

# University of Victoria

## *Calendar*

2004  
2005



**University of Victoria**

Vancouver Island  
British Columbia  
Canada





# University of Victoria

**PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC  
Canada V8W 2Y2**

**Telephone.....(250) 721-7211  
Fax.....(250) 721-7212**

**UVic web site:  
www.uvic.ca**

The UVic web site offers complete, online information about programs, courses and services at the University, including this Calendar. The site also provides links to online course registration, electronic fee payment, and other administrative services. Visit the UVic web site to reach any of the services listed on this page, or to link to a faculty, department, or other program or service at the University.

Contact information for faculties, departments, centres, institutes and administrative offices of the University is presented in the back of the Calendar. See "Key Contacts" page 463.

## **Emergency (24 hr) ...721-7599 or 911**

## **Campus Security .....721-6683**

Aboriginal Liaison .....	721-6326
Room C190, Sedgewick Building	
Accounting Services (Fees) .....	721-7033
Second Floor, University Centre	
Admissions (Undergraduate) .....	721-8121
Main Floor, University Centre	
Athletics & Recreation .....	721-8406
Room 181, McKinnon Building	
Bookstore .....	721-8311
Campus Services Building	
Career Services .....	721-8421
Campus Services Building	
Child Care .....	721-8500
Complex A, B and C	
Computing Services .....	721-7687
Clearihue Building	
Continuing Studies .....	472-4747
Continuing Studies Building	
Co-operative Education .....	721-7628
Room B202, University Centre	
Counselling Services .....	721-8341
Room 135, Campus Services Building	
Discrimination & Harassment Office .....	721-8488
Room C118, Sedgewick Building	
Family Centre .....	472-4062
39208-2375 Lam Circle	
Food Services .....	721-8395
Room 101, Craigdarroch Office Building	
Graduate Admissions and Records .....	472-4657
Main Floor, University Centre	
Graduate Students' Society .....	472-4543
Room 102, Grad Centre	

Health Services .....	721-8492
Jack Petersen Health Centre	
Housing Services .....	721-8395
Room 101, Craigdarroch Office Building	
Interfaith Chaplaincy .....	721-8338
Room 141, Campus Services Building	
International and Exchange Students .....	721-6361
Room 150, Campus Services Building	
Libraries	
McPherson Library .....	721-6673
Diana M. Priestly Law Library .....	721-8562
Curriculum Laboratory .....	721-7900
Native Student Union .....	472-4394
Room B023, Student Union Building	
Ombudsperson .....	721-8357
Room B205, Student Union Building	
Parking Permits .....	721-7600
Campus Security Services	
Records (Undergraduate) .....	721-8121
Main Floor, University Centre	
Safewalk .....	721-7599
Security Services	
Sexual Assault Centre .....	472-4388
Room B027, Student Union Building	
Student Awards and Financial Aid .....	721-8423
Room A202, University Centre	
Students with a Disability .....	472-4947
Room 150, Campus Services Building	
Summer Studies .....	721-8471
A111, University Centre	
UVic Students' Society .....	721-8355
Info Booth, Student Union Building	
Women's Centre .....	721-8353
Room B107, Student Union Building	

This calendar is produced by the  
Office of the Administrative Registrar

© 2004, The University of Victoria

# **The University of Victoria Calendar 2004–2005**



*The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the University Act (RSBC 1996 c. 468) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The University Act describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library.*

*The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year unless otherwise approved by the Senate. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements. The Calendar is published annually in the Spring by the Office of the Administrative Registrar, under authority granted by the Senate of the University.*



# Table of Contents

<b>Welcome to UVic!</b> .....	4	Individually Supervised Studies.....	28
2004–2005 Academic Year Important Dates .....	6	Preparing for Future Studies Outside UVic .....	28
Terms Used in the Calendar .....	7	Undergraduate Academic Regulations .....	29
Application and Documentation Deadlines .....	8	Undergraduate Tuition and Other Fees .....	38
<b>General Information</b> .....	9	General Regulations .....	38
Information for All Students.....	10	Fees for Undergraduate Programs .....	39
Programs Offered .....	10	Fees for International Students.....	40
General University Policies .....	11	Fees for Auditors .....	40
Academic Services .....	12	Miscellaneous Fees .....	40
Academic Advising .....	12	Undergraduate Financial Aid .....	40
Computing Services .....	12	Undergraduate Scholarships, Medals and Prizes .....	41
English as a Second Language Course.....	12	Undergraduate Co-operative Education.....	41
Libraries .....	12	<b>Faculty of Business</b> .....	44
University Publications .....	12	General Information .....	45
Student Services .....	12	Faculty Admissions .....	45
Athletic and Recreational Services.....	12	Faculty Academic Regulations .....	49
Bookstore .....	13	Program Requirements .....	50
Career Services.....	13	<b>Faculty of Education</b> .....	53
Chapel .....	13	General Information .....	55
Child Care Services .....	13	Faculty Admissions .....	56
Counselling Services.....	13	Faculty Academic Regulations .....	57
Family Centre .....	14	Professional Preparation and Practica .....	59
Food Services .....	14	Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) .....	59
Health Services.....	14	Bachelor of Education .....	
Housing .....	15	Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary) .....	61
Interfaith Chaplains Services .....	15	Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) .....	61
International and Exchange Student Services.....	16	Bachelor of Education .....	
Resource Centre for Students With a Disability.....	16	Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary) .....	65
Student Affairs .....	16	Diploma and Certificate Programs .....	66
University of Victoria Students' Society .....	16	School of Physical Education .....	67
Graduate Students' Society .....	17	<b>Faculty of Engineering</b> .....	70
Canadian Forces University Training Plans .....	17	General Information.....	71
Alumni Association .....	18	Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of	
Aboriginal Student Services .....	18	Software Engineering Academic Regulations .....	72
Office of International Affairs .....	18	Bachelor of Science Programs .....	76
<b>Undergraduate Information</b> .....	19	Interdepartment Program (BSENG) Requirements.....	77
Undergraduate Admission.....	20	Department of Computer Science .....	79
Important Application Information .....	20	Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.....	85
Applying for Admission .....	20	Department of Mechanical Engineering .....	89
Admission Requirements.....	21	<b>Faculty of Fine Arts</b> .....	92
Year 1 Admission Requirements .....	22	General Information .....	93
Other Applicant Categories .....	23	Faculty Admissions .....	93
Applicants for Transfer.....	24	Faculty Academic Regulations .....	93
International Applicants .....	25	Faculty Degree Programs .....	94
Returning Students Reregistration .....	26	Diplomas and Certificates .....	94
Students Continuing from the Previous Session.....	26	Department of History in Art .....	95
Other Returning Students .....	27	School of Music .....	96
Reregistration Following Required Withdrawal .....	27	Department of Theatre .....	99
Students Writing Deferred Examinations.....	27	Department of Visual Arts .....	102
Appealing Reregistration Decisions .....	27	Department of Writing .....	104
Undergraduate Registration .....	27	<b>Faculty of Human &amp; Social Development</b> .....	106
General Registration Information .....	27	General Information .....	107
Undergraduate English Requirement .....	28	Faculty Admissions .....	107
Registration as an Auditor.....	28	Faculty Academic Regulations .....	107
		Faculty Programs .....	108



Indigenous Governance Programs .....	109	Anthropology .....	217
School of Child and Youth Care .....	109	Biochemistry and Microbiology .....	218
School of Health Information Science .....	111	Biology .....	219
School of Nursing .....	114	Business .....	220
School of Public Administration .....	117	Chemistry .....	222
School of Social Work .....	120	Child and Youth Care .....	223
<b>Faculty of Humanities .....</b>	<b>123</b>	Computer Science .....	225
General Information .....	124	Curriculum and Instruction .....	226
Academic Regulations .....	124	Earth and Ocean Sciences .....	227
Faculty Program Requirements .....	125	Economics .....	229
Department of English .....	127	Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies .....	231
Department of French .....	130	Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	232
Department of Germanic and Russian Studies .....	132	English .....	234
Department of Greek and Roman Studies .....	133	French .....	235
Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies .....	134	Geography .....	236
Department of History .....	135	Germanic and Russian Studies .....	237
Department of Linguistics .....	137	Greek and Roman Studies .....	238
Medieval Studies Program .....	138	Health Information Science .....	238
Department of Pacific and Asian Studies .....	139	Hispanic and Italian Studies .....	239
Department of Philosophy .....	142	History .....	240
Department of Women's Studies .....	142	History in Art .....	241
<b>Faculty of Law .....</b>	<b>144</b>	Human and Social Development .....	242
General Information .....	145	Linguistics .....	244
Faculty Admissions .....	145	Mathematics and Statistics .....	245
Registration Information .....	146	Mechanical Engineering .....	246
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	147	School of Music .....	247
Law Program Requirements .....	149	Nursing .....	248
<b>Faculty of Science .....</b>	<b>151</b>	Pacific and Asian Studies .....	250
General Information .....	152	Philosophy .....	251
Faculty Admissions .....	152	Physical Education .....	251
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	153	Physics and Astronomy .....	252
Faculty Program Requirements .....	153	Political Science .....	253
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology .....	155	Psychology .....	254
Department of Biology .....	157	Public Administration .....	255
Department of Chemistry .....	162	Social Work .....	257
School of Earth and Ocean Sciences .....	164	Sociology .....	258
Department of Mathematics and Statistics .....	170	Theatre .....	259
Department of Physics and Astronomy .....	173	Visual Arts .....	261
<b>Faculty of Social Sciences .....</b>	<b>179</b>	<b>Interdisciplinary Programs .....</b>	<b>262</b>
General Information .....	180	<b>Division of Continuing Studies .....</b>	<b>265</b>
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	180	<b>Division of Medical Sciences .....</b>	<b>267</b>
Faculty Program Requirements .....	181	<b>Research .....</b>	<b>268</b>
Department of Anthropology .....	183	<b>Courses of Instruction .....</b>	<b>272</b>
Department of Economics .....	184	Courses by Faculty .....	273
School of Environmental Studies .....	186	Courses By Subject Area .....	274
Department of Geography .....	188	How to Use the Course Listings .....	276
Department of Political Science .....	193	Individual Course Descriptions .....	277
Department of Psychology .....	194	<b>The University of Victoria .....</b>	<b>458</b>
Department of Sociology .....	198	Generic Goals of a University Education .....	459
<b>Faculty of Graduate Studies .....</b>	<b>200</b>	Historical Outline .....	459
Degrees and Programs Offered .....	202	Principal Officers and Governing Bodies .....	459
Faculty Admissions .....	202	Emeritus Faculty and Staff and	
Co-operative Education Option .....	204	Honorary Degree Recipients .....	461
Registration .....	205	University Regalia .....	461
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	208	Statistics .....	462
Tuition and Other Fees .....	212	Key Contacts at the University of Victoria .....	463
Degree Completion and Graduation .....	213	<b>Index .....</b>	<b>466</b>
Awards for Graduate Study .....	216	University Map Directory .....	472



# Welcome to UVic!

*The University of Victoria is a great place for learning. It's not surprising that Maclean's magazine's consistently ranks UVic as one of the top comprehensive universities in Canada. With 18,000 students, UVic combines the best features of both small and large universities.*

If you are a new student, you probably have a lot of questions about student life at UVic. Here are some answers to get you started.

## How Do I Apply for Admission?

The easiest way to apply is through the Undergraduate Admissions' website at <[web.uvic.ca/adms/](http://web.uvic.ca/adms/)>. You can complete a web application, request a paper application or download an application for printing. You can also link to other information you'll need, like program requirements, deadlines and course descriptions, and to all the other services at UVic. If you don't have Internet access, you can get an application by contacting Undergraduate Admissions and Records.

Keep in mind that as well as completing an application form, you'll have to arrange to send official transcripts of your marks from secondary school and any post-secondary institutions you've attended, and pay application fees. You'll find more details about admission requirements on pages 20 to 26.

## How Do I Choose What to Study?

Your choice of courses will depend on your academic goal. Most programs at UVic lead to a degree, but there are also many diploma and certificate programs. You'll find a list of these on page 10.

If you're planning to begin a degree at UVic, you'll first have to qualify for admission to the faculty offering that degree. The faculties at UVic are: Business, Education, Engineering, Fine Arts, Human and Social Development, Humanities, Law, Science, Social Sciences and Graduate Studies. You'll find a list of the degrees each faculty offers on page 10. Each faculty's minimum admission requirements are listed in the table on page 22.

In most faculties, you will also enter a department. Departments specialize in different fields of study. (The Faculty of Science, for example, includes the Departments of Biology and Chemistry, as well as others.) Use the table of contents to locate information about the faculty or department you plan to enter. Use the index to find information about a particular field of study (for example, nursing or computer science).

Each faculty and department entry in the Calendar includes information on the degree programs available and their course requirements. To learn more about particular courses, check the individual course descriptions in the second half of the Calendar. You'll find a list of the faculties and the courses they offer on page 273.

### Advising Services for Each Faculty

Faculty of Business	<a href="http://www.business.uvic.ca">www.business.uvic.ca</a>	Room 283 (Business Student Services Office), Business and Economics Building	472-4728
Faculty of Education	<a href="http://www.educ.uvic.ca">www.educ.uvic.ca</a>	Room A250, MacLaurin Building	721-7877
Faculty of Engineering	<a href="http://www.engr.uvic.ca">www.engr.uvic.ca</a>	Engineering: Room A228, Engineering Lab Wing	721-8678
		Computer Science: Room A224, Engineering Lab Wing	721-7300
		Software Engineering: Room 228, Engineering Lab Wing	721-6023
Faculty of Fine Arts	<a href="http://www.finearts.uvic.ca">www.finearts.uvic.ca</a>	Room 119, Fine Arts Building	472-5165
Faculty of Graduate Studies	<a href="http://www.uvic.ca/gradstudies">www.uvic.ca/gradstudies</a>	Contact individual departments for information.	
Faculty of Human and Social Development	<a href="http://www.hsd.uvic.ca">www.hsd.uvic.ca</a>	Child and Youth Care: Room B102, HSD Building	721-7979
		Dispute Resolution: Room A123, FRA Building	721-8777
		Health Information Science: Room A202, HSD Building	721-8575
		Indigenous Governance: Room A332, HSD Building	721-6438
		Nursing: Room A402, HSD Building	721-7954
		Public Administration: Room A302, HSD Building	721-8055
		Social Work: Room B302, HSD Building	721-8047
		Studies in Policy and Practice: Room A102, HSD Building	721-8204
Faculty of Humanities	<a href="http://web.uvic.ca/advising">web.uvic.ca/advising</a>	Room A205, University Centre	721-7567
Faculty of Law	<a href="http://www.law.uvic.ca">www.law.uvic.ca</a>	Room 117, Murray and Anne Fraser Building	721-8151
Faculty of Science	<a href="http://web.uvic.ca/advising">web.uvic.ca/advising</a>	Room A205, University Centre	721-7567
Faculty of Social Sciences	<a href="http://web.uvic.ca/advising">web.uvic.ca/advising</a>	Room A205, University Centre	721-7567





## WHERE CAN I GET ADVICE ABOUT MY STUDIES?

If you are still trying to settle on your academic goal or decide what you want to do after university, the UVic Career Resource Centre can help. Visit their website at <[www.coun.uvic.ca/career/](http://www.coun.uvic.ca/career/)> to get an idea of the services available, or drop by their office in the Campus Services Building.

For help with choosing a program of studies, contact the advising service in the faculty or program you're planning to enter. Academic advisers are a great resource for students. Advisers can help you plan your program, decide which courses to take and find out which courses you can transfer to UVic.

Advising services for each faculty and program are listed in the table on page 4.

## HOW DO I REGISTER FOR COURSES?

Once you have received an offer of admission and paid your acceptance deposit, then you will register online for courses through WebReg. You'll receive an admission package giving you detailed instructions on how to use WebReg once your application is accepted.

## HOW MUCH WILL IT COST?

The answer depends on your faculty or program, how many courses you take, your transportation costs, and your living arrangements. Here are the typical costs for the 2003-2004 academic year for a student taking 15 units of courses.

Tuition fees.....	\$3635
Student society fees .....	\$127
Athletics and recreation fee .....	\$116
UVSS health plan.....	\$122
UVSS dental plan.....	\$118
UPass bus pass.....	\$102
Books and supplies, up to .....	\$1000
Board and room for 8 months	
on-campus, single (average) .....	\$5670
on-campus, double (average) .....	\$4980
off-campus.....	\$5230-6230

Of course, your costs may be higher or lower than this, depending on the program you're taking and your living costs.

## WHAT FINANCIAL HELP CAN I GET?

For most students, a university education requires considerable financial planning. The Student Awards and Financial Aid office is the place to get information and advice about funding your studies. Visit their website at <[web.uvic.ca/safa/](http://web.uvic.ca/safa/)>.

Here are some of the options worth exploring.

### Student loans:

The provincial and federal governments offer loans to students who need help funding their education. To qualify for a loan, you must be taking at least 4.5 units of courses (usually, three courses) for credit each term and show that you need financial assistance. Students with a permanent disability must be taking 3.0 units of courses for credit each term.

### Work study:

This program provides jobs on campus to students requiring financial assistance.

## Scholarships:

Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students for excellence in their academic studies. They do not have to be repaid. The scholarships website is <[web.uvic.ca/safa/](http://web.uvic.ca/safa/)>.

## Bursaries:

Bursaries provide assistance to students who need financial help. They do not have to be repaid. There are bursaries for students entering UVic from secondary school or college, and for students who are already attending UVic.

You'll find complete information on all of these sources of financial help at the Student Awards and Financial Aid website at <[web.uvic.ca/safa/](http://web.uvic.ca/safa/)>.

## WHAT IS CO-OP EDUCATION?

Co-op education allows students to combine their academic studies with paid work experience related to their field of study. Co-op is one of the best ways of gaining work skills and experience so that you're well prepared for the job market after graduation.

UVic's Co-op Education Program is the third largest in Canada. Co-op programs are available in all faculties and offer everything from Professional Writing to Coaching Studies. Visit the Co-op Programs website at <[www.coop.uvic.ca/](http://www.coop.uvic.ca/)> for a list of all the co-op programs at UVic and for information on becoming a co-op student.

## HOW DO I GET MY STUDENT CARD?

As soon as you are registered, you are eligible to go to the Photo ID and Information Centre in the lobby of the University Centre to have your photo taken for your student ID card. This card will serve as your library card, Athletics and Recreation pass and student bus pass. For information, go to <[www.uvic.ca/photoid/](http://www.uvic.ca/photoid/)>.

## HOW DO I FIND MY WAY AROUND CAMPUS?

A campus tour is a good way to see our busy and friendly campus. Our student guides provide an overview of UVic's student support services and share their experience. To find out more about campus tours, call (250) 721-8949 or send an email to: [crohdin@uvic.ca](mailto:crohdin@uvic.ca)

The New Student Orientation Program is another great way to prepare for life at UVic. The program gives you exclusive access to important UVic services before classes begin. Tour the campus, meet friendly people and find out about UVic's many student services. For more information about the September 2004 New Student Orientation, please visit our website: <[www.uvic.ca/orientation/](http://www.uvic.ca/orientation/)>.

During the first week of September, look for the ASK ME sign in the lobby of the University Centre where you can get answers to any questions you have about UVic.

Get a free handbook/calendar from the UVic Students' Society (UVSS) in the Student Union Building (SUB). The handbook contains a daily planner to help you get organized, a guide to services at UVic and a phone directory.

The UVSS also sponsors Weeks of Welcome (WoW) during September. This is a fun way to make friends, join clubs and find out about services available in the SUB. Find out more about WoW events at <[www.uvss.uvic.ca/whats\\_new/](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca/whats_new/)> or <[web.uvic.ca/gss/](http://web.uvic.ca/gss/)>.

*Good luck with your studies.  
And again, welcome to UVic!*



## 2004-2005 Academic Year Important Dates

In recognition of the fact that the University of Victoria is a diverse community, the Office of the University Secretary has compiled a list of religious festivals, which is available at the UVic website. Faculty and staff may wish to refer to this list in responding to requests from members of religious groups for variations in examination schedules due to religious observances.

### WINTER SESSION – FIRST TERM

#### September 2004

6 Monday	Labour Day*
7 Tuesday	First-year and opening assembly for Faculty of Law
8 Wednesday	First term classes begin for all faculties
17 Thursday	Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law
21 Tuesday	Last day for 100% reduction of tuition fees for first-term and full-year courses
24 Friday	Last day for adding courses that begin in the first term
30 Thursday	Last day for paying first-term fees without penalty

#### October 2004

1 Friday	Senate meets
11 Monday	Thanksgiving Day*
12 Tuesday	Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees. 100% of tuition fees will be assessed for courses dropped after this date.
25 Monday	Special Senate meeting (tentative)
31 Friday	Last day for withdrawing from first-term courses without penalty of failure

#### November 2004

5 Friday	Senate meets
10-12 Wed-Fri	Reading Break (except Law)*
11 Thursday	Remembrance Day*
10-12 Wed-Fri	Fall Convocation
30 Tuesday	Last day of classes in first term, Faculty of Law

#### December 2004

3 Friday	Last day of classes in first term, except Faculty of Law and Faculty of Human and Social Development** National Day of Remembrance and Action on Violence Against Women. Classes cancelled 11:30 a.m.–12:30 p.m. Senate meets First term examinations begin, Faculty of Law
6 Monday	First term examinations begin, except Faculty of Law and Faculty of Human and Social Development**
17 Friday	First term examinations end for Faculty of Law
20 Monday	First term examinations end for all other faculties
25 Saturday	Christmas Day*
26 Sunday	Boxing Day*
25 Dec - 1 Jan	University closed

### WINTER SESSION – SECOND TERM

#### January 2005

1 Saturday	New Year's Day*
5 Wednesday	Second term classes begin in all faculties
7 Friday	Senate meets
14 Friday	Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law
18 Tuesday	Last day for 100% reduction of second-term fees
21 Wednesday	Last day for adding courses that begin in the second term
31 Monday	Last day for paying second-term fees without penalty

#### February 2005

4 Friday	Senate meets
8 Tuesday	Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees. 100% of tuition fees will be assessed for courses dropped after this date.
14-18 Mon-Fri	Reading Break all faculties, Faculty of Law.
28 Monday	Last day for withdrawing from full-year and second-term courses without penalty of failure

#### March 2005

4 Friday	Senate meets
25 Friday	Good Friday*
28 Monday	Easter Monday*

#### April 2005

1 Friday	Senate meets
5 Monday	Last day of classes for Faculty of Law only
8 Friday	Last day of classes in the second term, except Faculties of Law and Human and Social Development**
11 Monday	Examinations begin, all faculties except Faculty of Law and Faculty of Human and Social Development**
27 Wednesday	Examinations end, all faculties. End of Winter Session

### MAY – AUGUST 2005

(see Summer Studies supplement for complete dates)

#### May 2005

2 Monday	May-August courses begin
7 Friday	Senate meets
9 Monday	May and May-June courses begin
11 Wednesday	Last day for course changes (Faculty of Law only)
20 Friday	Special Senate meeting (tentative)
23 Monday	Victoria Day*

#### June 2005

1 Wednesday	May courses end
2 Thursday	June courses begin
7-10 Tues-Fri	Spring Convocation
24 Friday	May-June and June courses end
30 Thursday	Reading Break, May-August courses

#### July 2005

1 Friday	Canada Day*
	Reading Break, May-August courses
4 Monday	July and July-August courses begin
26 Tuesday	July courses end
27 Wednesday	August courses begin
27, 28 & 29	Supplemental and deferred examinations for Winter Session 2004-2005 (except in BEng programs)
29 Friday	May-August classes end, except Faculty of Law

#### August 2005

1 Monday	British Columbia Day*
2 Tuesday	May-August examinations begin, except Faculty of Law
5 Friday	Last day of classes, Faculty of Law only
8 Monday	Examinations begin, Faculty of Law only
12 Friday	May-August examinations end, except Faculty of Law
17 Wednesday	Examinations end, Faculty of Law only
22 Monday	July-Aug. and Aug. courses end, except Faculty of Law

\* Classes are cancelled on all statutory holidays and during reading breaks. Administrative office and academic departments are closed on statutory holidays. Holidays that fall on a weekend are observed on the next available weekday, normally a Monday. The UVic Libraries are normally closed on holidays; exceptions are posted in advance.

\*\* Faculty of Human and Social Development dates to be announced.

### SUMMER STUDIES

Credit courses offered in the Summer Studies period (May-August) are listed in the Summer Studies Calendar, issued in late February. Off-campus courses, courses offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre and summer travel study programs are also listed in the Summer Studies Calendar. Academic rules and regulations published in the main University Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses in the Summer Studies period.

The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrollment is not sufficient. For information or a Summer Studies Calendar, contact:

Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies  
Office of the Administrative Registrar  
University Centre  
Phone: (250) 721-8471; Fax: (250) 721-6225  
E-mail: lmorgan@uvic.ca





**April 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

**May 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**June 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

**July 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

**August 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

**September 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

**October 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

**November 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

**December 2004**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

**January 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

**February 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28					

**March 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

**April 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

**May 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

**June 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

**July 2005**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24/31	25	26	27	28	29	30

## Terms Used in the Calendar

**Auditor**

A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit (see page 28).

**Award**

See list of definitions under Scholarships and Awards, page 41.

**Co-operative Education**

A program of education which integrates academic study with work experience. See page 41 (undergraduate) and 204 (graduate).

**Corequisite**

A specific course or requirement that must be undertaken prior to or at the same time as a prescribed course, or a course required by a department for a degree program but offered by another department.

**Course**

A particular part of a subject studied, such as English 115.

**Credit Unit**

The unit used to assign academic credit for a course, such as Economics 100 (1.5 units).

**Department**

In academic regulations, any academic administrative unit, including a department, school, centre, program or faculty as the context requires.

**Discipline**

A subject of study within a department.

**Full-Time Student**

An undergraduate student registered in 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session or 6 or more units in Summer Studies. For graduate students, see Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**General**

A program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines.

**Grade Point**

Numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.

**Graduate Student**

A student who has received a bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a master's or doctoral degree.

**Honours**

A program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

**Letter Grade**

Any of the letters used in the grading system (see page 34).

**Lower-Level Courses**

Courses numbered from 100 to 299.

**Major**

The emphasis in a degree program or a program which involves specialization in a discipline and requires 15 or more units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

**Minor**

An optional program that allows students to study in an area outside of their Honours, Major or General Program

areas; requirements vary and are prescribed by each department.

**Part-Time Student**

An undergraduate student undertaking fewer than 12 units of study in the Winter Session or fewer than 6 units in Summer Studies. For graduate students, see Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Plagiarism**

A form of cheating by means of the unacknowledged, literal reproduction of ideas and material of other persons in the guise of new and original work. See Academic Integrity, page 31.

**Prerequisite**

A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration in a prescribed course.

**Probation**

A period of trial for a student whose registration is subject to academic conditions.

**Program**

The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a BSc degree.

**Registration**

The process of formally enrolling in courses.

**Regular Student**

A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria diploma or certificate.

**Section**

The division of a course, e.g. Section Y01 of French 100.

**Session**

A designated period of time during which courses of study are offered (Winter Session, Summer Studies).

**Special Student**

A student who is admitted to credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University of Victoria degree or diploma.

**Student**

A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course at this University.

**Term**

A period of time in the academic year: a term in the Winter Session consists of 13 weeks, in the Summer Studies, approximately 3 weeks (F = First Term; S = Second Term).

**Transcript**

A copy of a student's permanent academic record.

**Transfer Credit**

Credit for courses at the postsecondary level.

**Undergraduate Student**

A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma or certificate.

**Upper-Level Courses**

Courses numbered from 300 to 499.

**Year**

A minimum of 15 units of courses; the level within a program of study or the level of a course; e.g., First Year student, First Year course (Physics 110).



### Application and Documentation Deadlines

The deadlines below are fixed dates. If a fixed date falls on a holiday, a Saturday or a Sunday, the nearest following day of business will be considered the deadline. The University reserves the right to make changes as necessary.

FACULTY/PROGRAM	ENTRY POINT	APPLICATION DEADLINE	DOCUMENT DEADLINE
<b>EARLY ADMISSION – BC APPLICANTS</b>			
Current graduating BC secondary school applicants only, all faculties	September	February 28	July 1 (For all documents other than final grades.)
<b>EARLY ADMISSION – OUT OF PROVINCE</b>			
Current graduating out-of-province secondary school applicants (Out-of-Province, U.S., including International American/Canadian curriculum schools)	September	February 28	April 30 (For all documents other than final grades.)
<b>INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
Students must comply with International Applicant deadlines unless an earlier deadline is required by a specific faculty or program	September January	April 30 October 15	May 31 (all programs) November 1 (all programs)
<b>BUSINESS* (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
Domestic and International students	September	February 28	March 15
International students only	January May	August 31 December 15	September 30 January 15
<b>EDUCATION* (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
Secondary: Post-Degree Professional Programs	Regular Options	July	December 31
	Internship Option	May	December 31
	Five-Year BEd (Art, Music, PE)	September	January 31 (with transcripts)
Elementary: Regular Option & Post Degree Professional Program	September	January 31 (with transcripts)	May 31
School of Physical Education (BA, BSc, BEd)	September	January 31 (with transcripts)	May 31
<b>ENGINEERING</b>			
BEng and BSENG	September	April 30	May 31
BSc (Computer Science)	September January May July	May 15 October 31 March 31 April 30	July 1 November 30 April 30 May 31
Engineering Bridge	January	Feb 15	March 15
<b>FINE ARTS (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
History in Art	September January May	May 15 October 31 March 31	July 1 November 30 April 30
Music*	September	March 31	July 1
Theatre*	September	February 28	May 31
Visual Arts*	September	March 31	May 31
Writing, including Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing*	September	March 31	May 31
Diploma in Cultural Resource Management, Diploma in Fine Arts	September	March 31	May 31
<b>HUMAN &amp; SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (Official in-progress transcripts are required at time of application)</b>			
Child and Youth Care*	September	February 28	April 1
Pre-Child and Youth Care (distance only)*	September January May	February 28 June 15 November 1	May 1 August 15 January 1
Health Information Science*	September	February 28	July 1
Nursing*	September January	March 31 September 30	May 15 November 15
Social Work*	September	January 31	January 31
Pre-Social Work (on and off campus)	September January May July	May 15 October 31 March 31 April 30	July 1 November 30 April 30 May 31
Public Sector Management, Local Government Management Diploma, Professional Specialization Certificates*	September January May	May 31 October 15 February 15	July 15 November 15 April 1
<b>HUMANITIES/SCIENCE/SOCIAL SCIENCES</b>			
New and reregistering students	September January May July	May 15 October 31 March 31 April 30	July 1 November 30 April 30 May 31
Humanities Diploma	September 30	September 30	September 30
<b>LAW</b>			
	September	February 1	
<b>GRADUATE STUDIES</b>			
	See Faculty of Graduate Studies.		
<b>CONTINUING STUDIES DIPLOMAS &amp; CERTIFICATES: Canadian Studies; Career &amp; Personal Planning; Cultural Resource Management; Fine Arts; Indigenous Fine Arts; Intercultural Education &amp; Training; Restoration of Natural Systems</b>			For entry points and deadlines, contact the Division of Continuing Studies directly.

\* These programs require supplemental materials; please contact the faculty/department directly.





# General Information

Information for All Students .....	10
General University Policies .....	11
Academic Services .....	12
Student Services .....	12
Student Affairs .....	16
Aboriginal Student Services .....	18
Office of International Affairs .....	18



*Known for excellence in teaching, research, and service to the community, the University of Victoria serves approximately 18,000 students. It is favoured by its location on Canada's spectacular west coast, in the capital of British Columbia.*



# Information for All Students

## Academic Sessions

The Winter Session is divided into two terms: the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is administered under Summer Studies. The Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies is published separately (see page 6 for information).

## Calendar Changes

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session in September. Nevertheless, the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

The information provided in this Calendar on when courses are offered is subject to change. More up-to-date information is available from individual department offices and from the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable*, available after May from Undergraduate Admissions and Records. Amendments to the timetable are incorporated into the WebTimetable (WebTT), which is accessible at the Undergraduate Records website: <[www.uvic.ca/reco](http://www.uvic.ca/reco)> or the Graduate Admissions and Records website: <[www.uvic.ca/grar](http://www.uvic.ca/grar)>.

## Categories of Students

Each student who has been authorized to register in a faculty or program other than Graduate Studies is designated as one of the following:

**Regular student:** A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree or diploma.

**Special student:** A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree or diploma.

For categories of graduate students, see the Faculty of Graduate Studies entry in this Calendar.

## Classification of Undergraduates by Year

Classification of regular students by year is normally based on the number of units awarded, as follows:

Below 12 units	First Year
12 to 26.5 units	Second Year
27 to 41.5 units	Third Year
42 units or above	Fourth Year
	(4-year programs)
42 to 56.5 units	Fourth Year (BEd only)
57 units or above	Fifth Year (BEd only)

Special students are not classified by year.

## Course Values and Hours

Each course offered for credit has a unit value. A full-year course with three lecture hours per week through the full Winter Session from September to April normally has a value of 3 units. A half-year course with three lecture hours per week from September to December or from January to April normally has a value of 1.5 units. A 3-unit course (3 hours of lectures per week throughout the Winter Session) approximates a 6 semester-hour or a 9 quarter-hour course. A course of 1.5 units approximates a 3 semester-hour or a 4.5 quarter-hour course.

## Student Cards

All students require a current University of Victoria Identification Card. The card is the property

of the University and must be presented upon request as proof of identity at University functions and activities. The electronic/digital records of the student card may be used for administrative functions of the University, including but not limited to, examinations, instruction, and campus security. Photo ID cards are obtained, following registration, at the ID Card Centre, University Centre.

## Limit of the University's Responsibility

The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

## Program Planning

Students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their registrations and for determining the requirements of their program at UVic. Please read the Calendar for information about programs and courses. Further information about program regulations or requirements is available from the appropriate faculty advising centre or department.

Students who intend to complete a year or two of studies and then transfer to another university are urged to design their program so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution they plan to attend. Suggested first-year courses for students planning to do professional studies at another institution are presented on page 29.

## Protection of Privacy and Access to Information

All applicants are advised that both the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used in compliance with the *BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992)*.

## Notification of Disclosure of Personal Information to Statistics Canada

Statistics Canada asks all colleges and universities to provide data on students and graduates, including student identification information (student's name, student ID number, Social Insurance Number), student contact information (address and telephone number), student demographic characteristics, enrolment information, previous education, and labour force activity. The information may be used for statistical purposes only, and the confidentiality provisions of the Statistics Act prevent the information from being released in any way that would identify a student.

Students who do not wish to have their information used can ask Statistics Canada to remove their identifying information from the national database.

Further details are available at the Statistics Canada website: <[www.statcan.ca/english/concepts/ESIS/indexes.htm](http://www.statcan.ca/english/concepts/ESIS/indexes.htm)>.

## Schedule of Classes

The schedule of undergraduate classes for the Winter Session is published in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* and is also available at the Undergraduate Records website: <[www.uvic.ca/reco](http://www.uvic.ca/reco)>.

## University's Right to Limit Enrollment

The University reserves the right to limit enrollment and to limit the registration in, or to cancel or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula

may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

Except in special circumstances, students must be at least 16 years of age to be admitted to first year, and at least 17 to be admitted to second year.

## PROGRAMS OFFERED

The University offers the following degrees, diplomas and certificates. Descriptions of the programs and degree requirements are included in the faculty and department entries of the Calendar. For information on diploma and certificate programs, refer to the Calendar index for page numbers.

Most students complete only one degree program at a time. With a careful choice in course selection, it is possible, however, for an undergraduate student to complete a program of study that will result in the awarding of a double degree, a joint degree, or a major/minor degree at convocation.

## Degrees Awarded

### Faculty of Business

Bachelor of Commerce  
Master of Business Administration

### Faculty of Education

Bachelor of Education  
Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Master of Education  
Master of Science  
Master of Arts  
Doctor of Philosophy

### Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Arts (Computer Science)  
Bachelor of Engineering  
Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Software Engineering  
Master of Engineering  
Master of Science  
Master of Applied Science  
Master of Arts (Computer Science)  
Doctor of Philosophy

### Faculty of Fine Arts

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Fine Arts  
Bachelor of Music  
Master of Arts  
Master of Fine Arts  
Master of Music  
Doctor of Philosophy

### Faculty of Graduate Studies

The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers all programs leading to master's or doctoral degrees

### Faculty of Human and Social Development

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Bachelor of Science in Nursing  
Bachelor of Social Work  
Master of Arts  
Master of Nursing  
Master of Public Administration  
Master of Social Work

### Faculty of Humanities

Bachelor of Arts  
Bachelor of Science  
Master of Arts  
Doctor of Philosophy



**Faculty of Law**

Bachelor of Laws

**Faculty of Science**

Bachelor of Science

Master of Science

Doctor of Philosophy

**Faculty of Social Sciences**

Bachelor of Arts

Bachelor of Science

Master of Arts

Master of Science

Doctor of Philosophy

**Diploma Programs**

Applied Linguistics

Business Administration\*

Canadian Studies\*

Career and Personal Planning\*

Cultural Resource Management\*

Fine Arts\*

French Language\*

Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing

Humanities\*

Intercultural Education and Training\*

Local Government Management

Public Sector Management

Restoration of Natural Systems\*

Teacher Librarianship

**Certificate Programs**

Adult and Continuing Education\*

Application and Management of Information Technology\*

Business Administration\*

Canadian Studies\*

Computer Based Information Systems\*

Environmental and Occupational Health\*

Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts\*

Indigenous Governance

International Intellectual Property Law (Professional Specialization Certificate)\*

Kodály Methodology

Public Management\*

Public Relations\*

Restoration of Natural Systems\*

\* See *Division of Continuing Studies*, page 265.**Island Medical Program**See *Division of Medical Sciences*, page 267.

## General University Policies

Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific policies.

### POLICY ON INCLUSIVITY AND DIVERSITY

The University of Victoria is committed to promoting, providing and protecting a positive, supportive and safe learning and working environment for all its members.

### ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE

The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days might conflict with the

academic requirements of a course or program.

Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of compulsory classes or course events, students will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to their instructors of their intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance.

Where a student's participation in a class event is subject to grading, every reasonable effort will be made to allow the student to make up for the missed class through alternative assignments or in subsequent classes. Students who require a rescheduled examination must give reasonable notice to their instructors. If a final exam cannot be rescheduled within the regular exam period, students may contact Undergraduate Records to apply for a Request for Academic Concession.

To avoid scheduling conflicts, instructors are encouraged to consider the timing of holy days when scheduling class events.

A list of religious holy days is available at the following website: <[www.uvic.ca/equity/](http://www.uvic.ca/equity/)>.

### DISCRIMINATION AND HARASSMENT POLICY

The University of Victoria is committed to providing an environment that affirms and promotes the dignity of human beings of diverse backgrounds and needs. The Policy prohibits discrimination and harassment and affirms that all members of the University community—its students, faculty, staff, and visitors—have the right to participate equally in activities at the University without fear of discrimination or harassment. Members of the University community are expected to uphold the integrity of the Policy and to invoke its provisions in a responsible manner. All persons within the University who are affected by the Policy, particularly the parties to a complaint, are expected to preserve the degree of confidentiality necessary to ensure the integrity of the Policy, the process described in the Policy, and collegial relations among members of the University community. The Policy is to be interpreted in a way that is consistent with these goals, with the principles of fairness, and with the responsible exercise of academic freedom.

The Policy addresses discrimination, including adverse effect discrimination, and harassment, including sexual harassment, on grounds protected by the British Columbia Human Rights Code. It also addresses personal harassment, sometimes called worksite harassment. Each is defined below, and the procedures for redress are applicable to all.

The Discrimination and Harassment Policy and Procedures is administered by the Office of Equity and Human Rights. Persons who experience or know of harassment or discrimination may contact the Office by phoning 721-7007 for confidential advice and information. The Office website is <[www.uvic.ca/prdh/](http://www.uvic.ca/prdh/)>.

**Discrimination** means abusive, unfair, or demeaning treatment of a person or group of persons on the basis of race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, political belief, religion, marital status, family status, physical or mental disability, sex,

sexual orientation, age or conviction for a criminal offence that is unrelated to the employment or intended employment of a person when such treatment has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with that person's or group's employment or educational status or performance or of creating a hostile or intimidating work or educational environment. Discrimination includes adverse effect discrimination.

**Adverse effect discrimination** means those entrenched and institutionalized practices, systems, and structures that operate to limit a group's or an individual member of a group's rights to opportunities or to exclude a group or an individual member of a group from participation because of her or his race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, political belief, religion, marital status, family status, physical or mental disability, sex, sexual orientation, age or conviction for a criminal offence that is unrelated to employment or intended employment.

**Harassment** means either sexual harassment or personal harassment.

**Sexual harassment** means unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favours or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

- submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of employment or of educational progress; or
- submission to or rejection of such conduct is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting that employee or student; or
- such conduct has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with an employee's work performance or a student's academic performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or educational environment.

Sexual harassment may consist of behaviour by men towards women or other men, or behaviour by women towards men or other women.

**Personal harassment** means abusive, unfair, or demeaning treatment of a person or group of persons that is known or ought reasonably to be known to be unwelcome and unwanted when:

- such treatment abuses the power one person holds over another or misuses authority; or
- such treatment has the effect or purpose of seriously threatening or intimidating a person, and such treatment has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with a person's or a group of persons' employment or educational status or performance, or creating an intimidating, hostile or offensive work or educational environment.

Personal harassment is not limited to treatment that is based on race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, political belief, religion, marital status, family status, physical or mental disability, sex, sexual orientation, age or a criminal conviction that is unrelated to employment or intended employment.

### STUDENT DISCIPLINE

A student may be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended, subject to appeal to the Senate, for a breach of University regulations or policy (for example, Harassment Policy and Procedures, Violence and Threatening Behaviour Policy, Computing and Telecommunications User Responsibilities Policy), a breach of a provision in the University Calendar, or a violation of provincial law or a law of Canada. In particular, a student may be reported for unlawfully entering



a building or restricted space on University property, providing false information on an application for admission or other University document, or participating in hazing, which is prohibited by University regulation.

## Academic Services

### ACADEMIC ADVISING

Each undergraduate faculty provides academic advising services for students contemplating studies at the undergraduate level. Contact information for the academic advising services is listed on page 4 and in the individual faculty entries in this Calendar. Students are encouraged to read the appropriate Calendar entries for the faculty, department and program they wish to enter in order to determine prerequisites and other program requirements.

Students planning graduate studies at UVic should contact the Graduate Adviser in the department they wish to enter.

### COMPUTING AND SYSTEMS SERVICES

Computing and Systems Services (CASS) provides computing and networking support to UVic students' learning and research needs via micro-computer, Unix and high-performance computing facilities.

Students may use CASS-supported PC and Macintosh workstations in our four laboratory complexes (in CLE, HSD, BEC). There, students will also find printing facilities, extensive technical assistance and basic instruction for e-mail, e-conferencing, e-learning, Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, Excel, Windows, etc.

Students are entitled to a computing account (NetLink ID) on the central computing system. This account provides Internet access, e-mail, Web page publishing and many other applications. More information on how to get an account can be found at <www.uvic.ca/computing>.

CASS supports many academic applications, including e-mail, database management, graphics, printing, Web tools, statistical analysis, simulation, a comprehensive range of programming languages and scientific applications, and text processing. Newsletters, documentation, consulting and non-credit courses on software are also available.

CASS provides audiovisual, portable computing and multimedia support for teaching and learning activities. For users with special media requirements, consulting services are available for complex integrated video, audio, and control systems, and non-credit training in the use of media technology.

The CASS Computer Store in the Clearihue Building (C143) sells academically priced software and computers to students enrolled in degree programs, and to faculty and staff. Hardware repairs and service for microcomputers is done through CASS's authorised service centre. CASS also coordinates site-license agreements and volume discounts for specialised academic software.

To provide online access, CASS operates the campus backbone network, a number of local area networks connected to it, a growing wireless network and connections to the Internet, BCNET and Ca\*net. A modem pool provides dial-up access to University services and the Internet; high

speed access to our services is available via Shaw cable, Telus ADSL, and other service providers.

CASS also supports the information processing requirements of the University administration (e.g., library administration and circulation controls, payroll, budgets, accounts payable, and student records).

#### Computer Help Desk

721-7687  
Clearihue A004  
<http://helpdesk.uvic.ca>

#### Computer Store

721-8321  
Clearihue C143  
<http://cstore.uvic.ca>

### ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE COURSE

The Department of Linguistics offers a non-credit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details, see LING 099 in the course listings of the Calendar.

### LIBRARIES

The University of Victoria library system is the second largest research library in British Columbia and the largest on Vancouver Island. The Libraries support teaching, learning and research at the University of Victoria by providing expert and innovative access to the world's recorded knowledge.

The Libraries Gateway at <gateway.uvic.ca> provides access to the Libraries' print and online resources, including electronic journals, indexes and databases. The Libraries Gateway also offers a wide range of online user services, such as renewal and recall of items, reference help and interlibrary loans. The Libraries Gateway is available at about 200 workstations in the libraries and can be accessed from home and the office almost 24 hours a day.

Facilities include individual and group study seating for over 1,500 students. Some carrels and study rooms are wired for the Internet. Facilities are provided for the use of audio-visual, microform and CD-ROM materials, and an Information Commons includes workstations with wordprocessing, spreadsheet and presentation software. An experienced staff is available to assist students and faculty in taking fullest advantage of the Libraries' resources. Individual or group instruction is available upon request.

Collectively, the libraries house over 1.8 million print volumes, 2.5 million microform items, 197,000 cartographic items, 14,000 current journal and series subscriptions, 63,000 sound recordings, 33,000 music scores, 7,000 films and videos and 1,096 linear metres of manuscripts and archival material.

■ **McPherson Library** (Main Library) Contains all of the library collections (except Law and Curriculum resources), as well as reserve materials, cartographic materials, music and media materials, microforms, Special Collections and the University Archives.

■ **Diana M. Priestly Law Library** (Fraser Building) Contains over 180,000 volumes and 300,000 microforms in support of the learning, teaching and research requirements in the Faculty of Law.

■ **Curriculum Laboratory** (MacLaurin Building) Serves as a curriculum resource centre for students in the Faculty of Education.

An Infoline Service is available for students enrolled in Distance Education credit courses who are located off campus.

### UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

■ **Admissions Handbook** Provides information about UVic, programs and courses offered, and the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available from Undergraduate Admissions.

■ **Continuing Studies Calendar** Lists non-degree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available from Continuing Studies.

■ Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are included in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable*, which is available from Undergraduate Records.

■ **Graduate Studies Handbook** Provides information about UVic graduate programs offered and the procedures to follow to apply for admission. Available from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

■ **Malahat Review** An international quarterly of contemporary literature, edited by John Barton. Subscription: \$35.00 for one year; \$60.00 for two years (overseas: \$45.00 per year).

■ **Preview Newsletter** A bulletin announcing changes in admission regulations or procedures, new programs and items of general interest. Sent to all BC high schools and colleges quarterly.

■ **The Ring** A news tabloid published by UVic Communications monthly, except August, and circulated on campus free of charge.

■ **Summer Studies Calendar** Lists offerings available in the May through August period. Available from the Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies (250-721-8471; e-mail: [lmorgan@uvic.ca](mailto:lmorgan@uvic.ca)).

■ **Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off Campus Students** Lists credit offerings available to off campus students. Available from Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies (250-721-8471; e-mail: [lmorgan@uvic.ca](mailto:lmorgan@uvic.ca)).

■ **The UVic Torch Alumni Magazine** Published biannually by the Division of External Relations and the UVic Alumni Association, and mailed to alumni free of charge.

## Student Services

Student Services comprise the administrative units of the university that help students maintain their physical, social, emotional, spiritual and financial health while they pursue their academic and career goals at UVic.

### ATHLETICS AND RECREATIONAL SERVICES

McKinnon Building  
Phone: 721-8406  
Web: [www.athrec.uvic.ca](http://www.athrec.uvic.ca)

The Department of Athletics and Recreational Services provides a comprehensive program of sports and recreation for UVic students.

#### Athletics

The Athletics program is available to full-time students at the University. Through the program, athletically gifted student-athletes are provided with high quality coaching and high levels of competition that permit them to pursue athletic excellence while studying at UVic. Sports currently offered for men and women include: bas-



ketch, cross-country/track, field hockey, golf, rowing, rugby, soccer and swimming. UVic teams participate in Canadian Interuniversity Sport (CIS), Canada West University Athletic Association, as Independents in the National Association of Intercollegiate Athletics (NAIA) and in various high-level leagues in southwest British Columbia.

### Recreation

The Recreation program includes instructional classes, special events, aquatics, racquet sports, aerobics, outdoor recreation, intramural sports and recreational clubs. Classes in these activities are offered each term for a nominal fee. The intramural program provides co-educational competitive and recreational activities in such sports as volleyball, basketball, soccer and ice hockey. Instructional courses include martial arts, dance, racquet sports and wellness programs.

### Recreation Facilities

Use of the facilities and participation in the programs of Athletics and Recreational Services is open to full-time students and to faculty and staff who have acquired a RecPlus membership card. Family memberships for faculty, staff and students are also available.

The campus has several playing fields, including a double-wide artificial turf, Centennial Stadium (4500 seats), tennis courts and miles of jogging trails through the woods and along Cadboro Bay. A sailing compound, the Simpson Property and the Elk Lake Rowing Centre are also available.

The McKinnon Building includes a gymnasium, dance studio, weight-training room, 25-metre L-shaped pool, squash courts, and change room and shower facilities. The Ian H. Stewart Complex includes a field house, gymnasium, 18,000 square foot fitness/weight centre, 25-metre outdoor pool, tennis, squash, racquetball and badminton courts, an ice rink, and change room and shower facilities. The Outdoor Recreation Centre, located at the Ian H. Stewart Complex, has outdoor equipment available to members on a rental basis.

### BOOKSTORE

Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri, 8:30-5:00  
(Sept-Apr: Wed, 8:30-7:00)  
Saturday: 11:00-5:00  
Phone: 721-8311  
Web: [www.uvicbookstore.ca](http://www.uvicbookstore.ca)

The Bookstore is owned and operated by UVic. In keeping with University policy, the Bookstore operates on a break-even basis. The Bookstore stocks all required and recommended textbooks requested by faculty. Textbook listings are available in-store prior to the beginning of each term and online three weeks prior to the beginning of each term.

In addition, the general book section carries titles in paperback and hardcover of both academic and general interest. Special orders may be placed for any book currently in print. The Bookstore also distributes academic calendars and handles regalia rentals.

The General Merchandise Department offers a variety of UVic-crested clothing and giftware, school/course and stationery supplies, calculators and a large selection of gifts for all occasions.

### Return Policy and Textbook Buy Back

Texts may be returned for refund within seven days of purchase, with the exceptions noted be-

low. Books must be in mint condition, unless marked as used when purchased. Students with a receipt may be granted a return extension for texts purchased for dropped courses until October 31 for fall or full-year courses, and February 28 for spring courses. A receipt must accompany each refund request. Fast Track textbooks are non-returnable.

Textbooks purchased in an academic session will not be accepted for return after the following dates:

Fall/full-year courses ..... October 31  
Spring courses ..... February 28  
Summer courses ..... as posted  
May-June courses ..... as posted

General books, accompanied by receipt, may be returned for refund within seven days of the date of purchase.

Between April 5 and September 14, and between December 4 and January 12, the Bookstore buys used textbooks at half the retail price according to a "want list" prepared from faculty requisitions.

### Finnerty Express Convenience Store

Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 7:30-7:00  
(May-Aug: 8:30-5:00)  
Sat-Sun: 11:00-5:00  
Phone: 472-4594

Finnerty Express, on the lower level of the Bookstore, offers Starbucks coffee, baked goods, luncheon items candy, snacks, cold drinks, grocery and personal care items, newspapers and stamps.

### CAREER SERVICES

Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: (250) 721-8421  
Web: [www.careerservices.uvic.ca](http://www.careerservices.uvic.ca)

Career Services is committed to providing high quality services, programs, resources and support to facilitate employment and career opportunities for University of Victoria students and alumni. Our services focus on the development of skills needed to carry out a lifetime of effective career management.

### Services Offered

- individual consultations and group sessions on résumé preparation, interview skills and work search strategies
- online postings for part-time, summer, career and on-campus opportunities
- career resource library
- career fairs, career forums and employer information sessions
- assistance to recent graduates through our Applied Career Transitions program and other services
- registration in the casual job registries
- use of computers for work search purposes

Career Services' information is also displayed on notice boards around campus and on the Career Services' website.

### CHAPEL

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-5:30  
Phone: 721-8022  
Web: [www.uvic.ca/chapel](http://www.uvic.ca/chapel)

UVic's Interfaith Chapel provides the campus community with a peaceful and scenic location for religious services, personal meditations, and special ceremonies such as weddings and memorials. The Chapel is located beside parking lot #6.

For booking enquiries, please call or visit our website.

### CHILD CARE SERVICES

Complex A, B, C  
Hours: Mon-Fri (hours vary)  
Phone: 721-8500  
Web: [www.stas.uvic.ca/dayc/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/dayc/)

Three full-time centres for children of students, staff and faculty are located on campus in Complex A. These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of 18 months and 5 years. Complex B houses a licensed out-of-school program for children aged 6 to 12. Complex C opened in September 2001 to care for infants in one centre and toddlers in a second centre. The provincial government pays subsidies, based on income, toward the fees of these non-profit centres, which are staffed by trained personnel. Students who are not eligible for a government subsidy or whose subsidy does not cover child care costs should contact the office of Student Awards and Financial Aid on campus.

Spaces are limited, and there are waitlists for all programs. Where possible, application should be made up to a year in advance of the date child care services are required.

### COUNSELLING SERVICES

Rm 135 Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-8341  
Web: [www.coun.uvic.ca](http://www.coun.uvic.ca)

Counselling Services offers free, confidential counselling to students, faculty and staff who have personal, career, learning or educational concerns. For current offerings, please visit the Counselling Services website.

### Educational and Career Counselling

Counsellors are available to help students explore and plan their career direction.

**Educational Counselling** offers help to UVic students who want to choose a major suited to their interest, skills and career goals. In addition, we provide assistance in selecting other post-secondary institutions, graduate programs or professional schools. For specific course advising, students are directed to their faculty's advising office.

**Career Counselling** can assist students in self-exploration to determine which careers best suit them and fit with their life goals and values. Topics for discussion and exploration include, but are not limited to: career exploration skills, short and long term goal setting, decision making skills, career and occupational options and self-awareness (e.g., values, skills, personality and interests).

We offer:

- individual counselling
- group counselling and workshops (see list below)
- a Career Resource Centre (including a variety of print and electronic educational and career resources)
- interest and personality inventories (interpreted with a trained professional)

### Counselling for Study and Learning

Individual counselling is available to help students develop and refine their ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties that arise in adjusting to university demands.

Counselling Services also offers the following courses and activities to help students develop



the specific skills needed to succeed in their studies, including:

**Learning Skills Course:** This non-credit course is offered throughout the year. It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, listening, notemaking, organizing and learning material, and writing essays and exams.

**Study Groups:** On request, Counselling Services will arrange a regular meeting place on campus for a Study Group and/or show students how to use group study to enhance learning.

**Workshops:** During the Fall and Spring semesters, free workshops are offered on topics such as Time Management, Reading Efficiency, Exam Writing, Note Making, Essay Writing and Class Participation/Public Speaking.

**Thesis/Dissertation Completion:** Counsellors are available to help graduate students succeed with thesis and dissertation projects through daily goal setting, performance management and group meetings.

**University Learning Skills Course for New Students:** This special version of the Learning Skills Course is offered in August. It helps new and mature students cope with the transition to university learning. Contact the Division of Continuing Studies for dates and times.

### Counselling for Personal Issues

Professional counsellors provide a confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems which students bring to Counselling Services are shyness, lack of self confidence, difficulty communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family and relationship conflicts, loneliness, grief, sexual concerns or abuse, depression, anxiety, stress, suicidal thoughts, sexual orientation issues, alcohol and drug concerns, loss of interest, difficulty in making decisions and coping with the university experience. Students are helped to work through their problems, develop self-awareness and overcome problems by using new coping strategies.

### Wellness Groups and Workshops

In addition to individual counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs such as:

- Anger Management
- Anxiety and Panic Attacks
- Asserting Your Self-Worth
- Body Image
- Career Exploration/Planning
- Dealing with Depression
- Men's Group
- Multicultural Manners
- Self-Knowledge Through Relationships
- Surviving Relationship Breakup

### International Student Counselling

Individual and group counselling support is available specifically for international students on issues including culture shock, home-stay concerns, reverse culture shock, communication, academic system difficulty and dealing with new-found freedom.

### Advanced Educational

### Testing/Computer-Based Testing Centre

Information and Registration Bulletins are available for the DAT, GMAT, GRE, LSAT, MAT, MCAT, PCAT, SAT, SSAT, TOEFL/TSE and TOEIC. These

tests are administered at UVic. The computer-based GMAT, GRE and TOEFL can be taken at the UVic Computer Based Testing Centre located in Counselling Services. For information, call (250) 472-4501.

### Peer Helping

Rm B106 Student Union Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

Phone: 721-8343

Web: [www.coun.uvic.ca/peer](http://www.coun.uvic.ca/peer)

Peer helpers are trained, supervised volunteers who offer confidential support to other students. They participate in a variety of outreach programs. Contact the Peer Helpers either at the Drop-In Centre located in SUB B005, or through the Peer Helping Coordinator at Counselling Services.

### FAMILY CENTRE

Student Family Housing

39208-2375 Lam Circle

Hours: Phone centre for update

Phone: 472-4062

The Family Centre serves the families of UVic students living on and off campus. Conveniently located in Student Family Housing, the Family Centre co-ordinates family-initiated activities and programs, and offers support to new and experienced families. The Centre also offers a parent-tot group, a toy lending library, a culture club, workshops on personal growth, including parenting, a library, teen programming, a community newsletter and various community building events.

### FOOD SERVICES

Craigdarroch Office Building

Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30

Phone: 721-8395

Web: [housing.uvic.ca/Food.htm](http://housing.uvic.ca/Food.htm)

Food Services provides a full range of meal and beverage services at the following outlets on campus:

**Cadboro Commons Dining Room**

Residence dining

**Cap's Bistro Market**

Coffee, pizza and gourmet desserts

**Caddy's**

Pub-style restaurant

**University Centre Cafeteria**

Full-service cafeteria

**Sweet Greens**

Deli sandwiches, baked goods, gourmet coffee

**Mac's Bistro**

Donuts, soup, sandwiches

**Maria's @ Begbie (Law Building)**

Soup & sandwich

**Nibbles & Bytes (Engineering Lab Wing)**

Pizza

In addition to the above, Food Services operates a comprehensive vending service in buildings where no food outlet is located. Full catering and bar services are available upon request.

### Dining Plus Program

Any member of the UVic community may participate in the Dining Plus Program. The UVic ID card is used much like a debit card; users pay money into an account established with Food Services and receive a 10% bonus. Refunds are not available. To open a Dining Plus account, contact the Food Services Office.

## HEALTH SERVICES

Jack Petersen Health Centre

Hours: Mon, Wed-Fri 8:30-4:30

Tues 9:30-4:30

Phone: 721-8492\*

Web: [www.stas.uvic.ca/health/](http://www.stas.uvic.ca/health/)

\* An on-call physician is available at this number during off-hour periods.

Health Services offers confidential medical treatment and counselling, emergency first aid, birth control, sexually transmitted disease testing and treatment, immunizations, physiotherapy, sports medicine and psychiatric services. While any student may benefit from these services, they are offered primarily for the convenience of students who do not have a regular physician in the Victoria area. Students should have a valid Provincial Health Care Card. Students without valid insurance coverage will be billed directly.

### British Columbia Residents

British Columbia students are encouraged to join the Medical Services Plan of BC.

### Residents of Other Provinces

Students from other provinces are encouraged to continue their provincial medical coverage and should be able to provide their medical insurance identification number when they visit Health Services. All Canadian provincial plans and those of the Yukon and Northwest Territories are acceptable to University Health Services but may not be acceptable to private physicians' offices, physiotherapy clinics, hospitals, laboratories or other health services. Students carrying any other plan will be billed by the University and may then apply for reimbursement from their medical plan.

### Non-residents of Canada

Students who are not residents of Canada must arrange for private sickness and hospital insurance coverage within the first 10 days of class. Private medical insurance provides coverage for three months until the student is eligible to participate in the BC Medical Services Plan. Once eligible, students should maintain their enrollment in the BC Medical Services Plan for the duration of their stay in Canada.

### Physiotherapy Clinic

Gordon Head Complex

Phone: 472-4057

The Physiotherapy Clinic is available to students, staff, faculty and friends. Treatment is available by appointment. Referrals are not required for treatment, but may be required by extended health care plans for reimbursement of visit charges. Physiotherapy treatments are billed directly to the Medical Services Plan of BC on presentation of a CareCard, with a user fee payable at each visit. Students with out-of-province medical coverage are responsible for payment of each visit; a receipt will be issued for reimbursement. ICBC and WCB claimants are welcome.

### Academic Concessions Due to Illness

Academic concession forms are provided for:

- deferred final exams
- reduction of course load
- withdrawal from the university

Confirmation of this information will be relayed to Undergraduate Records in the form of the pink Academic Concession form. Instructors can



then contact Undergraduate Records for confirmation.

Notes for missed classes, late assignments, missed labs and missed quizzes are not normally provided by Health Services. These matters are handled directly by instructors.

Also, see Academic Concessions, page 33.

## Illness During Examinations

For information on the academic regulations governing illness at the time of examination, see Academic Concessions, page 33.

## HOUSING

Craigdarroch Office Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-8395  
Web: housing.uvic.ca/

### On-Campus Accommodation

The University offers three types of on-campus accommodation for students: Residence Housing, Cluster Housing and Family Housing.

#### Residence Housing

- Residence Housing provides room and board accommodation in single and double rooms for 1680 students in co-educational, non-smoking residences.
- All rooms are furnished with a desk, chair, desk lamp, wardrobe, bed and linen for each student. Cable television, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available. Washrooms are centrally located on each floor. Cable television is provided in each floor lounge. Pay phones and coin-operated laundry facilities are also available.
- Residence Housing is community oriented. A variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, personal, recreational and social development.
- All areas have been designated as academic halls for those who wish a quieter and more studious atmosphere.
- A board package must be taken with Residence Housing. The minimum board package is a "starter" meal plan, designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day.
- Residence Housing is most popular with first and second year students, but any student wanting a room and board package may apply.

#### Cluster Housing

- Cluster Housing provides accommodation for 492 students in 123 self-contained units.
- Each unit includes four bedrooms with individual locks. The living room, dining area, kitchen and bathroom are shared by the four occupants.
- Each bedroom is furnished with a bed and linen, desk, chair, chest of drawers and closet. Lounge furniture, a dining room table and chairs, a stove, two fridges, a dishwasher and a vacuum cleaner are provided. Dishes, cutlery and cooking utensils are the residents' responsibility. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available.
- Cluster Housing is completely self-contained; no board package is required.
- These units are for students of second-year standing and above.

#### Family Housing

- Family Housing provides accommodation for families in 181 self-contained units.

- Family Housing offers 48 one-bedroom apartments, 12 two-bedroom apartments, 115 two-bedroom townhouses, and 6 three-bedroom townhouses. Some units are designed for persons with disabilities.

- Units are unfurnished. Utilities are paid for by the tenant. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-ups are available.

- Units are available to families with or without children; the leaseholder must be a full-time student at UVic.

### Housing Rates

Rates for 2003/2004 were:

#### Residence Housing

Single room with starter\* meal plan ..... \$2835/term

Double room with starter\* meal plan ..... \$2490/term

#### Cluster Housing

Individual rate (no meal plan) \$1680/term

#### Family Housing

1-bedroom apartment ..... \$570/month

2-bedroom apartment ..... \$670/month

2-bedroom townhouse ..... \$725/month

3-bedroom townhouse ..... \$790/month

\* The starter meal plan is designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day. A medium eater might expect to spend \$200 more per term. A hearty eater might expect to spend \$400 more per term.

### Applying for Campus Housing

Students apply for campus housing through the UVic Housing website. The electronic application form for entry in September 2004 is active on the Housing website. To apply, a student must have a UVic Student ID number.

New "Year One" students entering the University directly from high school are guaranteed an offer of on-campus accommodation up to June 30, 2004 provided they have:

- submitted an application to Housing
- paid the \$20.00 Housing application fee
- been admitted to the University
- accepted the offer of admittance to UVic and paid the acceptance deposit of \$100.00

Every effort is made to meet applicants' preferences; however, because of the limited availability of campus housing, not all preferences can be met.

#### Wait List

Once all rooms have been assigned, a wait list is created. As vacancies occur, assignments are made from this list. It is the applicant's responsibility to inform Housing Services of any change of address. Students must contact the Housing Office in late August in order to remain on the wait list.

### Payment Procedure for Residence and Cluster Housing

#### Acceptance Payment

A \$500 acceptance payment is required to confirm acceptance of an offer of residence or cluster housing. This payment is applied to first term fees and is due no later than 14 days from the date the accommodation offer is made. Refunds will be made only if the student is subsequently denied admission to UVic or is unable to attend for medical reasons.

#### Payment Due Dates

The remaining accommodation payments are due on the following dates:

August 1 ..... balance of first term fees

November 1 ... \$500

January 15 ... balance of second term fees

A room assignment will be cancelled if the student fails to meet an acceptance or payment deadline.

### Payment Procedure for Family Housing

To confirm acceptance of a family housing unit, students must sign a tenancy agreement, pay a damage deposit (\$250) and provide a post-dated cheque for the first month's rent.

Rent is due on the last day of each month.

Rental rates for the various types of accommodation will be confirmed at the time an offer of accommodation is made.

### Moving In

Residence and cluster housing assignments are available from September 5, 2004. Accommodation before September 5 may be available under special circumstances. Written approval must be obtained from the Housing Office. Approved early arrivals are charged \$25 per night for room only. In addition, early arrivals must accept a special contract to cover the early arrival period.

Students who are unable to move in by the first day of classes must notify Housing Services in writing before that date or their housing assignment will be cancelled.

### Residence Contract

Students must choose one of three contract options: the 4-month (Sept-Dec) contract; the 8-month (Sept-April) contract; or the 4-month (Jan-April) contract.

One month's notice is required to cancel an accommodation contract. Notice must be received by the last day of the month preceding the final month of tenancy and becomes effective on the last day of the final month of tenancy. For example, to end an accommodation contract on November 30, notice must be received by October 31 at the latest. A \$100 cancellation fee is applied to all contract cancellations and withdrawals.

### Summer Housing

Residence accommodation is available throughout the summer months (May-August) for students, families and visitors. Reservations are recommended for this "bed and breakfast" service. Contact Housing at (250) 721-8395 for rates and further details.

### Accommodation for Parents and Visitors to the University

A limited number of full-service hotel-style suites are available throughout the year in Craigdarroch House. Contact the Housing Office at (250) 721-8395 for further details.

### Off-Campus Housing Registry

The Housing Office maintains a registry of off-campus accommodation, including rooms, rooms with meals, suites, shared accommodation, houses and apartments. Due to the rapid turnover of these accommodations, lists are not mailed out; they are available for viewing at the Housing website or in the Housing Office.

### INTERFAITH CHAPLAINS SERVICES

Interfaith Centre  
Campus Services Building, Room 151  
Hours: Mon-Fri 9:00-3:30  
Phone: 721-8338  
Web: www.uvic.ca/chaplain



Interfaith Chaplains Services offers information and perspectives from diverse religious traditions to assist students, faculty and staff in exploring their spirituality. Our team consists of members from the Bahá'í, Buddhist, Christian, Jewish, Muslim and Wiccan faith communities.

Chaplains offer student retreats, prayer groups, workshops, spiritual direction and pastoral counselling, meditation, social activities, scriptural studies, interfaith discussions, volunteer opportunities and guest speakers. Chaplains are available at critical moments to facilitate rites of passage, weddings, funerals, memorial services. Regular activities and upcoming events are posted on the web site and on the bulletin board at the Interfaith Centre.

## INTERNATIONAL AND EXCHANGE STUDENT SERVICES

University Centre, Room A205  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 721-6361  
Web: [www.iess.uvic.ca](http://www.iess.uvic.ca)

The International and Exchange Student Services Office provides assistance and support to international students at UVic as well as to students wishing to study abroad. Services to international students include a pre-orientation program for all newcomers and ongoing support programs throughout the year.

Specific workshops geared to international students are offered on an ongoing basis to help with meeting Canadian friends and learning about interracial relationships. The IESS also operates a Buddy Program that matches Canadian students with international students.

Students wanting information on study abroad and campus-wide exchange opportunities should first check the IESS website. They can then call the office to make an appointment with one of the office staff. (See website address and phone number above.)

## Student Exchange Programs

UVic offers international exchange opportunities for both undergraduate and graduate students. Some exchanges are available to all students at the University; others are limited to students in particular programs.

Students should check with their department for information about exchanges limited to students in the faculty. Information on exchanges open to all students is available through the International Exchange Student Services Office.

To qualify for a student exchange program, a student must be enrolled at UVic, normally in at least the second year of study, and normally have a cumulative GPA of at least 4.00.

UVic has international exchange agreements with over 40 universities in 17 countries in the Asia-Pacific region, Europe and North America. Exchange students normally pay their tuition and related fees to their home university. Exchanges are usually for one academic year. Wherever possible, credit will be granted for courses successfully completed during the exchange. Students should also refer to Credits in Established International Exchange Programs on page 30 for more information on credit recognition from international exchange programs.

Competitions for the exchanges are held twice a year, at the beginning of the first and second terms.

General information on study abroad opportunities and international exchanges is available at the International and Exchange Student Services Office and website: [www.iess.uvic.ca](http://www.iess.uvic.ca).

Students at an exchange partner institution interested in coming to UVic on an exchange program should check with the exchange co-ordinator at their home institution.

## RESOURCE CENTRE FOR STUDENTS WITH A DISABILITY

Campus Services Building  
Hours: Mon-Fri 8:30-4:30  
Phone: 472-4947  
Web: [www.rcsd.uvic.ca](http://www.rcsd.uvic.ca)

Student advisers are available to assist students with a permanent disability to maximize their participation in university life. Students who require special assistance in class or in testing situations should contact an adviser before the beginning of term and discuss their situation with their instructors.

The University will provide reasonable accommodation within the limits of its resources and as described in the Policy on Providing Accommodation for Students with a Disability. In order to maximize the University's capacity to provide reasonable accommodation to students with a disability, requests for accommodation should be made as soon as possible after confirmation of enrollment is received. Students should be prepared to document their disability to the University if they have special class or examination requirements.

The Resource Centre also offers access to several accessible computer workstations and a variety of other adaptive equipment such as a braille printer, scanners, large-print monitors and closed-circuit television. Students who need adaptive equipment or alternate format material for their studies should contact a student adviser as soon as they receive confirmation of enrollment.

## Student Affairs

The Executive Director of Student and Ancillary Services serves as the liaison between the various Student Societies on campus and the University.

## UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA STUDENTS' SOCIETY—CANADIAN FEDERATION OF STUDENTS LOCAL 44

Student Union Building  
Phone: (250) 721-8355  
Web: [www.uvss.uvic.ca](http://www.uvss.uvic.ca)

All undergraduate students at the University of Victoria are members of the UVic Students' Society (UVSS), Local 44 of the Canadian Federation of Students. The Students' Society exists to provide advocacy, services and employment for its members. It functions as the recognized means of communication between the general student membership, the administration and the community.

The UVic Students' Society is directed by a Board of Directors. The Board consists of eleven volunteer directors and four executive directors elected in March by the membership, as well as a representative from the Women's Centre, the Pride Collective, the Native Students' Union, the Students of Colour Collective and the Society for Students with a Disability. The four executive directors work on a full-time basis; they are: the

Director of Services, the Director of Academics, the Director of Finance and the Chairperson.

The UVic Students' Society is actively involved in campaigning and researching issues affecting student life, such as post-secondary funding, tuition fees, accessibility, employment and housing. The Board meets twice each month throughout the year and **all students are welcome to attend**. Directors are always available to help students get involved and are eager to voice the concerns of students to every tier of government.

The University of Victoria Students' Society is Local 44 of the Canadian Federation of Students. The Federation is an alliance of 70 students' unions across the country, comprising more than 450,000 students. The Federation was formed in 1981 to provide students with a united voice at both the provincial and national levels. The Federation works towards a high-quality and accessible system of public post-secondary education by conducting research, mobilizing members and lobbying provincial and federal governments. The Federation provides a series of services designed to save students money while supporting their everyday needs. These include the International Student Identity Card (ISIC), Studentsaver, the National Student Health Network, the Student Work Abroad Program (SWAP) and Travel Cuts.

The UVic Students' Society operates the Student Union Building (SUB). The Society and the Federation offer a wide range of services and programs. Operations include:

- Cinecenta movie theatre
- Felicita's Pub
- Zap Copy Shop
- Health Food Bar
- Inner Action Juice Bar
- International Grill
- Bean There coffee shop
- SUBText used books
- Info Booth
- UVSS Resource Centre
- U-PASS
- Health Plan
- ISIC
- Studentsaver

The SUB Info Booth administers two important services: the Universal Bus Pass (U-Pass) and the Student Health Plan. **For information, or to make an appeal, visit the SUB Info Booth or call the UVic Students' Society.**

Other important services located in the SUB and funded through the UVic Students' Society are the Office of the Ombudsperson, the Women's Centre, The Martlet newspaper, CFUV Radio, OUR Sexual Assault Centre and the Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG). Through their Students' Society, students can participate in clubs and course unions, speakers forums, multicultural events, conferences and other activities which take place regularly in the SUB, as well as receiving publications such as the UVic Students' Society Handbook/Daytimer.

Being an active member of the UVic Students' Society is one of the most important ways students can contribute positively to their experiences on and off campus. Involvement may include voting in elections, attending general meetings of the society, working on campaigns or running for a position on the UVic Students' Society Board of Directors, Senate, or the UVic Board of Governors. By becoming an active member of their UVSS, students ensure the organization will be most effective and help create a better future for students in Canada.





## Native Students' Union

Student Union Building B023  
Phone: (250) 472-4394  
E-mail: nsu@uvss.uvic.ca  
Web: www.uvss.uvic.ca/ns

The Native Students' Union (NSU) works towards empowering aboriginal students to benefit from their education, while at the same time providing an outlet to maintain strong cultural and spiritual ties with other First Nations students involved in higher education. The NSU offers support and encouragement in the form of regular meetings and social events. Students interested in participating should call the NSU for more information.

## Society for Students with a Disability

Student Union Building B102  
Phone: (250) 472-4389  
E-mail: ssduvss@uvic.ca

The SSD is a constituency organization for UVic students with a disability. The SSD actively promotes physical and attitudinal accessibility and the elimination of able-ism at UVic. The SSD works towards providing a safe and supportive environment and coordinates activities and events intended to raise awareness about disability issues, such as Annual Disability Awareness Day. The SSD welcomes and encourages anyone who wants to play a positive role in the organization.

## Students of Colour Collective

Student Union Building B003  
Phone: (250) 472-4697  
E-mail: socolour@uvss.uvic.ca

All students of colour are invited to become active in the Students and Women of Colour Collective. The constituency group represents all self-defined students of colour within the UVic community and is committed to the elimination of racial discrimination, anti-racist education and activism on campus while also providing support and resources. All students are welcome to drop by the office and find out how they can get involved.

## UVic Pride Collective

Student Union Building B118  
Phone: (250) 472-4393  
E-mail: pride@uvss.uvic.ca  
Web: www.uvss.uvic.ca/pride

Queer people may identify as lesbian, gay, bisexual, two-spirited, intersexed, transgendered, are questioning, or choose not to embrace a label. UVic Pride advocates on behalf of queer and queer-friendly undergraduate students, graduate students, staff, faculty, alumni and community members. UVic Pride is a political and social group offering many programs throughout the year. The Pride office is open for drop-in most days during the school year. Our lending-library collection includes books, videos, and back-issue magazines from our variety of subscriptions. The mandate of UVic Pride is to raise awareness on campus and in the community about queer-specific issues and heterosexism, and to provide a safe and welcoming space to all queer and queer-friendly people. Interested people are welcome to contact us by phone or e-mail, drop by the office, or visit our website for more information.

## Ombudsperson

Student Union Building B205  
Phone: (250) 721-8357  
E-mail: ombuddy@uvic.ca  
Web: www.uvss.uvic.ca/ombudsperson

The Ombudsperson is an independent and impartial investigator equipped to help students

with appeals, complaints, referrals and questions. The Office of the Ombudsperson seeks to ensure that people are treated with fairness and that on-campus decisions are made in an open manner. The Ombudsperson can give students valuable information and assist in a variety of confidential matters.

## The Women's Centre

Student Union Building B107  
Phone: (250) 721-8353  
E-mail: wcentre@uvss.uvic.ca

The Women's Centre is a collectively run drop-in centre open to all women on campus. It provides a safe space for women to hang out, meet people, get information and organize. Members are encouraged to work within their own areas of interest and give input on such areas as health, social services, economic equality, international issues and post-secondary education. The Women's Centre works on issues such as the environment, women and human rights, body image, sex and sexuality, labour issues, globalization and the practice of feminist theory. For more information, stop in at the Centre and check out their great resources.

## CFUV 101.9 FM

Student Union Building B006  
Hours: Mon-Fri 10:00-6:00  
Phone: (250) 721-8702  
Web: cfuv.uvic.ca

CFUV is UVic's campus community radio station. CFUV programming ranges from rock, hip-hop and electronic to folk, jazz and public affairs. CFUV is funded through a student levy and community fund-raising. A large body of volunteers comprised of UVic students and community members help run the station, along with staff and work-studies. Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or phone the station during office hours. Previous radio experience is not necessary.

## The Martlet

Student Union Building B011  
Phone: (250) 721-8360  
E-mail: martlet@uvic.ca  
Web: www.martlet.ca

The Martlet is UVic's student newspaper, 10,000 copies of which are available every Thursday on campus. The Martlet is written by students and is editorially and financially independent. Students interested in volunteering are invited to visit or call the Martlet Office.

## Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG)

Student Union Building B120  
Phone: (250) 472-4558  
E-mail: info@vipirg.ca  
Web: www.vipirg.ca

VIPIRG is an autonomous, non-profit, non-partisan organization dedicated to research and action in the public interest. All undergraduate students are members of VIPIRG.

VIPIRG provides opportunities for students and community members to effect positive social and environmental change. By becoming active members, students can be exposed to new ideas, meet new friends, learn new skills and find an outlet for activism. VIPIRG offers an extensive alternative library with a wide selection of magazines, research papers, video and audio materials, and government reports. VIPIRG conducts research and undertakes action projects on a wide range of social justice and environmental issues.

VIPIRG operates a Research Internship Program that links student researchers to community groups with research needs. Students interested in being part of any of these committees, or with ideas for one, are invited to visit or call the VIPIRG office.

## GRADUATE STUDENTS' SOCIETY – CANADIAN FEDERATION OF STUDENTS LOCAL 89

Room 102 Grad Centre  
Phone: 472-4543  
E-mail: gsscomm@uvic.ca  
Web: gss.uvic.ca

All graduate students at the University of Victoria are members of the Graduate Students' Society, which exists to represent the interests of the 2,200 plus graduate students and to address issues in the larger community that concern students. As active members of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS Local 89), graduate students have a voice in the largest national student organization. The CFS works to build a high-quality system of post-secondary education that is accessible to all by lobbying, conducting research, mobilizing members and organizing campaigns.

Grad students democratically elect a five-member executive that works on a daily basis with the staff to advocate for and provide services to students. Grad students also select departmental representatives to sit on Grad Council, which meets monthly to discuss current events and provide direction to the executive. The Society strives to ensure graduate student representation on all university decision-making bodies.

The services of the Society include the Extended Health and Dental Plan (see page 214), Universal Bus Pass (see page 214), International Student Identity Card (ISIC), the Grad Centre and its facilities, child care bursaries (administered through Financial Aid), the annual handbook/ daytimer, the Unacknowledged Source newspaper, the Bulletin list-serve and special events planning, in addition to other services. These services are funded by membership fees, collected by the University on behalf of the Society. Grad students are eligible to use the Grad Centre free of charge for academic-related meetings and events. The Society, in collaboration with the Faculty of Graduate Studies, funds travel grants, administered by the Faculty, to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. For more information, visit the General Office in the Grad Centre, or call 472-4543.

Being an active member of the Society is one way to ensure that students' interests are represented and to work towards a better future for students in Canada.

## CANADIAN FORCES UNIVERSITY TRAINING PLANS

Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre  
827 Fort Street, Ground Floor  
Victoria BC V8W 1H6  
Phone: 1-800-856-8488  
Web: www.forces.gc.ca

The Canadian Forces provide opportunities for young Canadians to obtain a bachelor's degree while training for the career of a military officer.

The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) is based on four pillars of success: Academic, Leadership and Management Skills, Second Language Training, and Fitness. The plan is fully subsidized



for up to five years of university leading to undergraduate degrees in Engineering, Sciences, Arts or Administration. Specialist degrees in Physiotherapy, Pharmacy and Nursing are also subsidized. Medicine and Dentistry are subsidized under separate plans called MOTP and DOTP respectively. Because of its full subsidization, the plan includes an obligation to serve in the Canadian Forces as an officer for a fixed period after graduation.

The Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) is similar, but applicants attend Canadian Forces Military Colleges, paying their own tuition. Current tuition fees are approximately \$5000 a year, but students are offered summer employment with the military to assist them in meeting tuition fees. RETP graduates have an obligation (moral) to serve on a part-time basis with the Canadian Forces Primary Reserve if there is a unit available in their geographical area.

## ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

Alumni House

Phone: 721-6000 or 1-800-808-6828

Web: alumni.uvic.ca

All graduates of UVic automatically become members of the Alumni Association.

The Alumni Association strives to enhance the quality of life on campus through:

- scholarship and bursary awards
- support for student orientation and recruitment programs
- grants for student and department projects
- support for an active Student Ambassador Association (SAA)
- Excellence in Teaching Award

After graduation, the Alumni Association encourages a lifelong relationship among alumni and the University. An informative alumni magazine, *The Torch*, is published twice a year, and networking opportunities are provided through alumni branches worldwide. The Alumni Association provides a number of benefits, services and recognition to its members, including:

- a grad welcome program
- an alumni benefits card (access to campus services and business discounts)
- affinity programs (group rates on home and life insurance, Mastercard, travel, etc.)
- the UVic OLC Network™ (mentor program, business card exchange and more)
- career services and programs
- Distinguished Alumni Awards

The UVic Alumni Association is incorporated under the *Society Act* of British Columbia and governed by an elected board of directors. The Association encourages all alumni, regardless of location, to stay connected to their Alumni Association, to attend events, to volunteer, and to support their University.

For more information on programs and volunteer opportunities, contact the Alumni Affairs Office, Alumni House.

## Aboriginal Student Services

### ABORIGINAL LIAISON OFFICER

The Aboriginal Liaison Officer acts as the University's major contact on academic and cultural matters with Aboriginal students, as well as with the wider Aboriginal community, particularly First Nations sponsors. Internal liaison activities include advice on academic programs to enhance participation and completion rates. The office is located in Sedgewick C188 (721-6326) adjacent to the Aboriginal Liaison Office Reading Room in C186 (e-mail: wmwwhite@uvic.ca).

The office will assist students on academic, cultural and funding matters particularly related to First Nations sponsorship. A listing of various awards and bursaries is maintained and updated annually. The office will assist with the promotion and co-ordination of special events related to Aboriginal culture and traditions. The office maintains a contemporary resource reading room containing First Nations and provincial and federal government publications.

### ABORIGINAL COUNSELLING AND SUPPORT

Other counsellors serving Aboriginal students include:

- First Nations Counsellor (472-5119)
- First Nations Education Coordinator, Faculty of Education (721-7855)
- Aboriginal Student Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development (721-6274)
- Director, Academic and Cultural Support Program, Faculty of Law (721-8185)

### NATIVE STUDENT UNION

The Native Student Union works towards empowering students to benefit from the technical and academic learning available at UVic while maintaining strong cultural and spiritual ties with other First Nations students involved in higher education. Activities include regular meetings, as well as social and cultural events.

The Native Student Union (472-4394) is located in the basement of the Student Union Building, B020.

## Office of International Affairs

James P. Anglin, BA (Carleton), MSW (Brit. Col.), PhD (Leicester), Professor and Director

Sabine Schuerholz-Lehr, BA (BC Open University), MBA (University of London), Assistant Director

The Office of International Affairs (OIA) represents the University internationally and facilitates and oversees UVic's international activities

and programs. It is also responsible for strategic planning at the University level in relation to all dimensions of internationalization, including the following: the curriculum; student services; student, faculty and staff mobility; and research and development projects. UVic seeks to be a Canadian leader in international education through implementing its commitment to creating a culturally diverse and student-centered community on campus and providing a wide range of international and cross-cultural experiential learning opportunities.

The OIA works closely with the President, Vice-Presidents, Deans, Chairs, academic and research units, the Offices of Research, External Relations, Admissions and Records, Graduate Studies, Student and Ancillary Services, International and Exchange Services, and related University departments to ensure a coordinated and proactive approach to international initiatives, both on and off campus.

The Office also liaises with external agencies—provincially, nationally and internationally—in order to link the University effectively with international developments and, where appropriate, directly initiate or participate in international initiatives.

Modest funds are available as seed money and matching grants to assist UVic students, staff and faculty with travel to participate in international activities.

The OIA also supports the negotiation of formal agreements with appropriate post-secondary institutions outside Canada and monitors the effectiveness of existing agreements. Agreements can focus on student, staff and faculty exchanges, on cooperation in developing curricula and distributed learning approaches, and on research and development collaborations.

The Assistant Director also serves as the International Liaison Officer (ILO) for the Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA) and other federal government departments, and facilitates funding proposals by faculty members to selected agencies supporting international research and development projects.

In addition to welcoming visitors from around the world, the OIA sponsors lectures, symposia and conferences pertaining to international issues. The Office website <oia.uvic.ca> is the prime communication vehicle for information about UVic's international activities. It provides up-to-date information on international grant opportunities for students and faculty, information on international conferences in Canada and in other parts of the world on relevant topics, links to international research interests and areas of expertise of UVic faculty members, and other pertinent information on international programs and activities.



# Undergraduate Information

Undergraduate Admission .....	20
Returning Students Reregistration .....	26
Undergraduate Registration .....	27
Undergraduate Academic Regulations .....	29
Undergraduate Tuition and Other Fees .....	38
Undergraduate Financial Aid .....	40
Scholarships, Medals and Prizes .....	41
Undergraduate Co-operative Education .....	41



Faculty of Business .....	44
Faculty of Education .....	53
Faculty of Engineering .....	70
Faculty of Fine Arts .....	92
Faculty of Human and Social Development .....	106
Faculty of Humanities .....	123
Faculty of Law .....	144
Faculty of Science .....	151
Faculty of Social Sciences .....	179



## Undergraduate Admission

The University welcomes applications from Canadian and international students. The application for admission is available online at [www.uvic.ca/adms](http://www.uvic.ca/adms) or from Undergraduate Admissions. New students must apply for admission, receive an offer of admission to the University and pay the acceptance deposit before registering in courses.

Undergraduate Admissions and Records  
Main Floor, University Centre  
Hours: Monday–Friday, 8:30–4:00  
Phone (250) 721-8121  
Fax: (250) 721-6225  
Web: [www.uvic.ca/adms](http://www.uvic.ca/adms)

### IMPORTANT APPLICATION INFORMATION

#### Requirement to Disclose Information

Applicants are required to provide the information necessary for the University record. This includes disclosing all secondary and post-secondary (if applicable) institutions where any course registrations were made, and arranging for all official transcripts to be sent directly to Undergraduate Admissions. Applicants who fail to meet these requirements may lose transfer credit and/or have their admission and registration cancelled.

#### University's Right to Refuse Applicants

The University reserves the right to refuse applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic record, even if they technically meet the published admission requirements.

#### University's Right to Limit Enrollment

The University does not guarantee that students who meet the minimum published requirements will be admitted to any faculty, program or course. In cases where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the University reserves the right to set enrollment limits in a faculty or program and to establish admission criteria beyond the minimum published requirements set out in this section.

For more information, contact Undergraduate Admissions or visit [www.uvic.ca/adms](http://www.uvic.ca/adms).

#### Documentation Required for First Admission

In addition to the documentation requirements shown in the table on page 25, applicants may be required to submit additional documentation or meet additional requirements as specified in the faculty and departmental regulations. Refer to individual faculty or department entries in the Calendar for more information.

#### Official Transcripts

An official transcript is one which is issued directly to Undergraduate Admissions from the institution previously attended. The student's copy, a photocopy or an unsealed transcript is considered unofficial and may not be used when making an admission decision. No final decisions regarding admission will be made until two final official transcripts have been forwarded from the institution to Undergraduate Admissions.

Applicants submitting falsified documentation or failing to declare attendance elsewhere will

have their applications cancelled and no further applications will be considered; if they are registered in courses, appropriate disciplinary action will be recommended to the President by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer. Normally, failure to disclose attendance at another post-secondary institution and to submit, in a timely manner, a transcript of courses taken will result in suspension for a minimum of one year.

Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with notarized translations into English.

#### Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions

Applicants who are denied admission or reregistration to the University and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially should forward a written request for a review of their application to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Associate Administrative Registrar. Note that there are no personal appearances before the Committee. The request should include any additional information together with any supporting documents from persons familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.

Normally, grounds for appeal are limited to:

- significant physical affliction or psychological distress documented by a physician or other health care professional
- evidence of serious misadvice or errors of administration by authorized University personnel, with evidence that the applicant's studies were adversely affected
- documented significant distress, or documented significant responsibility as a caregiver, as a result of an immediate member of the family suffering from a serious trauma or illness

Dissatisfaction with University regulations, or disagreements concerning the evaluation of admission (for example, calculation of grade point average, evaluation of English proficiency) or failure to meet published deadlines will not be considered grounds for appeal.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer will consider all the documentation presented and will make a final decision on the application, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see Appeals, page 37).

A student who has a marginal record upon admission may be placed on probation by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

#### Applicants Whose First Language is Not English

Applicants must demonstrate English language proficiency for the purpose of admission in one of the following ways:

- completion of four years of secondary and/or post-secondary education in which the primary language of instruction is English, in one of the following countries: Anguilla, Antigua and Barbuda, Australia, Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Bermuda, British Virgin Islands, Canada, Cayman Islands, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, Montserrat, New Zealand, Singapore, St. Kitts & Nevis, St. Lucia, St. Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad & Tobago, Turks and

Caicos Islands, United Kingdom, United States, U.S. Virgin Islands

- completion of a recognized degree program from an accredited university in which the primary language of instruction is English, in one of the countries listed in the paragraph above
- completion of grade 12 English or its equivalent in Canada with a grade of 86% or higher
- a score of 86% or higher on either the BC Provincial Grade 12 English Examination or in OAC English or Grade 12 U English (Ontario) within the last three years prior to admission
- completion of 1.5 or more units of transfer credit for university-level English courses
- Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)\* with a score of 233 or higher on the computerized version, or 575 or higher on the paper test
- Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB)\* with a score of 90 or higher
- International English Language Testing System (Academic IELTS)\* with a score of 7 or higher
- Canadian Academic English Language Assessment (CAEL)\* with a score of 70, with none of the subtest results below 60
- University of Victoria University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) with a score of 80% or higher
- a score of Level 6 on the B.C. Language Proficiency Index (LPI)
- a score of 4 or higher (out of 5) on the Advanced Placement Exam in English Language and Composition

\* Tests taken more than two years prior to application will not be considered.

#### English Proficiency: Exchange Students

Applicants participating in a formal exchange program must demonstrate English language proficiency adequate for successful participation in the program. The level of proficiency and the manner in which it will be demonstrated will be stated in the exchange agreement approved by the University.

Students in exchange programs who later apply for regular admission to the University must at that time meet all admission requirements and demonstrate English language proficiency as defined above.

#### English Proficiency: Visiting Students

Visiting students whose first language is not English and who have not studied in Canada or another English-speaking country for four recent academic years in an acceptable program from an approved secondary or post-secondary institution must take the Test Of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). A score of not less than 575 (233 on the computerized test) is required for undergraduate study.

### APPLYING FOR ADMISSION

**Step 1:** Apply online at [www.uvic.ca/adms](http://www.uvic.ca/adms).

**Step 2:** If you are applying for on-campus housing, entrance scholarships or bursaries, please note that these require SEPARATE applications. Visit [www.housing.uvic.ca](http://www.housing.uvic.ca) and/or [www.uvic.ca/safa](http://www.uvic.ca/safa) for more information.

**Step 3:** Check the applications and documentation deadlines on page 8 for programs of interest.

**Step 4:** If your first language is not English, check to see if you have demonstrated English language proficiency (refer to "Applicants



Whose First Language is Not English," on page 20). Submission of test scores may be required.

**Step 5:** If you are applying to the Faculty of Business, Fine Arts or Human and Social Development, there may be additional forms and procedures. Contact the program area directly. Visit <www.uvic.ca/directories> for contact information.

**Step 6:** Pay application fees:

**\$30** if all transcripts come from institutions in BC/Yukon

**\$50** if any transcripts come from institutions within Canada, but outside BC/Yukon

**\$100** if any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada

**\$35** Late Application Fee

DO NOT SUBMIT CASH OR CHEQUES. Our online application form accepts VISA/Mastercard only.

Fees are subject to change without notice.

Application fees are NON-REFUNDABLE and are not applicable to tuition fees.

**Step 7:** Check to see what documentation will be required. Refer to "Documentation Required for First Admission" on page 20.

**Step 8:** When the application and fees have been received, you will be issued your UVic student number. You will then be notified of any documents still required to complete your file.

**Step 9:** Once your file is complete, an Admissions Officer will evaluate the documentation to determine admissibility and possible transfer credit for any post-secondary courses completed. You will be advised of the decision as soon as possible.

Once you have your UVic student number, you can check your application status online using WebView at <www.uvic.ca/reco>. By using WebView and creating a PIN (Personal Identification Number), you can check to see if documents such as transcripts have been received. You will also be able to see if and when an admission decision is made.

PLEASE NOTE: Possession of the minimum admission requirements does not guarantee admission to any faculty, program or courses at the University. In those instances where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the admission cutoffs will be higher than the minimum published requirements.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements in this section are the minimum requirements for admission to the University. Individual programs may have set higher standards for entry than the minimum stated here; students should consult the individual faculty and department descriptions for their regulations or Undergraduate Admissions.

### Applicants from Secondary School

#### 1. British Columbia/Yukon

The table on page 22 shows the requirements for admission to Year 1 for each faculty. These are the minimum requirements for graduates of secondary schools in British Columbia. Graduates of secondary schools in other provinces require equivalent qualifications to those specified in the table.

Students must have written provincial examinations in any subject they present for admission, if a provincial examination was available in the year in which they took the subject. Only one approved grade 12 course that did not require a

provincial examination may be used for admission (e.g., Comparative Civilization 12, an approved locally developed course, or an approved AP or IB course).

#### Approved Grade 11 and 12 Courses

The following are courses currently offered by the BC Ministry of Education. All are 4-credit courses. Previously approved academic courses that have been discontinued by the Ministry of Education will continue to be accepted. The equivalency of courses offered by other provinces is determined by Undergraduate Admissions.

BC Ministry of Education approved courses with the designation AP or IB may be accepted as alternatives. AP and IB courses at the grade 12 level do not have provincial examinations.

#### Approved Academic 12 Courses

Arabic 12  
BC First Nations Studies 12  
Biology 12  
Calculus 12  
Chemistry 12  
Comparative Civilizations 12  
English 12  
English Literature 12  
Français 12  
French 12  
Geography 12  
Geology 12  
Geometry 12  
German 12  
Heiltsuk 12  
History 12  
Information Technology 12  
Italian 12  
Japanese 12  
Mandarin 12  
Nsilxcen (Okanagan Language) 12  
Physics 12  
Principles of Mathematics 12  
Punjabi 12  
Russian 12  
Secwepmctsin 12  
Shashishalhem 12  
Sim'algaxhi Nisga'a 12  
Sm'algyax 12  
Spanish 12  
Upper St'at'imcets 12

#### Approved Science 12 Courses

Biology 12  
Chemistry 12  
Geography 12  
Geology 12  
Physics 12

#### Approved Fine Arts 12 Courses<sup>1</sup>

Art 12  
Art Foundations 12  
Choral Music 12: Concert Choir  
Choral Music 12: Vocal Jazz  
Dance: Choreography 12  
Dance: Performance 12  
Drama: Film and Television 12  
Instrumental Music 12  
Instrumental Music 12: Concert Band  
Instrumental Music 12: Jazz Band  
Instrumental Music 12: Orchestral Strings  
Music: Composition and Technology 12  
Studio Arts 12: Ceramics and Sculpture  
Studio Arts 12: Drawing and Painting  
Studio Arts 12: Fabric and Fibre  
Studio Arts 12: Printmaking and Graphic Design  
Theatre Performance 12: Acting  
Theatre Performance 12: Directing and Script Development  
Theatre Production 12: Technical Theatre  
Theatre Production 12: Theatre Management  
Writing 12

#### Approved Mathematics 11 and Equivalents

Principles of Mathematics 11  
Applications of Mathematics 12

#### Approved Social Studies 11 and Equivalents

BC First Nations Studies 12  
Social Studies 11

#### Approved Science 11 Courses

Applications of Physics 11 & 12  
(both must be taken)  
Biology 11  
Chemistry 11  
Earth Science 11  
Physics 11

#### Approved Language 11 Courses<sup>2</sup>

American Sign Language 11 or 12  
Arabic 11  
External Language 11 (4 credits)  
Français 11  
French 11  
German 11  
Heiltsuk 11  
Italian 11  
Japanese 11  
Mandarin 11  
Nsilxcen (Okanagan Language) 11  
Punjabi 11  
Russian 11  
Secwepmctsin 11  
Shashishalhem 11  
Sim'algaxhi Nisga'a 11  
Sm'algyax 11  
Spanish 11  
Upper St'at'imcets 11

#### Approved Fine Arts 11 Courses

Art Foundations 11  
Choral Music 11: Concert Choir  
Choral Music 11: Vocal Jazz  
Dance: Choreography 11  
Dance: Performance 11  
Drama: Film and Television 11  
Instrumental Music 11  
Instrumental Music 11: Concert Band  
Instrumental Music 11: Jazz Band  
Instrumental Music 11: Orchestral Strings  
Music: Composition and Technology 11  
Studio Arts 11: Ceramics and Sculpture  
Studio Arts 11: Drawing and Painting  
Studio Arts 11: Fabric and Fibre  
Studio Arts 11: Printmaking and Graphic Design  
Theatre Performance 11: Acting  
Theatre Performance 11: Directing and Script Development  
Theatre Production 11

1. Approved as fine arts 11 or 12 courses.

2. A beginners' language 11 will not be accepted.

#### 2. Expanded Qualifications

Each academic year, many more admission applications are received than can be accepted. Academic performance is the main criterion for admission and is used exclusively in the majority of cases.

However, the University recognizes that some candidates have other attributes that demonstrate an ability to succeed at university.

To be considered for admission under this policy, applicants must complete the personal information profile for the faculty to which they are applying.

This admission policy is available for the academic years 2004/05 and 2005/06, in the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Faculties will select a number of new first-year students who are in their graduation year at Canadian secondary schools, taking into account these expanded qualifications in order to



## Year 1 Admission Requirements: BC/Yukon Secondary School Graduates

<b>Business</b>	No Year 1 entry. See Faculty of Business.
<b>Education</b> (including School of Physical Education)	No Year 1 entry. See Faculty of Education.
<b>Engineering</b> <b>Bachelor of Engineering</b> <b>Bachelor of Software Engineering</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003: 80%</i>  <b>Computer Science</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003: 75%</i>	<p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English 11 • Social Studies 11</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>• Physics 11 • Chemistry 11</li> <li>• English 12</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 12 with at least 75%</li> <li>• Physics 12 with at least 75%</li> <li>• an additional approved academic 12 course (Chemistry 12 recommended) with at least 73%</li> <li>• an average of 73% or higher on the aggregate of English 12 and the three best approved academic 12 courses</li> </ul> <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English 11 • Social Studies 11</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>• an approved science 11 course</li> <li>• English 12</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 12</li> <li>• an approved science 12 course</li> <li>• an additional approved academic 12 course</li> <li>• an average of 67% or higher based on English 12 and the three required academic 12 courses</li> </ul>
<b>Fine Arts</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003:</i> - History in Art: 81% - Writing: 80% - Music, Theatre, Visual Arts	<p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English 11 • Social Studies 11</li> <li>• three courses chosen from Principles of Mathematics 11 (or equivalent), an approved science 11, an approved language 11, an approved fine arts 11</li> <li>• English 12</li> <li>• an additional three approved academic 12 courses, one of which may be an approved fine arts 12</li> <li>• an average of 67% or higher on English 12 and the three academic 12 courses</li> <li>• additional requirements such as portfolio, questionnaire or audition are required by Music, Theatre and Visual Arts. Please refer to the appropriate department entry and/or website.</li> </ul>
<b>Human and Social Development (Health Information Science)</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003: 75%</i>	<p>No Year 1 entry for Child and Youth Care, Nursing and Social Work.</p> <p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English 12</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 12</li> <li>• two additional approved academic 12 courses</li> <li>• an average of 67% or higher based on English 12 and the three required academic 12 courses</li> </ul>
<b>Humanities</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003: 81%</i>	<p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English 11 • Social Studies 11</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 11 (or equivalent)</li> <li>• an approved science 11 course</li> <li>• an approved second language 11</li> <li>• English 12</li> <li>• three additional approved academic 12 courses</li> <li>• an average of 67% or higher on English 12 and the three additional academic 12 courses</li> </ul>
<b>Law</b>	No Year 1 entry. See Faculty of Law.
<b>Science</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003: 81%</i>	<p>Secondary school graduation<sup>1</sup> with credit for the following courses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• English 11</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 11</li> <li>• Chemistry 11</li> <li>• Physics 11</li> <li>• English 12</li> <li>• Principles of Mathematics 12</li> <li>• two approved science 12 courses (Physics 12 strongly recommended)</li> <li>• an average of 67% or higher on the four required grade 12 courses</li> </ul>
<b>Social Sciences</b> <i>Admission Cut-off</i> <i>September 2003: 81%</i>	Requirements are the same as those for the Faculty of Humanities.

1. Graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the British Columbia Ministry of Education (or equivalent).

2. The actual average required for Winter Session 2004-2005 may be higher than the minimum published average and may differ from the cut-offs shown above due to limits on enrollment.





recognize other indicators of likely academic success. The decisions of the faculties are final.

This policy applies only to candidates who meet the published minimum academic admission requirements.

More information concerning selection criteria, application procedure and documentation is available at <[www.uvic.ca/adms](http://www.uvic.ca/adms)>.

### 3. Other Provinces/Territories Except Ontario and Quebec

Applicants from secondary schools in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and Labrador, and Northwest Territories and Nunavut must meet the same admission requirements, present the same number of subjects and present equivalent secondary courses at the appropriate level as those prescribed by each UVic Faculty for graduates of BC secondary schools. See also Expanded Qualifications, page 21.

### 4. Ontario

Applicants from Ontario who entered Grade 11 in September 2001 or later must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), including a minimum of six grade 12 university or university/college courses (U/M) with an overall average of at least 67%, calculated on University English 12 and five additional university or university/college courses (U/M). Transfer credit will not be awarded for the university or university/college courses. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from BC secondary schools.

Applicants from Ontario must have completed the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD), including a minimum of six Ontario Academic Courses (or grade 13 courses) with an overall average of at least 67% calculated on OAC English and five additional OACs. Transfer credit will not be awarded for the OACs. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

For more information, contact Undergraduate Admissions. See also Expanded Qualifications, page 21.

### 5. Quebec

Applicants must have completed one year of an approved program at a CEGEP with an overall grade average of at least B. No transfer credit will be granted for courses used to qualify for admission to Year 1. Completion of grade 11 (Secondaire V) is not sufficient for admission. Applicants require qualifications equivalent to those shown in the table for students from British Columbia secondary schools.

### 6. General Education Diploma (GED)

Applicants with a GED are considered for admission on an individual basis. Applicants must have a minimum standard score of 58.5 on the GED to be considered for admission.

### 7. International Baccalaureate Diploma

Applicants may be considered for admission on the basis of a completed International Baccalaureate Diploma with a minimum of 24 points. For transfer credit, see page 24.

### 8. Special Admission of Distinguished BC Secondary School Students

Distinguished BC senior secondary school students may apply for conditional admission to the

University before they graduate if they meet the following criteria:

1. The student is recommended for admission by the school principal.
2. The student is maintaining a 73% average in all subjects and an 86% average in the field of study the student plans to undertake at the University. If the student is not currently able to take courses needed to prepare for the planned field of study, the principal must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student's particular aptitudes.
3. The University department concerned supports the student's application.
4. The student is completing the full range of grade 11 and grade 12 courses required to earn normal admission to the University.

Students who meet the above criteria are admitted to the University as "special students" and may register in no more than 6 units of work in any given academic session.

The University will grant credit towards a degree for courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree program.

### 9. BC Adult Graduation Diploma

Applicants with a BC Adult Graduation Diploma (the Adult Dogwood) may apply for admission if the following minimum requirements are met:

1. The applicant is at least 19 years of age.
2. Successful completion of English, Mathematics (academic), a laboratory Science, and Social Studies 11 or equivalent at the advanced or grade 11 level. Courses done through the secondary system must each be worth 4 credits.
3. Successful completion of English plus three approved academic subjects at the provincial or grade 12 level. Courses done through the secondary system must each be worth 4 credits, and provincial examinations must be written if offered in the subject taken. All courses presented for admission must be graded. A minimum average of 67% is required for consideration.

All applicants must have the appropriate prerequisites for the program to which they have applied. Admission requirements for the Faculty of Engineering, the Faculty of Science and the Health Information Science program parallel those for BC secondary school graduates.

### 10. Applicants with Credit for Secondary School Calculus

All prospective UVic students who have completed or are registered in a secondary school calculus course are eligible to write a Calculus Challenge Examination. Students who pass this examination will be able to obtain credit for MATH 100 at UVic.

Application must be made to the Mathematics Department hosting the Calculus Challenge Examination. (Each year one of BC's four universities hosts the examination.) Only one attempt is permitted. After registering at UVic, a student may apply to the Department of Mathematics to receive credit for MATH 100. The student's transcript will then show challenge credit for MATH 100 and the grade obtained.

Enquiries regarding application deadlines, fees, course syllabus, sample examinations with solutions and related matters should be directed to:

Math Challenge 151  
Department of Mathematics  
Simon Fraser University  
Burnaby BC V5A 1S6

Telephone: (604) 291-3332

Fax: (604) 291-4947

Students already eligible for transfer credit because of high AP or IB scores will keep this eligibility regardless of their examination score, and can waive the examination score and/or credit.

### 11. Applicants with College Board Advanced Placement Credits

Applicants who have passed the Advanced Placement examination in 1989 or later in selected subjects, with a grade of 4 or 5, will receive transfer credit. Refer to the *BC Transfer Guide* for further information.

Applicants who pass the AP examination with a grade of 3 will be granted advanced placement but no transfer credit. Applicants should consult with the department concerned for course advice.

### 12. Applicants to the Canadian University International Study Abroad Program

The University of Victoria has joined Queen's University, Dalhousie University, the University of Toronto, the University of Western Ontario and McGill University to offer a program at the International Study Centre located at Herstmonceux Castle in East Sussex, UK.

The Canadian University International Study Abroad Program allows UVic students to study abroad while receiving credit toward their UVic program. A first-year program is available so students may enter directly from high school. The course offerings cover a wide range and include Fine Arts, Languages, Humanities, Social Sciences, Business and Law.

Information about the program and the first-year application form are available at <[web.uvic.ca/reco/website/cusap/castle.html](http://web.uvic.ca/reco/website/cusap/castle.html)>.

## OTHER APPLICANT CATEGORIES

### Special Access

The University of Victoria is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of British Columbia who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

Note: Applicants who have attempted a full year or equivalent of university-level courses are not eligible to apply under this category.

The number of applicants admitted under this category is limited by the availability of University resources. Admission under the Special Category is not automatic.

An applicant for admission under the Special Category must meet at least one of the following criteria:

- the applicant is at least 23 years of age by the beginning of the session applied for, or
  - the applicant's academic achievements have been significantly and adversely affected by health, disability, or family or similar responsibilities.
- The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer selects candidates for admission in the Special category on the basis of:
- their educational history
  - non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university

Applicants in this category must submit two Special Access Reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their



circumstances, and demonstrate the impact these have had on their educational achievements.

Applicants under this category must also meet the prerequisites for the program they wish to enter.

### First Nations, Métis and Inuit

The University welcomes applications from those of First Nations, Métis and Inuit ancestry.

Applications from First Nations, Métis and Inuit people who do not qualify under the other categories of admission will be considered on an individual basis by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

The committee will consider each applicant's:

- educational history
- non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

Applicants must submit two reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. If possible, one reference should be from a recognized First Nations organization. References from relatives will not be accepted. Applicants must also submit a personal letter outlining their academic objectives.

### Qualifying Student

Students who do not meet the normal admission requirements, or who have not yet provided documentation to support normal admission, may request "Qualifying Student Status." (Please note that this category is not available for admission to the Faculties of Education and Law.)

Qualifying students will be limited to 6 units of courses per Winter Session and 3 units per Summer Session to a maximum of 12 units attempted overall and will be classified as "Non-degree" students. Qualifying students will be assigned first registration dates after all other students have had the opportunity to register.

Students who have been required to withdraw from any post-secondary institution during the previous three years are not eligible under this category.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted under this category. Qualifying students are required to meet normal prerequisite requirements for entry into specific courses.

Qualifying students must meet all admission requirements and submit all relevant documents if they wish to change status from Qualifying to Regular student. Qualifying students may apply for a change of status at any time before reaching the 12-unit maximum. However, normal admission requirements must be met by the time the maximum is reached for the student to continue at UVic.

### Auditor

See page 28 for instructions on how to audit courses.

### APPLICANTS FOR TRANSFER

The general requirements listed below apply to transfer applicants wishing to enter the Faculties of Humanities, Science, Social Sciences and Human and Social Development (Health Information Science only). Admission requirements for other faculties are stated in the appropriate faculty section in the Calendar.

Note that applicants who have failed their previous year or who have a weak academic record may be refused permission to transfer, even if they meet the minimum admission requirements. See University's Right to Limit Enrollment, page 10.

### Limitations on Transfer Credit

Students who plan to begin their studies at another institution and transfer to UVic should ensure that the courses they take are eligible for transfer credit in their planned program at UVic.

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited and may not normally be applied to the final 30 units of the program. Exceptions to this regulation require the approval of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

If a student's performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require the student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions are normally made at the department level.

Applicants to the School of Nursing must contact the Admission/Liaison Officer regarding regulations specific to the School (see Minimum Degree Requirements on page 116.)

### Transfer Credit

Transfer credit from BC community colleges will be assigned according to the equivalencies set out on the BCCAT website at <www.bccat.bc.ca> for the year in which the courses were completed. Transfer credit from other accredited institutions is determined by the relevant academic department and Undergraduate Admissions. Visiting and non-degree students are not assigned transfer credit.

### Note: Transfer Applicants to the Faculty of Science

In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to the Faculty of Science must:

- meet the Year 1 requirements for the Faculty of Science, or
- have transfer credit for at least 9 units of science courses including at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### Note: Transfer Applicants to Health Information Science

In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to Health Information Science must:

- meet the Year 1 requirements for admission to Health Information Science directly from secondary school, or
- have transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses, with a minimum overall average of B-.

### Universities and Colleges

Applicants require successful completion of at least 12 units of transferable courses with a minimum overall average equivalent to C at UVic; the average is calculated from the grades for the most recent 12 units of university-level courses taken and includes repeated and failed courses. Applicants with less than 12 transferable units must have a minimum GPA of C on any post-secondary record, and meet the minimum requirements for admission to Year 1 (see page 22).

### Associate of Arts or Science Degree from a BC Post-Secondary Institution

Applicants who have been granted an Associate of Arts or Associate of Science degree from a recognized BC post-secondary institution will be granted 30 units of transfer credit if admitted to a degree program. Note that students receiving 30 units of transfer credit for completion of the associate degree are still obliged to fulfil all prerequisites in the degree program to which they are admitted.

### Institutes of Technology

Applicants who have completed one full year at an institute of technology with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.\*

Applicants who have completed in excess of one full year at an institute of technology with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Credit is considered on a course-by-course and case-by-case basis.\*

*\*Block credit agreements have been established for some specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs. Normally, 30.0 units of block credit is granted to those admitted under such agreements.*

### Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology (CAAT)

Applicants who have completed one full year of a diploma program at a CAAT with a cumulative average of A- are eligible for admission but no transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed a two-year diploma program (or two years of a three-year diploma program) with a minimum cumulative average of B are eligible for consideration. Normally, up to 7.5 units of credit is granted upon admission.\*

Applicants who have completed a three-year diploma program, with a minimum cumulative average of B, are eligible for consideration. Normally, up to 15.0 units of credit is granted upon admission.\*

*\*Credit is determined on a case-by-case basis, but where block credit agreements have been established for specific diploma programs to transfer to specific UVic degree programs, credit may exceed the amounts indicated, but may not exceed a maximum of 30.0 units.*

### CEGEPs

Applicants with more than one year completed of an approved program, with a minimum overall average of B, may be granted up to 15 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level.

### Canadian Bible Colleges

Courses can be considered for transfer credit if the institution they were taken at appears in the British Columbia or Alberta Transfer Guide or is chartered as a degree or diploma granting institution in its home province and is a member of one of the following: the Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, the Association of Canadian Community Colleges, the Accrediting Association of Bible Colleges, or a U.S. regional accrediting body.

### International Baccalaureate Credits

Applicants who have completed an International Baccalaureate Diploma are normally eligible for 15 units (one academic year) of transfer credit.



The diploma must contain at least three subjects at the Higher Level and three subjects at the Standard Level. Subjects completed with a score less than 4\* are not eligible for transfer credit.

Applicants who have completed Higher Level subjects without completing the full diploma are eligible for 3 units of transfer credit for each Higher Level subject completed with a grade of at least 4\*. Individual Standard Level subjects are not eligible for transfer credit.

*\*Some subjects require a higher grade; refer to the BC Transfer Guide for further information.*

### Second Bachelor's Degree

Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the following conditions:

1. The student must meet the admission requirements for the program of the second degree.
2. The principal area of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.

Students who expect to apply courses towards a second degree should check with the Dean or advising centre of the faculty at least two months

before graduating from their first degree program to confirm that they will be able to include these courses in their second degree program.

Students can apply for admission to a second bachelor's degree by the usual procedure for admission or reregistration, as appropriate. Students currently enrolled in their first bachelor's degree program should make application to the Dean of the appropriate faculty.

The University may limit the number of students admitted to complete a second bachelor's degree.

### Visiting Students

Applicants who wish to take courses for credit at their home university or college may be admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission issued by their home institution. Such study is normally limited to a total of 15 units at UVic.

The Letter of Permission must be sent directly by the home institution to Undergraduate Admissions. The letter must include the session for which permission is given and the specific courses to be taken. Transcripts may be required as determined by Undergraduate Admissions.

Visiting students whose first language is not English must meet the requirements on page 20.

### Documentation Required for Admission

<b>Current BC Secondary School Students</b>	Applicants should apply by February 28 for early admission and designate UVic as a receiving institution for interim and final grades from the Ministry of Education. The Ministry will send interim grades to the University in May, and final grades in August. Applicants with transfer standing in any grade 12 course must have two official transcripts sent to Undergraduate Admissions from the school at which the courses were taken.
<b>Current Secondary School Students from Other Parts of Canada and the United States</b>	Applicants should apply by February 28 for early admission and have their secondary school forward two official transcripts to Undergraduate Admissions showing all courses taken and confirming graduation. Applicants from Ontario are advised to apply via the Ontario Universities' Application Centre and then will not have to send transcripts from their schools.
<b>All Secondary School Graduates</b>	Applicants must have two official copies of their final transcripts, showing all courses taken and confirming graduation, sent from the secondary school or issuing institution to Undergraduate Admissions.
<b>Expanded Qualifications</b>	To be considered for admission under the Expanded Qualifications category, applicants must complete the personal information profile for the faculty to which they are applying. See Expanded Qualifications. Information concerning documentation is available at <a href="http://www.uvic.ca/adms/">www.uvic.ca/adms/</a> .
<b>Transfer Students</b>	Applicants must have two official final transcripts of both secondary education and post-secondary education sent from the issuing institutions to Undergraduate Admissions.
<b>International Transfer Students</b>	In addition to official final transcripts as indicated above, applicants must arrange for course syllabus/outlines to be sent to Undergraduate Admissions.
<b>Visiting Students</b>	Visiting students must submit a Letter of Permission from their home institution, indicating the session to which the permission applies and, if possible, the courses to be taken. Visiting students must submit a new letter of permission prior to further registration.
<b>Degree Holders</b>	Applicants must have two official final transcripts of all post-secondary work, including proof of conferral of the degree, sent by the issuing institution to Undergraduate Admissions.

Visiting students who wish to reregister for a future session must submit an up-to-date Letter of Permission.

### INTERNATIONAL APPLICANTS

Applicants should contact Undergraduate Admissions and request an International Undergraduate Application, which contains the admission requirements for applicants from all countries from which the University currently receives applications. The international application fee is \$100 (Canadian). This fee applies to any student whose transcripts come from institutions outside Canada. Exchange students should contact the International and Exchange Student Services Office directly (fax: 250-472-4443).

The International Undergraduate Handbook is also available at the following website: [web.uvic.ca/adms/website/international/international.html](http://web.uvic.ca/adms/website/international/international.html).

### Admission to First Year at International Partner Institutions

Students who apply for first-year admission to University of Victoria courses offered at international partner institutions will be admitted at the discretion of the partner institution. Partner institutions normally follow the admission requirements for local post-secondary institutions. Students will be granted provisional admission to the University of Victoria campus until the provisions are removed.

In order to transfer to the University of Victoria, students must:

- meet the University's English Requirement;
- have completed at least 12 units of UVic course work (or equivalent course work offered by the partner institution as approved for transfer credit by the University) with a grade point average that meets the prevailing cutoffs for BC college/university transfer students; and
- have completed any specific prerequisites for admission to particular programs and/or faculties.

### International Applicants: Admission Requirements

The following qualifications are the minimum required for consideration for undergraduate admission to Year 1 in the Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences. Additional requirements and specific subject requirements may be needed, depending on the specific faculty and department. For more information, please refer to Undergraduate Admission-Important Application Information, page 20.

Those students who have completed university-level work at an accredited post-secondary institution may be eligible for admission at the Year 2 level or above, depending upon the published general/specific faculty and department requirements and the transferability of courses.

Please note that only those applicants who have attained a high level of academic achievement will be offered admission, regardless of year level.

For a comprehensive listing of country-specific International Admission Requirements, please visit: [web.uvic.ca/adms/website/requirements/international.html](http://web.uvic.ca/adms/website/requirements/international.html)

**Commonwealth Caribbean:** The Caribbean Examinations Council (CXC) Secondary Education Certificate and a Preliminary Year at the University of the West Indies OR the GCSE and



GCE "A" Level examinations OR the Caribbean Advanced Proficiency Examination (CAPE) offered by the CXC in six CAPE units, including all required subjects for admission to specific faculties/programs; see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth.

**Russian-Patterned Education:** Minimum requirement for admission consideration is the Svidetel'stvo/Attestat o Srednem Obrazovanii/Attestat o Srednem (polnom) Obshchem Obrazovanii after 1991, with very good results overall and in appropriate subjects.

**United Kingdom and Commonwealth:** Standing must be obtained in at least five subjects, of which two must be at the Advanced level. The remainder may be any combination of Advanced Supplementary (AS) or Ordinary (O) level subjects. One of the five subjects must be English. Two subjects at the AS level may be substituted for one subject at the Advanced level. Current students must have their school submit predicted A or AS level marks. Exams must be conducted by an examining board located in the UK or an equivalent authority based elsewhere. For example, the Hong Kong Advanced Level Examinations (HKALE); the Caribbean Examinations Council (CXC); or the West African Examination Council (WAEC).

Each A-level subject completed with a grade of C or higher may be eligible to receive three units of transfer credit at the first or second year level, to a maximum of 12 units.

**USA:** Grade 12 in an accredited high school, including two semesters of English and six semesters of acceptable academic subjects. All eight semesters must be at the senior level. SAT and ACT scores and other tests will also be considered. Students who have passed Advanced Placement examinations administered by the College Entrance Examination Board in selected subjects with a minimum grade of 4 will receive transfer credit.

**Argentina:** Bachillerato Especializado in an academic program

**Australia:**

ACT: Year 12 Certificate/Tertiary Entrance Statement/Universities Admissions Index (UAI)

NSW: Higher School Certificate/T.E. scores/UAI

NT: SACE Certificate/N.T. Year 12 Senior Secondary Studies Certificate/UAI

QLD: Senior Certificate/T.E. scores/OP (Overall Position)

SA: Year 12 Certificate of Achievement/SACE

Certificate/Higher Education Entrance Score

TAS: Tasmanian Certificate of Education + T.E. score/UAI

VIC: Victorian Certificate of Education + T.E. rank/UAI

WA: Certificate of Secondary Education + T.E. scores/UAI

**Austria:** Reifeprüfungzeugnis ("Matura")/Reifezeugnis

**Bahamas:** 12 years of schooling, a combination of CXC and/or British GCSE examinations; Freshman Year at the College of the Bahamas; a combination CXC and/or GCSE exams and two appropriate CEEB Advanced Placement Exams (for certain faculties/programs); see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth; USA

**Bahrain:** Tawjahiya/National Secondary School Education/Leaving Certificate

**Bangladesh:** Higher Secondary Certificate

**Bermuda:** 12 years of schooling, Bermuda Secondary School Certificate or British GCSE examinations; Bermuda College Freshman Year;

see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth; USA

**Bolivia:** Bachillerato

**Brazil:** Certificado de Conclusão de 2 Grau/Concurso Vestibular (University Entrance Exam)

**Chile:** Licencia de Educación Media + Prueba de Aptitud Académica (PAA) or Prueba de Selección Universitaria (PSU) if after 2003

**China (PRC):** Senior school marks from Grades 1, 2 and 3, Senior High School Graduation Examination and Chinese National University Entrance Examinations

**Colombia:** First Year standing in a recognized university

**Denmark:** Studentereksamen/Højere Forberedelseksamen/Højere Handelseksamen/Højere Teknisk Eksamen

**Ecuador:** Bachillerato

**France:** Baccalauréat de l'Enseignement du Second Degré/Baccalauréat Technologique/Diplôme de Bachelier de l'Enseignement du Second Degré

**Germany:** Abitur/Reifezeugnis/Zeugnis der Allgemeinen Hochschulreife

**Ghana:** Senior Secondary Certificate Examinations/West Africa Senior School Certificate Examination and University Entrance Exam (if before 2000)

**Greece:** Apolytirion of Lykeion + General Entrance Examination (up to 1999). After 1999: Apolytirio Eniaioiu Lykeiou

**Hong Kong (1980 and after):** The Hong Kong Advanced Level Examinations; see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth

**Hungary:** Gimnaziumi Erettségi Bizonyítvány (Matura)

**India:** All India Senior School Certificate awarded by CBSE (after 12 years)/Indian School certificate (awarded by ICSE)

**Indonesia (since 1994):** Surat Tanda Tamat Belajar S.M.A.; (up to 1993) Ijazah S.M.A. (Sekolah Menengah Atas)

**Iran:** Diploma Metevaseh/National High School Diploma (after 12 years) or pre-university year

**Iraq:** Sixth Form Baccalaureat

**Italy:** Diploma di Maturità until 1997/Diploma di Superamento dell'Esame di Stato

**Japan:** Kotogakko Sotsugyo Shomeisho (academic curriculum) OR Second Year at a recognized junior college with 70% (B) overall

**Kenya:** 1989 and thereafter: Kenyan Certificate of Secondary Education; prior to 1989: Kenyan Certificate of Education and Kenya Advanced Certificate of Education; see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth

**North Korea (D.P.R.):** First Year standing in a recognized university

**South Korea (R.O.K.):** Immungye Kodung Hakkyo Choeupchang (Academic Upper Secondary School Certificate) + College Scholastic Ability Test

**Malaysia:** Sijil Tinggi Persekolahan Malaysia (STPM); MJCSS Unified Examination Certificate (UEC); see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth

**Mexico:** Bachillerato

**Netherlands:** VWO (Voorbereidend Wetenschappelijk Onderwijs) Certificate

**New Zealand:** Higher School Certificate and/or University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarship Examination

**Nigeria:** Senior School Certificate/West African Senior School Certificate

**Norway:** Vitnemål fra den Videregående Skolen/Examen Artium

**Philippines:** Second year standing in appropriate academic subjects at a recognized university

**Scotland:** Scottish Certificate of Education at the Higher Level (4 subjects); see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth

**Singapore:** Singapore/Cambridge G.C.E. Ordinary and Advanced Level Examinations; see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth

**South Africa:** Senior Certificate of South African Certification Council with matriculation endorsement; before 1992, Matriculation Certificate (of the J.M.B.)

**Spain:** LOGSE - Título de Bachillerato/before 2000, Curso de Orientación Universitaria (COU) + Selectividad

**Sweden:** Avgångsbetyg/Studentexamen/Slutbetyg from Gymnasieskolan

**Switzerland:** Maturitätszeugnis/Certificat de Maturité/Baccalauréat/Attestato di Maturità

**Taiwan:** Senior High School Leaving Certificate + Joint College Entrance Exam

**Thailand:** Mathayom/M6 + University Entrance Exam

**Turkey:** Devlet Lise Diploması/Lise Bitirme Diploması

**United Arab Emirates:** Tawjihiyya (Secondary School Certificate)

**Venezuela:** First Year standing in a recognized university

**Vietnam:** Bang Tu Tai/bang Tot Nghiep Pho Thong Trung Hoc (Diploma of General Education)

**West Africa:** School Certificate and Higher School Certificate. Passes in these examinations are considered equivalent to passes in the GCSE and GCE at the Advanced level in the United Kingdom; see also United Kingdom and Commonwealth

## Returning Students Reregistration

Students who are returning to UVic may be automatically eligible to reregister or may be required to complete an application to reregister. Students who have questions about their reregistration status in undergraduate studies should contact Undergraduate Records. Applications for reregistration are available from the Undergraduate Records website.

Undergraduate Admissions and Records  
Main Floor, University Centre  
Hours: Monday to Friday 8:30-4:00  
Phone: (250) 721-8121  
Fax: (250) 721-6225  
Web: [www.uvic.ca/reco](http://www.uvic.ca/reco)

## STUDENTS CONTINUING FROM THE PREVIOUS SESSION

**Previous Winter Session:** Students who were registered in the most recent Winter Session at the University may be authorized automatically for reregistration; students will be notified if they are required to complete an application.

**Summer Studies:** Students who attended UVic during Summer Studies (but not during the most recent Winter Session) and who plan to attend the subsequent Winter Session must submit an Application for Reregistration by the deadlines shown on page 8.



## OTHER RETURNING STUDENTS

Students who were not registered in the most recent session must submit an application for reregistration. A \$15.00 fee is required with the application to reregister from all students (including off-campus) not registered in the most recent Winter Session or Summer Studies. Applications received after the published deadline may be charged a \$35 late fee. Applications to reregister are available from the Undergraduate Records website: <www.uvic.ca/reco>.

Students who have registered at another university or college since attending UVic are required to state the names of all post-secondary educational institutions attended and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions by the due date shown on page 8.

Applicants for reregistration whose records originate in whole or in part outside British Columbia must submit an evaluation fee of \$40 with their application. This fee is not required from visiting students or from students who obtained a Letter of Permission from UVic to study elsewhere. The fee is not refundable and cannot be applied to tuition.

## REREGISTRATION FOLLOWING REQUIRED WITHDRAWAL

Students who have been required to withdraw from UVic in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing and who wish to be considered for reregistration must submit an Application for Reregistration. Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined under Minimal Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Probation on page 35. Students who have not met the conditions for reregistration but who do meet the criteria to appeal (see *Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions*, page 20) may submit a letter of appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer. Grounds for appeal to the Committee are limited. The Committee's decision regarding the student's application is subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see *Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions*, page 20). Letters should be sent to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Records.

## STUDENTS WRITING DEFERRED EXAMINATIONS

If the results of deferred examinations affect the standing of a student, an Authorization to Reregister may be withheld until grades are available, depending upon the student's academic status.

## APPEALING REREGISTRATION DECISIONS

Applicants who are denied permission to reregister and who can prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially have recourse under *Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions* on page 20. Appeals from returning students should be directed to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Records.

## Undergraduate Registration

Information on how to register and the day, time, place and instructor for courses is provided in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* and at the Undergraduate Records website: <www.uvic.ca/reco>.

## GENERAL REGISTRATION INFORMATION

- Students must receive notification of admission or authorization to reregister before registering.
- Admission to the University or authorization to reregister does not guarantee entry to a particular course or program. Because enrollment in all courses is limited, admitted students may not be able to register in their chosen courses or sections.
- Each new student, by Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by Authorization to Reregister, will be informed about the procedures for registration.
- Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister are valid only for the term and session to which they apply.
- Students who are required to withdraw or denied reregistration will not be permitted to register until they have met the conditions outlined on page 35 (Minimal Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Probation).
- A department may cancel the registration of a student who cannot demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met or who fails to attend a course within the following period:

### Winter Session courses

- first 7 calendar days from the start of the course

### May-August courses

- first 7 calendar days from the start of the course

### May-June courses

- first 2 class meetings

### July-August courses

- first 2 class meetings

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the required period should contact the department within that time to confirm registration in the course.

## Course Selection Responsibility

Students are responsible for:

- choosing courses that conform to their individual program requirements and University regulations
- ensuring there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in Undergraduate Records
- taking only those courses in which they are registered
- checking the calendar description for prerequisites, restrictions and references to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed courses. Credit will not be assigned more than once except in courses that allow duplicate credit.

Students who have credit for courses taken at UVic more than seven years ago must consult the appropriate departments to ensure they do not duplicate courses that now have a different number.

## Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session are advised to register for all courses they intend to take, including single term courses beginning in January.

## Registration for One Term Only

If suitable single term courses are available, students may register for a program of courses to be taken in the first or second term.

## Adding and Dropping Courses

The regulations for adding and dropping courses are stated in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* sent to new and returning students.

Please note that the deadlines and timetable for adding and dropping courses are not the same as those for fee reductions (see page 6).

- Students may drop first term courses until the last day in October and full year and second term courses until the last day in February without receiving a failing grade.
- A student who has a grade of E or F in a first term course may reregister in the course if it is offered in the second term, provided that the student will be registered in not more than 9 units in the second term. A student who has an E in a first term course may take a second term course which lists the first term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.
- An undergraduate student who drops all courses and does not intend to register in any other credit course in the session is withdrawing from the University and must notify Undergraduate Records. (See *Withdrawal*, page 36.)

## Concurrent Registration at Another Institution

Normally a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at UVic and in university-level courses offered at another institution. Students are advised to obtain the prior consent of the Dean or designate of the faculty concerned to ensure that transfer credit is recognized. (See the regulations for individual faculties.)

## Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere

A student who wishes to take courses at other approved post-secondary institutions for credit towards the student's UVic degree program must receive prior approval in the form of a Letter of Permission from the appropriate faculty advising office. For information about other specific requirements, contact the faculty advising office.

A student must have completed, or be registered in, at least 6 units of course work at UVic to be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere. Note: Transfer credit is assigned upon receipt of an official transcript from the institution visited; no letter grades are recognized or assigned.

Applications for Letters of Permission by students must be accompanied by payment (see *Miscellaneous Fees*, page 40).

## Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates

See the Faculty of Graduate Studies (page 200) for information.



## UNDERGRADUATE ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

All undergraduate students, including diploma, certificate and unclassified students, must complete 1.5 units of first-year English (except ENGL 181 and 182). Students who can show equivalent proficiency in English may be exempt from this requirement.

### Exemptions from the English Requirement

Students who meet any of the following criteria are exempt from the English requirement:

- a score of 86% or higher on any provincial Grade 12 English examination or Grade 12 U English (Ontario) or in OAC English within the three years prior to admission
- a score of Level 6 on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI)
- a score of 4 or higher (out of 5) on the Advanced Placement Exam in English Language and Composition
- 1.5 or more units of transfer credit for university level English courses (except ENGL 181 and 182)
- admission on a Letter of Permission

**Important:** See also English Deficiency, page 33, concerning course access and grading.

### The Language Proficiency Index

Students who are not exempt from the English Requirement and who have not received a school or interim grade of 86% or higher in English 12 must write the B.C. Language Proficiency Index (LPI).

Students applying to the Bachelor of Science in Nursing post-diploma Option B program are advised to contact the School of Nursing Adviser prior to writing the LPI.

Students should arrange to write the LPI at least six weeks before registration to allow time for the results to be processed.

The Language Proficiency Index is available nationally and internationally.

For dates, locations and further information, contact the LPI office at UBC:

LPI Office  
Neville Scarfe Building  
University of British Columbia  
2125 Main Mall, Room 6  
Vancouver BC V6T 1Z4  
Fax: (604) 822-9144  
E-mail: tests@ares.ubc.ca  
Web: www.lpi.ubc.ca

Students who have received a school or interim grade of 86% or higher in English 12 may register for ENGL 125, 135 or 145 without writing the LPI.

### Placement following the LPI

Placement score	Placement
LPI Level 1 or 2	LING 099
LPI Level 3	ENGL 099
LPI Level 4	ENGL 115
LPI Level 5	ENGL 125, 135 or 145
LPI Level 6	Exempt; may register for ENGL 125, 135 or 145

### Placement Test Results

Students who are required to register in LING 099 or ENGL 099, on the basis of their LPI results, may not change their original placement once they have registered in the Winter Session. Further placement test results will only be processed if the test is undertaken, and results

received, following the end of Winter Session and before registration in a further Winter Session.

### Placement in Linguistics 099

Students placed in LING 099 (a non-credit course) must successfully complete the course and are then placed in either ENGL 099 or ENGL 115, based on the results of an exam taken at the completion of LING 099.

Students who fail LING 099 must repeat the course in each subsequent term until they are placed in either ENGL 099 or ENGL 115. Students are allowed four attempts at LING 099. The attempts must occur in consecutive terms. Students who do not register in LING 099 in four consecutive terms or who fail after four attempts will be required to withdraw from the University. Students may appeal the decision to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

For students who are placed in LING 099 (and then ENGL 099, if required), successful completion of ENGL 115 is necessary to satisfy the University English Requirement. Students who successfully complete LING 099 and are allowed to move directly into ENGL 115 must register in ENGL 115 in the next term attended and in each term attended until the English Requirement is satisfied. There must be no interruption in the sequence of courses without the permission of the Director of the Writing Program.

### Placement in English 099

Students placed in ENGL 099 (a non-credit course) must successfully complete the course before being placed in ENGL 115.

Students who fail ENGL 099 must repeat the course in each subsequent term until they are placed in ENGL 115. Students are allowed four attempts at ENGL 099. The attempts must occur in consecutive terms. Students who do not register in ENGL 099 in four consecutive terms or who fail after four attempts will normally be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Students may appeal the decision to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

For students who are placed in ENGL 099, successful completion of ENGL 115 is necessary to satisfy the University English Requirement. Upon successful completion of ENGL 099, students must register in ENGL 115 in the next term attended and in each term attended until the English Requirement is satisfied. There must be no interruption in the sequence of courses without the permission of the Director of the Writing Program.

### Deadline for Completing the English Requirement

Students who are NOT exempt from the English requirement must register in 1.5 units of English before completing 30 units of credit. Students who fail to complete the requirement before completing 30 units of credit must meet the requirement in the next session they attend. This applies to students who were initially placed in LING 099 or ENGL 099. Students who fail to do so will not be permitted to reregister.

### Transfer Students

Transfer and block-transfer students should consult their academic advisers for information about their deadline for completing the English requirement.

### Part-time and Distance Students

Students studying part time or through distance learning may satisfy the English requirement through the BC Open University, a BC community college or another recognized post-secondary institution. Students who are required to write a placement test should contact the LPI Office at the address above.

### REGISTRATION AS AN AUDITOR

Registered students and members of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- Permission to audit a course is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish.
- The degree of an auditor's participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- Attendance as an auditor does not grant entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- Graduate courses are normally open only to students who are registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies; see the faculty regulations.

Auditor class entry forms are available from Undergraduate Records.

### INDIVIDUALLY SUPERVISED STUDIES

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Advising Centre in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate Department Chair in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer Session, see the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.

### PREPARING FOR FUTURE STUDIES OUTSIDE UVIC

Students who plan to complete a year or two of studies at UVic and then transfer to another institution should design their program at UVic so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution.

The University offers first year courses in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences that will prepare students to enter the first year of Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education or Pharmacy at certain other universities. Students can also prepare for studies elsewhere in Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, and other professions.

The list of suggested first-year courses given below is a general guide only. Students planning professional studies at other institutions should contact the institutions for information about admission requirements before their first year at the University of Victoria. Students wanting advice about professional education should consult the Academic Advising Centre, servicing the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, for specific information on prerequisites.



<b>Professional Studies</b>	<b>Suggested preparation<sup>1</sup> (First Year studies)</b>
<b>Agriculture</b>	Biology Chemistry English Mathematics Physics or Economics
<b>Applied Science</b>	Chemistry Computer Science English Mathematics Physics
<b>Architecture</b>	Art English History in Art Mathematics Physics Social Sciences
<b>Chiropractic</b>	Biology Chemistry Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics (recommended) Physics (recommended) Psychology
<b>Commerce And Business Administration</b>	Economics English Mathematics Computer Science
<b>Dentistry</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics Physics Biochemistry
<b>Family and Nutritional Sciences</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics (Human Nutrition) Social Science (Family Sciences, Home Economics, Dietetics)
<b>Forestry Biology</b>	Chemistry English Mathematics Physics
<b>Medicine</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics (recomm'd) Physics (recommended) Biochemistry
<b>Optometry</b>	Biology Chemistry Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics Physics Psychology
<b>Pharmacy</b>	Biology Chemistry English Human Anatomy Human Physiology Mathematics Physics

### Rehabilitation Medicine

Biology  
Chemistry  
English  
Human Anatomy  
Human Physiology  
Mathematics/Statistics  
Psychology

### Speech And Hearing Science

*Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics about the BSc program in Linguistics, which offers suitable preparation for this area of study.*

### Veterinary Medicine

Biology, including Genetics  
Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry  
English  
Mathematics  
Physics  
Biochemistry  
Microbiology  
Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended.

*Please note that suggested courses for First Year students only are presented, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.*

## Undergraduate Academic Regulations

Students should check the Calendar entries of individual faculties for any additional or more specific regulations.

### ATTENDANCE

Students are expected to attend all classes in which they are enrolled. A department may require a student to withdraw from a course if the student is registered in another course that conflicts with it in time.

An instructor may refuse a student admission to a lecture or laboratory because of lateness, misconduct, inattention or failure to meet the responsibilities of the course. Students who neglect their academic work, including assignments, may be refused permission to write the final examination in a course.

Instructors must inform students at the beginning of term in writing of the minimum attendance required at lectures and in laboratories in order to qualify to write examinations.

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on their return to classes.

### COURSE LOAD

#### Minimum Course Load

Some programs require students to be enrolled in a minimum number of units during the Winter Session. Students should refer to the calendar entries of individual faculties for information.

Students should note that Canada Student Loans require enrollment in at least 4.5 units for credit (3 units for students with a permanent disability), excluding duplicate and/or mutually exclusive course work, in each term of the Winter Session. Most undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University are

restricted to students enrolled in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session.

### Maximum Course Load

Except with the written approval of the Dean, the following maximum course loads apply to individual sessions and terms.

Session/Term	Maximum course load
<i>Winter Session:</i>	
September-April .....	18 units
September-December .....	9 units
January-April .....	9 units
<i>Summer Studies:</i>	
May-August .....	9 units
May-June .....	6 units
July-August .....	6 units

### Final Year Studies

Normally, a student should complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. A student may, however, take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under Graduation, page 36, and with the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution gives up any right to a UVic degree until the student has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 36).

### COURSE CREDIT

#### Accumulation of Credit

All course credits earned are recorded on the student's academic record. Whether credit for a course applies toward a degree or diploma is determined by the regulations governing the program. In the case of a course taken more than once, the units will be shown on the student's record in each instance, but will count only once toward the student's degree or diploma unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

#### Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may qualify for an exemption from a required course or for advanced placement in a program through independent study or other experience.

Students requesting advanced placement or exemption should apply to the department offering the course or program.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

#### Completing Program Requirements

A student who has not met the course requirements for the lower years of a program may only proceed to courses in a higher year if the student concurrently takes all courses required to clear any requirements.

#### Credit by Course Challenge

Course challenge is intended to allow registered undergraduate students to receive credit in undergraduate courses on the basis of knowledge or experience acquired outside the University. A student challenging a course must undertake a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the department in which the course is offered.



Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where it is offered, the following regulations apply:

- Students who are unclassified or have non-degree status may not challenge a course.
- A course challenge examination/evaluation normally must be completed before the end of the period for adding courses in both Winter Session and Summer Studies, at a time determined by the department.
- Credit by course challenge is limited to 15 units or, for students in a diploma program, a maximum of 3 units.
- A student may not challenge any course whose equivalent appears on the student's secondary school, college or university transcript, whether or not the student successfully completed the course.
- A student who receives credit in a course at one level may not challenge its prerequisite in the same subject.
- A specific course may be challenged only once.
- The result of the course challenge examination or assessment will be entered on the student's academic record whether or not the challenge is successful. The grade received will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.

For more information, or a course challenge application form, contact Undergraduate Records. Students are urged to complete challenge examinations before the end of the period for adding courses, so that they can make any course changes needed for that session.

### Duplicate and Mutually Exclusive Courses

A course may be taken only once for credit unless the course description states that it may be taken more than once for credit.

Students are solely responsible for checking calendar descriptions, including those for assigned transfer credit, prior to and after registration, for any reference to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed relationships.

Duplicate (DUP—same course) or mutually exclusive courses (M/X—different course/number, same content as another course) will be identified and recorded on a student's academic record and Statement of Grades/Authorization to Reregister, issued at the end of Winter Session and Summer Studies.

Students should note that for Canada Student Loan purposes, courses identified as duplicate/mutually exclusive will not be counted toward the minimum required course load of 4.5 units per term. Students should contact Student Awards and Financial Aid for information about their student loan status.

The grade received for a duplicate or mutually exclusive course will be used in calculating a student's sessional grade point average, but credit for the course will not be granted a second time.

In the case where a course registration has been partially duplicated by transfer credit, the partial transfer credit will be deleted from the student's record on completion of the "duplicate" course. The student will be assigned full credit for the course at UVic. Transfer credit which duplicates course work previously awarded by UVic will also be deleted from the student's record.

### Credits in Established International Exchange Programs

UVic students may receive credit to a maximum of 15 units, or other limit as approved by a faculty and the Senate, for course work completed on an exchange program established by a signed agreement between the University and another institution. The credits are treated as UVic course credits in determining whether the student has met the minimum requirements for graduation and the student's standing at graduation. Students who participate in an exchange program should be aware that normally 18 units of the required minimum 21 senior units should be completed at UVic.

Courses completed on approved exchange programs are entered on the student's sessional record as exchange credit: no letter grades are recognized (Com/Fail is recorded). In instances where no directly equivalent courses exist, non-specific level credit will be assigned and recorded on the transcript. The transcript will also indicate that the courses were completed on an exchange program at another institution.

Before leaving on an exchange program, each student must complete, in consultation with the appropriate faculty adviser, an Exchange Program Registration Form, as well as the Official Exchange Contract and Liability Waiver. The courses to be completed at the host institution and the UVic course equivalencies will be noted on the Exchange Program Registration Form. Transfer credit may not be recognized for all courses. The proposed exchange program will be reviewed to ensure that the courses are appropriate for the student's intended program.

Students may be unable to register in some or all of the exchange courses noted on the Exchange Registration Form when they arrive at the exchange institution. In these cases, the students should submit a confirmation of their alternative registration together with course outlines, including contact hours per course, to Undergraduate Records once their exchange registration has been established. This will expedite the evaluation of these courses. In addition, a notarized translation of documents issued in a language other than English will be required for all but language courses.

On completion of the exchange, the student must request that the host institution forward an official transcript and all course descriptions or equivalent documentation, including the contact hours per course, to Undergraduate Records. The determination of course equivalencies cannot proceed until the above-noted official transcript and documentation are received.

Policies and procedures may differ for exchange programs administered by individual academic units. Students in the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Law should consult their faculty.

Please see Student Exchange Programs, page 16, for more information.

### Canadian University International Study Abroad Program (CUSAP)

CUSAP is offered at the International Study Centre, located at Herstmonceux Castle in East Sussex, UK (for more information, see page 23). The program allows UVic students to study abroad while receiving credit toward their UVic program. Upper-year students may choose from a number of interdisciplinary programs, includ-

ing Fine Arts, Languages, Humanities, Social Science, Business and Law.

All current UVic students are eligible to apply to CUSAP. Up to 15 students may be selected from UVic each year. Applications must be received by the following dates:

- March 1 for Spring 2004 (May–June)
- March 12 for Summer 2004 (June–July)
- June 7 for September 2004
- October 15 for January 2005
- February 28, 2005 for Spring 2005 (May–June)

For an Upper Year Program Application, contact:

Dr. Michael Edgell, Director and Assistant Dean  
Academic Advising Centre  
Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences  
PO Box 3045 STN CSC  
Victoria, BC Canada V8V 3P4  
Phone: (250) 721-7565  
E-mail: dadv@uvic.ca

### Credit Limit—Beginning Level Statistics Courses

Students may receive credit for a maximum of 3 units of beginning level statistics courses chosen from the following: ECON 245 (or 240); GEOG 226 (or 321); PSYC 300A; SOCI 371A (or 371); Statistics 100-level or 200-level transfer credit; one of STAT 252, 254, 255, 260 (or 250).

### REPEATING COURSES

This regulation applies to students in all courses except Law and Bachelor of Engineering courses.

A student who fails a required course must repeat the course or complete an acceptable substitute within the next two sessions the student attends the University. A student who fails to do so will normally be refused permission to register again in the required course.

A student may not attempt a course a third time without the prior approval of the Dean of the faculty and the Chair of the department in which the course is offered unless the calendar course entry states that the course may be repeated for additional credit. A student who has not received this approval may be de-registered from the course at any point.

Note: When a course is repeated, the original grade remains on the student's record during the session in which it is taken.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENT CHANGE

1. Subject to paragraphs 3 and 4, students' programs will normally be governed by the regulations of the faculty in effect at the date of their first registration in the faculty.
2. Where faculty regulations change program requirements before the student has completed her or his degree, diploma or certificate, the student, with the approval of the faculty<sup>1</sup>, may elect to be governed by the new regulations.
3. Where an academic unit does not propose to provide access to courses necessary to satisfy previous program requirements for at least five<sup>2</sup> years, that unit must provide a transition program for any student registered in the faculty at the date of the program change who demonstrates that satisfying the new program requirements will extend the length of time (number of terms) that the student requires to complete her or his current program within the faculty.



4. An academic unit has no obligation to provide access to courses necessary to satisfy previous program requirements or to provide transitional programs for more than five years after the date of the program change.

5. Where a student believes that a program requirement change has unfairly prejudiced her or him due to special circumstances, and that these regulations do not apply to the student's situation, the student may request the Chair or Director or Associate Dean (in a Faculty without schools or departments) to establish a transition program. A student may appeal a negative decision to the Dean or the Dean's designate. The decision of the Dean or designate is final.<sup>3</sup>

1. In some faculties (particularly Education), accreditation requirements may not permit a change in regulations midway through a student's program.

2. The change to five years reflects the number of years some faculties allow to complete their degree program.

3. Because it is impossible to foresee all situations in which unfairness may arise (for example, a student transferring in with advanced standing from a program affiliated with a UVic program), this general regulation will allow for special circumstances.

## POLICY ON ACADEMIC INTEGRITY

Academic integrity requires commitment to the values of honesty, trust, fairness, respect, and responsibility. It is expected that students, faculty members and staff at the University of Victoria, as members of an intellectual community, will adhere to these ethical values in all activities related to learning, teaching, research and service. Any action that contravenes this standard, including misrepresentation, falsification or deception, undermines the intention and worth of scholarly work and violates the fundamental academic rights of members of our community. The following policies and procedures are designed to ensure that the University's standards are upheld in a fair and transparent fashion.

In this regulation, "work" is defined as including the following: written material, laboratory and computer work, musical or art works, oral reports, audiovisual or taped presentations, lesson plans and material in any medium submitted to an instructor for grading purposes.

Violations of academic integrity covered by this policy can take a number of forms, including the following:

### Plagiarism

A student commits plagiarism when he or she:

- submits the work of another person as original work
- gives inadequate attribution to an author or creator whose work is incorporated into the student's work, including failing to indicate clearly (through accepted practices within the discipline, such as footnotes, internal references and the crediting of all verbatim passages through indentations of longer passages or the use of quotation marks) the inclusion of another individual's work
- paraphrases material from a source without sufficient acknowledgement as described above

Students who are in doubt as to what constitutes plagiarism in a particular instance should consult their course instructor.

The University reserves the right to use plagiarism detection software programs to detect plagiarism in essays, term papers and other assignments.

### Multiple Submission

Multiple submission is the resubmission of work by a student that has been used in identical or similar form to fulfill any academic requirement at UVic or another institution. Students who do so without prior permission from their instructor are subject to penalty.

### Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation

Falsifying materials subject to academic evaluation includes, but is not limited to:

- fraudulently manipulating laboratory processes, electronic data or research data in order to achieve desired results
- using work prepared by someone else (e.g., commercially prepared essays) and submitting it as one's own
- citing a source from which material was not obtained
- using a quoted reference from a non-original source while implying reference to the original source
- submitting false records, information or data, in writing or orally

### Cheating on Assignments, Tests and Examinations

Cheating includes, but is not limited to:

- copying the answers or other work of another person
- sharing information or answers when doing take-home assignments, tests and examinations except where the instructor has authorized collaborative work
- having in an examination or test any materials or equipment other than those authorized by the examiners
- impersonating a candidate on an examination or test, or being assigned the results of such impersonation

### Aiding Others to Cheat

It is an offence to help others or attempt to help others to engage in any of the conduct described above.

### Procedures for Dealing with Violations of Academic Integrity

Procedures for determining the nature of alleged violations involve primarily the course instructor and the Chair or Director of the unit concerned (or, in the case of undepartmentalized faculties, the Dean). Procedures for determining an appropriate penalty also involve Deans and, in the most serious cases, the President. The Chair, Director or Dean (in the case of undepartmentalized faculties) may designate an experienced faculty member (e.g., the course coordinator in multiple-section courses) to fulfill his or her responsibilities in relation to this policy.

### Allegations

Alleged offences must be documented by the instructor, who must inform the Chair. The Chair shall then inform the student in writing of the nature of the allegation and give the student a reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation. Normally, this shall involve a meeting between the instructor, the Chair, the student and, if the student requests in advance, another party

chosen by the student to act as the student's adviser.

### Determining the Nature of the Violation

The Chair shall make a determination as to whether convincing evidence exists to support the allegation.

### Determining Appropriate Penalties

If there is convincing evidence, the Chair shall inform the Dean of the faculty in which the course is offered (or the Dean of Graduate Studies, in the case of graduate students), who shall then inform the Chair whether the student's record contains any other confirmed instances of plagiarism or cheating. If there is no record of prior offences, the Chair shall make a determination with respect to the appropriate penalty, using the guidelines provided below.

### Referral to the Dean

Where there has been a prior offence, the Chair shall forward the case to the Dean (or the Dean's designate) of the student's faculty, after having first determined that convincing evidence exists to support the allegation. The Chair may submit a recommendation to the Dean with respect to a proposed sanction. In the case of a first-time offence that is particularly unusual or serious, the Chair may refer the case to the Dean, with a recommendation for a penalty more severe than those outlined below.

### Letters of Reprimand

Any penalty will be accompanied by a letter of reprimand which shall be written by the authority (Chair, Dean, President) responsible for imposing the penalty. The letter of reprimand shall be sent to the student and copied to Undergraduate or Graduate Records, where it shall be kept until four (4) years after graduation.

### Rights of Appeal

Students must be given the right to be heard at each stage, and have the right to appeal decisions in accordance with University policy. A student may:

- appeal a decision made by an instructor to the Chair of the department in which the student is registered
- appeal a decision made by the department Chair to the Dean of the faculty in which the student is registered
- appeal a decision made by the Dean or by the President under the provisions of section 61 of the University Act to the Senate Committee on Appeals

In the case of a successful appeal, any penalty will be rescinded and the letter of reprimand shall be withdrawn from Undergraduate or Graduate Records.

### Guidelines for Penalties

These guidelines distinguish between minor and serious violations of university policy, and between first and subsequent offences.

### Violations Relating to Undergraduate or Graduate Course Work

The following guidelines apply to undergraduate and graduate students.

#### Plagiarism

Multiple instances of inadequate attribution of sources should result in a grade of zero for the assignment. A largely or fully plagiarized assignment should result in a grade of F for the course.



**Multiple Submission Without Prior Permission**

If a substantial part of an assignment submitted for one course is essentially the same as part or all of an assignment submitted for another course, this should result in a grade of zero for the assignment in one of the courses. If the same assignment is submitted for two courses, this should result in a grade of F for one of the courses. The penalty normally will be imposed in the second (i.e., later) course in which the assignment was submitted.

**Falsifying Materials**

If a substantial part of an assignment is based on false materials, this should result in a grade of zero for the assignment. If an entire assignment is based on false materials (e.g., submitting a commercially prepared essay as one's own work), this should result in a grade of F for the course.

**Cheating on Exams**

Any instance of impersonation of a candidate during an exam should result in a grade of F for the course for the student being impersonated, and disciplinary probation for the impersonator (if he or she is a student). Isolated instances of copying the work of another student during an exam should result in a grade of zero for the exam. Systematic copying of the work of another student (or any other person with access to the exam questions) should result in a grade of F for the course. Any instance of bringing unauthorized material (e.g., crib sheets, written notes on body or clothing) into an exam should result in a grade of F for the course. Sharing information or answers for take-home assignments and tests when this is clearly prohibited in written instructions should result in a grade of zero for the assignment when such sharing covers a minor part of the work, and a grade of F for the course when such sharing covers the bulk of the work.

**Collaborative Work**

In cases in which an instructor has provided clear written instructions prohibiting certain kinds of collaboration on group projects (e.g., students may share research but must write up the results individually), instances of prohibited collaboration on a substantial part of the assignment should result in a grade of zero for the assignment, while instances of prohibited collaboration on the bulk of the assignment should result in a grade of F for the course.

**Repeat Violations**

Any instance of any of the violations described above committed by a student who has already committed one offence, especially if either of the offences merited the assignment of a grade of F for the course, should result in the student's being placed on disciplinary probation. This decision can only be taken by the Dean of the student's faculty. Disciplinary probation will be recorded on the student's transcript. If a student on disciplinary probation commits another offence, this should result in the student's permanent suspension. This decision can only be taken by the President, on the recommendation of a Dean.

**Violations Relating to Graduate Student Theses**

a) Instances of substantial plagiarism or falsification of materials that affect a minor part of the student's thesis should result in a student being placed on disciplinary probation and required to rewrite the affected sections of the thesis. While

the determination of the nature of the offence would be made by the Chair, this penalty could only be imposed by the Dean of Graduate Studies. If there were no further offences, the notation "disciplinary probation" would be removed from the student's transcript after graduation.

b) Instances of plagiarism or falsification of materials that affect a major part of the student's thesis should result in the student being placed on disciplinary probation and the rejection of the thesis. While the determination of the nature of the offence would be made by the Chair, this penalty could only be imposed by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

c) If a student on disciplinary probation commits a second offence, the student should be subject to permanent suspension. This decision can only be taken by the President, on the recommendation of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

**Keeping Records**

Violations of academic integrity are most serious when repeated. Records of violations of university policy are kept to ensure that repeat offenders can be identified and appropriately sanctioned. Access to these records is restricted to protect students' right to privacy.

a) Chairs, Directors and Deans (whichever is responsible for imposing the penalty) will report instances of plagiarism and cheating to Undergraduate or Graduate Records. The student's file will be marked to indicate that a violation has occurred and the faculty in which the violation occurred, and to note the penalty imposed (i.e., zero for the assignment, F for the course).

b) Only Deans (or their designates) will have access to information on individual students, and only to check for repeat offences. This information will not be available to instructors, Chairs, or other staff. Administration officers may have access to aggregate information on numbers of offences for purposes of analysis, but in this case the information is to be provided without revealing the names of students.

c) Disciplinary probation will be recorded on the transcripts of students who have committed two or more offences. (Academic probation is a separate status; for details, see Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing, page 35.)

d) Files detailing the nature of the offence are to be retained in either the Dean's office or the Chair's office until four years after the student's graduation.

e) Ordinarily, information on cases of plagiarism and cheating is to be available only to the Dean and only for the purpose of checking for repeat offences. However, in some special circumstances, there may be reasons why faculty members need to have access to this information (e.g., character attestation for purposes of professional accreditation). If a faculty intends to use the files kept by the Dean or Chair for any such purpose, that purpose must be publicly identified by the faculty.

**EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT****Assessment Techniques**

Each department will formally adopt the techniques for evaluating student performance which it considers appropriate for its courses and which

allow instructors within the department some options.

Assessment techniques include: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including midterms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practice; laboratory examinations; "open book" or "take home" examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor or Undergraduate Records during formal examination periods. Self-evaluation may not be used to determine a student's grade, in whole or in part, in any course.

- Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, will be administered during formal examination periods.
- Tests counting for more than 15% of the final grade may not be administered:
  - in any regular 13-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the period between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations
  - in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course.

Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, may set aside this regulation.

- An instructor may not schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable.
- An instructor may not schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular 13-week term unless students in the course have been given notice at least six weeks in advance.
- An instructor may not assign a weight of more than 60% of the overall course grade to a final examination without the consent of the Dean of the faculty.

**Correction and Return of Student Work**

Instructors will normally return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are expected to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

Where appropriate and practical, instructors should attempt to mark students' work without first determining the student's identity.

**Course Outline Requirement**

Instructors are responsible for providing the departmental Chair and the students in the course with a written course outline at the beginning of the course. The outline must state the course content and/or objectives and the following information:

- a probable schedule with the due dates for important assignments and tests
- the techniques to be used to assess students' performance in the course
- how assignments, tests and other course work will be evaluated and the weight assigned to each part of the course
- the relationship between the instructor's grading method (letter, numerical) and the official University grading system

Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outline should ensure that students who do not have access to the electronic outline



are provided with a printed version. They must file printed versions of their outlines with their department or school.

Instructors who plan to use a plagiarism detection software program to detect plagiarism in essays, term papers and other assignments should include a statement to that effect in the course outline provided to students.

### Duplicate Essays and Assignments

A student may submit the same essay or assignment for two courses when both instructors have been informed and have given their written permission to the student.

If a student submits an essay or assignment essentially the same in content for more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, an instructor may withhold partial or total credit for the course work.

### English Deficiency

Term essays and examination papers in any course will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English. When an instructor has reasonable grounds for believing a student lacks the necessary skills in written English, the instructor, in consultation with the English Department's Director of Writing, can require the student to write an English Deficiency Examination, administered by the English Department, the results of which will be binding, regardless of any credit the student has accumulated at UVic or elsewhere.

### Laboratory Work

In any science course which includes laboratory work, students will be required to achieve satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results for laboratory work will be announced by the department prior to the final examinations. Students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will not be permitted to write the examination and will not receive any credit for the course. If a student obtains satisfactory standing in the laboratory work only and repeats the course, the student may be exempted from the laboratory work with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the department concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

### Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses must advise students of the standard required in term assignments and the circumstances under which they will be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

### ACADEMIC CONCESSIONS

A student who is affected by illness, accident or family affliction should immediately consult with Counselling Services, University Health Services or another health professional. In such cases, the student may apply for an academic concession due to illness, accident or family affliction.

Applications must be accompanied by supporting documentation in all cases.

An academic concession may be:

- a deferral of a final examination, test or other course work
- a drop of course(s) without academic and/or fee penalty after the published withdrawal deadline, including withdrawal from the academic session
- an Aegrotat (AEG) grade

Students may request, **directly from the course instructor**, deferral or substitution of a mid-term test/examination or of other work which is due during the term. Arrangements to complete such missed or late work must be made between the student and the instructor. If the request for deferral or substitution of term work is denied, the student may appeal as described under Appeals, page 37. If the due date for the deferred work is beyond the end of the term, the student must submit a Request for Academic Concession to Undergraduate Records (see Deferred Status, below).

Students requesting consideration for a drop of courses without academic penalty after the published withdrawal deadline should submit a Request for Academic Concession to their faculty or program advising office.

Students requesting that a status of DEF (Deferred) or a grade of AEG (Aegrotat) be entered for a course on their academic record at the end of a session must submit a Request for Academic Concession to Undergraduate Records (see Deferred Status, below).

### EXAMINATIONS

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April. Timetables are posted on official University bulletin boards and at the Undergraduate Records website <[www.uvic.ca/reco](http://www.uvic.ca/reco)> by the end of October for first-term exams (December), and by the end of February for second-term exams (April). Students should wait until the final examination timetable is posted before making travel or work plans.

### Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations

- Candidates may not enter the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
- Candidates may not enter the examination room after the expiration of one half hour, nor leave during the first half hour of an examination.
- Candidates may not make use of any books or papers other than those provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course.
- Candidates may not communicate in any way with each other. Candidates are not permitted to ask questions of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
- A candidate who believes there is an error in a paper should report it immediately to the invigilator and, after the examination, report the error in writing to Undergraduate Records. If there are other reasons for complaint, the candidate should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
- Candidates may not leave the examination room without first delivering their examination booklets to the invigilator.
- Candidates are advised not to write extraneous material in examination booklets.

- Candidates who wish to speak to the invigilator should raise their hand or rise in their place.
- Candidates may be called upon by an invigilator to produce a UVic Identity Card.
- Candidates leaving or entering examination rooms should do so quietly in order not to disturb others. Having left the examination room, candidates are asked not to gather in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb candidates who are still writing.
- Candidates who fall ill during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
- Candidates who fall ill or suffer an accident or family affliction before an examination should report the circumstances immediately to Undergraduate Records.
- In cases of extreme misconduct, invigilators are empowered to expel candidates from an examination room. Under such circumstances, candidates may be required to withdraw from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.

### Deferred Status

- A student who becomes ill during an examination or misses an examination because of illness, an accident or family affliction may be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student who completes all course requirements, including writing the final examination, is not eligible for an academic concession. Exceptions may only be considered by the Dean (or designate) of the student's faculty if there is supporting documentation that the student was not medically or otherwise fit to make a decision on whether or not to write the examination. A Request for Academic Concession must be submitted to Undergraduate Records as soon as possible after the examination and before the results of the examination are known.
- A student may also apply for deferred status to complete required term work.
- A student must apply for Deferred (DEF) status or Aegrotat (AEG) status by completing a Request for Academic Concession at Undergraduate Records normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period. Supporting documentation must accompany the request.
- Undergraduate Records will ask the instructor concerned to consider the request. If deferred status is not granted, the instructor will submit a final grade. In cases where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student's performance on the course work, the grade will appear on the student's record with the notation AEG (see Grading, page 34).
- If deferred status is granted, any required course work (including exams) must be completed by the end of the following term.
  - Courses ending in December must be completed by April.
  - Courses ending in April must be completed by August.
  - Summer Studies courses must be completed by December.
- Deferred status may be granted or extended beyond the above deadlines **only** in exceptional circumstances and **only** with the written permission of the Dean (or designate) of the student's faculty.



- For courses that finish in December and are prerequisite to courses starting in January, deferred final examinations are normally held by the end of the first two weeks in January. For courses that finish in December and are also offered in the second term, deferred final examinations are normally given in April, and for courses that finish in April, deferred final examinations scheduled by Undergraduate Records are normally held the last three (3) working days of July. Students will be notified of the date of their deferred examination by Undergraduate Records.
- If the deferred examination is not to be handled through the department, arrangements will be made through Undergraduate Records. Undergraduate Records will mail a statement of grades and an application to write a deferred exam to the student. The student must fill out the application and return it to Undergraduate Records, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the end of the third week in June. Also, the application to write a deferred exam is accessible at <www.uvic.ca>.
- Deferred examinations organized through Undergraduate Records may be written at the University as well as at various centres inside and outside British Columbia (locations are normally restricted to universities or colleges).
- The fee for each off-campus deferred exam is \$60.00. There is no fee for deferred exams written on-campus.
- Students in the BEng program should consult their faculty regulations with respect to the timing of deferred exams.
- Instructors and departments also may schedule deferred final examinations by direct arrangement with the student.
- Students who are assigned deferred standing in their graduating year must contact the Records Officer for their faculty (c/o Undergraduate Records) if they intend to complete their deferred course(s) before the normal deadline in order to qualify to graduate.
- The final grade obtained in a course in which deferred status has been granted will be used in calculating the sessional grade point average. If the work is not completed by the specified date, the final grade for the course becomes N.

### Student Access to Final Examinations Under Review

All final examinations are stored in the departmental office or in Undergraduate Records for 12 months after the official release of grades, except when a review of an assigned grade or an appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals is in progress. In the case of a review of an assigned grade, the relevant material will be kept for a further six months. In the case of an appeal to the Senate, the relevant material will be kept for six months after a final decision has been reached. Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructor or departmental Chair after the grades have been submitted to Undergraduate Records by the department. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined in "Review of an Assigned Grade," page 35. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld

by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental Chair, of the final examination questions.

### Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations

The following regulations apply to students in all programs except BEng, LLB, master's and doctoral programs (see regulations of the Faculties of Engineering, Law or Graduate Studies, as appropriate).

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of a course.

Where supplemental examinations are permitted by a department, they are governed by the following regulations:

- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
- Students enrolled in Summer Studies courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units; each case will be judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.
- A student in the final year of a degree program who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
- A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible, either repeat the course in the second term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in late July.
- Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation, but will not affect the student's sessional grade point average.
- Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.
- Supplemental examinations for Summer Studies courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the first term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the department or school that grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the end of July.

- Students who fail to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeit both their eligibility and any fees paid for the examination.
- Supplemental examinations for courses taken during the first term of the Winter Session or during Summer Studies are scheduled by arrangement through the department.
- If the supplemental examination is not to be handled through the department, arrangements will be made through Undergraduate Records. The student will be mailed a statement of grades and an application to write a supplemental exam at the end of the Winter Session. The student must fill out the application and return it to Undergraduate Records, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the end of the third week in June. Also, the application to write a supplemental exam is accessible at <www.uvic.ca>.
- Supplemental exams organized through Undergraduate Records are held on the last three working days of July each summer.
- Supplemental examinations organized through Undergraduate Records may be written at the University as well as at various centres inside and outside British Columbia (locations are restricted to universities or colleges).
- The fee for each supplemental examination is \$50 on campus and \$60 off campus.

### GRADING

The following is the official grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. For letter grades authorized for use in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Faculty of Law, see entries under those faculties.

Passing Grades	Grade Point Value
A+ .....	9
A .....	8
A- .....	7
B+ .....	6
B .....	5
B- .....	4
C+ .....	3
C .....	2
D .....	1
*COM .....	N/A Complete (pass)
*AEG .....	See note below
Failing Grades	
E .....	0 Conditional supplemental
F .....	0 Wrote final examination and completed course requirements; no supplemental
N .....	0 Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental
Temporary Grades	
*INC .....	N/A Incomplete
*DEF .....	N/A Deferred status granted
*UNK .....	N/A Unknown
*INP .....	N/A In Progress
*CIC .....	N/A Co-op Interrupted Course

\*COM – used only for 0-unit courses and those credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.



\***AEG** - *Aegrotat*; transcript notation accompanying a letter grade, assigned where documented illness or similar affliction affected the student's performance or prevented completion of all course work.

\***INC** - used only when Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by June 1. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\***DEF** - used only when deferred status has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction (see *Deferred Status*, page 33).

\***INP** - used only for courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by the end of the next Winter Session. If the student does not reregister, then the final grade will be N. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\***CIC** - see *Co-op Regulations* (14), page 43.

\***UNK** - used when grade is unknown.

## Numerical Scores

A department may allow instructors to use numerical scores, where appropriate, but each numerical score or mark must in the end be converted to a letter grade. Where a department authorizes the use of a numerical system in its courses, instructors are responsible for informing students of the relationship between the departmental numerical system and the University letter grade system.

## Release of Grades

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to Undergraduate Records by the department.

Student records are confidential. Instructors may release grades only to the student concerned, unless they have the student's permission to release the grades to a third party. Where grades are posted, only student numbers will be shown. Students are given the option at the beginning of a course to not have their grades posted.

Students' grades are available at the Undergraduate Records website: <[www.uvic.ca/reco](http://www.uvic.ca/reco)>.

First term results for full-year courses are released by instructors, not by Undergraduate Records.

## Review of an Assigned Grade

### Final Grades

Reviews of final grades are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific regulations of individual faculties:

- A request for review of a final grade, including the grade review fee (\$25), must normally reach Undergraduate Records within 21 days after the release of grades.
- The applicant must state clearly in writing the grounds for believing that the grade awarded should be raised.
- Students should keep all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make any work available that forms part of the grade to be reviewed.
- It is the responsibility of each faculty to develop procedures for grade reviews and to ensure that their procedures provide for examination of the review results by someone not directly involved with the case. Wherever possible, every effort should be made to complete the review within 21 days of receipt of the application for review.
- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is the same as, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

gardless of whether it is the same as, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

- Before applying for a review, a student considering a formal review of a final grade should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor.
- Mathematical marking errors will be corrected without recourse to the review procedures.
- Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see *Academic Concessions*, page 33).
- Students considering a review request should note that examination papers graded E or F (and D in some faculties) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. For that reason, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination in case a change in grade is not available before the time of the supplemental examination.

## Grades for Term Work

During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student may appeal directly to the Chair/Director or designate of the department or school.

## TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

On written request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record can be sent by Undergraduate Records directly to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript will include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts showing official first term grades are not available until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students. All transcript requests must be accompanied by payment (see *Miscellaneous Fees*, page 40). Transcripts will be issued within five working days after a request is received by Undergraduate Records, unless a priority request is made.

Transcripts will not be issued until all financial obligations to the University have been cleared.

Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can request a letter from Undergraduate Records or Graduate Admissions and Records, as appropriate.

## STANDING

### Sessional Grade Point Average

The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a session which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are not included in the calculation of the grade point average.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each final grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

### Cumulative Grade Point Average

The cumulative grade point average, which normally appears at the end of a transcript, is based on all courses (other than COM-graded courses) taken or challenged at the University for which grades have been assigned (including F and N).

If a student takes courses beyond a first undergraduate degree, or transfers to the LLB program, a further cumulative grade point average will be calculated excluding those courses completed prior to the granting of the first degree or entry to the LLB program.

## Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing

The following regulations apply in all faculties and all sessions, including Summer Studies.

Undergraduates must maintain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.00 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program).

Students whose sessional grade point average is less than 2.00 are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended. Students should note that individual faculties may set a higher sessional grade point average.

Students who are on academic probation and who achieve a sessional grade point average of 2.00 or above will clear their probation status at the end of the session, except as noted below.

Students registered in 4.5 units or more in a session whose grade point average is less than 1.00 will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year. If a student has started Summer Session courses before receiving notice of unsatisfactory standing, these courses may be completed, but the student will be required to then withdraw, normally for one academic year.

Students registered in less than 4.5 units in a session whose grade point average is less than 1.00 will be placed on probation for the next session attended rather than being required to withdraw. **A student who is placed on probation and who then obtains a grade point average of 2.00 or greater in the next session will not be taken off probation automatically.** A review will be made of the student's record by the Dean of the faculty concerned, and the student will be informed of the Dean's decision.

A student who is on academic probation and whose Winter sessional or Summer sessional grade point average falls below 2.00 (or equivalent if a UVic student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a UVic program) will have failed to clear their probation status. These students will be required to withdraw regardless of the registered unit total, normally for one academic year.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least five academic years.

All students who have been required to withdraw must apply to reregister. Permission to reregister will normally be granted to students who have:

1. completed the required withdrawal period
2. since their last registration at UVic completed a minimum of 6 units of transferable non-duplicate course work with a C+ (3.00) average in ALL transferable courses attempted, including currently in-progress course work

Students who have grounds for appeal as noted under *Appealing Admission/Reregistration Decisions*, page 20, may appeal to the Senate



Committee on Admission Reregistration and Transfer stating why they should be considered for reregistration.

A student who is permitted to reregister following a requirement to withdraw will be on academic probation for the duration of the session in which UVic studies are resumed.

Students will be notified by Undergraduate Admissions and Records that they have been placed on probation through the addition of a notation to their academic record. Students on probation should contact the appropriate Advising Centre or Counselling Services for assistance, or take the Learning Skills Course or other workshops offered by Counselling Services.

Depending upon a student's performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from probation for the remainder of the session or, acting on a decision of the faculty, require that the student withdraw from the University (see Withdrawal, below).

Students who are on probation or whose standing is withheld because of deferred status are not eligible for registration in the subsequent session until their current sessional grade point average has been determined. The exception is students whose projected grade point average for the session (including a grade of 0 for all deferred grades) is above the minimum required by the faculty concerned; these students will be authorized to reregister.

### Accumulation of Failing Grades

A "warning notice" will be issued when five failing grades are accumulated throughout a student's entire undergraduate academic record. The notice is for information only and carries no academic penalty. The notice contains information that may assist students in avoiding assignment of further failures.

### WITHDRAWAL

A student may be suspended or required to withdraw from the University at any time for failure to abide by the University's regulations. (For the regulations of individual faculties concerning mandatory withdrawal, refer to the Calendar entry for the faculty.)

### Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress

Undergraduate students who have been placed on probation and whose progress is considered unsatisfactory may be required by their faculty to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. Students required to withdraw for unsatisfactory progress will be notified by Undergraduate Records. They may ask the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for a review by lodging a written appeal with the Committee, c/o Records Officer, Undergraduate Admissions and Records.

### Voluntary Withdrawal

An undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University must notify Undergraduate Records. Students are encouraged to visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects before going to Undergraduate Records. Also, see Academic Concessions, page 33. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean. Students who are unable to withdraw in person must do so by letter addressed to Undergraduate Records.

Note: A sessional grade point average and academic standing are assigned at the end of the session and are based on final grades awarded (including N grades) in the session or term attended. Please see the calendar entry Sessional Grade Point Average and Academic Standing, on page 35, for information regarding minimum sessional grade point average standards.

Students must obtain clearance from the University, to the satisfaction of Undergraduate Records, before being recommended, where applicable, for a fee refund. Graduate students wishing to withdraw must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Summer Studies students should refer to the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.

## GRADUATION

### Application for Graduation

The University Senate grants degrees in October and May each year prior to the awarding of degrees at convocation ceremonies in November and June, respectively. Candidates for a degree, diploma or certificate must submit a formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session before their anticipated graduation. The application deadlines are July 1 for November convocation and December 1 for June convocation. Application forms for graduation are available from Undergraduate Records or at their website.

Because of the delay in obtaining official transcripts, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at June convocation. They must apply for a succeeding convocation.

### Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation

Each candidate for a first bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:

- to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 28)
- to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level units must be UVic courses, and at least 30 of the units must normally be UVic courses. (Post-diploma nursing students are advised to refer to the regulations specific to the School of Nursing; see Minimum Degree Requirements on page 116.)
- to meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered
- to have a graduating grade point average of at least 2.00

### Standing at Graduation

#### Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in a bachelor's degree program (other than BEng and Law) will be determined as the weighted average of the grade values assigned to 300 and 400 level (and in Education 700 level) courses (other than COM-graded courses) taken or challenged at UVic. Courses at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if they are accepted as credit towards the undergraduate degree.

A course which has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree, or which has been used in the calculation of the student's graduat-

ing average for one degree, cannot be used for credit towards another degree.

### With Distinction

The notation "With Distinction" will appear on the degree parchment, the convocation program and the transcript for those students whose graduating average is 6.50 or higher and who have satisfied any additional requirements specified by individual faculties and departments.

Please note that the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Human and Social Development require a graduating average of at least 7.0 for a "With Distinction" designation.

### Graduation Exercises

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a convocation ceremony in the fall and spring each year.

To qualify as candidates for graduation in the fall (November) convocation, students must have finished their UVic course work by the end of August. Students completing final requirements in the first term of Winter Session cannot be considered for fall convocation.

To qualify as candidates for graduation in the spring (June) convocation, students must have completed their UVic course work by the end of April. Students completing final requirements in the May sequence of Summer Studies cannot be considered for spring convocation.

Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate, which generally occurs several weeks before the convocation ceremony.

Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can obtain a letter from Undergraduate Records or Graduate Records and Admissions.

## SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREES

Students with a bachelor's degree from UVic or another recognized institution may be admitted to a second bachelor's degree program if they meet the admission requirements (see Second Bachelor's Degree, page 25 and the following conditions:

- At least 30 units of credit must be completed at UVic in addition to the units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be UVic courses at the 300 or 400 level.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

Students who expect to apply courses towards a second degree should check with the Dean or advising centre of the faculty at least two months before graduating from their first degree program to confirm that they will be able to include these courses in their second degree program.

### Surplus Credit Allocation with Dean's Permission

Students who have completed or plan to complete more than the minimum upper-level requirements for their first degree with the intention of applying the additional course work towards the requirements of a second degree, must seek the permission of the Dean of their faculty or their faculty advising centre at least two months before graduating in their first degree.



## Concurrent Bachelor's Degrees

In certain cases, it may be possible for a student to complete the requirements of two UVic degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see Surplus Credit Allocation, above).

## APPEALS

Students who have grounds for believing themselves unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all appropriate avenues of redress or appeal open to them.

## Academic Matters

Academic matters are the responsibility of course instructors, departments, faculties and the Senate. Depending on the nature of the academic matter of concern to the student, the order in which the student should normally try to resolve the matter is: first, the course instructor; second, the Chair of the department; third, the Dean of the faculty; and finally, the Senate. In addition, the student may wish to consult the UVSS Ombudsperson, page 17. A student seeking a formal review of an assigned grade should consult the regulations on page 35.

## Appeals to the Senate

Once all the appropriate recourses have been exhausted, a student may have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Except on those matters concerned solely with the exercise of academic judgement, students may appeal to the Senate. Students should submit their appeal in writing to the Secretary of Senate and should include with the appeal a clear and precise statement of:

- the decision or act or treatment which is being appealed (including the name of the person or body whose decision, act or treatment is being appealed)
- the reasons the student believes the appeal should be allowed
- the remedy or relief the student is seeking

## Terms of Reference for Senate Committee on Appeals

### 1. Preamble:

- a) A student may appeal to the Senate on any matter within the jurisdiction of the Senate as set out in the *University Act*, except those matters in which the sole question raised turns on the exercise of academic judgment. In accordance with the *University Act*, the Senate has delegated to Hearing Panels of the Standing Committee on Appeals the authority and responsibility to decide, on behalf of the Senate, all appeals from students.
- b) Prior to filing an appeal, a student must have pursued and exhausted all other reviews, appeals and/or other remedies provided by the University Calendar or by the Appellant's faculty.

### 2. Standing Committee on Appeals

#### a) Composition

The membership of the Committee shall consist of fourteen (14) members appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Senate Committee on Committees and membership is not restricted to members of Senate. The membership of the Committee shall consist of:

- (i) Nine (9) faculty members, one from each faculty other than the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at least six (6) of whom shall be members of Senate,

- (ii) One (1) graduate student,
- (iii) Three (3) undergraduate student senators from at least two different faculties, and
- (iv) One (1) of the Senators elected by Convocation or appointed by the Lieutenant Governor-in-Council.

#### b) Vacancy on the Committee

A vacancy on the Committee shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees from among the nine faculty members on the Committee. An appointment so made shall be subject to the approval of the Senate at its next ordinary meeting.

#### c) Chair

The Chair and Vice-Chair of the Committee shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees.

#### d) Secretary

The Secretary of Senate (or designate) shall serve as a non-voting Secretary of the Committee.

#### e) Quorum of Committee

A quorum for a meeting of the Committee shall be 50% of the members of the Committee plus one (1).

## 3. Hearing Panels

### a) Hearing Panels

Each hearing shall be heard by a Hearing Panel composed of members of the Senate Committee on Appeals. A Hearing Panel may explore the resolution of an appeal by mediation.

### b) Composition of Hearing Panels

Each Hearing Panel shall normally consist of five (5) members of the Senate Committee on Appeals composed as follows:

- (i) The Chair or Vice-Chair of the Senate Committee on Appeals who shall serve as the Chair of the Hearing Panel,
- (ii) At least one (1) student. Participation by a second student is desirable; if a second student is available and willing to attend, the number of panelists will then be six.
- (iii) At least two (2) Faculty members, of whom one will normally be either from an area of study that is related to the area of study to which the appeal relates or from an academic unit which has a program that comprises practices or procedures that are similar to the program to which the appeal relates,
- (iv) One additional member, and, when it is formed, at least three (3) members of each Hearing Panel shall be Senators.

Except for the Chair of the Hearing Panel, the University Secretary shall select the members for each Hearing Panel at random in a manner that satisfies the preceding composition of the Hearing Panel.

### c) Chair of Hearing Panel

Where neither the Chair nor the Vice-Chair of the Senate Committee on Appeals is able to serve on a Hearing Panel, or at the request of the Chair, the University Secretary shall designate another member of the Senate Committee on Appeals as the Chair of the Hearing Panel.

## 4. Hearing Panel Procedural Guidelines

The Committee shall adopt Procedural Guidelines that will govern the conduct of hearings by Hearing Panels, and the Committee may, where a

majority of all the members of the Committee approve, amend the Procedural Guidelines from time to time in light of experience. Where, in the hearing of a particular appeal, the Procedural Guidelines are in conflict with the principles of fairness and natural justice, a Hearing Panel shall depart from the approved Procedural Guidelines with regard to that appeal.

## 5. Time Limit for Filing an Appeal

Normally, an Appellant must file a Notice of Appeal with the University Secretary within six (6) months of the decision, action or treatment being appealed. If the Notice of Appeal is not filed within this period of time, the Appellant must provide reasons for the delay in the Notice of Appeal.

An appeal may be dismissed by reason of the delay in filing the Notice of Appeal.

## 6. The Decision of a Hearing Panel is Final

The decision of a Hearing Panel is final and no appeal lies to the full Senate Committee on Appeals or to the Senate from a decision of a Hearing Panel.

## 7. Reopening of an Appeal

Normally, an appeal may be reopened only if, in the opinion of the members of Senate Appeals Committee who were not members of the Hearing Panel that initially heard the appeal, there is new evidence and the Committee is satisfied that

- a) the evidence could not have been found and tendered at the original hearing by the exercise of reasonable diligence, and
- b) the relevancy and cogency of the new evidence is such that if it had been tendered at the original hearing there is a substantial probability that it may have affected the outcome.

Prior to making its decision the Senate Appeals Committee shall read the decision of the initial Hearing Panel including any dissenting reasons.

Where the Senate Appeals Committee decides to reopen an appeal, the appeal shall be referred to a Hearing Panel that consists of members who were not members of the Hearing Panel that previously heard the appeal.

## 8. Annual Report to Senate

- a) The Chair of the Committee shall make an annual report to Senate in May containing the following information:
  - (i) the number of appeals that have been heard and decided since the last report to Senate;
  - (ii) a summary of each appeal that has been decided, prepared in a manner that is not likely to disclose the identity of the Appellant, the Respondent or individual instructors, and that includes:
    - the decision, act or treatment that was the subject of the appeal,
    - the grounds or reasons for the appeal,
    - the remedy or relief sought by the Appellant,
    - the disposition of the appeal by the Hearing Panel; and
  - (iii) the number of appeals that are pending where no decision has been rendered.
- b) If the Hearing Panel or the Committee has found any University regulation or procedure that appears to need revision, the annual report of the Standing Committee on Appeals may recommend appropriate action.



## Petitions

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental Chair to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student. The Dean's decision in such matters is final, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on grounds of specific procedural error (see above).

## Undergraduate Tuition and Other Fees

Students, parents and sponsors are advised that the following fees are for 2003-2004. At the date of publication, the increases, if any, for 2004-2005 have not yet been set by the Board of Governors.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

Students should note that the University reserves the right to change fees without notice. The University will give notice of any changes as far in advance as possible by means of a Calendar Supplement.

### Student Responsibilities

- Students become responsible for their course or program fees upon registration. These fees may be adjusted only if a student officially drops courses, withdraws, cancels registration or changes status.
- Students are responsible for knowing in which courses they are registered. Students are required to formally drop courses, most often by using the web registration system, rather than rely upon instructors to drop them due to non-attendance.
- Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status with both instructors and the web registration system. Using web registration, students should recheck their registration. The courses listed on the system are those for which the student will be assessed fees.
- Students are also responsible for determining their fees, either from the Calendar and any calendar supplements or through the UVic website (see address below). Graduate students are advised to consult Graduate Records about their initial assessments and the effect of subsequent changes in registration.
- See also "Duplicate or Mutually Exclusive Courses," page 30.

### Fee Accounts

The fees for a term comprise:

1. full tuition for term courses taken that term
2. one half tuition for full year courses/programs taken that term
3. any other fees assessed for that term

Statements of account are not mailed to students. Students may view their account balances at the following UVic web pages:

**Undergraduates:** <[web.uvic.ca/reco](http://web.uvic.ca/reco)>

**Graduates:** <[web.uvic.ca/grar](http://web.uvic.ca/grar)>

Students adding or dropping courses should allow 24 hours during the week and 48 hours on weekends for accounts to be updated.

Terminals providing access to individual tuition fee information are located outside Accounting

Services on the second floor of the University Centre. Students unable to obtain their tuition fee information from the UVic website may call 250-721-7032, 250-721-7033 or 1-800-663-5260.

Proceeds of undergraduate awards received or granted by the University are credited to fee accounts.

First term overpayments and other credits in excess of term fees are applied to unpaid accounts or to the next session if a student is registered in the following session. Any remaining credit balance for a session is refunded on request.

Tuition fees for credit courses are exempt from the Goods and Services Tax (GST), but GST may be required on other fees.

### Payment Due Dates

Fees are due by the following dates:

First term	September 30
Second term	January 31

Any additional fees owing as a result of changes in a student's registration are due by the end of the month in which the changes are made.

Payments must be received by the Accounting Services office by 4:00 pm on the due dates (or on the preceding work day if the due date falls on a holiday or weekend). Students should note that banking machine and web banking payments will be accepted until midnight on due dates.

Students are responsible for making their payment by the due date whether or not they received a statement of account.

Students who have not paid their full fees by October 31 in the first term and February 28 in the second term may have their course registrations cancelled and be denied other services.

### Making Payments

Students are asked to make their payments through a bank branch, banking machine, Internet or telephone banking, or debit card. Due to commission rates, tuition fee payments cannot be made by credit card.

Students paying through Internet or telephone banking should allow at least 48 hours for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students paying through banking machines or bank branches should allow at least two weeks for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students may also send their payment by mail, with the cheque or money order (do not mail cash) made payable to the University of Victoria to: University of Victoria  
Accounting Services  
Box 3040 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3N7

Students may pay in person at Accounting Services, 2nd Floor, University Centre, but are reminded that queues will be long just before due dates.

Students should ensure that their student number and the session (e.g., 2004W) are written on the face of their cheque.

### Overdue accounts

A service charge of 2%, annualized at 26.8% (minimum \$2.00), is added to accounts not paid by their due date, at each month end.

Students with overdue tuition or other accounts may be denied services, including: registration; the addition of courses through web registration; the use of libraries and athletic and recreation facilities; access to classes and examinations; and

receipt of loans, awards, grades, transcripts, degrees and documents certifying enrollment or registered status.

Students who have their registration cancelled for failing to pay their fees by a due date, or who withdraw or otherwise leave the University, remain liable for unpaid accounts. The University may take legal action or use collection agencies to recover unpaid accounts. Legal and collection costs incurred by the University in this process are added to a student's account.

### Tuition receipts

Tuition receipts (T2202As) are issued in February for the preceding calendar year. These forms are available for pickup at the University Centre foyer, usually in mid-February, for students taking courses on campus at that date. Notices for dates will be posted in early February. All other T2202As are mailed to students by the end of February.

### Fee Reductions

To obtain fee reductions, students must drop courses through the web registration system or by submitting written notice of changes in registration to Undergraduate Records or Graduate Records when they take place.

Where fee reductions are granted, they will be based on either the date recorded in the web registration log, or the date on which written notice is received.

Students should not rely upon instructors to drop them from courses. Students are strongly urged to recheck their course registration status at the web registration site before the full fee reduction deadlines, particularly if they have made course changes or been waitlisted.

**Please note that deadlines for obtaining fee reductions are different from course drop deadlines for academic purposes.**

### Undergraduate Tuition Fee Reductions

The following fee reductions apply to undergraduate students and auditors enrolled in undergraduate courses. Please note that acceptance deposits are not refundable.

*For first-term courses and the first half of full-year courses:*

<b>On or before:</b>	
September 21	100%
October 12	50%

*For second term courses and second half of full-year courses:*

<b>On or before:</b>	
January 18	100%
February 8	50%

*For courses with unusual start dates or shorter durations (days shown are calendar days, not lectures):*

Duration	100% reduction	50% reduction
1-5 days	N/A	N/A
6-14	first 1 day	N/A
15-31	first 5 days	N/A
32-62	first 7 days	next 7 days
63 or more	first 14 days	next 21 days

### Other Fee Reductions

Athletics/Recreation and Students' Society fees will be reduced by 50% for students who submit a withdrawal from the university form or letter of withdrawal to Undergraduate Records by October 12 or February 8.





### Sample Fees for a Full-time First Year Undergraduate: Winter 2003-04 (Domestic)

Students, parents and sponsors are advised that the following fees are for 2003-04. At the date of publication, the increases, if any, for 2004-05 have not yet been set by the Board of Governors.

	Humanities, Science, Social Sciences Fine Arts, HSD <sup>1</sup>	Business <sup>2</sup>	Education <sup>1</sup>	Engineering <sup>1</sup>	SENG & Computer Science <sup>3</sup>	CENG ELEC MECH <sup>4</sup>	Law <sup>5</sup>
Tuition	3634.50	5058.00	3634.50	3634.50	3671.75	3677.35	5649.40
Athletics/Recreation Fees <sup>6</sup>	116.00	116.00	116.00	116.00	116.00	116.00	116.00
UVic Students' Society Fees <sup>6</sup>	127.40	127.40	127.40	127.40	127.40	127.40	127.40
Other Students' Society Fees <sup>6</sup>		50.00	15.00	60.00	40.00	40.00	180.00
UVic Students' Society Extended Health Plan <sup>7</sup>	121.80	121.80	121.80	121.80	121.80	121.80	121.80
UVic Students' Society Dental Plan <sup>7</sup>	118.20	118.20	118.20	118.20	118.20	118.20	118.20
U-Pass Bus Pass	102.00	102.00	102.00	102.00	102.00	102.00	102.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>4219.90</b>	<b>5693.40</b>	<b>4234.90</b>	<b>4279.90</b>	<b>4297.15</b>	<b>4302.75</b>	<b>6414.80</b>
First Payment <sup>8</sup>	2229.95	2966.70	2237.45	2259.95	2268.58	2271.38	3327.40
Second Payment	1989.95	2726.70	1997.45	2019.95	2028.57	2031.37	3087.40

1. 10 courses x 1.5 fee units.

2. 10 Business courses x 1.5 fee units.

3. 9 courses x 1.5 fee units plus 1 course x \$400.70.

4. 9 courses x 1.5 fee units plus 1 course x \$406.30.

5. For Law students, full time is defined as 6 or more units per term.

6. Half of these fees are charged in each term.

7. Full-year Health Plan fees are charged in the first term.

8. The \$100 acceptance deposit paid by new students is applied towards the amount due September 30.

### Fee Reduction Appeals

Students who believe a course drop has not been properly entered in their student record should contact Undergraduate Records or Graduate Records. Students who believe a fee reduction has not been correctly entered in their fee account should contact Accounting Services. In extenuating circumstances involving Academic Concessions, such as illness, family affliction or accident, appeals should be made at the appropriate Advising Centre. If, following such action, a fee reduction issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an appeal in writing to the Fee Reduction Appeals Committee, c/o Manager of Payroll and Tuition Fee Assessments, 2nd Floor, University Centre.

### FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The table on page 39 shows examples of the fees for students (Canadian citizens or permanent residents) who are taking five on-campus courses in each term of the Winter Session.

### Acceptance Deposit

Undergraduate students admitted for the first time to take credit courses must pay an acceptance deposit of \$100.00 to Accounting Services 24 hours before gaining access to the web registration system. This deposit is payable regardless of any loan, scholarship or sponsorship arrangements. It is applied to the student's fee account, but is forfeited if the student withdraws. If the deposit payment is returned NSF, the student's registration will be cancelled.

### Faculty of Education: Teacher Education Programs (Elementary and Secondary)

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in the teacher education programs. This fee will be credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program more than 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

### Undergraduate Tuition (except Faculties of Law, Business and Engineering)

#### Per credit unit

- Domestic ..... \$242.30

- International ..... \$733.30

#### Course challenge: per credit unit<sup>1</sup>

- Domestic ..... \$121.20

- International ..... \$366.60

#### Co-op program, per work term

- Domestic ..... \$547.30

- International ..... \$1572.40

#### Co-op work term challenge

- Domestic ..... \$273.80

- International ..... \$786.60

### Law Tuition

#### Full time, per term

- Domestic ..... \$2824.70

- International ..... \$7530.80

#### Part time, per credit unit

- Domestic ..... \$341.00

- International ..... \$961.90

### Co-op program, per work term

- Domestic ..... \$517.30

- International ..... \$1486.36

#### Other fees:

Application fee ..... \$50.00

#### First year acceptance deposits:

-first, upon acceptance ..... \$200.00

(\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by April 15)

-second, by June 10 ..... \$200.00

(\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by August 15)

Law Students' Society, per term ..... \$90.00

(less than 6 units) ..... \$50.00

1. May be waived for students who have completed a non-credit diploma program and paid equivalent credit program fees; students should apply to Continuing Studies.

### Business Tuition

#### 0.5 credit units

- Domestic ..... \$168.60

- International ..... \$479.60

#### 1.5 credit units

- Domestic ..... \$505.80

- International ..... \$1438.70

#### 2.0 credit units

- Domestic ..... \$674.40

- International ..... \$1918.30

#### 3.0 credit units

- Domestic ..... \$1011.60

- International ..... \$2877.40

### International Students

The Bachelor of Commerce International Academic Program for all international students has



an additional program fee of \$1200 per year, which is assessed in three installments of \$400 per term.

### Engineering Tuition

#### CENG, ELEC, MECH (1.5 credit units)

- Domestic ..... \$406.30
- International ..... \$1191.90

#### CSC, SENG (1.5 credit units)

- Domestic ..... \$400.70
- International ..... \$1137.20

#### ELEC 395, ENGR 446 (1.0 credit unit)

- Domestic ..... \$266.50
- International ..... \$806.60

#### CSC 390 (6.0–7.5 credit units)

- Domestic ..... \$1602.90–2003.70
- International ..... \$4548.90–5686.20

#### ENGR 390 (6.0–9.0 credit units)

- Domestic ..... \$1625.30–2437.90
- International ..... \$4767.70–7151.50

### UVic Students' Society Student Extended Health and Dental Plans

The UVSS provides a mandatory extended health plan for undergraduate students, which was voted in by student referendum. The premium for students taking on-campus courses is:

- 3.0 or more credit units in the first term (with or without second term units)  
Extended Health Plan ..... \$121.80  
Dental Plan ..... 118.20
- 3.0 or more credit units in the second term (but less than 3.0 credit units in the first term)  
Extended Health Plan ..... \$81.20  
Dental Plan ..... 78.80

The coverage offered by the UVSS Student Extended Health Plan is supplementary to that provided by the provincial medical services plan. It does not replace the coverage provided by the provincial plan.

Students are initially assessed the premium for the UVSS Extended Health and Dental Plans. Students who carry acceptable alternative coverage may opt out of the plans by September 30, 2004 and receive a credit. For students registered in 3 or more units whose studies commence January 2005, the opt out deadline is January 31, 2005. To opt out of the UVSS Student Extended Health and Dental Plans, students must present their current extended health and dental plans membership card, showing the name of the insurance company and the policy number, to the Student Union Building (SUB) Info Booth by the deadline and sign a waiver form.

The University of Victoria provides students' personal information to the University of Victoria Students' Society and its health insurance provider. The information is used solely for adjudicating claims and is not used for any other purpose. Personal information is stored securely and used in accordance with regulations contained in the federal *Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act*.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

### UVic Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all undergraduate and graduate students. U-Pass was approved by student referendum in 1999.

The U-Pass fee is \$51.00 per term. U-Pass gives students unlimited access to all Greater Victoria BC Transit buses and HandyDart services at all times and on all days.

The following students only are exempt from the U-Pass plan:

- students who are registered solely in distance education programs
- students with a BC Bus Pass
- students with mobility disabilities which prevent them from using BC Transit or HandyDart services
- students taking both Camosun College and UVic courses

New and returning students can obtain their UVic ID cards and valid U-Pass stickers at the University Centre or Student Union Building, or, for graduate students, at the GSS Building.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

### Other Undergraduate Fees

#### UVic Students' Society fees:

- Students taking on-campus courses, per term<sup>1</sup>
  - activity fees ..... \$50.70
  - building fund ..... \$13.00
  - Athletics and Recreation fees<sup>1</sup> ..... \$58.00
  - Education Students' Association<sup>2</sup> ..... \$7.50
  - Engineering Students' Society<sup>3</sup> ..... \$30.00
  - Commerce Students' Society ..... \$25.00
  - U-Pass, per term ..... \$51.00

#### Students applying to graduate:

- Graduation fee ..... \$30.00
- UVic Students' Society graduating class fee ..... \$10.00
- UVSS Extended Health<sup>4</sup> ..... \$118.35
- UVSS Dental ..... \$118.20

1. Students registered in less than 4.5 units pay half this amount.

2. Students may request a refund of the EdSA fee by applying to the EdSA Executive during the first two weeks of classes of each term.

3. Students may request a refund of the ESS fee in November and March by applying directly to the appropriate professional development union.

4. Premium for students taking 3 or more units of on-campus courses. See UVSS Extended Health and Dental Plans, above, for more information.

### FEES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

International students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or permanent residency at the beginning of the session) are required to pay international tuition fees for undergraduate and graduate programs and courses. Fees will be adjusted to regular rates for students who show official documentation of citizenship or permanent residence status before the deadline for dropping courses for each session (October 31 and February 28).

Undergraduate international students are required to pay an international student application fee of \$100.00.

### FEES FOR AUDITORS

Audit fees per credit unit:

Under age 65

Undergraduate:

- Domestic ..... \$121.20
- International ..... \$364.20

Graduate:

- Domestic ..... \$229.30
- International ..... \$272.90

#### Age 65 or over

- Undergraduate: ..... \$41.00
- Graduate: ..... \$75.20

Note: There is no audit fee for graduate students registered in master's or doctoral programs.

### MISCELLANEOUS FEES

Undergraduate application fee

- if all transcripts come from institutions in BC/Yukon ..... \$30.00
- if any transcripts come from institutions within Canada but outside BC/Yukon ..... \$50.00
- if any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada ..... \$100.00
- Document evaluation ..... \$40.00
- Late application/registration ..... \$35.00
- Application to reregister ..... \$15.00
- Returned cheque ..... \$15.00
- Supplemental examination, per paper

- on campus ..... \$50.00
- off campus ..... \$60.00

Transcripts, per copy ..... \$8.00\*

Transcripts (priority), per copy ..... \$15.00\*

Education Deduction and Tuition

Certificate replacements and fee

payment confirmations ..... \$4.28\*

Calendar mailing charges

- overseas ..... \$14.00

- USA ..... \$10.00

- inside Canada ..... \$8.00

Language 11 Equivalency Test ..... \$162.00

Graduation certificate

- replacement ..... \$50.00

- certified copy ..... \$15.00

Document fee - per copy ..... \$3.00\*

Final grade review fee

(refundable if grade review successful) ... \$25.00

Application for second degree

or for change of degree status ..... \$8.00

Degree completion letter ..... \$8.00\*

Degree completion letter (priority) ..... \$15.00\*

Letters of Permission to undertake

studies elsewhere, per application,

per institution ..... \$10.00

\* Includes Goods & Services Tax (GST)

## Undergraduate Financial Aid

All UVic undergraduate scholarships, bursaries, medals and prizes adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

Financial aid in the form of bursaries, grants, loans and work-study positions is available to students based on financial need.

Detailed information on financial aid awards and application procedures is available through the Student Awards and Financial Aid website at <web.uvic.ca/safa>.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

- Except where a donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University are applied towards a student's total fees for the academic year. If the financial aid a student receives exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student. Proceeds from gov-



ernment loans and work study positions are paid directly to the student.

- An award of financial aid may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.
- If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible for an award, the funds may be reassigned to other students.
- Unless otherwise noted, all financial aid available through the University is limited to Canadian citizens and permanent residents.

### Undergraduate Bursaries

Bursaries are non-repayable awards based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards. Bursaries are available both for students entering UVic and for undergraduates already attending the University. Bursary applications are available to print from the Student Awards and Financial Aid website: [web.uvic.ca/safa](http://web.uvic.ca/safa).

- Entrance bursaries awarded by UVic require application by October 15, unless otherwise indicated in the award description. Entrance bursaries for students planning to study at UVic are also available through the University of British Columbia and other external organizations.
- Bursaries for undergraduates attending UVic require application by October 15. A number of bursaries are awarded on the recommendation of Student Awards and Financial Aid and/or the student's academic unit. Students should contact their faculty, school or department for information on nomination procedures.
- To be eligible for a bursary, students must maintain registration in a minimum of 60% of a full course load (4.5 units or more) for credit in each term for which they receive a bursary. Students with a permanent disability must maintain registration in a minimum of 40% of a full course load (3.0 units or more) for credit in each term to qualify for bursary assistance.

### Grants

Grants are non-repayable awards based on financial need as determined by the office or agency contributing the award. Grants are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

Grants are available for part-time students, for female doctoral students, for students with permanent disabilities and for students with dependents.

### Loans

Loans are repayable and are based on financial need. Both the federal and provincial governments offer student loans. Only one application is needed to be considered for both types of loans. BC students apply to the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (BCSAP) for BC student loans and for Canada Student Loans. An online application for the BCSAP is available at [www.bcsap.bc.ca](http://www.bcsap.bc.ca).

Students must submit their loan applications by August 1 in order to have their loans processed in time to meet fee payment deadlines. To qualify for Canada Student Loans and most provincial student loans, students must be enrolled in at least 4.5 units for credit (3 units for students with a permanent disability), excluding duplicate and/or mutually exclusive course work, in each term of the Winter Session.

In addition to government student loans for full-time study, other loan programs are available for part-time students, for students in emergency situations, for members of the Canadian Forces and their dependents and for students who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans.

### Work Study

Work-study positions are subsidized jobs on campus, which are allocated on the basis of financial need. Work-study positions are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid.

To qualify for work-study, students apply to Student Awards and Financial Aid for a work-study authorisation.

The number of work-study positions is limited; eligible students are not guaranteed a placement. Final decisions on hiring are made by the project supervisors.

## Undergraduate Scholarships, Medals and Prizes

Scholarships, medals and prizes are awarded to students on the basis of academic merit or excellence. Awards for undergraduate study are administered by Student Awards and Financial Aid. Awards for graduate studies are administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Detailed information on undergraduate awards and application procedures is available through the Student Awards and Financial Aid website at [web.uvic.ca/safa](http://web.uvic.ca/safa).

### GENERAL REGULATIONS: UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

- To be eligible for any scholarship offered by UVic, except the President's Scholarships for Part-Time Undergraduate Students, an undergraduate student must take a full year's program. This is defined as 15 units of credit work, of which 13 units must be graded.
- Students in the BEd (Elementary) program enrolled in Year 4 will be eligible for awards based on completion of 15 units of course work, of which 10.5 units are graded using the standard nine-point scale.
- The standing of students who are registered in more than 15 units of courses will be determined on the basis of the grades of the best 15 units of courses.
- Students with a disability, including those who are on a reduced course load, are eligible to be considered for scholarships. Students must identify themselves to the Student Awards and Financial Aid office and must have documentation of the disability filed with the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability. The Committee will consider the effect of the disability on the student's academic program in awarding scholarships.
- Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to UVic in the next Winter Session and enroll in a full program.
- Deferral of an award for up to one year (except in the Faculty of Law, where up to two years may

be permitted) may be granted on written application to the Senate Committee on Awards.

- Students who enroll in a full program and subsequently withdraw from courses, so that they fall below 15 units, will have the value of their award reduced accordingly if the amount exceeds their assessed fees, and should note that they will only be eligible for part-time awards in the following year.
- The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student, and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students by reversion. The Faculty of Law students are eligible to receive scholarships, awards and prizes to a maximum of \$10,000.
- Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the student's tuition fees for the academic year. If the award a student receives exceeds this amount, the balance will be paid to the student if the student maintains registration in a full course load.
- Other awards, such as medals or book prizes, if not presented directly by the donors or their agents, will be forwarded to the winners upon receipt.
- An award may be withheld or cancelled if there is a lack of suitable candidates or a donor withdraws the award, or if the student receiving the award withdraws from UVic or fails to meet the terms and conditions of the award.

### Entrance Scholarships

A large number of entrance scholarships, with yearly values of between \$250 and \$6500, are offered to students entering UVic from secondary schools and community colleges. Detailed information about entrance awards and application procedures are available at the Student Awards and Financial Aid website: [web.uvic.ca/safa](http://web.uvic.ca/safa). Entrance scholarship application forms are also available at school counselling offices and at the Student Awards and Financial Aid office.

### Undergraduate Awards

Undergraduate students who attend UVic in the regular Winter Session are eligible for a number of awards made available through contributions from corporate and individual donors as well as from the University operating budget. The majority of these awards do not require application; they are assigned on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments. Others require application. Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to UVic in the next Winter Session and enroll in a full program.

## Undergraduate Co-operative Education

Co-operative Education is a process of education which formally integrates students' academic and career studies on campus with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business, and government.

The accumulation of up to two years of varied and program related work experience enhances students' intellectual, professional, and personal development, by providing opportunities for applying academic theories and knowledge, evaluating



ing and adjusting career directions, and developing confidence and skills in working with people.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS OFFERED

Undergraduate Co-operative Education programs are currently offered in the following faculties and departments:

- Faculty of Business
- Faculty of Education
  - School of Physical Education: Recreation and Health Education, Kinesiology
- Faculty of Engineering
  - Computer Engineering
  - Computer Science
  - Electrical Engineering
  - Mechanical Engineering
  - Software Engineering
- Faculty of Fine Arts
  - Professional Writing
  - The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing
  - Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Human and Social Development
  - Health Information Science
- Faculty of Humanities
  - Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program (available in all programs)
- Faculty of Law
- Faculty of Science
  - Biochemistry/Microbiology
  - Biology
  - Chemistry
  - Earth and Ocean Sciences
  - Mathematics and Statistics
  - Physics and Astronomy
- Faculty of Social Sciences
  - Anthropology
  - Economics
  - Environmental Studies
  - Geography
  - Political Science
  - Psychology
  - Sociology

## ADMISSION

Admission and graduation requirements for Co-operative Education Programs are determined by the individual departments. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

Students must apply to the appropriate department for admission to the Co-op Program. In general, co-op students are required to achieve an above-average academic standing, and to demonstrate the motivation and potential to pursue a professional career.

## WORK TERMS

As an integral component of Co-operative Education Programs, students are employed for a number of work terms, which are arranged and evaluated by the individual departments. Co-op program coordinators must review all potential Co-op positions and evaluate their suitability for work term credit. Coordinators may determine some positions as unsuitable.

Work terms, normally of four months' duration (13 weeks minimum), begin in January, May, and September. Work terms generally alternate with full-time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full-time work experience that is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests. In special cir-

cumstances, approval may be granted for a work term to be undertaken on a more flexible schedule, as long as it does not exceed eight months and the total time worked is equivalent to a four-month term of full-time work. Normally, students are expected to end their program on an academic term.

In limited situations, students may be admitted on a provisional basis into a co-operative education program pending formal admission into the related academic program; such students may, with special authorization by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, on the recommendation of the academic director responsible for admission to the academic program, undertake a first Co-op work term.

In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the student's transcript as COOP 001 and the program as COOP, and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies.

2.0 units of academic credit are awarded for each approved work term successfully completed according to the requirements of the various faculties and their co-op programs. These credits may only be applied to completion of the work term requirement of an approved co-op program.

These work term credits may not be applied towards the graduation requirements for any degree or program except in fulfillment of the co-op work term requirement as noted above.

## Work Term Preparation

Co-op students are expected to complete successfully a program of seminars and workshops (typically one hour per week), prior to undertaking their first work term. This program is designed to prepare students for the work term. The following topics will be covered: Co-op program objectives/expectations, job seeking skills, transferring skills to the workplace, learning objectives, job performance progress and evaluation. Students should consult with their co-ordinator for program schedule information. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. A web-based preparation program is available to co-op students at <[www.co-op.uvic.ca](http://www.co-op.uvic.ca)>.

## Work Term Credit By Challenge

Certain Co-op programs allow students to challenge a work term on the basis of relevant work experience undertaken prior to their first work term. Students should discuss any potential challenge with the Co-op Coordinator for their program. Not all programs permit Work Term Challenge; where it is permitted, it is subject to the following regulations:

1. Students must be registered in the session in which the work term challenge is to be recorded.
2. Application forms for Work Term Challenge may be obtained from and submitted to the Co-op Program Coordinator for approval to challenge, after which the Challenge fee is assessed.
3. Normally, work term credit by Challenge is limited to one work term; exceptions require recommendation by the Program coordinator and the approval of the Executive Director of the Co-operative Education Program.
4. Assessment of Work Term Challenge will be carried out by the appropriate Co-op Program, based on the following:

- (a) an aggregate of 455 hours (minimum) relevant work experience not previously counted toward work term credit
  - (b) where possible, written confirmation of employment and evaluation of performance from the employer
  - (c) an outline by the student of the prior work experience, providing evidence that he/she has acquired professional and personal knowledge and skills appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field
  - (d) a work report appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field
5. Once the assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS: UNDERGRADUATE CO-OP

1. Students must register for each work term by completing the Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Co-op Coordinator and which is normally completed when the student accepts an offer of employment for the work term and must be completed prior to start date. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term employment and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the work placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the department/Director. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdrawn No Fault) will be entered on the transcript. Students must contact the appropriate Coordinator for recommendation on procedure.

2. Undergraduate students must successfully complete the University English Requirement prior to undertaking their first work term; this does not apply to students enrolled in the Faculty of Law.

3. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written work term report. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if a student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term; the requirements include satisfactory performance on the work term and the submission of a satisfactory work term report by the deadline specified by the individual department.

4. A failed work term will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the Co-op Program, subject to review by the department.

5. A Co-op Program fee, which is nonrefundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the Fees regulations (page 38).

6. In the undergraduate programs, students are required to complete satisfactorily the number of work terms specified by the academic program; normally at least four work terms are required, and in the Faculty of Business and the School of Health Information Science there will be no less than three. After admission to the program, students are required to register for all Co-op work terms.

7. Work terms are normally of four months duration and alternate with academic terms. For continuous co-op work experience of eight months or longer with the same employer, credit for more than one work term will only be granted if the requirements for an equivalent number of



individual work terms are met. For example, the student must register for a second work term, pay additional fee assessments, complete a second work report and receive a second performance evaluation. Normally the second work term should also incorporate an increase in the student's responsibilities at the work place. For programs requiring a minimum of four work terms, normally at least three of the required work experiences must be separated from each other by at least one academic term.

8. Work term reports are normally due during the first month following each work term, at a time established by the department, for evaluation as part of the assessment of the work term.

9. In the event of a work stoppage (e.g., strike, lay-off) within the first nine weeks of a work term, an attempt will be made to arrange an alternative work placement, to enable the student to complete the work term. If the work stoppage occurs after nine weeks, the work term will be accepted for credit providing all other work term requirements are met.

10. The transferability of work terms from other institutions which offer Co-op programs is determined by individual Co-op departments on the merits of each completed work term. The number of work terms accepted for transfer or combined transfer and challenge must be not more than 50% of the total number required for completion of the Co-op Program.

11. Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Co-op program) may, if eligible, enroll in and undertake work terms in both Co-op programs. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Co-op designation on their official records.

12. To graduate from a Co-operative Education Program, students must complete satisfactorily the minimum number of work terms and maintain the academic standing required by individual departments. Students who elect to graduate before the completion of a work term will not have that work term count toward their degree program; if this is a required work term, they will not graduate with the Co-op designation.

13. Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses without the permission of the appropriate

department. Work term students who wish to enroll in a course should contact their Co-op Coordinator.

14. Students enrolled in Co-op programs may be allowed to complete a 3 unit course commencing in September over a 16 or 20 month period, provided the department concerned consents. Students must obtain written permission from the department involved when registering in the course. In such cases, a temporary grade of CIC (Co-op Interrupted Course) will be entered into the student's December transcript. The CIC grade is used only when a 3 unit course is interrupted by a work term. Unless there is formal withdrawal from the course, the temporary CIC grade will be changed to N (a failing grade) if the course is not completed within 20 months.

## STUDENT APPEAL PROCEDURES

1. Students who are not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op coordinator should attempt to resolve their concerns at the Co-op program level.
2. If a student is not satisfied with a decision at the program level, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education, with a copy to the Co-op coordinator who made the decision or ruling being appealed. The Co-op coordinator may file a written response to the appeal to the Dean and the Executive Director, with a copy to the appellant. The Dean and the Executive Director will consider the appeal.  
The Dean and the Executive Director may request additional written submissions from the student and the coordinator and may invite the student and the coordinator to make oral submissions. The Dean and the Executive Director shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the coordinator in a reasonable time.
3. If the student is not satisfied with this decision, the student may appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals. This appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals (page 37). Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate. In cases that do not fall under the jurisdiction of the Senate Committee on Appeals, the decision of the Dean and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education is final.



General Information .....	45
Faculty Admissions .....	45
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	49
Programs Requirements .....	50

# Faculty of Business



Business Student Services Office: . . . 472-4728

*The Faculty's mission is to develop Canadian business leaders with the management knowledge, skills and values necessary to work effectively and responsibly in a changing global environment. The Faculty's work experience-based, niche-oriented programs uniquely combine academically rigorous and pragmatically relevant curricula.*



## Members of the Faculty of Business

Ali Dastmalchian, BSc (Iran), MSc (U of Wales), PhD (U of Wales), Professor, Dean

David A. Boag, BA (Laur), MBA, PhD (U of Toronto), Professor

Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA (Harvard), PhD (Harvard), Professor, Acting Associate Dean

Ron K. Mitchell, BS (Calgary), PhD (Utah), Professor, Champion Entrepreneurship Program and Francis G. Winspear Chair in Public Policy Business

Ignace Ng, BA, MA, PhD (SFU), Professor

Craig Pinder, BA (UBC), MA (Minnesota), PhD (Cornell), Professor

Roger N. Wolff, BSc, MBA (Alta), DBA (Indiana), Professor

Mark Colgate, BSc (U of Ulster), PhD (Northern Ireland), Associate Professor, Champion Hospitality Programs

Timothy Craig, BA (Wabash Col), MA (Indiana), MIM (AGSIM), PhD (U of Washington), Associate Professor, Director of Graduate Programs

A.R. Elangovan, BCom (Madras), MBA (St Mary's), PhD (U of Toronto), Associate Professor, Director of International Programs

Carmen Galang, BSc, MA (U of Philippines), PhD (U of Illinois), Associate Professor

Rebecca Grant, BS (Union College), MBA (McGill), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Saul Klein, BA (Hebrew U of Jerusalem), MBA (U of Toronto), PhD (U of Toronto), Associate Professor, Lansdowne Professor, Champion International Business Program

David McCutcheon, BEng (RMC of Can), MBA (W Ont), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Director of Undergraduate Programs

Sang H. Nam, BBA (Seoul), MBA (Bowling Green St), PhD (Oregon), Associate Professor

J. Brock Smith, BCom (Brit Col), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

F. Ian Stuart, BSc (Queen's), MBA, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Stephen S. Tax, BCom (Man), MBA, PhD (Ariz State), Associate Professor

Monika Winn, MA (Tuebingen), MBA, PhD (Calif, Irvine), Associate Professor

Hao Zhang, BEcon (People's U of China), MBA, PhD (Concordia), Associate Professor

Terry L. Huston, MBA (Ohio State), OD (West Virginia U), PhD (U of Pittsburgh), Assistant Professor

Ana Maria Peredo, BS (Inca Garcilazo de la Vega University of Peru), MA (Calgary), PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments:

William J. Buckwold, MBA (W Ont), C.A., Associate Professor (2001-2006)

Vic Lotto, BA (Political Science), Management Training Program (Diploma), Foreign Service Officer (Retired), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

Martin Murenbeeld, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (U of California), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

Don Rowlett, BCom (Saskatchewan), MA, PhD (Princeton), Honourary Professor (1999-2005)

Nami Thiyagaratnam, BSc (U of London), MPS (Cornell), Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Kenneth Wm. Thornicroft, LLB (UBC), PhD (Case Western Reserve, Cleveland), Associate Professor (2003-2006)

### Centre and Program Managers:

Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA (Harvard), PhD (Harvard), Professor, Director of International Student Services

J. Brock Smith, BCom (Brit Col), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor, Director, Hospitality Program

Norah McRae, BA, MBA (Alberta), Program Manager, Business Co-op and Career Centre

## General Information

### PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Business offers a full-time program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (BCom). A Master of Business Administration (MBA) program is also offered (see Business, page 220).

The BCom program provides students with a broad education in business, together with exposure to the liberal arts and the option of concentration in one of the following areas: International Business Management, Entrepreneurship or Hospitality Management (Hospitality/Services Management core). The opportunity to pursue a degree in General Business Management without a concentration in any particular area is also available.

The Bachelor of Commerce program normally consists of four academic terms and three co-operative education work terms. The first co-operative education work term is required as part of the admissions requirements of the program, while the other two will take place as part of the regular program sequencing in the third and fourth year of study. The Faculty of Business requires 30.0 units of Pre-Commerce course work prior to admission and offers third and fourth year undergraduate courses.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Applicants should be aware that admission to the Bachelor of Commerce Program is highly competitive and subject to limited enrollment. Meeting minimum requirements is not a guarantee of admission.

### Joint Programs

#### Mechanical and Electrical Engineering (Management Option)

This program is offered by the Mechanical and Electrical Engineering Department in the Faculty of Engineering. Program details are found on page 75 in the Engineering section of the Calendar.

#### Major in Computer Science (Business Option)

This program is offered by the Department of Computer Science in co-operation with the Faculty of Business. Program details are found on page 81 in the Computer Science section of the Calendar.

Students enrolled in the Management or Business Option programs must complete all 200-level Commerce courses and any required Com-

merce courses prior to registering for any elective Commerce courses.

### BA or BSc Major and Honours in Economics (Business Option)

This program is offered by the Department of Economics in co-operation with the Faculty of Business. For program details, refer to the Calendar entry for the Department of Economics (page 184).

## ACADEMIC ADVICE

Information about admission to the Faculty of Business is available through UVic Admission Services. Students with questions about programs and courses should inquire at the Business Student Services Office, Room 283, Business and Economics Building.

International students should contact the International Student Services Office (ISS) at (250) 721-6419 or e-mail: iss@business.uvic.ca for admission information specifically for international students.

Students transferring to UVic from other institutions may wish to contact the Faculty of Business for informal assistance and recommendations.

## Faculty Admissions

The Bachelor of Commerce program is offered to Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada. Because of the international nature of the program, additional positions are available for international students who wish to pursue a BCom degree on a student visa. Interested students should see the admission information for international students under the heading "BCI Entry program" or contact the Faculty of Business, Business Student Services office for information on the Bachelor of Commerce International (BCI) program.

Entry to the Bachelor of Commerce program is in September only for each year. Normally, about 200 students are admitted to the BCom program every year.

The structure of the program requires that students have completed 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work, including the required courses listed below before they will be permitted to register in the Bachelor of Commerce core courses.

In certain cases, applicants will be considered for admission with no fewer than 27 units of credit. Students should be aware that they will be required to complete a total of 60 units of course work to obtain a UVic degree, including 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work. Any outstanding Pre-Commerce course work must be completed prior to commencing the BCom program.

Graduates of Hospitality Management diploma programs should refer to the admissions requirements described under "Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management programs."

## CURRENT AND RETURNING UVic STUDENTS

Current and returning UVic students who are not admitted to the BCom program will normally, if eligible, be authorized for study in their previous Faculty. New applicants to UVic who are not admitted to the program and who wish to be considered for any other faculty should contact Admissions or Records Services.



## ADMISSION FROM BC COMMUNITY COLLEGES

Applicants from BC community colleges must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission to UVic. To be eligible for admission to the BCom program, applicants must have completed 30 units of transfer credit prior to commencing the BCom program. Transfer credit should address the admission requirements as described under the pre-admission section entitled "First Year College or University Students (Canadian or Landed Immigrant)" or the section entitled "Direct Admission."

A student with less than 30 units of credit should apply to the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences and then re-apply the following year.

Transfer credit will be limited to 4.5 units of Commerce credit for the purposes of calculating the cumulative Pre-Commerce grade point average. Regardless of transfer credit, students will not be granted waivers for 300-level Commerce core courses. Students transferring from BC community colleges or university colleges should consult the BC Transfer Credit Guide at <www.bccat.bc.ca> for assistance in determining the transferability of courses.

Students attending any business or business administration diploma programs will be considered along with all other applicants and must have completed the requirements for admission as outlined below.

## ADMISSION FROM OTHER UNIVERSITIES

Applicants from other universities must first be admitted to UVic. Students must have a minimum of 12 units of transferable credit to be considered for admission to UVic. Transfer credit should address the admission requirements as described under the pre-admission section entitled "First Year College or University Students (Canadian or Landed Immigrant)" or the section entitled "Direct Admission." Students attending any commerce, management or business administration degree programs will be considered along with all other applicants and must have completed the requirements for admission as outlined below.

Any student who has less than 30 units of credit should apply to the Faculty of Humanities or to the Faculty of Social Sciences and then apply to the Faculty of Business the following year. Those applicants who have at least 22.5 units of credit completed and 7.5 units of credit in progress by the application deadline and who meet the Pre-Commerce course requirements are eligible to apply for admission to the BCom program.

Transfer credit will be assessed only after a student has made formal application for admission. Students from other institutions may wish to contact the Faculty for informal assistance and recommendations. For a fee, students may request that Admission Services formally evaluate their potential transfer credit. Transfer credit will be limited to 4.5 units of Commerce credit for the purposes of calculating the cumulative Pre-Commerce grade point average except for Block Transfer for Services/Hospitality diploma applicants. Regardless of transfer credit, students will not be granted waivers for 300-level Commerce core courses.

Additional information regarding admissions, areas of study and program updates are available through the Faculty of Business website at <www.business.uvic.ca/bcom>.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Pre-Commerce Courses Including Required Courses

All students entering the BCom program must complete the required courses shown in the table on page 47 prior to admission. International students are encouraged to refer to the admission information under the heading "BCI Entry program." All students are encouraged to consult the University Calendar to meet the pre-requisites for the required courses.

### Co-op Work Term Requirements for Admission

The Faculty of Business requires that students complete three co-op work terms to meet to the Bachelor of Commerce program requirements.

Students are normally required to complete one co-op work term (Pre-Commerce co-op) prior to commencing the BCom program core and two more co-op work terms as part of their academic and work term sequencing as prescribed by the area of concentration.

- Students can complete the Pre-Commerce co-op work term during the May to August period prior to the first term of BCom program core courses. This option is only open to those students who are pre-admitted to the BCom program. International students should refer to BCI Entry Requirements.
- Students will have the ability to challenge one co-op work term if they have sufficient relevant work experience. See details regarding criteria and regulations for co-op challenges under the Business Co-op Program section or consult the Business Co-op and Career Centre.
- Students can transfer in a successfully completed work term through an accredited co-op program and receive credit for one of the BCom Co-op work terms.

Credit for only one work term will be permitted through the above-mentioned options. Students must register in and complete two work terms through the Business Co-op and Career Centre as part of their BCom program. Students who do not complete a Pre-Commerce co-op work term will be expected to complete this requirement during the BCom program, which will normally add an additional term to their program.

## ADMISSION CATEGORIES AND DEADLINES

### Pre-Admission

The Faculty of Business will offer pre-admission to high school and college/university transfer students who demonstrate a high level of academic achievement and other qualitative considerations such as leadership, school and community involvement, participation in extra-curricular activities, and work experience and career aspirations.

Pre-admission guarantees the student admission to the Faculty of Business BCom program if the student maintains the level of academic and co-op performance prescribed in any conditions set out by the BCom Program Director and BCom Admissions Officer as part of the admissions process. Normally, a pre-admitted student will be

authorized for registration for the summer term before starting the BCom core courses. Pre-admitted students will be eligible to register in their pre-commerce co-op work term during this summer term. Pre-admitted students who are not registering in a pre-commerce co-op during that summer term are not permitted to register in any courses that are considered part of the BCom degree program.

### Pre-Admission High School (Grade 12) (Domestic and International Baccalaureate)

Application Deadline: August 31

Documentation Deadline: September 15

The documentation deadline refers to the documents that the student is responsible for submitting as described below. Upon receipt of grades from Undergraduate Admissions, as reported by the BC Ministry of Education, conditional offers will be made. Upon receipt of final grades, conditional offers will be confirmed.

Students who wish to be considered for pre-admission must have a minimum GPA of 85% on required high school courses. Meeting the minimum GPA requirement does not guarantee admission to the BCom program.

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form
- Bachelor of Commerce Application and Experience Form
- Two official copies of interim High School Transcript, if not reported to the BC and Yukon Ministry of Education - minimum 85% GPA
- Letter of Recommendation - principal or vice-principal or designate

### Conditions:

- Students must meet UVic entrance requirements for Humanities or Social Sciences, with the addition of Math 12. For Undergraduate Admission requirements please see page 22 of the Calendar.

**Graduates of Secondary Schools in Ontario:** 6 Ontario Academic Courses including English

- Students must complete Required and Pre-Commerce courses at UVic (Year 1 and Year 2). Pre-admitted students are required to complete at least 3 of the required courses with a minimum grade of B- (4.0) in Year 1.
- Students must maintain at least a 5.0 GPA (B) or better during Pre-Commerce course work in Year 1 and in Year 2. The Faculty of Business will review GPA after April 30th of Year 1 and December 30th of Year 2. Students are required to maintain at least a 5.0 GPA (B) in each academic year.
- Students must complete all required and elective courses (30 units) by the end of the Spring (January - April) term of their Year 2 prior to commencement of BCom core
- Students must complete the Pre-Commerce co-op work term prior to commencing the BCom program 3rd year core.

Students have three options to complete this co-op work term:

1. Students can participate in a UVic Business Co-op and Career Centre co-op preparation session and complete their first work term as part of the Business Co-op and Career Centre's placement activities.
2. Students may submit a co-op challenge if they have sufficient relevant work experience (see



entry under Business Co-op Program for criteria and regulations regarding co-op challenges).

3. Students can transfer in a successfully completed work term through a registered co-op placement at UVic.

**Pre-Admission: First Year College or University Students (Canadian or Landed Immigrant)**

**Application Deadline: February 28th**

**Documentation Deadline: March 15th**

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students)
- UVic Re-registration Form (UVic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

### Pre-Commerce Courses Including Required Courses

<b>Economics: 3 units</b>	ECON 103 (Introductory Microeconomics): 1.5 units ECON 104 (Introductory Macroeconomics): 1.5 units
<b>English</b>	Applicants must have satisfied the Undergraduate English Requirement. International students: refer to the BCI Entry Requirements
<b>Math and Statistics: 4.5 units</b>	MATH 100 (1.5 units) Calculus: I OR MATH 102 (1.5 units) Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences AND MATH 151 (1.5 units) Finite Math STAT 252 (1.5 units) Statistics for Business, OR ECON 245 (1.5 units) and ECON 246 (1.5 units), OR STAT 255 (1.5 units) and STAT 256 (1.5 units).  <b>Notes about Math Requirement</b> Math 12 is a prerequisite to the above mentioned courses. If Math 120 is taken at UVic as a Math 12 equivalent, it will not be counted as 1.5 units of Other Math as described below. It is recognized that students transferring from other institutions may have different combinations of Math and Statistics courses. At a minimum, students must have 4.5 units of courses in the Math and Statistics area. The following are acceptable: One course in Calculus (1.5 units), one course in Business Statistics (1.5 units), and one other Math course (1.5 units) which may not include Pre-Calculus, Pre-Calculus Math or Pre-Calculus Algebra, or Math for Elementary Education. Acceptable topics for other Math courses include Linear Algebra, Business Math, Math for Economics, among others. A minimum transfer credit of 100-level Math must be awarded for the other Math courses. Students who select the ECON 245 and ECON 246 or the STAT 255 and STAT 256 combinations can satisfy both the statistics requirements (1.5 units) and the other math requirement (1.5 units). Decisions regarding the appropriateness of Math and Statistics courses are at the discretion of the Faculty.
<b>Computer Literacy:</b>	Applicants must have demonstrated competence in the use of word processing, database and spreadsheet software packages (such as Microsoft Office).
<b>Courses in other disciplines to make up 30 units of Pre-Commerce work</b>	Non-Business courses in other disciplines to make up 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work (maximum of 4.5 units of Commerce course work). Students may wish to consider including courses in languages, other cultures and other political or economic systems.  <b>Notes about Language Requirement</b> Students who intend to specialize in the International Business area of concentration are required to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of a foreign language as part of their Pre-Commerce course work. Students who intend to apply to participate in an academic exchange through the INTEP program, please see description regarding language requirements under the INTEP entry.  In addition to the above, highly recommended courses include: PHIL 330: Professional and Business Ethics ECON 205: Managerial Economics ENGL 225: Technical Communications: Written and Verbal
<b>One Co-op work term</b>	Applicants will need to have completed (or challenged) one co-op work term before entering the program or complete a third co-op term during the program. For details, please see "Co-op Work Term Requirements for Admission".

**Academic Evaluation:** Students must maintain a 6.0 GPA average in their most recent 12 units of Pre-Commerce courses and have completed at least two required courses with minimum grades of B- (4.0) by the application deadline.

#### Conditions:

- Students must meet UVic entrance requirements
- Students must complete the remainder of their Pre-Commerce course work at UVic (Year 2).
- Students must obtain a minimum grade of B- (4.0) on their remaining required courses.
- Students must maintain an overall GPA average of at least 5.0 (B) on the remainder of their Pre-Commerce course work (Year 2). GPA will be reviewed after December 30th of the academic year.
- Students must complete all required and elective courses (30 units) by the end of the Spring (January - April) term of their Year 2 prior to commencement of BCom core
- Students must complete their first co-op work term prior to commencing the BCom program 3rd year core.

Students have three options to complete this co-op work term:

1. Students can participate in a UVic Business Co-op and Career Centre co-op preparation session and complete their first work term as part of the Business Co-op and Career Centre's placement activities.
2. Students may submit a co-op challenge if they have sufficient relevant work experience (see entry under Business Co-op Program for criteria and regulations regarding co-op challenges).
3. Students can transfer in a successfully completed work term through an accredited co-op program.

#### Direct Admission

##### Second Year Students

**Application Deadline: February 28th**

**Documentation Deadline: March 15th**

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students)
- UVic Re-registration Form (UVic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

**Academic Evaluation or Transcript:** Applications will be assessed on the most recent 12 units of course work. As well, students must have completed at least 3 of the required courses with minimum grades of B- (4.0). Admission will be based on quantitative and qualitative considerations. All applicants must complete the 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work, including the required courses, by the end of the Winter Session prior to commencement of the BCom program.

#### BCI Entry Program (International Visa Students)

The Faculty of Business recognizes the unique needs of international students and offers many services and program enhancements to address those needs. The BCI program facilitates the entry and integration of international visa students to the Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) program by allowing international visa students



to directly enter the Faculty after completing 15 units of course work. These international students are required to complete the remaining 15 units of their Pre-Commerce course work prior to commencing the BCom program core courses in September of the following year. Therefore, all international students are required to complete 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work before starting the program core.

International students may apply for admission in September (application deadline February 28, documentation deadline March 15) and January (application deadline August 31; documentation deadline September 30).

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students)
- UVic Re-registration Form (UVic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

### BCI Entry Pre-Commerce Requirements

Similar to the admission requirements described above, BCI students within their first 30 units of credit must complete the following required courses:

- ECON 103 (Introductory Microeconomics)
- ECON 104 (Introductory Macroeconomics)
- 3.0 units of English (100 level and above)
- 4.5 units of Mathematics and Statistics (see above listed requirements)
- Computer Literacy: Applicants must have demonstrated competence in the use of word processing, database and spreadsheet software packages (such as Microsoft Office). It is expected that students entering the Bachelor of Commerce program will have proficiency in all Microsoft Office applications.

In addition, as part of their Pre-Commerce course work, international students will be required to complete:

- COM 206C: Business English and Communications (or equivalent)
- COM 290: Introduction to Canadian Business

Decisions regarding the appropriateness of equivalent courses are at the discretion of the Faculty.

### BCI Admissions

A student is eligible to apply to the BCI entry program after the completion of 7.5 units of course work, including two required courses, by the application deadline. Students must be registered in an additional 7.5 units of course work including one additional required course. Students who meet the BCom admission requirements are eligible to receive a conditional acceptance to the Faculty.

### Entry

BCI applicants meeting the admission requirements are eligible to directly enter the Faculty after completion of 15 units of course work.

Upon entry to the Faculty students complete:

- 15 units of Pre-Commerce course work, including required courses, COM 206C (Business English) and COM 290 (Introduction to Canadian Business).
- Co-op Preparation
- Pre-Commerce co-op.

All Pre-Commerce courses must be finished by April 30th of the applicant's second year. After completion of 30 units of course work and one co-op term, and having satisfied any admission conditions, students are eligible to register for the BCom core courses.

### Direct Admission to the BCom Program

International students are encouraged to apply for entry to the Faculty after completion of 15 units of course work. However, some international students may choose to apply after completion of 30 units of course work. These students are advised that this may result in delaying their graduation as a result of the third co-op term requirement. The third work term must be completed prior to graduation. International students who apply for entry to the Faculty of Business after completing 30 units of Pre-Commerce course work are required to complete all of the required courses of the Pre-Commerce course work, including COM 206C and COM 290, or their equivalent.

### Admission Requirements for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

**Application Deadline: February 28th**

**Documentation Deadline: March 15th**

Students are required to submit the following documents:

- University of Victoria Application Form (non-UVic students)
- UVic Re-registration Form (UVic students)
- Two official copies of secondary and post-secondary education transcripts directly from issuing institution
- BCom Application & Experience Form

Applicants from two-year Hospitality Management/Hotel and Restaurant Administration diploma programs may be eligible for entry to the BCom program Hospitality Services Management concentration if they meet the following criteria:

1. The diploma is completed with a minimum B (5.0) average, as determined by Undergraduate Admissions and Records. The average as calculated by Undergraduate Admissions is a cumulative GPA, which includes all academic fails and repeats.
2. The diploma is granted by August 31 of the year for which the student is applying for admission. Final official documentation will be required.
3. The diploma is awarded by a college that offers the BC Provincial Hospitality Management Diploma Program, or its equivalent.
4. Completion of Math 12 or equivalent.
5. Completion of a Microeconomics course (equivalent to UVic ECON 103: Principles of Microeconomics), with a minimum grade of B-.
6. Completion of 1.5 units of university-level mathematics (not to include UVic MATH 120), with a minimum grade of B-.
7. Completion of an acceptable Statistics course (equivalent to STAT 252), with a minimum grade of B-.
8. Completion of the University English Requirement (see page 28).
9. Completion of a Macroeconomics course (equivalent to UVic ECON 104: Principles of Macroeconomics), with a minimum grade of B.
10. Completion of 1.5 units of university-level Mathematics, for a total of 3.0 units (not to include UVic MATH 120), with a minimum grade of B-.

### BC Institutions Currently Delivering the BC Provincial Hospitality Management Diploma Program

- Camosun College
- College of New Caledonia
- Douglas College
- Malaspina University College
- North Island College
- Okanagan University College
- Selkirk College
- University College of the Cariboo
- Vancouver Community College

### Other Institutions

Students who have completed two or three year Hospitality diploma programs outside of British Columbia may also be eligible. Please contact the Faculty of Business for eligibility information on other programs.

### Admission Criteria for Graduates of Hospitality Management Programs

Admission decisions for the Bachelor of Commerce program will be made based on the GPA achieved in the diploma program (70% weight) and on an evaluation of the applicant's application and experience form (30% weight). See description of Quantitative and Qualitative considerations below.

Please note that applicants must be admissible to the University of Victoria in order to be considered for the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students who have completed additional credit courses after their diploma program should contact Admissions Services to determine how these courses may affect their admissibility to the University.

If the diploma has not been granted by the documentation deadline, the student must still submit an official transcript outlining completed courses and courses that are still in progress. Students should also provide a letter from their institution that indicates the student is expected to have been granted a diploma by August 31 of the year for which the student is applying for admission. Two official copies of the final transcript indicating the granting of the diploma will be required by Undergraduate Admissions.

### ADMISSIONS PROCESS FOR ALL ADMISSION CATEGORIES

#### Minimum GPA

Applicants must have a GPA of at least 4.0 (B-) on the UVic 9-point scale, or equivalent as calculated by Undergraduate Admissions and Records, in their last 12 units of course work to be considered for admission to the Faculty of Business

#### Quantitative Considerations

Applicants who meet the minimum requirements will be ranked based on their most recent 12-unit GPA as calculated by the Faculty of Business and assessed on the basis of the GPA on the Pre-Commerce required and elective course work. The GPA evaluation will form 70% of the admission decision. The GPA required for admission can fluctuate, depending upon the number and quality of the applications received in a given year. Any Commerce course work completed as part of the Pre-Commerce course work will be limited to 4.5 units, and no more than 4.5 units will be used in the cumulative calculation. Both



pre-admission and direct admission into the BCom program is subject to limited enrollment.

### Qualitative Considerations

The Faculty of Business recognizes that many different factors contribute to a person's chances of success in business. Applicants are therefore required to submit information on their application/resume form outlining experiences and attributes which they feel indicate their suitability for the Bachelor of Commerce program. An evaluation of qualitative considerations will form 30% of the admission decision.

Successful applicants will be admitted on the condition they complete 30 units of course work, including all the required courses of the Pre-Commerce course work, and will normally have satisfied the Pre-Commerce co-op requirement before commencing the BCom Core courses in third year.

In certain cases, applicants will be considered for admission with no fewer than 27 units of credit. Students should be aware, however, that they will be required to complete a total of 30 units of Pre-Commerce courses prior to commencing the BCom program (Year 3). All applicants must complete the Pre-Commerce required courses by the end of the Winter Session prior to commencement of the BCom program (Year 3).

Final acceptances and scholarships will be based on the complete 30 unit (or more) student record after the Spring term (May 30).

### Limitation of Commerce Credit and Course Waivers

Applicants are required to take courses in other disciplines as part of their 30 units of Pre-Commerce work. Students intending to transfer to the BCom program from other institutions should be aware that a maximum of 4.5 units of Business courses may be used as part of the 30 units of pre-Commerce courses.

All students will be expected to complete all of the courses required in the new BCom program. Students will not be granted waivers from any courses in the BCom program based on any previous credit.

### APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND DEADLINES

All forms are available from:

Business Student Service Office  
Bachelor of Commerce Program  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC, Canada V8W 2Y2  
Phone: (250) 472-4728  
Fax: (250) 721-7066  
E-mail: bcom@business.uvic.ca

The BCom Application and Experience Form can also be obtained from the Business Faculty website at: <[www.business.uvic.ca/bcom/admission.html](http://www.business.uvic.ca/bcom/admission.html)>.

University of Victoria undergraduate application forms for students new to UVic and re-registration forms for returning students are available at the Undergraduate Admissions and Records website: <[web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar.html](http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar.html)>

Current and returning UVic students must submit:

1. BCom Application and Experience Form
2. UVic Reregistration Form

Documents must be submitted to:

Undergraduate Records  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3025 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3P2

New Students to UVic must submit:

1. BCom Application and Experience Form
2. UVic Application for Undergraduate Admission

Documents must be submitted to:

Undergraduate Admissions  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3025 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3P2

### Admission Decisions for Entry in September

Students who are admitted to the BCom program will receive written information regarding registration in appropriate course work for the following academic year.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the requirements of the BCom program. The Faculty of Business and the Business Co-operative Education (Co-op) Program will consider the sessional address given to UVic Records Services as the proper contact address.

Students are directed to Co-operative Education Programs General Regulations on page 42 of the Calendar to review the guiding principles of the University's Co-operative Education Programs.

Students are advised to review the University of Victoria academic regulations starting on page 29 of the Calendar.

The faculty, students and staff of the Faculty of Business work together to promote professionalism and integrity. These are attributes that prepare our students for real leadership roles and create an environment of professionalism in the Faculty. The Faculty has developed two documents: a general guide, Principles of Professional Behaviour, and a more detailed guide, Standards for Professional Behaviour. All students are subject to the provisions of these documents. Copies are available from the Business Student Services Office (BEC 283).

### COURSE REGISTRATION

Students are admitted to the BCom program, not to particular areas of concentration. Space may be limited in specific areas of concentration outside the Commerce core. Students will be required to declare their area of concentration by the end of the first academic term within the Faculty of Business.

Students are expected to have met all prerequisites for Commerce courses. A passing grade is acceptable for prerequisite purposes, unless a higher grade is called for in the course description. It is expected that students will complete a full course load each academic term (7.5 units). It is intended that students will progress through the 3rd year core in a designated cohort group. Students are required to register in the designated sections of their cohort as outlined in the

admissions package provided to each student in the Faculty of Business.

Students who withdraw from or receive a failing grade of F in a course listed within the Commerce core or a course required for their chosen area of concentration must repeat that course during the next academic term in which it is offered. Students who receive a failing grade of E may apply for a supplemental exam (see Supplemental Exam regulations under the appropriate section below). Students who do not apply for a supplemental exam by the published deadline will be considered to have failed the course, the opportunity to apply for a supplemental is rescinded, and the student must repeat the course in the next academic term that the course is offered.

### SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMS

Supplemental examination privileges in Faculty of Business courses are granted to Bachelor of Commerce students who have a satisfactory standing in the program. Satisfactory standing for the purpose of supplemental examinations is defined as achieving the minimum academic standard of 3.0 in their most recent academic term. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed for any one student is normally three during their Bachelor of Commerce degree program. In addition, students may not apply for more than ONE supplemental examination during a given academic term.

Students must apply in writing for permission to write a supplemental examination. Students are eligible to take the supplemental examination in a course only if they have completed all the course work, written the final examination and received a grade of E in the course. Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by the written final examinations - they will not compensate for, or replace, project or assignment grades. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a student did not have a passing grade on the course elements exclusive of the final exam, the student will not be eligible for the supplemental examination.

A passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown on the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be included as such in the calculation of the GPA for review of academic performance at the University and in determining the student's graduating average and standing at graduation. However, for the purpose of academic review and standing within the Faculty, the actual grade received on the supplemental examination, together with the E grade that gave rise to the supplemental examination, will be used. A student who fails to pass a specific course after a supplemental examination must repeat the course or replace it with an alternative course approved by the Director of the Bachelor of Commerce program.

The fee for each supplemental examination is \$45.00. In certain unique situations, students may apply for an off-campus supplemental examination. The testing locations for off-campus supplemental examinations outside British Columbia are restricted to universities and colleges, and the fee for an off-campus supplemental examination is \$55.00. The Bachelor of Commerce program office must receive applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, by the following dates:



- for courses taken during the September-December term: January 31st
- for courses taken during the January - April term: May 31st
- for courses taken during the May-August term: September 30th

No applications for supplemental exams will be accepted past these deadlines. Students will normally be notified of whether their application has been accepted or refused within approximately three weeks of the appropriate application deadline. Fee payments will normally be returned to students only in the case of rejected applications. The Faculty of Business schedules supplemental examinations.

## LETTERS OF PERMISSION

Students in the Faculty of Business who are planning to take a course at another institution for credit toward the Bachelor of Commerce degree are required to contact the Business Student Services Office for a letter of permission before enrolling in the course. If permission is granted by the Faculty of Business, a minimum grade of C in Commerce courses is required for transfer credit. Credit will be given in terms of units only, and the letter grade will not be included in any GPA calculations within the Faculty of Business. Students may take a maximum of two 1.5 unit courses by letter of permission for credit in the Bachelor of Commerce degree program. Letter of permission courses are restricted to open commerce elective courses.

## WAITLISTING

Normally, students have the option of being added to a waitlist for a class if the course enrollment is at its maximum; however, some exceptions do apply. The Faculty of Business will accommodate students from a waitlist as spaces in the class become available, and the registration system will notify students via their UVic e-mail address.

Students must drop themselves from waitlisted classes where the class is no longer wanted or needed during that term. Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status through the registration system (TREG or WEBREG). Students should check their course registration on the last day of the 100% fee reduction period in each term to avoid being assessed unnecessary tuition fees.

The Faculty of Business reserves the right to establish its own criteria for priority registration in courses and sections.

## COURSE CHALLENGES

The Faculty of Business does not accept course challenges.

## REVIEW OF ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

Students who have failed a work term required in the mandatory Business Co-op program, or have a GPA below 3.0 in any academic term, will be ranked as unsatisfactory and may be required to withdraw for at least one calendar year. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to re-admit students who have been required to withdraw, regardless of the cut-off GPA in the year in which they re-apply.

## EXAMINATIONS

The final exam period for each academic term is published in the Calendar and in the *Undergraduate Timetable and Registration Guide* each year. Students are advised to consult these publications before making arrangements for their personal schedules. It is the responsibility of all students to be present for the exam period for both midterms and finals. The Faculty of Business is not responsible for conflicts between the final exam schedule and personal schedules of students. Requests to write an exam on a day other than the date designated by the official exam schedule will not be entertained. For academic regulations regarding deferred exams, please see page 33 of the Calendar.

Commerce courses with more than one section may have a common midterm exam scheduled by the Faculty of Business. Students will be advised of the times and dates of the exams by the Faculty of Business and may be expected to attend midterm exams outside the regular class schedule which may include Saturdays.

## WITHDRAWAL FROM THE BCOM PROGRAM

A student who does not register for any courses offered by the Faculty of Business during the first academic term after admission, or during any subsequent academic terms while not on a co-op work term, will be considered to have withdrawn. Any student who is considered withdrawn must re-apply for admission and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. A student who has been admitted to the Faculty of Business and subsequently registers for courses applicable only to another department during an academic term must have the written permission of the Faculty of Business.

Students who voluntarily withdraw from the BCom program and later re-apply for admission must do so by the standard deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to re-admit any student who has withdrawn.

## LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Students must apply in writing to their academic adviser for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the Faculty of Business to take a leave of absence, students who do not re-register will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit or academic course credit for experience gained during the leave.

## GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

The minimum requirements for graduation are:

1. completion of the University English requirement (see page 28)

2. credit for a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400 level must be University of Victoria courses, and at least 30 of the units must be UVic courses
3. satisfactory academic performance as outlined above
4. satisfactory completion of three co-op work terms within the regulations of the Faculty of Business and including any challenges or transfers granted

## Program Requirements

The Bachelor of Commerce program combines learning in the classroom with work experience, an internationally diverse cohort group, and the opportunity for international work and study. Following the completion of the Pre-Commerce course work (30 units), students are expected to follow the schedule of academic and work term sequencing outlined for each area of concentration to complete the remaining two years of study (30 units) in the Bachelor of Commerce program. Students start the BCom program core in the Fall term of their 3rd year.

## PROGRAM CORE (18 UNITS)

COM 205 (0)	Career Skills and Management
COM 305 (0.5)	Decision Analysis
COM 315 (1.5)	Financial Accounting
COM 316 (1.5)	Management Accounting
COM 321 (2.0)	Organizational Behaviour and Design
COM 322 (1.5)	Management of Employee Relations
COM 331 (1.5)	Management Information Systems
COM 341 (1.5)	Operations Management
COM 351 (1.5)	Marketing Principles and Management
COM 361 (2.0)	Global Business and Society
COM 371 (1.5)	Management Finance
COM 400 (1.5)	Business Policy
COM 402 (1.5)	Legal Issues in Management

All core courses listed above, except COM 400 and COM 402, must be taken during the Fall and Spring term of the third year. COM 400 and COM 402 are completed during fourth year. COM 400 should be taken along with area of concentration courses, and COM 402 can be taken at any point during fourth year, usually in the elective term.

## AREAS OF CONCENTRATION

There are four areas of concentration:

- International Business Management
- Entrepreneurship
- Hospitality Management
- General Business Management

### International Business Management

International Business is a four-course concentration, including COM 400 Business Policy (4.5 units PLUS COM 400 1.5).

IB 415 (1.5)	Cross-national Management
IB 416 (1.5)	International Marketing
IB 417 (1.5)	International Finance

### Entrepreneurship

The submission of a Professional Portfolio, prior to beginning the Entrepreneurship concentration term, is a necessary preparation to ensure instructor/student effectiveness in the Program (Guidelines available). The portfolio is not evaluated for admissions purposes.

Entrepreneurship is a five-course concentration, including COM 400 Business Policy (6.0 units PLUS COM 400 1.5).

ENT 410 (1.5)	Venture Marketing Expertise
ENT 411 (1.5)	Venture Planning/Finance Expertise



- ENT 412 (1.5) Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions  
 ENT 413 (1.5) Portfolio Practicum

### Hospitality Services Management (Hospitality and Services)

Hospitality Services Management is a five-course concentration, including COM 400 Business Policy (6.0 units PLUS COM 400 1.5).

- HSM 415 (1.5) Hospitality/Services Marketing Management  
 HSM 416 (1.5) Hospitality/Services Operations and Quality Management  
 HSM 417 (1.5) Hospitality/Services Quality Information, Analysis Systems and Technology Issues  
 HSM 418 (1.5) Financial Management in Service Industries

### General Business Management

Students may elect to complete a program in General Business Management.

Within General Business Management, there are no required area of concentration courses. In addition to the 18 units of program core courses, students can select courses of interest from the areas of concentration and open Commerce elective courses to make a total of 12 units (prerequisites/corequisites still apply). Priority registration in concentration courses goes to students in that area of concentration. The Faculty of Business reserves the right to manage registration lists and waiting lists of area of concentration courses accordingly.

### Open Commerce Electives

Please note that in addition to the 18 units of core courses and the required courses within the chosen area of concentration (4.5–6.0 units), students are required to complete an additional 6.0–7.5 units of open Commerce electives (prerequisites/corequisites still apply). Note that students who have entered the BCom program with a Hospitality Management Diploma block transfer are required to complete 3.0 units of non-business electives and 3.0 to 4.5 units of open Commerce electives.

### INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAM

The International Exchange Program (INTEP) provides the opportunity for eligible Commerce students, regardless of their area of concentration, to spend approximately four months studying at an overseas institution and receive full course credits for one term. Normally, studies overseas are conducted in the English language; however, some exceptions do apply. Participation in INTEP is equivalent to 7.5 units:

- COM 460 (1.5)  
 COM 480 (2 x 1.5)  
 COM 499 (1.5)  
 and normally  
 COM 470 (1.5)

### INTEP Requirements

To be eligible for international academic placements, student must meet the following requirements:

1. Within their pre-commerce course work students interested in specializing in International Business must complete a minimum of 3 units of a foreign language, or demonstrate equivalent competence. For all other students,

3 units of a foreign language are strongly recommended. Note that students who have completed the language requirement will have priority in exchange placements.

2. Completion of 300 level program core.
3. A minimum GPA of 4.0 in all academic terms following admission to the Faculty of Business.
4. Evidence the student has actively participated in international activities and events.
5. Permission of the Manager, International Student Services Office.

Contact the International Student Services Office for more details.

### BUSINESS CO-OP PROGRAM

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 42) are applicable to the Faculty of Business Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Business.

#### Admission to the Business Co-op Program

Co-operative education is mandatory in the Bachelor of Commerce program and forms an integral part of the academic requirements of the BCom degree. As such, admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program automatically results in admission to the Business Co-op Program.

#### Business Co-op General Regulations

The following regulations apply to the Business Co-op program. General regulations found in the Co-operative Education Program section of the Calendar also apply to the Business Co-op program. Where the Faculty of Business regulations differ from those of the Co-operative Education Program, Faculty of Business regulations will apply.

Co-operative Education work terms are normally a minimum of 13 weeks and a maximum of 18 weeks of full-time paid work. The work placement must be related to the student's learning objectives and career goals. The placement must be supervised, and the employer willing to conduct a mid-term and final evaluation of the student in consultation with a Co-operative Education Program Coordinator (known hereafter as a Coordinator).

Normally, students must receive credit for three co-op work terms. Students are required to complete at least two of these work terms through the University of Victoria Business Co-op Program as part of their degree program. Students may be granted credit for ONE of these three work terms as follows:

- A student with at least 455 hours related work experience may apply for work term credit by challenge. Normally, students must apply in writing for work term credit by challenge by the November 30th of their first academic term in the BCom program. An application for work term credit by challenge will include: the Application for Work Term Challenge; when possible, written confirmation of employment and an evaluation of performance by the employer; a job description; and a report on the work experience following Business co-op guidelines. Credit will be granted where work experience is considered satisfactory and the requirements for a challenge are complete.
- A student with a recognized co-op work term from another accredited post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit. Students

must apply in writing for work term transfer credit within the first 60 days of their initial academic term within the BCom program, identifying the program and work term for which they would like credit. A transcript may be required.

Pre-Admit students may be admitted into a Co-operative Education Program prior to formal admission into the Faculty of Business; such students may, with special authorization by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Program, and on the recommendation of the Dean of the Faculty, undertake a first Co-op work term.

In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the transcript as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses while on a work term. Under extraordinary circumstances, students may submit, in writing to the BCom Director, Undergraduate Programs, a request to register in a maximum of 1.5 units of university level course credit. If a student is on probation then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum academic performance required by the Faculty of Business (see Review of Academic Performance, page 50). Students with a GPA below 3.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their BCom program on a work term or series of work terms. In certain cases, students will be permitted to end the program on a co-op work-term to satisfy the BCom co-op work term requirements. These cases will normally only apply to students who are on an international exchange and will complete the work term abroad. All decisions regarding the eligibility of a student to complete their program on a co-op term will be made at the discretion of the Faculty of Business.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Business Co-op Program in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for business students. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. Topics covered in the Preparation Course include:

- Orientation to Co-op
- Career Prospects
- Career Skill Development
- Interview Skills
- Job Development
- Work Place Issues

Students will be provided more information regarding the Co-op Preparation Program, its curriculum, and the requirements for completion upon admission to the BCom program.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Faculty of Business is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid co-op job offer, any more than that and they will be



deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the greater Victoria area.

The Business Co-op Program reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures (page 43) as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program section. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from a Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of F on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, and providing any other required documentation by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time may not receive credit for that work term. A Co-op Program Fee, which is non-refundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the University's general fee regulations (see page 38).

While on Co-operative Education work terms students are subject to the provisions of the Principles of Professional Behaviour and the Standards for Professional Behaviour documents developed for Faculty of Business students.

### Academic and Work Term Sequencing

Work terms are normally of four months duration and should be integrated within the student's academic program such that they alternate with academic terms, as designated by their area of concentration, until graduation.

The Faculty of Business may make amendments to a student's academic and work term sequencing during the course of the program.

Students are expected to remain in the prescribed academic and work term sequencing. Priority will be given to placing students who are scheduled to go on a work term, as defined by their area of concentration. Students not scheduled to go on a work term will not be eligible to participate in the placement process.

### Assessment of Work Term Performance

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include:

- a satisfactory mid-term evaluation by the Coordinator based on discussion with the student and employer
- the employer's satisfactory final evaluation of the student, and
- the satisfactory completion of a work term report as assessed by the Coordinator and submitted by the deadlines specified below:

**Fall Work Term Report:** due January 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case the report will be due the next business day)

**Spring Work Term Report:** due May 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case it will be due the next business day)

**Summer Work Term Report:** due September 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend in which case, the report will be due the next business day)

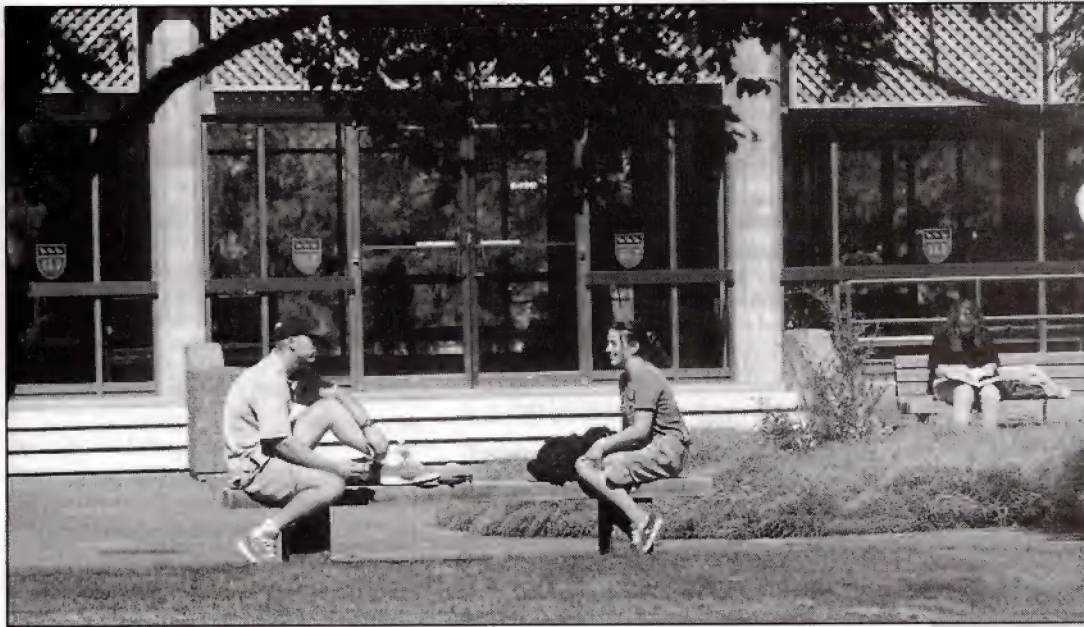
Late work term reports will not be accepted without a medical certificate unless approval has been obtained from Business Co-op staff before the work term report submission deadline. Normally, pre-approval may be granted only in the event of illness, accident or family affliction.

A grade of COM, F, or N will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who fail a work term or have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw.



# Faculty of Education

General Information .....	55
Faculty Admissions .....	56
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	57
Professional Preparation and Practica .....	59
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) .....	59
Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Elementary) .....	61
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) .....	61
Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Secondary) .....	65
Diplomas and Certificates .....	66
School of Physical Education .....	67



*Studies in Education lead students toward an understanding of the nature of knowledge, its interpretations and how it is shared. Through individual and group work, instruction, and supervised experiences in the field, students in the Faculty develop their professional knowledge and skills as well as their ability to share their knowledge and experience. In this way, students learn how to be leaders not only in the classroom but in the community as well. Students in the Faculty may pursue bachelor programs in elementary or secondary education, kinesiology or recreation and health education. The Faculty also offers graduate programs at the master's and doctoral levels.*

#### Faculty Administrative Officers:

Budd Hall, Dean of the Faculty ..... 721-7757

Yvonne Martin-Newcombe,  
Associate Dean ..... 721-7759

Academic Advising: ..... 721-7877



## Faculty of Education

**Budd L. Hall, BA, MA (Michigan State), PhD (UCLA), Professor, Dean of the Faculty**

**Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, BA, DipEd (W Indies), MA, PhD (McGill), Associate Dean**

**Vernon J. Storey, BEd, MEd, EdD (UBC), Director, Continuing Studies in Education**

### Department of Curriculum and Instruction

**Deborah L. Begoray, BA (Alta), MA (Calgary), PhD (UBC) Associate Professor and Chair of the Department**

**Thomas Fleming, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (Ore), Professor**

**Robert J. Graham, MA (Glasgow), MA (Toronto), MEd (OSIE), PhD (Calgary), Professor**

**Budd L. Hall, BA, MA (Michigan State), PhD (UCLA), Professor**

**Betty A. Hanley, LMus (Western Cons Mus), BA (W Ont), MMus (Wayne St), PhD (Minn), Professor**

**Margie I. Mayfield, BA (Macalester Coll), MA, PhD (Minn), Professor**

**Wolff-Michael Roth, MSc, (Germ), PhD (Mississippi), Professor and Lansdowne Chair**

**Larry D. Yore, BS, MA, PhD (Minn), University of Victoria Distinguished Professor**

**William M. Zuk, BEd, BA, MEd (Alta), PhD (Ore), Professor**

**Robert J. Anthony, BA, MA (Man), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor**

**Laurie R. Baxter, BA, MEd, (West Wash St), PhD (Ohio St), Associate Professor**

**David W. Blades, BEd, MEd (UVic), PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor**

**Robert C. Dalton, BA (Calg), MFA (Wash), PhD (Ohio St), Associate Professor**

**Mary Dayton-Sakari, BSc (Calif Pomona), MEd, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor**

**Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, BSc, MA, PhD (BYU), Associate Professor**

**Gerald N. King, BMus (Brit Col), MMus (WWash), EdD (BYU), Associate Professor (joint appt with School of Music)**

**Carole S. Miller, BA, MEd (Pitt), Associate Professor**

**Antoinette A. Oberg, BA, MEd (Wash), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor**

**Sylvia J. Pantaleo, BA (Guelph), BEd (Queen's), MA (Calgary), PhD (U of A) Associate Professor**

**Geoffrey D. Potter, BA, MA (Sir G Wms), PhD (Sheff), Associate Professor**

**Alison Preece, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor**

**Theodore J. Riecken, BA, MEd (Sask), EdD (Brit Col), Associate Professor**

**Margaret Robertson, BEd (Leth), MEd, PhD (Sask), Associate Professor**

**Gloria J. Snively, BSc (Portland St), MA (S Fraser), EdD (Brit Col), Associate Professor**

**Donald L. Bergland, BA, MA, EdD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor**

**Kathie M. Black, BEd, MA, PhD (New Mex), Assistant Professor**

**Catherine Caws, Maitrise es lettres, Dip Eng/Fr Trans, PhD (UBC)**

**Elizabeth Churchill, BA, BEd, MA, PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor**

**Timothy Pelton, BSc, BEd, MSc, PhD (Brigham Young) Assistant Professor**

**Helen Raptis, BA, MEd, PhD (UVic) Assistant Professor**

**Katherine Sanford, BEd, MEd, EdD (U of A), Assistant Professor**

**Moir E. Szabo, BMus, MA (McGill), PhD (Wash), Assistant Professor**

**Jennifer S. Thom, BEd (UVic), MA (UBC), Lecturer**

**Lorna Williams, BGS, MEd, Lecturer**

**Carole Ford, BEd, MA (UBC) PhD (UVic), Senior Instructor**

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

**Alastair Glegg, BA (London), MEd, PhD (UVic) Assistant Professor (Limited Term) 2001-2005**

### Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

**John O. Anderson, BSc, BEd, MEd (Man), PhD (Alta), Professor**

**Daniel G. Bachor, BEd, MSc (Calg), PhD (Tor), Professor**

**Lily Li-Chu Dyson, BA (Nat Taiwan Normal), MA (Kan), PhD (Wash), Professor, RPsych**

**M. Honoré France, BSc (Tenn), MEd, EdD (Mass), Professor**

**Carol E. Harris, BA (Acadia), MEd (MUN), PhD (Tor), Professor**

**Brian Harvey, BA (Bran), MA, PhD (Ohio St), Professor**

**Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, BA, DipEd (W Indies), MA, PhD (McGill), Professor**

**Peter J. Murphy, BA (Winn), BEd, MEd (Man), PhD (Alta), Professor**

**Vernon J. Storey, BEd, MEd, EdD (BC), Professor**

**Max R. Uhlemann, BS, MS, PhD (Colo St), Professor, RPsych**

**Wanda A. R. Boyer, BEd (Calg), MEd, PhD (S Mississippi), Associate Professor**

**Geoffrey G. Hett, BEd (UVic), MS, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor**

**Anne Marshall, BA (Bishop's), MA, PhD (OISE Tor), Associate Professor, RPsych and Chair of the Department**

**J. Jillian Roberts, BA (Waterloo), BEd (Dalhousie), MEd (OISE Tor), PhD (Calgary), Associate Professor, RPsych**

**W. John C. Walsh, BGS, MA, PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor, RPsych**

**Allyson Hadwin, PhD (SFraser), MEd, BEd, BA (Queen's), Assistant Professor**

**Joan M. Martin, BA (Northwest Nazarene), MA, PhD (Notre Dame), Assistant Professor**

**Blythe F. Shepard, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor**

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

**Timothy G. Black, BA (Western Ont.), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor, Limited Term**

**Ian J. Cameron, BEd (BC), MEd (UVic), EdD (BC), Adjunct Assistant Professor**

**Darlene Clover, BA (Tor), MES (York), PhD (OISE Tor) Assistant Professor, Limited Term**

**David deRosenroll, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Coordinator, Limited Term**

**John Durkin, BSc (Tor), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor**

**Lous Heshusius, BS (W. Illinois), MA (Texas A and M), PhD (Indiana), Adjunct Professor**

**Mary Nixon, BA (London), BEd, MEd, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor**

**Norah Trace, BA, MA, PhD (U of A), Coordinator, Limited Term**

### School of Physical Education

**Douglas R. Nichols, BA (Hope Coll), MS (Ore), MA (Mich St), PhD (Ore), Professor and Director of the School**

**David Docherty, BS, MS, PhD (Ore), Professor**

**Bruce L. Howe, Dip Ed (Dunedin Teachers' Coll), BS, MS, PhD (Ore), Professor**

**Geraldine H. Van Gyn, BA (W Ont), MSc PhD (Alta), Professor**

**Howard A. Wenger, BPE, MPE (Brit Col), PhD (Alta), Professor**

**Frederick I. Bell, BA, BEd (Sask), MEd (Alta), EdD (N Car), Associate Professor**

**Sandra L. Gibbons, BEd (Alta), MSc (Wash St), PhD (Ore), Associate Professor**

**Vivienne A. Temple, BEd (Victoria Coll-Rusden), PhD (RMIT), Associate Professor**

**S. Joan Wharf Higgins, BA, MA (UVic), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor**

**Catherine A. Gaul, BEd (New Br), MSc (S Fraser), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor**

**Timothy F. Hopper, BA (Exeter), MA, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor**

**Lara L. Lauzon, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor**

**Ryan E. Rhodes, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor**

**E. Paul Zehr, BPE, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor**

**Holly J. Murray, BSc (UVic), Senior Academic Assistant**

**Dona L. Tomlin, BSc, MSc (UVic), Senior Academic Assistant**

**Stefan Scott, BSc (Ottawa), MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor**

**Nancy B. Reed, BrecEd, MEd (UBC), Physical Education Co-operative Education Coordinator**

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

**Richard Backus, BSc, MD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-04)**

**Romeo Chua, BSc (SFU), MSc (McMaster), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)**

**Steve E. Martin, BSc (W Ont), MD (McMaster), MSc (McGill), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)**

**Patti-Jean Naylor, BPE (U of C), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-04)**

**Wayne Pealo, BSc, MA, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-04)**

**Gordon G. Sleivert, BSc, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)**

**Peter Vizolyi, MD (Brit Col), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-04)**



## Division of Secondary Teacher Education

Frederick I. Bell, BA, BEd (Sask), MEd (Alta), EdD (N Car), Director

Jessie Churcher, BA (Waterloo), Advising Officer

Tom Browne, BSc (Calgary), MA (UVic), EdD (Brigham Young), Coordinator of School Experiences (Secondary)

Christopher W. Moss, BEd (Brit Col), MEd (UVic), Advising Officer

## Division of Elementary Teacher Education

Margaret Robertson, BEd (Leth), MEd, PhD (Sask) Director

Inez St. Dennis, BEd (UVic), MA (UVic), Coordinator, School Experiences

Marian Ward, BEd (UVic), Advising Officer

TBA, Advising Assistant

## 1.0 General Information

### 1.1 UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS

#### Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) Degree (see page 59)

This is a five-year program in elementary teacher preparation leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification for classroom generalists, although some specialization is included. Students may satisfy the admission requirements at a recognized post-secondary institution and apply to the University for Year Three.

#### Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) Degree (see page 61)

This is a five-year degree program for students accepted into the teaching areas of secondary Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. Art and Music are also available in the post-degree professional program.

#### Bachelor of Arts Degree (Major in Recreation and Health Education—Co-operative Education) (see page 67)

This four-year program prepares students with the knowledge and skills related to the study and practice of community recreation and health promotion/education. The Recreation and Health Education program is available only as a co-operative education program.

#### Bachelor of Science Degree (Kinesiology) (see page 68)

- Major in Kinesiology
- Major in Kinesiology-Cooperative Education

These four-year programs offer a science perspective in the study of fitness, sport and physical activity.

## Faculty of Education Programs

Degree Programs	Post-Degree Programs	Diploma and Certificate Programs
Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)	Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program - Elementary)	Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)	Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program - Secondary)	Certificate in Kodály Methodology
Bachelor of Arts (Recreation and Health Education)		Diploma in Career and Personal Planning
Bachelor of Science (Kinesiology)		Diploma in Educational Technology

NB: All degree programs are subject to quota.

### 1.2 POST-DEGREE PROGRAMS

#### Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Elementary) (see page 61)

This is a 16-month post-degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become elementary school classroom teachers. Completion of the program qualifies candidates for teacher certification and a degree in Education.

#### Bachelor of Education (Post-Degree Professional Program – Secondary) (see page 65)

This is a two-year post-degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become secondary school teachers. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a degree in Education.

### 1.3 DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

#### Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship (see page 66)

This is a 15-unit summer-based program (equivalent to one year) designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher librarians in either elementary or secondary schools.

#### Certificate in Kodály Methodology (see page 67)

This is a 9-unit summer-based program designed to prepare teachers of music at the elementary level in the principles and practices of the Kodály methodology.

#### Diploma in Career and Personal Planning (see page 67)

This is a 15-unit program at the undergraduate level leading to a Diploma in Career and Personal Planning. It is designed to provide teachers of Personal Planning K to 7 and Career and Personal Planning 8 to 12 with the knowledge, understanding, and skills needed to effectively deliver these new curricula in BC schools. Because Career and Personal Planning is a K to 12 program, the Diploma is suitable for elementary, middle and secondary teachers.

#### Diploma in Educational Technology (see page 67)

This is a 15-unit program leading to a Diploma in Educational Technology designed to qualify practising teachers to design and develop programs integrating information technologies into instruction.

### 1.4 GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Graduate degrees in Education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Inquiries about graduate degrees should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies or the Education Departmental Graduate Advisers. Students seeking teacher certification should refer to the descriptions of the post-degree professional programs on page 61 (elementary) and page 65 (secondary).

## 2.0 Academic Advice

Students needing advice about any of the undergraduate courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the Post-Degree Professional programs and School of Physical Education programs) should consult the Education Advising Centre, Room A250 MacLaurin Building, or write to that office for information. E-mail may be directed to:

- elementary programs: ete@uvic.ca
- secondary programs: ste@uvic.ca

See Area Advisers chart on next page.

## 3.0 General Information About Courses in the Faculty

Course descriptions (undergraduate and graduate) are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation starting on page 277 of the Calendar. A list of course abbreviations and corresponding subjects is presented on page 274. Faculty regulations concerning courses are presented on page 57.

The *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* lists the courses that will be offered in a specific session. Students should check with the appropriate department or school regarding the upper-level courses of their teaching areas.

Courses in the professional year and in specialized programs will be scheduled as part of a program and may vary from the normal timetable.

Secondary professional year and post-degree program students will be issued a timetable before the commencement of classes. Professional year students should not attempt to make up individual timetables before their meetings.

Many Education courses are open to students in other faculties. Further information is presented in the undergraduate timetable.



## 4.0 Limitation of Enrollment

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrollment in the Faculty of Education and to refuse admission to the various programs of the Faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the schools, academic qualifications, general suitability of the applicant for teaching, physical abilities and English usage will be taken into account.

## 5.0 Faculty Admissions

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Education must meet general University requirements described on pages 20-26, as well as general Faculty and specific program requirements.

### DEADLINES FOR APPLICATIONS

Applications for admission to the Faculty, transcripts and all other related documentation must be received by the following dates:

Secondary post-degree professional program and professional year .....	31 December
All physical education programs ..	31 January
Elementary programs .....	31 January
Secondary program—Art and Music .....	31 January

Final transcripts with grades for courses in progress after January 31 must be received by May 31.

For application deadlines for other degree programs and diploma programs offered by the Faculty, please check with Admission Services.

### 5.1 GENERAL FACULTY ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The specific admission requirements for individual programs are given under each program's description.

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Education are:

- at least 12 units of credit, including 3 units of English
- a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session, and if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units\*
- an admission interview (see below)

\*This requirement will be waived for certificated teachers from the Province of British Columbia. All requirements for admission must be completed by April 30 and documented by May 31, except where otherwise specified.

#### 5.1.1 Aboriginal Admissions

The Faculty of Education is committed to increasing the number of teachers with First Nations, Inuit and Métis backgrounds and therefore encourages applications from First Nations people<sup>1</sup>. In recognition of the BC Ministry of Education's mandate to increase access for First Nations students, the Faculty of Education has developed Special Access Initiatives:

- Reserved Seats: 5% of the positions in the Faculty's elementary and secondary teacher education programs will be held for First Nations applicants who meet the Faculty of Edu-

cation's minimum entrance requirements and First Nations Application requirements.<sup>2</sup>

- Exceptional Admission: Exceptional students who do not meet the standard Faculty requirements may be eligible for admission through a case-by-case review process.

#### Eligibility for Special Access

To be eligible for a Reserved Seat and/or Exceptional Admission an applicant will need to submit the Admissions Application Form For First Nations Students, in addition to the general admissions application. Applicants will be considered for placement in the programs on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as aboriginal identity, academic performance, employment history, relevant experience with young people, evidence of participation within an aboriginal community and a letter of reference.

#### Admission Interview Requirement

Following the review of an application, an interview may be required. The interview will be conducted by the First Nations Education Coordinator. The interview process will take into account geographic distance of the applicant from the campus, and an alternative interview process may be considered.

- For the purpose of application and admission to the Faculty of Education, and in accordance with the Constitution Act of 1982, Part II Section 35(2), a First Nations/ Aboriginal applicant is an Indian, Inuit, or Métis person of Canada.
- If the 5% quota of seats are not filled by July 1, the seats will then be offered to general students on the waiting list.
- A candidate who is not recommended for admission by this Committee may appeal to the Dean of Education or to the Senate Committee on Admission, Registration and Transfer. See the University's first year admission requirements pertaining to First Nations, Métis and Inuit applicants, on page 24.

### 5.2 QUOTA RESTRICTIONS

Admission to all programs in the Faculty of Education is restricted by quotas. Qualified applicants will not necessarily be admitted.

### 5.3 ADMISSION INTERVIEW REQUIREMENT

Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty. The professional judgment of the Professional Conduct and Suitability Committee (PCSC) will be deemed sufficient grounds for recommending the acceptance or rejection of an application. A candidate who is not recommended for admission by this Committee may appeal to the Dean of Education.

### 5.4 WRITTEN ENGLISH COMPETENCY REQUIREMENT

Students must satisfy the written English competency requirement prior to admission to an Elementary Teacher Education Program.

All students in a Bachelor of Education Secondary degree program must satisfy the written English competency requirement before acceptance into professional year.

The requirement is normally satisfied in one of the following ways:

- Completion of English 115 or 135 with a grade of 4.00 or better as part of, or in addition to, the required 3.0 units of approved English.
- Completion of 3.0 units of approved English with a grade point average of 4.00 or better as the required 3.0 units of approved English or in addition to the required 3.0 units of approved English. Only 1.5 units of the required 3.0 units may be in composition. Notwithstanding, a student who receives a grade of 3.00 or less in any composition course will have his or her record individually reviewed.
- Completion of the English 115 Equivalency Test (EET) at a level of 4.00 or better in addition to the required 3.0 units of approved English.
- Completion of English 215, 216, 225, 300 or 400 with a grade of 4.00 or better in addition to the 3.0 units of approved English.
- 6.0 units of approved English with a grade point average of at least 4.00.

Students who wish to have other work considered may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee.

#### Area Advisers

<b>Communication and Counselling</b> .....	Dr. Max R. Uhlemann
<b>Curriculum and Instruction</b> .....	Contact department office: www.educ.uvic.ca/edci
<b>Educational Administration &amp; Supervision</b> ..	Dr. C. Harris
<b>Elementary Teacher Education</b> .....	Dr. M. Robertson, Director Miss I. St. Dennis, Coordinator, Elementary School Experiences
<b>Learning and Development</b> .....	Dr. J. Walsh
<b>Measurement, Evaluation and Computer Applications in Education</b> .....	Dr. J. Walsh
<b>School of Physical Education</b> .....	Dr. S. L. Gibbons, B.Ed. Secondary Physical Education Program Coordinator Dr. S. J. Wharf Higgins, Recreation and Health Education Program Coordinator Dr. C. A. Gaul, Kinesiology Program Coordinator
<b>Division of Secondary Teacher Education</b> ...	Dr. F. I. Bell, Director Dr. T. Browne, Coordinator, Secondary School Experiences
<b>Special Education</b> .....	Dr. L. C. Dyson
<b>Special Studies</b> .....	Contact individual professors or Department Chair for information



## 5.5 RECORD OF DEGREE PROGRAM REQUIREMENT

All undergraduate students registered in the Faculty are required to make a commitment to a particular program. Students should request a Record of Degree Program (RDP) from the Education Advising Centre as soon as possible following admission to the Faculty.

RDPs will be based on current Faculty regulations. All previously completed work will be considered in relation to the student's choice of program and teaching areas. The Faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is deemed to be outdated.

Students are advised to confirm program requirements with an Academic Adviser before registering in any session.

## 5.6 LIMITATIONS OF CREDIT FOR CERTIFICATED TEACHERS

Applicants for admission or acceptance in a degree program who have completed basic professional training may be granted up to 18 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Education degree. This is granted at the discretion of the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education, in consultation with the department or school of the Faculty.

All accepted candidates are referred to the regulations concerning currency of course work on page 58.

Teachers who have not taken any courses applicable to their programs in the last 10 years must submit the following for consideration:

1. a resume of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full time, part time, or substitution
2. copies of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports
3. letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles if applicable
4. a copy of their Teacher's Card as issued by the BC College of Teachers

## 6.0 Faculty Academic Regulations

### 6.1 COURSE REGULATIONS

#### Practicum Courses

All courses which have a practicum component are governed by the practica regulations on page 58. No course containing school experience practica may be challenged. Students who wish to repeat any practica courses must obtain permission from the Director of Elementary or Secondary Education.

#### Prerequisites

It is the responsibility of all registrants to ensure that all prerequisites for the courses in which they register have been met. Prerequisites may be waived:

- if the student has completed equivalent work, or
- in other exceptional cases

Consult the Education Advising Centre for more information.

### Registration Restrictions

Registration in all 300-level courses is restricted to students having second-year standing or higher. Courses numbered 400 or above are reserved for students registered in third or following years. These regulations do not apply to the following performance-oriented courses: ME 318, 418, 320, 321, 402, 420, 421. These courses may be taken by first or second year students with appropriate backgrounds.

Courses numbered 700 to 799 are restricted to students accepted into a professional year. Students who wish to repeat any 700-level course must appeal to the Director of Secondary Teacher Education for permission.

## 6.2 CREDIT REGULATIONS

### Credit for Studies Undertaken at Other Institutions

Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions must receive prior approval from the Education Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited toward a degree at the University of Victoria.

Students are responsible for ensuring that transcripts for all attempted course work at all other institutions are submitted to Records Services. See page 35 for minimum sessional Grade Point Average.

### Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses

Skill Performance and Analysis course credit is limited as indicated below:

#### BEd Degrees (Secondary Curricula)

- Physical Education Secondary teaching area program: units specified in the degree
- Non-Physical Education teaching area: 3 units

## 6.3 STANDING

### 6.3.1 Sessional Grade Point Average

The sessional grade point average is based only on courses which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored. A sessional grade point average is found by multiplying the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.

### 6.3.2 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average

#### Elementary Programs

Students in Elementary Teacher Education programs must obtain a GPA, calculated on university-level credit course work, of at least 4.00 (B-) in every session in which they are registered in 4.5 units or more. Students who receive a sessional GPA of less than 4.00 will be required to have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on Faculty probation for the next session attended or required to withdraw. If the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 35).

**Probation.** Students must obtain a GPA of 4.00 in all sessions attended while on probation and will be reinstated only when they have accumulated a minimum of 6 units at the 4.00 level or better. Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 4.00 in the probationary session will be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

**Re-admission.** To re-enter the Faculty, students must meet the admission requirements prevail-

ing at the time of their re-application. In programs with quotas, this may mean considerable course work will be necessary to raise the GPA sufficiently. In programs not subject to quotas, the application for readmission is subject to approval by the Director of Elementary Teacher Education. All students required to withdraw from the Faculty must complete a minimum of 6 units of approved course work outside the Faculty of Education before they may re-apply for admission.

Students who have been readmitted to Elementary Teacher Education programs after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 4.0 will be required to withdraw from the program for a period of five years.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please contact the Education Advising Centre.

### Secondary Programs

#### BA (Recreation and Health Education) BSc (Kinesiology)

Students in these programs must obtain a GPA calculated on university-level credit course work of at least 3.00 (C+) on every session attended in which they have registered in 4.5 units or more. Students whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty. If the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 35).

**Probation.** Students registered in fewer than 4.5 units and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 but whose cumulative GPA is above 3.00 will be allowed to remain in the Faculty of Education but will be placed on Faculty probation for the next session attended. Students must obtain a GPA of 3.00 in all sessions attended while on probation and will only be reinstated when they have accumulated a minimum of 6 units at the 3.00 level or better. Students who fail to obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.00 in the probationary session(s) will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education.

**Re-admission.** To re-enter the Faculty, students must meet the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application. In programs with quotas this may mean considerable course work will be necessary to raise the GPA sufficiently. All students required to withdraw from the Faculty must complete a minimum of 6 units of approved course work outside the Faculty of Education before they may re-apply for admission.

Students who have been readmitted after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education for a period of five years.

Co-operative Education students in Kinesiology and Recreation and Health Education who do not obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.50 will have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on probation or required to withdraw.

An appeal process is available to address student concerns about the application of any of the above procedures. Please contact the Education Advising Centre.

### 6.3.3 Certification

Students must fulfil all program requirements and meet minimum GPA program standards before they will be reported as eligible for certification.



### 6.3.4 Withdrawal

The Faculty reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the Faculty when, after consideration of scholarship and/or professional conduct, it concludes that the student is unsuited for the teaching profession.

- a) The Faculty expects students to complete satisfactorily all required courses as evidence of scholarship.
- b) Students in the Faculty are expected to adhere to the Faculty of Education's Professional Code of Conduct as the basis of their relationship with peers, faculty, teachers, and the students they serve. In a field setting, students are subject to the provisions of the *School Act* and are required to comply with the BCTF code of ethics and the BCCT standards of professional conduct.

The Faculty of Education's Code of Professional Conduct includes, but is not limited to:

- The exercise of self-discipline, accountability and judgement in academic and professional relationships;
  - Acceptance of personal responsibility for continued academic and professional competency and learning;
  - Acceptance that one's professional abilities and personal integrity, and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with others, are measures of professional conduct;
  - Ability to communicate effectively with members of faculty, peers, practising professionals, parents and students;
  - Ability to write, speak and present well.
- c) The Director of Elementary or Secondary Education shall notify a student whom he/she considers unsuitable for the profession; the Director will also make a recommendation to the Dean that the student be required to withdraw from the Faculty.

The Director shall meet with the student and give reasons for the recommendation. The Director should tell the student of the right of appeal to the Professional Conduct Suitability Committee (PCSC). The appeal should be written and should be delivered to the Chair of the PCSC (c/o Dean's Office) and to the Director who signed the recommendation to the Dean.

Upon appeal the PCSC shall give the student an opportunity to be heard. Before the hearing, the student shall be fully informed of the case against him/her, of the date, time and place of the meeting, and that they may wish to consult the UVSS Ombudsperson.

The PCSC, having heard from the student, shall then make the decision in a fair and unbiased manner. It may do any of the following:

- approve the recommendation for withdrawal
- cancel the recommendation
- refer the matter back to the Director.

Where it approves withdrawal, it shall inform the student of the right of an appeal to the Dean of the Faculty.

If the student does not appeal after two weeks, the Director may forward the recommendation to the Dean.

A student who receives an unfavourable decision from the PCSC may appeal that decision to the Dean, who shall make an independent decision.

Where the Dean approves withdrawal, he/she shall inform the student of the right of an appeal to Senate.

## 6.4 CURRENCY REQUIREMENT FOR DEGREE AND PROGRAM COMPLETION

The Faculty of Education reserves the right to impose currency requirements for degree/program completion. Course work more than 10 years old will be subject to a review to determine whether its content is outdated. Students whose course work is considered outdated by the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education in consultation with the Department or School of the Faculty will be required to replace or update the course work concerned.

The professional components (practica and seminars) of the Education degree programs are between four and six terms in length, and are designed to be taken in sequence, without interruption. The professional component of the elementary program is six terms in length, and is designed to be taken in sequence, without interruption. The professional component of the secondary post-degree professional program is three terms in length and should be completed in three consecutive terms; five additional years are allowed for completion of this degree.

## 6.5 PRACTICA REGULATIONS

### 6.5.1 General

Through the Faculty of Education, the University reserves the right to approve any school that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student, or the student refuses to accept the assigned placement.

### 6.5.2 Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established for each program and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### 6.5.3 Attendance

Regular attendance is required during a practicum. Students are expected to notify the school and their Faculty supervisor whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept.

### 6.5.4 Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour

Students in the Faculty of Education who are placed in schools for teaching practica are subject to the provisions of the *School Act* and the BCTF Code of Ethics. A student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the *School Act* or the BCTF Code of Ethics or upon a written order from the School Principal or the Board of School Trustees of the district in which the student is placed.

Students are responsible for understanding the provisions of the *School Act* and the BCTF Code of Ethics. Students who need clarification should ask their sponsor teachers, Faculty members or university supervisors for an interpretation.

Teachers or administrators who refuse a student's continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the school students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. The Director will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons.

### 6.5.5 Practicum Denial and Withdrawal Practicum Denial Preprofessional

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their pre-practicum preparation in EDUC 200, 300A, 300B, 400A, 400B, 400C, 400D or ED-P 497 is deemed unsatisfactory by the instructor.

#### a) Practicum Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparation in required course work and/or practicum planning is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructor(s) and/or the Director of the Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education Divisions.

#### b) Required Withdrawal

Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by one of: course instructor, sponsor teacher, or supervisor, and the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education.

#### c) Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a practicum must receive permission to do so from the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. Their request must be in writing and contain the reasons for the request. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory at the time of withdrawal will receive a failing grade.

### 6.5.6 Readmission to a Practicum

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for any reason who later wish to re-enter the practicum must apply to the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education for readmission to the course. Please note that readmission is not guaranteed.

### 6.5.7 Appeals of Practica Decisions

Students may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty. See Appeals on page 37.

## 6.6 GRADUATION

### 6.6.1 Graduation Requirements

Students should refer to the regulations concerning graduation on page 36 of this Calendar.

To be eligible for a Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses comprising the degree program
2. 21 units of courses at the 300 and 400 levels\*
3. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the work of the professional year (secondary); a grade point average of at least 4.00 on all courses in the Faculty of Education (elementary)
4. a grade point average of at least 4.00 as specified on page 35 of this Calendar in each of the teaching areas on the secondary program



5. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on all work taken subsequent to the professional year. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade point average

\* In exceptional cases, when candidates do not include enough 300 or 400 level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the Dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level.

### 6.6.2 Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education will be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300, 400 and 700 level courses taken at the University and acceptable within the degree program.

Students whose graduating averages are 6.50 or higher will graduate with the notation "With Distinction."

### 6.6.3 Appeals

The first level of appeal, where appropriate, is normally the instructor of the course. The second level is the Director or Chairperson of the academic unit concerned. Students who wish to take appeals further should consult an Academic Adviser for the Faculty of Education. The Adviser will determine the next step in the appeal process; i.e., Program Director, Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee (FAAC) or Professional Conduct and Suitability Committee (PCSC). Appeals of the Program Director's decision are taken to the FAAC or PCSC; appeals of the FAAC and PCSC decisions will be directed to the Dean of Education.

## 7.0 Professional Preparation and Practica

### 7.1 SCHOOL EXPERIENCE, STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINARS

School experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary programs. Requirements for these components of the Bachelor of Education elementary programs are outlined in the course descriptions of EDUC 200, 300A, 300B 400A, 400B, 400C, 400D and for the secondary programs in the course descriptions of ED-P 498, 798, and 780.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for school experience and student teaching are made through the School Experiences Office, located in the MacLaurin Building.

Students should note that school districts may refuse placements and require students to withdraw from practica for failure to abide by the *School Act* or the British Columbia Teachers' Federation Code of Ethics.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must successfully complete all required course work before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

#### 7.1.1 Elementary Programs

All Elementary Education students undertaking school experiences must be prepared to travel. Extra expenses will be involved; students should

budget accordingly. Final practica may be taken in an elementary or middle school.

Students admitted to the five-year Elementary Professional Degree Program take EDUC 200, EDUC 300B and one of EDUC 400A or 400D. Each course includes a weekly teaching seminar.

#### EDUC 200

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a three-week school experience following final examinations in their Year 3 courses.

Students admitted to the 16-month Elementary Post-Degree Professional Program will take EDUC 300A and EDUC 400C. In some cases, EDUC 400B will be taken in lieu of EDUC 400C. Each course includes a weekly teaching seminar.

#### 7.1.2 Secondary Programs

##### ED-P 498-Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a two-week school experience following final examinations

##### ED-P 798-Regular Program, Middle School Option, East Kootenay Option and Special Music Option

All students are required to complete successfully a two-week October experience and a sixteen-week school experience starting in January. While some placements may be in the three local school districts (Greater Victoria, Saanich and Sooke), some candidates will be required to take their practicum in other specified school districts in British Columbia.

##### ED-P798-Internship Program Option

All students selected for the internship program option must be prepared to remain in their practicum school from the beginning of public school in September until the end of classes in June.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must complete successfully all summer and fall term course requirements before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

## 7.2 TEACHER CERTIFICATION

### 7.2.1 The BC College of Teachers

Current legislation requires that every person appointed or retained as a teacher in a public school in British Columbia be a member of the College of Teachers and hold a valid certificate of qualification issued by the College.

It is the responsibility of the teacher to make application to the Registrar of the College of Teachers for initial certification, or for a change in certification, and to provide all necessary documents.

Credentials are issued only to qualified people who have established residence in British Columbia. Applicants who are otherwise eligible for certification but who are not Canadian citizens are required by the College of Teachers to provide evidence of landed immigrant status or to hold a valid work authorization to teach in Canada before they may be issued a BC teaching credential.

Persons convicted of a criminal offense and considering a teaching career should write to the BC College of Teachers for clarification of their status before undertaking a teacher education program.

### 7.2.2 The Teacher Qualification Service

Salary categories for teachers are established by the Teacher Qualification Service upon application, and only when a BC teaching credential has already been granted by the College of Teachers. Categories are assigned on the basis of completed years of academic and professional preparation. Partial years are not considered.

### 7.2.3 Procedures & Documentation

Application forms for the College of Teachers and the Teacher Qualification Service are available from Records Services or from the School Experience Office, as well as directly from the agencies.

Transcripts in support of applications to these bodies should be ordered on the Report Application card available from Records Services, the Education Advising Centre or the School Experience Office.

## 8.0 Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum)

### 8.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Initial admission to the elementary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least two years of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty. Additional information about the admission requirements can be found online at <[www.educ.uvic.ca/ete](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/ete)>.

The requirements for admission to the elementary program are:

- admissibility to the university
- at least 30 units of credit
- completion of Years One and Two (refer to BED Professional Degree Program, page 60)
- demonstrated competency in written English (see page 56)
- 3 units approved mathematics with a minimum grade point average of 3.00 (C+)
- a sessional grade point average of at least 4.00 (B-) on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 4.00 on the most recent 12 units. Grades for duplicate course work taken during the most recent session are not normally included.
- submission of application and transcripts (including courses in progress) to Records or Admission Services no later than January 31.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special application form is required. This application is available online at <[www.educ.uvic.ca/ete](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/ete)> by mid-October. Please note that the application, applicable application fees, and all supporting transcripts and courses-in-progress forms must be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period must be received by May 31.

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore, the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.



Early offers may be made after January 31 to applicants who have already achieved at least a 6.00 grade average on the most recently attempted 12 units at December 31. Such offers will not be made to students unless the above admission requirements are complete or in progress at January 31.

Students offered early admission who drop required courses, or whose grade average subsequently drops below the minimum, will lose their eligibility, and the offer will be withdrawn.

All other applicants will be evaluated for eligibility. Those who remain eligible at April 30 will be admitted in grade average order to the remaining spaces in the quota.

### Acceptance Deposit – Faculty of Education: Teacher Education Programs (Elementary and Secondary)

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in the teacher education programs. This fee will be credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program at least 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

### 8.1.2 Teacher Applicants

Qualified teachers who wish to be accepted into this program with credit from other institutions, including professional training, should contact an Elementary Adviser in the Education Advising Centre. The program can be modified on the basis of previous training and experience. The Director of Elementary Education will determine what credit may be applied to the degree program (see page 57). Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to "Limitations of Credit for Certificated Teachers" on page 57. Applications must be made in the normal manner to University Admission Services, as detailed on page 20.

## 8.2 PROGRAM DETAILS

### 8.2.1 General Information

The elementary professional degree program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program has been designed as a co-ordinated, sequenced balance of course work and integrated school observational and practica experiences. In addition to weekly school visits, there are three practica: three weeks in Year Three; five in Year Four; and eight in Year Five.

Acceptance into Year Four requires successful completion of all Year Three courses by April 30, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 200.

Acceptance into Year Five requires successful completion of all Year Four courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 300B.

Students are eligible for professional certification and the BEd degree upon successful completion of Year Five.

### 8.2.2 Program Formats

#### (a) BEd Professional Degree Program

##### Years One and Two

(in Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences, Science, Fine Arts; or at a Community College)

ENGL 115 or 135 and 125 or 145 (or other approved English) .....	3.0
Approved Canadian Studies (HIST 130 or other approved course) .....	3.0
MATH 160A and 160B (or other approved mathematics) <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Approved Laboratory Science <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Approved Electives .....	7.5
Approved Academic Elective(s) <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Approved Senior Academic Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

#### Year Three

EDUC 200 (School Experience) .....	1.0
EDUC 301 (Learners & Learning Environments) .....	1.5
EDUC 302 (Literacy and Language in the Elementary School) .....	1.5
EDUC 303 (Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education) .....	1.5
PE 304, EDUC 306 (ME) .....	4.0
Approved Senior Academic Electives (300/400 level) .....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>17.0</b>

#### Year Four

EDUC 401 (Curricular Planning Orientation) .....	0.5
EDUC 402 (Literacy Learning: Principles and Instructional Strategies) .....	1.5
EDUC 403 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Science) .....	1.5
EDUC 404 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Social Studies) .....	1.5
EDUC 405 (Curriculum & Instruction in Elementary Mathematics) .....	1.5
EDUC 406 (Instructional Technology) .....	1.0
EDUC 305, 307 (DE, AE) .....	4.0
EDUC 420 (Learning Support) .....	1.0
EDUC 430 (Community, Culture and Environment) .....	1.0
EDUC 440 (Contemporary Literacies & Creative Expression) .....	1.0
EDUC 300B (School Experience) .....	2.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

#### Year Five

EDUC 407 (Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress) .....	0.5
EDUC 408 (Promoting Pro-social Behaviour) .....	1.5
EDUC 409 (Constructing Mathematical Understanding) .....	1.0
EDUC 410 (The Professional Role) .....	1.0
Strand Option (Choose 1 of 3 strands) .....	6.0
EDUC 400A or 400D (School Experience) .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>14.5</b>
Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE	
<b>Total Units for Degree</b> .....	<b>78.0</b>

#### Notes:

1. Math courses more than 10 years old are not acceptable.
2. Courses in astronomy, biology, chemistry, earth and ocean sciences, and physics are normally acceptable. Courses completed more than 10 years prior to the year of application are not normally accepted. Human anatomy and physiology courses are not acceptable.
3. Choose from Anthropology\*, Art, Astronomy\*, Biology, Biochemistry\*, Chemistry, Commerce\*, Computer Science, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Economics\*, English, German\*, Greek and Roman

Studies\*, French, Geography, History, Italian\*, Japanese\*, Kinesiology\*, Linguistics\*, Mandarin\*, Mathematics, Microbiology\*, Music, Philosophy\*, Physical Education, Physics, Psychology\*, Russian\*, Sociology\*, Spanish\*, Theatre\*, Visual Arts, Women's Studies\*.

4. A 200, 300 or 400 level course taken in an approved academic discipline (see Note 3), after 3.0 units of introductory course work in that discipline have been completed. 15 units of approved senior academic electives are required for the degree. No more than 6 units may be taken in any one discipline marked \*(see Note 3).

### Strand Options

#### Learning Support (6 units)

EDUC 421 (1.5)	Recognition and Analysis of Learning Needs
EDUC 422A and 422B (3.0)	Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies
EDUC 423 (1.5)	Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment

#### Community, Culture and Environment (6 units)

EDUC 431 (1.5)	Community and Culture and three of
EDUC 432 (1.5)	Cultural Studies in Education
EDUC 433 (1.5)	Ecology for Teachers
EDUC 434 (1.5)	Environmental Education
EDUC 435 (1.5)	Cultural and Outdoor Physical Activity
EDUC 436 (1.5)	Evolution of Educational Ideas
EDUC 437 (1.5)	Community Development Project
EDUC 438 (1.5)	English as a Second Language

#### Contemporary Literacies and Creative Expression (6 units)

EDUC 449 (1.5)	Literacies and Expression: Professional Integration
and three of	
EDUC 441 (1.5)	Language for Higher Thought
EDUC 442 (1.5)	Creative Thought and Expression Through Music
EDUC 443 (1.5)	Visual Thinking
EDUC 444 (1.5)	Learning Through Drama
EDUC 445 (1.5)	Creative Movement
EDUC 446 (1.5)	The Art of Mathematics
EDUC 447 (1.5)	Scientific and Technological Literacy
EDUC 448 (1.5)	Teaching Oral French

#### (b) Revised Regular Program

Students admitted to Year Two in the Elementary Teacher Education program in 1997 and 1998 should follow this program for completion of their degree. No new students will be admitted to this program. Refer to page 55 of the 2001–2002 UVic Calendar for program details.

#### (c) Revised Transitional Program

This program is intended for students who completed the requirements of Years One and Two at a university or regional college prior to entering the Faculty of Education and the elementary program for the third year of studies, and who were admitted in 1997 or 1998. No new students will be admitted to this program. Refer to page 55 of the 2001–2002 UVic Calendar for program details.



## 9.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary)

### 9.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Initial admission to the elementary post-degree professional program may be granted only after completion of an undergraduate degree at an accredited university. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

Additional information about the admission requirements can be found online at [www.educ.uvic.ca/ete](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/ete).

#### 9.1.1 Admission Requirements

The requirements for admission to the elementary post-degree professional program are:

- a degree from an accredited university
- a sessional grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the most recent session (if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 4.00 on the most recent 12 units) and on the most recent two years (30 units) attempted (to December 31). (Grades for duplicate course work are not normally included.)
- academic preparation which includes the following:
  - approved English<sup>1</sup> (3.0 units)
  - approved Canadian Studies (3.0 units)
  - approved mathematics<sup>2</sup> (3.0 units)
  - approved laboratory science<sup>3</sup> (3.0 units)

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special application form is required. This application is available online at [www.educ.uvic.ca/ete](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/ete) by mid-October. Please note that application and evaluation fees, as well as all supporting transcripts and courses in progress forms, are required to be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

Students offered admission prior to April 30th who drop required courses or whose grade point average during the January to April term subsequently drops below the minimum will lose their eligibility, and the offer will be withdrawn.

#### Acceptance Deposit-Faculty of Education: Teacher Education Programs (Elementary and Secondary)

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in the

teacher education programs. This fee will be credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program at least 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

#### Notes

1. *Composition and literature courses taught by an English department are acceptable. At least 1.5 units of literature must be included. BC College of Teachers regulations do not allow us to accept creative writing, journalism or technical writing courses. The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. For full information, see 5.4.*

2. *Courses must be taught by a mathematics department to be acceptable. Courses completed more than 10 years prior to the year of application are not normally accepted.*

3. *Courses from astronomy, biology, chemistry, earth and ocean sciences, and physics are normally acceptable. Courses completed more than 10 years prior to the year of application are not normally accepted. Human anatomy and physiology courses are not acceptable.*

4. *The teaching certificate (professional or standard) issued by the B.C. College of Teachers will be determined by the content of a student's first degree. Applicants whose first degree was not in a subject widely taught in BC schools (psychology, for example) will probably receive a standard teaching certificate. Applicants whose first degree is in a subject widely taught in BC schools (English, for example) may receive a professional teaching certificate.*

### 9.2 PROGRAM DETAILS

#### 9.2.1 General Information

The elementary post-degree professional program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well-qualified elementary school teacher. The program leads to teacher certification and a Bachelor of Education degree.

Admission to the summer session requires successful completion of all Year One courses, normally with a minimum grade average of B-, and successful completion of EDUC 300A.

Admission to the final practicum requires successful completion of all summer session courses, normally with a minimum grade average of 4.00 (UVic B-).

Please note that the Faculty of Education requires a grade point average of at least 4.00 on all sessions attempted. Any session in which the average falls below 4.00 will result in a review and the possibility of a required withdrawal from the program and the Faculty. Neither certification nor the degree will be awarded if the grade point average is less than 4.00 in the total degree.

Graduation requirements are found on page 58.

#### 9.2.2 Program Formats

##### (a) BEd Post-Degree Professional Program

This program is designed to be taken over 16 consecutive months, commencing September 2004 and concluding December 2005.

#### Winter Session: September-April

EDUC 401 .....	0.5
EDUC 301 .....	1.5

EDUC 302 .....	1.5
EDUC 403 .....	1.5
EDUC 404 .....	1.5
EDUC 405 .....	1.5
EDUC 406 .....	1.0
PE 304 .....	2.0
1 of EDUC 305, 306, 307 .....	2.0
EDUC 420 .....	1.0
EDUC 430 .....	1.0
EDUC 440 .....	1.0
EDUC 300A .....	2.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

#### Summer Session: June-August

EDUC 402 .....	1.5
EDUC 303 .....	1.5
EDUC 408 .....	1.5
EDUC 407 .....	0.5
EDUC 487 .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>6.5</b>

#### Winter Session: September-December

EDUC 400B or 400C .....	4.5
EDUC 410 .....	1.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>5.5</b>

**Total Units for Degree:.....30**

Eligible for CERTIFICATION and DEGREE

## 10.0 Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum)

### 10.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION

The five-year BEd (Secondary Curriculum) degree program is restricted to students accepted into the teaching areas of secondary Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. Art and Music are also available in the post-degree professional program. Physical Education is not available in the post-degree professional program.

Initial admission to the secondary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university-level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Quotas on admission to this program have been established. Eligible applicants will not necessarily be admitted.

### 10.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The requirements for admission to the secondary program are:

1. admissibility to the university
2. at least 12 units of credit including 3 units of English
3. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units
4. admissibility to a teaching area in art, music, or physical education
  - ART: Admission requires approval of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on AE 103.



– **MUSIC:** Admission requires approval of the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on ME 101 and must be interviewed by the Department.

– **PHYSICAL EDUCATION:** Admission requires approval of the School of Physical Education. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from colleges and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after the 1st of November. Applicants must be interviewed by the School and have the following academic preparation:

PE 141 ..... 1.5

PE 143 ..... 1.5

Teachers who wish to be accepted into this program with credit from other institutions, including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 20. Those whose studies commenced more than 10 years ago are also referred to page 58.

### 10.3 PROFESSIONAL YEAR ADMISSION

The requirements for admission to the professional year of the secondary program are:

1. Applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than December 31.
2. All courses specified for the preprofessional years of the program, with the exception of electives, must be complete. In addition, candidates presenting a second language teaching area must pass an oral competency examination.
3. Successful completion of the Faculty's written English competency requirement as outlined on page 56.
4. The candidate must have obtained either:
  - a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B–) on the upper level courses of each of the two teaching areas, including prerequisites and corequisites (Note: where fewer than 9 units of upper-level work has been completed in any one area, the grade point average will be calculated on the upper level courses plus one or more of the 200 level courses in that area, to a total of 9 units); or
  - a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B–) on the upper-level courses of any single expanded teaching area (Note: where fewer than 18 units of upper level work have been completed in the area, the calculation will include area courses at the 200 level to a total of 18 units) and if the area is Music expanded, a grade point average of at least 4.00 is required on the 7.5 units of other area work.

Students with a teaching area in Art and/or Music should also refer to paragraph two under the heading "Program Details," below.

5. A grade point average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on:
  - the most recently completed session; and
  - the most recent two years of at least 30 units

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by April 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. Any applicants unable to meet this deadline who wish

to complete course requirements during the summer session must apply to the Director of Secondary Teacher Education, indicating why they believe their circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of their work during the summer period.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrollment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible.

Details regarding start and end dates are available at <www.educ.uvic.ca/SecPrograms>.

### 10.4 PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

This is a five-year program leading to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) degree and professional teacher certification. The program is available only to students accepted into the teaching areas of Art, Music, and Physical Education. Each of these areas has a limited quota and there are specific prerequisites, including an interview, for admission to each. Those who wish to teach other subjects should obtain preparation through an academic program in another faculty and apply for the Post-Degree Professional Program described on page 65.

Art and Music may be taken either as expanded areas or in combination with another approved area. The cases of students who do not maintain a 5.00 grade point average in upper level Art, Music, Art Education and Music Education courses will be reviewed by the Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Such students may be given a trial period to reach a specified GPA in Art or Music, and, if unsuccessful, be required to withdraw from the teaching area. In addition, due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in their assigned year, and students required to withdraw, will have to apply for readmission under the admission requirements prevailing at the time of their re-application.

Physical Education must be taken with another approved area.

The course requirements for these areas are shown below.

The first four years of the program are mainly concerned with academic preparation in the teaching subjects, while the fifth year contains additional academic course work and the professional preparation for teaching these subjects in the secondary schools.

Attendance at five Winter Sessions is normally required. It is possible to transfer courses taken from BC regional colleges or elsewhere if they are equivalent to program requirements. Students should obtain advice from the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that courses taken will carry credit toward any particular program.

Year Five is the professional year in which students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses on campus that are directly related to their professional training. In order to gain admission to the professional year, students must meet the requirements specified above. Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a co-ordinated program during one full Winter Session. Attendance at all orientation sessions, field activities and classes is expected. Because of the professional involvement off campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take

courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must be approved by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

Year Five Bachelor of Education students in the secondary professional year (Regular Option) will commence classes in September. The school experience component commences with a two-week directed observation period in October and continues with the opening of the public school in January. During the January period students will be required to attend the student teaching seminar and to observe classes in the assigned school. With the start of the school's second semester, students will begin a 12-week practicum. This practicum will conclude during the first week of May.

The practicum placement is a mandatory part of this program. While some school placements will be in the three local school districts of Greater Victoria, Sooke and Saanich, some candidates will be required to take their practicum in other specified school districts in BC.

Students in the Internship Program Option will commence classes in June and complete program requirements the following June.

On completion of the program, students may apply for graduation and teacher certification.

### 10.5 MINIMUM DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum degree requirement is successful completion of the following:

Required Education courses.....	21 units
Required Social Science, Science, Humanities and Fine Arts courses .....	6 units
Teaching area(s) courses (including prerequisites and corequisites) .....	37.5 units
Electives .....	up to 10.5 units
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>75 units</b>

### 10.6 YEARS ONE TO FOUR

Students admitted to the Art expanded area or the Music expanded area will include the courses listed below in the first four years of their program. Students admitted to the Art area, the Music (choral or instrumental) area, or the Physical Education area should obtain advice regarding second teaching areas from the Secondary Academic Adviser.

#### 10.6.1 General Program Requirements

ENGL 115 or 135 and 125 or 145 .....	3.0
ED-D 401 .....	1.5
ED-D 406 .....	3.0
ED-P 498 .....	1.5
Approved academic electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>12.0</b>

#### Art

Corequisite:

3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 250, HA 120.....	3.0
---	-----

Area:

AE 103 .....	3.0
AE 200 .....	1.5
AE 201 .....	1.5
AE 303 or 309 .....	3.0 or 1.5
AE 315 .....	1.5
AE 316 or 317 .....	1.5
AE 401 .....	3.0



Courses chosen from: AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, any 402 .....3.0 or 4.5  
**Total** .....18.0

#### Option 1 Expanded Art

Approved Art Education .....7.5  
 Approved upper level art or History in Art .....9.0  
 Electives .....10.5  
**Total** .....27.0

or

#### Option 2 Second Teaching Area

Approved second teaching area plus electives .....27.0  
**Total units** .....60.0

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

#### Music (Choral)

Area:  
 ME 101 .....1.5  
 ME 201 .....1.5  
 ME 216 .....2.0  
 ME 301 .....1.5  
 ME 303A or 308 .....1.5  
 ME 401 .....1.5  
 ME 402 .....1.5  
 ME 403 .....1.5  
 MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....4.0  
 MUS 120A and one of 120B, 220A, 220B .....3.0  
 MUS 356A and 356B .....3.0  
 Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 121, 220, 221 .....2.0  
**Total** .....24.5  
 Approved second teaching area plus electives .....23.5  
**Total units** .....60.0

#### Music (Instrumental)

Area:  
 ME 101 .....1.5  
 ME 201 .....1.5  
 ME 216 .....2.0  
 ME 301 .....1.5  
 ME 316 .....1.0  
 ME 401 .....1.5  
 ME 402 .....1.5  
 ME 403 .....1.5  
 MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....4.0  
 Two of MUS 331, 332, 333 .....3.0  
 MUS 356A and 356B .....3.0  
 Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 220, 320, 420; ME 121, 221, 321, 421 .....2.0  
**Total** .....24.0  
 Approved second teaching area plus electives .....24.0  
**Total units** .....60.0

#### Music (Expanded)

Area:  
 ME 101 .....1.5  
 ME 120 or 121 .....1.0  
 ME 201 .....1.5  
 ME 216 .....2.0  
 ME 301 .....1.5  
 ME 316 .....1.0  
 ME 319 .....1.5  
 ME 401 .....1.5  
 ME 402 .....1.5  
 ME 403 .....1.5  
 MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....4.0  
 MUS 120A and one of 120B, 220A, 220B .....3.0  
 MUS 201A and 201B .....3.0  
 MUS 270 .....1.0  
 MUS 331 .....1.5  
 MUS 332 .....1.5  
 MUS 333 .....1.5  
 MUS 356A and 356B .....3.0  
 Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 121, 220, 221 .....2.0  
**Total** .....33.5

Courses chosen from an approved second teaching area .....7.5  
 Electives .....5.5  
**Total units** .....60.0

*As noted above, students choosing the expanded teaching area in Music Education will be required to complete, in addition, at least 7.5 units not including corequisites, chosen from an approved teaching area, with a grade point average of 4.00 (UVic B-).*

#### Physical Education\*\*

Area:  
 PE 106, 107, 120 and 122 .....2.0  
 One of PE 109 or 114 .....0.5  
 One of PE 116 or 117 .....0.5  
 One of PE 121, 123, 124, 125 .....0.5  
 Two of PE 113, 119, 126, 134 .....1.0  
 Two courses from PE 104-134\* .....1.0  
 PE 141 .....1.5  
 PE 143 .....1.5  
 PE 144 .....1.5  
 PE 241B .....1.5  
 PE 245 .....1.5  
 PE 341 .....1.5  
 PE 344 .....1.5  
 PE 346 .....1.5  
 PE 352 .....1.5  
 PE 360 .....1.5  
 PE 361 .....1.5  
 PE 443 .....1.5  
 PE 452 .....1.5  
 One of PE 461 A-M .....0.5  
 One of PE 342, 347, 348, 351, 355, 357, 441, 445, 449, 455 .....1.5  
**Total** .....27.0

Approved second teaching area plus electives .....21.0  
**Total units** .....60.0

\* Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.

\*\* Students should note that each skill performance and analysis course (PE 104-134) is scheduled

for 24 hours of instruction. Students should also refer to Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses on page 57 of the Calendar.

#### 10.6.2 Teaching Areas (Secondary)

The following teaching areas must be taken in conjunction with Art, Music or Physical Education.

#### Art

Restricted admission; see section 10.2, page 61.

Corequisite:

3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 250, HA 120 .....3.0

Area:

AE 103 .....3.0  
 AE 200 .....1.5  
 AE 201 .....1.5  
 AE 303 or 309 .....3.0 or 1.5  
 AE 315 .....1.5  
 AE 316 or 317 .....1.5  
 AE 401 .....3.0

Courses chosen from:

AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, any 402 .....3.0 or 4.5  
**Total** .....18.0

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

#### Biological Sciences

Corequisites:

CHEM 101\* .....1.5  
 CHEM 102 .....1.5  
 CHEM 231 .....1.5  
 MATH 100 or other approved math .....1.5  
 STAT 255 .....1.5  
**Total** .....7.5

Area:

BIOC 200 .....1.5  
 BIOL 190A .....1.5  
 BIOL 190B .....1.5  
 BIOL 215 .....1.5  
 BIOL 225 .....1.5  
 BIOL 230 .....1.5  
 BIOL 365 .....1.5  
 BIOL 366 .....1.5  
 Approved upper level biology .....3.0  
**Total** .....15.0

It is assumed that all applicants for this area will have completed BIOL 11 and 12; if not, BIOL 150A and B must be taken in addition to the above.

#### Chemistry

Corequisites:

MATH 100 .....1.5  
 MATH 101 .....1.5  
**Total** .....3.0

Area:

CHEM 101 .....1.5



CHEM 102 .....	1.5
CHEM 213 .....	1.5
CHEM 222 .....	1.5
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CHEM 235 .....	1.5
CHEM 245 .....	1.5
Approved upper-level chemistry courses* .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

\* MATH 200 is prerequisite to some upper level courses.

### English

<b>Corequisites:</b>	
EDCI 350 .....	3.0
EDCI 353A and 353B .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>6.0</b>
<b>Area:</b>	
Two of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C .....	3.0
ENGL 215 or 216 .....	1.5
ENGL 400 .....	1.5
ENGL 366B and C or D and E .....	3.0
3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454 .....	3.0
3 units from ENGL 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 434, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### French

<b>Area:</b>	
FREN 181 and 182 .....	3.0
FREN 220 .....	1.5
FREN 286 .....	1.5
FREN 287 .....	1.5
FREN 291 .....	1.5
FREN 292 .....	1.5
FREN 302A and 302B .....	3.0
FREN 350 .....	1.5
FREN 300 or higher .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

FREN 402 is recommended.

Students should note that an oral competency examination in French is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

### Geography

see Social Studies

### German

<b>Corequisite:</b>	
Literature course at the 200 level or higher in any language other than German .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>3.0</b>
<b>Area:</b>	
GER 100A, 100B, 200, 200 level; or GER 149 .....	6.0
GER 254 .....	1.5
GER 261 .....	1.5
GER 300 level language courses .....	3.0
GER 400 level language courses .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Students should note that an oral competency examination in German is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of

Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

*German may NOT be taken in combination with Physical Education.*

### History

see Social Studies

### Mathematics

<b>Area:</b>	
MATH 100 .....	1.5
MATH 101 .....	1.5
MATH 233A .....	1.5
MATH 233C .....	1.5
MATH 362 .....	1.5
MATH 368A .....	1.5
One of STAT 260, 252, 255 .....	1.5
One of STAT 261, 256 .....	1.5
Two of CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

In addition to the 15 units listed above, MATH 333A and 333C are recommended.

### Music (Choral)

Restricted admission; see section 10.2, page 61.

<b>Area:</b>	
ME 101 .....	1.5
ME 201 .....	1.5
ME 216 .....	2.0
ME 301 .....	1.5
ME 303A or 308 .....	1.5
ME 401 .....	1.5
ME 402 .....	1.5
ME 403 .....	1.5
MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....	4.0
MUS 120A and one of 120B, 220A, 220B .....	3.0
MUS 356A and 356B .....	3.0
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 121, 220, 221 .....	2.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>24.5</b>

### Music (Instrumental)

Restricted admission; see section 10.2, page 61.

<b>Area:</b>	
ME 101 .....	1.5
ME 201 .....	1.5
ME 216 .....	2.0
ME 301 .....	1.5
ME 316 .....	1.0
ME 401 .....	1.5
ME 402 .....	1.5
ME 403 .....	1.5
MUS 101A, 101B, 170 .....	4.0
Two of MUS 331, 332, 333 .....	3.0
MUS 356A and 356B .....	3.0
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480; ME 120, 121, 220, 221 .....	2.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>24.0</b>

### Physical Education\*\*

Restricted admission; see section 10.2, page 61.

<b>Area:</b>	
PE 106, 107, 120 and 122 .....	2.0
One of PE 109 or 114 .....	0.5
One of PE 116 or 117 .....	0.5
One of PE 121, 123, 124, 125 .....	0.5

Two of PE 113, 119, 126, 134 .....	1.0
Two courses from PE 104-134* .....	1.0
PE 141 .....	1.5
PE 143 .....	1.5
PE 144 .....	1.5
PE 241B .....	1.5
PE 245 .....	1.5
PE 341 .....	1.5
PE 344 .....	1.5
PE 346 .....	1.5
PE 352 .....	1.5
PE 360 .....	1.5
PE 361 .....	1.5
PE 443 .....	1.5
PE 452 .....	1.5
Three of PE 461 A-M .....	1.5
One of PE 342, 347, 348, 351, 355, 357, 441, 445, 449, 455 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>27.0</b>

\*Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.

\*\*Students should be advised that each skill performance and analysis course (PE 104-134) is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students should also refer to Credit for Skill Performance and Analysis Courses on page 57 of the Calendar.

### Physics

<b>Corequisites:</b>	
MATH 100 and 101 .....	3.0
MATH 200 and 201 .....	3.0
MATH 330A .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>7.5</b>
<b>Area:</b>	
PHYS 112 or 120, 214, 215, 216, 220, 317, 325, 326, 12.0 or 13.5 .....	3.0 or 1.5
Approved Physics .....	3.0 or 1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Note: Students are urged to seek advice from the Secondary Science Adviser.

### Social Studies (with Geography Emphasis)

<b>Corequisite:</b>	
Canadian history (lower or upper level) .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>3.0</b>
<b>Area:</b>	
GEOG 101A .....	1.5
GEOG 101B .....	1.5
200 level GEOG .....	3.0
Upper level GEOG .....	6.0
Upper level work chosen from any of the following: History, Anthropology, Pacific & Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies and/or Medieval Studies .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Social Studies (with History Emphasis)

<b>Corequisite:</b>	
GEOG 101A and 101B .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>3.0</b>
<b>Area:</b>	
Lower level history .....	6.0
Upper level history .....	6.0
Upper level work chosen from any of the following: Geography, Anthropology, Pacific & Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies and/or Medieval Studies .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>



Note: Area must include at least 3 units Canadian history.

### Theatre/Drama in Education

Corequisites:	
ENGL 402 and 403; or EDCI 353	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>3.0</b>
Area:	
THEA 105	3.0
THEA 101 or 111 and 112	3.0
THEA 120	3.0
THEA 132	3.0
THEA 330	3.0
EDCI 487 (Theatre, Drama) and EDUC 444	
or 2 of EDCI 487 (Theatre, Drama)	3.0
Approved upper level theatre	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>21.0</b>

Theatre may NOT be taken in combination with Physical Education.

### 10.7 Year Five: Professional Year Regular Program Option

#### September to December

EDCI 352	1.5
EDCI 431, 432, 433 or 434	3.0
One of the following:	

#### Art Education

EDCI 706	1.5
ED-D 337A	1.5
Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective	1.5

#### Music Education

EDCI 761	1.5
ED-D 337A	1.5
Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective	1.5

#### Physical Education

PE 764	1.5
ED-D 337C	1.5
Approved second area curriculum and instruction course	1.5

#### September to January

ED-D 430	1.5
----------	-----

#### January to First week in May

ED-P 780	1.5
ED-P 798	3.0
<b>Total units</b>	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree</b>	<b>75.0</b>
Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE and DEGREE	

## 11.0 Bachelor of Education Post-Degree Professional Program (Secondary)

### 11.1 PROGRAM ADMISSION

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all

qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is December 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained from the Secondary Division website <www.educ.uvic.ca/secprograms> or by writing to the Education Advising Centre after October 1. Please note that application and evaluation fees must accompany the program application and are due by December 31. All supporting official transcripts for post-secondary work completed by December 31 must be submitted by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31.

There is a quota on each of the teaching subject areas of this program. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

### Acceptance Deposit—Faculty of Education: Teacher Education Programs (Elementary and Secondary)

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in the teacher education programs. This fee will be credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program at least 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

## 11.2 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

1. a degree from an accredited university
2. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session, and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent 12 units, and on the most recent two years (30 units) (to December 31)
3. credit for 3 units of approved English
4. demonstration of written English competency; for full information see page 56.
5. academic preparation in two teaching concentrations or in one teaching major chosen from the following list:

**CONCENTRATION:** Minimum 9 units (18 semester hours) of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Teaching concentrations in Theatre and German cannot be taken in combination and must be taken with another approved concentration.

**MAJOR:** minimum 15 units (30 semester hours) of approved upper-level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Physical Education, Theatre and German are not available as teaching majors.

(a) **Art:** Degrees with a concentration or major in visual arts must have their content approved in advance by the Faculty Adviser.

(b) **Biology, Chemistry, Physics and General Science:** Degrees with a concentration or major in any of these sciences approved by the Secondary Science Adviser. Specific requirements for each teaching area may be found on the Faculty of Education web page or in the Secondary Program Information package.

(c) **English:** Whether presenting a concentration or major, the following courses or their equivalents must be included:

1. ENGL 215 or 216
2. ENGL 366B and C, or D and E
3. 3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454
4. 3 units from ENGL 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 434, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B;
5. EDCI 350
6. EDCI 353A and 353B

(d) **French:** Degrees with a concentration or major. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

(e) **Geography:** see Social Studies.

(f) **History:** see Social Studies.

(g) **Mathematics:** Degrees with a concentration or major. In lieu of the concentration, the 15-unit mathematics teaching area as outlined on page 64 is acceptable.

(h) **Music:** Requires a University of Victoria Bachelor of Music with a Major in Music Education (Secondary) or an equivalent degree from another institution.

(i) **Social Studies:**

**Major:** Degrees presented for a major must include 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory geography and one of the following:

#### Geography Emphasis

- 12 units of upper-level Geography that include at least 1.5 units dealing with Canadian issues and 7.5 units from human, cultural, economic, regional, Pacific Rim, urban, political and/or geographical technology and methods
- 3 units upper-level work from History, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

#### History Emphasis

- 3 units upper-level European history
- 9 units upper-level history
- 3 units upper-level work chosen from Geography, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

**Concentration:** a concentration in Social Studies must include one of the following:

#### Geography emphasis

- 6 units of upper-level work in geography, 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory Geography, and 3 units of upper-level work in any of the following: History, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

#### History emphasis

- 6 units of upper-level work in history, 3 units of Canadian history, 3 units of introductory Geography, and 3 units of upper-level work in any of the following: Geography, Anthropology, Pacific and Asian Studies, Classics, Economics, Native Studies, Political Science, Sociology, Urban Studies, Women's Studies or Medieval Studies

Note: Students may **not** apply to the program using geography and history concentrations as their two teaching areas.



**(j) One of the following**

- **Physical Education:** Not available as a post-degree professional program option. See the five-year BEd (Secondary Curriculum) degree program for admission requirements.
- **Theatre:** Degrees with a concentration in Theatre must include the following courses or their equivalents: THEA 101 or 111 and 112, 105, 120, 132, 330, EDCI 487 (theatre, drama) and EDUC 444 or 2 of EDCI 487 and 3 additional units of approved upper level theatre courses.
- **German:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.
- **Japanese:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.
- **Mandarin:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.
- **Russian:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.
- **Spanish:** Minimum 9 upper-level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

**11.3 PROGRAM DETAILS**

This is a program for applicants with an approved degree. Successful completion of the first 10 months of the regular program option qualifies students for a professional teaching certificate. Additional course work as described under Degree Completion (below) will result in the granting of the Bachelor of Education degree. A minimum of 30 units is required for the degree.

Because of the professional involvement off campus during this program, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. All specified course work must be taken in the order assigned. Students who fail to successfully complete course work in the term in which it is assigned may be required to withdraw from the program.

Successful completion of all courses listed under Certification Component (below) with a 3.00 average overall is necessary to qualify for certification.

**11.4 COURSE REQUIREMENTS****Certification Component****(a) Regular Program****July-August**

ED-D 401 .....	1.5
ED-D 406 or one of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .....	3.0
ED-P 790 .....	1.5

**September-December**

EDCI 706 to EDCI 767 (Note 1) .....	1.5-3.0
EDCI 352 .....	1.5
ED-D 337A, B, C or E .....	1.5
ED-D 406 or one of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .....	3.0
ED-D 430 .....	1.5

**January to first week in May**

ED-P 780 .....	1.5
ED-P 798 .....	3.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>19.5-21.0</b>
Eligible for CERTIFICATION	

**(b) Special Music Program****September-December**

EDCI 761 .....	1.5
EDCI 352 .....	1.5
One of EDCI 431, 432, 433, 434 .....	3.0
ED-D 337A .....	1.5
Approved second area curriculum and instruction course or ED-D 404 or approved Education elective .....	1.5
ED-D 430 .....	1.5

**January-April**

ED-P 780 .....	1.5
ED-P 798 .....	3.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

**Notes:**

1. Students admitted with one area will take one course for 1.5 units; students admitted with two areas will take two courses for a total of 3 units.

**(c) Internship Program****June-August**

ED-D 401 .....	3.0
ED-D 406 .....	1.5
ED-D 337 .....	1.5
Curriculum Instruction .....	1.5-3.0
EDCI 431 or 432 .....	3.0

**September-December**

ED-D 430 .....	1.5
----------------	-----

**January-June**

EDCI 352 .....	1.5
EDCI 336 .....	1.5
ED-P 780 .....	1.5

**September-June**

ED-P 798 .....	3.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>19.5-21.0</b>

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

**(d) Middle-School Program****July-August**

ED-D 406 .....	3.0
EDCI 748 .....	3.0
EDCI 756 .....	2.0

**September-December**

ED-P 780 .....	0.0
ED-D 337 .....	1.5
ED-D 401 .....	1.5
ED-D 430 .....	1.5
EDCI 431 or 432 .....	3.0
Curriculum Instruction .....	1.5-3.0

**January-April**

ED-P 780 .....	1.5
ED-P 798 .....	3.0
<b>Total Units</b> .....	<b>21.5-23.0</b>

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

**11.5 DEGREE COMPLETION**

For students who completed the certification component up to and including 1994-95, an additional 12 to 15 units of approved course work is required for the degree. All courses must be selected in consultation with the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that they support the teaching areas or are used to complete a second teaching area if appropriate.

For students completing the certification component in 1995-96 and thereafter, an additional 10.5 to 15 units of approved course work, including ED-D 404 (unless already completed), is required for the degree.

All students completing the Bachelor of Education degree must have a total of at least 30 units of course work completed beyond their first degree and a grade point average of 3.00 in order to qualify for graduation.

**12.0 Diploma and Certificate Programs****12.1 DIPLOMA IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP**

This is a 15-unit program leading to a Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship, designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher-librarians in either elementary or secondary schools. The program was developed in response to a call from the Canadian School Library Association in 1981 for a post-baccalaureate diploma that would offer the field specialty preparation in this unique field.

Admission to the program normally requires teacher certification and at least one year's successful teaching experience. For those teachers who have completed all or part of the former elementary program Library Education Teaching Area within the Faculty, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. Please note that courses taken for which the Diploma is awarded may not apply toward a degree. Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program is intended to be offered in Summer Sessions, although some courses may be offered during the Winter Session both on and off-campus and through other agencies. While it is hoped that all courses will be offered over a three-year cycle, it is not possible to assure students that they can complete all the requirements within that period. The program is subject to minimum enrollments; that condition may adversely affect a student's plans to complete within a specific time period.

**Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship****(Elementary)**

TL 432 .....	1.5
TL 433 .....	1.5
TL 434A .....	1.5
TL 435 .....	1.5
TL 437A .....	1.5
TL 438 .....	1.5
EDCI 494* .....	1.5
EDCI 337 .....	1.5
Approved elective .....	1.5
ED-D 430 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Pre- or corequisites:

EDCI 347A and EDCI 347B** .....	3.0
EDCI 348 .....	1.5
EDCI 351 .....	1.5



**Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship****(Secondary)**

TL 432 .....	1.5
TL 433 .....	1.5
TL 434B .....	1.5
TL 435 .....	1.5
TL 437B .....	1.5
TL 438 .....	1.5
EDCI 494* .....	1.5
EDCI 337 .....	1.5
Approved elective .....	1.5
ED-D 430 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Pre- or corequisites:**

EDCI 348 .....	1.5
EDCI 352 .....	1.5
EDCI 353 .....	3.0

\* Directed studies

\*\* May substitute other approved children's literature course (1.5-3)

**12.2 CERTIFICATE IN KODÁLY METHODOLOGY**

This is a 9-unit program leading to a Certificate in Kodály Methodology in Music Education, designed to provide teachers with a comprehensive background in both musicianship and pedagogy based upon the Kodály system of music instruction.

**Certificate Courses****Year One**

ME 350 .....	1.5
ME 351 .....	1.5

**Year Two**

ME 450 .....	1.5
ME 451 .....	1.5

**Year Three**

ME 460 .....	1.5
ME 461 .....	1.5

This program is normally offered during Summer Session only. Courses applied toward this Certificate *may not* also apply toward a degree. Applicants who have previously received credit toward a degree for any of these courses (or their equivalents) may substitute up to three units of courses with the consent of the Department. To be admitted to the program, students must normally have a 3-unit first year university level music theory course (e.g. UVic MUS 101A, 101B and 170) or a second-level conservatory theory course (e.g., Royal Conservatory of Music Grade II) or the equivalent.

**12.3 DIPLOMA IN CAREER AND PERSONAL PLANNING**

This is a 15-unit program at the undergraduate level leading to a Diploma in Career and Personal Planning. It is designed to provide teachers of Personal Planning K to 7 and Career and Personal Planning 8 to 12 with the knowledge, understanding and skills needed to effectively deliver these new curricula in BC schools. Because Career and Personal Planning is a K to 12 program, the Diploma is suitable for elementary, middle and secondary teachers.

Admission to the program normally requires an undergraduate degree and certification as a teacher. For those students who already have completed some of the Diploma courses, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. Please note that courses taken for which the Diploma is awarded may not be applied toward a degree. Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program courses are intended to be offered through a combination of Summer Session, distance, and off-campus delivery. The program is subject to minimum enrollments; that condition may affect plans for completing the Diploma within a specific time period.

**Diploma Courses**

The Diploma requires 15 units of courses. Twelve units are required, and three are elective. Applicants will have their program of required and elective courses approved by the Diploma Steering Committee.

**Required Courses (12.0 units)**

ED-D 440 .....	1.5
ED-D 441 .....	1.5
ED-D 446A .....	1.5
ED-D 446B .....	1.5
ED-D 417 .....	3.0
ED-D 444 or ED-D 433 AND 434 .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>12.0</b>

**Approved Electives (3.0 units)\***

3 units chosen from ED-D 414, ED-D 435A, ED-D 435B, ED-D 480, ED-D 359, EDCI 337, ED-D 338, ED-D 499 .....

**Total Units for Diploma** .....

**15**  
\*Additional electives may be approved by the Program Steering Committee.

**12.4 DIPLOMA IN EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY**

This is a 15-unit program, leading to a Diploma in Educational Technology, designed to qualify practicing teachers to design and develop programs integrating information technologies into instruction.

The program is offered off campus in selected locations in British Columbia through the Division of Continuing Studies in Education and is available to anyone admissible to the University of Victoria.

Courses will be offered over a three-year cycle. The program is subject to minimum enrollments.

**Core Courses**

EDCI 336 .....	1.5
EDCI 337 .....	1.5
EDCI 338 .....	1.5
EDCI 339 .....	1.5
ED-D 338 .....	1.5
EDCI 437 .....	1.5
EDCI 480 .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>12.0</b>

**Elective Courses**

Students may take 3.0 units of elective courses that apply the material learned in the core course. These electives should focus on a specific subject area within education; e.g., Language

Arts, ESL, Early Childhood Education, Career and Personal Planning, Science, Mathematics, Adult Education, Art Education. These electives may be taken at institutions other than the University of Victoria

**Total Units for Diploma** .....

**13.0 School of Physical Education**

For information about secondary education teaching programs, please refer to 10.6.2.

**13.1 BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) – MAJOR IN RECREATION AND HEALTH EDUCATION CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Recreation and Health Education (RHED) program is an interdisciplinary program and prepares students to enter the fields of recreation, wellness and health promotion leadership and administration primarily in the public and not-for-profit sectors. It provides preparation in the planning, implementation, evaluation and supervision of recreation, leisure, fitness, wellness and health promotion policies and programs that support social changes.

The Recreation and Health Education program is a minimum of a 4.5 year degree leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. It is available only on a co-operative model basis. Please refer to page 41 for a general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students.

The School of Physical Education accepts approximately 30 students each year into the BA Recreation and Health Education Major program.

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after November 1. Students are selected for entry into the program for the following September.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is **January 31**.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

1. at least 12 units of credit, including 3 units of English
  2. an interview by the School of Physical Education
  3. academic preparation which includes the following:
    - PE 143 (1.5)
    - a minimum grade point average of 4.0 (on a 9-point scale) on the most recent session. For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 unit minimum.
- Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.

All students should follow the academic guidelines described in section 13.1.1. Applicants to the co-op program in Recreation and Health



Education may be admitted into Co-operative Education after a successful interview, but before formal admission into the RHED program. Such students, with authorization from the Office of the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, may undertake a first co-op work term. In such cases, the co-op work term will be recorded as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's co-op program. Subsequent work terms must be done as part of the Recreation and Health Education program. Authorization to take a co-op work term does not guarantee admission to the School of Physical Education.

In order to continue in this program, a grade point average of at least 3.5 is required in every session attended.

Students must complete four Work Terms (each of a minimum duration of 13 weeks). Each Work Term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program, but the Recreation and Health Education Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term.

The performance of students in the Recreation and Health Education Co-operative Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Recreation and Health Education Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

### 13.1.1 Recommended Sequence of Courses

#### Year One:

(Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences)

CSC 100 or 110 .....	1.5
ENGL .....	3.0
PE 141 .....	1.5
PE 142 .....	1.5
PE 143 .....	1.5
PSYC 100A and B.....	3.0
SOCI 100 .....	1.5
One elective .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year Two

PE 241B.....	1.5
PE 243 .....	1.5
PE 244 .....	1.5
PE 252 .....	1.5
PE 253 .....	1.5
PE 270 .....	1.5
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### May-August:

Work Term I

#### Year Three

#### September-December:

One of PE 104-133 .....	0.5
PE 351 (Fall only) .....	1.5
PE 354A (Fall only) .....	1.5
PE 360 (Fall only) .....	1.5
One Elective .....	1.5

#### January-April:

Work Term II

#### May-August:

ENGL 225.....	1.5
PE 354B (Summer only) .....	1.5
PE 356 (Summer only).....	1.5
ED-D 417 .....	3.0
One Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.5</b>

#### Year Four

#### September-December:

Work Term III

#### January-April:

Two ADMN (approved by Adviser) .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
Two of PE 104-133 .....	1.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>7.0</b>

#### May-August:

Work Term IV

#### Year Five

#### September-April:

PE 454 .....	1.5
PE 445 .....	1.5
Three Electives .....	4.5
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>7.5</b>

#### Total Units for Degree .....

60.0

1. Students must complete three skill performance and analysis courses from PE 104-133.

2. Of the 18.0 units of electives, normally 7.5 units must be approved upper-level courses from outside the Faculty of Education. As an option, 1.5 units of the 7.5 may be one of PE 344, 357, 449, 451 or 455\*.

\* PE 241A and 241B are prerequisites.

#### 13.1.2 Interfaculty Minor

A student who completes the requirements for the RHED program, and also completes the courses prescribed for one of the academic units listed under the General Program or the courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program offered in another faculty, will receive a Minor in that academic unit. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record only if the courses taken for the Minor are not part of the core requirements for the RHED program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Education Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared. Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor should discuss this program with an Education Adviser. Note that a Minor in Kinesiology is not available.

### 13.2 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE BSc (KINESIOLOGY)

The School of Physical Education offers Major programs in the area of Kinesiology, which include the option of studying under a co-operative education model. An Honours degree is also available to those students seeking research experience. The Major program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years of study. This degree may permit students to proceed to a professional position in the various fields associated with Kinesiology, or to proceed towards graduate study, or medical or paramedical studies (including chiropractic, physiotherapy, occupational therapy).

Students should note that many of the course requirements of the BSc degree have secondary school prerequisites, including a minimum of Biology 11, Chemistry 11 (Chemistry 12 recommended), Math 12 and Physics 11.

The School of Physical Education accepts a total of 30 students each year into the BSc Kinesiology Major and Major Co-operative programs.

#### 13.2.1 Major

Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after November 1.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31 for entry into the program the following September.

Applications will be considered from those who have at least 12 units of credit including:

1. a minimum of 6 units of science-designated units
2. 3 units of English
3. PE 143
4. a minimum grade point average of 4.5 on the most recent session. For students currently registered in less than 12 units, the GPA will be determined by using a combination of the GPA achieved in the current session and the GPA from the previous session applied to the number of units required to reach the 12 units. Achieving the minimum GPA for the program does not ensure acceptance.

In order to continue in the program, students require a grade point average of at least 3.0 (3.5 for Co-op) in every session.

#### 13.2.2 Honours

Students in the Kinesiology Major program seeking an Honours degree should apply to the Kinesiology program coordinator before the start of the third year of the program. Applicants require a minimum 6.00 grade point average in all physical education courses (excluding PE 100 level courses) and a grade point average of 5.0 in non-physical education courses.

If accepted, honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their honours thesis. All requirements should be completed within five academic years. The completed thesis will be examined by a three-person committee including the supervisor. To graduate with an honours degree, a student must have a minimum 5.0 grade point average for all work outside the School. An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 5.0
  2. a grade point average of at least 5.5 for 300- and 400-level School of Physical Education courses
  3. a grade of at least B in PE 499
- An Honours degree with distinction will be awarded to students who obtain:
1. a graduating average of at least 6.5
  2. a grade point average of at least 6.5 for 300 and 400 level School of Physical Education courses
  3. a grade of at least A in PE 499.

A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in PE 499 will graduate under the Major program, providing all other requirements for the degree



are fulfilled. The submission date for the thesis in PE 499 is the last day of classes.

BSc Kinesiology Major and Co-op students accepted into the Honours program follow the same course sequence requirements for the Major and Co-op degrees, with the following modifications:

1. addition of an approved Statistics course (1.5 units), PE 357 (1.5 units) and PE 499 (3.0 units)
2. reduction of senior PE electives by 1.5 units and non-PE electives by 3 units.

### 13.2.3 Recommended Sequence of Courses BSc Kinesiology Major and Honours

The BSc Kinesiology Honours program is a 61.5 unit degree.

#### Year One

##### (Humanities, Science or Social Sciences)

BIOL*	3.0
CHEM*	3.0
PE 141*	1.5
PE 143	1.5
ENGL	3.0
Electives (see note 3)	3.0
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year Two

MATH*	3.0
PHYS*	3.0
PE 241A*	1.5
PE 241B*	1.5
PE 245	1.5
PE 253	1.5
One of PE 104-133	0.5
Electives (see note 3)	3.0
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>15.5</b>

#### Year Three

PE 341*	1.5
PE 344*	1.5
PE 360*	1.5
PE 380*	1.5
One of PE 104-133	0.5
PE 300-400 level	3.0
Electives (see note 3)	4.5
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>14.0</b>

#### Year Four

PE 441*	1.5
PE 444*	1.5
PE 447 (full-year course)	1.5
One of PE 104-133	0.5
PE 300-400 level	4.5
Electives (see note 3)	6.0
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>15.5</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree</b>	<b>60.0</b>

\* science designated course

Notes (Major and Honours):

1. The Bachelor of Science Kinesiology degree requires 33 science-designated units.
2. Students must take at least 3.0 units in each of the four basic sciences (BIOL, CHEM, MATH and PHYS).
3. At least 12 units of electives must be selected from courses offered by the following science de-

partments, and at least 9 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level: Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy. In addition, approved courses offered by the Departments of Psychology and Anthropology, and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences may be used as science electives; a complete list of approved courses can be obtained from Education Advising. Courses in these departments designated for non-science students WILL NOT be accepted as part of the 12 units of required sciences in the BSc Kinesiology programs.

### 13.2.5 BSc Major In Kinesiology – Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 41 for a general description of the Co-operative Education concept and general regulations governing all co-operative education students.

The School of Physical Education accepts 10 students each year into this program by the selection process described under Major Programs, above.

All students should follow the academic guidelines described in section 13.2.6. Applicants to the co-op program in Kinesiology may be admitted into Co-operative Education after a successful interview, but before formal admission into the Kinesiology program. Such students, with authorization from the Office of the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, may undertake a first co-op work term. In such cases, the co-op work term will be recorded as COOP 001 and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's co-op program. Subsequent work terms must be done as part of the Kinesiology program. Authorization to take a co-op work term does not guarantee admission to the School of Physical Education.

Work term credit by challenge is not permitted in the BSc Kinesiology Co-op program.

Students must maintain a grade point average of at least 3.5 and must complete three Work Terms (each a minimum duration of 13 weeks). Please note that participation in the co-operative education program adds to the length of time required for successful degree completion.

Each Work Term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program. The performance of students in this program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory will be so informed and will be advised of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

### 13.2.6 Recommended Sequence of Courses BSc Kinesiology Major – Co-operative Education

Years 1 and 2 are the same as for the non-co-op Major.

#### Year One

##### (Humanities, Science or Social Sciences)

BIOL*	3.0
CHEM*	3.0
PE 141*	1.5
PE 143	1.5
ENGL	3.0
Electives (see note 3)	3.0
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year Two

MATH*	3.0
PHYS*	3.0
PE 241A*	1.5
PE 241B*	1.5
PE 245	1.5
PE 253	1.5
One of PE 104-133	0.5
Electives (see note 3)	3.0
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>15.5</b>

#### At the end of Year Two:

Work Term #1

#### Year Three

Work Term #2 and possibly #3

PE 341*	1.5
PE 344*	1.5
PE 354B (summer)	1.5
PE 360*	1.5
PE 380*	1.5
One of PE 104-133	0.5
PE 300-400 level	3.0
Electives (see note 3)	4.5
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>15.5</b>

#### Year Four

Work Term #3

PE 441*	1.5
PE 444*	1.5
One of PE 104-133	0.5
PE 300-400 level	4.5
Electives (see note 3)	6.0
<b>Total for year</b>	<b>14.0</b>
<b>Total Units for Degree</b>	<b>60.0</b>

\* science designated courses

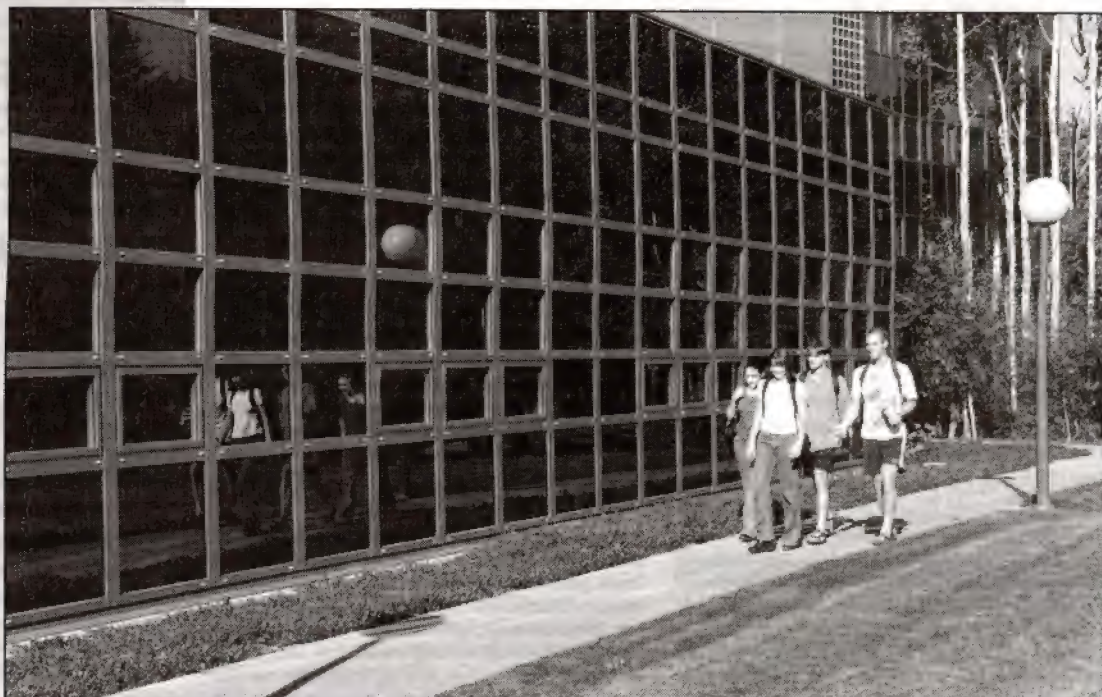
### 13.2.7 Interfaculty Minor, Double Honours or Major

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor or an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major should discuss this program with both the Program Co-ordinator and an Education Adviser.



General Information .....	71
Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Software Engineering Academic Regulations .....	72
Bachelor of Science Programs .....	76
Interdepartment Program (BSENG) Requirements .....	77
Department of Computer Science .....	79
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	85
Department of Mechanical Engineering ...	89

# Faculty of Engineering



## Faculty Administrative Officers:

D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD  
(Man), PEng, Dean of the Faculty

Fayez Gebali, BSc (Cairo), BSc (Ain Shams),  
PhD (UBC), PEng, Associate Dean  
and Professor

Barry W. Brooks, BSc, MSc (Calg), PEng,  
Program Manager, Co-op

## Student Information:

Bachelor of Engineering .....	721-8678
Bachelor of Software Engineering ..	721-6023
Computer Science .....	721-7209

*The Faculty of Engineering offers a variety of undergraduate programs in the fields of Engineering and Computer Science. Programs leading to the degree of BEng are offered through the Departments of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering. A Bachelor of Software Engineering (BSENG) degree is offered jointly by the Departments of Computer Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering. Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science are offered through the Department of Computer Science. Students in the Faculty also have a number of program options, including Software Engineering in Computer Engineering or Computer Science, and Co-operative Education, which is mandatory for students in the BEng and BSENG programs and the BSc Computer Science (Business Option) program, and optional for other BSc programs.*



## Faculty of Engineering

*D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man), PEng, Dean of the Faculty*

*Fayez Gebali, BSc (Cairo), BSc (Ain Shams), PhD (UBC), PEng, Associate Dean and Professor*

*Barry W. Brooks, BSc, MSc (Calg), PEng, Program Manager*

*George Csanyi-Fritz, PEng, Faculty Engineer*

*Gary F. Duncan, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (Tor), Senior Programmer Analyst*

*Kevin Jones, Programmer Analyst*

*Belinda de Jong, BA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer, BSENG Program*

*LeAnne Golinsky, Admissions/Advising Officer*

*Erin Sebastian, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Administrative Officer*

*Scott Iverson, BS (California), MS (San Jose State), MSc (Ireland), PhD (Colorado), Senior Instructor*

*Roel Hurkens, BSc (Wat), MSc (Tor), Co-operative Education Coordinator*

*Megan Jameson, BA (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Placement Coordinator*

*Martine Janicki, BEng (McGill), MASc (UBC), PhD (UBC), PEng, Co-operative Education Coordinator*

*Marilyn A. Kowalchuk, BSc, BScEng (Man), PEng, Co-operative Education Coordinator*

*Carmen Leeming, BEng (U of Vic), MSc (Wat), Co-operative Education Coordinator*

## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Engineering offers the following degree options:

- BEng in Electrical Engineering
- BEng in Computer Engineering
- BEng in Mechanical Engineering
- BSENG in Software Engineering
- BSc in Computer Science

Software Engineering is also available as a BEng specialization in Computer Engineering or as a BSc option or emphasis in Computer Science.

Admission requirements and regulations for the BEng and BSENG degree programs are described below. Admission requirements and regulations for the BSc degree programs are described on page 76.

The Co-operative Education Program is mandatory for all BEng and BSENG programs, for the BSc in Computer Science (Business Option, or Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option), and the Combined Major in Health Information Science and Computer Science program. All students in these programs graduate with the Co-op designation on their academic documents.

Co-operative Education is optional for the other BSc programs in Computer Science. The Engineering Co-operative Education Program is described on page 74, the BSENG Co-operative Education Program is described on page 78 and the Computer Science Co-operative Education Programs are described on page 85.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Computer Science (CSC) and Software Engineering (SENG) courses are open to all Uvic students.

Students who have not been admitted to the BEng or BSENG Programs in the Faculty of Engineering must obtain written permission from the Dean in order to register in Engineering (ENGR), Computer Engineering (CENG), Electrical Engineering (ELEC) or Mechanical Engineering (MECH) courses. Students not registered in an approved Faculty Minor will normally not be allowed to complete more than 6 units of such courses.

Visiting students within the Faculty of Engineering will be designated as having "non-degree program" status. Students with this status may take only a pre-approved set of specified courses.

In certain cases, other students may be registered as non-degree students to provide them with the opportunity to establish their qualifications for entry or re-entry into a degree program offered by the Faculty.

Students pursuing a non-Engineering degree may elect to take a Computer, Electrical or Mechanical Systems Minor consisting of 9 units of Computer, Electrical or Mechanical Engineering, 4.5 units of which must be at the 300 level or above. Such Minors should be developed in consultation with the appropriate Engineering Department and approved by the Dean of the originating faculty of the student. Permission to register in courses and related prerequisites will be considered on a case-by-case basis and is at the discretion of the department. Students must declare the Minor with the advising centre of their originating faculty.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Enrollment in any course or degree program may be limited by the availability of staff and resources. Applicants who meet the minimum academic requirements are not guaranteed admission to any program.

Enrollment in SENG 271, 265 and all 300 and 400 level SENG courses will be limited by requiring a minimum grade of B- in CSC 115, 225, 230, and SENG 265 whenever they are explicit prerequisite for those courses. These restrictions do not apply to BEng students.

## Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Software Engineering Academic Regulations

### PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

Application forms for undergraduate admission to the BEng and BSENG degree programs are available from Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services.

Completed applications must be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services by April 30; the documentation deadline is May 31. Applicants will receive written acknowledgement that their application for admission to the BEng or BSENG degree program has been received by Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services and confirmation that their admission file is complete.

Students admitted to the BEng or BSENG degree program normally begin first-year Engineering courses in the September-December term each year.

### International Students

The University has a primary obligation to permanent residents of Canada. Nevertheless, a limited number of international students may be admitted to the BEng and BSENG degree programs.

### Faculty of Engineering Undergraduate Programs

	Bachelor of Software Engineering <sup>1</sup>	Bachelor of Engineering	Bachelor of Science Program			Bachelor of Arts Program		
			Honours	Major	General <sup>2</sup>	Honours	Major	General <sup>2</sup>
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering	•	•						
Department of Mechanical Engineering		•						
Department of Computer Science <sup>1</sup>	•		•	•	•			•

1. Students wishing to complete one of the combined degree programs in Computer Science and Mathematics, Statistics, or Physics will normally register in the Faculty of Science for their first year. Students wishing to complete a combined degree program in Health Information Science and Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Students wishing to complete a combined degree program in Visual Arts and Computer Science, or Music and Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Students wishing to complete a combined degree program in Psychology and Computer Science, or Geography and Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

2. Students wishing to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty offering the second specialization area for their General degree in their first year.

3. The BSENG degree is offered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering.



## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Requirements for admission to the BEng or BSENG degree program for graduates of BC Secondary Schools are presented on page 22.

### Graduates from Canadian Secondary Schools Outside BC

Graduates of secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require qualifications in mathematics, physics and chemistry equivalent to those specified as admission requirements for BC secondary school graduates (see page 22). Applicants are advised to contact Undergraduate Admissions and Records Services for further information regarding requirements.

### Transfer Applicants

#### College Transfer

Colleges throughout British Columbia offer first-year university transfer programs in engineering. Students who successfully complete one of these programs are eligible for admission to second year engineering at UVic if they have attained an overall standing of at least 75%.

#### Applicants Transferring from First-Year Science

Applicants who have completed first-year Science at a university or college are eligible to be considered for admission. Applicants will be evaluated on a course-by-course and student-by-student basis. Applicants in this category should normally have taken at least 12 units of courses which transfer to the University of Victoria as CSC 110, MATH 100 and 101, PHYS 120 or 112, ENGL 115 or 135 or another first-year English course, and 4.5 units of other electives.

The following courses are recommended as electives: CSC 115, CHEM 101 and 102, MATH 233A and a technical writing course. Students admitted with less than 15 units of credit that are applicable to the program may be required to take courses during a period when a Work/Other term is normally scheduled.

#### Applicants Transferring from a Two-Year Diploma Program

On successful completion of the appropriate six-month Engineering Bridge Program offered at Camosun College, students with two-year diplomas in Electronics or Mechanical Technology will be admitted to the third year of a BEng program while students with a two-year diploma in Computer Technology may be admitted to either the third year of a BEng or BSENG program. (Offering of a BSENG Bridge Program is subject to approval by Camosun College and the Ministry of Advanced Education.) Acceptance into the Bridge and BEng or BSENG Programs is decided on an individual basis and must be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering before registration in any of the Bridge courses or senior-level courses will be approved.

### Mature Applicants

A limited number of mature applicants who do not meet the minimum requirements (as set out on page 22) may be admitted if, in the judgment of the Faculty, they have obtained equivalent experience.

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

The Faculty of Engineering may grant credit to applicants to the BEng or BSENG degree program for courses taken at UVic or at other post-secondary educational institutions. Credit will be considered only for courses that are equivalent to courses in the BEng or BSENG degree program and in which satisfactory performance has been achieved. For courses with prefixes CENG, ELEC, ENGR, MECH and SENG, detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required; students should contact the BEng or BSENG Office for specific instructions before beginning studies in the Faculty. Credit for courses completed while outside the Faculty of Engineering will only be granted for courses in which a grade of C- or higher, or the equivalent, was awarded. For some courses a higher minimum grade may be required. The student must initiate all requests for course credit in the first term (four months) of registration in the BEng or BSENG program.

### Approved Substitutions for Courses Taken at UVic

Substitutions may be permitted, on a course-by-course basis, for students transferring into the BEng and BSENG program, when the substitute course is taken at the University of Victoria. See the table "Substitutions for BEng and BSENG Program Courses."

Substitutions for BEng and BSENG Program Courses	
Engineering Courses	Substitute Courses
CSC 160	CSC 115
CHEM 150	CHEM 101 and 102
MATH 133	MATH 233A
PHYS 122	PHYS 120 or PHYS 112 with grade of C or better
PHYS 122 & 125	PHYS 112 with grade of B or better
ELEC 216	PHYS 216
ENGR 240	ENGL 225
STAT 254	STAT 260

### Readmission to the Faculty

Students who have withdrawn voluntarily from the BEng or BSENG degree programs and later reapply for admission must do so by the prescribed deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants and in the context of space availability at the time of reapplication.

An application for readmission from a student who has been required to withdraw must be submitted by the prescribed deadlines. Readmission will not be granted for at least 12 months following the date of required withdrawal. It is expected that students in this category will register in a set of courses that demonstrate some improved level of technical competence. As a result of these studies, their academic standing must be evaluated as satisfactory or readmission will not be considered. Students who are required to withdraw are not permitted to take or retake any courses with prefixes of CENG, ELEC, ENGR,

or MECH until such time as they are readmitted to a BEng or BSENG program. Meeting all of the above requirements does not guarantee readmission to the program since a reapplication will be considered in competition with all other applicants and in the context of space availability at the time of reapplication. A student who is required to withdraw and is then readmitted will be placed on Probation and must obtain Satisfactory Standing at the next regular standing evaluation.

A student given Failed Standing for a second time in either the BEng or BSENG program will be required to permanently withdraw from the program.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Academic Terms and Academic Years

The academic schedule for the BEng and BSENG degree programs consists of eight academic terms (two per academic year) and six work/other terms.

The academic terms are scheduled from September to December, January to April, and May to August. The schedule for academic terms and work/other terms is shown in the table "Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule." Four of the six work/other terms are normally used to satisfy the cooperative education requirements of the particular degree program being completed by the student. The remaining two terms (8 months) may be used for other academic work (completion of the Management Option, the Physics Option, or a Minor), gaining additional work experience, or any other activity the student wishes to pursue. Regardless of the student's other activities, at least two work terms (as defined by the student's registered program) must be completed after the student completes term 3A. Furthermore, students may not begin the final 9 units of their program requirements until they have completed at least three work terms (as defined by the student's registered program). Please refer to the appropriate program entry for the course schedule for each academic term in a specific program.

Any deviations from the academic schedule shown below require the written approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

Each student in a BEng or BSENG degree program will be assigned to a graduating class, which at any point in time will determine the student's current academic term or work/other term for the purposes of other regulations.

### Course Load and Program Completion Regulations

The BEng and BSENG programs are designed to be completed on a full-time basis. The normal course load is:

- Academic term 1A: 7.5 units
- Academic term 1B: 8.5 units
- Academic terms 2A through 4B: 9.0 units

Students whose course load falls below four courses in any four-month academic term require written permission of the Dean to participate in the Co-op placement process during that term. Non-participation in the regular Co-op placement process does not relieve a student of the responsibility to complete at least four work terms (as defined by the student's registered program) in order to graduate from the program.



### Academic and Work/Other Term Schedule

Year	September-December	January-April	May-August
1	Academic Term 1A	Academic Term 1B	Work/Other Term
2	Academic Term 2A	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 2B
3	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 3A	Work/Other Term
4	Academic Term 3B	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 4A
5	Work/Other Term	Academic Term 4B	

### Program Change Requests

Students who have completed at least one term (two terms for first-year students) of full-time studies in the BEng or BSENG programs at UVic who wish to alter the prescribed program must file a Program Change Request form with their respective departmental office.

Program change requests, including requests for leaves of absence, will be forwarded to the Dean, who will either approve or deny them, based in part on input received from the department concerned. Students must submit their requests before actually dropping or adding courses. Although every effort will be made to detect problems during this review process, students are solely responsible for difficulties resulting from prerequisite and timetable conflicts.

If program changes result in time away from the program, readmission to the program will depend on space being available at the time of re-entry and the student's academic status at the time of the readmission request. Approval of a leave of absence does not guarantee the absence of timetable conflicts upon the student's re-registration into the program. The period of the leave of absence will not be included in the overall time for degree completion; however, the Faculty reserves the right to require that relevant course work be repeated if deemed necessary by the Dean and the department concerned.

### Maximum Time for Degree Completion

Students not completing their programs within the specified time limits must have their program extension approved by the Dean. The starting month in determining the length of a student's program is the first month in which courses are taken in the BEng or BSENG programs at UVic.

Year of Entry into the BEng or BSENG Program	1	2	3
Normal Time to Complete (months)	56	44	28-36
Maximum Time to Complete (months)	80	68	48

In exceptional circumstances, a student may undertake programs not bound by the above regulations. Such programs must be approved by the Dean before the student begins studies in the Faculty of Engineering.

### Academic Performance

#### Grading

The grading system used for the BEng and BSENG degree programs is the same as that specified by the University (see page 34), with the following exceptions:

- A grade of D in a course implies a weak but marginally acceptable performance. While a D is a passing grade, an accumulation of D grades

is an indication of overall weakness in a student's performance.

- A student may accumulate no more than 12 units of unearned D grades in the BEng or BSENG program to be eligible to graduate.
- It is Faculty policy to award the grade of E to students in a CENG, ELEC, ENGR, MECH or SENG prefixed course if they fail the course with a mark of 35% or higher and have written the final examination and passed the lab (if present).
- The grade DEF is used for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted on the basis of illness, family affliction or other similar circumstances (see Deferred Exams, below).

### Review of an Assigned Grade in BEng and BSENG Program Courses, Work Terms, and Work Term Modules

- Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean's office within 21 days after the release of assigned grades.
- The review of a final grade is restricted to grade components contributed by a final examination and to any other grade components released to the student within the last 21 days before the end of classes.
- In the case of a work term or work term module evaluation, the review will be restricted to the component on which a failing grade was assigned.
- The grade determined by means of a review will be recorded as the final official grade, regardless of whether it is identical to or higher or lower than the original grade.
- Before requesting a review, students should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures.

### Reviews of Academic Performance

The standing of students in the BEng and BSENG programs is determined by their sessional grade point average as described below. The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a given winter or summer session which have a unit value (see page 35). Courses bearing the grade of COM or DEF are not included in the calculation of the grade point average. Grades obtained in supplemental examinations (please refer to the section on Supplemental Examinations later in this section) will be treated as described in the University Regulations on page 34. Grades from the BEng and BSENG Management Option will not be included in the graduation average. Grades for courses taken at outside institutions are not included in the GPA.

### BEng and BSENG Standings

#### Satisfactory Standing

A student is in Satisfactory Standing if their sessional GPA is greater than or equal to 3.00.

Students with Satisfactory Standing may proceed in the program.

#### Probationary Standing

A student is in Probationary Standing if their sessional GPA is greater than or equal to 2.00 but less than 3.00.

Students with Probationary Standing must attain Satisfactory Standing in the next sessional GPA.

#### Failed Standing

A student is in Failed Standing if their sessional GPA is less than 2.00 or if the student is currently in Probationary Standing and their next sessional GPA is less than 3.00.

Students with Failed Standing in the BEng or BSENG programs are required to withdraw from the program and will not be considered for readmission for at least one year. Please refer to the "Readmission to the BEng or BSENG Programs" section in this calendar entry.

Students with Failed Standing in the BEng or BSENG programs who also have University Failed Standing are required to withdraw from UVic and will not be considered for readmission for at least one year.

### Course Equivalents and Course Withdrawals

Approval may be given, at the discretion of the Dean, for a student to replace one or more BEng or BSENG degree program courses with other acceptable courses. Written approval must be obtained in advance. Normally, such replacement courses will be taken at UVic.

A D or failing grade in any course may be cleared by passing (with a grade of C or better) the same or another acceptable course, subject to the written approval of the Dean of Engineering.

Students will not be permitted to withdraw from a given course more than once.

### Examinations

#### Deferred Examinations

- Where a student has been unable to write an examination owing to illness, family crisis or other similar circumstances, the Faculty may authorize a deferred examination.
- For the purpose of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of illness and its effect on the student's ability to write an examination, the physician's medical report should be made on a form provided by the Faculty of Engineering, where possible. If this form is not used, the medical report should contain the information required by the Faculty of Engineering.

- Deferred exams will normally be written at the start of the student's next academic term; that is, approximately four months following the deferral of the exam.

#### Supplemental Examinations

- Supplemental examination privileges in BEng or BSENG degree courses are granted to students who are not in Failed Standing in the program at the end of the session in which the course (for which a supplemental is requested) was taken. For first-year students, the standing is based on their entire first year (terms 1A and 1B) and requests are only processed in April and May. (Note: Because the University does not determine a new standing for students at the end of December, the Faculty will determine a 'December standing' for those upper year students requesting a supplemental exam based on courses taken



from September to December. This 'standing' will only be used to determine if the student qualifies for the supplemental privilege at that time.)

- The number of such examinations may not exceed the lesser of two or one-third of the courses (excluding those graded COM/F/N) taken by the student since their last formal standing review.
- Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- The grade received on a supplemental examination will replace only the grades of examinations and quizzes, and will not compensate for or replace laboratory, project and assignment grades. Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown on the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be treated according to University Regulations (see page 34). A student who fails to pass a specific course after a supplemental examination must repeat the course or replace it with an alternative course approved by the Dean of Engineering.
- Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, must be received by the Dean's Office by the following dates:

- for courses taken in terms 1A and/or 1B: **June 30**
- for other courses taken during the September-December term: **February 28**
- for courses taken during the January-April term: **June 30**
- for courses taken during the May-August term: **October 30**

- Students will normally be notified of whether their application has been accepted or refused within about three weeks of the appropriate application deadline. Fee payments for rejected applications will be returned.
- Supplemental examinations are scheduled by the Faculty.

### Graduation Requirements

Students must meet the following requirements in order to be eligible for graduation:

1. Successful completion of the full set of courses specified for the degree program.
2. Successful completion of four work terms (as defined by the students registered program) as specified below.
3. To have a graduating average of at least 3.0 and to currently be in Satisfactory Standing.
4. No more than 12.0 units of uncleared D grades in the BEng or BSENG Program on their academic record.

Students who obtain a GPA of at least 7.00 over the last two years of their program and who have no failing grades and not more than 3.0 units of D grades over the last two years of their program will graduate with the BEng or BSENG degree "With Distinction."

Students who complete their graduation requirements "With Distinction" will be included in the Dean's Graduation List.

The graduating average of a student in the BEng or BSENG program will be the weighted average of the grade values (other than COM, N, F and E) assigned to 300- and 400-level courses taken or challenged at UVic and used within the student's degree program. Courses taken at the 500 level may be included in the graduating average if

they are used to meet degree requirements. If the total unit value of such courses does not exceed 30 units, then all such courses will be included in the average. If the total exceeds 30 units, then the average will be taken on a maximum of 30 units of such courses, chosen so as to give the highest average, including, where necessary, the appropriate fraction of a course. A course that has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree or in the calculation of the student's graduating average for one degree cannot be used for credit towards another degree. Senior level courses used to complete the Management Option or a Minor in some other area are excluded from the graduating average computation.

## BENG AND BSENG PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Courses Common to BEng and BSENG Programs (Engineering Core)

Students in all BEng and BSENG degree programs must complete the Engineering Core courses listed below. Courses common to all BEng programs, but not required in the BSENG program, are also given in a second table. Additional requirements for each specific program are given under "Program Requirements" in the Departmental and BSENG Program entries.

#### Courses Common to all BEng and BSENG Programs

CHEM 150	Engineering Chemistry
CSC 110	Fundamentals of Programming: I
CSC 160	Fundamentals of Programming: II for Engineers
ELEC 199	Laboratory in Engineering Fundamentals
ENGL 115 or ENGL 135	University Writing Reading and Writing Across Disciplines
ENGR 020	Work Preparation Workshop
ENGR 240	Technical Writing
ENGR 280	Engineering Economics
MATH 100	Calculus: I
MATH 101	Calculus: II
MATH 133	Matrix Algebra for Engineers
MECH 141	Engineering Fundamentals: I
PHYS 122	Mechanics for Engineers
PHYS 125	Fundamentals of Physics
1.5 units of approved electives from Humanities and Social Sciences*	

\*A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the BEng or BSENG Office.

#### Additional Courses Common to all BEng Programs

CSC 349A	Numerical Analysis: I
ELEC 216	Electricity and Magnetism
ELEC 250	Linear Circuits: I
ENGR 297	Technology and Society
ENGR 446	Technical Report
ENGR 498	Engineering Law
MATH 200	Calculus of Several Variables
MATH 201	Introduction to Differential Equations
STAT 254	Probability and Statistics for Engineers

### Engineering Co-operative Education Program

Students in the BSENG program should refer to the Interdepartment Program (BSENG) Require-

ments section of this entry (page 78) to find the requirements for the Co-op component of that degree.

### Co-operative Education is mandatory in the BEng degree program.

The general regulations found in the Co-operative Education Programs section of the calendar (see page 42) will normally apply to BEng degree program students. However, where the BEng regulations differ from the Co-operative Education regulations, the BEng regulations will apply.

### BEng Co-op Requirements

The Faculty will endeavour to inform students who appear to be at risk of violating any of these requirements. Failure to do so, however, in no way obligates the Faculty to waive a requirement at a later date.

The BEng Co-operative Education Office is responsible for overseeing and evaluating work placements, and the assignment of the work term grades.

### Work Term Sequence

Work terms are normally of four months' duration (minimum 13 weeks) and alternate with academic terms. Normally, at least three of the required work terms must be separated from each other by at least one academic term. Furthermore, students may not begin the final nine units of their program requirements until they have completed at least three work terms and submitted the ENGR 446 report. It is up to students to ensure that they follow a program that meets this requirement. Failure to do so may result in a student being blocked from further course registration until compliance is demonstrated or may result in the student being required to complete extra academic terms beyond the basic requirement of the program.

### Work Term Prerequisites

Students normally must have completed ENGR 020 (Work Preparation Workshop) before undertaking their first work term but in all cases must complete it before taking the second work term.

Students normally must also successfully complete the University English Requirement and ENGR 240 before undertaking their first work term but in all cases must complete this requirement before their second work term.

### Work Term Credits/Reductions

Students must pass four work terms in order to qualify for the BEng degree. There are, however, several clearly defined situations where this requirement may be reduced by one or at most two work terms. Please note that the total work term credits/reductions that can be accumulated under this section is limited to a maximum of two.

1. A student with extensive technical work experience may apply to challenge for credit one or two work terms.

2. A student with recognized co-op work terms from another certified post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit (to a maximum of two) toward the four required work terms if they have at least 12 units of academic credit which transfers from that institution towards the BEng degree. Detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required.

Students must apply in writing to the BEng Co-op Office for challenges and transfer credits. Applications must be made within the first four



months of attendance in the BEng program at UVic.

A student undertaking continuous co-op work experience longer than four months must be registered in a separate work term for each 4 month period and may be granted credit for additional work terms provided the basic requirements for each individual work term are met. Additional work terms should incorporate increased responsibility. For any period of work beyond 4 months for which there are no additional registrations, the student will lose co-op status and full time standing at UVic.

#### Work Term Application and Registration

Students must submit a Work Term Application form before participating in a placement cycle. Once a student has submitted this form, the student is normally expected to complete the work term regardless of how many work terms have already been completed.

Students must register for each work term by completing a Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the BEng Co-op Office. This form is normally submitted when the student submits the Work Term Application form. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term placement and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the Dean. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdraw No Fault) will be entered on the transcript.

#### Work Term Assessment

The work term performance of each student will be evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks, as indicated in the employer's evaluation of the student, a written work term report evaluated by a designated member of the Faculty of Engineering, and a log of the student's work activities in a form that conforms to the requirements for log books set out by the APEGBC. A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned; COM is the passing grade. An appeal of an F or N grade awarded for a work term will only be considered if it is submitted within six months of completion of the work experience.

At the beginning of each work term, students will submit a Work Term Record Form outlining the expectations for the work term. At the end of each month of the work term, the student will submit a copy of their logbook for that month. The original logbook will be submitted at the end of the work term. Periodically, written reviews of the student's performance will be supplied by the employer and a final review must be submitted at the end of the work term.

Students are also required to submit a written report that conforms to the guidelines then in place, in the program, at the end of each work term. This report is part of the formal credit assessment done at the end of a work term and it must be evaluated as satisfactory in order to obtain credit for the work term.

Failure to pass a required work term will normally mean that the student must complete an additional work term to meet the graduation requirement.

#### Work Term Fees

The university assesses a registration fee for each work term attempted by the student while regis-

tered in one of its programs. A fee is also assessed for work term challenges but no fee is assessed for work term transfer credits.

#### Status of Students on Work Terms

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the permission of the Dean. Students who are not registered in academic terms or in work terms should make themselves aware of the implications of their lack of full-time status.

#### Work Preparation Workshop

The Faculty offers a one hour per week, non-credit workshop (ENGR 020) in each term of the Winter Session in order to assist students in:

- preparing initial résumés and cover letters
- developing positive interview techniques
- skills assessment and analysis
- work term report preparation
- understanding national and international placement standards
- methods for developing independent co-op job contacts

All students are normally required to participate in this workshop in their 2A term (September-December). Students entering third year via the Bridge Program will normally complete this workshop in their first academic term (January-April).

#### BEng and BSENG Management Option

The courses required for this option are offered from January to April and will normally be taken after term 3B. Enrollment in the Management Option is limited. Students must apply for admission before registering in any of its required courses. Students can apply to the BEng or BSENG Office once they are registered in term 2B.

The Management Option consists of the following courses:

COM 220	Organizational Behaviour
COM 240	Management Finance
COM 250	Fundamentals of Marketing
COM 270	Financial and Management Accounting for Specialists
plus one of:	
ENT 402	Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist
IB 301	The International Environment of Business

All of the above courses must be completed with a passing grade and collectively must be completed with a grade point average of 2.00 or better.

Students who complete all requirements of a BEng or BSENG Program as well as all requirements of the Management Option will receive their BEng or BSENG degrees in the appropriate Engineering specialization. Their transcripts will bear the designation "Management Option."

Students who fail to complete the requirements of the Management Option or elect not to enroll in this option, but otherwise complete all requirements of an Engineering program will receive their BEng or BSENG degrees without this designation on their transcripts.

Courses in the Management Option are governed by the general University regulations and not by those pertaining to the BEng or BSENG programs. Courses taken in the Management Option will not be included in the Faculty stand-

ing review of students in the BEng or BSENG Programs.

#### BEng Mechatronics and Embedded Systems (MES) Option

The MES Option provides theoretical and practical education in the design of mechatronics and embedded systems. This option is open to students from each of the three departments in the Faculty of Engineering.

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

Students entering term 3B in a BEng program can apply to enter the option. The first entry point for the option is September 2004, subject to funding. Enrollment in the MES Option will be limited. Information on eligibility and application procedures can be obtained from the BEng Office.

All students in the MES Option are required to take MECH 466, ELEC 466, SENG 466 and ENGR 466 as part of their program, as well as courses specific to each program. The academic schedule for the MES Option is outlined in the calendar entry for each program.

Credit for one work term will be given to students completing this option, due to the industrial exposure provided in ENGR 466.

Students who complete all requirements of a BEng Program as well as all requirements of the MES Option will receive their BEng degree in the appropriate Engineering specialization. Their transcripts will bear the designation "Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option."

Students who fail to complete the requirements of the MES Option or elect not to enroll in this option, but otherwise complete all requirements of an Engineering program will receive their BEng degree without this designation on their transcripts.

Courses taken in the MES Option will be included in the Faculty standing review of students in the BEng program.

#### Minors

Minor degree programs are offered by all three departments within the Faculty of Engineering. The student should refer to the specific departmental entry for further details. A specific Minor in Software Engineering is not currently offered.

Students pursuing a BEng or BSENG degree who wish to pursue a Minor in another discipline outside their program area may do so with the approval of that department/Faculty. Students should consult the appropriate advising centre for the development and approval of the minor. Declaration of Minor forms can be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering. Access to courses outside the BEng or BSENG Program is at the minor department's discretion. Courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements for the BEng or BSENG degree and normally would be taken outside a student's primary academic unit.



# Bachelor of Science Programs

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Graduates of BC Secondary Schools

Applicants from BC secondary schools who are seeking admission to the Faculty of Engineering to follow a BSc in Computer Science program should refer to the admission requirements on page 22.

### Graduates from Canadian Secondary Schools Outside BC

Graduates of senior secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require equivalent qualifications to those specified as admission requirements for BC secondary school graduates (see page 22). Applicants are advised to contact Admission Services for further information regarding requirements.

### Transfers from Other Faculties

A student in another faculty who wishes to transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering when they applied to the University or have completed 6 units of courses including MATH 100 and CSC 110 while registered in another faculty of the University. A student in another faculty who has completed one or more sessions at the University must also have satisfactory standing as defined by the University at the time of transfer.

### Transfers from Other Institutions

To be eligible for admission to a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering on the basis of work completed at a college or another university, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses and have at least a 60% average on their most recent work. The student must also have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering had they applied to the University directly from secondary school or have completed courses while registered in another college or university which are equivalent to CSC 110 and MATH 100.

### Admission to Specific Computer Science Programs

On admission, students are normally placed in the BSc Major Program.

Admission to the Major in Computer Science (Business Option) program may be granted after successful completion of at least 7.5 units of courses or equivalent studies. Applications for admission to this program should be made through the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office as soon as possible after the student begins studies in the Faculty.

Applications for admission to Computer Science Co-op programs are normally completed during the student's first term of studies but are accepted until the beginning of a student's third year.

Applications for admission to the Honours Program in Computer Science are normally made at the end of the student's second year of studies.

On admission to the Major or Honours Program in Computer Science or the Major Program in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option) or Computer Science (Business Option), a student from outside the Faculty is registered in the Faculty of Engineering.

## Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties or Institutions

Most courses offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are recognized for credit for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science (contact the Department of Computer Science for exclusions). In addition, courses offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts which are acceptable for credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are acceptable for Major and Honours Programs in Computer Science.

Credit for work transferred from another institution is subject to the regulations on page 72.

Students already enrolled in a BSc degree program who plan to undertake work at another university must receive prior written approval from the Department of Computer Science if they wish such courses to be credited towards the BSc degree.

Students authorized to attend another university who accept a degree from that institution give up the right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 36).

## Interfaculty Programs

Students planning to complete a Double Major or Double Honours Program in Computer Science and another discipline may choose to register in the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of the other discipline. Students can arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major program through the Computer Science Co-op/Advising Office. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours or Major requirements of two disciplines in two different Faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students undertaking an interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Only one BSc degree with a Double Major or a Double Honours or a Joint Major/Honours will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

Students in a Major or Honours Program may also arrange to undertake a Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Academic Performance

Students in a BSc degree program are subject to the University regulations on academic performance (see page 35). In addition, a student graduating from any program offered by the Department of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering must present 60 units of credit that:

- satisfy the degree requirements
- contain no more than eight D grades (a maximum of 12 units) in those courses that have been completed at the University of Victoria. If the same course has been satisfactorily completed more than once at UVic, then the highest grade obtained is used.

### Graduation Standing

The graduation standing for students in a BSc Major Program is determined in accordance with University regulations (see page 36). The graduation standing for students in a BSc Honours Program is determined in accordance with the regulations described under "Graduation Standing: Honours Program" on page 80.

## BSc PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Requirements Common to All BSc Degrees

Each candidate for a BSc degree is required:

1. to have satisfied the University English requirement
2. to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units in Computer Science and at least 3 units from each of two other departments within the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences
3. to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree at least 3 units from a department in the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences other than Computer Science
4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University regulation); 18 of these units must be taken at UVic
5. to satisfy the requirements of a Major or Honours program in Computer Science as specified below
6. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at UVic
7. to have the Department's approval for all courses selected for elective credit.

## UVic/MALASPINA UNIVERSITY COLLEGE JOINT BSc IN COMPUTER SCIENCE PROGRAM

The University of Victoria, in co-operation with Malaspina University College, offers a Bachelor of Science degree program in Computer Science. Students in the program complete the first three years (45 units) of study at Malaspina University College in Nanaimo, BC, and the final year (15 units) of study at UVic and/or Malaspina University College.

Students are considered for entry into the program at the end of their second year. To be admitted to the program, students must have at least a C+ average. Entry to the program may be limited due to research restrictions at Malaspina University College or the University of Victoria. In that event, students will be admitted to the program on the basis of GPA standing in all university transfer credit courses attempted.

For the purposes of satisfying the minimum degree requirements for graduation:

- Malaspina University College offers the equivalents of CSC 320, 322, 330, 340, 355, 360, 370, 375, 405, 435, 454 and 485, and SENG 365 and 400 as partnership courses which are considered University of Victoria courses
- any university transfer course at the 100 or 200 level offered by Malaspina University College which has been approved for credit at the University of Victoria will be considered a University of Victoria course

These stipulations apply only to students enrolled in the UVic/Malaspina Bachelor of Science in Computer Science degree program.

The final 15 units of study must be completed at Malaspina University College and/or the University of Victoria, and the student must satisfy the degree requirements for a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science as described on this page, with the exception that the Malaspina equivalents of



STAT 255 and 256 may be substituted for the STAT 260 requirement.

The provincial government may pass legislation giving Malaspina University College the authority to grant its own degree for this program. In this event, the University of Victoria will withdraw from this partnership arrangement and not grant degrees for this program.

## Interdepartment Program (BSENG) Requirements

This program is admitting students into both the first and second year of the program in September 2004 and into third year in January 2005.

*Program Director: Hausi A. Müller, MS, PhD (Rice), Professor*

*Kevin Jones, Programmer Analyst*

*Belinda de Jong, BA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer, BSENG Program*

The BSENG (Bachelor of Software Engineering) degree is offered jointly by the Department of Computer Science and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. The Software Engineering Program Board is responsible for overseeing the quality and operation of the BSENG program. This board is chaired by the Associate Dean and has representation from both the Department of Computer Science and the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. The Program Director is responsible for the day-to-day leadership and administration of the program.

### Academic Advice

Students wishing to obtain more information about the BSENG program should contact the Program Director. Students in the program may also find it helpful to discuss questions with the assigned faculty advisors in Computer Science and Electrical and Computer Engineering.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### First Year

#### Term 1A

CSC 110 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Programming: I
MATH 133 (1.5)	Matrix Algebra for Engineers
MATH 100 (1.5)	Calculus I
MECH 141 (1.5)	Engineering Fundamentals: I
PHYS 122 (1.5)	Mechanics for Engineers

#### Term 1B

CHEM 150 (1.5)	Engineering Chemistry
CSC 160 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Programming: II for Engineers
ELEC 199 (1.0)	Laboratory in Engineering Fundamentals
ENGL 115 (1.5)	University Writing
or	
ENGL 135 (1.5)	Reading and Writing Across Disciplines
MATH 101 (1.5)	Calculus II
PHYS 125 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Physics

### Second Year

#### Term 2A

CSC 230 (1.5)	Computer Architecture and Assembly Language
ENGR 240 (1.5)	Technical Writing
MATH 122 (1.5)	Logic and Foundations
ELEC 255 (1.5)	System Dynamics
SENG 265 (1.5)	Software Development Methods
STAT 260 (1.5)	Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I

#### Term 2B

CSC 225 (1.5)	Algorithms and Data Structures: I
ELEC 310 (1.5)	Digital Signal Processing: I
ENGR 280 (1.5)	Engineering Economics
MATH 222 (1.5)	Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics
SENG 271 (1.5)	Software Architecture and Systems
SENG 310 (1.5)	Human Computer Interaction

### Third Year

#### Term 3A

CSC 355 (1.5)	Digital Logic and Computer Organization
or CENG 355 (1.5)	Microprocessor Systems
CSC 360 (1.5)	Introduction to Operating Systems
ELEC 360 (1.5)	Control Theory and Systems: I
SENG 321 (1.5)	Requirements Engineering and Formal Specification
SENG 380 (1.5)	Applied Cost Engineering
Basic Science Elective (1.5) See entry below	

#### Term 3B

CSC 320 (1.5)	Foundations of Computer Science
CSC 370 (1.5)	Database Systems
SENG 360 (1.5)	Security Engineering
SENG 371 (1.5)	Software Evolution
Basic Science Elective (1.5) See entry below	
Complementary Studies Elective (1.5) See entry below	

### Fourth Year

The fourth year of the BSENG program includes five technical electives and one free elective. This allows each student to focus his or her studies into one or more areas of greatest interest. Students must choose the five technical electives from the BSENG core electives given in List A and List B below. To satisfy accreditation requirements, at least three of these courses must come from List A. The two remaining courses may be chosen from either of these lists. However, with written permission of the BSENG Program Director, most other courses with prefixes CSC, CENG and ELEC may also be used to satisfy this technical elective requirement. The sixth elective course may be selected at any level and from any Faculty, including the Faculty of Engineering, provided the student has the required prerequisites.

#### Term 4A

CSC 450 (1.5)	Computer Communications and Networks
or CENG 460 (1.5)	Computer Communication Networks
SENG 440 (1.5)	Embedded Systems

3 electives (4.5) From List A and/or List B  
Free elective (1.5) Taken from any faculty

#### Term 4B

CSC 460 (1.5)	Design and Analysis of Real-Time Systems
or CENG 455 (1.5)	Real Time Computer Systems
SENG 401 (1.5)	Social and Professional Issues
SENG 426 (1.5)	Software Quality Engineering
SENG 499 (1.5)	Technical Project
2 electives (3.0)	from List A and/or List B

### BSENG 4th Year Technical Electives

#### BSENG Electives List A

CENG 420	Artificial Intelligence
CENG 450	Computer Systems and Architecture
CSC 326	Algorithms and Data Structures: II
CSC 405	Computer Graphics
CSC 425	Analysis of Algorithms
CSC 454	Fault-tolerant Computing
ELEC 426	Robotics
ELEC 485	Pattern Recognition
SENG 315	Information and Knowledge Management
SENG 410	Media Applications
or CSC 461	Multimedia Systems
SENG 412	Ergonomics
SENG 450	Network-centric Computing
SENG 462	Distributed Systems and the Internet
or CSC 462	Distributed Computing
SENG 499	Technical Project (to allow for two-term projects)

#### BSENG Electives List B

CSC 330	Programming Languages
CSC 405	Computer Graphics
CSC 435	Compiler Construction
CSC 446	Operations Research: Simulation
CSC 464	Concurrency
CENG 461	Analysis and Design of Computer Communications Networks
ELEC 407	Digital Signal Processing: II
SENG 422	Software Architecture
SENG 424	System Reliability
SENG 430	Object-Oriented Design
SENG 435	Computer Supported Collaborative Work
SENG 454	Component Based Software Engineering
SENG 470	Management of Software Development
SENG 472	Software Process
SENG 474	Data Mining
SENG 480	Topics in Software Engineering
SENG 490	Directed Studies

### Basic Science Electives

Any two of the following courses are acceptable for use in satisfying the Basic Science elective requirement of the BSENG program. Depending on the first course taken, some additional courses may also be suitable for use to satisfy this requirement. Students should contact the BSENG office about the possible use of other courses.



ASTR 200A, ASTR 200B

BIOL 150A, BIOL 150B, BIOL 190A, BIOL 190B

BIOC 102

CHEM 102

EOS 110, EOS 120

MICR 200

PHYS 210, PHYS 216, PHYS 220

### Complementary Studies Elective

This course must be chosen to meet the Complementary Studies requirements for accreditation. A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the BSENG Office. BSENG students wishing to use a course not on this list must obtain written approval through the BSENG office.

### BSENG Co-op Requirements

**Co-operative Education is mandatory in the BSENG degree program.**

The general regulations found in the Co-operative Education Programs section of the calendar (see page 42) will normally apply to BSENG degree program students. However, where these BSENG regulations differ from the Co-operative Education regulations, the BSENG regulations will apply.

### BSENG Co-op Requirements

The Faculty will endeavor to inform students who appear to be at risk of violating any of these requirements. Failure to do so, however, in no way obligates the Faculty to waive a requirement at a later date.

The BSENG Co-operative Education Office is responsible for overseeing and evaluating work placements, and the assignment of the work term grades.

### Work Term Module Definition and Sequence

Co-op work experience consists of a number of blocks of full time employment that will normally span four-month intervals and alternate with academic terms of similar length. However, work periods may, in exceptional circumstances, be as short as 1 month (four contiguous weeks at 35 hours per week) or as long as 16 months. No credit for work experience will be granted for periods with a single employer where the total time with that employer is less than 2 months.

A student undertaking an approved work placement must be registered in an appropriate set of Work Term Modules. A **Work Term Module** represents a one-month period of continuous employment and hence corresponds to one-fourth of a full work term. Each student must complete at least four work terms (16 Work Term Modules) in order to graduate in the BSENG program.

No more than one work term (four Work Term Modules), may be attempted after the student is within 9 units of completing all course requirements. It is the responsibility of individual students to ensure that they follow a program that meets this requirement. Failure to do so may result in a student being blocked from further course registration until compliance is demonstrated or may result in the student being required to complete extra academic terms beyond the basic requirement of the program.

### Work Term Module Prerequisites

Students normally must have completed ENGR 020 (Work Preparation Workshop) before undertaking their first Work Term (first Work Term Module) but in all cases must complete it before starting their second work term (fifth Work Term Module).

Students normally must also successfully complete the University English Requirement and ENGR 240 before undertaking their first Work Term Module but in all cases must complete this requirement before starting their second work term (fifth Work Term Module).

### Work Term Module Credits/Reductions

Students must obtain passing grades for an aggregate of four work terms (16 work term modules) in order to qualify for the BSENG degree. There are, however, several clearly defined situations where this requirement may be reduced by up to two work terms (8 work term modules). Please note that the total credits/reductions that can be accumulated under this section is limited to a maximum of 8 work term modules.

1. A student with extensive technical work experience may apply to challenge for credit up to 8 Work Term Modules.
2. A student with recognized co-op work terms from another certified post-secondary institution may apply for transfer credit for up to 8 Work Term Modules if they have at least 12 units of academic credit that transfers from that institution towards the BSENG degree. Detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required.

Students must apply in writing to the BSENG Co-op Office for challenges and transfer credits. Applications must have been made within the first four months of attendance in the BSENG program at UVic.

### Work Placement Application and Registration

Students must submit a Work Placement Application form before participating in a placement cycle. Once a student has submitted this form, the student is normally expected to complete the stipulated Work Term Modules regardless of how many Modules have already been completed.

Students must register for each work placement by completing a Work Term Module Registration form, which is provided by the BSENG Co-op Office. This form is normally submitted when the student submits the Work Placement Application form. Students must be registered for the entire duration of a work placement and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the Dean. Where permission is granted, an entry of WNF (Withdraw No Fault) will be entered on the transcript.

### Work Term Assessment

An evaluation of the work term performance of each student will be done at stated intervals as given below. This assessment will be based on three inputs: the employer's evaluation of the student's performance with respect to assigned work tasks; a written work term report prepared by the student and evaluated by a designated member of the Faculty of Engineering; and a log of the student's work activities, in a form that conforms to the requirements for log books set out by the APEGBC. A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned; COM is the passing grade. An appeal of an F or N grade awarded for a work term will only be considered if it is submitted within six months of completion of the work experience.

The work performance of each student will be assessed during and at the end of each continuous block of employment, with the formal work term credit assessment occurring at the end of each four-month aggregate of experience.

At the beginning of each new work placement, students will submit a Work Term Module Record Form outlining the expectations for each Work Term Module. At the end of each Work Term Module, the student will submit a copy of their logbook for that time period. The original logbook will be submitted at the end of four, eight, twelve and sixteen months of aggregated work experience. Employers will supply written reviews of the student's performance at the end of the fourth, eighth, twelfth and sixteenth Work Term Module and at the end of any continuous period of employment.

At the end of the fourth, eighth, twelfth and sixteenth Work Term Module, students are required to submit a written report that conforms to the guidelines then in place, in the program. This report is part of the formal credit assessment done at the end of each work term (four-month aggregate of experience) and it must be evaluated as satisfactory in order to obtain credit for the previous set of four Work Term Modules.

Failure to pass one or more Work Term Modules which are part of any given work term evaluation will result in the student being required to complete one or more additional Work Term Modules to meet the graduation requirement.

### Co-op Fees

The university assesses a registration fee for each work term attempted by the student while registered in one of its programs. This fee will be assessed at the beginning of each four month aggregate of Work Term Modules in the case of BSENG students. A fee is also assessed for work term challenges but no fee is assessed for work term transfer credits.

### Status of Students on Work Placements

Students completing three or more Work Term Modules, in a 4-month term, are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the permission of the Dean.

Registrations that involve fewer than three Work Term Modules, in a non-academic term, will result in the student losing their full time standing at UVic for that term unless the student is also registered in an appropriate number of units of course work during the same term.

Students who are not registered either in academic terms or in approved work experience activities should make themselves aware of the implications of their lack of full-time status at the University.

### Work Preparation Workshop

The Faculty offers a one-hour per week, non-credit workshop (ENGR 020) in each term of the Winter Session in order to assist students in:

- preparation of resumes and cover letters
- development of positive interview techniques
- skills assessment and analysis
- work term report preparation
- understanding national and international placement standards
- methods for developing independently co-op job contacts

All students are normally required to participate in this workshop in their 2A term (September-December). Students entering third year via the Bridge Program will normally complete this workshop in their first academic term (January-April).



## Department of Computer Science

Byron L. Ehle, AB (Whitman), MS (Stan), PhD (Wat), Professor Emeritus

Daniel M. Hoffman, BA (SUNY), MS, PhD, (N Car, Chapel Hill), PEng, Professor

R. Nigel Horspool, BA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor

Valerie King, AB (Prin), JD, PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor

Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, PEng, Professor

D. Michael Miller, BSc (Winn), MSc, PhD (Man), PEng, Professor

Hans A. Müller, MS, PhD (Rice), Professor and BSENG Program Director

Jon C. Muzio, BSc, PhD (Nott), Professor and Acting Chair of the Department

Wendy J. Myrvold, BSc (McG), MMath, PhD (Wat), Professor

D. Dale Olesky, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Tor), Professor

Frank Ruskey, BA, MA, PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor

Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Professor

Maarten van Emden, MSc (T. H. Delft), PhD (Amsterdam), Professor Emeritus

William W. Wadge, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif, Berk), Professor

John A. Ellis, BSc, MSc (Lond), MS (Ill Inst of Tech), PhD (Northw), Associate Professor

Bruce Kapron, BMath (Wat), MSc (Simon Fraser), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Frank D.K. Roberts, MA (Cantab), MSc, PhD (Liv), Associate Professor

Gholamali C. Shoja, BSEE (Kan St), MSEE (Northw), D Phil (Sus), PEng, Associate Professor

Margaret-Anne Storey, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor

Mantis H. M. Cheng, BMath, MMath, PhD (Wat), Assistant Professor

Yvonne Coady, BSc (Gonzaga U), MSc (Simon Fraser), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Daniela E. Damian, BSc (Babes-Bolyai U of Cluj-Napoca), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Calgary), Assistant Professor

Sudhakar N.M. Ganti, BTech (JNTU), MTech (IIT), PhD (U of Ottawa), Assistant Professor

Daniel M. Germán, BS (UPIICSA/IPN), MS (Coll of William and Mary), PhD (Wat), Assistant Professor

Jens H. Hahnke, Dr Rer Nat (Paderborn), Assistant Professor

Venkatesh Srinivasan, BE (Birla Inst. of Technology), MSc (Birla Inst. of Technology), PhD (Tata Inst. of Fundamental Research), Assistant Professor

Ulrike Stege, Dipl Math (Albert-Ludwigs-Universität Freiburg), PhD (ETH Zurich), Assistant Professor

Alex Thomo, BSc (U of Piraeus), MSc (Concordia), PhD (Concordia) Assistant Professor

George Tzanetakis, BSE (U of Crete), MA (Princeton), PhD (Princeton), Assistant Professor

Kui Wu, BSc (Wuhan), MEng (Wuhan), PhD (Alberta), Assistant Professor

Jason Corless, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Mary Sanseverino, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Michael Zastre, BSc (SFU), MSc (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Jillian Aschenbrenner, Programmer Analyst

Marguerite E. Casey, BSc (U of Vic), MEd (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Coordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

Bette Bultena, BSc (U of Vic), MSc (U of Vic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Carl Constantine, Programmer Analyst

Susan Fiddler, BMus (U of Vic), Placement Coordinator, Co-operative Education Co-ordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

Marilee V. Garrett, BA (Brown), MSc (U of Vic), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics, and BSENG)

William F. Gorman, BA (Queen's), Laboratory Instructor

Jane Guy, BSc (U of London), MSc (U of Zimbabwe), Academic Advisor

Victoria Li, BSc (Wuhan), MSc (Simon Fraser), Senior Laboratory Instructor

David Manning, Senior Programmer Analyst

Susanne Reiser, Administrative Officer

Paul Stead, Senior Programmer Analyst,

Allan Trumpour, BSc (U of Vic), Senior Programmer Analyst

Christine M. Wood, BES (Waterloo), MLIS (Western Ontario), Placement Coordinator, Co-operative Education Co-ordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

### Visiting, Limited Term, Adjunct and Cross-Listed Appointments

Ian Barrodale, BSc (Wales), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Liv), Adjunct Professor (2002-05)

Ernest J.H. Chang, BSc (Man), MD (UBC), MMath (Wat), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-04)

Maurice Danard, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Chic), Adjunct Professor (2002-05)

David G. Goodenough, BSc (Brit Col), MSc, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (2002-05)

Dominique Roelants van Baronaigien, BSc, MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-06)

W. Andrew Schloss, BA (Bennington Coll), PhD (Stan), Cross-listed Associate Professor (2002-04)

Issa Traoré, Aircraft Engineer (Ecole de l'Air, Salon de Provence), MEng in Aeronautics and Space Techniques, MEng in Automatics and Computer Engineering (Ecole Nationale Supérieure de l'Aéronautique et de l'Espace, Toulouse), PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse), Cross-listed Assistant Professor (2002-04)

Peter Walsh, BSc, MSc (Univ Coll, Cork), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-04)

## COMPUTER SCIENCE PROGRAMS

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Computer Science offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science:

- Major and Honours in Computer Science
- Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Business Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option)
- Major in Computer Science (Bioinformatics Option)

Students who plan to pursue one of these programs and who meet the qualifications set out below should apply to the Undergraduate Admissions Office and should indicate that they wish to register in the Faculty of Engineering for their first year of study.

Students may complete a combined degree program in the following fields:

- Computer Science and Mathematics
- Computer Science and Statistics
- Physics and Computer Science
- Health Information Science and Computer Science
- Visual Arts and Computer Science
- Psychology and Computer Science
- Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)
- Music and Computer Science

Students wishing to complete one of the combined degree programs in Computer Science and Mathematics, Statistics or Physics will normally register in the Faculty of Science for their first year.

Students wishing to complete a combined degree program in Health Information Science and Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

Students wishing to complete a combined degree program in Visual Arts and Computer Science, or Music and Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Students wishing to complete a combined degree program in Psychology and Computer Science, or Geography and Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

The Department also offers the following General degree programs:

- BSc General in Computer Science
- BA General in Computer Science

Students wishing to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty offering the second specialization area of their General degree in their first year.

Students may also complete a Minor in Computer Science.

### Graduate Programs

The Department of Computer Science offers the following graduate degrees: MA, MSc, PhD. For information, please see page 225.

### Academic Advice

Students considering enrollment in a combined BSc in Computer Science should seek academic advice from the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, or the Department of Computer Science. Students considering or enrolled in a Major or Honours



Program in Computer Science should seek academic advice through the Computer Science Advising Centre. Students planning to complete a Major Program in Computer Science (Business Option) should consult the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office before completion of their first term of studies.

*Students from outside British Columbia and students transferring from other post-secondary institutions must consult the Department before enrolling in any Computer Science course.*

### Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

All undergraduate courses offered by the Department of Computer Science may be taken by students in the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science for credit towards a degree in those faculties.

### English Requirement

Students taking a Major, Honours or combined degree program in Computer Science (except for a combined degree with Visual Arts, or a combined degree with Music) take ENGL 115 or 135. The level attained in the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) will determine which course should be taken. See Language Proficiency Index, page 28, for further information.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Enrollment in certain Computer Science courses is limited. Enrollment in CSC 100, 105, 110 and 115 is on a first-come first-served basis.

Enrollment in all other Computer Science courses will be limited by requiring a minimum grade of B- in CSC 115, 225, 230 and SENG 265 whenever they are prerequisite for those courses. These restrictions do not apply to BEng students.

Entry to the Major in Computer Science (Business Option) program is limited. Students interested in this program are advised to consult the Computer Science Co-operative Education Advising Office early in their first year of studies. Selection of students for entry to the program will be based on GPA in required courses.

### Advanced Placement

Students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.

### Course Credit Restriction

Students may obtain credit for only one Computer Science course in each of the following pairs:  
 112 or 212      115 or 160      250 or 355  
 370 or 470      425 or 420      435 or 471  
 448A or 445      448B or 446

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Major and Honours Programs

Students planning to complete a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, a Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option) or a Major in Computer Science (Business Option) register in the Faculty of Engineering. Students registered in another faculty may transfer into a BSc program in the Faculty of Engineering (see page 76).

All students planning to complete a Major or Honours Program in Computer Science must file a Record of Degree Program form before registering for third year in the Faculty of Engineering. Computer Science Degree Programs are submitted to the Computer Science Advising Centre.

### Admission to the Honours Program

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours Program should apply in writing to the Honours Adviser on completion of their second year.

Normally a student will be admitted to the Honours Program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230 and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained an overall GPA in second year of at least 6.50
4. attained a grade of B+ or higher in each 200-level CSC and SENG course completed

Students may be admitted to the Honours Program upon completion of their third year providing they have:

1. completed all of the 100-level and 200-level courses required for the Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 9 units of 300-level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320, 322 and 360) and have obtained a GPA of at least 6.50 over all 300-level Computer Science courses taken.

Honours students who do not obtain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the eight required 300-level Computer Science courses must withdraw from the program.

### Graduation Standing: Honours Program

A student graduating in the Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction" if the student has achieved at least a 6.50 graduating GPA and an average of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher taken in the Department. A student who completes the Honours Program requirements without attaining the 6.50 standing but has a departmental and graduating GPA of at least 5.00 will be recommended for an Honours degree.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

### BSc Honours: Course Requirements

Year 1	
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5

Year 2	
CSC 225 and 230 .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
MATH 200 and 201, or 202 and 233C .....	3.0
MATH 222 and 233A .....	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0

Year 3	
CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370 .....	7.5
CSC 322 or 326 .....	1.5
CSC 340 or 349A .....	1.5
SENG 365 .....	1.5
STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5

### Year 4

CSC 499 (or equivalent experience plus 1.5 units of 400-level CSC) .....	1.5
7.5 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	7.5
Electives .....	6.0

### BSc Major: Course Requirements

#### Year 1

CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5

#### Year 2

CSC 225, 230 .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
MATH 201 or 202 .....	1.5
MATH 222, 233A .....	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5

#### Year 3

CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370 .....	7.5
CSC 340 or 349A .....	1.5
STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Other courses <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5

#### Year 4

4.5 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
Other courses <sup>3</sup> .....	10.5
1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.	
2. STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.	
3. These 15 units must include at least 1.5 units of Computer Science or SENG courses at the 300 level or above.	
4. Any 400-level SENG course can be substituted for one of these CSC electives.	

### Major and Honours Programs: Areas of Emphasis

As an option, a student undertaking a BSc Major or BSc Honours Program in Computer Science may elect courses to emphasize a particular area of study. The selected area of emphasis is to be identified on the Record of Degree Program filed with the Computer Science Advising Centre.

For the BSc Major Program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 4.5 units (at least 3 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below.

For the BSc Honours Program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 6 units (at least 4.5 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below. Honours students are strongly encouraged to select a Technical Project from their chosen area of emphasis.

To establish a breadth of knowledge in Computer Science, students are strongly encouraged to select at least 1.5 units from each of three of the areas listed.

### Areas of Emphasis

#### A: Algorithms

CSC 322	Logic and Programming
CSC 326	Algorithms and Data Structures II
CSC 405	Computer Graphics



CSC 425	Analysis of Algorithms
CSC 426	Computational Geometry
CSC 428	Computational Biology Algorithms
CSC 445	Operations Research: Linear Programming
CSC 482	Topics in Algorithms

**B: Programming Methodology**

CSC 322	Logic and Programming
CSC 375	Introduction to Systems Analysis
CSC 435	Compiler Construction
CSC 483	Topics in Programming Methodology

SENG 330	Object Oriented Software Development
----------	--------------------------------------

SENG 365	Software Development
----------	----------------------

SENG 480	Topics in Software Engineering
----------	--------------------------------

**C: Scientific Computing**

CSC 349B	Numerical Analysis II
CSC 445	Operations Research: Linear Programming
CSC 446	Operations Research: Simulation
CSC 449	Numerical Linear Algebra
CSC 484	Topics in Scientific Computing

**D: Systems**

CSC 350	Computer Architecture
CSC 435	Compiler Construction
CSC 450	Computer Communications and Networks
CSC 454	Fault Tolerant Computing
CSC 460	Design and Analysis of Real-Time Systems
CSC 461	Multimedia Systems
CSC 462	Distributed Computing
CSC 464	Concurrency
CSC 485	Topics in Systems

**E: Software Engineering**

SENG 310	Human Computer Interface
SENG 315	Information and Knowledge Management
SENG 321	Requirements Engineering and Formal Specifications
SENG 330	Object Oriented Software Development
SENG 360	Security Engineering
SENG 365	Software Development
SENG 371 or 420	Software Evolution
SENG 400 or SENG 401	Computers and Society Social and Professional Issues
SENG 410	Media Applications
SENG 412	Ergonomics
SENG 422	Software Architecture
SENG 424	System Reliability
SENG 426	Software Quality Engineering
SENG 430	Object Oriented Design
SENG 435	Computer-supported Collaborative Work
SENG 440	Software Models for Embedded Systems
SENG 450	Network-centric Computing
SENG 454	Component-based Software Engineering
SENG 470	Management of Software Development
SENG 472	Software Process
SENG 474	Data Mining

**SENG 480 Topics in Software Engineering**  
Students completing this emphasis may replace one third-year and two fourth-year CSC elective courses with SENG courses from this list.

**Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option)****Year 1**

CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
Electives	4.5

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 230	3.0
SENG 265	1.5
MATH 201 or 202	1.5
MATH 222, 233A	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
STAT 260 <sup>2</sup>	1.5
Electives	3.0

**Year 3**

CSC 320, 330, 355, 360, 370	7.5
CSC 340 or 349A	1.5
4.5 units from SENG 310, 321, 330, 365, 371	4.5
Elective	1.5

**Year 4**

SENG 400 or 401	1.5
6.0 units of SENG courses at the 400 level	6.0
Other Courses	7.5

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.

2. STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

**Major in Computer Science (Business Option)**

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Computer Science with studies in Business. Entry to the program is limited. Students must be admitted to the program before registering in any Business courses. This is a mandatory Co-op program. Information on eligibility and application to the program is available from the Computer Science Co-op Advising Office.

**Year 1**

CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
ECON 103 and 104	3.0
COM 220	1.5

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 230	3.0
SENG 265	1.5
MATH 201 or 202	1.5
MATH 222, 233A	3.0
COM 240, 250, 270	4.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>	1.5

**Year 3**

CSC 320, 360, 370	4.5
One of CSC 375, SENG 321, 330, 371	1.5
SENG 365	1.5
CSC 340 or 349A	1.5
STAT 252 or 255 or 260 <sup>2</sup> , and MATH 242	3.0
COM 341 <sup>3</sup> , one of ENT 402, IB 301	3.0

**Year 4**

1.5 units of CSC and 1.5 of CSC or SENG at the 400 level	3.0
3 units of Business at the 400 level <sup>4</sup>	3.0
Other courses <sup>4,5</sup>	9.0

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.

2. STAT 260 can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

3. COM 341 requires Statistics as a pre- or corequisite.

4. All 400 level Business courses require COM 220, 240, 250, 270, 341 as prerequisite.

5. These 9 units of other courses must include at least 3 units chosen from Computer Science or SENG at the 300 or 400 level, or Business at the 400 level.

**Major in Computer Science (Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option)**

This program provides theoretical and practical training in microprocessors, software, electronics, sensors and actuators, and their integration into designs for mechatronics and embedded systems. The uniqueness associated with mechatronics comes from its exploitation of real-time computation to create intelligent electro-mechanical systems.

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

Enrollment in this program is limited. This is a mandatory Co-op program. Information on eligibility and application to the program is available from the Computer Science Co-op Advising Office.

**Year 1**

CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
MATH 133 or 233A	1.5
Elective	1.5

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 230	3.0
SENG 265	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 222	4.5
ELEC 216 or PHYS 216	1.5
ELEC 250, 260	3.0
STAT 260	1.5

**Year 3**

CSC 320, 330, 355, 360	6.0
CSC 340 or 349A	1.5
SENG 321 or 365	1.5
SENG 440	1.5
ELEC 310, 365	3.0
MECH 486	1.5

**Year 4**

CSC 370, 460	3.0
ELEC 466	1.5
ENGR 466 <sup>2</sup>	4.5
MECH 466	1.5
SENG 466	1.5
Electives	3.0

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.

2. ENGR 466 Project must be taken in the final spring term before graduation.



**Major in Computer Science (Bioinformatics Option)**

Year 1	
BIOL 190A .....	1.5
CHEM 101 or 150 .....	1.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
Elective .....	1.5

**Second and Third Year Courses  
Sequence A: Probabilistic Modelling Emphasis**

Year 2 Sequence A	
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
BIOL 230 .....	1.5
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CSC 225 .....	1.5
MATH 200, 222, 233A .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0

Year 3 Sequence A	
BIOL 362 .....	1.5
CSC 230, 320, 370 .....	4.5
CSC 340 or 349A .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 201, 352, 452 .....	4.5
Elective .....	1.5

**Second and Third Year Courses  
Sequence B: Biochemistry Emphasis**

Year 2 Sequence B	
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
BIOL 230 .....	1.5
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CSC 225 .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 222, 233A .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0

Year 3 Sequence B	
BIOL 362 .....	1.5
BIOC 300 .....	3.0
CSC 230, 320, 340, 370 .....	6.0
MATH 201 or 202 .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0

Year 4 Sequences A and B	
BIOL 435 .....	1.5
CSC 428, 498 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Other courses <sup>3</sup> .....	10.5

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. A Co-op work term in the area of Bioinformatics, plus 1.5 units of CSC at the 400 level can replace CSC 498.
3. These other courses must include 3 units of CSC at the 400 level, and 1.5 units of CSC or SENG at the 400 level.

**Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics, and Computer Science and Statistics**

For a Combined BSc degree in Computer Science and Mathematics, or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a

single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs are registered in the Faculty of Science and must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics departments.

Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

Students planning to complete one of the Combined Major or Honours Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics normally register in the Faculty of Science.

**Admission to the Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics**

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of both departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student has:

1. completed CSC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230, and SENG 265
2. completed at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. attained a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level Computer Science and SENG courses
4. attained a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses

Students may also be admitted to one of the Combined Honours Programs upon completion of their third year providing they have:

1. completed all of the 100-level and 200-level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 4.5 units of 300-level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the Mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the Statistics option) and have obtained a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all 300-level Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics courses taken

Combined Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program. A student graduating in the Combined Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction" if the student achieves a graduating GPA of 6.50 or greater. A student who does not obtain a GPA of 6.50 will be recommended for an Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating GPA of at least 5.0.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics**

Year 1	
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A, 233C .....	7.5
STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5

Year 3	
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B .....	6.0
MATH 333A, 333C, 334 .....	4.5
STAT 261 .....	1.5
Other Courses <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0

Year 4	
MATH 434, 438 .....	3.0
CSC 499 .....	1.5
Two of CSC 425, 445, 449, 484 .....	3.0
Other Courses <sup>4</sup> .....	7.5

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Computer Science and Mathematics**

Year 1	
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230, SENG 265 .....	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A, 233C .....	7.5
STAT 260 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5

Year 3	
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B .....	6.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 333A .....	4.5
One of MATH 322, 333C .....	1.5
STAT 261 .....	1.5
Other Courses <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5

Year 4	
Other Courses <sup>3</sup> .....	15.0

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. STAT 260 may be taken in the second term of the first year.
3. These 16.5 units of other courses must include at least 9 units from the Departments of Computer Science and/or Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above, with at least 6 of these units at the 400 level. These 9 units may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level. In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least 3 of these units in each of the two departments.
4. These 10.5 units of other courses must include at least 1.5 units at the 300 level or above and 4.5 units at the 400 level from the Departments of Computer Science and/or Mathematics and Statistics. CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level may be substituted for these Computer Science courses.

**BSc Honours: Combined Program in Computer Science and Statistics**

Year 1	
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5



**Year 2**

CSC 225, 230, SENG 265	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 233A	4.5
STAT 260, 261	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
Electives	1.5

**Year 3**

CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B	6.0
MATH 222	1.5
STAT 350, 353	3.0
Other Courses <sup>4</sup>	4.5

**Year 4**

Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484	3.0
CSC 499	1.5
STAT 450	1.5
Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 <sup>3</sup>	4.5
Other Courses <sup>4</sup>	4.5

**BSc Major: Combined Program in Computer Science and Statistics****Year 1**

CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
Electives	4.5

**Year 2**

CSC 225, 230, SENG 265	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 233A	4.5
STAT 260, 261	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup>	1.5
Electives	1.5

**Year 3**

CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B	6.0
MATH 222	1.5
STAT 350, 353	3.0
Other Courses <sup>2</sup>	4.5

**Year 4**

Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 <sup>3</sup>	4.5
Other Courses <sup>2</sup>	10.5

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. These 15 units of other courses must include at least 3 units of Computer Science at the 400 level and at least 4.5 additional units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. In selecting these latter 4.5 units, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments. CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level may be substituted for these Computer Science courses.
3. STAT 454 can be taken more than once in different topics.
4. These 9 units of other courses must include at least 4.5 units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. These 4.5 units may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level. In selecting these courses, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments.

**Combined Programs in Physics and Computer Science**

In first year, the student will begin the program with either Physics 120/220 or 112, as shown in sequences A and B below. Sequence A is intended

for students who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12. Those with less than a B standing take sequence B. The sequence in third and fourth year is determined by the program selected. Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program requires permission of both Departments.

**First and Second Year Courses: Sequence A****Year 1**

PHYS 120, 220	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
Elective	1.5
Total	15.0

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215, 216	4.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 233A	4.5
CSC 225, 230, 242	4.5
SENG 265	1.5
ENGR 240	1.5
Total	16.5

**First and Second Year Courses: Sequence B****Year 1**

PHYS 112	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
Elective	1.5
Total	15.0

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215, 216, 220	6.0
MATH 200, 201, 233A	4.5
CSC 225, 230, 242	4.5
SENG 265	1.5
ENGR 240	1.5
Total	18.0

**Third and Fourth Years: Honours Program****Year 3**

PHYS 325, 326	3.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 323 (or 325), 326	6.0
CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355, 360	7.5
Total	16.5

**Year 4**

PHYS 317, 323, 321A, 321B, 422	7.5
PHYS electives <sup>1</sup>	4.5
CSC 499 or PHYS 429B	1.5
CSC electives <sup>2</sup>	4.5
Total	18.0

**Third and Fourth Years: Major Program****Year 3**

PHYS 325, 326	3.0
MATH 330A, 330B, 323 (or 325), 326	6.0
CSC 349A, 349B, 355, 360	6.0
Total	15.0

**Year 4**

PHYS 317, 323	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>1</sup>	6.0
CSC 320	1.5

CSC electives <sup>3</sup>	4.5
Total	15.0

1. These Physics electives must be at the 300 level or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

2. These 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level and may include CENG 420 or 1.5 units of SENG courses.

3. At least 3 of these 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level. A maximum of 3 of these units can be SENG courses at a similar level.

**Combined Major Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science**

Enrollment in this program is limited. Students must contact either the School of Health Information Science or the Department of Computer Science before registering in any courses. This is a mandatory Co-op program.

**Year 1**

HINF 171, 172, 180	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135	1.5
Total	15.0

**Year 2**

HINF 215, 240, 270, 300, 301	7.5
MATH 222	1.5
CSC 225, 230	3.0
SENG 265	1.5
ENGR 240	1.5
Total	15.0

**Year 3**

HINF 325, 380	3.0
STAT 255 or 260	1.5
CSC 375	1.5
2 of CSC 320, 322, 330, 355, 360, SENG 365	3.0
Electives	6.0
Total	15.0

**Year 4**

HINF 410, 445	3.0
3 CSC courses at the 400-level <sup>1</sup>	4.5
Other courses <sup>2</sup>	7.5
Total	15.0

1. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.
2. These 7.5 units of other courses must include at least 3 units chosen from Health Information Science, Computer Science or SENG at the 300 level or higher.

**Combined Major Program in Visual Arts and Computer Science**

Enrollment in this program is limited. Students are admitted to the program at the end of first year.

**Year 1**

ART 100, 101, 150	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
Elective	1.5
Total	15.0



Year 2	
ART 170, 270 .....	3.0
2 of ART 110, 120, 140, 160 .....	3.0
2 of ART 200, 210, 220, 240, 260 .....	3.0
MATH 233A .....	1.5
CSC 225, 230 .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 3	
1 of ART 370, 371, 372, 373 .....	3.0
1 or 2 of ART 300, 301, 302, 305, 311, 312, 313, 321, 322, 323, 341, 342, 343, 351, 360, 380 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0 or 6.0
2 of CSC 330, 355, 360, 370, SENG 330 .....	3.0
SENG 310 .....	1.5
Electives .....	1.5 or 4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Year 4	
1 of ART 370, 371, 372, 373 .....	3.0
1 or 2 of ART 300, 301, 302, 305, 311, 312, 313, 321, 322, 323, 341, 342, 343, 351, 360, 380, 490 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0 or 6.0
CSC 405 .....	1.5
2 CSC at the 400 level <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	1.5 or 4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students must take 9 units of these courses over Years 3 and 4.

2. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.

### Combined Major in Psychology and Computer Science

The Department of Psychology and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BA Major Degree. Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Psychology or Computer Science after completing all of the first-year requirements.

Year 1	
BIOL 190A or 215, 190B .....	3.0
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
MATH 151, 122 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Elective .....	1.5

Year 2	
CSC 212, 225, 230 .....	4.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
MATH 102, 222 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
PSYC 201, 210, 215A <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5

Year 3	
CSC 320 .....	1.5
1 of CSC 322, 326, 360, 370 .....	1.5
PSYC 202, 300A, 300B <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
PSYC 300 level <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
SENG 310 .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0

Year 4	
CSC 421 or CENG 420 .....	1.5

CSC 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
PSYC 300/400 level <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
Electives .....	3.0
1. Students can replace MATH 151 and 102 with MATH 100 and 101	
2. Minimum grade requirements:	
- PSYC 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each	
- PSYC 201, 210, 215A with a grade of at least C in each and a combined GPA of at least 3.0 in the 4.5 units	
- PSYC 202, 300A, 300B with a grade of at least C in each	
3. These 9 units of 300/400 level PSYC above 300A and B must include	

i. 1.5 units from each of the following groups:

Learning/Cognition/Perception:

PSYC 311B, 313, 317A, 317B, 412A, 412C, 413A, 413B, 413C, 413D, 413E

Biological/Neuropsychology:

PSYC 315, 323, 324, 345A, 415A, 415B

Social/Environmental:

PSYC 331, 333, 334, 340, 350, 370A, 370B, 431A, 431B, 431C, 431D, 431E, 431F

ii. At least one 400-level PSYC course other than PSYC 400A, 401, 490, or 499

4. One of these CSC 400 level courses may be replaced by a SENG 400 level course.

### Combined Program in Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)

The Department of Geography and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BSc Major Degree. The Geomatics program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of cartography, Computer Science, Geographic Information Systems, remote sensing, spatial analysis and surveying.

Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Geography or Computer Science after completing all of the first-year requirements.

### Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics) Program Requirements

Year 1	
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5
GEOG 101A, 101B .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or MATH 102 and 151 .....	3.0
MATH 122 .....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5

Year 2	
CSC 225, 230 .....	3.0
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 222, 226, 228 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
Electives .....	4.5

Year 3	
CSC 360, 370 .....	3.0
GEOG 320 or 322 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 328 or 329 .....	1.5
GEOG 323, 325 .....	3.0
SENG 310 .....	1.5
1.5 units of CSC at the 300 level .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0

Year 4	
GEOG 422, 428 .....	3.0
3.0 units of GEOG at the 400 level <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
4.5 units of CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
Electives .....	4.5

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. Students interested in remote sensing wishing to advance to GEOG 422 are encouraged to take both GEOG 320 and GEOG 322.
3. Students are encouraged to take GEOG 420.
4. Students are encouraged to take CSC 405 (requires MATH 233A). These 4.5 units of CSC courses at the 400 level may include CENG 420 and/or 1.5 units of SENG at the 400 level.

### Combined Major in Music and Computer Science

No students will be admitted to this program until funding is confirmed.

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

Enrollment in this program is limited. Students are admitted to the program at the end of first year.

Year 1	
MUS 101A, 101B .....	3.0
MUS 115 .....	3.0
MUS 170 .....	1.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.0</b>

Year 2	
MUS 105 or MUS elective .....	2.0 or 1.5
MUS 301A, 301B, 207 .....	4.5
CSC 225, 230 .....	3.0
MATH 233A .....	1.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
ELEC 255 .....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.5 or 15.0</b>

Year 3	
MUS 180 .....	1.0
MUS 306, 307, 401C .....	4.5
ELEC 310 .....	1.5
Three of: CSC 330, 355, 360, 370, SENG 330, ELEC 407 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
SENG 310 .....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>14.5</b>

Year 4	
MUS 407 .....	3.0
Two MUS at the 300/400 level .....	3.0
ELEC 484 <sup>2,5</sup> .....	1.5
CSC 450, or CSC 460, or ELEC 459 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Two CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who are not exempt from the University English requirement (see page 28) should choose 1.5 units of first-year English.
2. ELEC 407 and 484 are only offered in the summer term.



3. CSC 450 requires CSC 355 and 360 as prerequisites. CSC 460 requires CSC 355 and 360 and SENG 365 as prerequisites. ELEC 459 requires ELEC 407 as prerequisite.

4. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.

5. Or acceptable replacement.

## General Degree (BA or BSc – Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences)

### Admission to the General Program

Students intending to complete a General degree in Computer Science will normally register in the faculty of the second area of specialization required in the degree.

Completion of the following set of courses satisfies the requirements for a BA or BSc General Degree in Computer Science as offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science. Students wishing to complete a General Program should register in whichever of these three faculties is appropriate based on their second area of specialization.

#### Year 1

CSC 110, 115  
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151  
MATH 122

#### Year 2

CSC 212, 225, 230  
SENG 265  
STAT 252 or 254 or 255 or 260 or ECON 246

#### Years 3 and 4

A total of 9 additional units of Computer Science courses numbered 300 or higher. Two of these CSC courses can be replaced by SENG courses at a similar level.

### Minor in Computer Science

Students in other departments may complete a Minor in Computer Science by completing the Major or Honours requirements of that department, in conjunction with either the Computer Science General Program requirement or by completing the set of courses listed below.

#### Year 1

CSC 110, 115 .....3.0  
MATH 100 or 102 .....1.5  
MATH 122 .....1.5  
MATH 151 or any Statistics 200-level  
(or equivalent) course .....1.5

#### Year 2

CSC 212, 225, 230 .....4.5  
SENG 265 .....1.5

#### Year 3

3 additional CSC courses numbered 300 or higher (one of these can be replaced by a SENG course at a similar level) .....4.5  
Note that 200 level and higher courses that fulfill requirements for a Minor cannot form part of the requirements for the Major or Honours degree. Any such course in the Minor program may be replaced by another Computer Science course at the same level or higher.

## Computer Science Co-operative Education Programs

Please refer to the general description of Co-operative Education at UVic on page 41.

### General Regulations

The minimum academic requirements for entering one of the Co-operative Education Programs offered by the Department are:

- a grade point average of at least 4.50
- a grade point average of at least 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics
- a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics.

Students are normally admitted to a program in January after their first term on campus; application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, a student may be admitted to a program up to the end of his or her second year.

Students registered in a Co-op Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each campus academic term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each academic term and each work term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each work term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

The granting of work term credit by challenge is permitted in all Computer Science Co-op programs except Health Information Science/Computer Science, and is governed by the undergraduate Co-op regulations on page 42.

### Computer Science, Computer Science (Software Engineering Option), Computer Science (Bioinformatics Option), Computer Science/Mathematics and Computer Science/Statistics

Students admitted to one of these programs who wish to participate in Co-op must complete four work terms in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements, and satisfy the course requirements of their specific degree program.

### Computer Science (Business Option)

Students admitted to the Major Program in Computer Science (Business Option) are required to take part in the Co-op Education Program. They must complete four work terms. First year students interested in the Business Option should register for ECON 103 and 104 in their fall term, and should contact the Co-op office to arrange for their spring term registration in COM 220.

### Computer Science (Mechatronics and Embedded System Option)

Students participating in this program are required to take part in the Co-op Education Program. They must complete four work terms. Interested students should contact the Co-op Office regarding admission during their first term on campus or upon deciding to enter the program.

### Health Information Science/Computer Science

Students admitted to the Combined Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science are required to take part in the Co-op Education Program. They must complete three work terms with at most two in one department in order to graduate in this program. The granting

of work term credit by challenge is not permitted in this program.

## Physics/Computer Science, Psychology/Computer Science, Visual Arts/Computer Science, Geography/Computer Science and Music/Computer Science

Students in one of these Combined Programs who wish to participate in Co-op must be admitted by the Co-op program of each Department or School involved. They must complete two work terms in each Co-op program in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements.

## Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

T. Aaron Gulliver, BSc, MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (U of Vic), FEIC, PEng, Professor and Acting Chair of the Department

Panajotis Agathoklis, Dipl-Eng, Dr Sc Tech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech), FEIC, PEng, Professor

Andreas Antoniou, BSc, PhD (Lond), Doctor Honoris Causa (Metsovia, Greece), FIEEE, FIEE, PEng, CEng, Professor Emeritus

Ashoka K.S. Bhat, BSc (Mys), BE, ME (Indian Inst of Sci), MAsC, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, PEng, Professor and Graduate Advisor

Jens Bornemann, Ing (Hamburg), Dipl-Ing, Dr-Ing (Bremen), FIEEE, PEng, Professor

Thomas E. Darcie, BSc (Wat), MAsC, PhD (Tor), FIEEE, Professor and Canada Research Chair in Optical Systems for Communications, Imaging and Sensing (Tier I)

Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, BSc (National and Kapodistrian U of Athens), MSc, PhD (Maryland), FEIC, Professor and Lansdowne Chair in Computer Engineering

Fayez Gebali, BSc (Cairo), BSc (Ain Shams), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Professor

Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dipl-Ing (Aachen), Dr-Ing (Grenoble), FIEEE, FRSC, PEng, Professor

R. Lynn Kirlin, BS, MS (Wyo), PhD (Utah State), PEng, Professor Emeritus

Harry H. L. Kwok, BSc (Calif, LA), PhD (Stan), PEng, Professor

Wu-Sheng Lu, BSc (Fudan), MSc (E China Normal), MSc, PhD (Minn), FIEEE, FEIC, Professor

Eric G. Manning, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (Ill), FIEEE, FEIC, PEng, ISR, Professor

Maria A. Stuchly, BSc, MSc (Warsaw Tech U), PhD (Polish Acad of Sciences), FIEEE, PEng, Professor

Adam Zielinski, BEng, MSc, PhD (Wroclaw), PEng, Professor and Electrical Engineering Program Director

Peter F. Driessen, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Associate Professor

Kin Fun Li, BEng, PhD (Concordia), PEng, Associate Professor

Warren D. Little, BASc, MASc, PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Associate Professor Emeritus

Michael D. Adams, BASc (Wat), MASc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Amirali Baniasadi, BS (Tehran), MS (Sharif), PhD (Northwestern), Assistant Professor



Reuven Gordon, BASc, MSc (Tor), PhD (Cambridge), Assistant Professor

Michael L. McGuire, BEng, MSc (U of Vic), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Subhasis Nandi, BEng (Jadavpur), MEng (Indian Inst of Sci), PhD (Texas A&M), Assistant Professor

Stephen W. Neville, BEng, MSc, PhD (U of Vic), Assistant Professor

Christo Papadopoulos, BSc, MSc (Tor), PhD (Brown), Assistant Professor

Daler N. Rakhmatov, BS (Rochester), MS, PhD (Arizona), Assistant Professor

Mihai Sima, MSc, PhD (Bucharest), PhD (Delft), Assistant Professor

Issa Traoré, Aircraft Engineer (Ecole de l'Air, Salon de Provence), MEng in Aeronautics and Space Techniques, MEng in Automatics and Computer Engineering (Ecole Nationale Supérieure de l'Aéronautique et de l'Espace, Toulouse), PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse), Assistant Professor and Computer Engineering Program Director

Hong-Chuan Yang, BE (Changchun), MSc (Applied & Computational Mathematics), MSc (Electrical Engineering), PhD (Minnesota), Assistant Professor

Stephen C. Campbell, DipIndusInst, DipElecTech, Senior Programmer Analyst

Duncan S. Hogg, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), Programmer Analyst

Erik M. Laxdal, BEng, MSc (U of Vic), Programmer Analyst

Mary-Anne Teo, BSc, MBA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

Christine N. Weyenberg, Advising Assistant

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Mostafa I.H. Abd-El-Barr, BSc, MSc (Cairo), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (2002-05)

Christopher J. Atkins, MBBS, FRCP (Lond), FRCP (Can), Adjunct Professor (2001-04)

Vijay K. Bhargava, BSc (Rajasthan), BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's), FIEEE, FEIC, FRSC, FCAE, PEng, Adjunct Professor (2003-04)

R. Lynn Kirilin, BS, MS (Wyo), PhD (Utah State), PEng, Adjunct Professor (2002-05)

Dale J. Shpak, BSc, MEng (Calg), PhD (U of Vic), PEng, Adjunct Professor (2002-05)

Andrea Basso, MSc (Trieste), PhD (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-05)

Stéphane Claude, DEUG (Le Havre), DEA (Caen), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2005)

James S. Collins, BSc (Dal), BEng, MEng (Dal/NSTC), PhD (Wash), PEng, Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-06)

Robert Kieser, BSc (Dal), MSc (New Brunswick), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-04)

George A. May, BSc (Tor), MA (W Ont), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-06)

Michal Okoniewski, MSc, PhD (Gdansk Tech), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-06)

Smain Amari, DES (Constantine), MSEE, PhD (Wash U), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-04)

M. Watheq El-Kharashi, BSc, MSc (Ain Shams), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-06)

Poman So, BSc (Tor), BASc, MSc (Ott), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-06)

Andrew Truman, BSc (East Lond), PhD (Southampton), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-04)

## PROGRAMS IN ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs leading to the BEng degree in Electrical Engineering, the BEng degree in Computer Engineering and, jointly with the Department of Computer Science, the BSENG degree (Bachelor of Software Engineering). Both BEng programs are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board (CEAB) of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers, while the BSENG program is designed to be accreditable and will be considered for accreditation by CEAB in 2007, when the first class graduates. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers. The BEng in Electrical Engineering program has three specializations: electronics, communications and digital signal processing. The BEng in Computer Engineering program has two specializations: systems engineering and software engineering.

### Computer Music Option

DSP specialization is required for this option.

For further details about the Computer Music Option, see BEng in Electrical Engineering (Computer Music Option) on this page.

### Management Option

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see BEng and BSENG Management Option on page 75.

### Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option

The Faculty of Engineering offers a Mechatronics and Embedded Systems (MES) Option. For further details, see BEng Mechatronics and Embedded Systems (MES) Option on page 75. The requirements and schedule of courses for the MES option for Electrical Engineering students are given on page 87.

### Physics Option

For details of the Physics Option, see BEng in Electrical Engineering (Physics Option) on page 87.

### Fast Track Master's Option

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate-level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be in addition to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MSc or MEng degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

## Graduate Programs

For information on studies leading to the MEng, MSc and PhD degrees, see page 232.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### BEng Program in Electrical Engineering

The BEng program in Electrical Engineering requires completion of the BEng Core (see page 74), the Electrical Engineering Core, one of three Specializations and the required number of elective courses associated with that Specialization.

### Electrical Engineering Core

CENG 290	Digital Design: I
CENG 355	Microprocessor Systems
CSC 230	Computer Architecture and Assembly Language
ELEC 200	Engineering Graphics
ELEC 220	Electrical Properties of Materials
ELEC 260	Signal Analysis
ELEC 300	Linear Circuits: II
ELEC 310	Digital Signal Processing: I
ELEC 320	Electronic Devices: I
ELEC 330	Electronic Circuits: I
ELEC 340	Electromagnetic Field Theory
ELEC 350	Communications Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 360	Control Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 370	Electromechanical Energy Conversion
ELEC 380	Electronic Circuits: II
ELEC 395	Seminar
ELEC 499A or 499B	Design Project
MECH 141	Engineering Fundamentals: I
MECH 295	Engineering Fundamentals: II

### Electrical Engineering Specializations

#### Electronics

ELEC 410	Power Electronics
ELEC 412	Electronic Devices: II
CENG 465	Digital VLSI Systems

#### Communications

ELEC 404	Microwaves and Fiber Optics
ELEC 450	Communications Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 456	Mobile Communications

#### Digital Signal Processing

ELEC 403	Engineering Design by Optimization
ELEC 407	Digital Signal Processing: II
ELEC 459	Digital Signal Processing: III

### BEng Program in Electrical Engineering (Computer Music Option)

In addition to the Electrical Engineering Core, Specialization courses and electives, the Computer Music Option requires completion of the following courses:

MUS 306	Recording Techniques
MUS 307	Introduction to Computer Music
MUS 407	Computer Music Seminar
ELEC 484 <sup>4</sup>	Audio Signal Processing



### BEng Program in Electrical Engineering (Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option)

In addition to the Electrical Engineering Core, Specialization courses and electives, the Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option requires completion of the following additional courses:

ELEC 466	System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing
MECH 466	Microelectromechanical Systems
SENG 466	Software for Embedded and Mechatronics Systems
ENGR 466	Integrated Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Project

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

Credit for one work term will be given to students completing this option due to the industrial exposure provided.

Students who complete all requirements of a BEng Program as well as all requirements of the Mechatronics and Embedded Systems option will receive their BEng degree in the appropriate specialization, and their transcripts will also bear the designation, "Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option."

All courses taken in the Mechatronics and Embedded Systems option will be included in the Faculty standing review of students in the BEng Program.

### BEng Program in Electrical Engineering (Physics Option)

In addition to the Electrical Engineering Core, Specialization courses and electives, the Physics Option requires completion of the following additional courses:

MATH 326	Introduction to Partial Differential Equations
PHYS 215	Introductory Quantum Physics
PHYS 313	Atomic and Molecular Physics
or	
PHYS 314	Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity
and	
PHYS 321A	Classical Mechanics: I
PHYS 323	Quantum Mechanics: I
PHYS 325	Optics

Students who complete the Physics Option will receive their BEng degree in the appropriate Specialization, and their transcripts will also bear the designation "Physics Option." All courses taken in the Physics Option will count in the Faculty standing determination.

### BEng Program in Computer Engineering

The BEng program in Computer Engineering requires completion of the BEng Core (see page 74), the Computer Engineering Core, one of two Specializations and the required number of elective courses associated with that Specialization.

#### Computer Engineering Core

CENG 245	Discrete Structures
CENG 290	Digital Design: I
CENG 355	Microprocessor Systems
CENG 455	Real Time Computer Systems
CSC 225	Algorithms and Data Structures: I

CSC 230	Computer Architecture and Assembly Language
CSC 360	Introduction to Operating Systems
ELEC 200	Engineering Graphics
ELEC 220	Electrical Properties of Materials
ELEC 260	Signal Analysis
ELEC 300	Linear Circuits: II
ELEC 310	Digital Signal Processing: I
ELEC 320	Electronic Devices: I
ELEC 330	Electronic Circuits: I
ELEC 395	Seminar
MECH 141	Engineering Fundamentals: I
SENG 365	Software Development

#### Computer Engineering Specializations

##### Systems Engineering

ELEC 350	Communications Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 360	Control Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 380	Electronic Circuits: II
CENG 440	Digital Design: II
CENG 450	Computer Systems and Architecture

##### Software Engineering

ELEC 350	Communications Theory and Systems: I
or	
ELEC 360	Control Theory and Systems: I
and	
CSC 370	Database Systems
SENG 330*	Object Oriented Software Development
	Ergonomics
SENG 412	Software Architecture
SENG 422	Distributed Systems and the Internet
SENG 462	

\*SENG 330 is not required for students who started term 3B in or before September 2000.

### BEng Program in Computer Engineering (Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option)

In addition to BEng Core, Computer Engineering Core, one of two specializations and electives, the Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option requires completion of the following additional courses:

ELEC 466	System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing
MECH 466	Microelectromechanical Systems
SENG 466	Software for Embedded and Mechatronics Systems
ENGR 466	Integrated Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Project

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

Credit for one work term will be given to students completing this option due to the industrial exposure provided.

Students who complete all requirements of a BEng Program as well as all requirements of the Mechatronics and Embedded Systems option will receive their BEng degree in the appropriate specialization, and their transcripts will also bear

the designation, "Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option."

All courses taken in the Mechatronics and Embedded Systems option will be included in the Faculty standing review of students in the BEng Program.

### Electrical and Computer Engineering Electives

#### List A: May-August Term\*

CENG 420	Artificial Intelligence
CENG 440	Digital Design: II
CENG 453	Introduction to Parallel and Cluster Computing
CENG 460	Computer Communication Networks
CENG 465	Digital VLSI Systems
CENG 496	Special Topics
CENG 499A	Design Project
CSC 405	Computer Graphics
ELEC 400	Random Signals
ELEC 403	Engineering Design by Optimization
ELEC 404	Microwaves and Fiber Optics
ELEC 407	Digital Signal Processing: II
ELEC 408	Analog Filters
ELEC 410	Power Electronics
ELEC 426	Robotics
ELEC 450	Communications Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 484	Audio Signal Processing
ELEC 496	Special Topics
ELEC 499A	Design Project
MECH 410	Computer Aided Design
SENG 330	Object Oriented Software Development
SENG 365	Software Development
SENG 412	Ergonomics
SENG 422	Software Architecture

#### List B: January-April Term\*

CENG 450	Computer Systems and Architecture
CENG 455	Real Time Computer Systems
CENG 461	Analysis and Design of Computer Communication Networks
CENG 496	Special Topics
CENG 499B	Design Project
CSC 349B	Numerical Analysis: II
CSC 405	Computer Graphics
CSC 450	Computer Communications and Networks
CSC 454	Fault Tolerant Computing
ELEC 405	Error Control Coding and Sequences
ELEC 412	Electronic Devices: II
ELEC 452	Fiber Optic Technology
ELEC 453	Antennas and Propagation
ELEC 454	Microwave Engineering
ELEC 456	Mobile Communications
ELEC 459	Digital Signal Processing: III
ELEC 460	Control Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 466	System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing
ELEC 481	Analog VLSI Systems
ELEC 482	Electrical Drive Systems



ELEC 483	Digital Video Processing: Algorithms and Applications in Media
ELEC 485	Pattern Recognition
ELEC 496	Special Topics
ELEC 499B	Design Project
MECH 460	Computer Aided Manufacture
SENG 365	Software Development
SENG 440	Embedded Systems
SENG 462	Distributed Systems and the Internet

\*Courses that are not required by at least one of the Specializations may not be offered every year.

### Physics Option Electives

#### List P1 September-December Term

PHYS 410	Topics in Mathematical Physics: I
PHYS 411	Time Series Analysis
PHYS 415	General Relativity and Cosmology
PHYS 426	Fluid Mechanics
PHYS 429A	Honours Laboratory

#### List P2 January-April Term

PHYS 420	Topics in Mathematical Physics: II
PHYS 421	Statistical Mechanics
PHYS 422	Electromagnetic Theory
PHYS 424	Particle Physics
PHYS 427	Geophysics
PHYS 428	Introductory Solid State Physics
PHYS 429B	Honours Project

### Minors in Electrical Systems and Computer Systems

An Electrical Systems Minor or a Computer Systems Minor is open to students outside of the programs in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering with the approval of the Department. The minor requires 9 units of ELEC and CENG designated courses with a minimum of 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. For an Electrical Systems Minor, 3 or more of these units at the 300 level or above must be ELEC. For a Computer Systems Minor, 3 or more of the units at the 300 level or above must be CENG.

### ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

#### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students who began the program in September 2000 or before:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
ENGL 115	CHEM 150	ELEC 216
MATH 100	ENGR 150	ELEC 220
MATH 133	MATH 101	ENGR 240
PHYS 122	PHYS 125	MATH 200
		MECH 245

#### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students beginning the program in September 2001 or after:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ELEC 200
MATH 133	ELEC 199	ELEC 216
MECH 141	ENGL 115	ELEC 220
PHYS 122	MATH 101	ENGR 240
	PHYS 125	MATH 200

#### Terms 2B to 4B

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 290	CSC 349A	CENG 355
ELEC 250	ELEC 300	ELEC 350
ELEC 260	ELEC 310	ELEC 360
MATH 201	ELEC 320	ELEC 370
MECH 295	ELEC 330	ELEC 380
STAT 254	ELEC 340	ENGR 280

#### Term 4A

ELEC 395
ENGR 297
2 Specialization Courses
2 Electives from List A <sup>3</sup>

#### Term 4B

ENGR 498
1 Specialization Course
3 Electives from List B <sup>3</sup>
1 Complementary Studies Elective <sup>1</sup>
ENGR 446: Technical Report <sup>6</sup>

#### Specializations:

##### Electronics

Term 4A	Term 4B
CENG 465	ELEC 412
ELEC 410	

##### Communications

Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 404	ELEC 456
ELEC 450	

##### Digital Signal Processing

Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 403	ELEC 459
ELEC 407	

### ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (COMPUTER MUSIC OPTION)

#### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ELEC 200
MATH 133	ELEC 199	ELEC 216
MECH 141	ENGL 115	ELEC 220
PHYS 122	MATH 101	MUS 306
	PHYS 125	MATH 200

#### Terms 2B to 4B

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 290	ELEC 300	ELEC 350
ELEC 250	ELEC 310	ELEC 370
ELEC 260	ELEC 320	ELEC 380
MATH 201	ELEC 330	ENGR 280
MECH 295	ELEC 340	ENGR 240
STAT 254	MUS 307	

#### Term 4A

ELEC 395
ENGR 297
ELEC 484 <sup>4</sup>
ELEC 403
ELEC 407

#### Term 4AB<sup>2</sup>

CENG 355
ELEC 360
MUS 407
1 Complementary Studies Elective <sup>1</sup>

#### Term 4B

CSC 349A
ELEC 499B
ENGR 498
ELEC 459
MUS 407
1 Elective from List B
ENGR 446: Technical Report <sup>6</sup>

### ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (MECHATRONICS AND EMBEDDED SYSTEMS OPTION)

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

#### Terms 1A to 3B

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ELEC 200
MATH 133	ELEC 199	ELEC 216
MECH 141	ENGL 115	ELEC 220
PHYS 122	MATH 101	ENGR 240
	PHYS 125	MATH 200

#### Term 2B

CENG 290
ELEC 250
ELEC 260
MATH 201
MECH 295
STAT 254

#### Term 3A

ELEC 300
ELEC 310
ELEC 320
ELEC 330
ELEC 340
CSC 349A

#### Term 3B

ELEC 360
ELEC 370
ELEC 380
ENGR 280
CENG 355
ELEC 350

#### Terms 3B4A to 4B

Students must complete three further academic terms 3B4A (January-April), 4A (May-August) and 4B (January-April). Students must complete the requirements for a BEng degree in Electrical Engineering and in addition must complete ENGR 466, MECH 466, SENG 466 and ELEC 466 or a specialization course in term 4B. Students should consult the Department regarding course selection for terms 3B4A, 4A and 4B.

### ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (PHYSICS OPTION)

#### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students who began the program in September 2000 or before:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
ENGL 115	CHEM 150	ELEC 216
MATH 100	ENGR 150	ELEC 220
MATH 133	MATH 101	ENGR 240
PHYS 122	PHYS 125	MATH 200
		MECH 245

#### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students beginning the program in September 2001 or after:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ELEC 200
MATH 133	ELEC 199	ELEC 216
MECH 141	ENGL 115	ELEC 220
PHYS 122	MATH 101	ENGR 240
	PHYS 125	MATH 200

#### Terms 2B to 4B

For all students starting Term 2B in or after May 2003. (Students starting Term 2B prior to May 2003 may elect to follow the program outlined in the 2002-2003 Calendar.)

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 290	ELEC 300	ELEC 360
ELEC 250	ELEC 310	ELEC 370
ELEC 260	ELEC 320	ELEC 380
MATH 201	ELEC 330	ENGR 280
MECH 295	ELEC 340	PHYS 313
		or PHYS 314
		PHYS 321A
STAT 254	PHYS 215	



**Term 4A**  
ELEC 395  
ENGR 297  
MATH 326  
PHYS 325  
2 Specialization Courses

**Term 4AB<sup>2</sup>**  
CENG 355  
CSC 349A  
ELEC 350  
1 Complementary Studies Elective<sup>1</sup>  
2 Electives from List P1

**Term 4B**  
ELEC 499B  
ENGR 498  
PHYS 323  
1 Specialization Course  
1 Elective from List B  
1 Elective from List P2  
ENGR 446: Technical Report<sup>6</sup>

## ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING

### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students who began the program in  
September 2000 or before:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
ENGL 115	CHEM 150	ELEC 216
MATH 100	ENGR 150	ELEC 220
MATH 133	MATH 101	ENGR 240
PHYS 122	PHYS 125	MATH 200
		MECH 245

### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students beginning the program in  
September 2001 or after:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ELEC 200
MATH 133	ELEC 199	ELEC 216
MECH 141	ENGL 115	ELEC 220
PHYS 122	MATH 101	ENGR 240
	PHYS 125	MATH 200

### Terms 2B to 4B

These are the same for all students starting on  
or after September 1995, as follows:

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 290	CSC 225	CSC 360
ELEC 250	CSC 349A	CENG 355
ELEC 260	ELEC 300	ENGR 280
MATH 201	ELEC 310	3 Specializa- tion Courses
CENG 245	ELEC 320	
STAT 254	ELEC 330	

**Term 4A**  
ELEC 395  
ENGR 297  
2 Specialization Courses  
2 Electives from List A  
**Term 4B**  
CENG 455  
ENGR 498  
1 Complementary Studies Elective<sup>1</sup>  
For Systems Engineering:  
1 Specialization Course  
2 Electives from List B  
For Software Engineering:  
For students entering term 4B in  
or before January 2002:  
1 Specialization Course  
2 Electives from List B  
For students entering term 4B in  
or after January 2003:  
2 Specialization Courses  
1 Elective from List B  
ENGR 446 Technical Report<sup>6</sup>

## Specializations:

### Systems Engineering

Term 3B	Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 350	CENG 440	CENG 450
ELEC 360	SENG 365	
ELEC 380		

### Software Engineering

For students who started Term 3B in or before  
September 2000

Term 3B	Term 4A	Term 4B
CSC 370	SENG 412	SENG 462
ELEC 350	SENG 422	
or 360		
SENG 365		

### Software Engineering

For students who started Term 3B in or after  
September 2001

Term 3B	Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 350	SENG 412	CSC 370
or 360	SENG 422	SENG 462
SENG 330		
SENG 365		

## ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING (MECHATRONICS AND EMBEDDED SYSTEMS OPTION)

### Terms 1A to 3A

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	CSC 230
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ELEC 200
MATH 133	ELEC 199	ELEC 216
MECH 141	ENGL 115	ELEC 220
PHYS 122	MATH 101	ENGR 240
	PHYS 125	MATH 200
Term 2B	Term 3A	
CENG 290	ELEC 300	
ELEC 250	ELEC 310	
ELEC 260	ELEC 320	
MATH 201	ELEC 330	
CENG 245	CSC 225	
STAT 254	CSC 349A	

### Terms 3B to 4B: Systems Engineering Specialization

Term 3B	Term 3B4A <sup>5</sup>
CSC 360	CENG 455
CENG 355	ENGR 498
ENGR 280	CENG 450
ELEC 350	MECH 486
ELEC 360	1 Complementary Studies Elect.
ELEC 380	1 Elective from List B

**Term 4A**  
ELEC 395  
ENGR 297  
SENG 365  
CENG 440  
2 Electives from list A  
**Term 4B**  
ENGR 466  
MECH 466  
SENG 466  
ELEC 466  
ENGR 446: Technical Report<sup>6</sup>

### Terms 3B to 4B: Software Engineering Specialization

Term 3B	Term 3B4A <sup>5</sup>
CSC 360	CENG 455
CENG 355	ENGR 498
ENGR 280	CSC 370
ELEC 360	SENG 462
SENG 330	MECH 486
SENG 321	1 Elective from list B

**Term 4A**  
ELEC 395  
ENGR 297  
SENG 412  
SENG 422  
1 Complementary Studies Elective  
1 Elective from List A

**Term 4B**  
ENGR 466  
MECH 466  
SENG 466  
ELEC 466  
ENGR 446: Technical Report<sup>6</sup>

## Notes

1. A Complementary Studies Elective course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the Faculty of Engineering's BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the BEng Office.
2. Term 4AB replaces Work/Other Term following Term 4A in the table on page 73 of the main Faculty entry.
3. At least one of ELEC 499A or 499B must be included in this set of 4th year electives. Both may be included.
4. Or acceptable replacement.
5. Term 3B4A replaces the Work/Other term following term 3B in the table on page 73.
6. To be registered in term preceding the last academic term

## Department of Mechanical Engineering

V. Ismet Ugursal, BSc (Bogaziei), MEng (TUNS),  
PhD (TUNS), PEng, Professor and Chair

Colin H. Bradley, BAsC (Brit Col), MS (Heriot-Watt),  
PhD (U of Vic), Professor and Canada  
Research Chair in Design and Computational  
Modeling

Nedjib Djilali, BSc (Hatfield Polytech), MSc  
(Lond), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Professor

Sadik Dost, DipIng (Karadeniz Tech U), PhD  
(Istanbul Tech U), PEng, Professor and Canada  
Research Chair in Semiconductor Crystal Growth  
Zuomin Dong, BSc (Beijing Polytech), MSc, PhD  
(NY State), Professor

Gerard F. McLean, BAsC, MASc, PhD (Wat), PEng,  
Professor

Ron P. Podhorodeski, BSc, MSc (Man), PhD (Tor),  
PEng, Professor

James W. Provan, BSc (Strath), MSc, PhD (Colo),  
PEng, Professor

David S. Scott, BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Northw),  
PEng, Professor Emeritus

Yury Stepanenko, DipEng (Moscow Inst of  
Machine Tool Eng), Candidate of Science (Moscow  
Eng Res Inst), DSc (Academy of Science, USSR),  
Professor Emeritus

Geoffrey W. Vickers, DipEng (Birm), MSc, PhD  
(Manc), PEng, CEng, Professor

James B. Haddow, BSc (St And), MSc (Alta), PhD  
(Manc), Professor (2004-2006)



Hubert W. King, SS (Birm), PhD (Birm), DIC (Imp Coll U of Lond), Professor (2001-2004)

Rodney A. Herring, BSc (Windsor), MSc (Windsor), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor (2002-2006)

Afzal Suleman, BSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), MSc (Imp Coll U of Lond), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Joanne L. Wegner, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (Alta), PEng, Associate Professor

Peter M. Wild, BSc (UBC), PhD (UVic), PEng, Associate Professor

Bradley J. Buckham, BEng (UVic), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Peter Oshkai, BA/Math (Lehigh), MS (Lehigh), PhD (Lehigh), Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Edward J. Park, BSc (UBC), MSc (Tor), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Andrew M. Rowe, BSc (RMC Kingston), MSc (UVic), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

David A. Sinton, BSc (Tor), MEng (McGill), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Henning Struchtrup, Dip Mech Eng (Tech Univ Berlin), PhD Ing (Tech Univ Berlin), Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Hamdi Sheibani, BS/Math (St. Michael's, VT), BS/ME (Clarkson Univ, NY), MS/ME (Clarkson Univ, NY), PhD (UVic) Assistant Professor (2002-2004)

### Adjunct Faculty

John A. Barclay, BS (Notre Dame, Indiana), PhD (Calif, Berk), (2001-2004)

Aftab Mufti, BEng (Karachi), MEng (McGill), PhD (McGill) (2003-2005)

Meyer Nahon, BSc (Queen's), MSc (Tor), PhD (McG), PEng (2001-2005)

Eric H. Richardson, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Tor) (2003-2006)

Xiaochun G. Wang, BSc, MSc (China), PhD (Wat) (2001-2004)

### Senior Technical Personnel

Patrick A. Chang, Dip Electronics Eng'g; Dip computing Tech, Electronics Technician

Barry W. Kent, Dip Information Technology Program, Programmer Analyst

Rodney M. Katz, Cert Eng Technician, Senior Scientific Assistant

Minh Hi Ly, BEng (Ho Chi Minh Polytech), Senior Programmer Analyst

Arthur Makosinski, BA (Newark St Coll), Manager of Laboratories

## PROGRAMS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### Undergraduate Programs

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers a program leading to the BEng degree in Mechanical Engineering. The program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

The BEng program in Mechanical Engineering consists of the BEng Core (see page 74), Mechan-

ical Engineering Core, and six Technical Electives. The Technical Electives allow specialization in various areas of Mechanical Engineering.

### Management Option

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see "BEng and BSENG Management Option" on page 75.

### Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Option

The Faculty of Engineering offers a Mechatronics and Embedded Systems (MES) Option. For further details, see BEng Mechatronics and Embedded Systems (MES) Option on page 75. The requirements and schedule of courses for the MES Option for Mechanical Engineering students are given on page 87. Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

### Graduate Programs

Please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (page 246) for information on studies leading to the MEng, MSc and PhD degrees.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Mechanical Engineering Core

ELEC 365	Applied Electronics and Electrical Machines
MECH 141	Engineering Fundamentals: I
MECH 200	Engineering Drawing
MECH 220	Mechanics of Solids: I
MECH 240	Thermodynamics
MECH 242	Dynamics
MECH 285	Properties of Engineering Materials
MECH 320	Mechanics of Solids: II
MECH 330	Machine Dynamics
MECH 335	Theory of Mechanisms
MECH 345	Mechanics of Fluids: I
MECH 350	Engineering Design: I
MECH 360	Engineering Design: II
MECH 390	Energy Conversion
MECH 392	Mechanics of Fluids: II
MECH 395	Heat and Mass Transfer
MECH 400	Design Project
MECH 435	Automatic Control Engineering
MECH 455	Instrumentation

### Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

#### Advanced Materials

MECH 423	Engineering Ceramics
MECH 471	Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability
MECH 473	Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals

#### Control, Robotics and Mechatronics

MECH 421	Mechanical Vibrations
MECH 430	Robotics
MECH 466	Microelectromechanical Systems
MECH 485	Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis
MECH 486	Mechatronics and Smart Systems

#### Design and Computer Aided Engineering

MECH 405	Introduction to Microprocessors
----------	---------------------------------

MECH 410	Computer Aided Design
MECH 420	Finite Element Applications
MECH 425	Engineering Optimization and its Applications

### Energy and Thermodynamics

MECH 443	Advanced Thermodynamics
MECH 445	Cryogenic Engineering
MECH 447	Energy Systems
MECH 449	Fuel Cell Technology

### Advanced Manufacture

MECH 411	Planning and Control of Production Systems
MECH 460	Computer Aided Manufacture
MECH 462	Small Business Organization
MECH 465	Machine Vision and Sensors

### Fluids and Aerodynamics

MECH 440	Introduction to Water Wave Phenomena
MECH 475	Mechanics of Flight
MECH 492	Introduction to Transport Phenomena
MECH 493	Design of Thermo-fluid Systems
MECH 495	Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

### Selected Topics and Technical Projects

MECH 450	Special Topics Courses
MECH 499	Technical Project

### Courses from Other Departments

With the permission of the involved departments, students may take a limited number of upper-level courses as technical electives from other departments.

### MECH 500-level Courses

With the permission of the Department, students may select courses as technical electives, from the list of 500-level Mechanical Engineering graduate courses.

### Minor in Mechanical Systems

A Mechanical Systems Minor is open to all students outside the Mechanical Engineering program. It requires 9 units of MECH-designated courses, with a minimum of 4.5 units at the 300 level or above. In order to accommodate students from different backgrounds, as much flexibility as possible is given in course selection (consistent with course prerequisites). A suitable choice of second-year courses can lead to any areas of specialization given above in the Mechanical Engineering Technical Elective list.

## ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING<sup>1</sup>

### Terms 1A, 1B and 2A

For students who began the program in September 2000 or before:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	ELEC 216
ENGL 115	CHEM 150	ENGR 240
MATH 100	ENGR 150	MATH 200
MATH 133	MATH 101	MATH 201
PHYS 122	PHYS 125	MECH 240
		MECH 241



**Terms 1A, 1B and 2A**

For students beginning the program in September 2001 or after:

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	ELEC 216
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ENGR 240
MATH 133	ELEC 199	MATH 200
MECH 141	ENGL 115	MATH 201
PHYS 122	MATH 101	MECH 200
	PHYS 125	MECH 240

**Terms 2B to 4B**

These are the same for all students who started in or after September 1995, as follows:

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
ELEC 250	CSC 349A	ELEC 365
ENGR 297	MECH 320	ENGR 280
MECH 220	MECH 335	MECH 330
MECH 242	MECH 345	MECH 360
MECH 285	MECH 350	MECH 392
STAT 254	MECH 390	MECH 395

**Term 4A**

MECH 400

MECH 435

MECH 455

3 Electives from List A

**Term 4B**

ENGR 498

Complementary Studies Elective (1.5 units)<sup>2</sup>

4 Electives from List B

ENGR 446: Technical Report (to be registered in term preceding the last academic term)

**Technical Elective Courses<sup>3</sup>****List A: May-August Term**

MECH 420	MECH 447
MECH 421	MECH 450
MECH 423	MECH 460
MECH 430	MECH 462
MECH 440	MECH 493
MECH 445	MECH 499

**List B: January-April Term**

MECH 405	MECH 471
MECH 410	MECH 473
MECH 411	MECH 475
MECH 425	MECH 485
MECH 443	MECH 486
MECH 449	MECH 492
MECH 450	MECH 495
MECH 465	MECH 499
MECH 466	

1. Deviation from the standard program schedule requires submission of a Program Change Form and approval by the Department before commencement of term. Students with Third and Fourth Year standing will have registration priority for 300- and 400-level courses.

2. Must be a course dealing with central issues in humanities or social sciences, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the BEng Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses is available from the BEng Office.

3. Depending on student interest and faculty availability, courses from the Technical Electives lists will be offered by the Department. Occasionally, some courses from List A will be offered in the List B term and vice versa.

## ACADEMIC SCHEDULE: BENG IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING (MECHATRONICS AND EMBEDDED SYSTEMS OPTION)

**Terms 1A, 1B and 2A**

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
CSC 110	CSC 160	ELEC 216
MATH 100	CHEM 150	ENGR 240
MATH 133	ELEC 199	MATH 200
MECH 141	ENGL 115	MATH 201
PHYS 122	MATH 101	MECH 200
	PHYS 125	MECH 240

**Terms 2B to 3B**

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
ELEC 250	CSC 349A	ELEC 365
ENGR 297	MECH 320	ENGR 280
MECH 220	MECH 335	MECH 330
MECH 242	MECH 345	MECH 360
MECH 285	MECH 350	MECH 392
STAT 254	MECH 390	MECH 395

**Terms 3B4A to 4B**

Students must complete three further academic terms 3B4A (January–April), 4A (May–August) and 4B (January–April). Students must complete the requirements for a BEng degree in Mechanical Engineering and in addition must complete ELEC 466, ENGR 466, MECH 466 and SENG 466 in term 4B. Students should consult the Department regarding course selection for terms 3B4A, 4A and 4B.



General Information .....	93
Faculty Admissions .....	93
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	93
Faculty Degree Programs .....	94
Diplomas and Certificates .....	94
Department of History in Art .....	95
School of Music .....	96
Department of Theatre .....	99
Department of Visual Arts .....	102
Department of Writing .....	104

# Faculty of Fine Arts



Giles Hogya, BA (Miami), MA, PhD  
(Northwestern), Dean of the Faculty

John Celona, BA, MA (San Francisco State),  
PhD (U of California, San Diego),  
Associate Dean

*The programs offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts offer students a wide range of options for exploring the creative process in human society while expanding upon the expression of their own creativity in writing, drama, music and the study of art history. Through practical as well as theoretical instruction, students are able to gain a sound foundation of knowledge and skills that will enable them to pursue their creative interests professionally and through further study.*



## General Information

### Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of History in Art, Theatre, Visual Arts, and Writing, and the School of Music. The Faculty offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Fine Arts and Bachelor of Music. The Faculty also offers interdisciplinary programs in Film Studies and Arts of Canada, as well as diploma and certificate programs in several subdisciplines of Fine Arts.

### Graduate Programs

Graduate studies are offered in Music, History in Art, Theatre and Visual Arts. For information on graduate programs, please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, starting on page 200.

### Co-operative Education Programs

Please refer to page 41 for a general description of Co-operative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Arts and Writing Co-operative Education program is offered. For information, please see page 94. Details of the program in the Department of Writing are outlined on page 105.

Admission to and completion of co-operative education programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by their department.

### Academic Advice and Program Planning

Students entering the Faculty for the first time should consult the Faculty of Fine Arts Advising Centre in Room 119 of the Fine Arts Building for advice about course planning.

Students entering the School of Music should consult the School of Music for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

Students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should note the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements should be kept in mind when choosing academic electives in undergraduate degree programs.

### Pre-Architecture Planning

Since Canadian Architectural programs vary widely in their prerequisites for admission, undergraduates interested in future careers in architecture, urban planning or landscape architecture are urged to request this essential information from the School of Architecture they are interested in entering.

For advice on course selection, students planning an architectural degree should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre or the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

### Availability of Courses to Students in Other Faculties

All courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided space is available and they have the prior approval of the Education Advising Centre.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly recommended.

Students from other faculties should note that enrollment in certain courses may be limited and preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Consult the department or school concerned for specific information.

## Faculty Admissions

### Admission Requirements

Applicants seeking admission to the Faculty of Fine Arts should refer to the admission requirements on page 22. Additional requirements for admission to the Departments of Music, Theatre, Visual Arts and Writing are included in each department's entry.

### Admission to a Second Bachelor's Degree

Students wishing to complete a second bachelor's degree should proceed as outlined on page 36.

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Institutions

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Fine Arts Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at UVic. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services at UVic.

Candidates for a bachelor's degree must normally complete at UVic a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- no more than 6 of the upper-level units required for the Honours Program
- no more than 3 of the 15 upper-level units required for the Major Program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required for the Minor Program

Applications for Letters of Permission to undertake studies elsewhere must be accompanied by \$10.00 payment per application, per institution.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement apply to all students

Faculty of Fine Arts Programs							
	BA		BFA		BMus		Minors
	Honours	Major	Honours	Major	Honours	Major	
Departmental Programs							
History in Art	•	•					
Music						•	•
Theatre	•			•			
Visual Arts			•	•			
Writing		•		•			•
Interdisciplinary Programs							
Film Studies <sup>1</sup>							•
Arts of Canada <sup>1</sup>							•
European Studies <sup>4</sup>							•
Diplomas and Certificates							
Diploma in Fine Arts							
Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing							
Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts <sup>2</sup>							
Diploma in Cultural Resource Management <sup>3</sup>							
Professional Specialization Certificate in Heritage Conservation Planning <sup>3</sup>							
1. Offered by the Faculties of Fine Arts and Humanities							
2. Offered in cooperation with the En'owkin Centre in Penticton, BC							
3. Offered through UVic Continuing Studies							
4. Offered by the Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities, and Social Sciences							



registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the Department entries.

## FACULTY OF FINE ARTS DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts is required:

1. to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 28)
2. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be UVic courses
3. to include in these 60 units a minimum of 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level; at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units should normally be UVic courses
4. to meet the specific program requirements prescribed by the Faculty for the student's declared degree program (see individual department and school listings for details).

## RECORD OF DEGREE PROGRAM

All students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are required to complete a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Fine Arts Advising Centre (or, in the case of Music students, with the School of Music office) preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies. The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected.

## Faculty Degree Programs

### HONOURS AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

Details of Honours and Major programs in the Faculty are presented under the entries of the individual departments offering the programs.

### INTERFACULTY PROGRAMS

It may be possible for students to arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major or Double Major Program. Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information and are strongly urged to do so before registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Program. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major requirements of two disciplines, both leading to the same degree, in two different faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students in an Interfaculty Program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

Only one Bachelor's degree with a Double Honours or a Joint Honours/Major or a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

It may be possible for students to arrange to undertake an Interfaculty Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences. Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information, and are strongly urged to do so prior to registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Minor.

## INTERDEPARTMENTAL DOUBLE HONOURS OR MAJOR

A student in one department in the Faculty of Fine Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements of a program in a second department by completing the program requirements in the second area with the permission of both departments. Only one degree will be awarded. For example, a student majoring in History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in Visual Arts and thereby qualify for a BA with a Double Major in History in Art and Visual Arts. Conversely, a student majoring in Visual Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in History in Art and thereby qualify for a BFA with a Double Major in Visual Arts and History in Art. Students interested in taking a Double Honours or Major Program should consult the Fine Arts Advising Centre.

In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class will be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

## MINORS

The Faculty of Fine Arts offers Minors in:

- Arts of Canada (offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities; see page 262)
- European Studies (offered jointly with the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; see page 263)
- Film Studies (offered jointly with the Faculty of Humanities; see page 262)
- Music (see page 99)
- Professional Writing (see page 104)

## ARTS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

*Don Bailey, BA (UNB), MEd (UBC), Coordinator*

The Arts Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and/or Humanities.

The Arts Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information about the Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 105. For information about the English Minor in Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 130.

Applications and further information about the Arts Co-operative Education Program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinators, Room B228, University Centre.

### Program Requirements

Any student registered in the Cultural Resource Management Program or in an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BSc, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Humanities will be admitted to the Arts Co-operative Education Program.

Prior to seeking their first co-op work term, students must:

1. be registered in a full course load (at least 6 units of course work per term)
2. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in a full course load in the previous term
3. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars
4. submit an acceptable résumé and cover letter stating their co-op goals

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the courses in the degree area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:

1. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms
2. complete the Co-op computer training modules as required

The Arts Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure they are:

- capable of using appropriate computer technology
- capable of conducting project-based research
- capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English and, where appropriate, a second language
- aware of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to their course of study

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

## Diplomas and Certificates

The Faculty offers the following diploma and certificate programs:

- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (see page 104)
- Diploma in Fine Arts (see below)
- Diploma in Cultural Resource Management (see page 96)
- Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts (see page 95)

### DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

The Diploma Program in Fine Arts is designed for members of the community who must balance academic study with jobs, families or community responsibilities. It is open to any member of the community with a commitment to university-level study. Applicants should normally have completed an undergraduate degree.

The Diploma Program is not appropriate for those wishing an emphasis on studio or performance areas. Rather, it stresses intellectual values of the creative and liberal arts. It is an innovative, interdisciplinary program that is unique in Canada.

The Fine Arts Diploma Program is an extension program of the Faculty of Fine Arts; completion of the program will lead to a Diploma in Fine Arts awarded under the authority of the Senate of the University of Victoria. Admission is subject to the approval of the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.

The Program offers participants the choice of 11 different themes of study:

- The Idea of the Fine Arts
- History of the Fine Arts
- World Architecture
- The Middle Ages
- Renaissance and Baroque



- Modernism
- Canada
- The Mediterranean
- Asia and the Pacific Rim
- Cross-cultural Studies in Ancient Arts
- Individual Study Program

Each of these themes requires the completion of 18 units of course credit on a full or part-time basis, normally within five years.

For further information about the Program, please contact Joy Davis at Continuing Studies at 721-8462.

## CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN FOUNDATIONS IN INDIGENOUS FINE ARTS

In co-operation with the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts in Penticton, BC, the Faculty offers a Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts. This Certificate is only available for students who complete course requirements at the En'owkin Centre. All courses meet the academic standards of the University of Victoria, but emphasize indigenous peoples' perspectives and cultural content.

Students take a total of 13.5 units of courses, including 3 units of core courses and 10.5 units of electives in visual arts and/or writing. Course work completed at the En'owkin Centre will be identified by the letter E following the course number; e.g., CW 150E, ART 101E.

The Certificate Program is designed primarily for mature students of Native Indian ancestry who wish to develop specialized skills in creative writing and/or visual arts in a Native People's context. Students may complete the program on a part-time basis but must successfully complete at least 13.5 units of course work over a period of two to six years.

### Admission Requirements

Students wishing to be admitted to the Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts should contact:

Director, En'owkin Centre  
RR#2, Site 50, Comp. 8  
Penticton BC V2A 6J7  
Phone: (250) 493-7181

Admissions to the Certificate Program are made through the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts. As part of the En'owkin admission process, students complete a University of Victoria application form which will be forwarded to the University of Victoria Undergraduate Admissions by the En'owkin School no later than September 30 for entry into the Winter Session. Transcripts will be required at this point only to identify course credits that satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement.

Please note that students will be admitted through the En'owkin School for the Certificate Program only. Students who wish to continue their studies in any other University of Victoria courses or programs must apply to reregister through UVic Undergraduate Records and provide complete transcripts of all prior academic work. Credit obtained within the Certificate Program may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Transferability of credit is, however, subject to the specific requirements of the degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA or BFA in Visual Arts or Writing at the University of Victoria must re-apply to UVic Undergraduate Admissions and fulfill all normal ad-

mission, program and course requirements. Students are strongly advised to consult the Chair of the appropriate department as early as possible.

### University of Victoria English Requirement

All students wishing to complete the Certificate must satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement (see page 28). The En'owkin Centre normally provides the English Placement Essay and required course work to satisfy this requirement.

### Core Courses

Students must choose 3.0 units of core courses from the following:

ART 100E (1.5)	Studio Foundation
ART 150E (1.5)	Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory
CW 100E (3.0)	Introduction to Creative Writing

### Elective Courses

Students may select either Creative Writing or Visual Arts courses to complete the required 13.5 units.

ART 100E (1.5)	Studio Foundation
ART 101E (1.5)	Drawing
ART 110E (1.5)	Painting
ART 120E (1.5)	Sculpture
ART 130E (1.5)	Printmaking
ART 150E (1.5)	Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory
CW 100E (3.0)	Introduction to Creative Writing
CW 150E (1.5)	Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective
CW 155E (1.5)	Critical Process and World View
CW 156E (1.5)	Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition
CW 160E (1.5)	First Nations' Non-Fiction
CW 212E (1.5)	Structure in Cinema and Television Drama

### En'owkin Centre Courses

Descriptions for most En'owkin courses are in the Calendar under the departments that offer equivalent courses on campus. The following courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program: CW 150(E), CW 155(E), CW 156(E), CW 160(E), CW 212(E).

## Department of History in Art

Carol Gibson-Wood, BA (W Ont), MA (Brit Col), MA (W Ont), PhD (Warburg, Lond), Professor (Lansdowne Chair in the Fine Arts)

S. Anthony Welch, BA (Swarth), MA, PhD (Harv), Professor

Kathlyn Liscomb, BA (Tufts), MA, PhD (Chicago), Professor

Catherine D. Harding, BA (McG), PhD (Lond), Associate Professor

Lianne M. McLarty, BA (Brock), MA (Car), PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor and Director, Film Studies, and Chair of the Department

Christopher A. Thomas, BA (York), MA (Tor), PhD (Yale), Associate Professor

Astri Wright, BA, MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Victoria Wyatt, BA (Kenyon Coll), MA, MPhil, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor

Allan Antliff, BA (Waterloo), MA (Queen's) MA (Delaware) Ph.D. (Delaware), Assistant Professor

Marcus Milwright MA (Edinburgh), DPhil (Oxford), Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Martin J. Segger, BA, DipEd (U of Vic), MPhil (Warburg, Lond), FRSA, Adjunct Professor (1995-2002)

Elizabeth Tamasonis, BA (Coll of Wm and Mary), MA (NYU), PhD (Calif, Berk), Emeritus Associate Professor

Erica Dodd, BA (Wellesley), PhD (Courtauld), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2002)

Martha Black, BA (Toronto), MA (York), PHD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Joy Davis, BA (U of Vic), MA (Toronto), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Karen Finlay, BA (Queens), MA (Toronto), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Ariane Isler de Jongh, BA, PhD (Montreal), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2002)

Gillian Mackie, BA, MA (Oxford), BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2002)

Nancy Micklewright, BA, MA, PhD (Penn), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-2002)

Judith Patt, BA (Stan), MA, PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2002)

## HISTORY IN ART PROGRAMS

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 241

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 94

### Major Program

In addition to the general University requirements for graduation (see page 36), students taking a Major in History in Art must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Successful completion of 21 units of History in Art courses, of which at least 3 units must be at the 200 level and at least 15 units must be at the 300- or 400-level.
2. The 15 upper-level units must include 3 units in each of the following three areas of study:
  - Classical, European before the modern period
  - Islamic, Asian
  - Art of the Americas, modern art and architecture.

These 15 upper-level units must also include at least 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar. The seminar requirement may be satisfied by HA 492.

Students wishing to declare a Major in History in Art should contact the adviser at the Fine Arts Advising Centre at the end of their second year. Students interested in the History in Art program are welcome to consult with this adviser before they declare their Major.



## Honours Program

### Admission

The Honours Program provides the possibility for more intensive study in the field of History in Art, and is intended for those who wish to continue on to graduate studies in History in Art or related professional disciplines.

Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after completion of a minimum of 9 units of course work in History in Art with a GPA in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better. Normally this is done at the end of the second year.

### Program Requirements

Graduation with a BA Honours in History in Art requires:

1. a minimum of 30 units of credit in the Department, of which at least 3 units must be at the 200 level and at least 21 units must be at the 300 or 400 level (out of a total degree program of 60 units)
2. the 21 units at the 300 or 400 level must include:
  - a) 3 units in each of the following four areas of study:
    - Classical, European before the modern period
    - Islamic, Asian
    - Art of the Americas, modern art and architecture
    - non-Western art
  - b) 7.5 units of History in Art electives
  - c) HA 499 (1.5 units)

These 21 upper-level units must also include at least 1.5 units of a 400-level seminar other than HA 499. The seminar may be satisfied by HA 492.

### Honours Language Requirement

Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English, appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language or literature courses (excluding those taught using translations) with a grade point of at least 4.00 (B-). (JAPA 150, CHIN 150, FREN 181, 182, 190 and 300, and GER 390 are also acceptable.) In special circumstances, students may request permission to take a translation examination administered by the Department.

### Standing at Graduation

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, as well as an average of 6.50 or higher in all courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level. Third-year students whose performance in the Honours Program falls below a GPA of 3.50 will be required to transfer to the Major Program at the beginning of their fourth year. Fourth-year students whose graduating average, or whose average in courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level, is below 3.50, but who otherwise meet the University requirements for graduation, will receive a BA with a Major in History in Art.

## Cultural Resource Management Program

### Program Description

The Cultural Resource Management Program offers a postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Resource Management. The program serves those who are currently involved professionally in museums, art galleries, historic sites, building conservation and related cultural stewardship activities.

The curriculum of the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management features two areas of specialization in cultural management: Museum Studies and Heritage Conservation. However, a candidate may register for courses in all areas in order to obtain credit towards the diploma.

### Program Requirements

To be considered for admission to this diploma program, applicants must have completed a University of Victoria bachelor's degree or its equivalent.

The diploma program may be completed in a minimum of one calendar year. The normal period of completion is two to three years of part-time study. The program must be completed within five years.

The program requires completion of the following courses:

1. Core courses: HA 486A (1.5) and HA 486B (1.5); HA 487A (1.5) and HA 487B (1.5)
2. Special Topics: 9 units from HA 488 A-Q (1.5) and/or HA 489 A-F (1.5)
3. Directed Studies or Internship: HA 490 (3.0) or HA 491 (3.0)

Applicants who have previously received credit for any of these courses (or their equivalents) will be allowed to substitute up to 6 units of courses recommended by the Program Advisory Committee.

Students may apply to obtain up to 6 units of transfer credit for equivalent courses or certified training.

Diploma students who fail to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 may be asked to withdraw from the program.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management may not normally apply credit for any course towards a degree program (e.g., BA, BFA, MA). Other students may register in individual courses in the diploma program as enrollment allows.

### Co-op Option

Diploma candidates who complete one or more work terms through the Co-operative Education Program will receive Co-op notation on graduation.

Students who participate in the Co-operative Education Option are normally required to complete one work term after the completion of the two core courses and a minimum of three special topic courses. They are required to complete HA 490 (3.0) instead of HA 491 (3.0).

Co-operative education students within the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a 24-month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Co-operative Education Program. Further information on the Co-operative Education Option is available from the Program Office.

### Professional Specialization Certificate in Heritage Conservation Planning

This four-course (6.0 unit) Professional Specialization Certificate provides heritage specialists and other professionals with skills and knowledge to support conservation planning and decision making. To be considered for this certificate program, applicants must have completed a University of Victoria bachelor's degree or its equivalent and a minimum of two years' work experi-

ence in the heritage sector. The program requires the completion of:

- Core courses: HA 489C, 489K, 488R
- An elective course selected from HA 489A, 489D, 489E, 489F, 489G, 489H, 489J

Students who complete a Professional Specialization Certificate in Conservation Planning are able to transfer four courses (6.0 units) upon admission to the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management.

### Inquiries

Please direct all inquiries regarding the Diploma in Cultural Resource Management and the Professional Specialization Certificate in Conservation Planning to:

Cultural Resource Management Program  
Division of Continuing Studies  
University of Victoria  
Phone (250) 721-8462  
Fax (250) 721-8774  
E-mail: joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca  
Web: www.uvcs.uvic.ca/crmp

## MALTWOOD ART MUSEUM AND GALLERY

An important resource for the Department of History in Art is the Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery located at the University of Victoria. The Museum administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media).

The specialized museological library, study gallery and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and gain first-hand experience in the operations of a university museum.

## School of Music

Gerald N. King, BMus (Brit Col), MM (W Wash), EdD (BYU), Professor and Director of the School (conducting, Wind Symphony)

Alexandra Browning-Moore, BMus (Brit Col), Professor (voice)

John A. Celona, BM, MA (San Fran St), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Professor (composition, theory)

Patricia Kostek, BSc (Mansfield St Coll), MM (Mich St), Professor (clarinet)

Harald M. Krebs, BMus (Brit Col), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Professor (theory)

Bruce E. More, BMus (Brit Col), MM, MMA, DMA (Yale), Professor (theory, conducting, Chamber Singers)

Louis D. Ranger, BM (Juilliard), Professor (trumpet)

W. Andrew Schloss, BA (Bennington Coll), PhD (Stanford), Professor (electronic and computer music, musical acoustics, ethnomusicology)

Bruce Vogt, ARCT (Tor), BMus (W Ont), MMA (Tor), Professor (piano)

Christopher Butterfield, BMus (U of Vic), MA (SUNY, Stony Brook), Associate Professor (composition, theory)



Michelle Fillion, BA (Montreal), BMus (McGill), MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor (music history, musicology, theory)

Kurt Kellan, Associate Professor (horn, chamber music)

Alexandra Pohran-Dawkins, BMus (Tor), Associate Professor (oboe, chamber music)

Lanny R. Pollet, BMus (Eastman), MMus (U of Vic), Associate Professor (flute, chamber music, orchestration)

Arthur Rowe, BMus (W Ont), MM (Indiana), Associate Professor (piano)

Hugh Fraser, Assistant Professor (jazz studies, Big Band)

Susan Lewis-Hammond, BA, BMus (Queen's), MM (Arizona), MFA, PhD (Princeton), Assistant Professor (music history, musicology)

Joan Backus, BMus, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor (history, theory)

Eugene Dowling, BM (Mich St), MM (Northwestern), Senior Instructor (tuba, euphonium, trombone, aural skills, music appreciation)

Susan Young, BA (BYU), MMus (Calg), Senior Instructor (voice, aural skills, Philomela choir)

Jill Michalski, Administrative Officer

### Artists-in-Residence

Lafayette String Quartet:

Ann Elliott-Goldschmid, BM (Boston) (violin, chamber music)

Pamela R. Highbaugh Aloni, BM (Calif St), MM (Indiana) (cello, chamber music)

Joanna E. Hood, BM (San Fran Cons Mus), MM (Indiana) (viola, chamber music)

Sharon M. Stanis, BM, MM (Indiana) (violin, chamber music)

### Music Performance Instructors and Part-time Lecturers 2003-2004

Yariv Aloni (conducting)

Anita Bonkowski, BMus (U of Vic), MMus (U of Vic) (theory)

Lisa Chisholm, Licentiate Music (McGill), Advanced Certificate (Juilliard) (bassoon)

Wendell Clanton, BMus (U of Vic), MMus (Northwestern) (saxophone)

David Clenman, ARCCO (Organ perf), ARCT, (music appreciation, theory)

Alexander Dunn, BM, MM (San Fran Cons), PhD (Calif, San Diego) (guitar, theory)

Colleen Eccleston, BFA (U of Vic) (popular music)

Kathryn Ely, BM, BSc (Illinois) (harp)

Robert Fraser, BMus (Brandon), Licentiate (McGill) (trombone)

Diana Lawton, BMus, MMus (Montreal) (piano)

William Linwood, BM (Indiana) (percussion)

Matt McConchie, BMus (U of Vic), MMus (Eastman) (trombone)

Barb McDougall, BM (Brit Col), Artist's Diploma (Juilliard) (violin)

Ian McDougall, BMus, MMus (Brit Col), Professor Emeritus (trombone)

Mary Rannie, BMus (W Ont) (double bass)

János Sándor, Dipl (F Liszt Academy, Budapest), Visiting Associate Professor (University Orchestra and Chorus conducting)

Douglas Schmidt, BMus (Sask), MMus, DMA (Brit Col) (composition)

Erich Schwandt, BA, MA, PhD (Stanford), Professor Emeritus (music history, musicology, organ)

Eva Solar-Kinderman, Perf Dipl (Vienna) (piano)

Pauline Tuttle, BM (Brit Col), MFA (York), PhD (U of Washington) (world music)

Robin Wood, LLD (U of Vic), FRAM (piano)

### MUSIC PROGRAMS

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers or graduate study in music, the School of Music offers Majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Comprehensive Program and Performance, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music. The School also offers a Minor in Music.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 247

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 94

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Enrollment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 200 students.

#### Applicants from Secondary School

Applicants must apply to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application for acceptance to the School of Music. The School requires that all prospective students demonstrate ability in an accepted performance area (instrument or voice). For this purpose a personal audition is recommended; if an audition is not possible, a high-quality recording may be submitted instead. All applicants must submit two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians. Auditions are held each year beginning in late March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible; places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

Audition appointments and further information may be obtained from:

School of Music  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: (250) 721-7902  
Fax: (250) 721-6597  
E-mail: musi@finearts.uvic.ca  
Web: www.finearts.uvic.ca/music

#### Transfers from Other Institutions

Students transferring from other institutions follow the application procedure described in the preceding paragraph. Applicants from BC colleges may consult the *BC Transfer Guide* (on-line at [www.bccat.bc.ca](http://www.bccat.bc.ca)) for information on the transferability of specific courses to UVic. Credit earned outside BC will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis when the student is admitted. This credit and School admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted. No students are admitted into the final (fourth) year.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Requirements Common to All BMus Degrees

All BMus students, regardless of their eventual choice of Major, are required to take a common first-year program.

Year 1	
MUS 101A.....	1.5
MUS 101B.....	1.5
MUS 120A.....	1.5
MUS 120B.....	1.5
MUS 140.....	2.0
MUS 170.....	1.0
MUS 180 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
MUS 181 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0
English 100 level <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Non-music electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.5</b>

1. First-year students are required to sing in the University Chorus or University Chamber Singers in addition to any instrumental ensembles to which they may be assigned.

2. Not required for students whose principal instrument is voice.

3. Students intending to major in Music Education should take an additional 1.5 units of English. Students entering a Music Education Major require a minimum average of B- in 3.0 units of English selected from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145. Only one of 115 or 135 will be acceptable.

In addition to the courses listed above, students intending to major in Composition must enroll in MUS 105, and students wishing to major in Music Education must register in ME 101. Music Education courses may function as music electives or non-music electives in all BMus programs.

All BMus students are required to demonstrate proficiency at the keyboard. The School may make tutorials available to help students meet this requirement.

At the end of the common first year, each student will declare a choice of Major and will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year-to-year progress.

#### Major Program Requirements

Acceptance into the Major Program of the student's choice and continuance in that Major must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original Major. A student who fails to achieve a grade of C+ or better in individual tuition (MUS 140-440) will have his or her status re-evaluated by a committee consisting of the student's teacher, the student's adviser, the head of the performance section, and the Director of the School. In some cases the committee may determine that the student should be required to withdraw from the BMus program.

Students who intend to declare Music Education as their Major must be formally interviewed at the end of the first year. Those who are admitted and complete this program will automatically be admissible to the Post-Degree Professional Program in their assigned year. Due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in the



assigned year will have to compete for available spaces. In addition, the cases of students who do not maintain a 5.0 GPA in upper-level Music and Music Education courses, as well as a 4.0 GPA overall, will be reviewed. Such students will be given a trial period to reach the specified GPA, and if unsuccessful will be required to withdraw from the program.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director. Courses are to be taken in the sequence shown in the separate programs.

### Major in Composition and Theory

Year 2	
MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 205 .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270 .....	1.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
MUS 350A and 350B .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

Year 3	
MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 305 .....	3.0
MUS 306 .....	1.5
MUS 307 .....	1.5
MUS 340 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.5 or 17.5</b>

Year 4	
Two of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	3.0
MUS 405 .....	3.0
MUS 440 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
Music elective .....	1.5
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### 1. Ensemble requirements in Composition and Theory program

##### a) *Orchestral Instruments, Keyboard Instruments and Guitar*

Year 2: MUS 280 and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 and 381

Year 4: MUS 480 or 481, as determined by the needs of the School

##### b) *Voice*

Year 2: MUS 280

Year 3: MUS 380

Year 4: MUS 480

### Major in History and Literature

Year 2	
MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270 .....	1.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music elective .....	1.5
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>14.5 or 15.5</b>

Year 3	
Music history elective .....	3.0
MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music electives .....	3.0
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0 or 16.0</b>

Year 4	
Music history elective .....	3.0
One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
MUS 499 .....	3.0
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0 or 16.0</b>

#### 1. Ensemble requirements in History and Literature program

##### a) *Orchestral Instruments, Keyboard Instruments and Guitar*

Year 2: MUS 280 and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 and 381

Year 4: MUS 480 and 481

##### b) *Voice*

Year 2: MUS 280

Year 3: MUS 380

Year 4: MUS 480

### Major in Comprehensive Program

Year 2	
MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270 .....	1.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Non-music elective .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>14.5 or 15.5</b>

Year 3	
MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0 or 16.0</b>

Year 4	
One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
Non-music electives .....	4.5
Non-music elective or music elective .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0 or 16.0</b>

#### Notes:

#### 1. Ensemble requirements in Comprehensive program

##### a) *Orchestral Instruments, Keyboard Instruments and Guitar*

Year 2: MUS 280 and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 and 381

Year 4: MUS 480 and 481

##### b) *Voice*

Year 2: MUS 280

Year 3: MUS 380

Year 4: MUS 480

2. Music electives must include at least 1.5 units of Music History at the 300 or 400 level.

### Major in Performance

Year 2	
MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 245 .....	4.0
MUS 270 .....	1.0
Ensembles <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music or non-music electives .....	1.5
Non-music elective .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0 or 16.0</b>

Year 3 <sup>1</sup>	
MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 345 .....	6.0
Ensembles <sup>2</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
Music history elective .....	1.5
Music elective .....	1.5
Non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.0 or 17.0</b>

Year 4 <sup>1</sup>	
One of: MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 445 .....	6.0
MUS 448 .....	1.0
Ensembles <sup>2</sup> .....	0 or 1.0 or 2.0
Non-music electives .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>13.0 or 14.0 or 15.0</b>

1. Piano majors are required to take MUS 328A and 328B. They are advised to take MUS 360 and 361.

#### 2. Ensemble Requirements in Performance:

##### (a) *Orchestral Instruments*

Year 2: MUS 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381

Year 4: MUS 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481

##### (b) *Keyboard Instruments and Guitar*

Year 2: MUS 280 and 281

Year 3: MUS 380 and 381

Year 4: MUS 481

##### (c) *Voice*

Year 2: MUS 280

Year 3: MUS 380

Year 4: none

### Major in Music Education Secondary (Instrumental)

Year 2	
MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270 .....	1.0
One of MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 .....	1.5
MUS 280 .....	1.0
ME 120 or 121 .....	1.0
ME 201 .....	1.5
ME 216 .....	2.0
ME 402 .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>17.5</b>



**Year 3**

MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
MUS 356A and 356B .....	3.0
One of: MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 .....	1.5
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
ED-D 401 .....	1.5
ME 220 or 221 .....	1.0
ME 301 .....	1.5
ME 316 .....	1.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.5 or 16.5

**Year 4**

One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
One of MUS 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 .....	1.5
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
ED-D 406 .....	3.0
ME 401 .....	1.5
ME 403 .....	1.5
Music or non-music electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0 or 16.0

**Major in Music Education Secondary (Choral)****Year 2**

MUS 201A and 201B .....	3.0
MUS 220A and 220B .....	3.0
MUS 240 .....	2.0
MUS 270 .....	1.0
MUS 280 .....	1.0
ME 121 .....	1.0
ME 201 .....	1.5
ME 216 .....	2.0
Second teaching area .....	1.5
ME 402 .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	17.5

**Year 3**

MUS 301A and 301B .....	3.0
MUS 340 .....	2.0
MUS 356A and 356B .....	3.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
ED-D 406 .....	3.0
ME 221 .....	1.0
ME 301 .....	1.5
ME 403 .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	16.0 or 17.0

**Year 4**

Music History elective .....	1.5
One of MUS 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D .....	1.5
MUS 440 .....	2.0
Ensembles <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0 or 2.0
ED-D 401 .....	1.5
ME 401 .....	1.5
ME 402 .....	1.5
Second teaching area .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	16.5 or 17.5

**1. Ensemble requirements in Music Education Secondary program****a) Orchestral Instruments, Keyboard Instruments and Guitar**

Year 3: MUS 281 and 380

Year 4: MUS 381 and 480

**b) Voice**

Year 3: MUS 380

Year 4: MUS 480

**Combined Major Program in Music and Computer Science**

No students will be admitted to this program until funding is confirmed.

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this program.

Enrollment in this program is limited. Students are admitted to the program at the end of first year.

**Year 1**

MUS 101A and 101B .....	3.0
MUS 115 .....	3.0
MUS 170 .....	1.0
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	16.0

**Year 2**

MUS 207, 301A, 301B .....	4.5
CSC 225, 230 .....	3.0
MATH 233A .....	1.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5
ELEC 255 .....	1.5
MUS 105 or MUS elective .....	2.0 or 1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.5 or 15.0

**Year 3**

MUS 180 .....	1.0
MUS 306, 307, 401C .....	4.5
ELEC 310 .....	1.5
3 of CSC 330, 355, 360, 370, SENG 330, ELEC 407 <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
SENG 310 .....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	14.5

**Year 4**

MUS 407 .....	3.0
Two MUS at the 300/400 level .....	3.0
ELEC 484 <sup>2,5</sup> .....	1.5
CSC 450, or CSC 460, or ELEC 459 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Two CSC at the 400 level <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

1. Students who are not exempt from the University English requirement (see page 28) should choose 1.5 units of first-year English.

2. ELEC 407 and 484 are only offered in the summer term.

3. CSC 450 requires CSC 355 and 360 as prerequisites. CSC 460 requires CSC 355 and 360 and SENG 365 as prerequisites. ELEC 459 requires ELEC 407 as prerequisite.

4. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.

5. Or acceptable replacement.

**Music and Computer Science Co-op**

Students in the Combined Major Program who wish to participate in co-op will be admitted by the Arts and Writing and Computer Science Co-op Programs.

**Minor in Music**

The Minor Program consists of 20 units in Music, and will normally include:

MUS 101A .....	1.5
MUS 101B .....	1.5
MUS 120A .....	1.5
MUS 120B .....	1.5
MUS 170 .....	1.0
MUS 180 (by audition) .....	1.0
MUS 220A .....	1.5
MUS 220B .....	1.5
300/400 MUS electives .....	9.0

Substitutions to the above can be made only with the approval of the School. Students must declare the Minor through the Advising Centres of their own faculties.

**Computer Music Option**

A Computer Music Option is offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. See page 86.

**Department of Theatre**

Brian Richmond, MA (Tor), Associate Professor, Chair

Giles W. Hogya, BA (Miami), MA, PhD (Northw), Professor

Allan Stichbury, BFA (Alta), Professor

Mary Kerr, BFA (Man), Associate Professor

Jennifer Wise, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Linda Hardy, BA (Brock), MA (Tor), Assistant Professor

K. Scott Malcolm, MFA (York), Assistant Professor

Anthony Vickery, BA (Vic), MA (Tor), PhD (Vic), Assistant Professor

Jan Wood, BFA (Alta), Assistant Professor

Ned Vukovic, Theatre Diploma (Manchester Polytechnical), Senior Instructor

N. Bindon Kinghorn, Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer

Gysbertus A. Timmermans, BFA, MFA (Vic), Senior Academic Assistant and Part-time Lecturer

Sandra Guerreiro, BFA (Vic), Senior Academic Assistant

Charles A. Procure, BA (Dal), Senior Academic Assistant

Karla D. Stout, BA (McG), LLB (York), Senior Academic Assistant

Ann Tanner, APR, BA (Dalhousie), Senior Academic Assistant

Stephen Vrooman, Senior Academic Assistant

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Juliana M. Saxton, BA (Tor), Adjunct Professor

**THEATRE PROGRAMS**

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to prepare for a career in professional, educational or community theatre or who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools. The philosophy of the Theatre Department is that the theatre should be studied in all its aspects



and that it is best approached through a curriculum that leads to performance.

Through all courses and productions, students are encouraged to focus on fundamental creative, interpretive, performative and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational theories and practices of the theatre arts.

The Department offers undergraduate students a choice between an Honours Program in Theatre History and a Theatre Major Program. In the latter program, students may select either a Specialist or a Generalist Option. A Co-op program is also available.

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances. No student may register in an evening course without the permission of the Department.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 259.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 94.

### Theatre Major Program

Theatre students must select one of two program options:

- Generalist Option, or
- Specialist Option in Acting, Applied Theatre, Design, Directing, Production and Management, Theatre History, or Theatre/Writing.

Acceptance and continuance in a Major Program is subject to approval by the Department.

#### Generalist Option

Students who wish to combine their Theatre studies with a wide range of other liberal arts disciplines should select the Generalist Option. A minimum of 30 units in Theatre core courses are required for Generalist Option students to graduate with a BFA in Theatre.

#### Specialist Options

Students wishing to emphasize a particular aspect of Theatre should choose one of the seven Specialist Options below:

- Acting
- Applied Theatre
- Design
- Directing
- Production and Management
- Theatre History
- Theatre/Writing

Normally, students must have a cumulative GPA of 5.00 (B) and a GPA of 6.00 (B+) in Theatre Courses to be admitted and advanced in any Specialist Option.

Students are strongly advised to follow the prescribed course requirements for their year and chosen Specialist Option. Failure to complete electives and register for all co-requisites in any given year may jeopardize students' ability to complete their Specialist Option within four years.

#### Specialist Option in Acting

Students may enter the Option in Acting at the beginning of second year. Enrollment is limited. Admission is by audition only. Students are advanced into third and fourth year subject to an annual review. Students in this Option are required to complete 6 units of performance credit in any combination of THEA 229, 329 and 429.

Normally, eligibility for performance credits will commence as students enter the Acting Specialist Option in Second Year.

#### Specialist Option in Applied Theatre

Students may indicate their intention to enter the Option of Applied Theatre in first year. The Applied Theatre program allies the art of the theatre with effective pedagogy to build upon the growing recognition of theatre as an educative methodology in matters of social, political, economic and therapeutic concerns. The program provides the theoretical and experiential foundations that will serve those who wish to examine the use of theatre forms as they apply to teaching and/or non-theatrical settings, such as cultural, recreation and community centres, historic and environmental sites, museums, prisons, hospitals, social service and health agencies.

Students considering careers in elementary, middle or secondary schools are urged to consult with the Faculty of Education Advising Centre early to plan their undergraduate programs.

#### Specialist Option in Design

Students may enter the Option in Design at the beginning of the third year.

#### Specialist Option in Directing

The Option in Directing is a preparatory program only. The foundation of its philosophy is that emerging directors must first secure a strong liberal arts education, as well as experience in all aspects of theatre production, before moving on to an in-depth study of directing. Students seeking entry into this option should secure the advice of the Department on all required and elective courses before the end of their first year of study.

#### Specialist Option in Production and Management

Students may enter the Option in Production and Management at the beginning of the third year. Enrollment is limited; selection is by interview. Permission of the Department is required.

#### Specialist Option in Theatre History

Students may enter the Option in Theatre History at the beginning of the third year.

#### Specialist Option in Theatre/Writing

Students wishing to enter the Option in Theatre/Writing must seek permission from both the Department of Theatre and the Department of Writing. Students' programs will be devised on an individual basis in consultation with the appropriate department.

### BA Honours in Theatre History

The Honours Program normally begins in a student's third year. Students may apply to enter the Honours Program after the completion of a minimum of 6 units of course work in Theatre with a GPA in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better.

To receive an Honours degree "With Distinction," a student must obtain an average of at least A (7.00) in designated Theatre History courses at the 300 and 400 level, and have a graduating GPA of at least 6.50.

A third-year Honours student whose GPA falls below 3.50 in that year, or below 5.00 in designated Theatre History courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the Honours Program.

A fourth-year student whose graduating GPA is lower than 3.5, but who otherwise meets the University's requirements for graduation, will receive

a BFA in the Specialist Option in Theatre History if the BFA requirements have been met.

### Work Outside the Department

All Theatre students must consult the Chair before accepting any theatre, film, television or other media work outside the Department.

## PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

### Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply separately to the Department of Theatre and to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to the University. The deadline for applications to the Department of Theatre and to Undergraduate Admissions is February 28. Transcripts in progress should be sent to Undergraduate Admissions as soon as possible. Final transcripts are due in Undergraduate Admissions by May 31. Details may be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of Theatre. An interview and/or audition (and therefore a campus visit) may be required. These visits will normally take place over three weekends in March and April.

Deferred enrollment is not permitted. Any student who declines admission and wishes to enter the Department at a later date must re-apply following the above-stated admission procedures.

### Transfers from Other Universities and Colleges

Applicants transferring from other institutions should follow the admission procedure described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for Theatre courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and the Department admission procedures will determine which year of studies the student will be accepted into.

Acceptance into the Department of Theatre by either of the above routes is subject to an annual review of the student's progress by the Department Chair in consultation with the appropriate advisory committee.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Requirements Common to All Programs (Generalist and Specialist)

To graduate with a BFA in Theatre, students must complete 60 units of course work, of which at least 30 units must be in Theatre and no fewer than 15 of which must be outside electives. The one exception to this requirement is that students admitted into the Specialist Option in Acting require no fewer than 12 units of outside electives. (At the 300 or 400 level, students must take at least 21 units, 15 of which must be in Theatre.)

Students planning to go into Education should check with Faculty of Education Advising Services regarding requirements.

Required courses for all Department of Theatre programs are outlined below.

### Requirements Specific to the Specialist Program

A student enrolled in one of the seven Specialist Options normally must complete at least 30 units of Theatre course work. Students must adhere to the course requirements for their Specialist Option, as listed below.



**Specialist Option in Acting**

First Year	
THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year (Audition required)**

THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
THEA 221 .....	1.5
THEA 222 .....	1.5
THEA 223 .....	1.5
THEA 225 .....	1.5
THEA 229 .....	0-1.5
Elective .....	1.5-3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year\***

THEA 321 .....	1.5
THEA 322 .....	1.5
THEA 323 .....	1.5
THEA 324 .....	1.5
THEA 325 .....	1.5
THEA 326 .....	1.5
Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 329 .....	1.5-3.0
Electives .....	1.5-3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year\***

THEA 421 .....	1.5
THEA 422 .....	1.5
THEA 423 .....	1.5
THEA 424 .....	1.5
THEA 425 .....	1.5
THEA 426 .....	1.5
Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 429 .....	1.5-3.0
Electives .....	1.5-3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

\*Admission dependent on successful completion of year-end review.

**Specialist Option in Applied Theatre**

Students considering careers in elementary, middle or secondary schools are urged to consult with the Faculty of Education Advising Centre early to plan their undergraduate program.

**First Year**

THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
THEA 132 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5

THEA 235 .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

*Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5
THEA 330 .....	3.0
THEA 335 .....	1.5
THEA 356 .....	1.5
THEA 382 .....	3.0
**THEA 394/EDCI 487 .....	0-1.5
Electives .....	3.0-4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Theatre History 300+* .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 394/EDCI 487** .....	0-1.5
THEA 435 .....	3.0
Electives .....	9.0-10.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Notes**

\* May be replaced with FA 315, FA 335 and/or FA 356 if offered.

\*\*At least 1.5 units are required to complete the Applied Theatre Option. May be taken more than once.

**Specialist Option in Design****First Year**

THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
THEA 251 .....	1.5
THEA 252 .....	1.5
THEA 261 and one of 361, 362, 363 or THEA 348 and 349 .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 351 and 352 or THEA 348 and 349 or THEA 261 and one of 361, 362, 363 .....	3.0
THEA 330 .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0-7.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 351 and 352 or THEA 348 and 349 or THEA 261 and one of 361, 362, 363 or two of THEA 361, 362, 363 .....	3.0
Electives .....	9.0-10.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Specialist Option in Directing****First Year**

THEA 105 .....	3.0
----------------	-----

THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
THEA 218 .....	1.5
THEA 219 .....	1.5
Electives (WRIT 203 is strongly recommended) .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

Theatre History 300+ .....	3.0
THEA 330 .....	3.0
THEA 355 .....	1.5
THEA 356 .....	1.5
Electives (WRIT 311 is strongly recommended) .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Theatre History 300+ .....	3.0
THEA 431 .....	1.5
THEA 432 .....	1.5
THEA 499 .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Specialist Option in Production and Management****First Year**

THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
THEA 251 .....	1.5
THEA 252 .....	1.5
THEA 299 or Theatre elective .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year\***

THEA 305 .....	3.0
Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 261 and 361, or 362 and 363, or 348 and 349, or 351 and 352 .....	3.0
THEA 395 .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0-4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

THEA 405 .....	3.0
----------------	-----



# 102 FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Theatre History 300+ .....	1.5-3.0
THEA 261 and 361, or 362 and 363, or 348 and 349, or 351 and 352.....	3.0
THEA 499 .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0-4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

*\*Interview and permission required.*

## Specialist Option in Theatre History

First Year	
THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Second Year	
THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
Electives .....	9.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Third and Fourth Years	
7.5 units from THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 410, 411, 414.....	7.5
THEA 490 .....	3.0
Approved Electives.....	6.0
Electives .....	13.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	30.0

## Specialist Option in Theatre/Writing

Students in the Theatre/Writing Option Program must complete at least 40.5 units of required course work from Theatre and Writing, as below.

First Year	
WRIT 100 .....	3.0
THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Second Year	
WRIT 203 .....	3.0
WRIT 200, 201, 202 or 204.....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
3 units from THEA 261, 348, 349, 355, 356 .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Third Year	
WRIT 305 .....	3.0
THEA 330 .....	3.0
3 units from THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 410, 411, 414.....	3.0
WRIT Electives* .....	1.5-4.5
Electives** .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Fourth Year	
WRIT 403 .....	1.5
THEA Electives* .....	1.5-3.0
WRIT Electives* .....	4.5-6.0
Electives** .....	4.5-6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

In third and fourth years, students must take a minimum of 9 units of Writing electives at the 300 or 400 level.

Theatre/Writing Option students must take a minimum of 1.5 units of THEA 414 (Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama) if it is offered.

## Notes

\*Students will complete this program by enrolling in either Writing or Theatre elective courses suited to their particular interests or abilities and with the advice of both departments.

\*\*In some cases, electives outside either department may be approved.

## Generalist Option

First Year	
THEA 105 .....	3.0
THEA 111 .....	1.5
THEA 112 .....	1.5
THEA 120 .....	3.0
English .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Second Year	
THEA 205 .....	3.0
THEA 210 .....	1.5
THEA 211 .....	1.5
Electives .....	9.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	15.0

Third and Fourth Years	
Theatre History 300+ .....	4.5
THEA 300+ .....	10.5
Electives .....	15.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	30.0

## BA Honours in Theatre History

To graduate with a BA Honours in Theatre History, students require a minimum of 30 units of Theatre; at least 15 units must be in designated Theatre History courses at the 300 and 400 level, listed below, and 6 units in approved, related disciplines.

Designated Theatre History courses are THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 392, 490.

## DIRECTED STUDIES

Directed Studies may, with permission of the Department, be taken more than once.

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty member who is willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal accurately describing the course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department.

Proposals will normally be subject to the following limitations:

1. The student must achieve a minimum GPA of 7.00 (A-) in courses directly related to the proposed directed studies.
2. No more than 9 units of directed studies credit will count for credit towards the BFA.
3. No more than 6 units of directed studies will be approved in any single winter session.

## Department of Visual Arts

Daniel L Laskarin, BA (S Fraser), MFA (UCLA), Associate Professor (Sculpture) and Chair  
Vikky Alexander, BFA (NSCAD), Professor (Photography)

Robert Youds, BFA (U of Vic), MFA (York), Professor (Painting)

Lynda Gammon, BA (S Fraser), MFA (York), Associate Professor (Sculpture, Drawing, Installation)

Steven Gibson, BA (Trinity Western University), MMus (U of Vic), PhD (SUNY at Buffalo), Associate Professor (Digital Media)

Sandra Meigs, BFA (NSCAD), MA (Dal), Associate Professor (Painting)

Luanne Martineau, Fine Arts Diploma (ACAD), MFA (UBC), Assistant Professor (Art Theory and Curatorial Studies)

Lucy Pullen, BFA (NSCAD), MFA (Tyler School of Art Temple University), Assistant Professor (Sculpture)

Patrick George, BFA (U of Vic), Senior Academic Assistant

## VISUAL ARTS PROGRAMS

The Department offers two undergraduate programs leading to the degree of BFA, Honours or Major, and a two-year graduate program leading to an MFA. In addition, students may complete a combined degree program in Visual Arts and Computer Science.

The academic emphasis of the Department is on contemporary art practices, rather than applied or craft training. The program is designed to provide intensive studio experience in a critical setting pertinent to the pursuit of art in our culture. Studies are enriched by visiting artists and critics, and the presence of graduate students from Canada and abroad. In addition to the regular program, the Department may offer courses each summer which are staffed by notable visiting artists.

**Graduate Programs**  
Please see page 261.

**Co-operative Education Program**  
Please see page 94.

## PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

### Applicants from Secondary School

Applicants from secondary schools should complete the usual procedures for admission to the University (see page 20). The Department will then forward a questionnaire for the student to complete and return to the Visual Arts Depart-



ment with a portfolio of 10 slides by May 15. Application deadline is March 31st. Transcripts in process should be sent to UVic's Undergraduate Admissions on application.

Students intending to pursue a degree program in Visual Arts should declare that intention by registering in the Faculty of Fine Arts, Visual Arts Department.

Students requesting return of portfolio material must provide a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

### Transfers from Other Institutions

The application process is generally the same as that specified for applicants from secondary school (see above).

Final transcripts for transfer students are due in Undergraduate Admissions by May 31.

Final notification of acceptance or rejection of transfer students will be mailed to students by the end of June.

Transfer credit will be assigned as listed in the BC Transfer Guide, or evaluated as necessary. (Note: Normally students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their outside elective requirements for first and second year have been met.)

### Transfers from Other UVic Faculties

In addition to completing the application process outlined for applicants from secondary school (see above), transfers from other faculties should complete the usual procedures for reregistration, as specified on page 26.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students who are working towards the BFA degree have the choice of a Major or Honours Program. This permits a choice between an intensive commitment to Visual Arts (normally 34.5 Visual Arts course units from a degree total of 60) or a combination of Visual Arts and other University offerings (as few as 28.5 Visual Arts course units from a degree total of 60).

All Visual Arts studio courses involve a minimum of three hours of out-of-class studio time. Department facilities are available for completion of studio projects.

### Major Program

Students must normally complete 28.5 units of Department offerings as specified below. At least 24 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

Please note: A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see University English Requirement, page 28).

#### First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

ART 100*	1.5
ART 101*	1.5
ART 150	1.5
3 of ART 110-140, 160, 170	4.5
3 of ART 200-270	4.5

\*Mandatory courses in first year

#### First and Second Year Out-of-Department Electives

History in Art**	3.0
Other electives	12.0
ART or electives	1.5

\*\*The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year. It is strongly advised that 3 of the total 6 units be HA 362A, Modern Art in Europe and North America: 1900 to 1945 and HA362B, Art in Europe and North America: 1945 to Today.

Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their out-of-department elective requirements for first and second year have been met.

#### Third and Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

ART 300-490	15.0
-------------	------

#### Third and Fourth Year Out-of-Department Electives

Electives	9.0
ART or electives*	6.0

\*Electives must include History in Art requirement.

Note: ART 490 may not be taken concurrently with 499.

### Honours Program

Students must normally complete 34.5 units of Department offerings as specified below. Of the total of 60 units:

- at least 21 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art, and
- at least 21 units must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

There is also a weekly 1.5 hour seminar requirement that is mandatory for all Honours students. To qualify for the Honours Program, students must have:

1. completed 9 units of studio courses at the 300 level
2. a minimum A- average in third-year Visual Arts studio courses
3. permission of the Department

Normally no more than 3 units of other course work may be taken concurrently with the combination of ART 498 and 499, and no more than 3 units of other course work may be taken after these courses for the completion of the BFA Honours Degree. ART 498 and 499 must be taken concurrently.

In addition to the weekly conference time with the adviser, students are expected to spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio.

A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see University English Requirement, page 28).

A student who passes all courses but fails to obtain a second class graduating average (3.50) will graduate in the Major Program.

#### First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

ART 100*	1.5
ART 101*	1.5
ART 150	1.5
3 of ART 110-140, 160, 170	4.5
3 of ART 200-270	4.5

\*Mandatory courses in the first term of first year.

#### First and Second Year Out-of-Department Electives

History in Art**	3.0
Other electives	9.0
ART or electives	4.5

\*\*The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the four years; however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year. It is strongly advised that 3 of the total 6 units be HA 362A, Modern Art in Europe and North America: 1900 to 1945 and HA362B, Art in Europe and North America: 1945 to Today.

Note: Students will normally not be admitted into third and fourth-year studio courses until their out of department elective requirements for the first and second year have been met.

#### Third Year Visual Arts Courses

ART 300-380	9.0
Electives (any level)	6.0

#### Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

ART 498	1.5
ART 499	10.5
Electives (any level)*	3.0

\*Electives must include History in Art requirement. Note: ART 490 may not be taken concurrently with 499.

### Combined Major Program in Visual Arts and Computer Science.

Enrollment in this program is limited. Students are admitted to the program at the end of first year.

#### Year 1

ART 100, 101, 150	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212	4.5
Elective	1.5

#### Year 2

ART 170, 270	3.0
2 of ART 110, 120, 140, 160	3.0
2 of ART 200, 210, 220, 240, 260	3.0
MATH 233A	1.5
CSC 225, 230	3.0
SENG 265	1.5

#### Year 3

1 of ART 370, 371, 372, 373	3.0
1 or 2 of ART 300, 301, 302, 305, 311, 312, 313, 321, 322, 323, 341, 342, 343, 351, 360, 380	3.0 or 6.0*
2 of CSC 330, 355, 360, 370, SENG 330	3.0
SENG 310	1.5
Electives	1.5-4.5
Total units for Year 3	15.0

#### Year 4

1 of ART 370, 371, 372, 373	3.0
1 or 2 of ART 300, 301, 302, 305, 311, 312, 313, 321, 322, 323, 341, 342, 343, 351, 360, 380, 490	3.0 or 6.0*
CSC 405	1.5
2 CSC at the 400 level**	3.0
Electives	1.5-4.5
Total units for Year 4	15.0

\*Students must take 9 units of these courses over Years 3 and 4.

\*\*One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.



### Arts and Writing and Computer Science Co-op

Students in the Combined Major Program in Visual Arts and Computer Science who wish to participate in Co-op must be accepted by both the Arts and Writing and the Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs. These students will complete two work terms in each of Arts and Writing and Computer Science/Mathematics in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements.

## Department of Writing

*Lorna Crozier, BA (Sask), MA (Alta), Professor and Chair*

*Maureen Bradley, BA (Quebec), MA (Quebec), MA (Brit Col), Assistant Professor*

*Bill Gaston, BA, MA, MFA (Brit Col), Associate Professor*

*Lorna Jackson, BA (Brit Col), MA (Brit Col), Assistant Professor*

*Joan MacLeod, BA (Brit Col), MFA (Brit Col), Assistant Professor*

*Lynne Van Luven, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*Don McKay, BA, MA (W Ont), PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor*

## WRITING PROGRAMS

The Department of Writing offers the following program options:

- Major (in drama, fiction, poetry, nonfiction; also a Writing/Theatre option)
- Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing
- Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (a postgraduate Co-op program in journalism and publishing)
- Film Studies Minor (interdisciplinary, various departments; see description on page 262)

## PROGRAM ADMISSIONS

Students should note that entrance to first year will normally be restricted. Students taking ENGL 099 may not take courses.

### Applicants from Other Institutions

Transfer credit in writing courses does not necessarily satisfy UVic's Writing requirements. The prerequisite for all second year workshops is WRIT 100 or WRIT 102. Few applicants are given permission to bypass these courses, but in special cases—for example, if students have published widely in recognized literary journals—they may apply for Advanced Standing by submitting a portfolio of written work and a letter outlining their suitability. Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 will be considered. (See the Department of Writing website or contact the departmental office for more details.) Transfer credits must meet the University of Victoria's GPA. Recipients of Advanced Standing are advised that they must meet all the University's admission requirements. Advanced Standing does not guarantee acceptance to the University or to any of the Department's classes.

### Applicants for a Second Degree

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree: BFA or BA. A minimum of two years of further study is required. Applicants who cannot produce a manuscript of sufficient quality to allow them entry into a third-year workshop may require three or four years to complete their program (see "Second Bachelor's Degree," page 36). Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 each year will be considered.

### Admission to Specific Courses

Although the programs offered by the Writing Department are mainly intended for students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to all students.

Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility exceeds the places available, students should understand that eligibility does not guarantee them admission into specific courses or programs in Writing. To gain entry into courses, students must be prepared to meet Departmental attendance regulations, must not be overenrolled and must pay any fees or fines that may affect university standing. Students must attend all classes, including the first. If they do not attend the second class in a course with a limited enrollment (e.g., all workshops), they will be deregistered.

### Second, Third and Fourth Year Workshops

Students in the Professional Writing Minor Program require a grade of B+ or higher in the appropriate prerequisite to advance. These are minimal standards and do not guarantee admission.

No student will be permitted to take more than 1.5 units of workshops in a single genre per term, or more than 3.0 units of workshops in any given term. Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Major Program

Students in the Writing Major program are required to take:

1. WRIT 100 and/or WRIT 102 (formerly WRIT 103 and WRIT 104)
2. 6 units from 200-level Writing including at least 3 units from WRIT 201, 202, 203, 204
3. 15 units of 300- or 400-level Writing, including 4.5 units of workshops in a single genre.

Professional Writing courses (WRIT 215, 216, 217 [formerly 317], 306, 315, 404, 408, 417) may not be counted as part of a Writing Major.

WRIT 102 (formerly WRIT 103 and WRIT 104), 316, 330, 335, 336 and 416 may count toward either a Major in Writing or a Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, but not both.

Students are advised to work toward a Double Major, since enrollment in workshops is limited, and spaces are not guaranteed. Without a concentration of courses in a separate discipline, students may find themselves delayed in graduating.

If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other departments within the

Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the BFA or the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts. If fewer than 9 units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, the degree awarded will be the BA of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

### Interfaculty Double Major

A Fine Arts student majoring in Writing may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of a department in the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major Program for the BA degree within the Faculties of Humanities, Science or Social Sciences may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major Program of the Department of Writing as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one BA degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the faculty in which the student is registered.

### The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing

This is a 15-unit, postgraduate diploma for students with degrees (primarily in the Humanities and Social Sciences) who are looking for a professional credential that will lead to a career in writing and editing in journalism, publishing, government communication and corporate information services.

Qualified students should complete their course work in one year (Winter and Spring terms), followed by two optional Co-op work terms and a thesis. Students admitted to the program may apply for admittance to the Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program and are subject to the requirements of the Co-operative Education Programs (see page 41).

Admission to the program is determined by degree GPA, portfolio, references and interview. Portfolios must be received in the Department by March 31 of the year in which the student expects a September entry. Students selected for postgraduate study in the HSD will receive a bursary to cover the cost of tuition fees for the two-semester duration of the program. For further details on these admission requirements, please contact the Department of Writing.

### Course Requirements (15 units)

1. WRIT 215, 216, 315, 316, 404 required before work terms
2. 3 units of WRIT 495 required before completion
3. 4.5 units from WRIT 217 (formerly 317), 306, 330, 335, 336 or repeats of 315 or 316, or electives by permission.

### Minor in Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing

The Department of Writing offers a Minor in Professional Writing emphasizing journalism, media studies and publishing. The goal of the program is to develop skills required to succeed as a professional writer in journalism, publishing, government or industry.

### Applications for Entry into the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing

Students must apply to Undergraduate Admissions for acceptance to UVic.

After completing WRIT 102 with a minimum grade of B+, students are eligible to continue into second-year Professional Writing courses.



For admission to 300- and 400-level courses, students must have completed 3 units from WRIT 215, 216 or 217 (formerly 317) with a grade of B+ or higher.

While participation in the Professional Writing Co-op (see below) is not mandatory, it is highly recommended; priority for admission in certain courses will be given to those taking the Co-op option.

Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for the Major or Honours Program.

### Advanced Standing

Students (including applicants from other universities and colleges) may apply for Advanced Standing in the Professional Writing Minor if they have professional writing experience and/or credits in professional writing courses from other institutions. Based on the following criteria, permission to enter the Professional Writing Program at the appropriate level may be given to students who demonstrate they satisfy the Program's standards:

1. a grade of B+ or better in ENGL 115 (or the equivalent)
2. a writing portfolio deemed satisfactory.

Written applications for Advanced Standing should be submitted to the Director of Professional Writing between January 15 and March 31.

### Program Requirements

To obtain a Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, students are required to take:

1. WRIT 102 (3.0 units)
2. 3 units from WRIT 215, 216, 217 (formerly 317)
3. 9 units from the 300- and 400-level PW courses in Writing (listed under Major Program on page 104). Entry to 300- and 400-level courses will depend upon successful completion of the 100- and 200-level prerequisites listed above, and declaring the Minor with the appropriate Faculty Adviser.

### Writing/Theatre Option

Students wishing to enter the Writing/Theatre Option must seek permission from both the Departments of Writing and Theatre. Please note that deadline dates for application are February 28 for Theatre and March 31 for Writing. An audition and/or interview may be required by the Department of Theatre. Students' programs will be devised on an individual basis in consultation with the appropriate department. See the Theatre/Writing Option in the Department of Theatre, page 102.

## Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Professional Writing Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information on the Arts Co-op, please see the main Faculty of Fine Arts entry, page 94.

The Professional Writing Co-operative Program offers paid employment to students who are working towards a career in journalism, publishing or communications. The Co-op is open to students who are:

- registering as Diploma students in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (in which Co-op is mandatory),
- undertaking the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing, or
- undertaking an interfaculty General program where the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing is one of the two programs which forms the General program.

Students registered in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing must satisfactorily complete all academic requirements of the Diploma (except the thesis) with at least a B+ in 215 and 216 prior to their first work term.

Diploma students are required to complete satisfactorily two work terms.

Students undertaking the Professional Writing Minor must follow the guidelines specific to their program and the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing.

Professional Writing Minors in Journalism and Publishing are encouraged to apply for admission to the Professional Writing Co-op at the beginning of their second year. All applicants must be approved by the Co-op Committee.

Before the first work term, students must have completed 3 units of WRIT 215, 216 or 217 (formerly 317) with a grade of B+ or higher. Students are required to maintain a B average and to complete satisfactorily four work terms.

The work terms are arranged by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by both the employer and a faculty supervisor.

Students in the Co-op may withdraw from the program at any time in order to graduate in a regular program.

Students in Co-operative Education must carry a full course load during each study term.

Students are advised that a Co-operative Education fee will be charged.

Further information about the Professional Writing Co-operative Education program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator.



General Information .....	107
Faculty Admissions .....	107
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	107
Faculty Programs .....	108
Indigenous Governance Programs .....	109
School of Child and Youth Care .....	109
School of Health Information Science .....	111
School of Nursing .....	114
School of Public Administration .....	117
School of Social Work .....	120

# Faculty of Human & Social Development



*The Faculty of Human and Social Development was created in 1977 by bringing together five different professional schools under the auspices of one faculty. The Faculty includes the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work, and several interdisciplinary programs.*

*The Faculty of Human and Social Development is unique both at UVic and in Canada; a similar structure for programs does not exist in any university in Canada. The Schools have developed reputations for innovative programs and excellent teaching. In addition to high quality teaching, the Faculty is engaged in creative, relevant programs of research. Additional features of our Faculty are equitable working and learning environments, and a strong emphasis on social responsibilities.*



## Faculty of Human and Social Development

Michael J. Prince, BA (Car), MPA (Queen's), PhD (Exeter), Lansdowne Professor (Social Policy) and Acting Dean of Faculty

Brian Wharf, BA, BSW, MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Brandeis), Professor Emeritus

Marie L. Campbell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Tor), Professor Emeritus

Maureen A. Maloney, LLB (Warw), LLM (Tor), Professor

Pamela J. Moss, BA (Indiana); MA (Brit Col); PhD (McMaster), Professor

Jeffrey L. Reading, BPE (UofA); MSc, PhD (UofT), Professor and Scientific Director, CIHR Institute of Aboriginal Peoples Health

Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW, MSW (McGill), PhD (Tor), Professor

Irving Rootman, BA (U of A), MPhil, PhD (Yale), Professor-Limited Term

Susan C. Boyd, BA (UCal, Santa Cruz), MCP (Antioch), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Patricia MacKenzie, BSc (Oklahoma Christian), MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Edinburgh), Associate Professor and Acting Associate Dean of Faculty

Katherine Teghtsoonian, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Trevor Hancock, BSc (London), MB, BS Medicine (St. Bartholomews, London), MHSc (UofT), Adjunct Professor

Lorraine J. Greaves, BA, MA (UWO), PhD (Monash), Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael A. Hunter, BA (SFraser), MA (Wat), PhD (SFraser), Cross-listed with PSYC

Peter Kirk, MBChB (Aberdeen), CCFR, FCFPC, Adjunct Professor

Sharon Manson-Singer, BSW, MSW (UBC), PhD (Brandeis), Adjunct Associate Professor

Jennifer Mullett, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Laura Parisi, BA (Vermont), MA, PhD (Arizona), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Deborah Rutman, BSc, MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor

## General Information

### Degrees and Programs Offered

#### Undergraduate Programs

The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Child and Youth Care, Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, Bachelor of Science in Nursing and Bachelor of Social Work. The Faculty also offers diploma and certificate programs as shown in the table below.

#### Graduate Programs

The Faculty offers graduate studies in Child and Youth Care, Dispute Resolution, Indigenous Gov-

ernance, Nursing, Public Administration, Social Work, and Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services. For information, please refer to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, starting on page 200.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please refer to page 41 for a general description of Co-operative Education at UVic.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Co-operative Education Program is offered by the School of Public Administration at the graduate level and by the School of Health Information Science at the undergraduate level.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual School requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

With the exception of students in Health Information Science, students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the School.

For details of the program in the School of Public Administration, please see page 257. For details of the program in Health Information Science, please see page 113.

#### Academic Advice

Academic advice about the professional schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from advisers or faculty members of individual Schools on an appointment basis.

#### Advisory Committees

Programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development have the benefit of advice and guidance from advisory committees whose members are professionals engaged in various private agencies or government departments. Further information is available from individual Schools.

#### Collaborative Approach

All of the Schools have developed a distinctive curriculum in response to the needs of their respective professions. However, some clients of the human services cannot be neatly classified by professional boundaries, and hence a major objective of the Faculty of Human and Social Development is to develop opportunities for students who will work together as professionals to learn together while in university. Such opportunities include courses covering common content as well as workshops and conferences. In addition, faculty members in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are encouraged to undertake research projects on an interdisciplinary basis including collaboration with colleagues in other faculties.

#### Limitation of Enrollment

Admission to UVic and this Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Schools may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

## Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to programs within the Faculty of Human and Social Development are presented under the entries for the individual Schools.

Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the Faculty.

Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade 11 level are encouraged to take a refresher course before beginning their studies. See additional requirements under each program.

Applicants for the Schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development must complete two separate applications: one for admission to the School of interest, and one for admission to the University.

### Courses Offered Through the Faculty

The following courses are occasionally offered through the Faculty of Human and Social Development and are open to HSD students in their third and fourth years.

HSD 400 (1.5)	Policy in the Human Services
HSD 401 (1.5)	Women in the Human Services
HSD 404 (also ADMN 311) (1.5)	The Political and Governmental Environment
HSD 425 (1.5)	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
HSD 460 (1.5)	Special Topics in Human and Social Development
HSD 462 (1.5)	Perspectives on Substance Use
HSD 463 (1.5)	Approaches to Substance Use: Prevention and Treatment
HSD 464 (1.5)	Introduction to Disability Studies
HSD 465 (1.5)	Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families
HSD 490 (1.5)	Directed Studies

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Institutions

Students who plan to undertake upper-level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work, it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

### English Requirement

The four-year bachelor programs in Child and Youth Care and Health Information Science will normally include 3 units of English; Social Work and Nursing include 1.5 units. All courses are chosen in consultation with the Department of English.



## GUIDELINES FOR PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

The Faculty of Human and Social Development expects students to develop and adhere to a professional code of conduct. The Faculty supports models for professional conduct based on the following guidelines:

- submission of oneself to a professional code of ethics
- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgment
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning
- willingness to serve the public, client or patient and place them before oneself
- ability to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- willingness to assist others in learning
- ability to recognize one's own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired
- acceptance that one's professional abilities, personal integrity and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with other persons are the measure of professional conduct

## Unprofessional Conduct

Students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are subject to the provisions of the code of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from their School for violating these provisions. Students may also be required to withdraw from their School when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective disciplines.

## MINOR

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor Program in another Faculty with written permission from their School and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree or Minor requirements in the other faculty.

## REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

### General

The Faculty reserves the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

While the Faculty accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept the student.

It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

### Practica Dates

The dates of practica will be established by each School or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

### Denial and Withdrawal

#### Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of the School in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

#### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

The Director may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients or pupils, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

### Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Director is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in Human and Social Development.

### Notification of Records Services

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Director to Records Services.

### Readmission

Students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason who later wish to reenter the practicum must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal (see page 37) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of the Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

## STANDING AT GRADUATION

For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation "With Distinction."

## Faculty Programs

### DEGREE AND DIPLOMA PROGRAMS

Details of degree and diploma programs in the Faculty are presented under the entries for the individual Schools offering the programs.

### MASTER'S OF ARTS IN STUDIES IN POLICY AND PRACTICE IN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The Studies in Policy and Practice MA is an interdisciplinary program that offers a unique combination of analytic skills to help practitioners understand the social, cultural, political and practical implications of their human service work. Collaborative approaches to teaching and learning are encouraged in course work, as students learn together with colleagues from a variety of disciplines and fields. The view embodied by the program is that knowledge and theories as well as policies and methods of practice are always changing. Courses emphasize critical reflection, especially on current challenges in relevant communities and fields of practice, as a basis for developing innovative strategies and imagining possible futures.

For more information on this graduate program, please see the program description on page 242.

### Faculty of Human and Social Development Programs

	Degree Programs	Diploma and Certificate Programs
Faculty of Human and Social Development		Indigenous Governance Certificate Program
School of Child & Youth Care	BA	Diploma in Child and Youth Care <sup>1</sup>
School of Health Information Science	BSc	
School of Nursing	BSN	
School of Public Administration		Diploma in Public Sector Management Diploma in Local Government Management
School of Social Work	BSW	

<sup>1</sup>Available only through specific aboriginal community partnerships.



## Indigenous Governance Programs

Web site: <web.uvic.ca/igov/>

Taiiake Alfred, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Jeff Cortassel, BA (UC, Irvine), MA, PhD (Arizona), Assistant Professor

Sheila Watts, Program Assistant

Susanne Marie Thiessen, BFA (UVic), MBA (UVic), Program Manager and Sessional Instructor

### PROGRAM PHILOSOPHY

The Indigenous Governance Program is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and indigenous traditions, methods and forms of knowledge. Through these programs, students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields including Social Science, and History, Law or Native Studies.

### MASTER'S OF ARTS IN INDIGENOUS GOVERNANCE

The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance program is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understanding government and politics among indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of indigenous governments in Canada. For more information on the MA in Indigenous Governance, please see Graduate Studies, page 243.

### CONCURRENT MAIG/LLB DEGREE PROGRAM

Students who apply to and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and the MAIG (Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance) programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each.

The concurrent degree program allows students to complete the requirements of both degrees in 3.5 years (7 terms, including Summer Sessions).

The first year of the concurrent degree program is devoted entirely to the first year LLB curriculum. The second year of the program will normally be devoted to upper-year law courses, and the third year to completion of the MAIG curriculum.

### CERTIFICATE IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF INDIGENOUS GOVERNMENTS

This Faculty of Human and Social Development program is a unique part-time university credit program. The courses focus on topics such as critical thinking, leadership and management in indigenous organizations, as well as the legal, political, economic and public policy dimensions of governance in indigenous communities. The entire certificate program is offered by distance through a combination of distributed learning options and on-campus seminars.

Upon completion of eight credit courses, a Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments is granted. Students may also enroll in related programs at UVic, such as the School of Public Administration's Diploma in Public Sector Management (DPSM) program, in which all of the CAIG courses are eligible for credit towards the Diploma. The program is also committed to meeting the urgent training and educational needs of indigenous communities and organizations, and single courses or various combinations of courses may be delivered in intensive one or two day executive-style seminars (credit or professional development only) by special arrangement.

The program is inherently flexible and is delivered in a variety of formats and modes according to community and student needs and priorities. The program has been offered on campus in Victoria, in a delivery format designed so that students attended the courses in a series of one or more multi-day seminars. With a renewed commitment to making the program relevant to community needs, the program may also be offered on location in indigenous communities, with the course delivery mode designed to accommodate the scheduling needs of the students and preferences of the organization.

### Program Admission

Successful applicants will be expected to meet the University English requirements and to have completed Grade 12.

Mature applicants will be considered, as detailed in University policy. Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at UVic, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience may be admitted, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Program Administrator.

Students wishing to enroll in this program or wanting more information should contact:

Program Manager  
Indigenous Governance Program  
Faculty of Human and Social Development  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
E-mail: igov@uvic.ca

### Program Requirements

Students must complete eight required courses to receive a certificate. Successful completion of IGOV 381, IGOV 382, IGOV 383 and IGOV 384 are prerequisites for progression through the program.

The required courses are:

- IGOV 380
- IGOV 381
- IGOV 382
- IGOV 383
- IGOV 384
- ADMN 311
- ADMN 312
- ADMN 421

### Program Academic Regulations

Students will be permitted to present up to 6 units of non-credit course work chosen from the

IGOV online offerings to the certificate program. IGOV 381, 382, 383 and 384 will be offered through the IGOV program's online classroom. Students must choose the "Transfer Credit" option and successfully complete each of these courses. Once completed, transfer credit will be awarded at the same unit value in the certificate program. A maximum of 6 units of credit may be obtained through the IGOV Online Program and transferred into the certificate program. This option is specific to the Indigenous Governance Program's Certificate Program. Students should check transfer credit regulations with their own individual programs or institutions prior to registering in these courses.

## School of Child and Youth Care

Web: web.uvic.ca/cyc/

Sibylle Artz, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Acting Director and Associate Professor

James Anglin, BA (Car), MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Leicester), Professor and Associate Vice-President Academic/Director of International Affairs

Gordon Barnes, BSc (Man), BA (Winn), MA, PhD (York), Professor

Valerie Kuehne, BScN (Alta), MEd (Loyola), PhD (Northwestern), Professor and Associate Vice-President Academic Planning of the University

Alan Pence, BA, MS (Portland St), PhD (Ore), Professor

Frances Ricks, BA (Ore), MSc (Ind), PhD (York), Professor and Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies

Jessica Ball, BA (UBC), MA, MPH, PhD (Berkeley), Associate Professor

Roy Ferguson, BA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Marie Hoskins, BA (UBC), MEd, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Veronica Pacini-Ketchabaw, BA, MEd (York), PhD (UofT), Assistant Professor

Daniel Scott, BA (York), MA, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor (limited term)

Greg Saunders, BA, MA (UVic), Senior Instructor

Jin-Sun Yoon, BA, MEd (UBC), Senior Instructor

### GENERAL INFORMATION

#### School Mission Statement

The School of Child and Youth Care provides education, training, professional development and research for the care and support of children, youth, families and their communities.

#### A Professional Education Program for Practicing Professionals

The School of Child and Youth Care at UVic offers professional education to human services practitioners working with children, youth and their families. Graduates of the program are employed in front-line, supervisory and leadership positions in ministries and agencies throughout British Columbia and across North America. Employment opportunities exist in child welfare and child protection, social and mental health services, child day care centres, hospitals, schools, youth corrections agencies, infant development programs, child and youth advocacy programs, and a range of other community-based settings.



## CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PROGRAMS

Students in the BA degree program in Child and Youth Care will integrate theoretical perspectives on human growth and development, behavioural change, and understanding and use of self with applied practice skills. Field-based practicum placements are a requirement during the third and fourth years.

### Graduate Program

The School offers an MA in Child and Youth Care. For more information about this program, see page 223.

### Flexible Program Options for Students

The School of Child and Youth Care offers its BA degree program by distance and on-campus delivery options. The Distance/Distributed Education option blends web-based classroom environments with print and teleconference. These effective distance courses make it possible for the student to complete a BA in Child and Youth Care entirely at a distance (with the exception of one 6-day on-site seminar). Distance delivery is available throughout Canada and may be available to students in other locations by special arrangement. The distance delivery system allows child and youth care practitioners to remain in their home communities and to continue employment while pursuing their degrees.

## SCHOOL OF CHILD AND YOUTH CARE ADMISSIONS (BA)

Students are selected on the basis of personal and professional suitability as well as academic standing. An interview is normally required as part of the application process. Paid or volunteer experience with children and/or youth is considered in the admission decision. Application information and forms are available on the SCYC website: <[www.uvic.ca/cyc](http://www.uvic.ca/cyc)>.

### On Campus Admission

Students are eligible to apply to the School of Child and Youth Care (SCYC) upon completion of a minimum of 12 units of university credit or its recognized equivalent (e.g., college transfer credit). Three of those units must be English at the 100 level, completed with a grade of C+.

### Distributed Learning Admission

Entrance to the distributed learning stream is based on completion of CYC 200A, 200B, 252, 201 and 3 units of 100-level, university-transfer English, with a minimum grade of 3.0 (C+) in each course.

These courses can be completed through either the Open University or UVic.

Upon completion of these courses, all distributed learning students can apply for admission to the SCYC program. Non-UVic students must apply to both UVic Undergraduate Admissions and the SCYC for entry to the SCYC program. Application deadline is February 28.

### Special Category Applicants (Distributed Learning Applicants Only)

The School of Child and Youth Care is interested in extending university-level learning opportunities to residents of BC and other regions who wish to do their courses by distributed learning and who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

Distributed learning students wishing to complete the required prerequisite courses may be considered for admission to the University under the Special Category provision.

Applicants who qualify in this category will be selected for consideration for admission on the basis of the following criteria:

- Persons who are at least 23 years of age (prior to the beginning of the session applied for)
- Persons whose academic achievements have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:
  - cultural or economic disadvantages, or
  - family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or maintain employment

Those who qualify for consideration in the Special Category will be selected by the School of Child and Youth Care and approved by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for admission in the Special Category on the basis of educational history and non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

### New Students

New students must submit an application for admission to UVic's Undergraduate Admissions and an SCYC application to the School by February 28th. Applications for the School of Child and Youth Care may be accessed at the SCYC website: <[www.uvic.ca/cyc](http://www.uvic.ca/cyc)>.

### Returning Students

Returning students to the University of Victoria (distributed and on campus) must submit an application for reregistration to UVic Records Services and a SCYC application form to the School by February 28th. Applications for the School of Child and Youth Care may be accessed at the SCYC website: <[www.uvic.ca/cyc](http://www.uvic.ca/cyc)>.

### Transfer Credit

Students who have completed a human services training program at an accredited institution with an overall GPA of B (5.0) or higher may be eligible to receive block credit upon admission to the SCYC (15 units for a one-year certificate, and 30 units for a two-year diploma). For further information on transfer credit, consult the BC Child and Youth Care Educators' website: <[www.cycec.bc.ca](http://www.cycec.bc.ca)>.

## SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Criminal Record Checks

Criminal record checks are required of students before they commence practicum placements. Students are responsible for completing this process.

### Leave of Absence

Upon completion of one or more years in the School of Child and Youth Care, students may apply in writing to the School for a one-year leave of absence. The deadline for such a request is normally March 31.

### Prior Learning Assessment

Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) uses a range of flexible assessment procedures, including course challenge, to evaluate for credit within the Child and Youth Care program learning that is gained through non-credit education, training or experience.

Learners may receive recognition for demonstrated learning that is consistent with the achievement levels and learning outcomes appropriate to selected courses. The assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course containing the content being considered, or by a faculty member with expertise in the area.

Initially a maximum of 10.5 units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

Normally only students who have been admitted to the School of Child and Youth Care can apply for PLA. Initial inquiries should be directed to the Student Adviser, who can provide PLA application forms and deadlines. Access to flexible assessment in any particular year is dependent upon the availability of resources.

All second, third and fourth year core courses may be challenged, with the exception of CYC 410, 474, 475 and 476. Elective courses may not be challenged.

### Standing

Students whose sessional GPA falls below 3.0 or who fail to receive a C+ in any core CYC or other required course may be required to withdraw from the program.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Child and Youth Care Course Information (BA)

- Students need a minimum of 60 units to graduate; 30 of these must be UVic units. CYC core courses total 30 units.
- Students must successfully complete second-year core courses before starting third-year courses, and must complete third-year courses before fourth year.
- All 200-level courses are available by distance delivery to both UVic and non-UVic students.
- CYC 201 is available on campus to UVic students not in the School of Child and Youth Care.
- Elective course requirements vary depending on transfer credit or previous UVic course work. Elective courses may be taken on campus or through distance education. Most UVic or UVic-transferable courses may be used towards electives. See CYC course offerings.
- On-campus students may include in their program of electives courses necessary to become a certified Early Childhood Educator in British Columbia. Required courses are not necessarily offered each year. For licensing requirements, please see the Community Care Facilities Branch website at: <[www.healthplanning.gov.bc.ca/ccf](http://www.healthplanning.gov.bc.ca/ccf)>.

### BA Degree in Child and Youth Care Required Courses

#### Second Year

CYC 201 (1.5)	Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care
CYC 200A (1.5)	Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care
CYC 200B (1.5)	Professional Foundations for Child and Youth Care
CYC 252 (3.0)	Fundamentals of Change in Child and Youth Care Practice
3 units of developmental theory: child, adolescent, human or lifespan development required prior to CYC 338 and 310	



**Third Year**

CYC 301 (3.0)	Processes of Change
CYC 338 (3.0)	Applying Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 310 (4.5)	Supervised Practicum
CYC 371 (1.5)	Building Caring Partnerships
OR	
CYC 373 (1.5)	Working with Families and Their Communities
OR	
CYC 374 (1.5)	Promoting Positive Outcomes in Children's Environments
OR	
	a Sociology of the Family course is a prerequisite to CYC 466

**Fourth Year**

CYC 465 (1.5)	Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
CYC 466 (1.5)	Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families
CYC 410 (4.5)	Advanced Supervised Practicum
CYC 423 (1.5)	Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
HSD 425 (1.5)	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

**Advanced Practice Courses**

Students select one of the following:

CYC 474 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals
CYC 475 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
CYC 476 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice with Families

**BA Degree in Child and Youth Care (Child Protection Stream) Required Courses**

The intent of the Child Protection stream is to prepare students for child protection work and other positions in government and non-profit child welfare agencies. The following courses must be completed to meet the requirements for the Child Protection stream:

CYC 350A (SOCW 350A) (1.5)	Law and Social Services
CYC 350B (SOCW 350B) (1.5)	Legal Skills for Human Service Professionals
HSD 462 (1.5)	Perspectives on Substance Use
HSD 464 (1.5)	Introduction to Disability Studies
HSD 465 (1.5)	Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families
*CYC 474 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals
OR	
*CYC 476 (1.5)	Child and Youth Care Practice with Families

**Notes:**

For students in the child protection specialization, the fourth-year practicum, CYC 410, must be completed in a Ministry of Children and Family Development or delegated First Nations child welfare agency.

\*CYC 474 and CYC 476 may only be taken in the fourth year of the program.

**DIPLOMA IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE, ABORIGINAL COMMUNITY-BASED COURSE WORK**

The School has responded to the child and youth care needs of specific cultural groups through the development of community-based, culturally sensitive course work. This course work is available only through specific Aboriginal community partnerships; courses with the prefix CYCB (see course listings) are not available to students outside of community partnerships, neither on campus nor via distance education.

Certain specific admission and program criteria apply to students enrolled in this program. Those criteria are specified in a Memorandum of Agreement with each tribal organization. The School recognizes the successful completion of the two-year program (28.5 CYCB units plus 1.5 units of English) with a Diploma in Child and Youth Care; the two-year Diploma is recognized towards completion of the four-year degree program in CYC.

Completion of the two years of CYCB course work also allows the student to apply to the BC provincial government for certification and registration as an Early Childhood Educator, having met the requirements for Basic and Post-Basic Certificates in Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE) in BC. For more information, please contact the Director of the School.

**Admission Requirements**

Students who have been recommended by the appropriate Aboriginal community review body for admission to the Aboriginal community-based course work in the School of Child and Youth Care have the option to apply for restricted UVic admission. Such students must complete a UVic Application for Admission and submit it to the School of Child and Youth Care. This application form must be submitted to the Director of the School no later than August 15 for entry into Winter Session. Students wishing to be admitted to UVic under the regular admission procedures should refer to undergraduate admission requirements on page 20.

Under the restricted admission procedure, students will be admitted to the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based course work only, and students wishing to pursue or to continue their studies in any other UVic programs must apply to reregister through UVic Undergraduate Admissions.

Credit obtained from the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based course work may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Students who wish to pursue a BA in Child and Youth Care at UVic must reapply to UVic Undergraduate Admissions and fulfill all normal admission and program requirements of the School of Child and Youth Care.

Initially all students will be coded as not satisfying the UVic English requirement (see page 28). Students will be coded as satisfying the English requirement once UVic Undergraduate Admissions has approved completion of the English requirement. Official transcripts must be submitted to Undergraduate Admissions for English courses completed at another accredited, recognized institution. No other transfer credit, however, will be granted at this time.

Further information is available at the following website: <www.uvic.ca/fnpp>.

**School of Health Information Science**

Francis Lau, BSc (Alta), MSc (Alta), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor and Director

Malcolm MacLure, SD (Harvard), SM (Harvard), BA (Oxford), Professor

Jochen R. Moehr, Staatsexamen, DrMed (Marburg), Habilitation Medizinische Informatik (Hanover Med School), Professor

Denis J. Protti, BSc (Alta), MSc (Man), Professor  
Gerhard W. Brauer, BA (UVic), MA (UBC), Associate Professor

Ken Chung, BA (California), MSc (Calgary), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Dave Hutchinson, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Otago), Acting Co-operative Education Coordinator

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Bruce Carleton, B.Pharm (Washington), Pharm.D (Utah), Adjunct Associate Professor

Gerrit W. Clements, BA (Calgary), LLB (Alta), Adjunct Professor

Patricia M. Coward, PhD (Case Western Reserve), MN (Alta), BScN (Toronto) Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael Downing, MD (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Christopher Eagle, MBA (Western Ontario), MD (Calgary), BSc (Calgary), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Paul D. Fisher, BSc (UVic), MSc, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael R.J. Guerriere, MD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor

Donald W. Juzwishin, BA, MHSA (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Stephen Kenny, BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Andre Kushniruk, PhD (McGill), MSc (McMaster), BA (Brock), BSc (Brock), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Roman Mateyka, B.A.Sc., (Toronto), Adjunct Assistant Professor

James G. McDaniel, BS (Case Western Reserve), BSc (UVic), MS (Cornell), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Howard Pai, MD, FRCP(C) (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Gail Poole, MSc (McGill), LLB (Man), MA (Michigan State), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Thomas Rosenal, MD (Calgary), MSc (Calgary), BSc (Calgary) Adjunct Assistant Professor

Nicola Shaw, PhD (Central Lancashire), BSc (Central Lancashire), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Richard Stanwick, MSc (McGill), MD BSc (Manitoba), Adjunct Professor

Robert D. Tornack, MBA (City University), BSN (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Daniel Vincent, BScMed (Alberta) 1976, MD (Alberta), RCPC (Canada), ABDA (USA), Adjunct Associate Professor



## HEALTH INFORMATION SCIENCE PROGRAMS

Health Information Science is the study of the nature of information and its processing, application and impact within a health care system. Health Information Science integrates organizational studies, computing and communications technologies, and information systems within the formal study of health care systems.

The School of Health Information Science offers programs leading to a Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, a four-year Co-operative Education program.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the Guidelines for Professional Conduct outlined on page 108.

## SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the School of Health Information Science is limited to approximately 40 students per year. Students are selected on the basis of grades and a personal written submission. All students upon admission to the School are required to attend a one-hour orientation seminar.

### Secondary School Graduates

Admission requirements for applicants from secondary school are presented on page 22 of the Calendar.

### Applicants Transferring from Other Faculties or Institutions

Students wishing to transfer to the School of Health Information Science from other Faculties at the University of Victoria or other colleges or universities, must either:

- meet the admission requirements for secondary school graduates (see page 22)

OR

- have completed a minimum of 12 units of university-level courses and have a GPA of at least 3.50.

Credit for previous post-secondary studies may be granted as appropriate. Applicants seeking advanced placement are advised to read the minimum degree requirements on page 36.

All new applicants must submit an Application for Admission to the University to Undergraduate Admissions and a Health Information Science Application to the School.

UVic students (those seeking admission from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the program) must submit an Application for Reregistration to Records Services and a Health Information Science Application Form to the School.

The deadline for submitting applications for all categories of students is February 28.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Course Regulations

Health Information Science students must have successfully completed all courses listed under First Year, below, prior to taking 300-level HINF courses.

Enrollment in certain Health Information Science courses is limited. Enrollment in HINF 171, 180, 215 and 240 is on a first come, first served basis.

Students from other schools or departments may take 300- and 400-level courses with the permis-

sion of the Director and their respective Director or Chair. If enrollment restrictions are necessary, preference will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

### Leave of Absence

Students must apply in writing to the Director for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the School of Health Information Science to take a leave of absence, students who do not reregister will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit for experience gained during the leave.

### Program Completion Limit

The Health Information Science Program must normally be completed within five years from the date of admission. The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits.

### Readmission

Students required to withdraw will be considered for readmission only after achieving a GPA of 3.5 or higher on a minimum of four courses in one academic term. The School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to readmit students who have been required to withdraw.

To be readmitted to the School, students may be required to repeat Health Information Science courses previously completed if, in the judgment of the Director, curriculum changes or the length of interruption is sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the subsequent courses.

### Standing

Students who have failed a work term or do not maintain a GPA of 3.50 or better in each academic term, both overall and in Health Information Science courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the School for at least one calendar year.

A graduating GPA of 3.5 or higher is required for graduation. Students who do not meet this requirement will be placed on probation and must take additional, appropriate, 300- or 400-level courses in order to raise their graduating GPA to 3.5 or higher.

All students in the School of Health Information Science are required to follow the Guidelines for Professional Conduct on page 108, and may be required to withdraw from the School for violating these provisions.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

To meet the requirements of the degree in Health Information Science, students must complete:

1. 60 units comprising:
  - a core of 37.5 units
  - a minimum of 7.5 units selected from the Area of Concentration courses
  - 15 units of other electives
2. a minimum of three Co-op work terms. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not normally permitted.

Work term placements are across Canada and students must be prepared to accept placements outside Victoria. All students are expected to attend the weekly health informatics seminars scheduled by the School.

## Course Requirements

For elective courses, it is strongly suggested that students take at least:

- (a) one elective from the Departments of History, Philosophy or Linguistics

AND

- (b) one elective from the Departments of Sociology, Political Science or Anthropology

AND

- (c) one or more of the 200-level Commerce courses in accounting, finance, marketing, organizational behaviour for non-business students

### First Year

CSC 110 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Programming: I
CSC 115 (1.5)	Fundamentals of Programming: II
ENGL (3.0)	Any 1st year English courses are acceptable
HINF 171 (1.5)	Introduction to Health Informatics
HINF 172 (1.5)	Introduction to Health Informatics Applications
HINF 180 (1.5)	Biomedical Fundamentals
MATH 102 (1.5)	Calculus for Students in the Social and or Biological Sciences
or	
MATH 100 (1.5)	Calculus: I
MATH 151 (1.5)	Finite Mathematics
Electives (1.5)	

### Second Year: First Term

HINF 240 (1.5)	The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems
HINF 270 (1.5)	Medical Methodology
HINF 300 (1.5)	Principles of Health Database Design
STAT 255 (1.5)	Statistics for Life Sciences: I
or	
STAT 260* (1.5)	Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I
or	
ECON 245 (1.5)	Descriptive Statistics and Probability
Electives (1.5)	

### Second Year: Second Term

HINF 215 (1.5)	Human Communications and Relations in Health Care
HINF 301 (1.5)	Database Management and Development for Health Care Systems
STAT 256 (1.5)	Statistics for Life Sciences: II
or	
STAT 261* (1.5)	Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II
or	
ECON 246 (1.5)	Statistical Inference
Electives (3.0)	

### Second Year: May-August

Co-op work term

### Third Year: First Term

CSC 375 (1.5)	Introduction to Systems Analysis
HINF 380 (1.5)	Introduction to Epidemiology



HINF 460 (1.5) Health Care Quality Improvement

Electives (3.0)

### Third Year: Second Term

Co-op work term

### Third Year: May-August

HINF 325 (1.5) Fiscal Management in Health Services

HINF 330 (1.5) Legal Issues in Health Informatics

HINF 451 (1.5) Information Technology Procurement

Electives (3.0)

### Fourth Year: First Term

Co-op work term

### Fourth Year: Second Term

HINF 340 (1.5) Principles of Community Health

HINF 410 (1.5) Information Management and Technology

HINF 445 (1.5) Distributed Processing in Health Care

Electives (3.0)

### Fourth Year: May-August

Electives (7.5)

\*Students planning to take STAT 354 and STAT 453 are strongly encouraged to take MATH 101, STAT 260 and STAT 261.

### Areas of Concentration

Students are required to select a minimum of 7.5 units from one or more Areas of Concentration to complete their degree. Students wishing to take 300- and 400-level courses not listed below must receive prior written permission from the Director.

Health Information Science students require permission of the Dean of Engineering to take Engineering courses.

ADMN 424 may not be taken for credit by students of Health Information Science.

### Area of Concentration: Administration

ADMN 311 (1.5) Introduction to Public Administration

ADMN 431 (1.5) Public Sector Human Resources and Labour Relations

HINF 430 (1.5) IT Security and Privacy

HSD 400 (1.5) Policy in the Human Services

HSD 401 (1.5) Women in the Human Services

HSD 425 (1.5) Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

NURS 450 (1.5) Nursing Management

NURS 481 (1.5) Advanced Nursing: Clinical Nursing Practice

PHIL 330 (1.5) Professional and Business Ethics

PHIL 331 (1.5) Issues in Biomedical Ethics

PSYC 332 (1.5) Health Psychology

PSYC 334 (1.5) Organizational Psychology

SOCW 450 (1.5) Understanding Human Service Organizations

### Area of Concentration: Health Services Research

ADMN 437 (1.5) Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement

ANTH 312 (1.5) Medical Anthropology

ECON 317 (1.5) The Economics of Canadian Health Care

ECON 416 (1.5) Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application

GEOG 473 (1.5) Medical Geography

HINF 480 (1.5) Epidemiology in Health Services Management

PHIL 332 (1.5) Philosophy and Technology

SOCI 445 (1.5) Sociology of Health and Illness

SOCI 471 (1.5) Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II

STAT 354 (1.5) Sampling Techniques

STAT 453 (1.5) The Design and Analysis of Experiments

### Area of Concentration: Medical Informatics

CENG 420 (1.5) Artificial Intelligence

CSC 350 (1.5) Computer Architecture

CSC 355 (1.5) Digital Logic and Computer Organization

CSC 360 (1.5) Introduction to Operating Systems

CSC 450 (1.5) Computer Communications and Networks

HINF 415 (1.5) Patient Care Support Systems

HINF 450 (1.5) Principles of Health

HINF 491 (1.5) Information System Design Topics in Health Informatics

NURS 485 (1.5) Computer Applications in Nursing

POLI 456 (1.5) The Politics of Information (Seminar Course)

### Combined Major Program in Computer Science and Health Information Science

Enrollment in this program is limited. Students must contact either the School of Health Information Science or the Department of Computer Science before registering in any courses. This is a mandatory Co-op program.

#### Year 1

HINF 171, 172, 180 .....	4.5
MATH 100, 101, 122 .....	4.5
CSC 110, 115, 212 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135 .....	1.5

#### Year 2

HINF 215, 240, 270, 300, 301 .....	7.5
MATH 222 .....	1.5
CSC 225, 230 .....	3.0
SENG 265 .....	1.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5

#### Year 3

HINF 325, 380 .....	3.0
STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5
CSC 375 .....	1.5
2 of CSC 320, 322, 330, 355, 360, SENG 365 .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0

#### Year 4

HINF 410, 445 .....	3.0
3 CSC courses at the 400 level <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
Other courses <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5

1. One of these courses may be SENG at the 400 level.

2. These 7.5 units of other courses must include at least 3 units chosen from Health Information Science, Computer Science or SENG at the 300 level or higher

### Co-operative Education

Please refer to page 41 of the Calendar for the general description of Co-operative Education.

The distinguishing feature of the Co-operative Education approach is the inclusion, as an integral part of the degree, of three work terms of approximately four months duration each (13 weeks minimum). These work terms begin after the student's second year (all courses listed under first and second year must normally be completed before a student goes on a work term) and normally alternate with formal academic terms in Health Information Science. The granting of work term credit by challenge is not usually permitted.

Students with a GPA below 3.5 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, provided by the School of Health Information Science office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the School of Health Information Science is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students who decline a valid co-op job offer are ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Work terms in Victoria are not guaranteed.

### Work Term Assessment

The work term performance of each student will be assessed on the basis of:

1. the employer's evaluation of the student
2. the submission of a work term report by the specified deadline as follows:  
Fall Work Term Report ..... January 15\*  
Spring Work Term Report ..... May 15\*  
Summer Work Term Report ..... September 15\*
3. an evaluation made by the co-ordinator based on discussion with the student and the employer

\*If the due date falls on a holiday or weekend, the report will be due the next business day.

During work terms, students are employed in full-time, health care related jobs in either the public or private sector. For all practical purposes, Co-operative Education students on work terms are regular employees and receive salary and benefits in accordance with the employer's policy. Both the employer and the University evaluate the student's performance on each work term. Each work term is recorded on the student's Official Transcript of Academic Record (as COM, N or F).

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies and may not take university-level credit courses without the prior written approval of the Director.

### Computer Science and Health Information Science Co-op

Students admitted to the Combined Major Program in Health Information Science and Computer Science are required to take part in the Co-operative Education Program. In addition to completing their degree requirements, they must complete a minimum of three work terms with at most two in one department, and be enrolled in a minimum of six units of course work each campus term in order to graduate in this program.



Work terms are to be distributed between the two programs, with no more than two work terms being taken in one program.

## School of Nursing

Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN (Calg), MSc, PhD (Edin), Associate Professor and Director of the School

John Howard Brunt, BA (U of Florida), ADN (U of Vermont), MScN (Yale), PhD (Calg), Professor

Elaine M. Gallagher, BSc (Windsor), MSc (Duke), PhD (S Fraser), Professor

Marcia D. Hills, BScN (Alta), MA, PhD (Victoria), Professor

Anita E. Molzahn, BSc, MN, PhD (Alta), Professor

Rita S. Schreiber, BA (Franklin and Marshall College), MSN (U of Minnesota), DNS (State Univ of New York), Professor

Janet Storch, BScN, MHSA, PhD (Alta), Professor

Elizabeth Banister, BSN (Alta), MA, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

Jean Isobel Dawson, BScN (McG), MScN (St Louis), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Gweneth A. Doane, BSN, MA, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

Lucia M. Gamroth, BS (Mt Angel Coll), BSN (St Louis), MS (Oregon Health Sci U), MPA (Portland St), PhD (Oregon Health Sci U), Associate Professor

Virginia Hayes, BScN (Windsor), MN (Dal), PhD (U of Calif), Associate Professor

Marjorie MacDonald, BN (Calg), MSc (Wat), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Marjorie McIntyre, BSN (Victoria), MSN (Brit Col), PhD (U of Colorado), Associate Professor

P. Jane Milliken, BScN, MA, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Deborah Northrup, BN, MN (Dal), PhD (U of Texas), Associate Professor

Patricia Rodney, BScN (Alta), MScN, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Laurene E. Shields, BSN (Victoria), MS, PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Rosalie Starzowski, BN (Dal), MN (Calg), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Colleen Varcoe, BSN, MEd, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Lynne Young, BSN, MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Anne Bruce, BSN (Victoria), MSN, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Janice McCormick, BN (Man), MScN, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Carol McDonald, BSN, PhD (Calg), Assistant Professor

Wendy Neander, BSc (U of Wisconsin), BScN (Arizona State U), MN (Alta), Assistant Professor (Limited Term)

Heather Pattullo, BScN (U of New Brunswick), MEd (Brit Col), Assistant Professor (Limited Term)

Carolyn Schellenberg, BSN (Brit Col), MSc (U of Northern Brit Col), Assistant Professor (Limited Term)

Linda Flato, BSN (Vermont Coll of Norwich U), MSN (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

Coleen Heenan, BSN (Brit. Col.), MS (U of Portland), Senior Instructor

Mary Loughheed, BScN (Alta), MN (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Jeannine Moreau, BSN, MN (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Robin Scobie, BScN (U of Tor), MSN (U of Toronto), Senior Instructor

Vicki Smye, BA (Brock), MHSC (McMaster), PhD(c), Lecturer

Elizabeth Tate, BSN, MS (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Nancy Wright, BSN, MN (Victoria), Senior Instructor

Patricia K. Blondé, Administrative Coordinator

Marilyn Brown, BA (Wat) MEd (Victoria), Program Director, Distance Education

Joan Gillie, BA (USP), MA (Victoria), Coordinator, Student Affairs

Carolyn Hammond, BSN (Brit Col), MN (Victoria), Practica Coordinator

Janeen Kidd, BSN (Manitoba), Practica Coordinator

Lori Klear, BA (Victoria), Admissions/Liaison Officer

Cindy MacDonald, Program Assistant, Distance Education

Katrina Pandak, BA (Victoria), Admissions/Liaison Officer

Joanne Thomson, BA (Open University), MAdEd (St Francis Xavier), Practica Coordinator

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Lyn Davis, BA, MA, PhD (Florida State U), Adjunct Assistant Professor

### THE COLLABORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM (CNP)

The School of Nursing offers a program of studies leading to a BSN for registered nurses and for students continuing in the Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) from one of the partner institutions. A current list of partner institutions is available from the University of Victoria School of Nursing website: <<http://web.uvic.ca/nurs>>.

The School of Nursing has two campuses:

- Victoria campus, located at the University of Victoria, Victoria, BC
- Lower Mainland campus, located at Langara College, Vancouver, BC

Both the Victoria and Lower Mainland campuses offer CNP continuing students the opportunity to complete the BSN through full-time, on-campus study. The Victoria campus is also the administrative centre for the Post-Diploma Distance Program through which post-diploma students residing in Canada or the USA may complete the BSN degree program by distance education.

The purpose of these programs is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring. The Collaborative curriculum is based on a philosophy which reflects a commitment to implement a humanistic, phenomenological and socially critical curriculum which considers the changing health care needs of our society. The philosophy is considered to be alive and evolving. Emerging from the phi-

losophy is the metaconcept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing, and is considered in every nursing course.

Emerging from this philosophical orientation is a health promotion perspective that has been used as a conceptual framework to organize the curriculum. This framework acknowledges the need for a socio-ecological perspective with a multidisciplinary focus. This shift in focus from illness to health represents a deliberate move away from a medical model to an understanding of nurses' work as focusing on people and their experiences with health and healing. Inherent in this orientation is the use of innovative teaching methodologies which encourage the development of critical thinking, discovery of personal meaning and empowerment.

Another unique feature of this curriculum is the emphasis on clinical practice experience as the foundation of nursing theory and the recognition that nurses' work requires thoughtful, reflective action as defined by the concept of praxis. To assist in actualizing the concept of praxis, nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

The Collaborative Nursing Program offers students two learning options, described below.

### Option A: Continuing Program (CNP) (Victoria and Lower Mainland Campuses)

This option requires completion of the program of studies in its entirety, leading to the degree of BSN. Students choosing this option at the University of Victoria enter the program at Camosun or Selkirk Colleges. This option is also available to students who entered Langara College prior to September 2004. On completion of five semesters and two consolidated clinical practice experiences, students, if admitted, may transfer to the University of Victoria School of Nursing (Victoria or Lower Mainland campuses) in order to complete the four additional semesters to graduate with a BSN degree. Students who enter the Langara Program from September 2004 onwards should contact Langara College for degree completion details.

### Option B: Post-Diploma Program (CNP) (Distance Education)

The entire BSN program is available to post-diploma students in Canada and the U.S. by distance learning. Distance education courses are offered according to a pre-planned schedule. Most core courses are offered three terms per year, and advanced nursing electives are usually offered once a year.

Methods for delivery of distance education courses vary from a media-based format using print, CD-ROM and WebCT to on-site workshops.

### Co-operative Education

Subject to the availability of funding, a co-operative education option may be introduced.

## SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Entry Dates

The School of Nursing has three entry dates for admission (dependent upon the student's program of study). Deadlines for the submission of applications are:

For September entry: March 31



For January entry: September 30  
 For May entry: January 15  
 (for Lower Mainland on-campus continuing CNP students only)

### Option A Requirements

Please note that acceptance to and completion of the community college portion of the program does not ensure a place in the University of Victoria School of Nursing; students are admitted to the program as resources permit in accordance with a selection process developed by the School of Nursing. Students continuing from community colleges in the Collaborative Nursing Program must:

1. Meet UVic admission requirements (including UVic English requirement) when entering the School of Nursing at UVic.
2. Successfully complete all courses in the CNP Terms 1-5, and the two consolidated practice experiences, with a cumulative GPA equivalent to 3.0 on the UVic 9.0 point scale. (Please note that college and UVic GPAs may not be equivalent. UVic includes repeated and failed courses in the GPA calculation for all required Collaborative Nursing Program courses including the required English, Biology and elective courses). Students who fail any required CNP course must successfully repeat that course prior to acceptance to UVic. Students who fail a nursing practice course in Terms 1-5 or the Bridge-Out preceptorship will be placed on nursing practice probation for the duration of their program at UVic. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4). Admission to the BSN program is provisional pending receipt of an official transcript indicating satisfactory completion of Term 5. For students applying mid-program from a partner institution, please see "Additional Requirements: Option A and B, #2" on this page.
3. Complete a University of Victoria application form.
4. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
5. Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level-C certificate must be maintained for the duration of the Nursing program.
6. As of January 2004, all students entering the Option A program must have access to the Internet, email and the World Wide Web for the duration of the program.

### Option B Admission Requirements

Each applicant is assessed individually by the School of Nursing. For post-diploma entry to the University of Victoria and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program, an applicant must:

1. Normally be a resident in Canada or the USA throughout the duration of the program.  
 Note: Students applying from the USA have additional admission requirements. Please contact an adviser for further information.
2. Complete a University of Victoria undergraduate application form.
3. Complete a School of Nursing application form.
4. Provide official verification of active practicing registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction(s) in which the student is taking the program). Active practicing registration must be maintained for the duration of the program.

5. Provide two official transcripts demonstrating successful completion of an approved Diploma Nursing Program.
6. Provide two official transcripts of all other post-secondary education.
7. Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level-C course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level-C certificate must be maintained for the duration of the BSN program.
8. As of September 2001, all students entering the BSN Distance Education program must have access to the Internet, e-mail and the World Wide Web for the duration of the program.

### Additional Requirements: Option A and B

1. It is recommended that applicants provide evidence of complete current immunizations upon admission to the program. All students must keep immunizations updated and provide documentation to practice agencies when required.
2. It is the responsibility of students transferring from a Collaborative Nursing Program partner to UVic part-way through year 3 or 4 (Option A or B) to contact an Admissions/Liaison Officer for information regarding admission procedures, residency requirements and course sequencing. Students transferring mid-program may be required to repeat course work to meet graduation requirements.

*Note: Students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the program.*

## SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Prior Learning Assessment

Prior learning assessment (PLA) is assessment by a qualified faculty member of what has been learned through non-credit education, training, and/or experience, that is comparable to, at the level of, and worthy of credit for a specific course in the program.

In the School of Nursing, the assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course or a faculty member with expertise in the content area under study in the course, in consultation with appropriate external advice if necessary. Normally, only students who have been admitted to the BSN program can apply for PLA.

Prior learning must be documented in a portfolio. Students are responsible for articulating their knowledge, skills, abilities and values based on documentation that provides evidence of learning. The portfolio should include:

- a) past work experience, volunteer experience, and non-formal learning activities
- b) a description of competencies, knowledge and skills in narrative form that will convey to the faculty member conducting the assessment that the student has the knowledge described in the course description
- c) documentation of competencies, knowledge and skills through such materials as transcripts, job descriptions, performance appraisals, samples of work, testimonials, awards, previous credentials, or other materials that document the learning that has occurred

Initial inquiries should be directed to the School of Nursing, where application forms may be obtained. The PLA fee must be paid prior to the assessment. Once the application has been approved, the PLA fee is not refundable. Students

who are requesting prior learning assessment are advised to consult with the Coordinator, Student Affairs, who will refer them to an appropriate faculty member.

Students who successfully demonstrate prior learning will receive credit for the course specified, as well as a grade, using the same grading scheme that is used in similar courses offered on campus. The student's academic record will reflect that the grade was obtained through PLA. No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

A maximum of three units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. Credit by PLA is specific to the School of Nursing BSN program and is not necessarily transferable to other programs or universities.

*Access to the assessment of prior learning is dependent upon availability of resources.*

## Professional Conduct and Student Progression

**Student Progress and Information Sharing**  
 Within the University of Victoria School of Nursing, we are committed to open, transparent processes of evaluation. This means that we encourage students to be proactive in approaching their instructors about past progress and challenges as each new course starts. Faculty and staff at the School of Nursing work as a team to maximize learning opportunities and enhance the quality of instruction. Evaluative feedback about current and past student progress is shared by course instructors with other faculty or staff in the School of Nursing as needed in order to promote student success.

All students in the School of Nursing must follow the Faculty's Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 108) and be aware of the consequences of unprofessional conduct, and are subject to the provisions of the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics and the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the equivalent in the province/territory/state in which the student practises). In addition to the above, the following School of Nursing practice regulations apply:

1. Where a student is enrolled in a Nursing Practice course (including NURS 351, 370, 431, 470, 475, 483, 491, 495) and there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a nursing practice course has adversely affected or may adversely affect, those associated with the practice placement including:

- a) clients and/or their families;
- b) student peers; or
- c) health care professionals, agency volunteers or others in health related fields liaising with the UVic BSN program

### OR

The student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located), the course instructor may then:

- a) restrict activities of the student in the course in such a manner as the instructor deems appropriate and/or



- b) suspend the student's continued participation in the course prior to the course end date and/or
- c) assign a failing grade (grade of F or N) to the student's performance in the course and report the failure to the designated committee.

2. The School of Nursing designated committee will review a student's enrollment in a nursing practice course (including review of practice appraisals) and/or the nursing degree program where:

- a) a failing grade (F or N) has been assigned to the student's performance in a course;
- b) a report has been received that a student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards or Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located).

After receiving a written request from the student and giving the student an opportunity to be heard by telephone conference call, or in person, the designated committee may permit a student to retake a course in which a student has been assigned a failing grade (with or without additional requirements/conditions) OR require the student to withdraw from a nursing program in which the student is enrolled.

Practice courses, and the corequisite theory course where applicable, in deferred status must be completed prior to starting a subsequent practice course.

### Program Completion Limit

The Collaborative Nursing Program (CNP) must normally be completed:

- Option A: within seven years from the date of admission to the School of Nursing at the designated CNP partner college
- Option B: within six years

The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits. Students seeking readmission to the School may be required to repeat nursing courses previously completed if, in the judgment of the Director or designate, curriculum changes or the length of interruption are sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the courses.

### Standing

All students must maintain a cumulative GPA of 3.0 to proceed through the program and graduate. Students who fall below this level will be required to discuss their program with the Director of the School or designate, and may be required to withdraw.

Normally, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding further through the program. Students may, with permission of the designated committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and will be placed on nursing practice probation for the remainder of the program. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program (Years 1 to 4 for continuing students). (See also "Professional Conduct and Student Progression," above).

### Graduation Standing

For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, of which the School of Nursing is part, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation "With Distinction."

## NURSING PRACTICE REQUIREMENTS

Nursing practice experiences in health agencies are essential in the nursing program. It may not be possible to arrange nursing practice experiences in the location and at the time preferred by students. Students must arrange their own transportation. Travel and accommodation arrangements and costs associated with practice experiences are the responsibility of the student.

### Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice

All students must adhere to the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics and to the Standards of Practice (or equivalent) of the Registered Nurses' Association in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Students who fail to adhere to these principles may be required to withdraw from the program. Please refer to "Regulations Concerning Practica" on page 108.

### Criminal Record Reviews

While not a requirement for admission, most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review before accepting a student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review may be unable to obtain a practice placement.

Post-diploma students in BC have a Criminal Record Review completed with their RNABC registration. Post-diploma students undertaking practice experiences in a jurisdiction outside BC are responsible for ensuring they have a Criminal Record Review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.

Continuing students (Option A) may become student members of the RNABC; a Criminal Record Review is completed as part of the registration.

Applicants or students with criminal convictions are advised to contact the appropriate registered nurses' association for information regarding criminal convictions and registration as a nurse in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience.

### Health Insurance Coverage

All students must maintain basic and extended health care insurance coverage throughout the duration of the program.

### Immunizations and Current Basic Life Support Certificate

Many agencies require proof of current immunizations and basic life support certification. All costs and responsibilities associated with these are the responsibility of the individual student.

### Oath of Confidentiality

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

### Post-Diploma Students (Option B)

In addition to the above requirements, all post-diploma students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Periodically, information provided by students will be checked. Please note that students studying outside of BC are required to submit verification of active practising registration to the School of Nursing annually. Students studying in the US must also provide proof of current mal-

practice insurance, annually, for the duration of the program.

Post-diploma students who do not meet the University of Victoria's English requirement upon admission to the program are advised to register in English 115\* online (by distance education) during their first or second term of study in the program. Please consult the appropriate WebReg guide for registration information, or contact the School of Nursing Adviser. Nursing students registering in the online English 115 course are NOT required to write the LPI examination, but may register directly in the course.

Early completion of the English requirement will facilitate writing academic papers. Students who have not satisfied the English requirement by the time they have completed 12 units of course work after admission to the BSN program (including courses completed elsewhere) will be ineligible for reauthorization and registration in future sessions until the requirement is satisfied.

Completion of English 115\* will satisfy the non-nursing elective requirement in the program, if needed.

Post-diploma students may complete practice requirements in their place of work during paid working hours if arrangements have been negotiated with the workplace according to School of Nursing guidelines. Appropriate documentation must be submitted to the School of Nursing prior to practice commencement. Contact the Practica Coordinator for further information and guidelines.

\* or transferable equivalent course

## UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA BSN GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

### Minimum Degree Requirements

A minimum of 21 units of course work must be done through the University of Victoria by all students, although students are encouraged to complete as much of their course work as possible from the University of Victoria.

To meet University of Victoria graduation requirements, at least 21 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level (see Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation, page 36).

Continuing students (Option A) must complete 31.5 units of course work. If a continuing student chooses the co-operative education option then the student will usually complete 22.5 units of course work.

Post-diploma students (Option B) must complete 24 units of course work.

### Transfer Credit: Post-Diploma Students

Post-diploma students may be permitted, with the approval of the Director or designate, to present up to 3 units of transfer credit from institutions other than the University of Victoria. Course work can be completed college or university level post-basic certificate/diploma programs and/or approved university-level nursing and/or non-nursing courses. Students are advised to ensure the acceptability of such courses by the School of Nursing before enrolling in them.

### University English Requirement

All students must meet the University English requirement (see page 28). Students who have not met the University English requirement on admission to the program are expected to take English during their first term of study.



## Option A CNP Course Sequence

### Continuing Students:

Term 6	
NURS 341 (1.5)	Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry
NURS 350 (1.5)	Health IV: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment
NURS 351 (1.5)	Health Practice VI
NURS 352 (1.5)	Self and Others III: Reflection of Caring Practice
Non-nursing elective <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	

Term 7	
NURS 370 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience III
NURS 470 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience IV

Term 8	
NURS 430 (1.5)	Professional Growth V: Nurses Influencing Change
NURS 431 (1.5)	Nursing Practice VII
NURS 360 (1.5)	Professional Growth IV: Research
Nursing elective (1.5)	

Term 9	
NURS 475 (4.5)	Consolidated Practice Experience V
NURS 491 (4.5)	Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions

## Option B CNP Course Sequence

### Post-Diploma Students:

300 Level	
NURS 325 (or NURS 320) (1.5)	Explorations of Nursing Knowledge and Practice
NURS 345 (or NURS 330 and 331) (3.0)	Family Nursing
NURS 341 (1.5)	Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry
NURS 350 (1.5)	Health IV: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment
NURS 351 (1.5)	Health Practice VI
NURS 360 (1.5)	Professional Growth IV: Research
Non-nursing elective <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	

400 Level	
NURS 430 (1.5)	Professional Growth V: Nursing Influencing Change
NURS 431 (1.5)	Nursing Practice VII
NURS 495 <sup>2</sup> (or NURS 491) (1.5-4.5)	Nursing Practice Synthesis

Nursing Electives	
NURS 450 (1.5)	Nursing Management
NURS 481A (1.5)	Gender Issues in Mental Health
NURS 481C (1.5)	Nursing Practice in Hospice Palliative Care
NURS 483 (1.5)	Teaching and Learning in Nursing Practice
NURS 486 (1.5 or 3)	Mental Health Challenges in Later Life
NURS 487 (1.5)	Health Care Law
NURS 488 (1.5)	Women's Health

NURS 489 (1.5)	Culture and Health
NURS 493A (1.5)	Community Health Nursing
NURS 493B (1.5)	Complex Health Challenges
NURS 493C (1.5)	Lived Experience of Health in Aging
HSD 400 <sup>3</sup> (1.5)	Policy in the Human Services
HSD 401 <sup>3</sup> (1.5)	Women in the Human Services
HSD 425 <sup>3</sup> (1.5)	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

1. The intent is for students to select an elective that enhances their BSN course work. The elective can be a course at UVic or transferable to UVic, at the 100 level or above, outside the School.
2. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.
3. May be used to satisfy either a nursing or non-nursing elective requirement.

## School of Public Administration

Evert A. Lindquist, BA (Carleton), MA (W Ont), MPP, PhD (U of Calif-Berkeley), Associate Professor and Director of the School of Public Administration

J. Barton Cunningham, BA (Brigham Young), MPA, PhD (S Calif), Professor

John Langford, BA (Car), MA (Oxon), PhD (McG), Professor

James N. MacGregor, MA (Glas), MSc, PhD (UVic), Professor

James C. McDavid, BA, MA (Alta), MA, PhD (Indiana), Professor

Frank Cassidy, BBA (CCNY), MA, PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Genevieve Eden, BA, MEd, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor (on leave)

Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly, BA Law (University of Aix-Marseille III), MA (Virginia Polytechnic Institute and U of Paris), Post Graduate Degree in Management (Conservatoire National des Arts et Metiers), PhD (University of Western Ontario), Assistant Professor

Lynda Gagné, BA (SFU), MA (SFU), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Pierre-Olivier Pineau, BA (Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales), MA (Montreal), PhD (Ecole des Hautes Etudes Commerciales), Assistant Professor

Rebecca N. Warburton, BA (Cornell), MSc, PhD (London School of Economics), Assistant Professor

Laura J. Black, BA (McG), MA (Waterloo), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Heather A. Kirkham, BA (Leth), Program Manager, Diploma and Professional Programs

Mariann Olchow, Administrative Officer

Cindy Vallance, BA (Emily Carr), Manager, Centre for Public Sector Studies

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Robert L. Bish, PhD (Indiana), Professor Emeritus

James Cutt, MA (Edin), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor Emeritus

A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (MIT), Professor Emeritus

John J. Jackson, MSc (Ott), PhD (Alta), Professor Emeritus

Hartmut J. Will, Dipl-Kfm (FU, Berlin), PhD (Ill), Professor Emeritus

Sandford Borins, PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor

Chris Corbett, BA, MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor

John L. Fryer, BSc (Lond), MA (Pitt), Adjunct Professor

David A. Good, M City Planning (Pennsylvania), MPP (U of Calif-Berkeley), PhD (U of Calif-Berkeley), Adjunct Professor

George L. Morfitt, B Comm, (UBC), CA (CICA), Adjunct Professor

Victor Murray, BA (Man), MA (Minn), PhD (Cornell), Adjunct Professor

Gordon Smith, PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

Colin J. Bennett, BSc, MSc (Wales), PhD (Ill), Cross-listed Professor

Michael J. Prince, BA (Car), MPA (Queen's), PhD (Exeter), Cross-listed Professor (2002-2005) Lansdowne Professor (Social Policy) and Associate Dean of Faculty

Anthony Campbell, BA (Queens), Adjunct Associate Professor

Barry Carin, BA (McGill), PhD (Brown U), Adjunct Associate Professor

Thea F. Vakil, BA, MSc (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor

Eric Clemens, BArch (Manitoba), MArch (Wash), MPA (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Allison M. Habkirk, BA (Victoria), MA (Brit Col), MPA (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Diana M. Smith, BSc (U of Alberta), MPA (Carleton), Adjunct Assistant Professor

## PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS

### Diploma in Public Sector Management

The School of Public Administration offers a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Public Sector Management, which is available via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in the public and non-profit sectors who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 11 courses or 16 units (ten 1.5 unit courses, plus ADMN 316, which is a 1.0 unit course) with an overall GPA of at least 2.00.

### Admission

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have completed the equivalent of at least the first two years of university at institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or other recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable appropriate



experience may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years' experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector and/or non-profit sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager  
Diploma in Public Sector Management  
School of Public Administration  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-721-8074  
E-mail: hkirkham@uvic.ca

#### Admission to the Diploma in Public Sector Management from UVic's Certificate in the Administration of Indigenous Governments

Students who have completed the CAIG may apply for admission to the Diploma in Public Sector Management. To meet the DPSM requirements, students must complete ADMN 310, 314, 420 and 431. The Diploma's requirement of ADMN 316 will be waived if a student has credit for IGOV 380.

Note: Students who completed the (former) Certificate in Administration of Aboriginal Governments (CAAG) must, upon admission to the DPSM, complete ADMN 310, 311, 312, and one of ADMN 314, 420 or 431, plus ADMN 316.

#### Transfer Credit

Students may be permitted to complete up to 4.5 units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 4.5 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

Some courses in this program may be applied to a Diploma in Local Government Management (see below).

#### Transfer from UVic's Certificate in Public Management

Upon completion of UVic's eight-course Certificate in Public Management, students may be admitted to the DPSM Program with advanced standing in 5 courses (7.5 units). Students must complete ADMN 310, 312, 316, 420, 431 and one other ADMN course but are not permitted to take ADMN 311, 314, 421, 422 or 437 for further credit towards the DPSM.

#### Transfer Credit from the School's Professional Specialization Certificates

Upon admission to the Diploma in Public Sector Management Program, students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate from the School may transfer four courses (6 units) into the DPSM. Students will be required to meet the Diploma requirements by completing ADMN 316 (1.0 unit), plus at least six 1.5 unit ADMN courses (not duplicating courses already taken in the Certificate). The combination of the PSC and

Diploma must include ADMN 310, 311, 312, 314, 316, 420, 421 and 431.

#### Transfer Credit from Capilano College and Camosun College

Students who have successfully completed (with grade averages of C+ or better) Capilano College's Professional Certificate Program in Local Government Administration or either Camosun College's Diploma in Public Administration or Certificate in Local Government Administration may apply for block transfer credit to the DPSM. Students will be allowed transfer credit of three courses (4.5 units), which will be counted towards their Diploma in Public Sector Management elective requirements.

#### Program Requirements

The Diploma in Public Sector Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops
- audiotapes, videotapes
- tutoring by phone or e-mail

Completion of the 11 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at UVic.

The following is a typical program of studies:

- 1.) 11.5 units of required core courses from

ADMN 310 (1.5)  
ADMN 311 (1.5)  
ADMN 312 (1.5)  
ADMN 314 (1.5)  
ADMN 316 (1.0)  
ADMN 420 (1.5)  
ADMN 421 (1.5)  
ADMN 431 (1.5)

- 2.) 4.5 units chosen from the following areas as appropriate to the students' needs and interests:

#### Managerial Theory and Practice

ADMN 315	ADMN 407	ADMN 409
ADMN 420	ADMN 421	ADMN 422
ADMN 424	ADMN 431	ADMN 437
ADMN 477		

#### Policy Areas

ADMN 423	ADMN 445	ADMN 446
ADMN 448	ADMN 452	ADMN 465
ADMN 470	ADMN 490	

Courses in this program will be available as enrollment warrants.

#### Program Requirements for Students Enrolled Prior to Fall 2004

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Public Sector Management program prior to Fall 2004 may opt into the new program by declaring their intention in writing to the Program Manager. They must meet the new program requirements (see above) to qualify for the DPSM.

#### Local Government Option

The Local Government Option within the Diploma in Public Sector Management program requires the completion of four courses: ADMN 312, ADMN 445, ADMN 452, and ADMN 465.

The Local Government Option has been identified by the Provincial Board of Examiners, in consultation with the Local Government Management Association of BC, as a mandatory educational requirement for the following certificates:

- Senior Certificate in Municipal Administration

- General Certificate in Municipal Management
- Advanced Certificate in Municipal Management

With these courses, in combination with other educational qualifications and relevant work experience in local government in British Columbia at a senior administrative level, local government employees may apply to the Board of Examiners for certification.

For further certification information contact:

Administrator, Board of Examiners  
Ministry of Community, Aboriginal and Women's Services  
Parliament Buildings  
Victoria BC V8V 1X4  
Phone: (250) 387-4053

or

Executive Director, Local Government Management Association of BC  
737 Fort Street  
Victoria BC V8W 2V1  
Phone: (250) 383-7032  
E-mail: lgma@lgma.ca

#### Diploma in Local Government Management

Students employed or seeking employment in local governments may opt to enroll in the Diploma in Local Government Management. This is a part-time, off-campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Local Government Management and is offered via distance education plus (in some courses) workshops. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in local government who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

The Diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 11 courses or 16 units (ten 1.5 unit courses, plus ADMN 316, which is a 1.0 unit course) with an overall GPA of at least 2.00. Courses in this program are applicable towards professional certificates awarded by the Board of Examiners, Ministry of Municipal Affairs (see Local Government Option, above).

#### Admission

Courses are taught at a level which is consistent with other third- and fourth-year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria; applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program.

Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have obtained the equivalent of at least the first two years of university from institutions such as BCIT, community colleges or other recognized professional associations.

Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable appropriate experience may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better.

In addition to academic background, all applicants should have a minimum of three years experience working in local (municipal or regional) government. (Experience in other levels of government and/or the non-profit sector may be considered.)

A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individ-



ual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to:

Program Manager,  
Diploma in Local Government Management  
School of Public Administration  
University of Victoria, Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 2Y2  
Phone: 250-721-8074  
E-mail: hkirkham@uvic.ca

### Transfer Credit

Students may be permitted to complete up to three courses (4.5 units of credit) towards the Diploma in Local Government Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria, other universities or university colleges. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Students may be granted approval to exceed 6 units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate-level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

### Transfer Credit from the School's Professional Specialization Certificates

Upon admission to the Diploma in Local Government Management Program, students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate from the School may transfer four courses (6 units) into the DLGM. Students will be required to meet the Diploma requirements by completing ADMN 316 (1.0 unit), plus at least six 1.5 unit ADMN courses (not duplicating courses already taken in the Certificate). The combination of the PSC and Diploma must include ADMN 310, 312, 316, 423, 445, 448 (or 421), 452 and 465.

### Transfer Credit from Capilano College and Camosun College

Students who have successfully completed (with grade averages of C+ or better) Capilano College's Professional Certificate Program in Local Government Administration or Camosun College's Diploma in Public Administration may apply for block transfer credit to the DLGM. Students will be allowed transfer credit of three courses (4.5 units), which will be counted towards their Diploma in Local Government Management elective requirements.

### Program Requirements

The Diploma in Local Government Management program is available on a part-time study basis. The course delivery methods include study guides and readings (texts and/or selected articles), plus the following methods:

- computer-mediated instruction and conferencing
- intensive workshops
- audiotapes, videotapes
- tutoring by phone or e-mail

Completion of the 11 courses will normally take three to four years. Some courses may include intensive workshops at the University of Victoria or, if enrollment permits, at other BC locations.

The following is a typical program of studies: 1) 11.5 units of required courses or the equivalent in transfer credit (note: ADMN 448 preferred, but ADMN 421 permitted):

ADMN 310.....	1.5
ADMN 312.....	1.5
ADMN 316.....	1.0
ADMN 423.....	1.5
ADMN 445.....	1.5
ADMN 448 (or ADMN 421).....	1.5
ADMN 452.....	1.5
ADMN 465.....	1.5

2) 4.5 units (three courses) chosen from other School of Public Administration undergraduate courses:

### Social/Applied Sciences

ADMN 314

### Managerial Theory and Practice

ADMN 315	ADMN 407	ADMN 409
ADMN 421	ADMN 422	ADMN 424
ADMN 431	ADMN 437	ADMN 477

### Policy Areas

ADMN 311	ADMN 420	ADMN 446
ADMN 470	ADMN 490	

Courses in this program will be available as enrollment warrants.

### Local Government Option

For a description of the Local Government Option, see the Diploma in Public Sector Management, above. The Option is also available to Diploma in Local Government Management students.

### Program Requirements for Students Enrolled Prior to Fall 2004

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Local Government Management program prior to Fall 2004 may opt into the new program by declaring their intention in writing to the Program Manager. They must meet the new program requirements (see above) to qualify for the DLGM.

### Professional Specialization Certificates

The School of Public Administration offers the following four course credit Professional Specialization Certificates:

- Local Government Management
- Voluntary and Non-profit Sector Management
- Public Sector Management
- Performance Management
- Public Policy
- Cultural Heritage Sector Leadership

### Admission Requirements

The Professional Specialization Certificates are intended for students who already hold a bachelor's degree and have at least two years' work-related experience.

### Admission Procedure

These are credit Certificates, so students would:

1. Apply for admission to the University (or permission to reregister if they are former UVic students); and
2. Apply for admission to the Certificate Program through the School of Public Administration.

### Program Requirements

The requirements for each Professional Specialization Certificate are:

1. Four ADMN 300- or 400-level courses (1.5 units each).
2. No transfer credit will be allowed, but course substitutions will be permitted if a student already has taken a required course (or equivalent). A course may not be counted towards more than one Professional Specialization Certificate.

The following are the required courses for Professional Specialization Certificates. Course substitutions at the ADMN 300 and 400 level may be allowed by the School. ADMN 470 Contemporary Topics courses must be relevant to the particular specialization.

### Local Government Management

Required: one of

ADMN 312.....	1.5
OR	

ADMN 423.....	1.5
---------------	-----

Plus, three of the following:

ADMN 312 (if ADMN 423 chosen as required).....	1.5
--	-----

ADMN 315.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 423 (if ADMN 312 chosen as required).....	1.5
--	-----

ADMN 445.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 446.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 448.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 452.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 465.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 470.....	1.5
---------------	-----

Note: To meet the Provincial Board of Examiners Certification Requirements, students should take ADMN 312, plus ADMN 445, 452, 465.

### Voluntary and Non-Profit Sector Management

Required:

ADMN 409.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 437.....	1.5
---------------	-----

Plus, two of the following:

ADMN 407.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 477.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 421.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 470.....	1.5
---------------	-----

### Public Services Management

Choice of four of the following:

ADMN 407.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 421.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 422.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 437.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 477.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 470.....	1.5
---------------	-----

### Performance Management

Required:

ADMN 437.....	1.5
---------------	-----

Plus, three of the following:

ADMN 314.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 407.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 421.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 477.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 470.....	1.5
---------------	-----

### Public Policy

Required:

ADMN 311.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 420.....	1.5
---------------	-----

OR

ADMN 465.....	1.5
---------------	-----

Plus, two of the following:

ADMN 422.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 477.....	1.5
---------------	-----

ADMN 470.....	1.5
---------------	-----



**Cultural Heritage Sector Leadership**

An on-campus orientation session may be required, in addition to the following courses:

ADMN 409.....	1.5
ADMN 437.....	1.5
ADMN 477.....	1.5
Plus, one of the following:	
ADMN 421.....	1.5
ADMN 431.....	1.5
ADMN 470.....	1.5
HA 488A.....	1.5
HA 488P.....	1.5
HA 488Q.....	1.5
HA 488R.....	1.5
HA 488M.....	1.5

or other 300- or 400-level course with approval of adviser.

**Transfer Credit to the School's Diploma Programs**

Upon admission to either the Diploma in Public Sector Management or the Diploma in Local Government Management Program, students who hold a Professional Specialization Certificate from the School may transfer four courses (6 units) into the DPSM or DLGM. Students may not duplicate courses already taken in the Certificate and must complete the Diploma's required courses (at least six 1.5 unit courses, plus ADMN 316).

**Graduate Programs**

For information on studies leading to the MPA Degree, see page 255.

**School of Social Work**

Leslie Brown, BSW (Regina), MPA, PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor and Director of the School

Andrew Armitage, BSc (London), BA (Canterbury), MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Bristol), Professor

Marilyn J. Callahan, BA, BSW, MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Bristol), Professor Emeritus

John Cossom, BA (Western Ontario), BSW, MSW (Toronto), Professor Emeritus

Andrew Farquharson, BA (Bishop's), MSW (McGill), MEd, EdD (Toronto), Professor Emeritus

Marjorie D. Martin, BA, BSW, MSW (British Columbia), Professor Emeritus

Brian Wharf, BA, BSW, MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Brandeis), Professor Emeritus

Patricia MacKenzie, BSc (Oklahoma Christian), MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Edinburgh), Associate Professor

David T. Turner, LLB (Sheffield), DipSW and Admin (Oxford), Associate Professor

Barbara Whittington, BA, MSW (British Columbia), Associate Professor

Xiaobei Chen, BA (China), MA (Hong Kong), PhD (Toronto), Assistant Professor

Jacque Green, BSW, MPA (Victoria), Assistant Professor

Donna Jeffery, BSc (Calgary), BSW (Calgary), MA (OISE/Toronto), PhD (OISE/Toronto), Assistant Professor

Mehmoona Moosa Mitha, BSW (Ryerson), MSW

(McGill), Assistant Professor

Robina Thomas, BSW, MSW (Victoria), Assistant Professor

Tanis Doe, BA, MSW (Carleton), PhD (Alberta), Senior Instructor

Cheryl Moir van Iersel, BSW (Calgary), MSW (British Columbia), Senior Instructor

Roberta Taylor, BSW, MSW (Victoria), Senior Instructor

**Administrative Staff**

Dora Leigh Bjornson, Program Director, Distance Education

Fairn herising, BA (Trent), BSW (Victoria), Practicum Coordinator

Michelle Osborne, BSW (Victoria), Admissions Coordinator

Walene Whitaker, BA, MSW (British Columbia), Practicum Coordinator

Diana Ellis, Administrative Officer (2003-2004)

Wendy Seager, BA, MPA (Victoria) Administrative Officer (on-leave 2003-2004)

**Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Barbara M. Herringer, BA (Alberta), BSW, MSW (British Columbia), PhD (Victoria), Adjunct Associate Professor

Lena Dominelli, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (Sussex), Visiting Scholar

Marge Reitsma-Street, BSW (McMaster), MSW (McGill), PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor

**Sessional Instructors 2003-2004**

Dianne de Champlain, BSc, BEd (Calgary), MA (Victoria)

Elsie Chan, MA, BSc (Victoria)

Rosalie Goldstein, BA, MSW (McGill)

Yvonne Haist, BSW, MEd (Victoria), dipAdEd (British Columbia)

Cindy Jamieson, BSW, MSW (Victoria)

Margaret Kovach, BA, BSW (Regina), MSW (Carleton)

Sui-May Lui, BA (Concordia), MSW (Brigham Young)

Penny MacCourt, BSW, MSW (Manitoba), PhD (Victoria)

Sandra Mark, BA (Alberta), MSW (Carleton)

Peter Monk, BSW (Victoria), MSW (British Columbia)

Harpell Montgomery, BSW (Victoria)

Rena Miller, BSW, MSW (Victoria)

Gayle Ployer, BA (PEI), BSW (Windsor), MSW (Carleton)

Karen L. Potts, BA (Saskatchewan), BSW (Calgary), PhD Candidate (Victoria)

Anne Spilker, BSW (Victoria), MSW (British Columbia)

Robin Stevenson, BA (McMaster), MSW (Wilfrid Laurier)

Glen Tadsen, BA (Simon Fraser), MSW (British Columbia)

Charlene Thompson, BSW (Victoria),

Kathleen Towne, BSc (Antioch, Ohio), MSW (Michigan)

Bruce Wallace, BA (Calgary), MSW (Carleton)

Bonnie White, BSW, MSW (British Columbia)

**GENERAL INFORMATION****Mission Statement**

The emerging vision of the School of Social Work commits us to social justice and anti-racist, anti-oppressive social work practices, and to promoting critical enquiry that respects the diversity of knowing and being. Our educational mission is to prepare generalist social work practitioners skilled in critical self-reflection and in working with individuals, families, groups and communities. In particular, we endeavour to prepare First Nations social workers and child welfare practitioners and we emphasize structural, feminist, First Nations and anti-oppressive analyses.

Our scholarly mission is to share and create collective knowledge and understanding through engaging in critical enquiry and by supporting research and innovative curriculum development at the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Our practice mission is to act on social justice issues through community change initiatives and anti-oppressive social work. Our political and social responsibility is to participate in and reflect community experiences in all our efforts to challenge oppressive societal structures.

In all our activities, we aspire to create a supportive environment that promotes equity, respect, responsibility, curiosity, collaboration, flexibility, risk taking and creativity. We support interdisciplinary collaboration. We seek to provide accessible and flexible social work education and we are committed to working across differences such as gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, ability and sexual orientation.

**SOCIAL WORK PROGRAMS****Bachelor of Social Work**

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) that is fully accredited by the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. Graduates are employed in a wide range of government and voluntary organizations such as family and children's services, hospitals, women's services, corrections and First Nations social services.

The range of approaches available to obtain a University of Victoria BSW degree includes campus-based courses, distance learning and decentralized face-to-face education. Where feasible, students may complete a field placement in the geographic area of their choice.

All students admitted to the BSW program or taking social work courses must have computer access for the duration of their program of studies in order to participate in course listserves and for program administration purposes. Students require a UVic Netlink ID with a UVic e-mail address. To participate in Web-mediated courses, students must meet minimum standards for Internet connectivity and Web browser capacity.

**First Nations Social Work Specialization**

This specialization is a concentration within the BSW program and provides opportunities for First Nations BSW students to focus their undergraduate program on preparing for leadership roles as helpers in First Nations communities.

Students will co-create learning environments with other First Nations students and faculty in the School. This specialization encourages First Nations students to:

- explore and affirm their own indigenous identity



- work alongside First Nations community people, human service workers, political leaders and elders
- build a knowledge base that is informed by First Nations ways of knowing, learning, being, helping
- balance the structural feminist and anti-oppressive social work perspectives available through courses that prepare all BSW students to work with diverse populations of students, faculty and community groups

The specialization consists of core and elective courses totalling 30 units. All courses are offered on campus and by special arrangement in First Nations community-based initiatives.

Admission to the specialization is limited to First Nations students or by permission of the Director.

### Child Welfare Specialization

This specialization is intended to prepare students for child welfare work, with an emphasis on protection work in government and other mandated child welfare settings. A non-child-protection option is available for students who do not intend to practise in mandated settings after graduation.

Students who graduate from the specialization will receive a BSW degree with a Specialization in Child Welfare. The specialization includes core and elective courses totalling 30 units. All courses in the specialization are offered each year on campus, and most are developed for distance learning.

### First Nations (Child Welfare) Specialization

This specialization is designed for those students who are following the First Nations Social Work Specialization (described above) and who wish to include within it a preparation for child welfare work in First Nations communities.

### First Nations Off-Campus Programs

At the request of First Nations peoples, the School seeks to offer decentralized programs for First Nations with the goal of facilitating community ownership and self-government. These programs will establish their own distinct mission statements.

The School works to ensure that its various approaches to education are equal in quality and that one admission process and set of standards applies to the BSW program.

## SCHOOL ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Application packages are available at the School at the beginning of December each year. The deadline for return of all application materials is January 31.

Admission to the BSW program requires:

1. Completion of a minimum of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at UVic, with an overall average of at least 3.5 (on the UVic 9.0 point scale) or better, or the equivalent at another university or community college on the last 12 units of university-transfer course work
2. Within the required 30 units, completion of SOCW 200A and 200B or their equivalents.

Students are also required to meet UVic's English Requirement for Undergraduates (see page 28).

The number of applicants admitted will depend on the resources available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. An initial screening for admission will be based on grades, an Experience Summary and a Personal Statement. Applicants selected through this initial screening

process may be interviewed as a final selection process.

As an alternative to on-campus studies, admitted students can also take nearly all of their BSW program through distance education (available across Canada). However, SOCW 323 (formerly SOCW 300) includes a mandatory face-to-face component.

### Transfer Credit for Post-Social Service Certificate or Diploma Students

Students who have completed a social services certificate or diploma program at a college may be eligible to receive discretionary credit from the School. This is normally 3 units for a completed certificate, and 6 units for a completed diploma. University transfer courses will be calculated separately.

For information about Prior Learning Assessment transfer credit from post-secondary institutions, contact the Admissions Co-ordinator of the School of Social Work.

## SCHOOL ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Academic Performance

Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional GPA of 3.5 in both third and fourth years; otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.

### Availability of Courses to Students Outside the School

Some third and fourth year distance-education courses may be taken by students not admitted to the School, with the permission of the Director, if space permits. Students are required to make a written request to the Director to be considered for such courses. Students may be permitted to take up to 6 units of Social Work courses. Prerequisites are third-year standing and completion of SOCW 200A and 200B.

### Practica

Students are referred to page 108 for regulations concerning practica. The School requires that students adhere to the BCASW Code of Ethics.

Students may be required to complete their practica in an agency requiring a criminal record check as part of its screening process.

### Prior Learning Assessment

Students admitted to the program who have significant social work or social justice experience may be eligible for Prior Learning Assessment for the first practicum. SOCW 323 (formerly SOCW 300) is a pre- or co-requisite for students intending to apply for PLA. Initial inquiries about eligibility for PLA should be directed to the Field Education Co-ordinators at the School of Social Work. The Director will make the final decision regarding eligibility.

### Minor

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor program in another faculty with written permission from their school and the department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other faculty.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Minimum Degree Requirements

Candidates for the BSW degree must meet the minimum degree requirements for a bachelor's degree outlined on page 36. Students should note in particular the University English Requirement (see page 28).

BSW degree students must have a minimum of 24 units of liberal arts/social sciences/humanities courses to fulfill program requirements.

Students in the specializations, including those with a baccalaureate degree, will complete a 30-unit program, with the exception of those with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession (see "Post-Degree Students," below).

### Introductory Statistics Course Requirement

A 1.5 unit introductory statistics or data analysis course is a requirement of the BSW degree. HSD 425 will fulfill this requirement. For information on other courses that meet this requirement, please contact the Admissions Coordinator at the School of Social Work.

Students planning to take HSD 425 are advised to take SOCW 301 as a prior or concurrent registration unless they have taken a social science research methods course earlier in their university studies.

The introductory statistics requirement can be met prior to entry into the BSW Program or in the third or fourth year of the program.

### Post-Degree Students

Students admitted to the School with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession which includes a practicum component may be granted credit in up to 6 units of senior-level Social Work at the discretion of the Director of the School and the Dean of the Faculty. In these cases, 3 units of general electives will normally be required.

Students admitted to the standard BSW program with a baccalaureate degree that includes SOCW 200A and 200B or equivalents and an introductory statistics course, and that meets UVic's English Requirement, will be granted exemption from the requirement of 3 units of general electives in the third and fourth years.

### Practicum Requirement

Students should be aware that two practicum courses are required in order to complete the course of study for a BSW.

### Course Requirements: First and Second Year

SOCW 200A and 200B are required for entry into the BSW program. It is recommended that potential BSW applicants complete SOCW 200A and 200B prior to applying to the program.

In addition to SOCW 200A and 200B, students are advised to take a variety of courses from various disciplines, including Anthropology, Biology, Commerce, Child and Youth Care, Computer Science, Economics, English, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, Women's Studies and Writing. Courses in First Nations studies from these disciplines and/or from First Nations Departments are recommended.



**Course Requirements: Third and Fourth Year—Standard BSW**

A minimum of 27 units must be third or fourth year Social Work courses (HSD 377, 390, 400, 401, 460, 462, 463, 464, 465 and 490 are also acceptable as part of the 27 required units; HSD 425 is not).

Non-Social Work electives may include any UVic courses at any year level, including statistics, if required. In addition to the disciplines recommended for first and second year courses, students may want to also consider courses from Public Administration, Nursing, Education and Environmental Studies.

**Prerequisites for all Social Work courses:** SOCW 200A and 200B. Pre- or corequisite for all Social Work courses: SOCW 323 or 300. Exceptions: SOCW 350A, 350B or HSD courses.

**Third Year**

SOCW 323.....	6.0
SOCW 301.....	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A.....	3.0
SOCW 350A.....	1.5
SOCW 354.....	1.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 402.....	4.5
SOCW 451.....	1.5
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
Elective <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total units for third and fourth years:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>
<b>Total units for the program:</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

1. Chosen in consultation with the Director or designate (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group).

2. Third and fourth year Social Work electives.

**Third and Fourth Year: First Nations Social Work Specialization**

One practicum (either SOCW 304 or 402) must focus on First Nations social work.

**Prerequisites for all Social Work courses:** SOCW 200A and 200B. Pre- or corequisite for all Social Work courses: SOCW 323 or 300. Exceptions: SOCW 350A, 350B or HSD courses.

**Third Year**

SOCW 323 (formerly SOCW 300).....	6.0
SOCW 301.....	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A.....	3.0
SOCW 350A.....	1.5
SOCW 354.....	1.5
SOCW 391.....	3.0
<b>Total units:</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 402.....	4.5
SOCW 451.....	1.5
SOCW 474.....	1.5
SOCW 491.....	1.5
SOCW 492.....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total units:</b> .....	<b>13.5</b>

**Total units for third and fourth years:**.....30.0

1. Third- and fourth-year Social Work electives.

**Third and Fourth Year: Child Welfare Specialization**

The fourth year practicum will take place in an approved child welfare setting (BC Ministry of Children and Family Development, First Nations child welfare agency, an approved government agency in another province). Students must have taken a Human Development course approved by the School prior to their final practicum (see SOCW 404 or 404A course descriptions for other pre- and co-requisites).

**Prerequisites for all Social Work courses:** SOCW 200A and 200B. Pre- or corequisite for all Social Work courses: SOCW 323 or 300. Exceptions: SOCW 350A, 350B or HSD courses.

**Third Year**

SOCW 323.....	6.0
SOCW 301.....	1.5
SOCW 304 or 304A.....	3.0
SOCW 350A.....	1.5
SOCW 350B.....	1.5
SOCW 354.....	1.5
<b>Total units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 404 or 404A.....	4.5
SOCW 451.....	1.5
HSD 464.....	1.5
SOCW 475.....	1.5
SOCW 476.....	1.5
HSD 462 (formerly SOCW 479).....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0

**Total units:**.....15.0

**Total units for third and fourth years:**.....30.0

1. Students must choose TWO of SOCW 474, 477 or HSD 465.

**Third and Fourth Year: First Nations Child Welfare Social Work Specialization**

**Prerequisites for all Social Work courses:** SOCW 200A and 200B. Pre- or corequisite for all Social Work courses: SOCW 323 or 300. Exceptions: SOCW 350A, 350B or HSD courses.

**Third Year**

As for First Nations Social Work Specialization

**Fourth Year**

SOCW 350B: Legal Skills
SOCW 404 or 404A: Child Welfare Practicum
SOCW 451: First Nations Policy
SOCW 475: Child Welfare Practice
SOCW 491: Integration of First Nations Approaches to Helping and Healing
SOCW 492: Protecting First Nations Children
HSD 464: Introduction to Disability Issues



# Faculty of Humanities

General Information .....	124
Academic Regulations .....	124
Faculty Program Requirements .....	125
English .....	127
French .....	130
Germanic and Russian Studies .....	132
Greek and Roman Studies .....	133
Hispanic and Italian Studies .....	134
History .....	135
Linguistics .....	137
Medieval Studies .....	138
Pacific and Asian Studies .....	139
Philosophy .....	142
Women's Studies .....	142



*The Faculty of Humanities comprises the Departments of English, French, Germanic and Russian Studies, Greek and Roman Studies, Hispanic and Italian Studies, History, Linguistics, Medieval Studies, Pacific and Asian Studies, Philosophy and Women's Studies. The many disciplines in the Humanities foster knowledge of history, philosophy, language, literature, culture, society and the arts, often in international contexts. By developing students' skills in critical enquiry, research and communication, programs in the Humanities provide excellent preparation for many careers as well as advanced academic study.*

## Faculty Administrative Officers:

Andrew Rippin, BA (Toronto), MA, PhD (McGill), Dean of Humanities

Michael C.R. Edgell, BA, PhD (Birm), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer

Garry R. Charlton, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

Beth Christopher, Advising Officer

Joyce Gutensohn, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (UVic), Advising Officer



## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Humanities offers programs of varying levels of specialization leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) through the Department of Linguistics.

- The Honours Program involves a high level of specialization in one discipline, and requires from 18 to 24 units of credit in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.
- The Major Program requires 15 units at the 300 or 400 level.
- The General Program requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in each of two disciplines.

The Faculty also offers Double Honours, the Joint Honours and Major program, and the Double Major program.

A student may also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Humanities with a program offered in another faculty. See Interfaculty Program, page 126.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

Advice about the Faculty of Humanities is available through the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

In addition, each department has one or more advisers who can provide information about courses and programs in that department.

Students who require advice during the summer months should contact the department concerned for an appointment with an adviser.

Students who may eventually go on to graduate studies should consult faculty members in their department before deciding whether to pursue an Honours or Major program.

Students who plan to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Humanities should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Students in other faculties may register in any section of any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities, so long as prerequisites have been met. Individual departments may limit enrollment in required courses to those taking Honours or Major Programs, or to students who require them to complete their programs.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Humanities is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

## Academic Regulations

### ADMISSION TO THE FACULTY

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Humanities are presented on page 22.

### CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES OR INSTITUTIONS

#### Courses Offered by Other UVic Faculties

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Humanities, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

#### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 or 400 level in Faculty of Humanities degree program.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

### Courses in Other Institutions

A student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in no fewer than 6.0 units at the University of Victoria. Students are responsible for ensuring that the transcripts for all course work undertaken at other institutions are sent to Undergraduate Records at UVic.

Candidates for a bachelor's degree must normally complete at UVic a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- no more than 6 of the 18 to 24 upper-level units required for the Honours Program
- no more than 3 of the 15 upper-level units required for the Major Program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General program
- no more than 3 of the 9 upper-level units required for a Minor

### Faculty of Humanities Programs

	BA			BSc		Minor
	Honours	Major	General	Honours	Major	
Departmental Programs						
English	•	•	•			
French	•	•	•			
Germanic & Russian Studies	•	•	•			
Greek & Roman Studies	•	•	•			
Hispanic & Italian Studies	•	•	•			
History	•	•	•			
Linguistics	•	•	•	•	•	
Medieval Studies		•	•			
Pacific & Asian Studies	•	•	•			
Philosophy	•	•	•			
Professional Writing (English)						•
Women's Studies	•	•	•			
Interdisciplinary Programs						
Applied Ethics <sup>1</sup>						•
Arts of Canada <sup>2</sup>			•			•
European Studies <sup>3</sup>						•
Film Studies <sup>2</sup>			•			•
Indigenous Studies <sup>4</sup>			•			•
Religious Studies						•
Diploma Programs						
Diploma in Applied Linguistics						
Diploma in Canadian Studies <sup>5</sup>						
Diploma in Humanities <sup>6</sup>						
Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training <sup>7</sup>						

1. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

2. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Fine Arts.

3. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts and Social Sciences.

4. Offered jointly with the Faculty of Social Sciences.

5. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Fine Arts and Social Sciences, and the Division of Continuing Studies.

6. Offered jointly with the Division of Continuing Studies.

7. Offered jointly with the Faculties of Education and the Division of Continuing Studies.



## GRADUATION STANDING

The University's regulations regarding graduation standing are given on page 36. Honours students should note that eligibility for standing "With Distinction" is based not only on achieving a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, but also on satisfying any additional Honours requirements specified by the department concerned.

Students who have a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but who do not meet the department's requirements for standing "With Distinction" have the option of changing their programs in order to graduate from a Major Program "With Distinction." Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

The eligibility for standing "With Distinction" of a student who graduates in a Double Honours Program or in a Joint Honours and Major Program will be determined for each of the two programs separately; a student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not in the other.

## LIMIT ON THE NUMBER OF DEGREES AWARDED

A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major, Combined Major, Interfaculty or General Program may receive no more than one degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should refer to "Second Bachelor's Degree" on page 36.

## DECLARING A PROGRAM

All students continuing in the Faculty must declare a program by filing a Record of Degree Program (RDP) with the Academic Advising Centre prior to graduation. If a degree program has been chosen and program entry requirements satisfied, students may file an RDP once they have attained second-year standing (credit for at least 12 units of course work) and should do so once they have attained third-year standing (credit for at least 27 units of course work). The purpose of this RDP is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements of the selected program. Any subsequent change to a declared program also must be filed with the Academic Advising Centre.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must do so before they declare their program.

The RDP is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned. Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses set out in the RDP with the required grades are normally recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have an RDP approved, or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved RDP, may not be eligible to graduate.

Note: Students should be aware that limitations may apply to proposed combinations of the following: concurrent degree programs, degree/diploma combinations and degree/minor options.

## GUIDELINES FOR ETHICAL CONDUCT

The Faculty of Humanities expects students to adhere to a code of ethical conduct. The Faculty

supports models of ethical conduct based on the following guidelines:

- exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgement
- acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning
- the duty to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society
- the duty to recognize one's own limitations
- maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired

## REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

### General

The Faculty reserves the right to approve any institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement.

### Attendance

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the host institution whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

### Denial and Withdrawal

#### Practicum Denial

Teachers or administrators who refuse a student's continued participation in a practicum for misconduct or repeated absences, or where the educational progress of the institution's students is in jeopardy, must immediately discuss the matter with the Chair of the department. The Chair will then either inform the student of the conditions under which he or she may resume participation in the practicum or require the student to withdraw from the practicum and inform the student in writing of the reasons. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by their instructors and by the Chair of the department in the Faculty of Humanities.

#### Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

The Chair may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a practicum if, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in the practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- students or clients, or
- personnel, including students associated with the practicum

The student will be required to withdraw temporarily pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

#### Required Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Chair may require a student to withdraw from the practicum if the Chair is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in the paragraph above.

#### Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in the Department.

## Notification of Records Services

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Chair to Records Services.

### Appeals

The normal avenues of final appeal (see page 37) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum, at every stage of the process. Students in the Faculty of Humanities may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

## Faculty Program Requirements

### REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is required to include, in the first 30 units presented for the degree:

1. a maximum of 15 units in one of the following areas of study:

Applied Linguistics  
Canadian Studies  
Chinese Studies  
English  
French  
Germanic Studies  
Greek and Latin Language and Literature  
Greek and Roman Studies  
Hispanic Studies  
Hispanic Studies (Latin American Studies)  
History  
Indigenous Studies  
Italian Studies  
Japanese Studies  
Linguistics  
Mathematics<sup>1</sup>  
Medieval Studies  
Mediterranean Studies  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Religious Studies  
Russian  
Southeast Asian Studies  
Statistics<sup>1</sup>  
Women's Studies

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is also required:

2. to include at least 1.5 units from each of two other areas of study in the above list
3. to take at least 6 units taken outside the Faculty of Humanities
4. to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level, at least 18 of which must be taken at UVic
5. to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of courses, at least 30 of which must normally be completed at UVic
6. to have completed the University English Requirement (see page 28)

1. See *BA in Mathematics or Statistics*, page 126.

## HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years of a degree program and is intended for students of higher academic achievement. Stu-



dents who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

### Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites and met the minimum GPA specified by the department(s) concerned, and who are judged by the department(s) to have the ability to complete the Honours Program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Honours Adviser of the department (approval from both departments is required for admission to Combined Honours programs).

### Requirements of the Honours Program

A student in an Honours Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Humanities, listed above. Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs, which are specified in individual department entries elsewhere in the Calendar. Of the 300- and 400-level course units specified by the department concerned, not more than 6 may be taken at another acceptable post-secondary institution, and then only with the prior approval of the department's Honours Adviser.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally, a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department(s) concerned.

### Honours Programs

- Applied Linguistics
- English
- French
- Germanic Studies
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature
- Greek and Roman Studies
- Hispanic Studies
- Hispanic Studies (Latin American Studies)
- History
- Linguistics (BA and BSc)
- Mathematics
- Pacific Studies
- Philosophy
- Statistics
- Women's Studies

### Combined Honours Programs

Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor

### Double Honours Program

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments in the Faculty of Humanities.

The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two programs followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

### Interfaculty Double Honours Program

If a student elects to complete an Honours Program in the Faculty of Humanities and a second Honours Program in another faculty, with one program leading to a BA and the other leading to a BSc, the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE). If the second department listed offers both a BA Honours Program and a BSc Honours Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

Students completing an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

### Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both within the Faculty of Humanities. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE).

The degree received will be a BA, unless the Honours Program followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the degree will be a BSc.

### Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one faculty together with a Major Program in another faculty. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE), and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years of a degree program and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Major Program generally is also a good preparation for a professional or business career.

### Requirements of the Major Program

A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Humanities, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs, which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of 300- and 400-level course work. At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at UVic. A department may also specify and require up to 9 units of courses offered by other departments at the 300 or 400 level.

### Major Programs

- Applied Linguistics
- English
- French
- Germanic Studies
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- Greek and Roman Studies
- Hispanic Studies
- Hispanic Studies (Latin American Studies)
- History
- Italian Studies
- Linguistics (BA and BSc)
- Mathematics
- Medieval Studies
- Mediterranean Studies (Spain or Italy Concentration)
- Pacific Studies
- Philosophy
- Russian
- Statistics
- Women's Studies

### Combined Major Programs

Combined Major in English and French  
(Canadian Literature)

### Double Major Program

A student may complete the requirements for a Major Program in each of two disciplines in the Faculty of Humanities.

The degree received will be a BA, unless one of the two programs followed leads to a BSc in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a BA or a BSc degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.

### Combined Major with a Major Program

A student can complete one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with another Major Program (in this faculty or in another faculty), but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

### Interfaculty Program

A student may elect to complete an Interfaculty Double Major or a Joint Honours and Major Program. In a Double Major Program, if one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

In a Joint Honours and Major Program, the Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE), and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered. If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies

A Major Program in Environmental Studies can only be taken as the second component of a Double Major or Joint Honours and Major Program.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, and complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty.



## GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program provides students with the opportunity to study broadly in two disciplines in the last two years of a degree program. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate schools may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved sufficiently high standing.

### Requirements of the General Program

A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the designated faculty determined by the first subject area listed on the Record of Degree Program form (PADRE).

The General Program requires:

- Completion of 9 units of course work at the 300 and 400 level in each of the two disciplines, as specified in the General Program requirements of the departments concerned
- At least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline must be completed at UVic

A student may complete a General Program in any two of the following or by completing one of the following and one of the Generals offered in another faculty. The degree awarded will be a BA.

Chinese Studies  
English  
French  
Germanic Studies  
Greek and Roman Studies  
Hispanic Studies  
History  
Italian Studies  
Japanese Studies  
Linguistics  
Medieval Studies  
Mediterranean Studies  
Pacific Studies  
Philosophy  
Russian  
Southeast Asian Studies  
Women's Studies

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above disciplines/areas of study with one of the following. The degree awarded will be a BA.

Arts of Canada (see page 262)  
Film Studies (see page 262)  
Indigenous Studies (see page 263)  
Music (see page 99)  
Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing (see page 104)

## MINOR PROGRAM

A Minor is an optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their Honours, Major or General Program areas. Requirements vary and are specified in the Minor requirements of the department concerned. Where not specified, the requirements for a Minor follow the requirements for the department General Program in one area only.

- No more than 3 units of the 300- and 400-level course work required for the Minor can be taken elsewhere, and at least 6 of the units required for the Minor must be completed at UVic.
- If the Minor requires 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, these 9 units cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours or Major Program. Corequisite courses in other programs may be counted toward the Minor.
- If the Minor requires less than 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, no courses at the 300

or 400 level or higher can form part of the requirements for a student's Honours, Major or General Program. Corequisite courses at the 200 level or higher in other programs may not be counted toward the Minor.

Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

In addition to department Minors, the following Minors are offered:

### Interdisciplinary Minors

Applied Ethics (see page 264)  
European Studies (see page 263)  
Religious Studies (see page 263)  
Indigenous Studies (see page 263)

### Student-Designed Minor

Students may undertake an interdisciplinary Minor that is not listed in the Calendar. In addition to the requirements of the Minors listed above, this student-designed Minor must:

- Include courses from at least two departments, with a minimum of 3 units from each department
- Consist of courses taken only at UVic
- Have structure, coherence and theme; it cannot consist of unrelated courses
- Be approved by the Chair/Adviser of the departments concerned
- Be approved by the Assistant Dean of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences
- Be declared by the end of the student's third year

Students must discuss their proposed Student-Designed Minor with Department Chairs/Advisers before submitting their request to the Assistant Dean. The Student-Designed Interdisciplinary Minor form is available from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

## ARTS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Don Bailey, BA (UNB), MEd (UBC), Coordinator  
Karen Whyte, BA (SFU), MA (U of T), Coordinator

The Arts Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the Fine Arts and/or Humanities.

The Arts Co-op is administered by the Arts and Writing Co-op Office. For information about the Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 104. For information about the English Minor in Professional Writing Co-op, please see page 130.

Applications and further information about the Arts Co-operative Education Program is available from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinators, Room B228, University Centre.

### Program Requirements

Any student registered in the Cultural Resource Management Program or in an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BSc, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Humanities will be admitted to the Arts Co-operative Education Program.

Prior to seeking their first co-op work term, students must:

1. be registered in a full course load (at least 6 units of course work per term)
2. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in a full course load in the previous term

3. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars
4. submit an acceptable résumé and cover letter stating their co-op goals

To continue in the program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA, BFA, BMus, MA, MFA or PhD degree in a discipline offered in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the courses in the degree area
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:

1. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms
2. complete the Co-op computer training modules as required

The Arts Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure they are:

- capable of using appropriate computer technology
- capable of conducting project-based research
- capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English and, where appropriate, a second language
- aware of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to their course of study

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

## Department of English

Edward I. Berry, AB (Wesleyan), MA, PhD (Calif. Berk), Professor

G. Kim Blank, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wales), PhD (Southampton), Professor

Evelyn M. Cobley, BA (BYU), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Misao Anne Dean, BA, MA (Car), PhD (Queen's), Professor

Anthony S.G. Edwards, BA (R'dg), MA (McM), PhD (London), FSA, Professor

Patrick J. Grant, BA (Queen's, Belf), DPhil (Suss), Professor

Smaro Kamboureli, BA (Aristotelian), MA, PhD (Man), Professor

Arnold Keller, BA (George Williams), MA (Claremont), MA, PhD (Con), Professor

Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, BA, BEd (York, Can), DPhil (York, UK), Professor

Robert M. Schuler, BA (Bellarmine), MA, PhD (Colo), Professor

Stephen A. C. Scobie, MA (St. And), PhD (Brit Col), FRSC, Professor

John J. Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLitt (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Professor

Trevor L. Williams, BA, MA (Manc), PhD (Wales), Professor

Luke Carson, BA (McG), MA, PhD (Calif. LA), Associate Professor

Thomas R. Cleary, BA (Queens Coll), MA, PhD (Prin), Associate Professor



James A. Dopp, BA (W Laurier), MA (U of Vic), PhD (York), Associate Professor

Gordon D. Fulton, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Lond), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Grove-White, BA (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), Associate Professor

Iain Higgins, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Harvard), Associate Professor

Margot K. Louis, BA (Smith Coll), BA (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Judith I. Mitchell, BA, MA, (Sask), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Michael Nowlin, BA (Western), MA (Toronto), PhD (Calif-LA), Associate Professor

Sheila M. Rabillard, BA (Queen's), BEd (W Ont), MA (Queen's), PhD (Prin), Associate Professor

Nelson C. Smith, BA (Prin), MAT (Oberlin), PhD (Wash), Associate Professor

Lisa A. Surridge, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Diane Tolomeo, BA (Roch), MA, PhD (Prin), Associate Professor

Christopher D. Douglas, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Toronto), Assistant Professor

Janelle A. D. Jenstad, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Queen's), Assistant Professor

Gary Kuchar, BA (Winn), MA, PhD (McM), Assistant Professor

Mary Elizabeth Leighton, BA, (Trent), MA (Guelph), PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

Eric Miller, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Virginia), Assistant Professor

Stephen Ross, BA (SFU), MA, PhD (Queen's), Assistant Professor

Proma Tagore, BA, MA, PhD (McG), Assistant Professor

Ruth Allison, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Gerald V. Baillargeon, BA, MA (Windsor), PhD (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

J. Douglas Beardsley, BA (U of Vic), MA (York), Senior Instructor

Michael J. Cullen, Dip. Journalism (Mt. Royal), BA (Notre Dame and W Ont), MA (W Ont), Senior Instructor

Susan M. Doyle, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Claire McKenzie, BA, MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

Donald F. Bailey, BA (New Br), MEd (Brit Col), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

Hedy Thompson, BA, MA, MLS (Brit Col), Administrative Officer

### **Sessional Instructors 2003-2004**

Elizabeth Baldwin, BA (UBC), Mphil (Dublin), PhD (Leeds)

Sheila Burgar, BA (Brit Col), MA (U of Vic)

R. Colleen Carpenter, BA, MA (Alta)

Lisa Chalykoff, BA, BSc (Queen's), MA, Ph.D. (Brit Col)

Robin Cryderman, BA, MA (U of Vic)

Kathryn Curtis, BA (Kansas), MA (Michigan)

Brian Day, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Queen's)

Celeste Derksen, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PHD (U of Vic)

Susan Elderkin, BA, MA (Acadia), PhD (Queen's)

Joseph Gibson, BA (Guelph), MA, PhD (McMaster)

Eric Henderson, BA, MA, PhD (UWO)

Stephen Hume, BA (Trinity, Conn), MA (Tor)

Hilary Knight, BA, MA (U of Vic)

Matthew Manera, BA (Western), MA (Carleton), PhD (Sherbrooke)

William Markham, BA (Stirling), MA (McMaster)

Raj Mehta, BA (Toronto), MA (McG)

Andrew Murray, BA (Regina), MA (U of Vic)

Harbindar Sanghara, BA (UVic), MA (Brit Col), PhD (U of Vic)

Terry Sherwood, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Calif-Berk)

Monica Smith, BA (London), MA (U of Vic)

Samuel G. Wong, BA (Col), PhD (Princ)

## **ENGLISH PROGRAMS**

The Department of English offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) and a Minor in Professional Writing.

Additional detailed information on programs and courses is published annually in the Department's *Programs and Upper-level Course Guide*, available from the Department, and at the Department's website.

### **Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 127.

### **Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 130.

### **Graduate Programs**

Please see page 234.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS**

### **Admission to English Courses**

All students registering for an English course must satisfy the University English requirement for undergraduates (see page 28). Students with an LPI score of 4 will take English 115. Those with an LPI score of 5 or an interim grade of 86% or higher in English 12 may take English 125, 135 or 145. Those with an LPI score of 6 are exempted from an English course unless their degree program requires one.

Students who, on the basis of their score on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI), are required to take ENGL 099 must register in 099 in their first term and in ENGL 115 in their second term, and may not take any other English course until the satisfactory completion of 099. Students who fail 099 in the first term must repeat the course in the second term; any who fail a second time must take and pass the course during the following Winter Session or they will normally be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English.

Students who are required to register in ENGL 099 (or LING 099), on the basis of their LPI results, may not change their original placement once they have registered in the Winter Session. Further placement test results will only be processed if the test is undertaken, and results

received, following the end of Winter Session and before registration in a further Winter Session. For further information, see "Undergraduate English Requirement," page 28.

At least 3 units of credit in English are prerequisites to courses at the 200 level and higher.

### **Advanced Placement**

Students taking Advanced Placement examinations should speak to the Director of Literature Programs about placement in 200-level courses by the beginning of the registration period for the Winter Session.

### **Course Challenge**

The English Department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply to the appropriate Director (Literature or Honours) for a waiver of prerequisites in special cases.

### **Requests for Special Admission**

Requests for special admission to courses must be in writing to the appropriate Director (Writing, Literature, Honours). Please allow a minimum of five working days for processing.

## **PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**

Students considering a degree program in English are invited to see the Department secretaries, who will arrange consultation with Departmental advisers about their choice of courses.

Every student should own a good dictionary; e.g., *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, *The American College Dictionary*, *Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, *Gage Canadian Dictionary*, *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (College Edition).

### **Course Prerequisites**

The prerequisite for all English courses numbered 200 and above is 3 units of English. This prerequisite is normally satisfied by two of: ENGL 115, 125, 135 and 145; or by 3 units of appropriate transfer credit in English. However, with permission of the Department, some students may take 200-level courses in their first year. Second-year students may take courses numbered 300 and above, but will be required to meet the normal standards of senior courses.

### **Course Exclusions**

Courses in Professional Writing may not be counted toward upper-level requirements in Honours, Major, General or Minor Programs in English.

### **Suggested Electives**

The Department encourages its students to take elective courses that support their General, Major or Honours Program. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in:

- Anthropology (e.g., ANTH 200)
- Courses in the literature of other languages
- Greek and Roman Studies (e.g., GRS 100, 200)
- History (e.g., HIST 130, 220)
- History in Art (e.g., HA 120, 221)
- Linguistics
- Music (e.g., MUS 120A, 120B)
- Philosophy (e.g., PHIL 100, 238)
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Sociology



- Theatre (e.g., THEA 100)
- Writing

### Directed Reading Courses

ENGL 490 and 491 (Directed Reading) are tutorials intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the Director of Honours and the Chair of the Department.

### Variable Content Courses

The English Department offers a number of variable content courses, with topics advertised annually (ENGL 353, 360, 362, 372, 385, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 400, 404, 406, 413, 415, 425, 426, 438, 439B, 448, 449, 462, 463, 470, 471, 473). Where content differs, such courses may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

### Preparation for Graduate School

Major and Honours students planning graduate study are reminded that graduate schools generally require competence in at least one language other than English, and some schools require credits in Old English and/or History of the Language.

### Honours Program Requirements

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual faculty members in connection with ENGL 490 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating graduate work in English, are strongly advised to enroll in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program.

### Program Approval

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of the Honours Program, and the choice of electives is subject to modification in light of the student's entire program. Special counselling for students entering the Honours Program, as well as for those already enrolled in it, is available from the Director, who should be consulted as early as possible.

### Second Language Requirement

English Honours students must demonstrate a basic knowledge of a language other than English (normally Greek, Latin, French, German, Italian, Spanish or Russian; a student may petition, however, to substitute another language). Students will normally fulfill the requirement by successfully completing 6 units of a language course (or the equivalent) or by successfully completing FREN 181 and 182, or one of FREN 190, FREN 300, GER 149, GER 390.

In certain instances students already fluent in a language may request a translation examination, which will be arranged by the Director of Honours.

### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in ENGL 499 (the Graduating Essay). An Honours student who has a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but a grade lower than B+ in 499 will be given the option of receiving a Major degree "With Distinction" or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 with at least B- in ENGL 499.

### Honours Program Course Sequence

Normally, Honours students will follow this pattern:

**First Year:** ENGL 125 and 145.

**Second Year:** 3 units from ENGL 200A, 200B and 200C; ENGL 310; plus some electives (e.g., Greek and Roman Studies, History, Philosophy) and/or upper-level English courses, with reference to the course structure below. Please note that ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150/151 or 200; such students may take ENGL 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208 or 209, or, with the permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses for ENGL 200A and B.

Students may take ENGL 310 in their third year, but this option tends to limit their choice of electives in third and fourth years. For the same reason, it is to a student's advantage to begin work on the second language requirement by the beginning of the second year.

**Third and Fourth Years:** For admission to Third Year Honours students are required to maintain an average of at least B+ in their English courses. The approval of the Department is also required. Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 300 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- ENGL 310 (Practical Criticism, 3.0 units) (if not already completed)
- ENGL 467 and 468 (Honours courses, 1.5 units each)
- ENGL 499 (Fourth Year Honours course, 1.5 units)
- ENGL 351 (The Canterbury Tales, 1.5 units)
- 1.5 or 3 units from ENGL 360, 366B and C, 366D and E
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473
- at least 1.5 units from the period 1660-1800: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B
- at least 1.5 units of American or British literature from the period from 1800-1900: ENGL 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474
- at least 1.5 units of 20th Century American, British or Postcolonial literature: ENGL 388, 425, 426, 429A, 429B, 429C, 431, 432A, 432B, 433, 434, 435, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B (Students with 201 or 203 may apply for waiver of this requirement.)
- at least 1.5 units of Canadian literature: ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459 (Students with 202 may apply for waiver of this requirement.)
- electives to make up 24 units of senior English courses

At the end of the Fourth Year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their project undertaken for ENGL 499.

*Note: Students are strongly encouraged to take at least one of the following courses: ENGL 340, 341, 409, 410, 440, 460, GRS 200, LING 390. Linguistics 390 may be counted towards the 24 units of senior English courses required for an Honours degree.*

### Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours

and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 401 or 451 or 452
- 1.5 units selected from the courses (apart from English courses) in the list of eligible courses for the Medieval Studies Program (see page 138).
- at least 1.5 additional units from the period before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473
- 1.5 units of electives from the following list: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357

### Major Program

The Department strongly recommends that students majoring in English have a reading knowledge of a second language or take courses in literature in translation of another culture.

Students who have credit for English courses no longer included in the Calendar should see the Director of Literature for advice in following the course structure.

#### First year

English majors are required to take 3 units from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145.

#### Second year

English majors require at least 3 units from the following courses:

ENGL 200A	ENGL 200B	ENGL 200C
ENGL 201	ENGL 202	ENGL 203
ENGL 207	ENGL 208	ENGL 209

The Department suggests 4.5 units from this list for breadth of coverage.

Students planning a Major in English are strongly advised to take at least two of ENGL 200A, B and C; these courses are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150, 151 or 200.

#### Third and Fourth Year

Majors are required to take a total of 15 units in English at the senior level:

1. 7.5 units chosen from the following Course Structure
  2. 7.5 units of courses numbered 300 and above
- Normally at least 12 of these 15 units should be completed at the University of Victoria.

### Course Structure for English Major Program

1. At least 3 units from courses in literature before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 351, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473.
2. At least 3 units from literature 1660-1900: ENGL 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474.
3. At least 1.5 units from 20th Century Canadian, American, British or Postcolonial literature: ENGL 388, 414A, 414B, 429A, 429B, 429C, 431, 432A, 432B, 433, 434, 435 (formerly 465), 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439A, 439B, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459.

### Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in English and French, but a single BA degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will



be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

#### First year

Two of ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145.....	3.0
FREN 181 and 182 or 190 if necessary (consult French Department about placement).....	3.0
HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year).....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0

#### Second year

Two of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203 .....	3.0
FREN 286 and 287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292.....	6.0
Electives.....	6.0

*Note: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in ENGL 150 or 151. Such students may take ENGL 200C, 201, 202, 203 or, with the permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses.*

#### Third and Fourth years

FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302 .....	3.0
3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477 .....	3.0
Courses selected as specified under English Major Course Structure above .....	7.5
ENGL 458 (FREN 487) .....	1.5
Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4.5 upper-level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459; FREN 389B, 480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H) .....	10.5
Electives.....	4.5

\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

#### General and Minor Programs

Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program or as a Minor must take:

- 3 units of English in the first year
- at least 3 units of 200-level literature courses in the second year
- 9 units of English courses numbered 300 and above in the third and fourth years

#### Minor in Professional Writing

The Department of English offers a Minor in Professional Writing. The goal of the program is to provide students from all disciplines with the high level of skills required to succeed as professional writers and Web professionals in the high-technology sectors of science, business, industry, government and the professions. The emphasis in the program is on using new media to solve problems of professional communication. Graduates of the program will be able to produce documents in both printed and Web-based form, using the latest and most appropriate new media technologies. The program is open only to students who concurrently pursue a Major or Honours degree.

More information about the Professional Writing Minor is available at <web.uvic.ca/pwengl>.

#### Application to the Program

Admission to the program will normally be after the student's second year of study; students who

plan to apply should take the appropriate prerequisites. Students applying for the Minor must have:

- an average grade of B+ or better in the prerequisite writing courses (see below) and a B+ average overall

OR

- permission of the Director of Professional Writing

#### Minor in Professional Writing Co-operative Education Program

Students accepted into the Professional Writing Minor Program may choose (indeed, they are strongly encouraged) to be part of the Co-op program. The Arts and Writing Co-op Office administers the Minor in Professional Writing Co-op Program.

The Co-op Program offers paid employment to students who are working towards careers as professional writers in high-technology sectors. The Co-op is open to students admitted to the Minor in Professional Writing.

Prior to seeking their first work term, students must:

1. be registered in a full course load (at least 6 units of course work per term)
2. meet the prerequisite course requirements for the Minor in Professional Writing
3. have achieved at least a 5.00 GPA in a full course load in the previous term
4. complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars
5. submit an acceptable résumé and cover letter stating their co-op goals

To continue in the Co-op program, a student must:

1. be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major degree
2. maintain a GPA of at least 5.50 in the Professional Writing Minor courses
3. maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 overall

To receive the Co-op notation on graduation, undergraduate students must:

1. perform satisfactorily in each of at least four work terms
2. meet the requirements of the Professional Writing Minor

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 42. For information on the Arts and Writing Co-op, please see the main Faculty of Humanities entry, page 127.

#### Prerequisite Courses

Before declaring the Professional Writing Minor, students must take 3 units from the following courses, with a grade of B+ or better in both: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ECON 225; ENGR 240.

#### Courses in Professional Writing

Students must complete 9 units of courses numbered 300 and above from those listed below for a Minor in Professional Writing.

ENGL 301	Report Writing
ENGL 302	Writing for Government
ENGL 303	Copy Editing for Professional Writers
ENGL 401	Web Design
ENGL 406	Special Topics in Professional Writing
ENGL 407	Computer-mediated Communication

ENGL 408

ENGL 412

ENGL 492

Web-based Documentation  
Computer-assisted Research and Reporting  
Directed Reading: Advanced Topics in Professional Writing

## Department of French

Sada Niang, MA (Tor), PhD (York), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Yvonne Hsieh, BA (BritCol), MA, PhD (Stan), Professor

Marc Lapprand, BA, MA (Besançon), PhD (Tor), Professor

Danielle Thaler, BA (Montr), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor and Graduate Advisor

Barrington F. Beardsmore, BA (Liv), MA (McM), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Claire Carlin, BA (San Diego St), MA, PhD (Calif-Santa Barb), Associate Professor

John C.E. Greene, BA, MA (Alta), D de l'Univ (Gren), Associate Professor

Marie Vautier, BA (Ott), MA (Laval), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Catherine Caws, BA, MA (Nantes), PhD (BritCol), Assistant Professor

Emmanuel Hériquie, MA, D de IIIe cycle (Nancy), Assistant Professor

Mary Ellen Ross, BA (Dal), MA (Paris, Sorb), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Derek J. Turton, BA (Leeds), Cert Ed (Nott), M Phil (Leeds), Assistant Professor

Lucie Daigle, BA (Laval), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

### FRENCH PROGRAMS

The Department of French offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. The Department also offers a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature).

Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Departmental adviser as early as possible (see the Department's website).

Students planning to take senior language courses are strongly advised to take FREN 220 in their second year.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 235.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Entry Levels

Students are urged to consult the Department about placement in French courses; testing is available for all students.

For new students, the normal entry levels are:

- Beginners and students with less than Grade 11 French: FREN 100

- Students with French 11 or equivalent: FREN 160



- Students with French 12 or equivalent: FREN 181 or, in restricted cases, FREN 165
  - Students with Français 12 or equivalent: FREN 190 or 200-level courses
  - Advanced Placement: FREN 200-level courses
- Francophone students: Please consult the Department

Students with Grade 12 French from Saskatchewan, or from American states where Grade 12 represents less than four academic years of French, are considered to have the equivalent of French 11.

Students who have followed Immersion French as high as Grade 10, and then switched to the regular program and taken French 12, are considered to have the equivalent of Français 12.

### Course Challenge

The Department does not offer course challenges.

### Francophone Students

A Francophone is defined for the purposes of these regulations as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient secondary instruction in French to be literate in French.

Francophone students may not obtain credit for FREN 100, 160, 165, 181, 182, 291, 292, 300 or 350. They should consult the Department about placement. Their French language studies may begin with FREN 190, 302 or 402; literature studies may begin with FREN 286 and 287 or courses numbered 390 and above.

Students who hold a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a French baccalauréat, or equivalent may take courses for which FREN 286 and 287 are prerequisite.

### Limitation on First-Year Credit (Including Transfer Credit)

The Department places the following limitations on first-year credit:

- 9 units for students with less than French 12
- 6 units for students with French 12
- 3 units (which must be FREN 190) for students with Français 12

### Transfer Credit

Students are encouraged to study at Francophone universities; the Department recognizes a broad variety of courses in language, literature, cultural studies and French linguistics for transfer credit. The Faculty regulation for the Major Program that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at UVic may be lowered to 9 units for students who complete at least 12 units at a Francophone university, or to 10.5 units for students who complete at least 7.5 units at a Francophone university, and who in each case have completed 3 units of 200-level courses at UVic.

Students must obtain a Letter of Permission (see page 27) before undertaking studies at a Francophone university or elsewhere. To ensure that the correct transfer credit is granted for courses taken elsewhere, students also MUST consult with the Department's transfer credit adviser (see the Department's website) BEFORE applying for a Letter of Permission.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Departmental adviser as early as possible (see the Department's website).

viser as early as possible (see the Department's website).

### Honours Program

#### First and Second Years

FREN 286

FREN 287

FREN 190 or FREN 292

FREN 220

LATI 101 and 102 (may be taken in a later year)

*All the FREN requirements must be completed with an average grade of B+ (GPA 6.00) or higher before admission into the Honours Program.*

*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 and LATI 101 and 102 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D (in lieu of 286 and 287) and LATI 101 and 102 only.*

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302

FREN 390

FREN 402

FREN 499

13.5 additional units at the 400 level, including at least one course from each of the following groups:

- FREN 420, 425A, 425B, 426
- FREN 440, 446A, 448
- FREN 446B, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B
- FREN 446B, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477
- FREN 480, 482, 484, 485

*\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.*

*Admission to the Third Year Honours program requires the approval of the Chair of the Department. The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Adviser. Admission to the Fourth Year Honours Tutorial (FREN 499) requires a grade of B or better in FREN 390.*

### Graduation Standing

To obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction" a student must achieve:

1. A graduating average of at least 6.50
2. A grade point average of at least 6.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program
3. A grade point average of at least 5.50 in FREN 390 and 499

A student who fails to meet all three of the above requirements, but has a graduating grade point average of 6.50, will be offered the choice between an Honours degree and a Major degree "With Distinction."

Students pursuing a Double Honours degree which includes Honours in French must meet all three of the above requirements to qualify for the notation "With Distinction" in French.

### Major Program

#### First and Second Years

FREN 286

FREN 287

FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)

*Note: Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.*

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302

FREN 402 or 426

1.5 units from the following: FREN 440, 441, 446A, 446B, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B

1.5 units from the following: FREN 446B, 446D, 446E, 460A, 460B, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477, 480, 482, 484, 485, 487, 488A, 488D, 488E, 488H

6.0 or 7.5 additional units numbered 350 and above to a minimum total of 15 units for third and fourth years

*\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.*

### General and Minor Programs

#### First and Second Years

FREN 286

FREN 287

FREN 190 (with a grade of A- or higher) or FREN 292 (with a grade of C+ or higher)

*Note: Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP require FREN 286 and 287 only. Students with a French baccalauréat or equivalent require 3 units from FREN 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.*

#### Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B\* or FREN 302

6 units of courses numbered 350 and above

*\*Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.*

### Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a Double Major in English and French, but a single BA degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about their choice of courses.

#### First year

Two of ENGL 115, 125, 135, and 145 .....3.0  
FREN 181 and 182, or 190 if necessary (consult French Department about placement) .....3.0  
HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year) .....3.0  
Electives .....6.0  
Total .....15.0

#### Second year

Two of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203 ...3.0  
FREN 286 and 287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292 .....6.0  
Electives .....6.0  
Total .....15.0

*Note: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in 150 or 151. Such students may take 200C, 201 202, 203 or, with permission of the Department, substitute 3 units of upper-level English courses.*



## Third and Fourth Years

FREN 302A and 302B* or FREN 302 .....	3.0
3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477 .....	3.0
Courses selected as specified under English Major Course Structure (see page 129) .....	7.5
FREN 487 (ENGL 458) .....	1.5
Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4.5 upper-level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 459; FREN 389B, 480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H) .....	10.5
Electives .....	4.5

\* Students with a DEC from a Francophone CEGEP, a baccalauréat from France, or equivalent may substitute 3 units of courses numbered 390 and above for FREN 302A and 302B.

## Department of Germanic and Russian Studies

Rodney T.K. Symington, BA (Leeds), PhD (McG), Professor

Peter G. Liddell, MA (Edin), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Angelika F. Arend, Staatsexamen (Kö), MA (Car), D Phil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Nicholas V. Galichenko, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (McG), Associate Professor

Peter Götz, BA (Mannheim), MA (Wat), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Serhy Yekelchuk, BA (Kiev U), MA (Ukrainian Academy of Sciences), PhD (Alberta), Assistant Professor

Elena Pnevmonidou, MA (Queen's), Visiting Lecturer

### GERMANIC STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department offers a program that leads to a Bachelor of Arts in Germanic Studies.

Undergraduate work is done at two successive levels: introductory at the 100/200 level, and advanced at the 300/400 level. Students may not enroll in introductory courses after having completed an advanced course in the same area. They may, however, enroll concurrently in both introductory and advanced courses with Departmental permission.

#### Course Challenge

The Department of Germanic and Russian Studies does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge. Students with prior knowledge of German may, however, apply to the Chair of the Department for a waiver of lower level program requirements.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 237.

### Honours Program

The Honours Program provides qualified students of German the opportunity to study German Language, Literature and Culture more intensively than in other programs, develop advanced analytical competence and deepen their understanding. It also prepares students for graduate studies.

Admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 5.50 in at least 7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GERS 254 and GERS 261 with a minimum B+) and the permission of the Department. Applications for admission are usually made at the end of the second year of studies; students interested in pursuing an Honours program in Germanic Studies should consult the Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies.

The Honours Program requires a minimum of 21 units of upper-level courses, including GER 300 and GER 499. An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in GER 499. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of 3.50 to 6.49 and at least a B- in 499.

### Major Program

To be admitted into a Major Program, a student must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of 7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GERS 254 and GERS 261 with a minimum C+).

The Major Program consists of 15 units of upper-level courses, including GER 300. Students interested in pursuing a Major in Germanic Studies are advised to consult the Department very early during their undergraduate studies, possibly in their first year of studies. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Department.

### General and Minor Programs

Students wishing to take Germanic Studies in one of these programs must take 7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of GERS 254 and GERS 261) and 9 units of upper-level courses, including GER 300.

### Course Index

#### Courses in German language

GER 100A (1.5)	Beginners' German I
GER 100B (1.5)	Beginners' German II
GER 149 (6.0)	Intensive German
GER 200 (1.5)	Intermediate German
GER 251 (1.5)	Written German
GER 252 (1.5)	Conversational German
GER 300 (1.5)	Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: I
GER 349 (6.0)	Intermediate Intensive German
GER 351 (1.5)	Advanced Written German: I
GER 352 (1.5)	Advanced Oral German: I
GER 390 (1.5)	German Reading Course
GER 400 (1.5)	Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: II
GER 451 (1.5)	Advanced Written German: II
GER 452 (1.5)	Advanced Oral German: II
GER 453 (1.5)	Advanced Translation
GER 471 (1.5)	The Evolution of Early German
GER 472 (1.5)	The Evolution of Modern German
GER 499 (1.5)	Honours Graduating Essay

### Courses open to all students:

#### No knowledge of German required

The following courses are open to all students. The timetable for courses marked \* will be two hours of classtime in English and a one hour seminar in either English or German, at the option of the student.

GERS 160 (1.5)	Major Figures of German Culture
GERS 161 (1.5)	Major Trends in German Culture
GERS 254 (1.5)	Introduction to German Literature
GERS 261 (1.5)	Modern Germany
GERS 305* (1.5)	Novella and Short Story
GERS 306 (1.5)	German Drama
GERS 308* (1.5)	Poetry
GERS 310 (1.5)	German Literature in English Translation
GERS 354* (1.5)	Introduction to Twentieth Century Literature: 1900-1965
GERS 360* (1.5)	German Cultural Tradition and Social Development After 1750
GERS 411* (1.5)	Medieval German Literature
GERS 413* (1.5)	The Road to Enlightenment: Luther to Lessing
GERS 417* (1.5)	Storm and Stress to Classicism: Revolution and Tradition
GERS 420* (1.5)	Faust
GERS 422* (1.5)	Romanticism
GERS 424* (1.5)	Nineteenth Century: Realism
GERS 433 (1.5)	"Overcoming the Past" in Film and Text
GERS 436* (1.5)	Literature Since 1945
GERS 437 (1.5)	Major German Filmmakers
GERS 438A* (1.5)	Special Topics
GERS 438B* (1.5)	Special Topics
GERS 439 (1.5)	The New German Cinema
GERS 440 (1.5)	Kafka
GERS 441 (1.5)	Brecht
GERS 442 (1.5)	Hesse
GERS 443 (1.5)	Christa Wolf
GERS 444* (1.5)	Women Writers
GERS 481* (1.5)	German Literature: The Last Two Decades
GERS 483 (1.5)	Recent German Film
GERS 485* (1.5)	Popular Culture
GERS 487 (1.5)	A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film

### RUSSIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Germanic and Russian Studies offers a full complement of courses in Russian Studies leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree in the General or Major Programs.

All students planning a program in the Department of Germanic and Russian Studies should consult the Departmental Adviser concerning their selection of courses both within and outside the Department. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (Double Major) in a second field. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work or government service.



## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students planning to take either a General or Major BA in Russian must have a satisfactory standing in courses at the 200 level. Students with advanced credit, or those competent in Russian, will be placed at an appropriate level. Students wishing to select Russian as a teaching area in the Faculty of Education's Secondary Curriculum should refer to page 66.

### Programs in Russian

#### Major

To be admitted to a Major program, a student must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of 7.5 units of introductory courses. In the third and fourth years, the Major program consists of a minimum of 15 units, including at least 4.5 units selected from RUSS 301A, 301B, 304A, 304B, 310, 311, 312. Students interested in pursuing a Major in Russian Studies are advised to consult the Department very early during their undergraduate studies, possibly in their first year of studies. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Department.

#### General

Students wishing to add a Minor in Russian Studies must take 7.5 units of introductory courses and 9 units at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of 300A and 300B.

#### Course Index

RUSS 100A	Beginner's Russian I
RUSS 100B	Beginner's Russian II
RUSS 160	Russian Nobel Laureates (in English)
RUSS 200A	Intermediate Russian I
RUSS 200B	Intermediate Russian II
RUSS 203	Oral and Written Practice
RUSS 300A	Advanced Russian I
RUSS 300B	Advanced Russian II
RUSS 301A	Russian Cultural History: I (in English)
RUSS 301B	Russian Cultural History: II (in English)
RUSS 303	Advanced Russian Practice I
RUSS 304A	Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I (in English)
RUSS 304B	Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II (in English)
RUSS 308A	Russian Literature in Translation: I (in English)
RUSS 308B	Russian Literature in Translation: II (in English)
RUSS 310	Tolstoy (in English)
RUSS 311	Dostoevsky (in English)
RUSS 312	Chekhov (in English)
RUSS 315	Sculpting in Time: The Cinematic Art of Andrei Tarkovsky
RUSS 331	Nations and Cultures of the Former Soviet Union (in English)
RUSS 400A	Advanced Grammar and Stylistics I
RUSS 400B	Advanced Grammar and Stylistics II
RUSS 403	Advanced Russian Practice II
RUSS 434	Special Topics
SLAV 334	Topics in Cultural Development in English
SLAV 341	Seminar in a Slavic Language

SLAV 374	Imperial Russia, 1689-1917 (in English)
SLAV 376	The Soviet Union and its Successor States, 1917-2000
SLAV 377	Modern Ukraine
SLAV 390	Directed Studies in a Slavic Language

## Department of Greek and Roman Studies

Ingrid E. Holmberg, BA (Ver), MA, PhD (Yale), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

John P. Oleson, BA, MA, PhD (Harv), FRSC, Professor

Gordon S. Shrimpton, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Stan), Professor

Gregory D. Rowe, BA (Mich), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Laurel M. Bowman, BA (Tor), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Calif, LA), Assistant Professor

R. Brendan Burke, BA (Fla), MA, PhD (Calif, LA), Assistant Professor

Cedric A. J. Littlewood, BA, MA, DPhil (Oxon), Assistant Professor

Luke Roman, BA (Harv), PhD (Stan), Assistant Professor

## GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies (formerly the Department of Classics) offers the student an opportunity to study Greek and Roman language, literature, history, archaeology and philosophical thought at any of three levels of concentration in the original languages or through English translations. The Department offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Greek and Roman Studies: General, Major and Honours programs
- Greek and Latin Language and Literature: Major and Honours programs

While a degree in Greek and Roman Studies can be focused to some extent on ancient art and archaeology, history, social history or literature in translation, the Department strongly recommends that some courses in Greek or Latin language be taken for the Greek and Roman Studies degrees.

Study towards the degrees in Greek and Latin Language and Literature may be focused to some extent on either Greek or Latin, but the Department strongly recommends that at least 6 units be taken in the second language.

It is assumed that students following the General or Major Programs will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an Honours Program with the Department of Greek and Roman Studies should note that it may be possible for them to complete an Honours program in another field if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Greek and Roman Studies.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their program with members of the Department and are encouraged to do so in the first or second years of their studies.

Many of the advanced courses in Greek and Roman Studies are open to second-year students, and a Major in Greek and Roman Studies may be completed in two years. Nevertheless, students are encouraged to plan their programs, since the lack of prerequisites may limit their choice of courses. Greek and Latin courses above the 100 level require prerequisites. A Minor in Greek and Roman Studies requiring 9 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level is also available.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 238.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Course Regulations

- GRS 100 may not normally be taken for credit by students who have already received credit for any courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.
- First year students may take Greek and Roman Studies courses above the 200 level only with Departmental permission. Any student in second year may register for courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.
- Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A or 480C. PHIL 301 and 303 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Greek and Roman Studies in lieu of any 300-level course in Greek and Roman Studies.

### Course Requirements

#### General and Minor Programs

- 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level
- 9 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level

Total: 12 units

#### Major in Greek and Roman Studies

- 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
- 15 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level

Total: 21 units

#### Major in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- 15 units of Greek and/or Latin
- 6 units of Departmental offerings

Total: 21 units

Of these 21 units, at least 15 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.

#### Honours in Greek and Roman Studies

- 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level
- 24 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level, including GRS 485 and 499

Total: 30 units

#### Honours in Greek and Latin Language and Literature

- 21 units of Greek and/or Latin
- 9 units of Departmental offerings, including GRS 485 and 499

Total: 30 units



Of these 30 units, at least 21 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.

Students applying to enter the Honours Program should have a GPA of at least 6.0 in Departmental courses, and should normally have completed at least 6 units of Departmental offerings. Students accepted into the Honours Program whose GPA in Departmental courses falls below 6.0 may be required to transfer to the Major Program.

## Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns H), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Gregory P. Andrachuk, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Beatriz de Alba-Koch, BA (Monterrey), MA (Queen's), PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor

Elena Rossi, BA (Vassar), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Caroline Monahan, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Lond), Assistant Professor

Pablo Restrepo-Gautier, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Silvia Colás Cardona, BA (Autónoma de Barcelona), MA (Calg), Senior Instructor

Daniela Lorenzi, BA (UVic), MA (UVic), Senior Instructor

Rosa L. Stewart, BA (Ohio Wesleyan), MA (Mich), Senior Instructor

### HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers General, Major and Honours programs in Hispanic Studies, and General and Major programs in Italian Studies and in Mediterranean Studies (Spain Concentration or Italy Concentration).

The Department now offers a graduate program. The program offers two streams leading to a master's degree: Hispanic Studies, and Hispanic and Italian Studies. For more information, please contact the Department.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

#### Graduate Programs

Please see page 239.

### HISPANIC STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers the following Hispanic Studies programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

#### General (Minor)

##### Major

- Regular Program
- Latin American Studies

##### Honours

- Regular Program
- Latin American Studies

Students pursuing a Major or Honours in Hispanic Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field (for example, Italian or another language, Greek and Roman Studies, English, History or Linguistics).

#### Prerequisites

Students wishing to take courses in Hispanic Studies given in Spanish at the third and fourth year levels are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years, including SPAN 250A, 250B and 260, and the pre- or corequisite of SPAN 360. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department.

Students wishing to take third and fourth year courses taught in Spanish must have a standing of B- or higher in SPAN 250A, 250B and 260 or permission of the Department. SPAN 250A, 250B and 260 should be taken in the second year and SPAN 350A, 350B and 360 in the third year.

#### Native Speakers

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for SPAN 100A, 100B, 149, 250A, 250B, 255 or 260. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

#### Hispanic Courses in English

Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may be credited to a General, Major or Honours Degree in Hispanic Studies to a limit of 3 units, provided all course work is written in Spanish.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students are advised to consult with the Department in the selection of their courses.

#### General (Minor)

##### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

##### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

##### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
4.5 additional units of upper-level Hispanic courses

#### Major

##### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

##### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

##### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 450A  
9.0 additional units of upper-level Hispanic courses

#### Major (Latin American Studies)

##### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

#### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

#### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 480

1.5 units of 400-level literature courses from SPAN 482A, 482B, 483A, 483B

3.0 additional units of upper-level Hispanic Studies courses (SPAN 307, 407, 460, 468, 469, 470, 472, 473, 474A, 475, 476A, 476C, 478A, 478B, 478C, 479A, 479B, 484A, 484B, 485B, or 495 with approval from the Department)

4.5 additional units at the 300 and 400 levels\*

\* Up to 3 of these 4.5 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below, or Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may also be taken without the requirement that students do all of their course work in Spanish.

#### Honours Program\*

##### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

##### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

##### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 450A  
SPAN 499  
at least 12 units of upper-level Hispanic Studies courses

\* Students wishing to enrol in the Honours Program must first obtain the approval of the Department Chair.

#### Honours (Latin American Studies)

##### First Year

SPAN 100A and 100B

##### Second Year

SPAN 250A and 250B  
SPAN 260

##### Third and Fourth Years

SPAN 350A and 350B  
SPAN 360  
SPAN 450A  
SPAN 480  
SPAN 499  
3.0 units of 400-level literature courses from SPAN 482A, 482B, 483A, 483B

4.5 additional units of upper-level Hispanic Studies courses (SPAN 307, 407, 460, 468, 469, 470, 472, 473, 474A, 475, 476A, 476C, 478A, 478B, 478C, 479A, 479B, 484A, 484B, 485B, or 495 with approval from the Department)

3.0 additional units at the 300 and 400 levels\*

\* These units may be substituted from the supporting course list below, or Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may also be taken without the requirement that students do all of their course work in Spanish.

#### Supporting Course List

Students combining a Latin American Studies Program with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

GEOG 347B (formerly half of 347) (1.5)  
A Geography of Third World Development



ANTH 324 (1.5)	Ethnology of Middle America
ANTH 325 (1.5)	Ethnology of South America
ANTH 342 (1.5)	Archaeology of Precolumbian America
HA 375A	(formerly half of 375) (1.5) Pre-Columbian Art
HA 375B	(formerly half of 375) (1.5) Pre-Columbian Art

## ITALIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers General (Minor) and Major programs in Italian Studies.

### Prerequisites

Students wishing to take courses in Italian Studies at the third and fourth year levels taught in Italian are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years including ITAL 250A and 250B. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department. Students pursuing a Major in Italian Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field.

### Native Speakers

Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for ITAL 100A, 100B, 149, 250A or 250B. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Italian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students are advised to consult with the Department in the selection of their courses.

### General (Minor)

#### First Year

ITAL 100A, 100B

#### Second Year

ITAL 250A, 250B

#### Third and Fourth Years

ITAL 350 or 351  
One of ITAL 473 or 474 or 478  
6 additional units of upper-level Italian courses\*

\*Up to 3 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

### Major

#### First Year

ITAL 100A, 100B

#### Second Year

ITAL 250A, 250B

#### Third and Fourth Years

ITAL 350  
ITAL 351  
ITAL 306  
ITAL 470 or 472A or 472B  
ITAL 479 and/or 485  
Two of ITAL 473, 474, 478  
Up to 4.5 additional units of upper-level Italian courses\*

\*Up to 3 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below

### Supporting Course List

Students combining an Italian Minor or Major with a second concentration may not count the same course for both concentrations.

GRS 341 (1.5)	Roman History
GRS 342 (1.5)	Roman Society
GRS 346 (1.5)	Roman Law and Society
GRS 372 (1.5)	Art and Architecture of the Roman World
HA 321 (1.5)	Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art
HA 326 (1.5)	Early Medieval History in Art
HA 328 (1.5)	Gothic Art and Architecture
HA 341A (1.5)	The 15th Century in Italy
HA 341B (1.5)	The 16th Century in Italy
HA 342A (1.5)	The 17th Century in Italy
HA 343A (1.5)	The 18th Century in Italy
HA 420 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art (with the approval of the Department)
HA 445 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art (with the approval of the Department)
MEST 300 (1.5)	The Mediterranean Region from the Perspective of Spain and Italy (in English)
MEST 308 (1.5)	Fascism in the Hispanic and Italian World (in English)
MEST 310 (1.5)	The Portrayal of the Family in Mediterranean Culture (in English)

## MEDITERRANEAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Mediterranean Studies Program offers insight into Mediterranean culture from the perspective of two key cultures: those of Spain and Italy. Students may opt for one of the two streams: Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration or Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration.

### Programs in Mediterranean Studies: Spain Concentration

#### General (Minor)

##### Prerequisite

3 units of SPAN language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is strongly recommended)

##### Required Courses

MEST 300 (1.5)  
MEST 308 (1.5)  
MEST 310 (1.5)  
SPAN 306 (1.5)  
3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in Humanities, Fine Arts and Social Sciences.

#### Major

##### Prerequisite

SPAN 250A and 250B or equivalent

##### Required Courses

MEST 300 (1.5)  
MEST 308 (1.5)  
MEST 310 (1.5)  
SPAN 350A (1.5)  
SPAN 306 (1.5)  
4.5 units of SPAN 400 level courses taught in English  
3.0 upper-level units from outside the

### Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in Humanities, Fine Arts and Social Sciences.

### Programs in Mediterranean Studies: Italy Concentration

#### General (Minor)

##### Prerequisite

3 units of ITAL language courses at the 100 or 200 level (further language study is strongly recommended)

##### Required Courses

MEST 300 (1.5)  
MEST 308 (1.5)  
MEST 310 (1.5)  
ITAL 306 (1.5)  
3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in Humanities, Fine Arts and Social Sciences.

#### Major

##### Prerequisite

ITAL 250A and 250B or equivalent

##### Required Courses

MEST 300 (1.5)  
MEST 308 (1.5)  
MEST 310 (1.5)  
ITAL 350 or 351 (1.5)  
ITAL 306 (1.5)  
4.5 units of ITAL 400-level courses taught in English  
3.0 upper-level units from outside the Department\*

\*With the approval of the Department and chosen from an approved list of courses offered by other departments in Humanities, Fine Arts and Social Sciences.

## Department of History

Eric W. Sager, BA, PhD (Brit Col), Professor and Chair of the Department

Robert S. Alexander, BA (W Ont), MA (Tor), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Peter A. Baskerville, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor

Brian W. Dippie, BA (Alta), MA (Wyo), PhD (Tex), Professor

G.R. Ian MacPherson, BA (Assumption U of Windsor), MA, PhD (W.Ont), Professor

Angus G. McLaren, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Harv), FRSC, Professor

John Money, BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), FRHistS, Professor

Andrew Rippin, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (McGill), Professor and Dean of Humanities

Patricia E. Roy, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Paul Wood, BA (W Ont), MPhil (Lond), PhD (Leeds), FRHistS, Professor

David Zimmerman, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (New Br), Professor

A. Perry Biddiscombe, BA, MA (New Br), PhD (Lond Sch Econ), Associate Professor



Gregory R. Blue, BA (St Vincent de Paul), B Phil (U Catholique Louvain), PhD (Cantab), Associate Professor

M.L. (Mariel) Grant, BA (Trent), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

John S. Lutz, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Ott), Associate Professor

Lynne S. Marks, BA (Tor), MA, PhD (York), Associate Professor

John Price, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Thomas J. Saunders, BA (York), MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Vibert, BA (Dal), MA (E Anglia), DPhil (Oxon), Associate Professor

Wendy Wickwire, BMus (W Ont), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

Sara Beam, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (Calif. Berk), Assistant Professor

Martin Bunton, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Oxon), Assistant Professor

Zhongping Chen, BA, MA (Nanjing), PhD (Hawaii), Assistant Professor

Timothy S. Haskett, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Andrew Preston, BA (Tor), MSc (Lond Sch Econ), PhD (Cambridge), Assistant Professor

Phyllis M. Senese, BA (Tor), MA (Car), PhD (York), Assistant Professor

Serhy Yekelchik, BA (Kiev), MA (UkrAcadSci), PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

C. John D. Duder, BA (U of Vic), PhD (Aberdeen), Senior Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointment

John D. Belshaw, BA (Brit Col), MA (SFU), PhD (Lond Sch Econ), Adjunct

Patrick Dunae, BA (U of Vic), PhD (Manchester), Adjunct

Lorne Hammond, BA (U of Vic), MA (U of Vic), PhD (Ottawa), Adjunct

Larry Hannant, BA (Calgary), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct

Rosemary Ommer, BA (Glasgow), PhD (McGill), Adjunct

Alison Prentice, BA (Smith Coll), MA, PhD (Tor), FRSC, Adjunct

### Emeritus

Harold G. Coward, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (McM)

Ralph C. Croizier, BA (Brit Col), MA (Wash), PhD (Calif. Berk)

Charlotte Girard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Bryn Mawr)

James Hendrickson, BA (Sask), BEd (Alta), MA, PhD (Ore)

Sydney W. (Toby) Jackman, BS, MA (Wash) AM, PhD (Harvard)

Robert McCue, BA, BEd (Alta), MA, PhD (BYU)

Reginald H. Roy, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Wash)

Donald Senese, AB, PhD (Harvard)

W. George Shelton, BA, MA (Man), PhD (Pa)

E. Patricia Tsurumi, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD (Harvard)

Wesley T. Wooley, AB (Ill), AM, PhD (Chic)

## HISTORY PROGRAMS

The Department offers undergraduate course work at two levels: introductory courses at the 100-200 level, open to first and second-year students, and advanced courses at the 300-400 level, open to students in both third and fourth years.

A brochure is available through the Department office at the start of the advance registration period that includes any changes in scheduling made after publication of the Calendar, as well as additional information not available at that time.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 240.

## Course Regulations

Students are strongly advised to complete introductory courses in a given area before undertaking advanced courses in the same area. However, in specific areas students may not be allowed to register in an introductory course if they have credit in or are concurrently registered in an advanced course in the same area. Such prohibitions are noted in individual course descriptions.

History courses are organized by area: American history, British history, Canadian history, European history, Asian history, world and comparative history, and specialized courses. Please note that enrollment in seminars is limited.

All History courses require substantial written and reading assignments. Information about textbooks in all courses is available from the bookstore. Students are advised to consult the Faculty of Humanities' regulations governing undergraduate degree programs, page 124.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### General and Minor Programs

History may be taken as one field of concentration in a General Program, or as a Minor. Normally, a student should complete:

1. 6 units of introductory History courses at the 100 or 200 level
2. 9 units of History courses at the 300 or 400 level

A maximum of 1.5 units taken from GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A, 480C, MEDI 451 and MEST 308 may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.\*

### Major Program

To be admitted to the Major Program, students require a C average in 6 units of introductory History courses.

Students interested in pursuing a Major in History are advised to consult the Majors Adviser in their first year if possible. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Majors Adviser.

In the third and fourth years, the student must take 15 units of History courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. Students are strongly advised to select 9 units of non-History courses in consultation with the Majors Adviser.

A maximum of 3 units taken from GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A and 480C, MEDI

451, and MEST 308 may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.\*

## Honours Program

In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more independently and intensively than is normally possible in the Major and General Programs. Through small seminars, directed readings and individual instruction in writing and research, the Honours Program encourages students to think critically and to deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of history. While the primary intent of the Honours Program is to help any interested and talented student of history achieve an excellent education in the liberal arts, the program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in senior secondary teaching, journalism, law, library science or government service.

Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 6.0 as well as a minimum of 6.0 in 6 units of History courses, of which at least 3 units should be at the 100 or 200 level. These 6 units are not counted towards the 18 units of upper-level History required within the Honours Program.

Application for admission to the Honours Program should normally be made in the spring, during the student's second year, although a small number of third-year applications may also be accepted. In certain cases, applications may be accepted any time up to the beginning of a student's fourth year.

Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours Adviser. To avoid overspecialization, Honours students are encouraged to study more than one area of History and to choose several courses outside the Department of History.

Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Admission to the fourth-year Honours Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires a GPA of at least 6.0 in Honours courses (HIST 480, 495, 496 and 497), and a graduating GPA of at least 6.5. A student having a graduating GPA of at least 6.5, but a GPA of between 4.0 and 5.99 in the Honours courses will be given the option of receiving either a Major degree "With Distinction" or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a GPA of at least 4.0 in Honours courses and a graduating GPA of at least 4.0.

### Third and Fourth Year Requirements

The Honours Program consists of 30 units of course work normally taken during a student's third and fourth years of study:

HIST 480<sup>1</sup> .....3.0

Either HIST 496<sup>2</sup> or HIST 497<sup>2</sup> .....3.0

12 units of advanced-level History courses (may include HIST 495) .....12.0

A maximum of 3 units taken from GRS 331, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 346, 347, 480A, 480C, MEDI 451 and MEST 308 may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.\*

12 units of electives chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser .....12.0

1. Usually completed by the end of third year



2. As part of HIST 496 and 497 an oral examination will be conducted by a committee comprising the Faculty supervisor of the paper, the second reader and the Departmental Honours Adviser. The examination will be open to other interested members of the Department.

Students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with at least a C, three units of 200-level language courses (French 181 and 182, or French 190, are also acceptable), or by passing a special translation examination administered by the Department of History.

Honours students must take at least 3 units of upper-level History courses in areas outside their regional specialization.

\* Other than these, courses in the various studies programs (CS, ES, EUS, GERS, GRS, IS, MEDI, MEST, BPACI, RS, RUSS, WS) cannot be counted towards the General and Minor, the Major or the Honours degrees (exception: Special Topics courses may be considered on an ad hoc basis).

## Department of Linguistics

Leslie Saxon, BA, MA (Tor), PhD (Calif, San Diego), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

John H. Esling, BA (Northw), MA (Mich), PhD (Edin), Professor

Joseph F. Kess, BSc (Georgetown), MA, PhD (Hawaii), FRSC, Professor

Barry F. Carlson, BA, MA (Colo), PhD (Hawaii), Associate Professor

Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, BA (Brit Col), MA (Tor), PhD (MIT), Associate Professor

Thomas E. Hukari, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Wash), Associate Professor

Hua Lin, BA (Lanzhou), MEd, PhD (U of Vic), Associate Professor

Hossein Nassaji, BA, MA (Isfahan U), PhD (OISE/Tor), Assistant Professor

Suzanne Urbanczyk, BSc, MA (U of Vic), PhD (U of Mass), Assistant Professor

Margaret Warbey, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Arthur C. Brett, BS (Kansas City), PhD (Missouri), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-04)

Suzanne Cook, BA, MA (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-04)

B. Craig Dickson, BA, MA (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-05)

Suzanne Gessner, BA (U of Regina), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Limited Term Assistant Professor (2003-05)

Jimmy G. Harris, BA, MA (Wash), MEd (USC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-05)

Tadao Miyamoto, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Professor (2004-06)

Judith Nylve, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Sessional Lecturer (2004-05)

## LINGUISTICS PROGRAMS

The Department of Linguistics offers the following degree and diploma programs:

- General, Major and Honours BA in Linguistics
- Major and Honours BA in Applied Linguistics (emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)
- Major and Honours BSc in Linguistics
- Diploma in Applied Linguistics (emphasis on teaching English as a Second Language)

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 244.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Practicum Requirement

Students should be aware that a practicum is required in order to complete the course of study for a BA or Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

Please refer to "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica" on page 125.

### BA In Linguistics

#### General and Minor Programs

Students following a General or Minor Program in Linguistics are required to take LING 100A and at least 9 units of courses in Linguistics at the 300 or 400 level.

#### Major Program

The requirements for a Major in Linguistics are:

- LING 100A
- LING 200
- LING 203

15 units of upper-level courses in Linguistics including LING 409, 410A and 440

Some knowledge of a language other than English is recommended.

#### Honours Program

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the Department. Honours students must:

1. Achieve at least a B average in all Linguistics courses taken in each of third and fourth years and maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 in all work of the third and fourth years; and
2. In addition to the requirements for the Major, students intending to pursue an Honours degree in Linguistics must present LING 410B, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level courses.

Students who meet the above requirements and successfully complete all prescribed courses will be recommended for Honours degrees as follows:

- With Distinction: graduating average of 6.50 or higher and a letter grade of at least A- in Linguistics 499 (Honours Thesis)
- Honours: graduating average of 3.50 to 6.49 and a letter grade of at least B in 499

An Honours student with a graduating average of at least 6.50, but with a grade less than A- in 499, will be given the option of receiving a Major degree "With Distinction" or an Honours degree.

All Honours students are required to submit their proposals for Honours thesis research at the beginning of their final year.

## BA in Applied Linguistics

The BA in Applied Linguistics prepares students for teaching English as a second language in many foreign countries and in Canadian programs outside the public school system.

The BA in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in BC. (For information, contact Education Advising.)

### Major Program

#### Required Courses: First and Second Years

- LING 100A
- LING 200
- LING 203

4.5 units of first and second year English courses

PSYC 100A and 100B

6 units of modern second language courses, of which at least 1.5 units are at the second year level or equivalent

#### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

15 units including:

- LING 373
- LING 374
- LING 375
- LING 376\*
- LING 388
- LING 409
- LING 410A
- LING 440

3 units selected from LING 370A, 377, 386, 390 or 392, 395, 397 or 398 (1.5 of these 3 units may also be selected from LING 341, 364, 389, 396, 401, 403, 405, 450)

#### Corequisite Courses:

3 units selected from upper-level English or Writing

\* LING 376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.

### Honours Program

In addition to the requirements for the Major, students intending to pursue an Honours degree in Applied Linguistics must present LING 410B, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the BA in Linguistics.

### BSc in Linguistics

The BSc in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psycholinguistics and the Phonetic Sciences.

A General program leading to a BSc Degree is not available.

### Major Program

#### Required Courses: First and Second Years

- LING 100A
- LING 200
- LING 203
- BIOL 150A
- Either BIOL 150B or PE 141
- MATH 100 or 102
- 3 units from PHYS 102, 112, 120, 220
- PSYC 100A, 100B and 201

#### Recommended Electives

- CSC 100, 110, 115



PE 241A and 241B (prerequisite 141)  
 PHYS 214  
 PSYC 215A, 340  
 MUS 306, 307  
 Course(s) in a second language.

#### Required Courses: Third and Fourth Years

LING 370A  
 LING 370B  
 LING 380  
 LING 381  
 LING 382  
 4.5 units selected from LING 300, 409, 410A, 410B, 440, 441  
 3 additional units of upper-level Linguistics courses, selected from the following: LING 373, 386, 482, 483, 484 and from the following not already selected: LING 300, 409, 410A, 410B, 440, 441

#### Corequisite Courses

PSYC 300A  
 4.5 units selected from PSYC 300B, 313, 315, 317A, 317B, 323, 335, 413, 415, 450.

#### Honours Program

Students intending to pursue a BSc Honours degree in Linguistics should ensure that they have completed LING 410A and 440 as part of the 15 units required for the Major degree. In addition to the requirements for the Major, Honours students must present Ling 410B, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper-level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the BA in Linguistics.

#### Diploma in Applied Linguistics

##### Program Admission and Regulations

Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent including at least 6 units of courses in English and 6 units of modern second language courses.

Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will normally be required to have a major in English.

Students who have completed the University of Victoria degree in Applied Linguistics or its equivalent may not register in the Diploma Program.

The program may be completed within one year of full-time study, but can also be taken part time. It must be completed within five years. For part-time students, LING 376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.

Courses taken for the Diploma program cannot be applied towards another degree.

Applicants who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the province. (For information, contact Education Advising.)

#### Diploma Requirements

The Diploma requires a minimum of 15 units of course work in addition to those credited towards a degree. Applicants who have received credit for some of these courses (or equivalent) previously will be allowed to substitute up to 6 units of courses recommended by the Department. Students whose degrees are from universities other than the University of Victoria must complete the entire 15 units at UVic. Students with a UVic degree may negotiate to have transfer credit from other universities apply to the Diploma program.

#### Required Courses (15 units)

LING 200  
 LING 203  
 LING 373  
 LING 374  
 LING 375  
 LING 376  
 LING 388  
 4.5 units from LING 370A; 377; 386; 389; 390 or 392; 395; 397 or 398

## Medieval Studies Program

Director: Catherine D. Harding, BA (McG), PhD (Lond), Associate Professor, Department of History in Art

#### Medieval Studies Program Committee

Timothy Haskett, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor, Department of History. Term expires July 1, 2004

Lloyd H. Howard, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Johns H), Associate Professor and Chair, Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies. Term expires July 1, 2005

Susan Lewis, BA, BMus (Queen's), MM (Arizona), MFA, PhD (Princeton), Assistant Professor, School of Music. Term expires July 1, 2005

John Tucker, BA, MA (Tor), BLit (Oxon), PhD (Tor), Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 2004

#### MEDIEVAL STUDIES PROGRAMS

Medieval culture, which flourished in Europe from about AD 300-1500, and has analogues in many non-European cultures, lends itself well to interdisciplinary study. Since a proper knowledge of the life of the Middle Ages requires a knowledge of the history and thought of the period, the Medieval Studies Program seeks to train students in the techniques of history, literature, language and manuscript studies needed for the accurate and critical study of medieval culture.

The Department offers a Major Program and a General Program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students may also undertake the Major in Medieval Studies together with a Major Program in another department (see Double Major, page 126), or with a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Program, page 126). By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another Department or Faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor, page 127).

Students interested in pursuing a program in Medieval Studies should consult with the program Director.

#### Course Work By Education Students

Students applying to the Post-Degree Professional Program in the Faculty of Education may use up to 3 units of credit from the following Medieval Studies courses to fulfill a portion of the Social Studies (see History emphasis) teaching area requirement: MEDI 301, 302, 360 and 401 (360 and 401 with the Faculty of Education's approval only). Students who wish to pursue this option should contact the Medieval Studies office.

#### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Major Program

To be admitted to the Major Program, students require at least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 Medieval Europe (3.0) is suggested.

#### Requirements for the Major

MEDI 301 The Middle Ages: I.....	1.5
MEDI 302 The Middle Ages: II.....	1.5
3 units of the following 400-level MEDI courses:.....	3.0
MEDI 401 Seminar in Medieval Culture	
MEDI 451 (formerly part of 450) The Medievals and the Written Word	
MEDI 452 Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies	
9 units of upper-level courses, selected from other MEDI offerings and the list of Eligible Courses (with no more than 3 units selected from any one department).....	9.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Double Major

Students pursuing a Double Major may select courses on the Eligible Courses list from their second field of concentration, provided the same units are not used for both Majors.

#### Requirements for the General and Minor

MEDI 301.....	1.5
MEDI 302.....	1.5
MEDI 401 or 451 or 452.....	1.5
An additional 4.5 units of MEDI course offerings or courses from the Eligible Courses list at the 300 or 400 level, to be approved by the Director of Medieval Studies.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>9.0</b>

### Combined English Honours with Medieval Studies Minor

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are also enrolled in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete:

- MEDI 301
- MEDI 302
- MEDI 401 or 451 or 452
- 1.5 units selected from the courses (apart from English courses) in the list of Eligible Courses for the Medieval Studies Program.
- 1.5 units selected from the period before 1660: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 362, 364, 365, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473
- 1.5 units selected from the following list:  
ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357

#### Language Requirement

Before graduation, each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language courses. The Language Requirement may also be satisfied by two of the following: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347 (FREN 181 and 182 or FREN 190 are also acceptable). The same courses, however, may not be counted again under Major requirements.

#### Eligible Courses

ENGL 340 (1.5)	Introduction to Old English
ENGL 341 (1.5)	Old English Literature



## Department of Pacific and Asian Studies

Michael Bodden, BA, MA, PhD (Wis, Madison), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department  
Daniel J. Bryant, BA PhD (Brit Col), Professor  
Yuen-fong Woon, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

Richard King, BA, MA (Cantab), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

M. Cody Poulton, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Leslie Butt, BA (Trent), MA (Simon Fraser U), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor

Timothy Iles, BA, MA (Brit Col), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Vivian Pui Yin Lee, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

R. Christopher Morgan, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (ANU), Assistant Professor

Hiroko Noro, BA, MA (Aoyama Gakuin), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Yasuko France, BA (Toyo), MEd (Mass), Senior Instructor

Nozomi Riddington, BA (Tokyo Women's Christian), MA, MFA (Mass), MA (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

Karen Kai-Ying P. Tang, BA (National Taiwan Normal U), MA (Brit Col), Senior Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

James A. Boutilier, BA (Dal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor

Harry Hsin-i Hsiao, BA (Tunghai), MA, PhD (Harv), Associate Professor Emeritus

David Chuenyan Lai, BA, MA (HK), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor

Joe B. Moore, BA (Wyo), MA (Calif-Berk), PhD (Wis), Associate Professor Emeritus

### PACIFIC AND ASIAN STUDIES PROGRAMS

The Department of Pacific and Asian Studies offers the following programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts:

- Pacific Studies (Honours, Major, General/Minor)
- Chinese Studies (General/Minor)
- Japanese Studies (General/Minor)
- Southeast Asian Studies (General/Minor)

The programs in Pacific and Asian Studies stress the development of analytical and critical faculties, as well as academic skills such as research and writing. Like all undergraduate programs in the Humanities Faculty, they are not aimed at providing students with vocational training or specific job skills. What the programs do provide is:

- basic communication skills in Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian/Malay
- an appreciation of the culture, literature, theatre and other arts of the Pacific and Asian region
- a knowledge of the history, economy, societies and politics of the area

Such general skills and specialized knowledge, especially when combined with the expertise offered by programs such as Education, Law, Business, Public Administration or Environ-

### Background and Comparative Courses

Students, especially those considering graduate studies in the field of Medieval Studies, are urged to take advantage of the Latin courses offered by the Department of Greek and Roman Studies. Since the study of ancient Greece and Rome provides an excellent background for Medieval Studies, and because medieval culture has a number of analogues in non-European cultures, the following background and comparative courses are useful electives. HIST 236 (Medieval Europe) is also suggested.

ANTH 300A (1.5) Kinship and Marriage  
ANTH 300B (1.5) Comparative Social Structure  
ANTH 300C (1.5) Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective

ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture  
ANTH 305 (1.5) Anthropology of the Arts  
ANTH 306 (1.5) Folklore and Mythology  
ANTH 310 (1.5) Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion

ANTH 332 (1.5) Ethnology of Europe  
ENGL 410 (3.0) Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions

GRS 300 (1.5) Greek and Roman Epic  
GRS 301 (1.5) Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature

GRS 322 (1.5) Greek and Roman Comedy  
GRS 335 (1.5) Women in the Greek and Roman World

GRS 341 (1.5) Roman History  
GRS 342 (1.5) Roman Society

GRS 346 (1.5) Roman Law and Society  
GRS 372 (1.5) Art and Architecture of the Roman World

GRS 375 (1.5) Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World

GRS 376 (1.5) Ancient Technology  
GRS 381 (1.5) Greek and Roman Religion  
GRS 480 (1.5) Seminars in Ancient History and Archaeology

HA 317 (1.5) Art and Architecture of the Roman World

HA 358 (1.5) Islam and Asia

HA 371 (1.5) Early Chinese Art

HA 373 (1.5) Early Japanese Art and Architecture

HA 450 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Architecture

HIST 433 (1.5) Pre-Modern China

HIST 435 (1.5) Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century

JAPA 302B (1.5) Japanese Literature in Translation: The Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period (1185-1867)

LATI 301 (1.5) Vergil

LATI 302 (1.5) Livy and Horace

LATI 303 (1.5) Cicero and Lucretius

LATI 304 (1.5) Ovid and Seneca

LATI 401 (1.5) Roman Elegy and Lyric

LATI 402 (1.5) Roman Drama

LATI 403 (1.5) Roman Historians

LATI 404 (1.5) Roman Satire

LATI 405 (1.5) Roman Philosophical and Rhetorical Literature

LATI 406 (1.5) Roman Epic

PHIL 301 (1.5) Plato

PHIL 303 (1.5) Aristotle

ENGL 346 (1.5) Introduction to Old Icelandic

ENGL 347 (1.5) Old Icelandic Literature

ENGL 351 (1.5) The Canterbury Tales

ENGL 352 (1.5) Chaucer and his Contemporaries

ENGL 353 (1.5) Studies in Medieval English Literature

ENGL 354 (1.5) Old and Middle English Literature in Translation

ENGL 357 (1.5) The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival

ENGL 409 (1.5) The Bible in English

ENGL 440 (1.5) History of the English Language

ENGL 473 (1.5) Women Writers in English from the Medieval to the Augustan Age

FREN 425A (1.5) History of the Language: I

FREN 425B (1.5) History of the Language: II

FREN 440 (1.5 or 3) Medieval Literature

FREN 441 (MEDI 441) (1.5) Medieval Arthurian Romance

GERS 411 (1.5) Medieval German Literature

HIST 320 (1.5 or 3) Seminar in Medieval England

HIST 320A (1.5 or 3) Crime and Criminality in Medieval England

HIST 320B (1.5 or 3) Medieval London

HIST 380A (1.5 or 3) Seminar in Medieval Europe

HIST 380D (1.5 or 3) Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society

HIST 380E (1.5 or 3) Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition

HIST 380F (1.5 or 3) Murder and Mayhem in Medieval Europe

HA 321 (1.5) Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art

HA 323 (1.5) Byzantine History in Art

HA 326 (1.5) Early Medieval History in Art

HA 328 (1.5) Gothic Art and Architecture

HA 340A (1.5) The 15th Century in Northern Europe

HA 352 (1.5) Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture

HA 354 (1.5) Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture

HA 357 (1.5) Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Empire

HA 420 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art

HA 450 (1.5 or 3) Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization

ITAL 470 (1.5) Dante's Divine Comedy (in English)

ITAL 472A (1.5) Boccaccio's Decameron (in English)

ITAL 472B (1.5) Francis Petrarch: His Life as Literature (in English)

MUS 311A (1.5) Music of the Medieval Period

PHIL 305 (3.0) Medieval Philosophy

POLI 300A (1.5) Ancient and Medieval Political Thought

SPAN 470 (1.5) Medieval Literature

SPAN 490A (1.5) History of the Spanish Language

THEA 315 (1.5) Studies in Medieval Theatre



mental Studies, should enhance the opportunities of students seeking careers related to the Asia-Pacific region.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 250.

### Admission to Courses

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities it may be necessary to restrict enrollment in some courses in Chinese, Japanese, Southeast Asian Studies or Pacific Studies programs.

Students proceeding toward a Major or General degree in Pacific Studies will be given priority over students in other programs. Students who wish to repeat a course at any level will be given lower priority than students taking the course for the first time.

For admission to most language courses numbered 100B or 150 or above, a minimum grade of B, or in some cases higher, in the prerequisite course is required. As language courses are limited to 25 students per section, the Department reserves the right to rank students according to their grades for the prerequisite course. Students are warned that all Pacific and Asian Studies degree programs include a language requirement; students who fail to complete the language requirement will not be permitted to graduate in the program.

Satisfaction of the University English Requirement is prerequisite to registration in all courses numbered 300 or higher.

### Placement Tests of Transfer Students

Although transfer students may be given credit for language courses taken at their previous institution, they will not be guaranteed admittance to more advanced language courses in this department.

Students whose first language is Japanese or any form of Chinese (Mandarin, Cantonese, etc.) should consult the statements on "native speakers" at the head of the course listings (see page 383 for JAPA courses; see page 295 for CHIN courses).

Students who wish to continue their language studies should consult the Department before registration and may be required to take a placement test to determine the level at which they should register. Transfer students who register in language courses without such consultation are advised that the Department's policies concerning minimum grades in prerequisite courses apply to them; if they register for a language course without consulting the Department they may be required to drop the course or transfer to a different level once classes begin.

## PACIFIC STUDIES PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The Interdisciplinary Pacific Studies Program is designed to provide a concentration to be used for both general education and professional purposes. Its initiation stems from Canada's rapidly developing interest in the Pacific area, the location of Victoria in relation to the Pacific and a recognition that Canadians can only benefit from knowing more about the region.

The Department offers General/Minor, Major and Honours Programs in Pacific Studies. All Majors must at the beginning of the third year complete a program planning form for the Pacific Studies Program Adviser (the form is available from the Departmental office). If there is a specific problem in course selection, the Adviser should be consulted.

### Honours Program in Pacific Area Studies Concentration

The Honours Program offers students the opportunity to deepen their understanding of a select area in Pacific Area Studies through additional course work and to apply that understanding in a fourth year honours tutorial (PACI 490A and 490B) through writing an honours research essay of at least 10,000 words. Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Pacific Area Studies Honours Adviser before making application.

Honours students must present 24 units of Pacific Area Studies courses numbered 300 and above. The Program requires:

1. Satisfaction of the requirements for one of the areas of concentration in the Pacific Area Studies Major Program, including completion of PACI 390 with at least a B+
2. 9 additional units, selected from the upper-level offerings of the Department or the Related Courses list, distributed as follows:
  - 1.5 units of PACI 325, or equivalent theory or methods course
  - 1.5 units of literature, culture, or linguistics in the area of concentration selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 461, JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 324A, 324B, 358, 359, 396, 403A, 403B, SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324, 481, ANTH 326, 327, PACI 481 (Oceania)
  - 1.5 units of literature, culture, or linguistics in a second area selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 461, JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 324A, 324B, 358, 359, 396, 403A, 403B, SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324, 481, ANTH 326, 327, PACI 481 (Oceania)
  - 3.0 units of upper-level language selected from CHIN 310A, 320, 420 for native speakers, or 310A, 349, 480 for non-native speakers; JAPA 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 480, SEA 481 (Indonesian/Malay)
  - 1.5 units of PACI 490B

Students may apply for admission to the Honours Program in the spring term of their second year or in the fall term of their third year. Admission requires:

1. A grade of at least B+ in PACI 200A and 200B and PACI 290
2. Written permission from a Pacific Area Studies faculty member willing to act as research adviser for the PACI 490B essay
3. Approval of the proposed program of courses by the Honours Adviser

Continuation in the Honours Program requires maintenance of an overall GPA of B+ for upper-level courses.

### Major Program

The Major in Pacific Studies provides two concentrations: Pacific Area Studies and Language and Literature Studies. These concentrations include core courses for all students and specific requirements for students to develop their specialization. Students in the Pacific Area Studies Major Program can choose to specialize in China,

Japan, Oceania or Southeast Asia. Students in the Pacific Language and Literature Major Program can choose to specialize in China, Japan or Southeast Asia. The requirements for these studies are listed below. Note that students taking a Major in one concentration in Pacific Studies cannot also take a Major in any other concentration. Note also that students taking a Major in Pacific Studies cannot simultaneously obtain a Minor in Pacific Studies in the same geographical area.

### Requirements Common to All Concentrations

PACI 200A and 200B

PACI 290

### Pacific Area Studies Concentration Specific Requirements

#### China Area Concentration

PACI 319A and 319B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

-PACI 321A and 321B

-PACI 323A and 323B

-PACI 328A and 328B

PACI 325, 390, or equivalent

A China or Taiwan Seminar (PACI 417, 420)

A 400-level seminar on Japan, Oceania or Southeast Asia selected from PACI 411, 412, 413, 414, 422, 440

PACI 490A

9 units selected from CHIN 220, 310A, 320, 420 for native speakers; or from CHIN 149, 150, 249, 310A, 349, 480 for non-native speakers

3 units selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 461

#### Japan Area Concentration

PACI 321A and 321B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

-PACI 319A and 319B

-PACI 323A and 323B

-PACI 328A and 328B

PACI 325, 390, or equivalent

A Japan Seminar (PACI 422, 440)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Oceania or Southeast Asia selected from PACI 411, 412, 413, 414, 417, 420

PACI 490A

9 units selected from JAPA 149, 150, 249, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 480

3 units selected from JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 324A, 324B, 358, 359, 396, 403A, 403B

#### Oceania Area Concentration

PACI 328A and 328B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

-PACI 319A and 319B

-PACI 321A and 321B

-PACI 323A and 323B

PACI 325, 390, or equivalent

An Oceania or Australasia Seminar (PACI 413, 414)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan or Southeast Asia selected from PACI 411, 412, 417, 420, 422, 440

PACI 490A

9 units selected from one of the following options:

-SEA 100A and 100B, 200, 201A and 201B

-100- or 200-level French language courses

-ANTH 200, HIST 105, LING 100A, 100B, 110



3 units selected from SEA 300, 302A, 302B, FREN 300, ANTH 326, 327, ENGL 439A, 439B, HIST 465, 466, 467, LING 361, 364, PACI 481 (Oceania)

### **Southeast Asia Area Concentration**

PACI 323A and 323B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

-PACI 319A and 319B

-PACI 321A and 321B

-PACI 328A and 328B

PACI 325, 390 or equivalent

A Southeast Asia Seminar (PACI 411, 412)

A 400-level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan or Oceania selected from PACI 413, 414, 417, 420, 422, 440

PACI 490A

9 units of SEA 100A and 100B, 200, 201A and 201B

3 units of SEA 300 or (if SEA 300 is not available) selected from SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324, 481

### **Pacific and Asian Languages and Literatures Studies Concentration Specific Requirements**

#### **Chinese Language and Literature Concentration**

For native speakers: 9 units of language: CHIN 220, 320, 420 (can be taken twice on different topics); or for non-native speakers: 9 units of language: CHIN 149, 150, 249

3 units selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306, 307

1.5 units of upper-level literature and culture courses from a secondary area selected from JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 324A, 324B, 358, 359, 396, 403A, 403B, or SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324

3 units of PACI 319A and 319B

PACI 392

For native speakers: 3 additional units of upper-level courses on China selected in consultation with the Program Adviser; for non-native speakers: 3 additional units of upper-level language courses selected from CHIN 310A, 349, 480

3 units selected from CHIN 461, 481, 490

#### **Japanese Language and Literature Concentration**

9 units of Japanese language selected from JAPA 149, 150, 249, 311 (native speakers may substitute other Japan-related courses in consultation with the Program Adviser)

3 units selected from JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 324A, 324B, 358, 359

1.5 units of upper-level literature and culture courses from a secondary area selected from CHIN 304, 305, 306, 307, 461, SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324

3 units of PACI 321A and 321B

PACI 392

3 additional units of upper-level language courses selected from JAPA 312, 313, 314, 315, 480. (Native speakers may substitute other upper-level courses in consultation with the Program Adviser.)

3 units selected from JAPA 396, 403A, 403B, 481, 490

#### **Southeast Asian Language and Literature Concentration**

9 units of Indonesian/Malay: SEA 100A and 100B, SEA 200, SEA 201A and 201B

3 units selected from SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324

1.5 units of upper-level literature and culture courses from a secondary area selected from CHIN 304, 305, 306, 307, 461, JAPA 302A, 302B, 303A, 303B, 320A, 320B, 324A, 324B, 358, 359, 396, 403A, 403B

3 units of PACI 323A and 323B

PACI 392

3 units of SEA 300 (3 units selected from HA 330A, 330B, PACI 411, 412 may be substituted for SEA 300 if the latter is not available)

3 units selected from HA 430, 431, 432, SEA 481

### **General/Minor Program in Chinese Studies**

Please see the CHIN course listings (page 295) for definition of "native speaker."

#### **Course Requirements (Native speakers of Chinese)**

##### **First and Second Years**

6 units selected from CHIN 201A, 201B, 220, 320, 420

##### **Third and Fourth Years**

9 additional units of upper-level courses on China (may include a second 420 on a different topic) chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser. Native speakers of Chinese may not include more than 9 units of eligible Chinese language courses (i.e., CHIN 220, 310A, 320, 420, 461) in fulfilling the requirements of the General Program in Chinese Studies. Students are reminded that many upper-level non-language courses on China have prerequisites that must be satisfied before registration.

#### **Course Requirements (Non-native speakers of Chinese)**

##### **First and Second Years**

CHIN 149, 150, 249

##### **Third and Fourth Years**

9 additional units of upper-level courses on China chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

### **General/Minor Program in Japanese Studies**

#### **Course Requirements**

9 units of Japanese language courses: JAPA 149, 150, 249 (native speakers may substitute other Japan-related courses in consultation with the Program Adviser); 9 units of courses numbered 300 or above related to Japan and chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

### **General/Minor Program in Pacific Studies**

#### **First and Second Years**

PACI 200A and 200B

PACI 290 (or equivalent)

One of PACI 280, CHIN 201A, 201B, JAPA 201A, 201B, SEA 201A, 201B

#### **Third and Fourth Years**

Any two of the four sequences listed below:

-PACI 319A and 319B

-PACI 321A and 321B

-PACI 323A and 323B

-PACI 328A and 328B

Any two of the following seminar courses:

PACI 412, 413, 414, 416, 417, 420, 422, 440, 443, 481

### **General/Minor Program in Southeast Asian Studies**

#### **Course Requirements**

##### **First Year**

SEA 100A and 100B

##### **Second Year**

SEA 200, 201A and 201B

##### **Third and Fourth Years**

SEA 300

6 additional units of 300- and 400-level courses related to Southeast Asia to be chosen from SEA 302A, 302B, 320, 324, 481, PACI 323A, 323B, 411, 412, ANTH 329, HA 333A, 333B, 359

### **Recommended Electives**

The following courses have content significant to the Pacific Studies Program and are highly recommended as electives to students in this program. Students must ensure that they have the prerequisites stipulated for these courses.

ANTH 326 (1.5)	Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia
ANTH 327 (1.5)	Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia
ANTH 329 (1.5)	Ethnology of Southeast Asia
ECON 328 (1.5)	Economic History of the Pacific Rim
ECON 428 (1.5)	The Postwar Japanese Economy
ENGL 250 (1.5)	Contexts of Literature
GEOG 344 (1.5)	Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries
GEOG 382 (1.5)	Geography of Southeast Asia
GEOG 384 (3.0)	Geography of Japan
HA 230 (1.5)	Monuments of South and Southeast Asia
HA 251 (1.5)	Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam
HA 270 (1.5)	Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan
HA 333A (1.5)	Early Arts of Southeast Asia
HA 333B (1.5)	Later Arts of Southeast Asia
HA 338 (1.5)	Special Topics in Premodern Asian Art
HA 371 (1.5)	Early Chinese Art
HA 372A (1.5)	Later Chinese Art: Part 1
HA 372B (1.5)	Later Chinese Art: Part 2
HA 373 (1.5)	Early Japanese Art
HA 374 (1.5)	Later Japanese Art
HA 430 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in the Arts of South and/or Southeast Asia
HA 470 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art
HA 471 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in the History of Chinese Painting
HA 474 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in the Popular Culture of Pre-Modern Japan
HIST 105 (3.0)	Introduction to 20th Century World History
HIST 253 (1.5)	Introduction to Chinese Civilization
HIST 254 (1.5)	China and the West
HIST 255 (1.5)	Introduction to Japanese Civilization before the Nineteenth Century



HIST 256 (1.5)	Introduction to Modern Japan
HIST 257 (1.5)	Introduction to the Civilization of India
HIST 433 (1.5)	Premodern China
HIST 434A (1.5)	Modern China
HIST 434B (1.5)	Chinese Communism
HIST 435 (1.5)	Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century
HIST 436A (1.5)	Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State
HIST 436B (1.5)	20th Century Japan
HIST 438 (1.5)	Topics in East Asian History
HIST 439 (1.5)	Seminar in East Asian History
LING 364 (1.5)	Languages in the Pacific Area
PACI 443 (1.5)	Asian Canadians and Their Homelands
POLI 303 (1.5)	Political Thought in East Asia
POLI 318 (1.5)	Government and Politics in East Asia
POLI 416 (1.5)	State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia

## Department of Philosophy

James O. Young, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD (Bost), Professor and Chair of the Department  
 Conrad Brunk, BA (Wheaton), MA, PhD (Northwestern), Professor

Eike-Henner W. Kluge, BA (Calg), AM, PhD (Mich), Professor

Charles G. Morgan, BS (Memphis St), MS, PhD (Johns H), MSc (Alta), MSc (U of Vic), Professor

Jeffrey E. Foss, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (W Ont), Professor

Monika Langer, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Colin Macleod, BA (Queen's), MA (Dalhousie), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

David Scott, BA, MA (Memorial), PhD (Reading), Associate Professor

Jan Zwicky, BA (Calg), PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Cindy L. Holder, BA (McGill), MA (Dal), PhD (Arizona), Assistant Professor

Taneli Kukkonen, MA, PhD (Helsinki), Assistant Professor and Canada Research Chair in The Aristotelian Tradition

Scott Woodcock, BA (BC), MA, PhD, (Toronto), Assistant Professor

Key Contact: Philosophy Chair, 721-7512

## PHILOSOPHY PROGRAMS

The Department of Philosophy offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to the Bachelor of Arts degree. The Department also offers an interdisciplinary Minor in Applied Ethics. See page 264 for further information.

### Program Planning

Students planning to take a Major or Honours degree in Philosophy should, if possible, complete PHIL 100 in their first year. They are strongly advised to satisfy the logic requirement (PHIL 201 and 203, or 304A and 304B) by the end

of their second year at the very latest. Students are advised that some 200-level courses (PHIL 201, 203, 211, 220, 240, 250) are prerequisites for advanced courses. Students should aim to take, in their second year, the 200-level courses which are prerequisites for courses in the stream (see annual Departmental Handbook) in which they intend to specialize. Students interested in the Major or Honours program are strongly encouraged to discuss their plans with the Department's undergraduate adviser.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 127.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 251.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Honours Program

30 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- PHIL 306: The Rationalists
- PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- PHIL 499: Philosophy Honours Seminar

10.5 additional units in Philosophy (at least 3 in courses numbered 400 or higher, and at least an additional 3 in courses numbered 300 or higher, including only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 381 [formerly 379]). PHIL 337 may not be taken for credit towards a Philosophy Honours degree.

### Graduation Standing

To obtain an Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating GPA and have at least a 5.00 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy. To obtain Honours "With Distinction," a student must have:

1. a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
2. at least a 6.50 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy
3. at least a 7.00 average in all upper-level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the Honours Program in Philosophy

Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement 1, but not 2 or 3 has the option of graduating with a Major "With Distinction" instead of with Honours.

### Major Program

21 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- PHIL 100: Introduction to Philosophy
- either PHIL 201 and 203: Applied Logic: I and II or PHIL 304A and 304B: Theoretical Logic I and II
- PHIL 335: Moral Philosophy
- either PHIL 306: The Rationalists or PHIL 310: The Empiricists and Kant
- PHIL 301: Plato and PHIL 303: Aristotle
- 6 additional units in Philosophy numbered 300 or higher, including only one of PHIL 330, 331, 333, 381 (formerly 379)

PHIL 337 may not be taken for credit towards a Philosophy Major degree.

## General and Minor Programs

9 units of courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

## Department of Women's Studies

Sikata Banerjee, BA (Dartmouth), MA (Deny), PhD (Wash), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Christine St. Peter, BA (Tor), MA (York), PhD (Tor), Professor

Annalee Lepp, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Christine Welsh, BA (Regina), Associate Professor

Jo-Anne Lee, BA (S Fraser), MA (Brit Col), PhD (Sask), Assistant Professor

Catherine H. Joyce, BA (U of Vic), MA (Carleton), Senior Instructor

Deborah R. Yaffe, BA (Calif, Los Angeles), BEd (Lond), MA (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Joan Coldwell, BA, MA (Lond), PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor

Evelyn J. Davis, BA (Florida Atlantic), PhD (Florida State), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Brishkai Lund, BA (San Diego), MA, ABD (Wash), Adjunct Assistant Professor

E. Patricia Tsurumi, BA (Brit Col), AM, PhD (Harvard), Adjunct Professor

Jennifer Waelti-Walters, BA (Lond), L ès L (Lille), PhD (Lond), Professor Emerita

Student Information: 721-7378

## WOMEN'S STUDIES PROGRAMS

Women's Studies offers Honours, Major and General programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts (BA). The interdisciplinary Women's Studies curriculum is designed to introduce students to a diversity of perspectives on women's histories, struggles, experiences and thought. Women's Studies builds on traditional and evolving knowledge and methodologies to integrate the many forms of feminist scholarship and activism. Through its course content and teaching strategies, the Department of Women's Studies explores the concerns and experiences of those women traditionally outside the scope of mainstream thought and therefore rendered invisible in descriptions of female experience. This "centering the margins" is part of our ongoing commitment to broadening and deepening feminist understanding of gender.

Students interested in pursuing a program in Women's Studies should consult the Department Chair or Student Adviser at an early stage in their undergraduate studies. See page 125 for information on declaring a degree program. Students must have declared their Women's Studies program to be eligible for Women's Studies bursaries and scholarships.

The Division of Continuing Studies offers non-degree courses on a variety of themes focusing on women. For more information, call Continuing Studies at 472-4747.



**Co-operative Education Program**

Please see page 127.

**Co-operative Education Program**

Women's Studies students are encouraged to apply for the Arts and Writing Co-op Program in their second year.

**Graduate Program**

While the Women's Studies department does not have a graduate program, it offers a course (GS 500) under the auspices of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. This is an advanced seminar in Women's Studies with variable topics. See page 363 for the course description.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS****Admission to Courses**

Women's Studies courses are open to all University of Victoria students. In all required courses, registration priority will be given to students with:

1. A declared Major or Honours in Women's Studies
2. A declared Minor or General Program in Women's Studies
3. Previous courses in Women's Studies

**Honours Program**

Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Honours Adviser during their third year. All terms of acceptance must be met no later than June 30th of the term preceding their enrollment in WS 499.

Terms of acceptance for the Honours Program:

- A GPA of at least 6.50 in five upper-level Women's Studies courses
- A minimum GPA of 4.50 in all other courses
- Written permission of their proposed WS 499 supervisor

**Honours Requirements**

- One of WS 102, 103 or 110
- WS 210
- 21 units of upper-level credit, which must include WS 400A and 499
- May NOT include WS 400B

*Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.*

**Major Program**

Students may combine the requirements of a Major Program in Women's Studies and a Major in a complementary discipline to obtain a Double Major.

**Major Program Requirements**

- One of WS 102, 103 or 110
- WS 210
- 15 units of upper-level credit, which must include WS 400A and 400B

*Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.*

**General and Minor Programs**

A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. Students may obtain a Minor degree in Women's Studies by combining the General Program requirements in Women's Studies with a Major or Honours in another department or faculty.

**General Program Requirements**

- One of WS 102, 103 or 110
- WS 210
- 9 units of upper-level WS credit

*Students may take more than the required units of Women's Studies courses as electives.*

**Course Index****First Year**

WS 102 (1.5)	Indigenous Women in Canada
WS 103 (1.5)	Girls, Women and Popular Culture
WS 110 (1.5)	Rethinking Women's Worlds

**Second Year**

(Prerequisites are specified under individual course descriptions)

WS 210 (1.5)	Exploring Women's Diversity
--------------	-----------------------------

**Third Year**

(Prerequisites are specified under individual course descriptions)

**Economies, States and Global Issues**

WS 310 (1.5)	Power, Work and Justice
WS 311 (1.5)	Prostitution, Trafficking and Human Rights
WS 312 (1.5)	Globalization and Resistance
WS 313 (1.5)	Multiculturalism, Nationalism and Feminism
WS 319 (1.5)	Topics in Economies, States and Global Issues

**Power, Identities and Difference**

WS 320 (1.5)	"Pushy, Loud and Proud": Jewish Feminist Thought
WS 321 (1.5)	Sinister Wisdom
WS 322 (1.5)	Women, Law and Resistance: Historical Perspectives
WS 323 (1.5)	Topics in Women's Health

WS 324 (1.5)

Women, War and Revolution

WS 325 (1.5)

Women in Contemporary India

WS 329 (1.5)

Topics in Power, Identities and Difference

**Feminist Theories and Activism**

WS 330 (1.5)	Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses
WS 331 (1.5)	Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures
WS 332 (1.5)	The Women's Liberation Movement: Second Wave Feminism in Context
WS 333 (1.5)	Contemporary Theories of Feminism and Activism
WS 334 (1.5)	What's Race Got to Do With It? Theories of Race, Racism and Racialization
WS 335 (1.5)	Women and Fundamentalism
WS 339 (1.5)	Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism

**Film, Literature and Cultural Production**

WS 340 (1.5)	Indigenous Cinema: De-Colonizing the Screen
WS 341 (1.5)	Narrated Lives: Indigenous Women's Auto/biographies
WS 342 (1.5)	Body, Language and Spirit
WS 343 (1.5)	Topics in Irish Women's Studies
WS 349 (1.5)	Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production

**Fourth Year**

(Prerequisites are specified under individual course descriptions)

WS 400A (1.5)	Feminist Theory and Research Methods
WS 400B (1.5)	Research Seminar for Independent Project
WS 450 (3.0)	Practising Feminism in the Field
WS 480 (1.5)	Advanced Seminar in Women's Studies
WS 490 (1.5)	Directed Studies
WS 499 (3.0)	Honours Graduating Essay

**Graduate Course**

GS 500 (1.5)	Special Topics 2004-05 Topic: Gender, Nationalism and War
--------------	--



General Information .....	145
Faculty Admissions .....	145
Registration Information .....	146
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	147
Law Program Requirements .....	149

# Faculty of Law



*Legal studies equip students with the foundation of legal knowledge and skills needed for the practice of law and for the many professional roles in which legal training is invaluable. As well as introducing students to the concepts, processes and institutions of our legal system, the LLB program seeks to develop in students an understanding of the context—social, economic, historical, philosophical and cultural—in which our legal system has developed and continues to evolve. Students in the program have opportunities to explore the many specialized areas of legal training and to gain practice in the skills of argument, advocacy and other applications of the law.*



## Faculty and Other Officers

Elizabeth Adjin-Tettey, LLB (Ghana), LLM (Queen's), LLM (Calgary), DJur (Osgoode), Assistant Professor

Benjamin Berger, BA (Alberta), LLB (UVic), Assistant Professor

John Barrows, BA (Tor) MA (Tor), LLB (Tor), LLM (Tor), DJur (Osgoode), Professor

Gillian Calder, BA (UBC), LLB (UBC), Diploma in University Teaching (UNB), LLM (Osgoode), Assistant Professor

Neil A. Campbell, BA (Hons) (UBC), LLB (UVic), MLS (UBC), Associate Professor and Law Librarian

James L. Cassels, BA (Car), LLB (Western), LLM (Columbia), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor. On leave

Donald G. Casswell, BSc (Tor), LLB (York), LLM (Tor), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

M. Cheryl Crane, BA (Sask), LLB (Sask), LLM (Cantab), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor and Associate Dean of Law

Maneesha Deckha, BA (McGill), LLB (Tor), LLM (Columbia), Assistant Professor

Gerard A. Ferguson, BA (St Patrick's), LLB (Ott), LLM (NY), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

Hamar Foster, BA (Queen's), MA (Sus), LLB (UBC), MJur (Auck), FR HistS, of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Glenn Gallins, BA (Wisconsin), MA (Wisconsin), LLB (UBC), LLM (London), Associate Professor and Director of the Law Centre Clinical Legal Education Program

J. Donald Galloway, LLB (Edin), LLM (Harv), Professor

Mark R. Gillen, BCom (Tor), MBA (York), LLB (York), LLM (Tor), Professor

Andrew Harding, MA (Oxford), LLM (Singapore), PhD (Monash), Professor

Kim Hart-Wensley, BA (Trent), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Senior Instructor

Robert G. Howell, LLB (Well), LLM (Ill), of the Bar of New Zealand, Professor

Rebecca Johnson, BMus (Calg), MBA (Alberta), LLB (Alberta), LLM (Mich), Diploma in University Teaching (UNB), JD (Mich), of the Bar of Alberta, Associate Professor

John R. Kilcoyne, LLB (UVic), LLM (York), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Hester A. Lessard, LLB (Dal), LLM (Columbia), Associate Professor

Maureen A. Maloney, LLB (Warw), LLM (Tor), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor, Director of the Institute for Dispute Resolution

Theodore McDorman, BA (Tor), LLB (Dal), LLM (Dal), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Professor

John P. S. McLaren, LLB (St And), LLM (Lond), LLM (Mich), of the Bar of Ontario, Lansdowne Professor of Law

R. Michael McGonigle, LLB (Tor), MSc (LSE), LLM, JSD (Yale), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy

Andrew Newcombe, BSc (Hons) (King's College), LLB (UVic), LLM (Tor), Assistant Professor

Martha O'Brien, BA (UVic), LLB (UVic), LLM (Université Libre de Bruxelles), of the Bar of British Columbia, Assistant Professor

Andrew J. Petter, LLB (UVic), LLM (Cambridge), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor and Dean of Law

Andrew J. Pirie, BA (Wat), LLB (Dal), LLM (Well), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor

Heather Raven, BA, LLB (UBC), Senior Instructor

Chris Tollefson, BA (Queen's), LLB (UVic), LLM (Osgoode) of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Mary Anne Waldron, BA (Brandon), LLB (Man), LLM (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor. On leave

Jeremy Webber, BA (UBC), LLB (McGill), LLM (Osgoode), Professor

### Administrative Staff

April D. Katz, BA, LLB (Man), of the Bar of British Columbia, Co-operative Legal Education Coordinator

Yvonne M. Lawson, BA (McGill), Administrative Officer

Richard McCue, BCom (UVic), Systems Administrator

Jennifer Moroskat, BSc (Alberta), Career Development Officer

Anne Pappas, BA, BEd, LLB (Windsor), Development Officer

Janet L. Person, BBA (S Fraser), Admissions Officer

Vicki Simmons, BA (UVic), Admissions Officer and Financial Aid Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Philip Cook, MA, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor

R. C. (Tino) Di Bella, BA (UVic), LLB (UVic) of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Keith Jobson, BA, BEd (Sask), LLB (Dal), LLM, JSD (Columbia) of the Bar of British Columbia, Emeritus Professor

Colin Macleod, MA (Dalhousie and Cornell), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Sandra K. McCallum, BJuris, LLB (Monash), LLM (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Peter Maddaugh, BA (Queen's), LLB, MA (Tor), of the Bar of Ontario, Adjunct Professor

Michael Manson, LLB (UBC), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Maxine Matilpi, LLB (UVic), Director, Academic and Cultural Support Program

Robert A. Mulligan, BA (UVic), LLB (UBC) of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

William R. McIntyre, QC, LLB (Sask), Honorary Professor

William A. W. Neilson, BCom (Tor), LLB (UBC), LLM (Harv), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Lyman R. Robinson, QC, BA (Sask), LLB (Sask), LLM (Harv), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

Jim Tully, BA (UBC), PhD (Cambridge), Adjunct Professor

Donovan W. M. Waters, QC, FRSC, BA (Oxon), BCL (Oxon), MA (Oxon) PhD (London), DCL (Oxon), LLD (UVic), of the Bar of England and the Bar of British Columbia, Professor Emeritus

E. Jack Woodward, BA (UBC), LLB (UVic), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor

Shelley Wright, BA, LLB (Alberta), LLB (London), Adjunct Professor

## General Information

The Faculty of Law offers a three-year program leading to the Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree. The Faculty's LLB program qualifies students for articles and the practice of law in all provinces and territories except Quebec.

The Faculty also offers the following programs:

- Concurrent LLB/Master of Business Administration
- Concurrent LLB/Master of Public Administration
- Concurrent LLB/Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance
- Concurrent LLB/Master of International Affairs (Columbia)
- LLB/BCL (Civil Law Degree Graduates)

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 150.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Law should be aware that the number of applicants who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available. Candidates who meet admission requirements are not guaranteed admission to the Faculty.

## Faculty Admissions

### APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Application packages for admission to the Faculty of Law are available from the Law Admissions Office.

All applications must be submitted by February 1. However, applicants in the Regular category are strongly encouraged to submit applications as early as possible, as offers will be made on a continual basis beginning in November.

Inquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Law should be addressed to the Law Admissions Office:

Faculty of Law  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 2400 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3H7  
Phone: (250) 721-8151  
Fax: (250) 721-6390  
E-mail: lawadmss@uvic.ca  
Web: www.law.uvic.ca

### ADMISSION TO THE FIRST YEAR PROGRAM

#### Regular Applicants

To be considered for admission to the Faculty of Law, regular applicants must:

- present proof of having received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from



the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized college or university; or

- present proof of having completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (45 units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized institution.

In addition, each applicant must submit a Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score obtained since June 1991 and satisfy such other requirements as may be prescribed from time to time.

### Determination of Admissibility

Admission decisions are primarily determined by a candidate's pre-law academic record and Law School Admission Test (LSAT) score. Where an applicant has multiple LSAT scores, the highest score is considered. A preliminary index number is calculated using an applicant's grade point average (weighted 70 percent) and LSAT score (weighted 30 percent). Added to this number is an assessment of the applicant's extra-curricular activities, community involvement, work experience and personal characteristics.

### Special Access Applicants

To qualify under the Special Access category, an applicant's academic achievements must have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:

- physical, cultural, economic or other relevant factors; or
- family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or to maintain employment.

Selection from qualified Special Access applicants will be made on the basis of the applicant's:

- achievements in occupational endeavours, and community, public service and cultural activities that indicate an ability to succeed in law school;
- academic performance in any educational or training programs or courses; and
- LSAT score.

An applicant who has not completed the minimum academic requirements for admission in the Regular category should demonstrate why it would be unreasonable to expect the applicant to complete the minimum academic requirements prior to the commencement of law school.

Applicants who have no post-secondary education at the university or college level are very rarely admitted. Any such applicant must demonstrate the ability to write effectively at a law school level.

### Aboriginal Applicants

The Faculty of Law desires that the number of people of First Nations, Metis and Inuit backgrounds among the ranks of the legal profession increase substantially and, accordingly, encourages inquiries and applications from Aboriginal people.

Applications from Canadian Aboriginal people will be considered on an individual basis, taking into account such factors as academic performance, results of the LSAT, employment history, letters of reference, and past, present and future connection with the Aboriginal community. Applicants with less than two academic years of post-secondary education are rarely offered admission.

If an applicant's academic background makes it appropriate, the Admissions Committee may

make an offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The Faculty fully endorses this program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its director. For more complete information concerning the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, please contact:

The Director  
Program of Legal Studies for Native People  
Native Law Centre  
University of Saskatchewan  
101 Diefenbaker Place  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
Canada S7N 5B8  
Phone: (306) 966-6189  
E-mail: thompsnr@duke.usask.ca

Applicants must supply satisfactory evidence of their eligibility to apply in the Aboriginal category.

### Applicants Whose First Language is Not English

Applicants to all Faculty of Law programs whose first language is not English and who have not completed a minimum of three full academic years of post-secondary study that was taught and assessed in English must write the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Applicants with a score under 600 on the TOEFL will not normally be admitted to the Law Faculty. Students applying to the Joint Common Law/Civil Law Degree Program are exempt from this requirement.

### Part-Time Students

A limited number of positions in the Faculty are available for part-time legal studies. Students must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Faculty that they are unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health reasons, physical disability or exceptional family or financial hardship.

Students must ensure that their part-time program conforms to the Law Society requirements in the province in which they wish to practise. Requests for part-time studies should be made in writing and submitted to the Law Admissions Office once an applicant has been admitted to the Faculty.

### ADMISSION AS AN UPPER-LEVEL STUDENT

Applications are considered from students in other law schools or with foreign law degrees who wish to attend the Faculty of Law as upper-level students. The number of applicants accepted is limited in order to ensure that the size of the class these students will be entering is not significantly altered.

Applications for upper-level positions commencing in September should be submitted by May 31, but will be accepted up to June 30. Where appropriate, the Faculty may consider applications for entry in January of the Winter Session or May of the Summer Session.

### Transfer Student Applications

Applicants who wish to transfer to the Faculty of Law must complete a minimum of two years of legal education in the Faculty in order to obtain a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) degree from the Univer-

sity of Victoria. Applications must be accompanied by the following:

- the applicant's academic record from law school and post-secondary studies; and
- the applicant's reasons and motivation for seeking to transfer to the Faculty of Law.

Applications will be considered if:

- the applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements for admission to the first year program of the Faculty of Law (including the LSAT); and
- the law courses which have been completed by the applicant are compatible with the curriculum of the Faculty of Law.

Preference is given to students who are academically outstanding and who have the potential to make a unique contribution to the academic program of the Faculty of Law. While consideration is given to an applicant's reasons for wanting to transfer, compassionate grounds for transferring will not compensate for less competitive law school grades. Students who have undertaken their previous legal education at a Canadian law school will be given preference over applicants whose previous legal training was undertaken outside Canada.

### Visiting Students

Applications from law students currently attending another university who wish to visit the Faculty for one or two terms will be considered. A letter of permission from the student's current law school is required prior to enrollment in UVic's regular fall or spring terms as well as the summer session. If accepted, a visiting student's course program must be approved by the Deans of both law schools or their designates.

### Applicants with Foreign and Civil Law Degrees

The Faculty of Law will consider applicants who have a Canadian Civil Law degree or credentials in law from universities outside Canada. Such applicants should arrange to have their academic record evaluated by the National Committee on Accreditation before applying to the Faculty. The National Committee is responsible for granting Certificates of Accreditation, which are recognized by the various Canadian Law Societies for admission to the Bar. Decisions of the National Committee regarding requirements for the Certificate do not guarantee admission to the Faculty of Law. Admission to the Faculty is competitive and subject to the availability of space. Normally the Law Faculty will not accept NCA applicants who are required to take the first year of the LLB program. Information about the Certificate may be obtained by writing to:

National Committee on Accreditation  
Faculty of Law, Common Law Section  
University of Ottawa  
57 Louis Pasteur  
Ottawa ON, Canada K1N 9N1  
E-mail: vkrishna@uottawa.ca

## Registration Information

### COMPLETION OF REGISTRATION

In addition to completing the requirements for admission (see page 145), all students are required to register at the times announced by the Faculty



of Law. All new students, by their Letter of Admission, will be informed of the time and place for registration. Course registration for first year is handled by the Faculty administration. First-year students are required to attend the opening assembly in September when they will receive their course schedules and other information.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister that are not used to register in the term or session to which they apply have no further validity.

Registration in any course is not confirmed until:

1. all course prerequisites have been met;
2. the required registration procedures have been completed;
3. all required fees have been paid (see Payment Due Dates, page 38); and
4. classes in the course have begun and the student is in attendance.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the registration in a course of any student who fails to attend that course within seven calendar days of the commencement of the term, or of any student who is not able to demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met.

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the first seven calendar days of the term may apply to the Associate Dean within that time to confirm registration in that course, and the Associate Dean may confirm the registration.

### Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for ensuring that:

- their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations;
- their registration is complete and accurate;
- there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and the approved program

recorded in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law; and

- any changes to their address or telephone number are promptly updated on their student record through the UVic Records Services website.

Students may not take courses for which they have not registered. Students may not register in a course for which they have previously received credit without the consent of the Associate Dean.

A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law or Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

### Registration For Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register in September for all courses they intend to take, including single-term courses beginning in January.

### Changes in Registration

Courses may not be changed after the designated add/drop period at the start of each term without permission of the Associate Dean. Failure to drop a course which a student does not intend to take will result in a failing grade.

Please refer to page 38 of the Calendar for information on fee reductions for dropped courses.

Any student who after registration decides to drop all courses is withdrawing from the University and must notify the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law in writing, which will in turn notify Records Services.

## TEMPORARY WITHDRAWAL AND REREGISTRATION

Upon successful completion of first year, a student may, with the permission of the Dean or Faculty, stop out of the LLB program for a single period not exceeding two academic years, or on more than one occasion not exceeding a cumulative total of two years.

When a student stops out part way through an academic year or session, the regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the term completed prior to stopping out and the next term which the student completed after re-enrollment.

When a student stops out after the completion of an academic year and the student re-enrolls in the second term of Winter Session, regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, will be applied to a program consisting of the next two academic terms completed by the student.

In no case may a student retain partial credit for a full-year course which has not been fully completed.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

In addition to the regulations stated below, students registered in the Faculty are subject to such other general academic regulations of the University as the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may wish to apply.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the following regulations, the Faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in a particular case so as to achieve a fair and reasonable result.

### GRADING

(see chart below)

### Review of an Assigned Grade

Students are referred to the general University regulations (see page 29) and to the regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law. The following regulations apply to students in the Faculty of Law:

1. Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Associate Dean's office within 21 days after the release of grades by the Associate Dean's Office.
2. Where a final grade is based wholly or in part on any written materials other than an examination paper, such materials will, for the purpose of these procedures, be treated as if they are examination papers.

### STANDING

#### Standing in First, Second or Third Year

To be granted standing in first, second or third year, a student must:

1. pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the year without any N, F or DEF grades in any course; and
2. obtain a GPA of at least 3.00 in the courses not graded on a pass/fail (COM, N, or F) basis.

**Faculty of Law Grading**

	Grade	Grade Point Value	
Passing Grades	A+	9	
	A	8	
	A-	7	
	B+	6	
	B	5	
	B-	4	
	C+	3	
	C	2	
	D	1	
	*COM	N/A	Complete (Pass)
Failing Grades	F	0	
	*N	0	Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental
Temporary Grade	*DEF	N/A	Deferred examination granted
	*INP	N/A	In progress
*COM Used only for courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.			
*N: In exceptional circumstances, the Faculty may authorize the removal of an N grade and the replacement of it by another grade. In accordance with Senate regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of term of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N.			
*DEF Used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness or other special circumstances.			
*INP Used only for first year courses in the Nunavut program.			



### Part-time Students

In addition to satisfying the above requirements, part-time students in second year or third year must satisfy the following requirements at the end of each academic session. In order to proceed to the next academic session a part-time student must pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the academic session and attain a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the academic session.

### Standing in the Program

Standing in the program will be granted when a student:

1. achieves standing in each of the first, second and third years; and
2. completes a research paper of not less than 7,500 words on an approved subject with a grade of C+ or better during either the second or third year. The requirement may be satisfied in the context of existing courses.

### SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATIONS

- (a) A full-time student who does not achieve standing as specified above, but attains a GPA of at least 2.00 will be permitted to write supplemental examinations in not more than two courses.
- (b) For the purpose of determining a student's eligibility to write supplemental examinations, a grade of COM in Law 350: Clinical Law Term, or in any approved exchange term graded on a COM/F basis will be deemed to have a grade point value of 3.00.
- (c) Where a student enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks) fails to meet the grade required to be granted standing, the matter will be referred to the Faculty or a committee thereof. The Faculty, after considering the recommendation of any committee to which the matter has been referred may confirm the failing grade or may permit the student to undertake any one or more of the following:
  - supplemental examinations;
  - the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate; and
  - remedial work designated by the Faculty.

Where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the student's conduct or lack of competence in the clinical program or course may adversely affect members of the public or personnel including students associated with the program or course, the Faculty may prohibit the student from re-enrolling in the program or courses, or the Faculty may require the student to withdraw from the Faculty.

- (d) Supplemental examinations may not be written in courses in which a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.
- (e) The grade point value for supplemental examinations will be determined in accordance with the Faculty grading scale (see table). The original sessional grade point average, original letter grade and a revised sessional grade point average, taking into account the supplemental examination results, will be recorded on a student's transcript.

### SPECIAL EXAMINATIONS

- (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Faculty may authorize a student to write Special Examinations in order to achieve standing, where the Faculty determines that a student's ability to write or to complete an examination or other academic requirement has been af-

fectured by illness, family affliction or other special circumstances.

- (b) A request for a Special Examination under subsection (a) must be made in writing to the Associate Dean within five days after the date on which the original examination was written or was to be written, or within five days after the date on which the other academic requirement was due, and the student must provide a physician's report or other substantiating document as soon as possible.
- (c) For the purposes of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of the illness and the effect of that illness upon the student's ability to complete an examination or other academic requirement, the physician's medical report should be made on the form approved by the Faculty of Law for that purpose wherever possible. Where the form provided by the Faculty of Law is not used, the medical report should contain the kinds of information sought on that form.
- (d) Where a student has written an examination, a request for a Special Examination under (b) shall be confirmed or withdrawn by the student within 10 days after marks have been released by the Dean's Office. Where the request is not confirmed within that 10-day period, it will be deemed to have been withdrawn.
- (e) Special Examinations for the year are normally written in early August.
- (f) Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.
- (g) The mark obtained on a Special Examination or other academic requirement written pursuant to this regulation will replace only the mark the student had or would have had on that component of the course.

### CREDIT FOR COURSES OUTSIDE THE FACULTY

Students may, in the second and third years, take courses in other departments and schools in the University for credit in the Faculty of Law. Students may not take Summer Studies courses for credit unless they are enrolled full-time in the Law academic summer term, in which case Faculty regulations respecting approval and unit limit for those courses will apply as if the course were taken in a fall or winter term of the LLB Program.

Students may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years.

Students must obtain the approval of the Dean of Law or the Dean's nominee and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course. The approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee is based upon criteria set out in Faculty regulations.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MPA program may take an additional 3 units of MBA 598 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MAIG program should refer to the specific Program Requirements for information on taking courses outside the Faculty.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MBA program may take an additional 3 units of MBA 598 in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399.

### REPETITION OF A YEAR

A student who fails to obtain standing in any year may apply to the Faculty for permission to repeat the year.

### PART-TIME STUDENTS

A student who is admitted as a part-time student may not become a full-time student until the student has achieved standing in first year.

In order to continue as a part-time student after achieving standing in first year, a student must demonstrate to the Faculty at the beginning of each academic session that he or she continues to be unable to attend on a full-time basis because of health or physical disability, or exceptional family or financial hardship.

A student who achieved standing in first year as a full-time student may apply to continue his or her studies as a part-time student. The Faculty may allow a limited number of these students to enroll as part-time students upon being satisfied that a student is unable to continue as a full-time student because of health or physical disability, or family or financial hardship.

### REGULATIONS CONCERNING STUDENT CONDUCT AND COMPETENCE IN CLINICAL PROGRAMS

For the purposes of these regulations, clinical programs include:

- LAW 349: Business Law Clinic;
- LAW 350: Law Centre Clinical Program; and
- LAW 353: Environmental Law Centre Clinic.

Where, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a clinical program has adversely affected or may adversely affect:

- clients of the program;
- personnel, including students, associated with the program; or
- the program's relationship with the judiciary, members of the bar or other persons involved with or affected by the activities of the program;

The Director of that program may restrict the activities of the student as he or she deems advisable, and the Dean, upon the request of the Director, may require the student to withdraw temporarily from the program pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Faculty may re-instate a student who has been obliged to withdraw temporarily from a program or require the student to withdraw permanently from the program if the Faculty is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may affect members of any of the groups identified in the preceding paragraph.

Where the Faculty requires a student to withdraw from a clinical program, a grade of N will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.





# Law Program Requirements

## FIRST YEAR PROGRAM

All courses in the first year program are compulsory. Full-time students must enroll in all courses in the first year program.

In the first academic year of attendance, part-time students must enroll in courses amounting to not fewer than 7 units of courses including:

LAW 104 (1.5)	The Law, Legislation, and Policy
LAW 106 (1.0)	Legal Process
LAW 110 (1.5)	Legal Research and Writing

Part-time students must complete the remainder of the compulsory first year program in the second academic year of attendance

## SECOND AND THIRD YEAR PROGRAMS

The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite or recommended courses.

In each of the second and third years of the program, a student will enroll in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or the Dean's nominee.

- An approved program for a full-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not fewer than 14.5 units and not more than 16.5 units over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).
- An approved program for a part-time student is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not fewer than 7 units and not more than 14.5 units, over the academic session (that is, during the 30-week period).

Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a full-time student may not carry fewer than 7 units or more than 8.5 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period). Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a part-time student may not carry fewer than 3 units or more than 7 units in one term per session (that is, during the 15-week period).

In order to complete the program requirements, a student must enroll in approved programs for the second and third years which amount to a total of not fewer than 29 units.

## CONCURRENT LLB/MBA DEGREE PROGRAM

A limited number of students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and Business Faculty MBA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas concurrent degrees may be completed in four years. For information on the MBA program, please see page 221.

To complete the LLB portion of the program, a student must complete the entire first year law curriculum. After that, the LLB portion of the program requires a student to complete 29 units of law courses, or law-approved courses, including the following:

- 3 units of MBA courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3-unit, non-Law course option in other faculties;

- MBA 598: Research Report (3.0) in lieu of LAW 399 (3.0);
- all compulsory LLB courses, including the major paper requirement; and
- the following courses\*:
  - LAW 314: Sale of Goods
  - LAW 315: Business Associations
  - LAW 316: Secured Transactions
  - LAW 317: Real Property Transactions
  - LAW 345: Taxation.

\* Or with the approval of the Associate Dean, alternative courses where a required course is not reasonably available to the student.

Students intending to enroll in the concurrent degree program should be aware that scheduling of the program will ordinarily preclude the student's participation in Law Co-op.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MBA program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

## CONCURRENT LLB/MPA DEGREE PROGRAM

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and School of Public Administration MPA programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. For information on the MPA requirements, please see page 256.

The two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas the concurrent degrees may be completed in four years.

- The first year of the program will be devoted entirely to the first year Law curriculum.
- The second year of the program will be devoted to completion of Term 1 of the MPA program and subsequently a combination of Law and Public Administration courses (normally for a total of 7.5 to 8.5 units of courses per term).
- The remainder of the program will be devoted to the completion of all other Law and Public Administration course requirements.

Students in the program must complete, after first year Law, 29 units of Law or Law-approved courses, including the following:

- 3 units of Public Administration courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3-unit non-Law course option in other faculties; and
- ADMN 598 (3.0) in lieu of 3 units of LAW 399.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/MPA program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

## CONCURRENT LLB/MASTER OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS (COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY, NEW YORK)

Students who are accepted into both the University of Victoria Faculty of Law and Columbia University School of International and Public Affairs may earn both degrees concurrently, thereby reducing the five year time period normally required to obtain both degrees.

Upon completion of the requirements of both degrees, students will receive their Law degree

from the University of Victoria and their Master of International Affairs from Columbia University.

In order to complete this program students must:

- complete all of the core requirements for Columbia's Master of International Affairs as prescribed by the regulations of the School of International and Public Affairs;
- fulfil the requirements of Columbia University and New York State law (which require a grade of B) to transfer a maximum of 24 credits (12 units) from courses taken at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law in order to complete the 54-credit Master of International Affairs;
- complete, uninterrupted, first-year Law at the University of Victoria; and
- complete, after first year Law, 21.5 additional units of law school courses at the Faculty of Law (which may include up to 7.5 units of approved credit on a Faculty exchange), and must satisfy all UVic academic requirements, as well as an additional 7.5 units of UVic Law-approved courses at Columbia which include:
  - 6 credits (3 units) of Law courses while in residence at Columbia University from the Columbia Faculty of Law;
  - 6 credits (3 units) of Columbia University International Affairs course work in lieu of the UVic Law Faculty's permitted 3 units of non-Law course option in other faculties; and
  - 3 credits (1.5 units) of Columbia University International Affairs course work approved by the Faculty of Law.

Students enrolled in the concurrent LLB/Master of International Affairs program are subject to the Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LLB course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarships will be calculated only on Faculty of Law courses.

## CONCURRENT LLB/MAIG PROGRAM

A limited number of students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LLB and the Human and Social Development Faculty's Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. Students should indicate in both applications that they are applying for the concurrent degree program. For information on the MAIG requirements, please see page 243.

The two degrees if pursued consecutively would normally require five years of study, whereas the concurrent degree may be completed in 4 years.

The first year of the concurrent degree program will be devoted entirely to the first year LLB curriculum.

A minimum of 53 units of credit will be required to complete the concurrent degree program. The requirements for the concurrent program are as follows:

- the first year of the LLB program (15 units);
- 23 additional units of law courses, including LAW 340: Indian Rights, Land, and Government; LAW 307(B): Civil Procedure; LAW 309: The Law of Evidence; and the Law Faculty's major paper requirement;
- either IGOV 598 or IGOV 599 (6 units), in lieu of the Law Faculty's non-law course option (3 units) and LAW 399 (3 units);
- the Indigenous Governance Core Courses (6 units): IGOV 520, 530, 540, 550; and



- 3 units (300 level and above) outside of law for inclusion in the graduate program.

Students may be required to complete specific law or MAIG courses as part of the concurrent degree program when such courses are offered.

Student intending to enroll in the concurrent degree program should be aware that scheduling of the program will ordinarily preclude the student's participation in the Law Co-op Program.

## LLB FOR CIVIL LAW GRADUATES

The Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria offers a program under which a limited number of Civil Law graduates from Quebec may, through subsequent studies, be awarded the LLB degree.

Applicants for this program must commence their studies at the University of Victoria within two years of completing their Civil Law degree. Students will be admitted at the discretion of the Admissions Committee. The following are the academic requirements:

- A student who has completed the requirements of a Civil Law degree at a Canadian law school may obtain an LLB from the University of Victoria by successfully completing an aggregate total of 22.5 units of courses at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law.
- Courses previously taken by the student at the University of Victoria as part of an Exchange Term Program may be included in this total.
- Students in the program must complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their Civil Law degree, the following courses:
  - Contracts;
  - Property;
  - Torts;
  - Criminal Law;
  - Constitutional Law; and
  - Law Legislation and Policy.
- Students in the program must also complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their Civil Law degree, any upper-year courses that are designated as compulsory.
- Students in the program must complete the Faculty's major research paper requirement.
- Students in the program must not take courses towards their LLB that substantially duplicate courses that they have taken towards their Civil Law degree.
- Students in the program may not (as part of their program) take courses at the University of Victoria outside the Faculty of Law and are not eligible for exchange terms outside the Faculty.
- Students in the program must otherwise comply with all of the University of Victoria academic regulations and requirements (mutatis mutandis).

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs (see page 42) are applicable to the Faculty of Law Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by

regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law, and approved by the Senate.

## Admission to the Law Co-op Program

Students who are currently registered in first year Law at the University of Victoria can apply to the Law Co-op Program. Admission to the Faculty does not guarantee admission to the Law Co-op Program. Demand for Co-op consistently exceeds the number of available spaces. As a result, students who apply for admission to the program are selected through a lottery.

## Program Requirements

A student who enrolls in the Law Co-op Program must satisfactorily complete a minimum of three Co-op work terms in order to receive a "Co-op" designation on their transcript.

Co-op work terms will normally alternate with academic terms. With the permission of the Law Co-op Coordinator, a student may be permitted to enroll in a maximum of two consecutive Co-op work terms or two consecutive academic terms.

Students may not obtain credit for any of their Co-op work terms on the basis of work experience obtained prior to their enrolment in the Faculty.

The performance of students registered in a Law Co-op work term will be graded as COM, N, or F. The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op work term include:

1. completion of at least 13 weeks of employment;
2. a satisfactory evaluation of the student's performance in the Co-op work term by the Law Co-op Coordinator; and
3. submission by the student of a satisfactory Co-op work term report.

A student who does not fulfill these requirements will be given an F or N grade.

Students who fail a work term will normally be required to withdraw from the Co-op Program.

## Regulations Concerning Student Conduct and Competence on Co-op Work Terms

Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a law student enrolled in the Law Co-op Program has adversely affected, or may adversely affect, the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, the Dean or Coordinator may require a student to withdraw temporarily from a work term, or from the Law Co-op Program, pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.

Where the Dean or the Coordinator has required a student to temporarily withdraw and has not reinstated the student within a reasonable period of time, the Faculty members of the Co-op Committee, after giving the student an opportunity to be heard, shall consider whether the temporary withdrawal should be lifted or made permanent.

The Faculty members of the Co-op Committee may reinstate the student or, if they are satisfied that

the student's conduct or lack of competence has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Co-op Program, they may require the student to withdraw permanently from a work term or from Law Co-op.

Where a student is required to withdraw from the Law Co-op Program, a grade of N will be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

## Voluntary Withdrawals from Law Co-op

A student may withdraw from Law Co-op before the first work term registration without a withdrawal appearing on the student's transcript. If a student withdraws from Law Co-op at any other time after registration in the first work term, a withdrawal will be entered on the student's transcript.

Where a student is registered in a Law Co-op work term and the student has commenced employment with an employer, the student will only be permitted to withdraw from the work term with the consent of the Coordinator. Withdrawal from such a work term without the Coordinator's consent, may result in the student being required to permanently withdraw from the Law Co-op Program. If the Coordinator consents to the withdrawal, the registration in that work term shall be cancelled. If the cause of the withdrawal is not attributable to the student, the Coordinator may recommend refund to the student of the fee for that Co-op work term.

## Appeals

Students with concerns related to the Law Co-op Program or requests for authorization to change their program must first consult with the Coordinator.

If a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Coordinator, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Faculty members of the Co-op Committee. The Faculty members of the Co-op Committee shall consider appeals from students. The Faculty members shall request written submissions from the student and the Coordinator and may invite the student and the Coordinator to make oral submissions to the Committee. The Committee will communicate their decision in writing to the student and the Coordinator in a timely fashion.

If a student or the Coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op Committee, the student or the Coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Director, Co-operative Education Program.

If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Director, Co-operative Education Program, the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals, where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction. This appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals (see page 37). Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate.



# Faculty of Science

General Information .....	152
Faculty Admissions .....	152
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	153
Faculty Program Requirements .....	153
Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology .....	155
Department of Biology .....	157
Department of Chemistry .....	162
School of Earth and Ocean Sciences .....	164
Department of Mathematics and Statistics .....	170
Department of Physics and Astronomy ...	173



*The Sciences encompass the various disciplines concerned with the study of the physical world and its phenomena. The study of science introduces students to methods of enquiry and approaches to learning that emphasize systematic observation, experimentation and critical thinking. Through the disciplines of Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics and Statistics, students have opportunities to engage in scientific discovery, to enhance their knowledge and comprehension of the universe, and to prepare themselves for a diverse range of stimulating careers.*

Thomas F. Pedersen, BSc (UBC), PhD (Edin),  
FRSC, Dean of Science

Michael C.R. Edgell, BA, PhD (Birm), Assistant  
Dean and Director of Academic Advising

Ian Blazey, BSc (R'dg), Administrative Officer

Gillian M. Chamberlin, BA (UVic),  
Advising Officer

Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer

Garry R. Charlton, BA (UVic),  
Advising Officer

Beth Christopher, Advising Officer

Joyce Gutensohn, BA (UVic),  
Advising Officer

Lori S. Olson, BSc, MPA (UVic),  
Advising Officer



## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Science comprises the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy, and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Each department in the Faculty offers programs of varying levels of specialization in one or more disciplines leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc):

- an Honours Program which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 to 36 units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a Major Program which requires less specialization, usually 15 units in a discipline at the 300 or 400 level
- a General Program which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines

The disciplines in the Faculty and the programs leading to the BSc are shown in the table below. Several of the disciplines may be taken in combination with each other. Details of the combinations offered are presented under the entries for the individual departments.

Students can also combine a program in the Faculty of Science with a program offered in another faculty (see Interfaculty Program, page 154).

*In most cases, it is possible for students to choose their courses for the first two years so that they can postpone to the end of second year their choice of the program they wish to follow.*

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

#### Academic Advising Centre

Students who have been admitted to or plan to enter the Faculty of Science can seek academic advice or information about the programs in the Faculty from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

#### Departmental Advising

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the year who can give advice about the courses and programs offered by their department.

Students who are not in attendance at the University when they want advice from a department should contact the Chair of the department for an appointment before coming to the campus.

#### Transfer Advising

Students planning to transfer to another faculty or university from the UVic Faculty of Science should consult with advisers in the other faculty or university before they make their choice of courses in the Faculty of Science.

Students planning to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Science should seek advice from the Education Advising Centre.

Students planning to transfer to the Faculty of Engineering to complete a degree in Computer Science should seek advice from the Department of Computer Science.

#### Record of Degree Program

All students continuing in the Faculty of Science must file a Record of Degree Program with the

Academic Advising Centre. Please see Declaring a Program, page 153, for details.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Generally, courses offered in the Faculty of Science are open to students in other faculties who have satisfied any prerequisite courses. However, some courses or sections are open only to students in the Faculty of Science or to students in specific programs. Restrictions on enrollment are included under individual course descriptions.

Students in other faculties who propose to take courses offered in the Faculty of Science are responsible for determining if the courses can be used for credit in their degree program.

### DEFINITION OF A SCIENCE COURSE

A science course is any one of the following:

- a course offered in the Faculty of Science, except:
  - a course designated as not being for credit in the Faculty of Science
  - a course designated as being for credit only in a non-science program
- any course offered by the Department of Computer Science and all Software Engineering courses (SENG)
- a course that a student has taken at another institution for which the student has received transfer credit applicable to the categories defined above or for which the student has received transfer credit for a specified number of science units that are not equated to specific science courses

### LIMITATION ON ENROLLMENT

Admission to UVic and the Faculty of Science is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons, and admission requirements may be raised.

### STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Students are referred to the section "Course Selection Responsibility" on page 27.

## Faculty Admissions

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Science are presented on page 22. Applicants should note the following recommended courses for entry to Faculty programs:

- Secondary school students who wish to study Biochemistry, Biology or Microbiology are strongly advised to include Biology 12 in their secondary school programs.
- All secondary school students planning to enter the Faculty of Science are advised to include Chemistry 12 and Physics 12 in their secondary school programs and to achieve a score of at least 73% in Mathematics 12.
- An approved Language 11 course (see page 21) is strongly recommended.
- Other prerequisites may be required for entry into courses and programs in particular disciplines. Students should take note of individual program requirements listed under each departmental entry as well as course prerequisites, listed at the end of individual course descriptions. Some Science departments offer courses to help students meet requirements they may not have fulfilled prior to application to the Faculty of Science.

### TRANSFERS FROM OTHER FACULTIES

• Students in other faculties who wish to transfer into the Faculty of Science during their first session at UVic must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science when they applied for admission to UVic.

• A student who wishes to transfer into the Faculty of Science after completing one or more sessions at UVic should have satisfactory standing as defined in the University regulations (see Standing, page 35), and must either:

- have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school; or
- have credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### TRANSFERS FROM COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

To be eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from a college or another university, a student must have transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses with an average, as determined by UVic, of at least 60% calculated on courses taken most recently (to a maximum of 15 units). This requirement includes repeated and failed courses.

The student should also:

- have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school; or
- be eligible for transfer credit for at least 9 units of Science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

### OTHER APPLICANTS

Applicants from institutions other than colleges and universities must satisfy the Faculty admission requirements on page 22 and present work they have completed that is equivalent to that specified for transfers from other faculties, colleges and universities, above.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### COURSE CREDIT

#### Credit for Courses at Other Institutions

Normally, to be recommended for a degree by the Faculty, a student must complete a minimum of 30 units of courses at UVic, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 units at the 300 or 400 level required for all degree programs and including:

- at least 12 of the 15 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Major Program; or
- at least 6 of the 9 units at the 300 or 400 level required in each discipline of the General program; or
- if the student is in an Honours Program, not more than 6 units at the 300 or 400 level in the discipline of the Honours Program taken at another institution with the prior approval of the Chair of the relevant department.

Except as permitted by the regulations above, a student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant



### Faculty of Science Programs

	Honours Program	Major Program	General Program
Astronomy	•	•	
Biochemistry	•	•	•
Biology	•	•	•
Chemistry	•	•	•
Earth and Ocean Sciences	•	•	•
Mathematics	•	•	•
Microbiology	•	•	•
Physics	•	•	•
Statistics	•	•	•

Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in no fewer than 6.0 units at the University of Victoria. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the other institution to send an official transcript to Undergraduate Records at UVic.

Students who are considering completing their degree requirements at another institution should note that generally other institutions cannot send transcripts of their academic records to Records Services at UVic in time for Records Services to be able to determine a student's eligibility to graduate at the earliest convocation. Such students who complete their degree requirements in the Spring will generally graduate in the Fall and those who complete their degree requirements in the Fall will generally graduate in the Spring.

Students authorized to attend another institution who accept a degree from that institution surrender the right to a UVic degree until they have satisfied UVic's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 36).

### Credit for Courses in Other Faculties

All courses in other Faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Science, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses:

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, a student may substitute up to 3 units of 300 or 400 level credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Science degree program; such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

### GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of a student in the Faculty of Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 36 and, for a student enrolled in an Honours Program, in conjunction with any Honours requirements specified by the departments concerned.

The designation "With Distinction" will be placed beside the names in the list of graduates distributed at the graduation ceremony, recorded on the certificates of graduation and recorded on the transcripts of students who:

1. have achieved a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. for students enrolled in Honours Programs, have satisfied any additional requirements specified by their Department

Students who complete an Honours Program with a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 but who fail to meet additional requirements of the department to receive the designation "With Distinction" may change their programs in order to graduate from the Major Program with the designation "With Distinction." Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

If a student graduates in a Double Honours Program or in a Joint Honours and Major Program, then the student's eligibility for the designation "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs. The student may, therefore, graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not in the other program.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Science reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the "With Distinction" designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University regulations on academic integrity (see page 31).

### DECLARING A PROGRAM

All students continuing in the Faculty must declare a program by filing a Record of Degree Program (RDP) with the Academic Advising Centre prior to graduation. If a degree program has been chosen and program entry requirements satisfied, students may file an RDP once they have attained second-year standing (credit for at least 12 units of course work) and should do so once they have attained third-year standing (credit for at least 27 units of course work). The purpose of this RDP is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements of the selected program. Any subsequent change to a declared program also must be filed with the Academic Advising Centre.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must do so before they declare their program.

The RDP is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned. Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses set out in the RDP with the required grades are normally recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have an RDP approved, or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved RDP, may not be eligible to graduate.

*Note: Students should be aware that limitations may apply to proposed combinations of the following: concurrent degree programs, degree/diploma combinations and degree/minor options.*

### TIME LIMIT FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

Although the Faculty of Science imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major program, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Normally, students who have not completed their degree programs within five calendar years of first registration will be required to satisfy any revisions that may have been made to the program requirements since they first registered.

A student in an Honours Program is expected to complete the program in four years or, for a student in the Co-operative Education Program, in five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair of the department concerned. Approval is not automatic.

## Faculty Program Requirements

### REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES

A student may proceed to a BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Combined Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree must:

1. include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments,
2. include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department,
3. have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 28),
4. have received credit for at least 21 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which at least 18 units must have been taken at UVic,
5. have received credit for at least 60 units of university-level courses numbered 100 and above, of which normally at least 30 units have been taken at UVic,
6. have received credit for at least 33 units of science courses (see page 152 - Definition of a Science Course),
7. have satisfied the requirements specified in this Calendar by the department whose program the student has taken.

### HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years of a degree program and is intended for students of higher academic achievement. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.



## Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites and met the minimum GPA specified by the department(s) concerned, and who are judged by the department(s) to have the ability to complete the Honours Program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Honours Adviser of the department (approval from both departments is required for admission to Combined Honours programs).

## Requirements of the Honours Program

A student in an Honours Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Science, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs, which are specified in individual department entries elsewhere in the Calendar. Of the 300- and 400-level course units specified by the department concerned, not more than 6 may be taken at another acceptable post-secondary institution, and then only with the prior approval of the department's Honours Adviser.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally, a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department(s) concerned.

## Honours Programs

Astronomy	Mathematics
Biochemistry	Microbiology
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Statistics
Earth Sciences	

## Combined Honours Programs

Biology and Earth Sciences  
Biology and Psychology  
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Chemistry and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Statistics  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences  
(Geotechnics APEGBC)  
Mathematics and Statistics  
Physics and Astronomy  
Physics and Biochemistry  
Physics and Computer Science  
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)  
Physics and Mathematics  
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

## Double Honours Program

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments in the Faculty of Science, both leading to the BSc degree.

## Interfaculty Double Honours Program

If a student elects to complete an Honours Program in the Faculty of Science and a second Honours Program in another faculty, with one program leading to a BA and the other leading to a

BSc, the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form. If the second department listed offers both a BA Honours Program and a BSc Honours Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

Students completing an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

## Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both within the Faculty of Science and both leading to the BSc degree. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE).

## Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one faculty together with a Major Program in another faculty. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE), and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

## MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years of a degree program and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Major Program is also a good preparation for a professional or business career.

## Requirements of the Major Program

A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Science, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs, which usually include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of 300- and 400-level course work. At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at UVic. A department may also specify and require up to 9 units of courses offered by other departments at the 300 or 400 level.

## Major Programs

Astronomy	Mathematics
Biochemistry	Microbiology
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Statistics
Earth Sciences	

## Combined Major Programs

Biochemistry and Chemistry  
Biology and Earth Sciences  
Biology and Psychology  
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences  
Chemistry and Mathematics  
Chemistry and Microbiology  
Computer Science and Mathematics  
Computer Science and Statistics

Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences  
(Geotechnics APEGBC)  
Mathematics and Statistics  
Physics and Astronomy  
Physics and Biochemistry  
Physics and Computer Science  
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)  
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

## Double Major Program

A student may complete the requirements for a Major Program in each of two disciplines in the Faculty of Science, both leading to the BSc degree, except for the following combinations: Biochemistry with Microbiology; Astronomy with Physics; and Mathematics with Statistics.

## Combined Major with a Major Program

A student can complete one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with another Major Program (in this faculty or in another faculty), but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

## Interfaculty Program

A student may elect to complete an Interfaculty Double Major or a Joint Honours and Major Program. In a Double Major Program, if one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

In a Joint Honours and Major Program, the Honours Program is listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE), and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty they are registered in. If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

## BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies

A Major Program in Environmental Studies can only be taken as the second component of a Double Major or Joint Honours and Major Program.

## BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, and complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty.

## GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program provides students with the opportunity to study broadly in two disciplines in the last two years of a degree program. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate schools may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved sufficiently high standing.

## Requirements of the General Program

A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees



in the designated faculty determined by the first subject area listed on the Record of Degree Program form (PADRE).

The General Program requires:

- Completion of 9 units of course work at the 300 and 400 level in each of the two disciplines, as specified in the General Program requirements of the departments concerned
- At least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline must be completed at UVic

A student may complete a General Program in any two of the following or by completing one of the following and one of the Generals offered in another faculty. The degree awarded will be a BA unless two Generals in the Faculty of Science are chosen, or one of the BSc Generals in Geography or Psychology is combined with a second BSc General in the Faculty of Science.

Biochemistry	Mathematics
Biology	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	Statistics
Earth Sciences	

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above disciplines/areas of study with one of the following. The degree awarded will be a BA.

- Arts of Canada (see page 262)
- Film Studies (see page 262)
- Indigenous Studies (see page 263)
- Music (see page 99)
- Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing (see page 104)

## MINOR PROGRAM

A Minor is an optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their Honours, Major or General Program areas. Requirements vary and are specified in the Minor requirements of the department concerned. Where not specified, the requirements for a Minor follow the requirements for the department General Program in one area only.

- No more than 3 units of the 300- and 400-level course work required for the Minor can be taken elsewhere, and at least 6 of the units required for the Minor must be completed at UVic.
- If the Minor requires 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, these 9 units cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours or Major Program. Corequisite courses in other programs may be counted towards the Minor.
- If the Minor requires less than 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, no courses at the 300 or 400 level or higher can form part of the requirements for a student's Honours, Major or General Program. Corequisite courses at the 200 level or higher in other programs may not be counted toward the Minor.

Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

In addition to department Minors, the following Minors are offered:

### Interdisciplinary Minors

- Applied Ethics (see page 264)
- European Studies (see page 263)
- Religious Studies (see page 263)
- Indigenous Studies (see page 263)

### Student-Designed Minor

Students may undertake an interdisciplinary Minor that is not listed in the Calendar. In addition to the requirements of the Minors listed above, this student-designed Minor must:

• Include courses from at least two departments, with a minimum of 3 units from each department

- Consist of courses taken only at UVic
- Have structure, coherence and theme; it cannot consist of unrelated courses
- Be approved by the Chair/Adviser of the departments concerned
- Be approved by the Assistant Dean of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences
- Be declared by the end of the student's third year

Students must discuss their proposed Student-Designed Minor with Department Chairs/Advisers before submitting their request to the Assistant Dean. The Student-Designed Interdisciplinary Minor form is available from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Refer to page 41 of the Calendar for a general description of Co-operative Education.

Admission to and completion of Co-operative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental regulations. In general, students participating in the Co-operative Education Program must maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 153, a student must have a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 in order to graduate with Co-operative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Co-operative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or an Honours Program.

The Faculty of Science offers Co-operative Education Programs in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics and Physics. The details of the programs are provided under individual department entries.

## Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology

Claire Cupples, BSc (UVic), MSc (Calgary), PhD (York), Professor and Chair of the Department

Juan Ausio, BSc, PhD (Barcelona), Professor

J. Thomas Buckley, BSc, PhD (McGill), Professor

Edward E. Ishiguro, BA, MA (San Fran St Coll), PhD (Ill), Professor

William W. Kay, BSc (Agr), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Santosh Misra, BSc, MSc (Delhi), PhD (McMaster), Professor

Francis E. Nano, AB (Oberlin), MS, PhD (Ill), Professor

Robert W. Olafson, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Alta), Professor

Verner H. Paetkau, BSc (Alberta), MSc, PhD (Wisconsin), Professor

Terry W. Pearson, BSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Paul J. Romaniuk, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Professor

Stephen Evans, BSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Christopher Upton, BSc, PhD (Lond), Associate Professor

Alisdair Boraston, BSc, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Caren C. Helbing, BSc (Hons) (Windsor), PhD (Western), Assistant Professor

John Hall, BSc (UVic), Administrative Officer

Albert Labossiere, Technical Services Manager

Rozanne Poulson, BSc, PhD (Wales), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Glen R. Pryhitka, BSc (UBC), Senior Laboratory Instructor

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Robert D. Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor, Cross-listed with Biology

Perry Howard, MSc (Waterloo), PhD (Toronto), Assistant Professor, Cross-listed with Biology

Graham Moore, BSc, MSc (Exeter), PhD (Ottawa), DSc (Exeter), Adjunct Professor

Brad H. Nelson, BSc (Hons) (UBC), PhD (California), Adjunct Associate Professor

Rozanne Poulson, BSc, PhD (Wales), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Rachel R. Roper, BSc (Texas A&M), MSc, PhD (Rochester), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Dick Van der Helm, BSc, PhD (Amsterdam), Adjunct Professor

### Biochemistry & Microbiology

General Office: 721-7077

Fax: 721-8855

E-mail: biocmicr@uvic.ca

Web: web.uvic.ca/biochem/

## BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY PROGRAMS

The Department offers Honours, Major, General and Minor Programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology, a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry, and a Combined Major in Physics and Biochemistry.

The Department also offers a concentration in Biochemistry or Microbiology as part of the BSc and BA degree General Programs.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 157.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 218.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

• Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than indicated provided that the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied; students should consult the Department.

• Directed studies courses may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of



5.00 and fourth-year standing in the Biochemistry/Microbiology program.

- Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.
- Summer offerings of BIOC 300 and 301 cover only the second half of these full-year courses and registration is restricted to co-op students.

### Honours Programs

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours Program are specified below. Normally admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 6.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of at least 6.50 in the work of the third year. The program must be completed in four years.

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, but does meet the Major degree requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

### Honours Co-op/Internship Programs

The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours co-op/Internship Programs will be the same as those for the Honours Programs: a GPA of at least 6.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirements for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of at least 6.50 in the work of the third year plus completion of at least two work terms. All course work (60 units) and four work terms must be completed in five years. If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours Co-op/Internship degree, but does meet the Major degree with Co-op designation requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate Major degree. A student may transfer at any time from the Biochemistry and Microbiology Honours Co-op/Internship program to a regular Biochemistry or Microbiology program.

### Double Honours

Double Honours programs are available in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

## Biochemistry and Microbiology Program Requirements

### Honours Program

#### First Year

ENGL 115 (or 135) and one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145 .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101 .....	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102 .....	3.0
*PHYS 112 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	3.0

#### Second Year

Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 .....	3.0
CHEM 213 .....	1.5
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CHEM 235 .....	1.5
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
MICR 200 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	3.0

#### Third Year

CHEM 222 .....	1.5
----------------	-----

CHEM 245 .....	1.5
BIOC 300 .....	3.0
BIOC 301 .....	1.5
MICR 301 .....	1.5
MICR 302 .....	1.5
Other courses .....	7.5

#### Fourth Year

CHEM 337 and one of 335, 347, 352 or 353 .....	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403 or 404 .....	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 403 or 405 .....	3.0
BIOC 406 or MICR 406 .....	3.0
BIOC 480 or MICR 480 .....	1.5
BIOC 499 or MICR 499 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	1.5

\* The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

### Major Program

#### First Year

ENGL 115 (or 135) and one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145 .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101 .....	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102 .....	3.0
*PHYS 112 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	3.0

#### Second Year

Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 .....	3.0
CHEM 213 .....	1.5
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CHEM 235 .....	1.5
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
MICR 200 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	3.0

#### Third Year

CHEM 222 .....	1.5
CHEM 245 .....	1.5
BIOC 300 .....	3.0
BIOC 301 .....	1.5
MICR 301 .....	1.5
MICR 302 .....	1.5
Other courses .....	4.5

#### Fourth Year

CHEM 337 and one of 335, 347, 352 or 353 .....	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403 or 404 .....	3.0
Two of MICR 402, 403 or 405 .....	3.0
BIOC 406 or MICR 406 .....	3.0
BIOC 480 or MICR 480 .....	1.5
Other courses .....	1.5

\* The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

### General and Minor Programs

#### First Year

MATH 100 and 101 .....	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102 .....	3.0
*PHYS 112 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	6.0

#### Second Year

Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 .....	3.0
CHEM 213 .....	1.5

CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CHEM 235 .....	1.5
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
MICR 200 .....	3.0
Other courses .....	3.0

### Third and Fourth Years

BIOC 300 .....	3.0
MICR 301 .....	1.5
MICR 302 .....	1.5
3 additional units of Biochemistry for General degree in Biochemistry, or of Microbiology for General degree in Microbiology .....	3.0
9 units in a second area of concentration .....	9.0
Other courses .....	12.0

\* The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

## Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements

Students wishing to obtain a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

### Combined Major Program

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
ENGL 115 (or 135) .....	1.5
One of ENGL 125, 135 or 145 .....	1.5
MATH 100 and 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives (may include CHEM 231) .....	3.0
Total .....	15.0

#### Second Year

BIOC 200 .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
One of MATH 122, 200 (or 205), 201, 233A, 233B, 233C .....	1.5
MICR 200 .....	3.0
Electives .....	1.5
Total .....	16.5

#### Third Year

BIOC 300 .....	3.0
BIOC 301 .....	1.5
CHEM 324, 335, 352, 353, 362, 363 .....	9.0
MICR 301, 302 .....	3.0
Total .....	16.5

#### Fourth Year

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404 .....	3.0
BIOC 406 or MICR 406 .....	3.0
BIOC 480 or MICR 480 .....	1.5
Three of CHEM 318, 347, 361, 364 .....	4.5
Two of MICR 402, 403, 405 .....	3.0
Total .....	15.0

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

3. The Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or PHYS 102 and 120.



## Combined Physics and Biochemistry Program Requirements

### Combined Honours Program

#### First Year

ENGL 115 (or 135) and one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145	3.0
PHYS 112, or 120 and 220	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101	3.0
CSC 110	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

PHYS 214 and 215	3.0
PHYS 216	1.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup>	0/1.5
BIOC 200	1.5
CHEM 231, 235	3.0
MATH 200, 201	3.0
MATH 233A	1.5
Elective	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0/16.5<sup>2</sup></b>

#### Third Year

PHYS 325 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
PHYS 326	1.5
MATH 323 or 325	1.5
MATH 330A, 330B	3.0
BIOC 300	3.0
BIOC 301	1.5
CHEM 213	1.5
CHEM 245	1.5
Elective <sup>4</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.5</b>

#### Fourth Year

PHYS 321A, 321B	3.0
PHYS 317	1.5
PHYS 323 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
PHYS 429A, 429B	3.0
PHYS 313 or 314	1.5
BIOC 499	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404	3.0
Elective	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>18.0</b>

### Combined Major Program

#### First Year

ENGL 115 (or 135) and one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145	3.0
PHYS 112, or 120 and 220	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102	3.0
MATH 100 and 101	3.0
CSC 110	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

PHYS 214, 215	3.0
PHYS 216	1.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup>	0/1.5
BIOC 200	1.5
CHEM 231, 235	3.0
MATH 200, 201	3.0

MATH 233A	1.5
Elective	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0/16.5<sup>2</sup></b>

#### Third Year

PHYS 325 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
PHYS 326	1.5
MATH 323 or 325	1.5
MATH 330A and 330B	3.0
BIOC 300	3.0
BIOC 301	1.5
CHEM 213	1.5
CHEM 245	1.5
Elective <sup>4</sup>	1.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>16.5</b>

#### Fourth Year

PHYS 317	1.5
PHYS 323 <sup>3</sup>	1.5
PHYS 313 or 314	1.5
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>5</sup>	4.5
Electives	3.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Must have credit for Biology 11/12 or BIOL 150A/B or equivalent.
2. Only for students who took PHYS 112.
3. PHYS 325 is offered in alternate years. If taken in the fourth year, PHYS 323 may be taken in the third year.
4. CSC 242 is strongly recommended.
5. Chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.

## BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 155.

### Co-op/Internship Program Requirements

Entry into the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Biochemistry and Microbiology courses, and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the Summer following the second academic year. After the first Work Term, academic and work terms alternate. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N, or F). A student may at any time transfer from the Biochemistry and Microbiology Co-operative Education Program to a regular Biochemistry and Microbiology program.

The Department also offers an optional Internship Education Program. Students are required to satisfactorily complete 12 or 16 months of consecutive work term placements, beginning in the Spring or Summer of the third academic year. The Internship Education Program may be combined with an Honours Program.

Applications and further information about the Co-operative Education Program in Biochemistry and Microbiology are available from the Department or at:

<[www.coop.uvic.ca/bioccoop/](http://www.coop.uvic.ca/bioccoop/)>.

## Department of Biology

William E. Hintz, BSc (Car), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department  
Bradley R. Anholt, BSc (Alta), MSc (Calgary), PhD (UBC), Professor

Robert D. Burke, BSc, PhD (Alta), Professor

Francis Y.M. Choy, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (N Dakota), Professor

Kerry R. Delaney, BSc (UBC), PhD (Princeton), Professor

Barry W. Glickman, BSc, MSc (McGill), PhD (Leiden), Professor

Patrick T. Gregory, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (Man), Professor

Craig W. Hawryshyn, BSc, (Man), MSc (Alta), PhD (Wat), Professor

Ben F. Koop, BS, MS (Texas Tech), PhD (Wayne St), Professor

Nigel J. Livingston, BSc (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Professor

Asit Mazumder, BSc, MSc (Chittagong), MSc (Brock), PhD (Wat) Professor and NSERC Industrial Chair.

Robert G.B. Reid, BSc, PhD (Glas), Professor

Richard A. Ring, BSc, PhD (Glas), Professor

Nancy M. Sherwood, BS, (Ore), MA, PhD (Calif-Berk), FRSC, Professor

David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, FRSC, Professor

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, BSc (McMaster), MPhil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor

Patrick von Aderkas, BSc (Guelph), PhD (Manc), Professor

Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Ore St), Associate Professor and Curator of the Herbarium

C. Peter Constabel, BSc (Sask), MSc (UBC), PhD (Montreal), Associate Professor

Barbara J. Hawkins, BSF (UBC), PhD (Cant), Associate Professor

David B. Levin, BEs (Wat), MSc (Guelph), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor

Louise R. Page, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Victoria), Associate Professor

Dorothy H. Paul, BA (Radcliffe), DES (Marseille), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Robert L. Chow, BSc (Tor), PhD (NYU), Assistant Professor

John F. Dower, BSc (Memorial), PhD (Victoria), Assistant Professor

Perry L. Howard, BSc (Wat), PhD (Tor), Assistant Professor

Réal Roy, BSc (Quebec), PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor

John S. Taylor, BSc, MSc (York), PhD (SFU), Assistant Professor

Diana E. Varela, BSc (UNS, Arg), MA (Boston), PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Gregory C. Beaulieu, BA, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Guelph), PhD (Wash), Senior Instructor (2001-2005)

David C. Creasey, BSc, PhD (Man), Senior Instructor (2001-2005)

Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Liv), Senior Instructor (2001-2005)



Dawna G. Brand, BSc (Victoria), Senior Laboratory Instructor  
Yousuf A. Ebrahim, MSc (York), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Catherine M. Franz, BSc (UBC) Scientific Assistant  
Thomas A. Gore, Senior Scientific Assistant  
Janice D. Gough, BSc (Dalhousie), Administrative Officer

Brent E. Gowen, BSc (Man), Senior Scientific Assistant

My Lipton, BSc (UVic), Scientific Assistant  
Gail Mitchell, BSc, M.Ed (Victoria), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Anne Parkinson, BSc, MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator

Ian G. Thornton, BSc, MSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Neville Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Max L. Bothwell, BA, MA (Calif-Santa Barbara), PHD (Wisconsin), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Michele C. Heath, BSc, DIC and PhD (U. of London), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

Job Kuijt, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

Thurston C. Lacalli, BSc (Wash), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Henry M. Reiswig, BA, MA (Calif-Berk), MSc, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

Paul S. Rennie, BSc (W Ont), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

Andrew N. Spencer, BSc (Lond), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Robert Van Den Driessche, BSc (N Wales), MSc (Tor), PhD (Wales), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Brian H. Weirnerman, MD (Manitoba), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Joseph A. Antos, BS (N Ill), MA (Mon), PhD (Ore St), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Hugh J. Barclay, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

William R. Bates, BSc (Guelph), MSc (W Ont), PhD (Texas), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Klaus Broersma, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Alan E. Burger, BSc, BSc, PhD (Cape T), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

William A. Cupples, BSc (UVic), MSc (Calgary), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Donald S. Eastman, BSc (UBC), MSc (Aberd), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Abul K.M. Ekramoddoullah, BSc, MSc (Dhaka), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Richard J. Hebda, BSc (McMaster), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Thomas P. Mommensen, Dip., DSc (Freiburg), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Brad H. Nelson, BSc (UBC), PhD (Calif-Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Imre S. Otvos, BSF (UBC), MS, PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Johannes P. Van Netten, BSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

John P. Volpe, BSc, MSc (Guelph), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Christopher C. Wood, BSc (SFU), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Allan W. Gibson, BSc (Alta), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

Louis A. Gosselin, BSc, MSc (Laval), PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Simon R.M. Jones, BSc, MSc, PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Karl W. Larsen, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

R. John Nelson, BS (Calif-Davis), PhD (Wisconsin), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Richard Nordin, BSc, MSc (N Dakota), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Michael Stoeck, BSc, MSc (Lake), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Scott J. Tebbutt, BA (Oxford), PhD (East Anglia), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

J. Anthony Trofymow, BSc (Lethbridge), MSc, PhD (Colorado), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2004)

Neville N. Winchester, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

Thomas E. Reimchen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Liv), Professor (Limited Term) (2002-2006)

Johan De Boer, Kandidaats DrsEx (Groningen), PhD (Amsterdam), Associate Professor (Limited Term) (2001-2005)

Wolfgang Kusser, BA, PhD (Munich), Associate Professor (Limited Term) (2001-2005)

### Biology General Office

Phone: 721-7094 or 721-7095

Fax: 721-7120

E-mail: finnegan@uvic.ca

Web: web.uvic.ca/biology/

## BIOLOGY PROGRAMS

Students have the opportunity to study Biology at one of the following levels of concentration: General, Minor, Major or Honours. BSc Honours and Major Programs are intended for those planning to become professional biologists. Both require a core of Biology courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of upper-level courses suited to the interests of individual students. The Honours Program requires undergraduates to undertake a research project including the writing and defense of an Honours thesis. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Program. The distinctive character of BSc or BA General Programs is the variety of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Biology with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA). Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in the Health Sciences or Education.

### Biology Courses for Non-Majors

The Biology Department offers several courses for students not undertaking an undergraduate program in Biology. These courses cover areas of Biology of general interest and relevance. Courses in this category include BIOL 313, 334,

338 and 400. Certain other courses may be taken with the permission of the instructor.

## Biology Courses Offered Through the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre

Marine Science courses (MRNE courses in the course listings) are offered at the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre, the majority during the summer months. Registration information for the Summer Program is available from the Biology Department.

Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre also offers a 7.5 unit Fall Program; the fall courses are indicated by F. Students accepted into this program will have at least third-year standing in Biology. Contact the Biology Department for further information.

Bamfield courses taken by students at the University of Victoria will be treated as if they had been offered by the Biology Department at the University of Victoria in determining the student's grade point averages, and in satisfying University, Faculty, and Departmental program requirements.

In addition, winter courses may be offered by Simon Fraser University at Bamfield. Students working towards a University of Victoria degree may be authorized to take these by the Assistant Dean of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 161.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 219.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

- Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into Major, Honours, General or Minor Programs. Students without Biology 11 and 12 credit are required to take BIOL 150A and B to enter Majors, Honours and General Programs.
- Major and Honours students are expected to participate fully in all aspects of laboratory work including handling live and preserved organisms. Laboratory work using animals is reviewed annually by the UVic Animal Care Committee and complies with guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Students who are unwilling to use animals and plants for educational purposes will not normally be able to complete a Major or Honours Program. The General Program provides an alternative for students in such a position. Students who have ethical or health concerns that interfere with normal program requirements should write to the Chair of the Biology Department. This should be done at least six weeks before the beginning of the term in which the course of concern is being offered.
- Students from outside the Department of Biology wanting to take BIOL courses are encouraged to take BIOL 150A and B or BIOL 190A and B, and as many as possible of BIOL 215, 225 and 230. Students who wish to take upper-level courses should contact the undergraduate adviser or instructor to determine which core courses are most suitable as prerequisites.
- Students considering going on to professional schools (e.g., Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science) should include the Science, Math and English courses that are prerequisite to entry into these professional programs. Three units of PHYS are required for most first year preprofes-



sional programs. Students contemplating entry into Medicine after the third year should consult with the Department.

- Students considering a teaching career are advised to consider the following programs:
  - for Senior Secondary level: a BSc Major or Honours
  - for Junior Secondary School and Elementary level: a BSc or BA General Program
  - for teacher certification: consult the Faculty of Education.
- Because of the importance of biometrics in most biological work, students in Biology programs should consider taking additional STAT courses.
- Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips.
- The Department does not offer supplemental examinations.

### Honours Program

Honours students complete the program of required courses shown below and the Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition take BIOL 460 (1.0) and BIOL 499 (3.0) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 9 units to complete the 61 unit degree requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the Department.

Any prospective Honours students should first discuss proposed thesis research with a faculty member and obtain the member's consent to serve as thesis supervisor. The student should then apply in writing to the Chair of the Department for admission to the Honours Program before May 1 in the third year of studies. However, under special circumstances applications will be accepted up to the end of fall registration in the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee including the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in all Department courses.

An Honours degree "With Distinction" will be awarded to students obtaining a minimum GPA of 6.50 in 300 and 400 level courses, which must include a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499. A student who obtains a GPA between 5.50 and 6.49, and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499, will receive an Honours in Biology.

A student who obtains a minimum GPA of 6.50 in the 300 and 400 level courses but not in BIOL 499 will have the option of receiving a Major in Biology "With Distinction" provided the student satisfies other requirements for the degree. A student with a GPA of less than 5.50 will receive a Major in Biology, regardless of the grade obtained in BIOL 499. The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.

Proficiency in more than one language is often required in graduate studies. Students planning graduate work are encouraged to elect one or two language courses.

### Course Requirements

Core	
BIOL 190A .....	1.5
BIOL 190B .....	1.5
BIOL 215 .....	1.5
BIOL 225 .....	1.5
BIOL 230 .....	1.5
<b>Total Core</b> .....	<b>7.5</b>

### Upper-level Biology

Minimum of 15 upper-level Biology units chosen by the student .....	15.0
BIOL 460 .....	1.0
BIOL 499 .....	3.0
<b>Minimum Biology units</b> .....	<b>26.5</b>

### Corequisites

BIOC 200 .....	1.5
STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CHEM 232 or 235 .....	1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 .....	3.0
Science Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>19.5</b>
Electives .....	15.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>61.0</b>

*1. Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Only one of EOS 350, 360, 370 may be taken for credit as a science elective.*

### Major Program

#### Course Requirements

Core	
BIOL 190A .....	1.5
BIOL 190B .....	1.5
BIOL 215 .....	1.5
BIOL 225 .....	1.5
BIOL 230 .....	1.5
<b>Total Core</b> .....	<b>7.5</b>

### Upper-level Biology Courses

Minimum of 15 upper-level Biology units chosen by the student .....	15.0
<b>Minimum Biology units</b> .....	<b>22.5</b>

### Corequisites

BIOC 200 .....	1.5
STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102 .....	3.0
CHEM 231 .....	1.5
CHEM 232 or 235 .....	1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151 .....	3.0
Science Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>19.5</b>
Electives .....	18.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

*1. Science Electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, or Physics and Astronomy, or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Only one of EOS 350, 360, 370 may be taken for credit as a science elective.*

### General Program

BSc General	
BIOL 190A and B .....	3.0
One of BIOL 215, 225 or 230 .....	1.5
BIOL courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above .....	10.5
<b>Total BIOL</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Corequisites

PHYS 102 or 112 .....	3.0
CHEM 100 or 101 .....	1.5
CHEM 102 or 231 .....	1.5
MATH 100 and 101 or 102 and 151 .....	3.0
Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration) .....	36.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

### BA General

BIOL 190A and B .....	3.0
One of BIOL 215, 225 or 230 .....	1.5
BIOL courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above .....	10.5
<b>Total BIOL</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Corequisites

CHEM 100 or 101 .....	1.5
CHEM 102 or 231 .....	1.5
Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration) .....	42.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

### Minor

A student may receive a Minor in Biology by completing all courses required for the General Program (see above) in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

### Suggested Course Schedules<sup>1</sup>

#### Honours Program

First Year	
CHEM .....	3.0
PHYS .....	3.0
MATH .....	3.0
BIOL 190A and B .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Second year	
CHEM .....	3.0
BIOL 215 .....	1.5
BIOL 225 .....	1.5
BIOL 230 .....	1.5
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
STAT 255 .....	1.5
Science Elective .....	1.5
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Third year	
BIOL Elective .....	9.0
Science Elective .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

Fourth year	
BIOL 460 .....	1.0
BIOL 499 .....	3.0
BIOL Elective .....	6.0
Electives .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.0</b>



**Major Program**

<b>First Year</b>	
CHEM.....	3.0
PHYS.....	3.0
MATH.....	3.0
BIOL 190A and B.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
CHEM.....	3.0
BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 230.....	1.5
BIOC 200.....	1.5
STAT 255.....	1.5
Science Elective.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third Year</b>	
BIOL Elective.....	9.0
Science Elective.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Fourth Year</b>	
BIOL Elective.....	6.0
Electives.....	9.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**General Program**

<b>First Year</b>	
CHEM.....	3.0
PHYS.....	3.0
MATH.....	3.0
BIOL 190A and B.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
BIOL 215 or 225.....	1.5
Electives.....	13.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third Year</b>	
BIOL 200 level or above <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	9.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Fourth Year</b>	
BIOL 200 level or above <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	10.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding their course schedules from the Undergraduate Adviser or Faculty.

2. The 10.5 units of BIOL 200 level or above in third and fourth years must include 9 units of 300 or above.

3. The 19.5 units of electives in third and fourth years must include 9 units in second area of concentration.

**Combined Biology and Earth Sciences Program Requirements****Notes on Course Requirements**

1. Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into the Combined Biology and Earth Science program. Students without Biology 11 and 12 are required to take BIOL 150A and B.

2. Students should note that EOS 240 is a prerequisite for several upper level EOS courses (EOS 310, 320, 403, 425, 430, 440, 450).

3. EOS 300 is strongly recommended for all students.

**Combined Honours Program**

Admission to the Combined Honours Biology and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Biology and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. To receive an Honours degree, a student must obtain: (1) a minimum graduating GPA of 5.5 overall; (2) a minimum GPA of 6.0 in SEOS or Biology courses at the 300 and 400 level; and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499. An Honours degree, with distinction, will be awarded to students who in addition obtain a minimum graduating GPA of 6.5.

<b>First Year</b>	
BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220.....	3.0
EOS 110/120.....	3.0
PHYS 112 or 102.....	3.0
CHEM 101/102.....	3.0
MATH 100/101.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
<b>Environmental Emphasis</b>	
BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOC 200.....	1.5
EOS 201/205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201/205.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Paleontology Emphasis</b>	
BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 230.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 201/205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201/205.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
<b>Environmental Emphasis</b>	
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 499 or EOS 499.....	3.0
BIOL 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 370.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
EOS 403 or 425 or 430.....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5

Science upper level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>30.0 or 31.0<sup>1</sup></b>

**Paleontology Emphasis**

STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 499 or EOS 499.....	3.0
BIOL 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 455.....	1.5
EOS 330.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
Science upper level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>30.0 or 31.0<sup>1</sup></b>

1. Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

2. Suggested electives include: BIOL 323, EOS 403, 440, 480 for Environmental Emphasis; and BIOL 307, 321, EOS 300, 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.

3. Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Combined Major Program**

<b>First Year</b>	
BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220.....	3.0
EOS 110/120.....	3.0
PHYS 112 or 102.....	3.0
CHEM 101/102.....	3.0
MATH 100/101.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Second Year</b>	
<b>Environmental Emphasis</b>	
BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOC 200.....	1.5
EOS 201/205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201/205.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Paleontology Emphasis</b>	
BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 230.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 201/205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201/205.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

<b>Third and Fourth Years</b>	
<b>Environmental Emphasis</b>	
STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 370.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
EOS 403 or 425 or 430.....	1.5



BIOL upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
Science upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

#### Paleontology Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260 .....	1.5
BIOL 330 .....	1.5
BIOL 455 .....	1.5
EOS 330 .....	1.5
EOS 460 .....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
Science upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. Suggested electives include: BIOL 323, EOS 403, 440, 480 for Environmental Emphasis; and BIOL 307, 321, EOS 300, 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.

2. Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

3. Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding their course schedules from the Undergraduate Adviser or Faculty.

### Combined Biology and Psychology Program Requirements

Both Major and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Biology and Psychology Program. These are not joint degrees in Biology and Psychology, but single degree programs composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. These programs are intended for students with interests and career goals in any area of neuroscience, including neuroethology, human biology, medicine, dentistry, or nursing. Students should consult with undergraduate advisers in both departments when planning their course schedules.

#### Major Program

##### Core Course Requirements

BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220) .....	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B .....	3.0
BIOL 225 .....	1.5
PSYC 201 .....	1.5
PSYC 210 .....	1.5
PSYC 215A .....	1.5
<b>Total core<sup>1</sup></b> .....	<b>12.0</b>

##### Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365 .....	1.5
BIOL 404 .....	1.5
BIOL 409A .....	1.5
BIOL 432 .....	1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B .....	1.5
PSYC 323 .....	1.5
PSYC 345A .....	1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B .....	1.5
BIOL 490 or PSYC 390 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective .....	1.5
<b>Total BIOL and PSYC units</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Minimum Biology and Psychology units</b> .....	<b>27.0</b>

##### Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 .....	3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 .....	3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 .....	3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 .....	3.0
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .....	3.0
CSC 100 or 105 .....	1.5
<b>Total Other Requirements</b> .....	<b>19.5</b>
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	13.5
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

#### Honours Program

##### Core Course Requirements

BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220) .....	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B .....	3.0
BIOL 225 .....	1.5
PSYC 201 .....	1.5
PSYC 210 .....	1.5
PSYC 215A .....	1.5
<b>Total core<sup>1</sup></b> .....	<b>12.0</b>

##### Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365 .....	1.5
BIOL 404 .....	1.5
BIOL 409A .....	1.5
BIOL 432 .....	1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B .....	1.5
PSYC 323 .....	1.5
PSYC 345A .....	1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B .....	1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective .....	1.5
<b>Either Biology or Psychology thesis<sup>5</sup></b>	
BIOL 499 and BIOL 460 <sup>6</sup> .....	4.0
<b>or</b>	
PSYC 499 .....	3.0
<b>Total BIOL and PSYC units</b> .....	<b>16.5 or 17.5<sup>6</sup></b>
<b>Minimum BIOL and PSYC units</b> .....	<b>28.5–29.5<sup>6</sup></b>

##### Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215 .....	3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261 .....	3.0
MATH 100 or 102 or 151 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 101 and 102 .....	3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235 .....	3.0
BIOC 200 .....	1.5
PHYS 102 or 112 .....	3.0
CSC 100 or 105 .....	1.5
<b>Total Other Requirements</b> .....	<b>19.5</b>
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	11.0
<b>Total units</b> .....	<b>60.0 or 61.0<sup>6</sup></b>

##### Other Courses of Potential Interest (Electives)

BIOL 215 (required for BIOL 345)	
BIOL 230 (required for BIOL 360))	
BIOL 307	

BIOL 360 (required for BIOL 309)	
BIOL 361	
BIOL 321 and 322	
BIOL 335	
BIOL 400	
BIOC 300 (required for BIOL 360, 361, medical school)	
MATH 101 or other MATH courses	
PHIL 100, 201/203, 220, 342A, 460	
PE 141	
PE 241B	
PE 341	
PSYC 311B	
PSYC 317A	
PSYC 332	
PSYC 391	
PSYC 415A	
PSYC 424	
PSYC 491	

1. Core GPA requirement: For core Psychology courses, the GPA requirements and 6 unit limit on upper-level courses are the same as for regular Psychology programs. Core Biology courses require a minimum C+ to count towards this combined program.

2. A minimum GPA of 5.5 in the last 15 units attempted is required for admission to BIOL 490 or PSYC 390. Students are advised to check all the prerequisites for these courses well in advance.

3. Consult prerequisites for 200-level MATH courses when choosing among these courses.

4. At least 21 units of upper-level courses are required to satisfy university requirements.

5. Admission and Graduation Standing requirements for the Honours program are governed by the regulations for the department in which the Honours thesis is taken.

6. Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

### BIOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program at UVic is described in general on page 41 and specifically for the Faculty of Science on page 155.

#### Biology Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the Biology Co-operative Education Program is open to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Biology Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Education Program, students must be enrolled on a full-time basis and must maintain a B average (5.0) in Biology courses and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the Winter or Summer of the second academic year. After the first Work Term, academic terms and Work Terms alternate. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

Applications and further information may be obtained from the UVic website (Biology Co-operative Education Program: <[www.coop.uvic.ca/biocoop/](http://www.coop.uvic.ca/biocoop/)>) or by contacting the office directly at: (250) 721-8637.



## Department of Chemistry

Thomas M. Fyles, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (York), FCIC, Professor and Chair of the Department

Walter J. Balfour, BSc (Aberd), PhD (McM), DSc (Aberd), FCIC, Professor

Cornelia Bohne, BSc, PhD (Sao Paulo), Professor

Penelope W. Coddling, BSc, PhD (Michigan State Univ), Professor

Keith R. Dixon, BA (Cantab), PhD (Strath), FCIC, Professor

Terence E. Gough, BSc, PhD (Leic), FCIC, Professor

David A. Harrington, BSc (Cant), PhD (Auck), Professor

Martin B. Hocking, BSc (Alta), PhD (Southampton), CChem, FRSC, FCIC, Professor

Reginald H. Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD (Cantab), FCIC, Professor

Stephen R. Stobart, BSc, PhD (Nott), Professor

Peter C. Wan, BSc, PhD (Tor), FCIC, Professor

David J. Berg, BSc (U of Vic), PhD (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor

Robin G. Hicks, BSc (Dalhousie), PhD (Guelph), Associate Professor

Gerald A. Poulton, BA, PhD (Sask), FCIC, Associate Professor

Frank C.J.M. van Veggel, BSc, PhD (Twente, Netherlands), Associate Professor

Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McM), FCIC, Associate Professor

Alexandre G. Brolo, BSc, MSc (Sao Paulo), PhD (Waterloo), Assistant Professor

J. Scott McIndoe, BSc, MSc, PhD (Waikato, NZ), Assistant Professor

Matthew Moffitt, BSc, PhD (McGill), Assistant Professor

Lisa Rosenberg, BSc (Memorial), PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Alexander G. Briggs, BSc (Mt. Alison), MSc (St. Andrews), PhD (U of Vic), Senior Instructor

### Professional Staff

David E. Berry, BSc (Liv), PhD (Brist), Laboratory Supervisor

Christine Greenwood, Senior Scientific Assistant

Lawrence Lee, BSc, PhD (U of Vic), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Peter Marrs, BSc, PhD (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor

David L. McGillivray, BSc (Edin), PhD (Ott), Senior Scientific Assistant

Rosemary Pulez, BSc (U of Vic), Administrative Officer

Monica Reimer, BSc (U of Calgary), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alan W. Taylor, BSc, MSc (U of Vic), PhD (Brit Col), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Nichole Taylor, BSc (Mt. Alison), MSc (Queens), Senior Laboratory Instructor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Coreen Hamilton, BSc (McG), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Michael G. Ikononou, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alexander D. Kirk, BSc, PhD (Edin), FCIC, Adjunct Professor

Alexander McAuley, BSc, PhD, DSc (Glas), CChem, MRS, Chem, FCIC, Adjunct Professor

Robert N. O'Brien, BASc, MASc (BritCol), PhD (Manc), Adjunct Professor

Caroline M. Preston, BSc (McM), MA (Carleton), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

### Chemistry General Office

Phone: 721-7152

Fax: 721-7147

E-mail: chemoff@uvic.ca

Web: www.chemistry.uvic.ca

### CHEMISTRY PROGRAMS

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of programs leading to the BSc degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking either specialized studies in Chemistry, or a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. These programs provide preparation for a wide range of careers requiring a background in Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. Each student will participate in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program normally requires 39 units of Chemistry courses within a total of 60 units for the degree. Six units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics and 3 units of another science are required corequisites. On graduation as a professional chemist, the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of MSc and PhD.

The Major Program provides the student with somewhat more flexibility in the choice of courses. The program requires 27 units of Chemistry, together with 6 units of Mathematics, 3 units of Physics and 3 units of another science as corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive background in Chemistry to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both the Honours and Major programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

A student may complete a Minor in Chemistry by completing the first and second year requirements and the third year Chemistry courses required for the General Program in Chemistry in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

The Department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a BSc or BA General Program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry, at both the technical and managerial levels, as well as in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chem-

istry in modern society is considered in CHEM 300A and B, courses intended for non-scientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 164.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 222.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

• Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided the corequisite and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence.

• Glasses or face shields must be worn by all students in laboratories. These are available in the Department. Chemistry Department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.

### Credit for Previously Offered Courses

Students with credit in the following courses which are no longer offered may make the specified substitutions in any undergraduate program:

- CHEM 100 for CHEM 091 and 101
- CHEM 124 for CHEM 101 and 102
- CHEM 140 with at least B standing for CHEM 101 and 102
- CHEM 140 with less than B standing for CHEM 101
- CHEM 145 for CHEM 245
- CHEM 224 for CHEM 222 and 245
- CHEM 230 for CHEM 231 and 232
- CHEM 233 for CHEM 231 and 235
- CHEM 316 and 317 for CHEM 312 and 318
- CHEM 325 and 422 for CHEM 424 and 425
- CHEM 345 for CHEM 347
- CHEM 423 for CHEM 323
- CHEM 446 for CHEM 347

### Fourth Year Course Selection

A number of fourth year courses are offered only once every two years. To aid students in planning, a summary of course offerings is provided here:

#### Offered every year:

CHEM 400A, 411, 423, 432, 447, 465, 498, 499

#### Offered in alternate years:

One year: CHEM 426, 434, 454, 455, 458, 478, 480

Alternate year: CHEM 424, 433, 459, 473, 475, 476, 477

### Honours Programs

The general requirements for admission to an Honours Program after the second year are shown below.

Students require the permission of the Department to enter an Honours Program and should consult the Department, by interview or letter, no later than one month before the last day for submission of applications for admission or readmission to UVic.



To graduate with an Honours degree in Chemistry, students must achieve a graduating GPA of at least 5.50.

Students who attain a 6.50 graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher in all required third and fourth year Chemistry courses will be granted an Honours degree "With Distinction."

### Double Honours

In order to qualify for Honours "With Distinction" in Chemistry, a student in a Double Honours Program which includes Chemistry as one of the areas must achieve a GPA of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry, and a GPA of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year Chemistry courses.

## Chemistry Program Requirements

### Honours Program

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives (may include CHEM 231) .....	6.0

#### Second Year

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
3 units of Mathematics or Statistics courses chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C, and STAT 255, 260 (a maximum of 1.5 units of STAT courses may be used to satisfy this requirement) .....	3.0
3 units of 200-level science courses with the exception of MATH 242, STAT 252, 254 <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0

#### Third Year

CHEM 318, 324, 335, 347, 352, 353, 361, 362, 363, 364 .....	15.0
---	------

#### Fourth Year

6 units of other 400 level CHEM courses, including at least one from each of the following groups .....	6.0
CHEM 423, 424, 426, 432, 433, 434, 454, 473, or 476 .....	
CHEM 411, 447, 455, 458, 459, 475, 477, or 480 .....	
CHEM 465 and 466 .....	3.0
CHEM 499 .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.	
4. Some 300 level courses may satisfy this requirement; students should check with the Department in advance that the course they are proposing will be accepted.	

### Major Program

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives (may include CHEM 231) .....	6.0

#### Second Year

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
---	-----

3 units of Mathematics or Statistics courses chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C, and STAT 255, 260 (a maximum of 1.5 units of STAT courses may be used to satisfy this requirement) .....	3.0
3 units of 200-level science courses with the exception of MATH 242, STAT 252, 254 <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0

### Third and Fourth Years

CHEM 318, 324, 335, 347, 352, 353, 361, 362, 363, 364 .....	15.0
Electives .....	15.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.	
4. Some 300 level courses may satisfy this requirement; students should check with the Department in advance that the course they are proposing will be accepted.	

### General and Minor Programs

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives (may include CHEM 231) .....	6.0

#### Second Year

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
Electives .....	6.0

### Third and Fourth Years

6 units of additional Chemistry lecture courses numbered above 300 for which the required prerequisites have been taken, plus two laboratory courses .....	9.0
9 units in a second area of concentration .....	9.0
Electives .....	12.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.	

### Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry Program Requirements

Students may obtain a Combined Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry.

### Major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
ENGL 115 (or 135) .....	1.5
One of ENGL 125, 135, 145 .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101 .....	3.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives (may include CHEM 231) .....	3.0

#### Second Year

BIOC 200 .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
1.5 units of mathematics chosen from MATH 122, 200, 201, 205, 233A, 233B, 233C .....	1.5

MICR 200 .....	3.0
Elective .....	1.5

### Third Year

BIOC 300 .....	3.0
BIOC 301 .....	1.5
CHEM 324, 335, 352, 353, 362, 363 .....	9.0
MICR 301, 302 .....	3.0

### Fourth Year

Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404 .....	3.0
BIOC 406 or MICR 406 .....	3.0
BIOC 480 or MICR 480 .....	1.5
Three of CHEM 318, 347, 361, 364 .....	4.5
Two of MICR 402, 403, 405 .....	3.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.	

### Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements

For a BSc degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours Program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the Departments.

Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Departments of Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their adviser prior to making their final choice of courses.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to attain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction."

### Honours Program

#### First and Second Years

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235 and 245 .....	9.0
CSC 110, 115 (or 242) .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C .....	9.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives .....	3.0

#### Third and Fourth Years

CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364 .....	6.0
CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362, or 335 and 363 .....	3.0
CHEM 499 .....	3.0
MATH 333A, 334, 434, 438, 445A and B .....	9.0
Courses chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department .....	3.0
Electives .....	6.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.	



3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

### Major Program

#### First and Second Years

CHEM 091 and 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235 and 245 .....	9.0
CSC 110, 115 (or 242) .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C.....	9.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0

#### Third and Fourth Years

CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364.....	6.0
CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362, or 335 and 363 .....	3.0
MATH 325, 326, 330A, 330B, 333A .....	7.5
MATH 322 or 333C .....	1.5
Chemistry and/or Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher .....	3.0
Electives.....	9.0

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220 or PHYS 102 and 120.

### Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements

Both Majors and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program. This program exposes students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. Students considering this program must contact the Chemistry Department and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences where an adviser from each discipline will be assigned. Students considering graduate studies in either Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences must consult with their adviser from the appropriate discipline before making their final choices of courses.

### Honours Program

Students who attain a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, and a GPA of at least 6.50 over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences will be granted an Honours degree "With Distinction."

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 and 102 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112, or 120 and 220.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0

#### Second Year

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245.....	7.5
MATH 200 or 205, and 201 .....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240 .....	4.5

#### Third Year

EOS 202, 340, and 310 or 320 .....	4.5
CHEM 235, 318, 324, 347, 352.....	7.5
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364 .....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5

#### Fourth Year

Two of EOS 403, 425, 430 .....	3.0
CHEM 353, 411.....	3.0
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364 .....	1.5
CHEM 499 or EOS 499 .....	3.0
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5
300 or 400 level CHEM or EOS Senior Electives.....	3.0

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

### Major Program

#### First Year

CHEM 091 and 101 and 102 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 and 102 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112, or 120 and 220.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0

#### Second Year

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245.....	7.5
MATH 200 or 205, and 201 .....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240 .....	4.5

#### Third Year

EOS 202, 310 or 320, and 340 .....	4.5
CHEM 235, 318, 324, 347, 352.....	7.5
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364 .....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5

#### Fourth Year

Two of EOS 403, 425, 430 .....	3.0
CHEM 353, 411.....	3.0
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364 .....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5
Electives.....	6.0

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

### CHEMISTRY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 155.

### Chemistry Co-op Program Requirements

Entry to the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major Program offered by the Department.

To enter and remain in the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program, students must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily a minimum of four Work Terms.

The first Work Term normally will be during the Summer at the end of the student's first academic year. Students in the Co-op program normally will alternate terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Chemistry Co-operative Education Program to a regular Chemistry program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

## School of Earth and Ocean Sciences

Thomas F. Pedersen, BSc (UBC), Ph.D. (Edin), FRSC, Professor and Dean of Science

Christopher R. Barnes, BSc (Birm), PhD (Ott), CM, FRSC, PGeo, Professor and Project Director, NEPTUNE

N. Ross Chapman, BSc (McM), PhD (UBC), Professor and Director of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR)

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRSC, FRSC, Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

David F. Strong, BSc (Memorial), MSc (Lehigh), PhD (Edin), FRSC, Professor

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, BSc (McM), M Phil, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair) and Project Director, VENUS

Andrew J. Weaver, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair)

Michael J. Whiticar, BSc (UBC), PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor

Dante Canil, BSc (Windsor), PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

Stanley E. Dosso, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Kathryn M. Gillis, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor and Director of the School

Stephen Johnston, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor

George D. Spence, BSc (Calgary), MSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, BA (Dublin), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor

Laurence Coogan, BSc (Liverpool), PhD (Leicester), Assistant Professor

Jay Cullen, BSc (McGill), PhD (Rutgers), Assistant Professor

John F. Dower, BSc (Memorial), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Adam Monahan, BSc (Calg), MSc, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor

Kevin Telmer, BSc (W Ont), PhD (Ottawa), Assistant Professor

John Dorocicz, BEng (UVic), MSc (UVic), Senior Systems Administrator

Karen Drysdale, BA (Colo), MSc (UBC), Senior Laboratory Instructor (100-level courses)

David Nelles, BSc (UBC), Senior Laboratory Instructor (200-400 level courses)

Teresa Russell, BA (UVic), Administrative Officer

### Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments

J. Vaughn Barrie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Wales), Professor, Limited Term

Melvin E. Best, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

George J. Boer, BSc (UBC), MA (Toronto), PhD (Mass), Professor, Limited Term

Brian Bornhold, BSc (Wat), MA (Duke), PhD (MIT), Professor, Limited Term

Eddy C. Carmack, BSc (Ariz St), PhD (Wash), Professor, Limited Term



John F. Cassidy, BSc (UVic), MSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Limited Term

William R. Crawford, BSc, MSc (Wat), PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

Kenneth L. Denman, BSc (Calg), PhD (UBC), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term

Richard Dewey, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Herbert Dragert, BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

David M. Farmer, BComm, MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

Gregory M. Flato, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD (Dartmouth College, USA), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Howard J. Freeland, BA (Essex), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor, Limited Term

John C. Fyfe, BSc (Regina), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Fariborz Goodarzi, BSc (Teheran), MSc, PhD (Newcastle), Professor, Limited Term

John R. Harper, BSc (Mass), MSc, PhD (Louisiana St), Professor, Limited Term

Richard J. Hebda, BSc (McM), PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

Philip Hill, BA (Oxford), PhD (Dalhousie), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Roy D. Hyndman, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (ANU), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term

Debby Ianson, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Thomas James, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor, Limited Term

David Lefebvre, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Carleton), Adjunct Professor

Raymond Lett, BSc (London), MSc (Leicester), PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

Victor Levson, BSc (Calgary), MSc, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Rolf G. Lueck, BSc, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

Robie W. Macdonald, BSc, PhD (Dalhousie), Professor, Limited Term

David L. Mackas, BS, MS (Wash), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor, Limited Term

Norman McFarlane, BSc (Alta), MSc (McGill), PhD (Michigan), Professor, Limited Term

Fiona McLaughlin, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Katrin J. Meissner, PhD (Bremen), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Suzanne Paradis, BScH (UQM), MSc (Montreal), PhD (Carleton), Professor, Limited Term

Garry C. Rogers, BSc (UBC), MSc (Hawaii), PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

John F. Scinocca, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), Professor, Limited Term

George J. Simandl, BSc (Concordia), MSc (Carleton), PhD (Ecole Poly. Montreal), Associate Professor, Limited Term

Richard Thomson, BSc (UBC), PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term

Svein Vagle, BSc (Bath) PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Kelin Wang, BSc (Peking), PhD (W Ont), Professor, Limited Term

John T. Weaver, BSc (Brist), MSc, PhD (Sask), Emeritus Professor

David Welch, BSc (Toronto), PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term

Michael J. Wilmut, BSc (Concordia), MA, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor

C.S. Wong, BSc, MSc (Hong Kong), PhD (Scripps), Professor, Limited Term

Hidekatsu Yamazaki, BE (Tokai), PhD (Texas A & M), Adjunct Professor

Francis Zwiers, BMath (Waterloo), MSc (Acadia), PhD (Dalhousie), Professor, Limited Term

### School of Earth and Ocean Sciences

General Office: 721-6120

Fax: 721-6200

E-mail: seosuvic@uvic.ca

Web: www.seos.uvic.ca

## EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES PROGRAMS

The School offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Minor, Major and Honours in Earth Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
- Combined Major and Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)
- Combined Major and Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic)
- Combined Major and Honours in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences (Environmental Emphasis)
- Combined Major and Honours in Biology and Earth and Ocean Sciences (Paleontology Emphasis)

The Earth Sciences program requires a core of Earth Sciences courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of electives suited to the interests of individual students. Completion of this program (with a geomorphology course) is intended to prepare students for professional designation from the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC; website: <www.apeg.bc.ca>).

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Physics and Astronomy provide specialization in either Geophysics or Physical Oceanography and allow students to apply basic principles of Physics and Mathematics to fundamental global processes affecting the earth and oceans.

Combined Honours and Major programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Chemistry expose students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry.

Combined Honours and Major programs are offered in collaboration with the Department of Geography. The Geoscience program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of Physical Geography and Earth Sciences. The Geotechnic program is intended to prepare students for a professional designation from the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC). APEGBC has requirements of students beyond course work, and reserves the right

to set standards and change requirements at any time (see their website at <www.apeg.bc.ca>). Therefore, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, the Department of Geography and UVic assume no responsibility for a student's acceptance into APEGBC.

Combined Major and Honours programs offered in collaboration with the Department of Biology offer an environmental and a paleontological emphasis. The environmental emphasis is for students interested in biological oceanography and aquatic/terrestrial environments, where the combination of courses provides an interdisciplinary background. The paleontology emphasis is for those students interested in specialization or graduate studies.

Students may take a Minor Program in Earth and Ocean Sciences along with a Major or Honours Program in another discipline. Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in Environmental Studies, Geophysics, Geography, Oceanography, Atmospheric Sciences or Education. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for MSc or PhD degrees should consider the Honours Programs.

The distinctive character of BSc General Programs is the breadth of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Earth Sciences with one in another science area (BSc) or an arts area (BA).

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 169.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 227.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Course Availability and Information

Students should consult the Director concerning courses offered in any particular year. Some fourth year courses may be offered in alternate years. The timetable also shows which courses are offered.

The names of course instructors, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, are available from the School.

### Field Courses

Earth Sciences 300 and 400 are scheduled outside of the normal term time at off-campus locations on dates specified by the School. Students are required to meet part of the expenses involved and will be advised of such expenses during the Fall term. Students should contact the School for further information.

### Honours Programs

The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours Program include a minimum GPA of 5.5 in the first 30 units of the undergraduate Earth Science Program. The minimum requirement for continuation in the fourth year or entry into the fourth year as an Honours student is a GPA of 5.5 in the work of the third year. Honours students in SEOS must maintain a course load of at least 12 units per year in the final two years of the program.

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

- a graduating GPA of at least 6.5



- a GPA of at least 6.5 in 300 and 400 level EOS courses, including a minimum grade of A- in EOS 499

An Honours degree requires:

- a graduating GPA of at least 5.5
- a GPA of at least 5.5 in 300 and 400 level EOS courses, including a minimum grade of B+ in EOS 499

If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the student may graduate with the appropriate Major degree.

### Earth Sciences Program Requirements Honours Program

#### First Year

EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
BIOL 150A or 190A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240.....	1.5
CHEM 222, 245.....	3.0
MATH 200 (or 205), 201.....	3.0
PHYS 210.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third Year

EOS 300.....	1.5
EOS 310.....	1.5
EOS 311 <sup>2</sup> or BIOL 311.....	1.5
EOS 320.....	1.5
EOS 330.....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
One of EOS 408, 425 or 431.....	1.5
STAT 260.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Fourth Year

EOS 400.....	1.5
EOS 410.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
EOS 499.....	3.0
Minimum 4.5 units of upper-level EOS electives.....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 190A.

2. Students should consider taking BIOL 215 as one of their electives.

### Major Program

#### First Year

EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
BIOL 150A or 190A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0

PHYS 112.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240.....	1.5
CHEM 222, 245.....	3.0
MATH 200 (or 205), 201.....	3.0
PHYS 210.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third Year

EOS 300.....	1.5
EOS 310.....	1.5
EOS 311 <sup>2</sup> or BIOL 311.....	1.5
EOS 320.....	1.5
EOS 330.....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
One of EOS 408, 425 or 431.....	1.5
STAT 260.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Fourth Year

EOS 400.....	1.5
EOS 410.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
Minimum 3.0 units of upper-level EOS electives.....	3.0
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 190A.

2. Students should consider taking BIOL 215 as one of their electives.

### General and Minor Programs

#### First Year

EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
BIOL 150A or 190A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240.....	1.5
CHEM 222, 245.....	3.0
MATH 200 (or 205), 201.....	3.0
PHYS 210.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third Year

EOS 300.....	1.5
EOS 310.....	1.5
EOS 320.....	1.5
EOS 330.....	1.5

EOS 340.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Fourth Year

EOS 410 or 460.....	1.5
Electives.....	13.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Total electives:</b> .....	<b>24.0</b>
<b>Total units:</b> .....	<b>60.0</b>

1. Students who have completed Biology 11 and 12 should take BIOL 190A.

### Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements

Admission to the Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

### Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)

#### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year 2

PHYS 210, 214, 215, 216.....	6.0
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205.....	4.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A.....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year 3

PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 325, 326.....	7.5
EOS 300.....	1.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B.....	4.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

#### Year 4

PHYS 323, 411, 431.....	4.5
PHYS 460 or EOS 570.....	0.0
EOS 410, 480.....	3.0
EOS 499.....	3.0
PHYS/EOS elective <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS/EOS electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. Chosen from EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470, PHYS 427.

3. Chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427, EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. The EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

### Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)

#### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
-------------------------------	-----



EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 210, 214, 215, 216.....	6.0
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205.....	4.5
MATH 200, 201.....	3.0
Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	0 or 1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 325, 326.....	4.5
EOS 300.....	1.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B.....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 323, 411, 431.....	4.5
EOS 410, 480.....	3.0
PHYS/EOS electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.
3. Chosen from EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470, PHYS 427.

Note: Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460, ASTR 460 or EOS 570.

### Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements

Admission to the Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

### Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

**Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215, 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A.....	4.5
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0 or 4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326.....	9.0
PHYS elective <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5

MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 410, 411, 422, 426.....	6.0
PHYS 460 or EOS 570.....	0.0
EOS 431.....	1.5
EOS electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS/EOS electives <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.
2. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.
3. Chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 and above. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.
4. Chosen from EOS 432, 433, 434, 435.
5. Chosen from EOS 499, PHYS 429A, 429B.

### Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

**Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215, 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
MATH 200, 201.....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5 or 6.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 326.....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 323, 411, 426.....	4.5
EOS 431.....	1.5
EOS 433 or 435.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.
  2. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.
- Note: Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460, ASTR 460 or EOS 570.

### Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program Requirements Combined Honours Program

Admission into the Combined Honours Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Chemistry and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. In order to obtain an Honours degree

"With Distinction," students must attain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**First Year**

CHEM (091 and 101 and 102) <sup>1</sup> or (101 and 102) <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112 or (120 and 220).....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245.....	7.5
MATH 200 or 205, and 201.....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240.....	4.5
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

EOS 202, 340, and 310 or 320.....	4.5
CHEM 235, 318, 324, 347, 352.....	7.5
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364.....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Two of EOS 403, 425, 430.....	3.0
CHEM 353, 411.....	3.0
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364.....	1.5
CHEM 499 or EOS 499.....	3.0
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5
EOS or CHEM 300 or 400 level electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

### Combined Major Program

**First Year**

CHEM (091 and 101 and 102) <sup>1</sup> or (101 and 102) <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112 or (120 and 220).....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 245.....	7.5
MATH 200 or 205, and 201.....	3.0
EOS 201, 205, 240.....	4.5
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

EOS 202, 340, and 310 or 320.....	4.5
CHEM 235, 318, 324, 347, 352.....	7.5
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364.....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5
<b>Total:.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

Two of EOS 403, 425, 430.....	3.0
CHEM 353, 411.....	3.0
One of CHEM 361, 362, 363, 364.....	1.5



One of EOS 403, 410, 425, 430, 440, 460.....	1.5
Electives.....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents.

### Combined Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program Requirements

Students intending to pursue one of these combined programs must consult with the Undergraduate Adviser in either the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences or the Department of Geography after completing first-year requirements.

#### Combined Honours: Geoscience

Admission to the Combined Honours Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

##### First Year

EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 376.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201.....	1.5
MATH 205.....	1.5
PHYS 210.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Third and Fourth Years

EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 440 or GEOG 370 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 450 or GEOG 476 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480.....	1.5
STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1,3</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328.....	3.0
EOS 499 or GEOG 499.....	3.0
Minimum 9.0 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by student <sup>4</sup> .....	9.0
Minimum 4.5 additional course units.....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS

Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

#### Combined Major: Geoscience

##### First Year

EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 376.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201.....	1.5
MATH 205.....	1.5
PHYS 210.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Third and Fourth Years

EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 440 or GEOG 370 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 450 or GEOG 476 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477 <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480.....	1.5
STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1,3</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328.....	3.0
Minimum 9.0 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student <sup>4</sup> .....	9.0
Minimum 7.5 additional course units <sup>4</sup> .....	7.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

#### Combined Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program Requirements

Students intending to pursue one of these combined programs must consult with the Undergraduate Adviser in either the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences or the Department of Geography after completing first-year requirements.

#### Combined Honours: Geotechnic

Admission to the Combined Honours Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

##### First Year

EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
--	-----

CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 376.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201.....	1.5
MATH 205.....	1.5
PHYS 210.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Third and Fourth Years

EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 310 or 320.....	1.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
EOS 440, 450, 480.....	4.5
STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1,3</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 322, 328.....	3.0
GEOG 370, 379.....	3.0
GEOG 476.....	1.5
EOS 499 or GEOG 499.....	3.0
Minimum 3 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student.....	3.0
Minimum 4.5 additional course units.....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

#### Combined Major: Geotechnic

##### First Year

EOS 110 and 120 or GEOG 110 and 120 <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
GEOG 101A <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

##### Second Year

EOS 201.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 205.....	1.5
EOS 240 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 222 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 376.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5



MATH 201.....	1.5
MATH 205.....	1.5
PHYS 210.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years

EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 310 or 320.....	1.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
EOS 440, 450, 480.....	4.5
STAT 260 or GEOG 226 <sup>1,3</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 228 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
GEOG 322, 328.....	3.0
GEOG 370, 379.....	3.0
GEOG 476.....	1.5
Minimum 3 upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0
Minimum 7.5 additional course units.....	7.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses; students require a minimum grade of B to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, EOS 110 or GEOG 110, EOS 120 or GEOG 120, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in this combined program.

3. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography or SEOS Undergraduate Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

## Combined Biology and Earth Sciences Program Requirements

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Biology 11 and 12 are normally required for entry into the Combined Biology and Earth Science program. Students without Biology 11 and 12 are required to take BIOL 150A and B.

2. Students should note that EOS 240 is a prerequisite for several upper level EOS courses (EOS 310, 320, 403, 425, 430, 440, 450).

3. EOS 300 is strongly recommended for all students.

### Combined Honours Program

Admission to the Combined Honours Biology and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Biology and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. To receive an Honours degree, a student must obtain: (1) a minimum graduating GPA of 5.5 overall; (2) a minimum GPA of 6.0 in SEOS or Biology courses at the 300 and 400 level; and a minimum grade of A- in BIOL 499 or EOS 499. An Honours degree, with distinction, will be awarded to students who in addition obtain a minimum graduating GPA of 6.5.

### First Year

BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
PHYS 112 or 102.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Second Year

#### Environmental Emphasis

BIOL 215.....	1.5
---------------	-----

BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 200.....	1.5
EOS 201, 205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201, 205.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Paleontology Emphasis

BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 230.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 201, 205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201, 205.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years

#### Environmental Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 499 or EOS 499.....	3.0
BIOL 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 370.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
EOS 403 or 425 or 430.....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
Science upper level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0 or 31.0<sup>1</sup></b>

#### Paleontology Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 499 or EOS 499.....	3.0
BIOL 460 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.0
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 455.....	1.5
EOS 330.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
Science upper level electives <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0 or 31.0<sup>1</sup></b>

1. Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

2. Suggested electives include BIOL 323 and EOS 403, 440 and 480 for Environmental Emphasis, and BIOL 307 and 321 and EOS 300 and 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.

3. Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

### Combined Major Program

#### First Year

BIOL 190A or 210, 190B or 220.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
PHYS 112 or 102.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Second Year

#### Environmental Emphasis

BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 200.....	1.5
EOS 201, 205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201, 205.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Paleontology Emphasis

BIOL 215.....	1.5
BIOL 225.....	1.5
BIOL 230.....	1.5
EOS 202.....	1.5
EOS 201, 205.....	3.0
CHEM 231.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201, 205.....	3.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years

#### Environmental Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 370.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
EOS 403 or 425 or 430.....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	6.0
Science upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

#### Paleontology Emphasis

STAT 255 or 260.....	1.5
BIOL 330.....	1.5
BIOL 455.....	1.5
EOS 330.....	1.5
EOS 460.....	1.5
BIOL upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	7.5
EOS upper level electives <sup>1</sup> .....	6.0
Science upper level electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. Suggested electives include BIOL 323 and EOS 403, 440 and 480 for Environmental Emphasis, and BIOL 307 and 321 and EOS 300 and 410 for Paleontology Emphasis.

2. Science electives are any courses offered by the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

3. Students are encouraged to seek advice regarding their course schedules from the Undergraduate Adviser or Faculty.

## SCHOOL OF EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Students intending to register in Earth Sciences Major or Honours Programs may wish to combine their academic programs with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business and government. The general concept and re-



quirements of the Co-operative Education Program are given on page 41 and specifics for the Faculty of Science are described on page 155.

### Co-op Program Requirements

Entry into the SEOS Co-operative Program is restricted to students enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in SEOS and attending UVic on a full-time basis. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Co-operative Program a student must normally maintain a GPA of 5.0 in SEOS courses and a GPA of 4.5 overall. In addition to academic grades, acceptance will be based on individual interest, abilities and aptitudes, and a formal interview. A student is required to satisfactorily complete at least four Work Terms, each of which will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F). The first Work Term (following first two academic terms) is optional, but students are required to complete four of the following five scheduled Work Terms. A student may transfer from the SEOS Co-operative Program to a regular SEOS program. Work Term Credit by Challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the SEOS Co-op Program.

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions may apply to enter the Co-op Program when applying for admission to UVic. Co-op students interrupting their academic or Work Term program may apply for reinstatement in the Co-op Program upon return to UVic, but readmission is not guaranteed.

Applications and further information concerning the Co-operative Program in SEOS may be obtained from the School.

## Department of Mathematics and Statistics

Gary MacGillivray, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (SFU), Professor and Chair of the Department

Ernest J. Cockayne, MA (Oxon), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor

Roger R. Davidson, BSc (Queen's), MA (Tor), PhD (Florida St), Professor Emeritus

Florin N. Diacu, MMath (Bucharest), PhD (Heidelberg), Professor

Reinhard Illner, Dip (Heidelberg), PhD (Bonn), Professor

David J. Leeming, BSc (UBC-Vic Coll), MA (Ore), PhD (Alta), Professor

C. Robert Miers, BA (Knox Coll), MA, PhD (Calif, LA), Professor

Christina Mynhardt, BA, MA, PhD (Rand Afrikaans Univ.), Professor

William E. Pfaffenberger, MA, PhD (Ore), Professor

John Phillips, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Ore), Professor

Ian F. Putnam, BSc (UVic), PhD (Calif, Berk), FRSC, Professor

William J. Reed, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), MSc (McGill), PhD (UBC), Professor

Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, BSc, (Cairo), MSc, PhD (Ill), Professor

Hari M. Srivastava, BSc, MSc (Allahabad), PhD (Jodhpur), FRAS (Lond), FNASc (India), FIMA (UK), FVPI, FAAAS (Washington, DC), CMATH,

FMRAS (Belgium), FACC (Spain), FFA (India) Professor

Pauline van den Driessche, BSc, MSc (Imp Coll Lond), DIC, PhD (Wales) Professor

Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, BSc (Xiamen), MBA, PhD (Dal), Professor

Christopher J. Jose, BSc (UBC), MSc, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor

Denton E. Hewgill, BSc, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor

Jing Huang, MSc (Acad Sinica), PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Bruce R. Johnson, BS, MA, (Ore St), PhD (Ore), Associate Professor

Marcelo Laca, BSc (Uruguay), MA (Calif, Santa Barb), PhD (Calif, Berk), Associate Professor

Mary Lesperance, BA (Windsor), BSc (UVic), MMath, PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor

Gary G. Miller, MSc, PhD (Missouri), Associate Professor

Min Tsao, MSc, PhD (SFU), Associate Professor

Julie Zhou, BSc (Nanjing), MSc, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

Roderick Edwards, BA, BSc (UVic), MSc (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Boualem Khoudier, BSc (Algiers), MA (Montreal), PhD (Montreal), Assistant Professor

Marc Fabbri, BSc, MSc (Queen's), PhD (Alta), Senior Instructor

Robert Steacy, BSc (UBC), MSc (UVic), Senior Instructor

Margaret Wyeth, MA, Dip. in Ed. (Edinburgh), MA, PhD (UVic), Senior Instructor

Charles Burton, BA, MBA (Queen's), Administrative Officer

Kelly Choo, BSc, MSc (UVic), Coordinator, Systems and Administration (PIMS)

Marilee V. Garrett, BA (Brown), MSc (UVic), Co-operative Education Coordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

Christine M. Wood, BES (Waterloo), MLIS (Western Ontario), Program Assistant, Co-operative Education Program

Elizabeth A. Miller, BSc, MSc (UVic), Director Math. Assistance Centre

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Fausto Milinazzo, BSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

Robert Moody, BA (Sask), MA, PhD (Toronto) Adjunct Professor

Cyril Nasim, BSc, MA (Punjab), PhD (Sask), Adjunct Professor

Rekha Srivastava, BSc (Utkal), MSc, PhD (Banaras), Adjunct Professor

Francis W. Zwiers, BMATH (Wat), MSc (Acad), PhD (Dal), Adjunct Professor

Richard C. Brewster, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (SFU), Adjunct Associate Professor

Julian West, BSc (Cal Tech), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Assistant Professor

### Mathematics & Statistics

General Office: 721-7437

Fax: 721-8962

E-mail: office@math.uvic.ca

Web: www.math.uvic.ca/

## MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS PROGRAMS

The Department offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Major or Honours in Mathematics
- General, Major or Honours in Statistics
- Major or Honours in Mathematics and Statistics
- Major or Honours in Chemistry and Mathematics
- Major or Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics
- Major or Honours in Computer Science and Statistics
- Honours in Physics and Mathematics

Honours Programs allow specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years and are intended for students of above-average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

The Major in Mathematics is a program broadly based in the mathematical sciences requiring courses in each of pure mathematics, applied mathematics and statistics, and having enough elective choice to permit emphasis in any of these three areas.

The General Program emphasizes breadth of education and requires concentration in two different fields. For more details on a BSc degree in a General Program combining Mathematics or Statistics with another field in Science (or with Geography or Psychology), see page 155. For more details on a BA degree in a General Program combining Mathematics or Statistics with a field in Humanities or Social Sciences, see page 127 or page 182, respectively.

The Department also offers the following BA degree programs through the Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences:

- General, Major or Honours in Mathematics
- General, Major or Honours in Statistics

Students interested in a Bachelor of Arts degree should register in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty, and satisfy the requirements for the General, Major or Honours Program in Mathematics or the General, Major or Honours Program in Statistics described below.

Students may also complete a Minor in Mathematics or Statistics.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 173.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 245.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Any student who has been awarded a UBC-SFU-UVIC-UNBC Calculus Examination Certificate can receive credit for MATH 100 with the letter grade corresponding to the examination score. Written application to the Department of Mathematics and Statistics is required.

2. Credit by course challenge is not offered. Any students who demonstrate to the Department



that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement. For this purpose a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus test will constitute mastery of MATH 100.

3. Students with lower than B standing in Principles of Mathematics 12 are advised to take MATH 120 before attempting MATH 100.

4. For some first-year Mathematics courses, the kind of calculators permitted during examinations is restricted to non-programmable, non-graphing basic scientific calculators. Detailed information about any calculator restrictions will be given at the beginning of these courses.

5. Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Mathematics course.

6. Students who plan to specialize in Mathematics or Statistics are encouraged to take MATH 151 as an elective in their first year.

7. All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.

### Honours Programs

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours Program in the Department should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours Program in the Department only if the student has achieved a first class GPA in the second-year courses taken in the Department. A student whose third-year work is not of Honours caliber may be required to withdraw from the program. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction" if the student has achieved a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and a GPA of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

### Mathematics Program Requirements

#### Honours in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115 (or 242)  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 333A, 333C, 334, 434, 438  
12 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher, of which at least 6 units are numbered 400 or higher. Students who are specifically interested in one of the areas of pure mathematics or applied mathematics should consult the Department for advice in the selection of these elective units.

#### Major in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115 (or 242)  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 330A, 330B, 333A  
7.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher (of which at least 1.5 units are numbered 400 or higher) chosen in consultation with the Department.

#### General in Mathematics

MATH 100, 101, 122 (or 233C)  
MATH 205 (or 200), 201, 233A  
9.0 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

### General in Mathematics (Teacher Preparation Option)

MATH 100, 101, 122, 151  
CSC 110  
MATH 205 (or 200), 233A  
One of STAT 252, 255, 260  
MATH 362, 368A, 415  
4.5 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department. Recommended courses include MATH 322\*, 330A, 352, 368B, 377\*.

\* These courses have 200-level prerequisites which would have to be included in the student's program.

#### Minor in Mathematics

A student may declare a Minor in Mathematics by completing the requirements for an Honours Program or a Major Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science) in conjunction with the following set of courses:

MATH 100, 101  
One of MATH 200, 202, 205  
Two of MATH 201, 222, 233A, 233C, STAT 260  
4.5 additional units of MATH courses numbered 300 or higher

This set of courses must include at least 9 units numbered 200 or higher that do not form part of the requirements of the Honours or Major degree. Any course disqualified from the Minor Program by overlap with the requirements of the Honours or Major Program may be replaced by another Mathematics or Statistics course at the same level or higher. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

### Statistics Program Requirements

#### Honours in Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115 (or 242)  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 330A (or 334), 330B (or 438), 333A, 352  
STAT 350, 353, 450  
Two of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics)  
6 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher. (Every program must include at least 6 units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher.)

#### Major in Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110  
MATH 200, 201, 233A  
STAT 260, 261  
MATH 330A, 330B, 377  
STAT 350, 353, 354, 453  
4.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher. Recommended courses include STAT 450, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), MATH 352, 452.

#### General in Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
MATH 205 (or 200), 233A  
STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256)  
STAT 353, 354, 453  
4.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher. Recommended courses include STAT 350, 450, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), MATH 352, 377, 452.

#### Minor in Statistics

A student may declare a Minor in Statistics by completing the requirements for an Honours

Program or a Major Program offered by another department or school (which need not be in the Faculty of Science) in conjunction with the following set of courses:

MATH 100 (or 102), 101 (or 151)  
MATH 233A  
STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256)  
STAT 353, 354  
One of STAT 350, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics)

This set of courses must include at least 9 units numbered 200 or higher that do not form part of the requirements of the Honours or Major degree. Any course disqualified from the Minor Program by overlap with the requirements of the Honours or Major Program may be replaced by another Mathematics or Statistics course at the same level or higher. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

### Combined Mathematics and Statistics Program Requirements

#### Honours: Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115 (or 242)  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
Two of MATH 322, 325, 377  
MATH 333A, 333C, 334, 352, 434, 438  
STAT 350, 353, 450  
Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics)  
1.5 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher

#### Major: Mathematics and Statistics

MATH 100, 101  
CSC 110, 115 (or 242)  
MATH 200, 201, 233A, 233C  
STAT 260, 261  
MATH 322 or 325  
MATH 330A, 330B, 333A, 377  
STAT 350, 353, 354, 453  
One of MATH 352, STAT 450, 454

### Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program Requirements

For a BSc degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics Departments. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

#### Honours: Chemistry and Mathematics

A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to obtain a 6.50 or higher graduating GPA and a GPA of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree "With Distinction."

#### First and Second Years

CHEM 091, 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
CSC 110, 115 (or 242) .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C .....	9.0



PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0

**Third and Fourth Years**

CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364.....	6.0
CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362, or 335 and 363 .....	3.0
CHEM 499 .....	3.0
MATH 333A, 334, 434, 438, 445A, 445B.....	9.0
Courses chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department.....	3.0
Electives.....	6.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathemat- ics 12 or equivalents.	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathemat- ics 12 or equivalents.	
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or PHYS 102 and 120.	

**Major: Chemistry and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

CHEM 091, 101 <sup>1</sup> , or 101 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
CHEM 102 .....	1.5
CHEM 212, 213, 222, 231, 235, 245 .....	9.0
CSC 110, 115 (or 242) .....	3.0
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C.....	9.0
PHYS 112 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	3.0

**Third and Fourth Year**

CHEM 347, 352, 353, 364.....	6.0
CHEM 318 and 361, or 324 and 362, or 335 and 363 .....	3.0
MATH 325, 326, 330A, 330B, 333A.....	7.5
MATH 322 or 333C .....	1.5
Chemistry and/or Mathematics and Statistics courses number 400 or higher .....	3.0
Electives.....	9.0
1. For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathemat- ics 12 or equivalents	
2. For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathemat- ics 12 or equivalents	
3. Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120 and 220, or PHYS 102 and 120.	

**Computer Science and Mathematics, and  
Computer Science and Statistics****Program Requirements**

For a BSc degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, but a single degree program composed of selected courses from each of the Departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics Departments, and will be assigned an adviser from each of these Departments. Students considering future graduate work in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses. Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of the Departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student meets the following conditions:

1. completion of CSC 110, 115, 212 (formerly 112), 225, 230, and 265
2. completion of at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree
3. a grade of at least B+ in all 200-level CSC courses
4. a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 200-level Mathematics and Statistics courses.

Students may also enter one of the Combined Honours programs upon completion of their third year provided they have:

1. completed all of the 100 level and 200 level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a GPA of at least 6.00 in these courses
2. completed at least 4.5 units of 300 level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the Mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the Statistics option), and have obtained a GPA of at least 6.00 in all 300-level Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics courses taken.

Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program.

A student in a Combined Honours program who achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50 will be recommended for an Honours degree "With Distinction."

**Honours: Computer Science and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A, 233C.....	7.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

MATH 334, 434, 438.....	4.5
MATH 333A, 333C .....	3.0
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499.....	7.5
Two of CSC 425, 445, 449, 484.....	3.0

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above<sup>2</sup>.....1.5

Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 400 level<sup>2</sup>.....4.5

1. ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.
2. These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Major: Computer Science and Mathematics****First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A, 233C.....	7.5
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

MATH 330A, 330B .....	3.0
MATH 333A and one of 322, 333C.....	3.0
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B .....	6.0
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above with at least 6 units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses students are urged to take at least 3 of the additional units in each of the two Departments. <sup>2</sup> .....	9.0

1. ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.
2. These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Honours: Computer Science and Statistics****First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A .....	6.0
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

STAT 350, 353, 450 .....	4.5
Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....	4.5
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499 .....	7.5
Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484.....	3.0
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above. <sup>2</sup> In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least one additional course from each of the two Departments. ....	4.5

1. ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.
2. These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

**Major: Computer Science and Statistics****First and Second Years**

MATH 100, 101, 122.....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5
ENGR 240 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A .....	6.0
STAT 260, 261 .....	3.0
CSC 110, 115 .....	3.0
CSC 212, 225, 230 .....	4.5
SENG 265 .....	1.5

**Third and Fourth Years**

STAT 350, 353 .....	3.0
Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics) .....	4.5
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B .....	6.0
Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science at the 400 level <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0



Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above. In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least one additional course from each of the two Departments.<sup>2</sup>.....4.5

1. ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but requires 3 units of prerequisite first-year English.

2. These courses may also include CENG 420 and a maximum of two SENG courses with at least one at the 400 level.

## Physics and Mathematics Program Requirements

### Honours: Physics and Mathematics

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program in Physics and Mathematics requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. An Honours degree "With Distinction" will be granted to a student whose GPA, calculated on the best 30 units of approved 300 and 400 level courses, is at least 6.50.

#### First and Second Years

MATH 100, 101, 200, 201 .....	6.0
MATH 233A, 233C <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS 120 and 220, or 112 and 220 .....	3.0 or 4.5
PHYS 214, 215, 216 .....	4.5
CSC 110 .....	1.5
CHEM Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	9.0 or 7.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

#### Third and Fourth Years

MATH 325, 326, 334 .....	4.5
MATH 333A, 333C <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 434, 438 (or 330B), 445A, 445B .....	6.0
PHYS 313 or 314 .....	1.5
PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326 .....	9.0
PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423 .....	6.0
PHYS 460 .....	0.0
MATH electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS elective <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total:</b> .....	<b>36.0</b>

1. MATH 233A and 233C may be taken in first year, in which case MATH 333A and 333C may be taken in second year.

2. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

3. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 also are recommended.

4. Electives chosen from Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

5. Elective chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher. This elective must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

## MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 155. Students in a Major or Honours Program offered by the Department who are admitted to the Co-operative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science/Mathematics Program during their first two years. In their third year,

students may opt to complete either a Computer Science degree program or a Mathematics and Statistics degree program, and will then enter the Co-op Program in the relevant department. Students who opt for a combined or joint degree program involving both departments will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program.

### Co-op Program Requirements

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op Program are a GPA of 4.50, a minimum GPA of 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics, and a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics. Students are normally admitted to the program in January, after their first term on campus, and application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted to the program up to the end of his or her second year.

In order to graduate in the Mathematics Co-operative Program or the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Co-operative Program students normally must successfully complete a minimum of four Work Terms and satisfy the course requirements of their specific Major or Honours degree program.

Students registered in the Co-op Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each Campus Term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F) and details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

Further information concerning the Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.

## Department of Physics and Astronomy

J. Michael Roney, BSc (Car), MSc (McG), PhD (Car), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Arif Babul, BAsC (Tor), PhD (Prin), Professor  
Fred I. Cooperstock, BSc (Man), PhD (Brown), Professor

Christopher J.R. Garrett, BA, PhD (Cantab), FRSC, Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

F. David A. Hartwick, BEng (McGill), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Dean Karlen, BSc (Alta), PhD (Stanford), R. M. Pearce Professor of Physics

Richard K. Keeler, BSc (McGill), MSc, PhD (UBC), Professor

Michel Lefebvre, BSc (Laval), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Julio Navarro, BSc, PhD (Universidad Nacional de Cordoba), CIAR Scholar and Professor

Charles E. Picciotto, AB, MA, PhD (Calif), Professor

Christopher J. Pritchett, BSc (Sask), MSc, PhD (Tor), Professor

Colin D. Scarfe, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Cantab), Professor

Don A. VandenBerg, BSc (Leth), MSc (UVic), PhD (ANU), FRSC, Professor

Arthur Watton, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), PhD (McMaster), Professor

Robert V. Kowalewski, BS (Rochester), PhD (Cornell), Associate Professor

Maxim Pospelov, MSc (Novosibirsk), PhD (Budker), Associate Professor

Byoung-Chul Choi, Diplom (Aachen), PhD (Freie Universität), Assistant Professor

Sara L. Ellison, MPhys (Kent), PhD (Cantab), Assistant Professor and Canada Research Chair

Geoffrey M. Steeves, BSc, PhD (Alta), Assistant Professor

### Research Faculty

Werner Israel, OC, BSc, MSc (Cape Town), Scholar (Dublin), PhD (Trinity), FRSC, CIAR Fellow and Adjunct Professor

Randall J. Sobie, BSc, MSc, PhD (Tor), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Associate Professor

Robert A. McPherson, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Prin), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jon P. Willis, BSc (Glasgow), PhD (Cantab), Assistant Professor Limited Term

### Administrative and Academic Professionals

Charles R. Card, BA (Reed Coll), Senior Scientific Assistant

Peter M. Cross, BSc (UVic), Coordinator, Co-operative Education Program

Susan Green, BEd (UVic), Administrative Officer

Douglas McKenzie, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Russell M. Robb, BSc (Calg), Senior Scientific Assistant

Danilo Rosa, BSc (Concordia), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alex van Netten, BSc, MSc, PhD (UVic), A. Eng. dip at von Karman Institute for Fluid Dynamics, Laboratory Supervisor

Alexander Y. Wong, BSc (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Nikiforos Zapantis, BSc (UBC), Senior Programmer Analyst

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

William Ansbacher, BSc, PhD (Otago), Adjunct Professor

Alan Astbury, BSc, PhD (Liverpool), FRSC, FRSC, Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

Douglas A. Bryman, BS (Syr), MS (Rutgers), PhD (Virginia Poly Inst and State U), Adjunct Professor

Harvey A. Buckmaster, BSc (Alta), MA, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor

David Crampton, BSc, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor

Harry W. Dosso, BA, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

Harold W. Fearing, BA (Kan), MSc, PhD (Stan), Adjunct Professor



James E. Hesser, BA (Kan), MA, PhD (Prin),  
Adjunct Professor

Robert E. Horita, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC),  
Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

John Hutchings, PhD (Cantab), BSc, MSc (Rand),  
Adjunct Professor

John W. McDonald, BSc, MSc (Saskatchewan), PhD  
(U of Ottawa), Adjunct Professor

Arthur Olin, BSc (McGill), PhD (Harv), Adjunct  
Professor

Lyle P. Robertson, BA, MA PhD (UBC), Adjunct  
Professor and Emeritus Professor

Thomas J. Ruth, BSc (St. Francis Coll), MA (Coll of  
William & Mary), MA, PhD (Clark), Adjunct  
Professor

Alan M. Shotton, BSc (London), PhD (Oxford),  
Adjunct Professor

Peter B. Stetson, BA, MA (Wesleyan U), MSc, PhD  
(Yale), Adjunct Professor

Edward L. Tomusiak, BSc, MSc (Alta), PhD  
(McGill), Adjunct Professor

Sidney van den Bergh, AB (Prince), MSc (Ohio St),  
Dr Rer Nat (Gött), FRSc, FRSC, Adjunct Professor

Wayne A. Beckham, BSc, MSc (Otago), PhD  
(Adelaide), Adjunct Associate Professor

Jean-Pierre Vêran, MSc, PhD (École Nat. Sup. des  
Télécomm. - Paris), Adjunct Associate Professor

Stephenson Yang, BSc, MSc, PhD (UBC), Adjunct  
Associate Professor

Sergei, F. Zavgorodni, BSc (Kazakh State  
University, USSR), PhD (Institute for Nuclear  
Physics, Tomsk, USSR), Adjunct Associate  
Professor

Doug Johnstone, BA (Tor), MSc, PhD (UC  
Berkeley), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Paul H. Lim, BSc (Imp Coll, Lond), MSc (Western),  
PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Antoni I. Popescu, Diploma (Bucharest), PhD  
(Kentucky), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Andrew Truman, BSc (East London), PhD  
(Southampton), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Derek M. Wells, BSc (Calgary), MSc (Alta), PhD  
(Clemson), Adjunct Assistant Professor

#### Physics & Astronomy

General Office: 721-7700

Fax: 721-7715

E-mail: office@phys.uvic.ca

Web: www.phys.uvic.ca/

## PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY PROGRAMS

### Undergraduate Degree Programs

The Department offers the following BSc degree programs:

- General, Minor, Major and Honours in Physics
- Major and Honours in Astronomy
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Astronomy
- Combined Honours in Physics and Mathematics
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Computer Science
- Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Biochemistry

A student may complete a Minor in Physics by completing the requirements for the General Program in Physics in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

A BSc degree in Physics provides a sound basis for entry to graduate programs of study in fields such as Atmospheric Science, Geophysics and Oceanography.

### Courses of General Interest

The courses PHYS 303 and ASTR 120 are intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development.

### Co-operative Education Program

Please see page 178.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 252.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

• The course sequences below are designed for a four-year program. Students in the Co-op program will take longer than four years and should consult the Co-op supervisor. Others may consult the undergraduate adviser.

• Physics 12 and Mathematics 12 are required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs. For all sequences, PHYS 120 is intended for students planning a career in Physics or Astronomy and who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12.

• Those with less than a B standing and planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, or those planning a career in some other Physical Science (such as Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences), should take PHYS 112.

• Students planning to take Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 and 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.

• Students should consult the timetable or the Department to confirm which courses are offered in any particular term.

• Where consent of the Department is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the Department Chair or the Chair's nominee.

• A student may obtain at most 4.5 units of credit from 100-level Physics courses.

### Honours Programs: General Regulations

• Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department.

• Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Mathematics program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

• Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program, and the Combined Honours Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of

Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS).

• Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Computer Science Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Computer Science.

• Students in the Honours programs will be required to maintain a GPA of at least 3.50.

• In all Honours programs the type of degree will be determined on the basis of the GPA calculated using 30 units of upper-level courses specified by the Department.

• Honours degrees will be designated "With Distinction" if the GPA is at least 6.50.

### Major Programs: General Regulations

• For any Major program in the Department, the course grades used in calculating the GPA on which the type of degree is based must include those for all courses (including departmental electives) numbered 300 and above that are specified by the Department.

• Major degrees will be designated "With Distinction" if the student's GPA is at least 6.50.

### Physics Programs: Course Requirements Honours Program in Physics

#### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110 .....	1.5
CHEM electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year 2

PHYS 214, 215 and 216 .....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201 and 233A .....	4.5
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5 or 6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Year 3

PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325 and 326.....	9.0
PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....	4.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

#### Year 4

PHYS 410, 421, 422, 423, 429A and 429B .....	9.0
PHYS 460.....	0.0
PHYS electives <sup>4</sup> .....	9.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

2. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

3. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

4. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in Physics courses). These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

### Major Program in Physics

#### Year 1

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
-------------------------------	-----



MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200 and 201.....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0 or 7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 325 and 326.....	4.5
MATH 330A, 330B and 326.....	4.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
PHYS 323.....	1.5
PHYS elective <sup>3</sup> .....	7.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

3. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in physics courses).

Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

**General and Minor Programs in Physics****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200 and 201.....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0 or 7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 325 and 326.....	4.5
MATH 330A, 330B and 326.....	4.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
PHYS 323.....	1.5
PHYS elective <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	10.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

3. 1.5 units of electives in this program must be chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher.

**Astronomy Programs: Course Requirements****Honours Program in Astronomy****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
CHEM electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
ASTR 200A and 200B <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201 and 233A.....	4.5
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5 or 3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317.....	1.5
PHYS 321A and B.....	3.0
PHYS 323.....	1.5
PHYS 325 and 326.....	3.0
ASTR 303 and 304 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 330A and B.....	3.0
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 313 or 314, and 410.....	3.0
PHYS 422 or 423.....	1.5
ASTR 400 or 402 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
ASTR 403 and 404.....	3.0
ASTR 429A and B.....	3.0
ASTR 460.....	0
PHYS electives <sup>5</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

1. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

2. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

3. ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

4. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.

5. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. They can be reduced to 3 units if ASTR 200A and 200B were taken in third year. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Major Program in Astronomy****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5

Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
ASTR 200A and 200B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 200 and 201.....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0 or 4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 325 and 326.....	4.5
ASTR 303 and 304 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A and 330B.....	4.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
PHYS 323.....	1.5
ASTR 403 and 404.....	3.0
ASTR 400 or 402 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

3. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

3 units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

**Combined Physics and Astronomy Program Requirements****Combined Honours in Physics and Astronomy****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
CHEM electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
ASTR 200A and 200B <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 200, 201 and 233A.....	4.5
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5 or 3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317.....	1.5
PHYS 321A and 321B.....	3.0
PHYS 323.....	1.5
PHYS 325 and 326.....	3.0
ASTR 303 and 304 <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0



MATH 330A and B.....	3.0
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 313 or 314, and 410.....	3.0
PHYS 422 and 423.....	3.0
PHYS 421.....	1.5
ASTR 400 or 402.....	1.5
ASTR 403 and 404.....	3.0
PHYS or ASTR 460.....	0
PHYS electives <sup>5</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

2. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

3. ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

4. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.

5. 3 units of electives must be chosen from PHYS 429A, 429B, ASTR 429A, 429B. 3 units of electives must be chosen, unless ASTR 200A and 200B are taken in third year, from Physics courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department.

**Combined Major in Physics and Astronomy****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
ASTR 200A and 200B <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 200 and 201.....	3.0
Electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0 or 4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 323.....	1.5
PHYS 317.....	1.5
PHYS 325 and 326.....	3.0
ASTR 303 and 304 <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0
MATH 330A and 330B.....	3.0
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
ASTR 400 or 402 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
ASTR 403 and 404.....	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>4</sup> .....	7.5
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. ASTR 200A and 200B should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.

3. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year.

4. Electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.

3 units of Chemistry are recommended in this program. Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

**Combined Physics and Mathematics Program Requirements****Combined Honours in Physics and Mathematics****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220, or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
CHEM electives <sup>1</sup> .....	3.0
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216.....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A and 233C <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
Electives <sup>4</sup> .....	3.0 or 4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
PHYS 321A, 321B, 323, 325 and 326.....	7.5
MATH 325, 326, 334 and 434.....	6.0
MATH 438 or 330B.....	1.5
MATH electives <sup>5</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 317, 410, 421, 422 and 423.....	7.5
PHYS 460.....	0.0
MATH 333A, 333C, 445A and 445B <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
MATH electives <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS elective <sup>6</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Electives chosen from first-year Chemistry courses.

2. Only for students who took PHYS 112

3. MATH 233A and 233C may be taken in first year in which case MATH 333A and 333C may be taken in second year.

4. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, and 230 are also recommended.

5. Electives chosen from Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher. These electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

6. Elective chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher. This elective must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

**Combined Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program Requirements**  
**Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 210, 214, 215, 216.....	6.0
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205.....	4.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A.....	4.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 325, 326.....	7.5
EOS 300.....	1.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B.....	4.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 323, 411, 431.....	4.5
PHYS 460 or EOS 570.....	0.0
EOS 410, 480.....	3.0
EOS 499.....	3.0
PHYS/EOS elective <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS/EOS electives <sup>3</sup> .....	6.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. Chosen from EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470, PHYS 427.

3. Chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427, EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. The EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)****Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 210, 214, 215, 216.....	6.0
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 201, 202, 205.....	4.5
MATH 200, 201.....	3.0
Elective <sup>2</sup> .....	0 or 1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 325, 326.....	4.5
EOS 300.....	1.5



MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B .....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 323, 411, 431 .....	4.5
EOS 410, 480.....	3.0
PHYS/EOS elective <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

3. Chosen from EOS 310, 320, 430, 440, 460, 470, PHYS 427.

Note: Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460, ASTR 460 or EOS 570.

### Combined Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

**Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112 .....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215, 216 .....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
MATH 200, 201, 233A .....	4.5
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	3.0 or 4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323, 325, 326 .....	9.0
PHYS elective <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B .....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 410, 411, 422, 426 .....	6.0
PHYS 460 or EOS 570.....	0.0
EOS 431.....	1.5
EOS electives <sup>4</sup> .....	4.5
PHYS/EOS electives <sup>5</sup> .....	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>3</sup> .....	3.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

3. Chosen from PHYS courses numbered 300 and above. The Physics electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

4. Chosen from EOS 432, 433, 434, 435.

5. Chosen from EOS 499, PHYS 429A, 429B.

### Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

**Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112 .....	3.0
EOS 110, 120.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215, 216 .....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
MATH 200, 201.....	3.0
Electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5 or 6.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 326.....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 326, 330A, 330B .....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 323, 411, 426 .....	4.5
EOS 431.....	1.5
EOS 433 or 435.....	1.5
Electives.....	7.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. CSC 242 and MATH 233A are strongly recommended in second year. PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225 and 230 are also recommended.

Note: Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460, ASTR 460 or EOS 570.

### Combined Physics and Computer Science Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours in Physics and Computer Science

**Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 and 122.....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 and 212 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216 .....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201 and 233A .....	4.5
CSC 225, 230 and 242 .....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 325 and 326 .....	3.0
MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....	4.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355 and 360 .....	6.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 317, 321A, 321B, 323 and 422 .....	7.5
CSC 499 or PHYS 429B .....	1.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	4.5
CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>18</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

3. 4.5 units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level and may include CENG 420 or 1.5 units of SENG courses; they must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science.

### Combined Major in Physics and Computer Science

**Year 1**

PHYS 120 and 220; or 112.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101 and 122.....	4.5
CSC 110, 115 and 212 .....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5
Elective .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 2**

PHYS 214, 215 and 216 .....	4.5
PHYS 220 <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
MATH 200, 201 and 233A .....	4.5
CSC 225, 230 and 242 .....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
ENGR 240 .....	1.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>16.5</b>

**Year 3**

PHYS 325 and 326 .....	3.0
MATH 326, 330A and 330B .....	4.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
CSC 349A, 349B, 355 and 360 .....	6.0
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

**Year 4**

PHYS 317 and 323 .....	3.0
CSC 320.....	1.5
PHYS electives <sup>2</sup> .....	6.0
CSC electives <sup>3</sup> .....	4.5
<b>Total.....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

1. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

2. These Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy.

3. At least 3 units of Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level (up to 3 units can be SENG courses at similar level) and must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Computer Science. Third and fourth year students are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.

### Combined Physics and Biochemistry Program Requirements

#### Combined Honours Program

**First Year**

ENGL 115 (or 135) and one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145 .....	3.0
PHYS 112, OR 120 and 220 .....	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5



Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

PHYS 214, 215.....	3.0
PHYS 216.....	1.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
BIOC 200.....	1.5
CHEM 231, 235.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201.....	3.0
MATH 233A.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

PHYS 325 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS 326.....	1.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 330A, 330B.....	3.0
BIOC 300.....	3.0
BIOC 301.....	1.5
CHEM 213.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
Elective <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Fourth Year**

PHYS 321A, 321B.....	3.0
PHYS 317.....	1.5
PHYS 323 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS 429A, 429B.....	3.0
PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
BIOC 499.....	3.0
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404.....	3.0
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>18.0</b>

**Combined Major Program****First Year**

ENGL 115 (or 135) and one of ENGL 125, 135 or 145.....	3.0
PHYS 112, OR 120 and 220.....	3.0
CHEM 101 and 102.....	3.0
MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
CSC 110.....	1.5
Electives <sup>1</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

PHYS 214, 215.....	3.0
PHYS 216.....	1.5
PHYS 220 <sup>2</sup> .....	1.5
BIOC 200.....	1.5
CHEM 231, 235.....	3.0
MATH 200, 201.....	3.0
MATH 233A.....	1.5
Elective.....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

PHYS 325 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS 326.....	1.5
MATH 323 or 325.....	1.5
MATH 330A and 330B.....	3.0
BIOC 300.....	3.0
BIOC 301.....	1.5
CHEM 213.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
Elective <sup>4</sup> .....	1.5
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>16.5</b>

**Fourth Year**

PHYS 317.....	1.5
PHYS 323 <sup>3</sup> .....	1.5
PHYS 313 or 314.....	1.5
Two of BIOC 401, 403, 404.....	3.0
PHYS electives <sup>5</sup> .....	4.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. Must have credit for Biology 11/12 or BIOL 150A/B or equivalent.

2. Only for students who took PHYS 112.

3. PHYS 325 is offered in alternate years. If taken in the fourth year, PHYS 323 may be taken in the third year.

4. CSC 242 is strongly recommended.

5. Chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher.

## PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Physics and Astronomy Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the BSc, employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

### Co-op Program Requirements

To qualify for entry to the Physics and Astronomy Co-op program, a student must have satisfied the University's English Requirement, be enrolled full time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the Department of Physics and Astronomy, have at least a 4.50 GPA and have at least a B- in each Physics or Astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full time and maintain an average of at least 3.50. In addition, satisfactory performance in each Work Term is required. Successfully completed Work Terms will be recorded on the

student's record and transcript. Work Term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42 of this Calendar, is permitted in the Physics and Astronomy Co-op Program.

Except for students in the Combined Physics and Astronomy and Computer Science programs, the first Work Term (following first year) is optional; the last four scheduled Work Terms are required. Students who choose to take the first Work Term will thus be required to complete a total of five Work Terms.

Students in a Combined Physics and Astronomy and Computer Science degree program who wish to participate in Co-op must apply for admission to and be accepted by both the Physics and Astronomy and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs. These students must complete at least two Work Terms in each of Physics and Astronomy and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Normally, students will undertake a fifth Work Term, which may be taken in either of the two programs.

Honours students in the Co-operative Education program are normally required to obtain credit for at least 7.5 units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a Work Term. The ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.



# Faculty of Social Sciences

General Information .....	180
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	180
Faculty Program Requirements .....	181
Department of Anthropology .....	183
Department of Economics .....	184
School of Environmental Studies .....	186
Department of Geography .....	188
Department of Political Science .....	193
Department of Psychology .....	194
Department of Sociology .....	198



*The Social Sciences encompass the systematic study of individual and group behaviour as people interact in and with their cultural, social, economic, political and biophysical environments. The disciplines in the Faculty, namely Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology, enlarge their students' understanding of themselves and the world.*

**John A. Schofield**, BA (Durh), MBA (Indiana), MA, PhD (SFU), Dean of Social Sciences (to June 30, 2004)

**Helena Kadlec**, BSc, MA (Man), PhD (Purdue), Associate Dean (to June 30, 2004)

**Michael C.R. Edgell**, BA, PhD (Birm), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising

**Wendy L.M. Major**, Administrative Officer

**Gillian M. Chamberlin**, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

**Denise J. Chan**, Advising Officer

**Garry Charlton**, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

**Beth Christopher**, Advising Officer

**Joyce Gutensohn**, BA (UVic), Advising Officer

**Lori S. Olson**, BSc, MPA (UVic), Advising Officer



## General Information

### DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The Faculty of Social Sciences offers programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts (BA) and Bachelor of Science (BSc). BA Honours, Major and General programs are offered by the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology. The Departments of Geography and Psychology also offer BSc Honours, Major and General programs. The Department of Economics offers BSc Honours and Major programs. See chart below.

The School of Environmental Studies offers a BA or BSc degree in either the Major or General Programs when the degree is taken concurrently with a BA Honours, Major or General Program, or a BSc Honours or Major Program, from another academic unit. (See School of Environmental Studies, page 186.)

Students may obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics through the Faculty of Social Sciences. For information, please see page 182.

### ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

All students should discuss their proposed programs with the Academic Advising Centre and/or with departmental advisers well in advance of registration.

#### Academic Advising Centre

Academic advice for the Faculty of Social Sciences is available through the Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A205, University Centre. Students proposing to enter the Faculty, or who have been admitted to the Faculty, may seek information or advice regarding programs, courses or University and Faculty regulations through the Advising Centre.

#### Departmental Advising

Each academic department has advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and programs. During the summer months, students should contact the department concerned for an appointment. Students wishing to transfer into the Faculty from other programs should consult the department they plan to enter regarding their transfer credit.

#### Faculty Transfer Advising

Students who wish to transfer into another faculty should contact that faculty's advisers as early as possible regarding the proposed transfer.

#### University Transfer Advising

Students who wish to complete their degree at another university should contact that institution regarding courses and transfer equivalencies. Students who wish to complete courses at other institutions for transfer credit to the University of Victoria should refer to the section entitled Applicants for Transfer on page 24.

### AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Normally, a student who is not in the Faculty of Social Sciences may register for any section of a course offered in the Faculty, provided that the student has the prerequisites for the course, there

are places available in the course when the student attempts to register and the Calendar does not state that the registration in the course or in some sections of the course is restricted to students registered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

### LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Admission to the University and Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs and/or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The admission requirements for the Faculty of Social Sciences are presented on page 22.

### CREDIT AND COURSES

#### Credit for Summer Studies Courses

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any calendar year is 9 units. Further information about Summer Studies is published in the Summer Studies Supplement to the Calendar, available in January.

#### Credit for Courses Offered by Other Faculties

##### Courses Acceptable for Elective Credit

All courses in other faculties are acceptable for use as elective credit in the Faculty of Social Sciences, if the regulations of the department offering the courses permit and prerequisites are met.

#### Substitution of Elective Credit for Required Courses

With the consent of the department offering the student's degree, and with the permission of the Assistant Dean, students may substitute up to 3 units of 300 and 400 level elective credit for required courses at the 300 and 400 level in a Faculty of Social Sciences degree program. Such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the department that provided the consent.

Students should review individual department entries in the Calendar for information on the use or substitution of elective credit.

### Credit for Studies at Other Universities

Students who wish courses taken at other universities (including universities with which the University of Victoria has formal student exchange agreements) to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Social Sciences must receive prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, from the Assistant Dean. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at the University of Victoria. Upon successful completion of such courses, the student must request the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript of record to Undergraduate Records at the University of Victoria.

Due to the delay in obtaining official transcripts from other universities, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

Students attending another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate their right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 36).

Normally, the Faculty requires all students qualifying for a University of Victoria degree to complete at UVic at least 12 upper-level units of the 15 required for a Major Program, or at least 6 of the 9 upper-level units required in each area of the General Program.

Students in Honours programs normally may take at another university no more than 6 upper-level units in the discipline in which they are taking Honours, and only with the approval of the Department's Honours Adviser. In addition, students should complete at UVic at least 18 of the 21 upper-level units required for all degree programs.

Faculty of Social Sciences Programs

	BA			BSc			Minor
	Honours	Major	General	Honours	Major	General	
Anthropology	•	•	•				
Economics	•	•	•	•	•		
Environmental Studies		•	•				
European Studies							•
Geography	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Indigenous Studies <sup>1</sup>			•				•
Mathematics <sup>2</sup>	•	•					
Political Science	•	•	•				
Psychology	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Sociology	•	•	•				
Statistics <sup>2</sup>	•	•	•				

1. See page 263

2. See page 170



## GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of students in the Faculty of Social Sciences is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 36 of the Calendar, except that the determination of standing "With Distinction" in an Honours program may be subject to conditions specified by the department concerned. Honours students should note that their graduating average alone may not form the basis for determining eligibility for standing "With Distinction."

If a student graduates in a Double Honours program or in a Joint Honours and Major program, the student's eligibility for standing "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs separately; a student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not in the other.

If one discipline in a Double Honours program or a Joint Honours and Major program qualifies for graduation standing "With Distinction" and the other does not, graduation standing is tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

In cases of plagiarism and cheating, the Faculty of Social Sciences reserves the right to recommend to Senate the withdrawal of the "With Distinction" designation in addition to the penalties outlined in the University regulations on academic integrity (see page 31).

## LIMIT ON DEGREES AWARDED

A student proceeding towards a BA or BSc degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours and Major, Double Major or Interfaculty program is entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 36.

## DECLARING A PROGRAM

All students continuing in the Faculty must declare a program by filing a Record of Degree Program (RDP) with the Academic Advising Centre prior to graduation. If a degree program has been chosen and program entry requirements satisfied, students may file an RDP once they have attained second-year standing (credit for at least 12 units of course work) and should do so once they have attained third-year standing (credit for at least 27 units of course work). The purpose of this RDP is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements of the selected program. Any subsequent change to a declared program also must be filed with the Academic Advising Centre.

Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must do so before they declare their program.

The RDP is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the department(s) concerned. Students who satisfactorily complete the program of courses set out in the RDP with the required grades are normally recommended for the degree.

Students who do not have an RDP approved, or who follow a program different from that set out in the approved RDP, may not be eligible to graduate.

Note: Students should be aware that limitations may apply to proposed combinations of the following: concurrent degree programs, degree/diploma combinations and degree/minor options.

## TIME LIMIT FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

The Faculty of Social Sciences imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major BA or BSc. However, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Students who have not completed their degree programs within five years of being classified as a third-year student must complete the program requirements specified five years or less prior to the completion of their degree.

Honours degrees are normally completed within four years, or for students in the Co-operative Education Program within five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair(s) of the department(s) concerned. Approval is not automatic.

## Faculty Program Requirements

### REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES

A student may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree, normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Joint Honours and Major programs are also offered (see below).

All degree programs have the following requirements:

1. The University English Requirement (see page 28)
2. A minimum of 60 units of courses numbered 100 and above, of which:
  - at least 30 must normally be completed at UVic
  - at least 21 units are numbered at the 300 or 400 level; 18 of these units must be taken at UVic
3. Years One and Two: Students must take a variety of courses across departments or schools at the University.
 

In the first 15 units (representing Year One):

  - not more than 9 units may be taken from any single department
  - a minimum of 3 units must be taken from at least two other departments

In the next 15 units (representing Year Two):

  - not more than 12 units may be taken from a single department
  - at least 3 units must be taken from one other department

For additional requirements for Honours, Major and General Degree Programs, refer to the individual program descriptions, below.

Departmental requirements for the degree program selected are specified under individual departments and schools.

## HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years of a degree program and is intended for students of higher academic achievement. In some Social Science disciplines, an Honours Program is an excellent preparation for graduate studies. Students who plan to undertake graduate

studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

## Admission to an Honours Program

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites and met the minimum GPA specified by the department(s) concerned, and who are judged by the department(s) to have the ability to complete the Honours Program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply to the Chair or Honours Adviser of the department (approval from both departments is required for admission to Combined Honours programs).

## Requirements of the Honours Program

A student in an Honours Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty of Social Sciences, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs, which are specified in individual department entries elsewhere in the Calendar. Of the 300- and 400-level course units specified by the department concerned, not more than 6 may be taken at another acceptable post-secondary institution, and then only with the prior approval of the department's Honours Adviser.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, a student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may be required to transfer to a Major or General program.

Normally, a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department(s) concerned.

## Honours Programs

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Economics  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Statistics

### Bachelor of Science

Economics  
Geography  
Psychology

### Combined Honours Programs

Biology and Psychology  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics)  
APEGBC)

## Double Honours Program

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments in the Faculty of Social Sciences, both leading to the same degree (BA or BSc).

## Interfaculty Double Honours Program

If a student elects to complete an Honours Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences and a



second Honours Program in another faculty, with one program leading to a BA and the other leading to a BSc, the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE). If the second department listed offers both a BA Honours Program and a BSc Honours Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

Students completing an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

### Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both within the Faculty of Social Sciences and both leading to the same degree (BA or BSc). The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE).

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major Program

A student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one faculty together with a Major Program in another faculty. The Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE), and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered.

If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

## MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years of a degree program and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Major Program generally is also a good preparation for a professional or business career.

### Requirements of the Major Program

A student in a Major Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the Faculty, listed above.

Each department has its own requirements for its Major Programs, which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of 300- and 400-level course work. At least 12 of these 15 units must be completed at UVic. A department may also specify and require up to 9 units of courses offered by other departments at the 300 or 400 level.

## Major Programs

### Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology  
Economics  
Geography  
Mathematics  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology  
Statistics

### Bachelor of Science

Economics  
Geography  
Psychology

### Combined Major Programs

Biology and Psychology  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geosciences)  
Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnics APEGBC)

### Double Major Program

A student may complete the requirements for a Major Program in each of two disciplines in the Faculty of Social Sciences, both leading to the same degree (BA or BSc).

If one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### Combined Major with a Major Program

A student can complete one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with another Major Program (in this faculty or in another faculty), but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

### Interfaculty Program

A student may elect to complete an Interfaculty Double Major or a Joint Honours and Major Program. In a Double Major Program, if one of the two departments concerned offers both a BA Major Program and a BSc Major Program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

In a Joint Honours and Major Program, the Honours Program will be listed first on the student's Record of Degree form (PADRE), and students will be subject to the regulations of the faculty in which they are registered. If one of the two departments concerned offers a BA Program while the other offers a BSc Program, the student will receive either a BA or a BSc depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. If the department offering the Major Program offers both a BA and a BSc program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected (BA or BSc) must be met in the department offering the option.

### BA or BSc Major in Environmental Studies

A Major Program in Environmental Studies can only be taken as the second component of a Double Major or Joint Honours and Major Program.

### BA in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a BA in Mathematics or Statistics should register in either the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, and complete the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in that faculty.

## GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program provides students with the opportunity to study broadly in two disciplines in the last two years of a degree program. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, although some graduate schools may accept graduates of a General Program if they have achieved sufficiently high standing.

### Requirements of the General Program

A student in a General Program must satisfy the requirements common to all bachelor's degrees in the designated faculty determined by the first subject area listed on the Record of Degree Program form (PADRE).

The General Program requires:

- Completion of 9 units of course work at the 300 and 400 level in each of the two disciplines, as specified in the General Program requirements of the departments concerned
- At least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline must be completed at UVic

A student may complete a General Program in any two of the following or by completing one of the following and one of the Generals offered in another faculty. The degree awarded will be a BA unless two Generals in the Faculty of Science are chosen, or one of the BSc Generals in Geography or Psychology is combined with a second BSc General in the Faculty of Science.

Anthropology  
Economics  
Environmental Studies  
Geography  
Political Science  
Psychology  
Sociology

A student may also complete a General Program that combines one of the above disciplines/areas of study with one of the following. The degree awarded will be a BA.

Arts of Canada (see page 262)  
Film Studies (see page 262)  
Indigenous Studies (see page 263)  
Music (see page 99)  
Professional Writing in Journalism and Publishing (see page 104)

## MINOR PROGRAM

A Minor is an optional program that allows students to study in an area outside their Honours, Major or General Program areas. Requirements vary and are specified in the Minor requirements of the department concerned. Where not specified, the requirements for a Minor follow the requirements for the department General Program in one area only.

- No more than 3 units of the 300- and 400-level course work required for the Minor can be taken elsewhere, and at least 6 of the units required for the Minor must be completed at UVic.
- If the Minor requires 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, these 9 units cannot form part of the 300- and 400-level department requirements for a student's Honours or Major Program. Corequisite courses in other programs may be counted toward the Minor.
- If the Minor requires less than 9 units of 300- and 400-level course work, no courses at the 300 or 400 level or higher can form part of the requirements for a student's Honours, Major or General Program. Corequisite courses at the 200 level or higher in other programs may not be counted toward the Minor.



Only one Minor can be declared on a student's program.

In addition to department Minors, the following Minors are offered:

### Interdisciplinary Minors

- Applied Ethics (see page 264)
- European Studies (see page 263)
- Religious Studies (see page 263)
- Indigenous Studies (see page 263)

### Student-Designed Minor

Students may undertake an interdisciplinary Minor that is not listed in the Calendar. In addition to the requirements of the Minors listed above, this student-designed Minor must:

- Include courses from at least two departments, with a minimum of 3 units from each department
- Consist of courses taken only at UVic
- Have structure, coherence and theme; it cannot consist of unrelated courses
- Be approved by the Chair/Adviser of the departments concerned
- Be approved by the Assistant Dean of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences
- Be declared by the end of the student's third year

Students must discuss their proposed Student-Designed Minor with Department Chairs/Advisers before submitting their request to the Assistant Dean. The Student-Designed Interdisciplinary Minor form is available from the Academic Advising Centre, A205, University Centre.

### SOCIAL SCIENCES CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Zuzana Capeau, MA (U of Alberta), Coordinator

Claudia Sperline, MBA (UBC), Coordinator

The Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program that formally integrates an education in the social sciences with relevant work experience. Normally, students will complete four work terms of employment in appropriate fields of business, industry, government, social services and the professions.

### Admission to the Social Sciences Co-op Program

To qualify for admission into the undergraduate Social Sciences Co-operative Education Program in Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology, a student must be proceeding to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of these disciplines. Students should refer to the Co-op entry under the appropriate department entry.

To qualify for admission to the undergraduate Environmental Studies Co-operative Education Program, a student must be enrolled in a double Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies. Students in Environmental Studies should refer to the School's calendar entry on page 186 or consult the Co-op office of their other Major.

For Graduate Co-op, students are referred to the General Regulations for Graduate Co-op on page 205 and to the entries of individual departments in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants for Social Sciences Co-op must be registered in at least 6 units of course work per term and must have achieved at least a 4.50 GPA in first year. Specific GPA requirements of indi-

vidual departments may vary; refer to the entries of individual departments. A formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes will be required before admission.

To continue in the program, students must continue to be enrolled full time in a program leading to an Honours or Major BA or BSc degree in one of the Social Science disciplines and must maintain the GPA set by the department.

To receive the Co-op designation upon graduation, students must maintain the required GPA, complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation program, and successfully complete at least four work terms. Details of Co-op work terms are recorded on the transcript.

A student may transfer from the Co-op program to the regular degree program at any time.

## Department of Anthropology

Margot E. Wilson, BA, MA (Tor), MA, PhD (Southern Methodist), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Leland H. Donald, BA (Emory), PhD (Ore), Professor

Eric A. Roth, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (Tor), Professor

Peter H. Stephenson, BA (Ariz), MA (Calg), PhD (Tor), Professor

Lisa Gould, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Wash U St L), Assistant Professor

Yin Lam, AB (Harvard), MA (Alberta), MA (Stony Brook), PhD (Stony Brook), Assistant Professor

Quentin Mackie, BA, MA (U of Vic), PhD (Southampton), Assistant Professor

Margo L. Matwychuk, BA (Winn), MPhil, PhD (CUNY), Assistant Professor

Lisa M. Mitchell, BA (Alberta), MA (McMaster), PhD (CWRU), Assistant Professor

April Nowell, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Pennsylvania), Assistant Professor

Michael Tsosie, BA (Harvard), MA (U of California, Berkeley), Lecturer

Andrea Walsh, BFA (U of Vic), MA, PhD (York U), Assistant Professor

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Michael I. Asch, BA (Chicago), PhD (Columbia), Visiting Professor (2001-2003)

Steven R. Acheson, BA (S Fraser), MA (U of Vic), PhD (Oxford), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Kathryn Bernick, BA (Minnesota), MA (U of Vic), Adjunct Lecturer

Katherine Stewart, BA (UBC), M Library Science, MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor

Marilyn Walker, BA (Tor), MA (Man), PhD (York), Adjunct Assistant Professor

## ANTHROPOLOGY PROGRAMS

The Department of Anthropology offers General, Minor, Major and Honours Programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 217.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Honours Program Requirements

#### First Year

- ANTH 100

#### Second Year

- ANTH 200, 240 and 250, with a minimum grade of B+ (in each)
- Permission of the Department for entry into the Third Year Honours program

#### Third and Fourth Years

Students must:

- secure a GPA of at least 6.00 in Anthropology courses taken during the third year and maintain a cumulative GPA of 5.00 to continue in the program in the fourth year
- fulfill the requirements of the Major Program as listed below, plus an additional 7.5 units as follows:
  - ANTH 316, 400A or 400B, and 499; and
  - 1.5 units of courses in data analysis techniques, approved by the Department; and
  - an additional 1.5 units of 300- or 400-level courses offered by the Department.

### Honours Graduating Standing

In addition to University requirements concerning Honours Degrees, the Department of Anthropology requires a GPA of 6.50 or higher in upper-level courses in Anthropology to qualify for an Honours Degree "With Distinction." A student who fails to attain a GPA of 4.00 or higher in an Honours Program but who completes the requirements for the Major Degree will not qualify for an Honours degree but may be awarded a Major Degree.

### Major Program Requirements

#### First Year

ANTH 100

#### Second Year

ANTH 200, 240 and 250

#### Third and Fourth Years

**Ethnology:** 1.5 units from: ANTH 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 330, 332, 334, 335, 336, 338, 339A, 339B, 391

**Archaeology:** 3 units from: ANTH 341A, 341B, 342, 343, 344, 392, 449

**Cultural Anthropology:** 3 units from: ANTH 300A, 300B, 300C, 304, 305, 306, 310, 393, 405, 406, 409, 419, 428

**Physical Anthropology:** 3 units from: ANTH 350A, 350B, 353, 355, 394, 451, 453

**Method and Theory:** 3 units from: ANTH 311, 312, 316, 317, 395, 400A, 400B, 401, 402, 407, 418, 441

Plus 1.5 additional units from the above courses

Plus 1.5 units of Linguistics as offered by the Linguistics Department or 1.5 units of ANTH 396

### General and Minor Program Requirements

#### First Year

ANTH 100

#### Second Year

ANTH 200, 240 and 250

#### Third and Fourth Years

9 additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above



## ANTHROPOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Anthropology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Anthropology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

### Admission to the Anthropology Co-op

Entry into the Anthropology co-op program is restricted to full-time students who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. Those who are taking fewer than 6 units per term should consult with the co-op office. To be considered for admission to the program, students must normally have a minimum GPA of 5.50 in Anthropology courses and 4.50 overall. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.50 in Anthropology courses and a cumulative GPA of 4.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Anthropology co-op program and graduate with the normal Anthropology BA degree without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Anthropology co-op program.

Further information concerning the Anthropology co-op program is available from the Department and from the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

## Department of Economics

*Joseph Schaafsma, BA, MA (McMaster), PhD (Tor), Professor and Chair*

*Kenneth L. Avio, BSc (Ore), MS, PhD (Purdue), Professor*

*Merwan H. Engineer, BA (UBC), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor*

*David E. A. Giles, BSc, MCom, PhD (Cant), Professor*

*Carl A. Mosk, AB (Calif-Berk), MS (MIT), PhD (Harv), Professor*

*Malcolm Rutherford, BA (Heriot-Watt), MA (SFU), PhD (Durh), Professor*

*John A. Schofield, BA (Durh), MBA (Indiana), MA, PhD (SFU), Professor*

*G. Cornelis van Kooten, BSc, MA (Alberta), PhD (Oregon State), Professor and Canada Research Chair*

*Judith A. Clarke, BEc, MEc (Monash), PhD (Cant), Associate Professor*

*Donald G. Ferguson, BA, MA, PhD (Tor), Associate Professor*

*Peter W. Kennedy, BCom (NSW), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor*

*David Scoones, BSc (UVic), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor*

*Kenneth G. Stewart, BA (Dal), MSc (Lond), MA, MA, PhD (Mich), Associate Professor*

*Graham M. Voss, BA (UVic), MA (McMaster), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor*

*Linda A. Welling, BA (Mt All), MA (Queen's), PhD (Western), Associate Professor*

*Elisabeth Gugl, MA (Karl-Franzens Graz), MA (Rice) PhD (Rice), Assistant Professor*

*Alok Kumar, MA (Delhi), Mphil (Delhi), PhD (Queens), Assistant Professor*

*Nilanjana Roy, BA, MA (Jadavpur), PhD (Calif-Riverside), Assistant Professor*

*Daniel Rondeau, BA (Sherbrooke), MA (Guelph), MA (Cornell), PhD (Cornell), Assistant Professor*

*Herbert J. Schuetze, BA, MA, PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor*

*Paul Schure, MA (Groningen), PhD (EUI, Florence), Assistant Professor*

*Gerald L. Bluck, BSc (UVic), Senior Scientific Assistant*

*Lori Cretney, BA (UBC), Administrative Officer*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*Ralph W. Huenemann, BA (Oberlin), MA, PhD (Harv), Professor of Economic Relations with China (Business) (2002-2004)*

*Yehuda Kotowitz, BA (Hebrew U, Jerusalem), PhD (Chicago), Adjunct Professor (2003-2005)*

## ECONOMICS PROGRAMS

The Department of Economics offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Arts, and Major and Honours programs leading to a Bachelor of Science. Both the BA and BSc Programs also offer a Business Option.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be listed during registration. Students will be admitted on a first come, first served basis.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 229.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Mathematics requirements for Major and Honours programs should normally be completed by the end of the second year.

2. The statistics requirements, ECON 245 and 246, or equivalent, for Major or Honours programs should normally be completed by the end of second year and must be completed by the end of third year.

Although the Department prefers and recommends ECON 245, STAT 260 can be substituted, provided the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 245 are satisfied in STAT 260.

Although the Department prefers and recommends ECON 246, STAT 261 can be substituted, provided the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 246 are satisfied in STAT 261.

Students seeking admission to the BCom program should be aware that ECON 245 and 246 may be substituted for STAT 252 in satisfying the entry requirements for that program. Applicants to the BCom program who may wish to major in Economics in the event they are not admitted are advised that they should take ECON 245 and 246 rather than STAT 252. STAT 252 cannot be used to satisfy the program requirements for Economics.

3. In the Honours BSc program, a maximum of 6 units of upper-level courses in Mathematics, Computer Science or Statistics may be substituted for upper-level Economics courses with permission of the Department.

4. Students wishing to proceed to graduate studies in Economics are advised to include ECON 251, 313, 365, 366, 400, 401, and STAT 350 in their undergraduate program.

5. CSC 105 is intended primarily for students in Economics or the Business School. Students who have completed or are currently registered in ECON 103 and ECON 104 will be given priority; other students will be admitted on an availability basis.

Although the Department prefers and recommends CSC 105, CSC 110 may be substituted for CSC 105.

6. ECON 225 IS REQUIRED FOR ALL MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS IN ECONOMICS. It should normally be completed by the end of the second year and must be completed by the end of the third year. Beginning in 2005-06, ECON 225 will be a prerequisite for ECON 321, 327, 328, 337, 338, 407, 421, 425 and 428.

7. ECON 103 and 104 may be repeated once in order to satisfy minimum grade requirements or to pass these courses. To attempt either of these courses a third time, written permission must be obtained from the Economics Undergraduate Adviser. These courses may not be attempted more than three times.



## BA Program Requirements

### BA Major

1. ECON 103 and 104, with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses and at least a C in each course
2. MATH 102 and 103, or 100 and 103, or 100 and 101 (see Note 1)
3. CSC 105 (see Note 5)
4. 1.5 units of first-year English
5. ECON 203 and 204 and 313
6. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a C+ in 245 (see Note 2)
7. ECON 225
8. One of ECON 321, 327, 328, 337, 338, 407, 421, 425, or 428
9. Either ECON 345 or 365
10. An additional 10.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

### BA Honours

In addition to the requirements for the BA Major:

1. In ECON 103 and 104, a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and at least a B in each course
2. In ECON 203, 204 and 313, normally at least a B- in each course
3. In ECON 245 and 246, at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246
4. ECON 314 or 333 or 401
5. ECON 400 may be substituted for 313, as long as the minimum grade requirement is satisfied
6. ECON 399 and 499
7. In addition to the other specific course requirements, an additional 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above
8. 3 upper-level units in another subject or subjects

Also see "Other Requirements for BA and BSc Honours Programs," below.

### BA General or Minor

ECON 103 and 104, and 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above.

### Suggested Electives: All BA Programs

The following are suggested electives for students in any of the BA in Economics programs:

- POLI 101, 102
- Additional courses in mathematics, statistics or computer science

## BSc Program Requirements

### BSc Major

1. ECON 103 and 104, with a GPA of at least 3.00 in the two courses and at least a C in each course
2. MATH 102 and 103, or 100 and 103, or 100, 101, 200 and 233A (see Note 1)
3. CSC 105 (see Note 5)
4. 1.5 units of first-year English
5. ECON 203 and 204 and 313
6. ECON 245 and 246, with at least a C+ in 245 (see Note 2)
7. ECON 225
8. ECON 250 and 251, with at least a C+ in 250
9. ECON 353
10. ECON 365 and 366
11. ECON 400 and 401
12. At least one of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 465, 466 or 467
13. An additional 4.5 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

### BSc Honours

In addition to the requirements for the BSc Major:

1. In ECON 103 and 104, a GPA of at least 5.50 in the two courses and at least a B in each course
2. In ECON 203, 204 and 313, normally at least a B- in each course
3. In ECON 245 and 246, at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246
4. ECON 399 and 499
5. An additional one of ECON 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 465, 466 or 467
6. In addition to the other specific course requirements, an additional 6 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above
7. 3 upper-level units in another subject or subjects

Also see "Other Requirements for BA and BSc Honours Programs," below.

### Double Major Programs

Students seeking a Double Major with another discipline in which a BSc designation is offered will receive a BSc only if the Economics BSc requirements have been satisfied.

### Suggested Electives: All BSc Programs

The following are suggested electives for students in any of the BSc in Economics programs:

- MATH 233A and 242
- CSC 110 and 115
- PHIL 220

### Other Requirements for BA and BSc Honours Programs

Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the second year, normally requires at least a B- in each of ECON 203, 204 and 313. Application is to the Undergraduate Adviser. Honours students are required to:

1. maintain a GPA of at least 6.00 in courses taken within the Department in the third and fourth years;
2. complete ECON 399 in their third year and ECON 499 in their fourth year;
3. complete a thesis by the end of their fourth year.

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.50;
2. a GPA of at least 6.50, computed on the basis of all upper-level courses taken within the Department, except ECON 499;
3. at least a B in ECON 499.

### Minors

The rules governing minors are determined by the faculty; those relating to the Faculty of Social Sciences are given on page 182.

### BA or BSc Major and Honours (Business Option) Requirements

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies in Business. To qualify for the Business Option, students must have a GPA of 3.0 (C+) or better in ECON 103, ECON 104, CSC 105 and MATH 102, with a grade of at least C in each course.

Students must satisfy the requirements of their BA or BSc program, and take the following program:

- COM 220
- COM 240
- COM 250

### COM 270\*

\* COM 202 may be substituted for COM 270 if space is available in COM 202.

Students may take additional courses in the Faculty of Business by single course application to the Faculty of Business General Office, subject to the availability of courses.

### BA or BSc Major and Honours (Finance Option) Requirements

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies having a focus on Finance. Students must satisfy the requirements of their BA or BSc program, and include five of the following courses.

ECON 305	Money and Banking
ECON 405B	International Monetary Theory and Policy
ECON 406	Monetary Economics
ECON 435	Financial Economics
ECON 452	Information and Incentives
ECON 454	Theory of Corporate Finance
COM 240	Management Finance
COM 425	Taxation for Managers
COM 445	Corporate Finance
IB 417	International Finance
MATH 242	Mathematics of Finance

Students must take at least one of ECON 435 and 454.

Students can complete both the Business and Finance Options. COM 240 can be used towards both options, although students should note that COM 240 has pre- or corequisites.

### Term Abroad

The Department has student exchange agreements with the City University of Hong Kong and Wageningen University, the Netherlands.

The program in Hong Kong is offered in co-operation with the Faculty of Business. A student who has declared a degree program in Economics, and who has completed all 100- and 200-level program requirements, may spend a term at the City University of Hong Kong earning course credit toward their BA or BSc Major or Honours program. Application is to the Economics Undergraduate Adviser by September 30 of each year. Once accepted, the student should apply to the Academic Advising Centre for an Authorization to Take Courses Elsewhere. The term abroad is in the fall of the following year.

The program with Wageningen University is for students with an interest in environmental, natural resource, land-use and agricultural economics, who are in the third or fourth year of their program and have a strong academic record. The successful applicants will spend either the second term of their third year, or the first term of their fourth year, at the Wageningen University. Interested students should contact the undergraduate adviser sometime during the Fall (Spring) term the year prior to the Fall (Spring) term in which they intend to make the exchange. Once accepted, the student should apply to the Academic Advising Centre for an Authorization to Take Courses Elsewhere.

### ECONOMICS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-



operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Economics Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Economics-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

### Admissions to the Economics Co-op

Entry into the Economics co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the program, students must normally have a minimum GPA of 5.00 in ECON 103 or 201, ECON 104 or 202 and ECON 245, with a grade of not less than B- in any one of these courses. A grade of not less than B- is required in CSC 105. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Students planning to select the co-op education option should plan to complete the prerequisite courses outlined above by no later than their third full-time academic semester. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 4.50 in Economics courses and overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Economics co-op program and graduate with the normal Economics BA or BSc degree without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Economics co-op program.

Further information concerning the Economics co-op program is available from the Department and from the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

## School of Environmental Studies

*Eric S. Higgs, BSc (Waterloo), MA (Western), PhD (Waterloo), Associate Professor and Director of the School*

*Michael M'Gonigle, MSc (Lond Sch Econ), LLB (Tor), LL.M, JSD (Yale), Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy*

*Karena Shaw, BA (Calif-Santa Cruz), MA, PhD (John Hopkins), Assistant Professor (2003-2005)*

*Duncan M. Taylor, BA (Queen's), PhD (Calif-Santa Cruz), Assistant Professor*

*Nancy Turner, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor*

*Paul R. West, BSc, PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor*

*Wendy Wickwire, BMus (Western), MA (York), PhD (Wesleyan), Associate Professor*

*Karolyn Jones, Administrative Assistant*

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

*Richard Hebda, BSc (McMaster), PhD (UBC)*

*Don Eastman, BSc (UBC), MSc (Aberdeen), PhD (UBC), Faculty Coordinator, Restoration of Natural Systems*

*Bryce Kendrick, BSc, PhD, DSc (Liverpool)*

### Advisory Committee

*Geraldine A. Allen, BSc, MSc (UBC), PhD (Ore State), Associate Professor, Biology*

*A. Rodney Dobell, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (MIT), Professor, Human and Social Development*

*Michael C.R. Edgell, BA (Birm), Conservation Dip (Lond), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor, Geography*

*Martha McMahon, BA (Univ Coll, Dublin), MA, PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor, Sociology*

*Micaela Serra, BSc (Man), MSc, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor, Computer Science*

*Gloria J. Snively, BSc (Portland St), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Education*

*Christopher Tollefson, BA (Queen's), LLB (UVic), Assistant Professor, Law*

*William A. White, BA (UVic), Aboriginal Liaison Officer*

*Michael J. Whittar, BSc (Queen's), PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Earth and Ocean Sciences*

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES PROGRAMS

### Degree Programs

The School of Environmental Studies offers an interdisciplinary program, with courses that examine systemic aspects of environmental issues and explore solutions that cut across the boundaries of traditional disciplines. There is also the recognition that many aspects of local, national and international environmental problems are inextricably connected to our dominant cultural values, and attendant political, social, economic and educational institutions.

The intellectual strength of the School is supported by three distinctive, interdisciplinary research specialties: ethnoecology, ecological restoration and sustainable communities. Each professor in the School typically has a primary and at least one secondary specialty, which creates an even richer interdisciplinary setting.

These specialties infuse the undergraduate curriculum, provide the primary subject areas for graduate studies and define the research activities of the School's academic staff. Each of these three specialties corresponds to a theme, and together these form the motto of the School: Respect, Restore, Sustain (matching ethnoecology, restoration and sustainable communities, respectively).

Students are required to combine studies in a traditional discipline with their Environmental Studies program in order to obtain a degree notation that includes Environmental Studies. Students undertake the Major in Environmental Studies together with a Major in another department (a Double Major, see Major Program, page 182) or a Major with an Honours Program (Honours/Major, see Honours Program, page 181) or a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Joint Honours and Major, page 182). These programs lead to either a BA or a BSc degree. A General Program leading to a BA is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor in Environmental Studies (see Minor Program, page 182).

Students considering a Major, Minor or General Program in Environmental Studies must take the introductory course, ES 200 (Introduction to Environmental Studies), unless they have already completed ES 300A. It is suggested that students declare their intention to enrol in Environmental Studies by the end of their second year of study.

Students considering an Environmental Studies program are advised to contact the School for advising and to register in the School as soon as possible.

Many eligible courses in Environmental Studies are 300 and 400 level with prerequisites; students should therefore plan early to incorporate these prerequisites into their schedule and should be aware of the minimum grade requirement for the programs: a B- in ES 200.

When choosing electives, students are also encouraged to include courses in languages and in areas other than those in which the student is majoring; e.g., a student majoring in Sciences, should choose electives from the Social Sciences or Humanities.

### Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems

A Diploma in the Restoration of Natural Systems is also offered in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Contact Continuing Studies for details. For a description of the Diploma program, see page 188.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Environmental Studies courses. Access will be determined in the first instance by strict adherence to prerequisites, including third-year standing for all courses except ES 200. Preference is given to students completing Major and Minor degree programs in Environmental Studies. Academic standing may be taken into account in determining enrollment in third- and fourth-year courses.



## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Course Prerequisites

Students are advised of the following prerequisites:

- ES 200 or 300A is a prerequisite for all other ES courses
- ES 301, 321 and 341 are prerequisites for many fourth-year courses
- GEOG 214 and 1.5 units at GEOG 200 level and one of ES 200 or 300A are prerequisites for ES 316 (GEOG 350)
- BIOL 190A and 190B are prerequisites for BIOL 215, ES 344 (BIOL 330) and ES 348
- STAT 255 or 260 is a prerequisite for ES 344 (BIOL 310)
- ECON 103 is a prerequisite for ES 312 (ECON 330)

### Major Program

The Major program requires:

1. Completion of another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science, or Humanities (only a Double Major or Honours/Major program is available). In consultation with the Director, students may apply for the Interfaculty Double Major (page 182) which involves completing the Major in Environmental Studies and the appropriate degree program in another faculty.
2. A minimum grade of B- in ES 200 or 300A, or permission of Director, is required for entry to the Major program in Environmental Studies.
3. A first- and second-year program that includes ES 200 and courses selected from at least two of the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science and Humanities. At least 3 units in each of the two faculties are required.

### Recommended Courses

#### Science

- BIOC 201 (1.5)
- BIOL 190A (1.5), 190B (1.5), 215 (1.5)
- CHEM 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- EOS 110 (1.5), 120 (1.5)
- MICR 200 (3)
- PHYS 102 (3)

#### Social Sciences

- ANTH 100 (1.5), 200 (1.5)
- ECON 103 (1.5), 104 (1.5)
- GEOG 101A (1.5), 101B (1.5), 214 (1.5)
- POLI 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- SOCI 100 (1.5)

#### Humanities

- ENGL 115 (1.5), 135 (1.5), 215 (1.5), 225 (1.5)
- GRS 100 (3)
- HIST 105 (3), 260 (1.5)
- PHIL 100 (3), 220 (1.5), 232 (1.5)
- WS 110 (1.5), 210 (1.5)

4. Three units in quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through CSC 100, 105 or 110 and STAT 255, or STAT 255 followed by CSC 200, but this requirement may also be met by the following alternative courses:

- ANTH 316 and 317
- or
- ECON 245 and 246
- or
- GEOG 226 and 326
- PHIL 203
- PSYC 300A and 300B
- SOCI 371A and 371B
- STAT 255 and 256

When the outside Major or Honours program requires the 3 units of quantitative

concepts/methods, the course(s) chosen to satisfy this requirement may form part of that Major or Honours program.

5. A minimum of 15 upper-level Environmental Studies units selected as follows:

- (i) 7.5 units of upper-level core courses to be taken in the third and fourth years, including:

- ES 301 (1.5)
- ES 321 (1.5)
- ES 341 (1.5)
- plus 3.0 units selected from:
- ES 310 or ES 344 (BIOL 330) (1.5)
- ES 312 (ECON 330) (1.5)
- ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1.5)
- ES 316 (GEOG 350) (1.5)
- ES 318 or ES 348 (ER 313) (1.5)
- ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1.5)

- (ii) 7.5 additional units selected from the following:

#### Environmental Studies

- ES 380-382, 402, 404, 412, 414, 417, 418, 419, 421, 423, 428, 430 (ANTH 401), 446, 461, 462, 470, 480-482, 490. The courses not selected in (i) above may also be used to meet this requirement.
- Although they are no longer offered, the following courses can also be used: ES 300B, 350, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 416, 420, 422, 424, 426, 432, 450.

With the approval of the Director, up to 4.5 units of upper-level courses from other departments and schools may be chosen. The following are examples of approved courses:

#### Sciences

- BIOC 300 (3.0) General Biochemistry
- EOS 311 (1.5) Biological Oceanography
- BIOL 408 (1.5) The Biology of Pollution
- CHEM 302 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution
- CHEM 303 (1.5) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution
- PHYS 310A (1.5) Physics and Technology of Energy

#### Social Sciences

- ANTH 304 (1.5) Technology in Culture
- ECON 430A (1.5) Natural Resource Economics
- ECON 430B (1.5) Topics in Natural Resource Economics
- GEOG 450 (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management
- GEOG 455 (1.5) (formerly 459A & B) Parks and Wilderness
- POLI 457 (1.5) The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy
- PSYC 350 (3.0) Environmental Psychology
- SOCI 465 (1.5) Environmental Sociology

#### Humanities

- GRS 376 (1.5) Ancient Science and Technology
- HIST 396 (1.5) Special Topics in the History of Science
- PHIL 332 (1.5) Philosophy and Technology

#### Education

- EDCI 468 (1.5) Environmental Issues Education
- SNSC 373 (1.5) Environmental Education

*Note: None of the courses selected in 4(i) and 4(ii) will be counted toward the Environmental Studies Major if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.*

### General Program

1. ES 200 or 300A, or permission of Director, is required for entry to the General program in Environmental Studies.

2. The first and second years of the General program include ES 200 and courses selected from at least two faculties (Humanities, Science and Social Sciences). At least 3.0 units in each of two faculties are required. Please refer to Course Prerequisites, above.

### Recommended Courses

#### Sciences

- BIOC 201 (1.5)
- BIOL 190A (1.5), 190B (1.5), 215 (1.5)
- CHEM 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- CSC 100 (1.5) or 110 (1.5), 105 (1.5), 200 (1.5)
- EOS 110 (1.5), 120 (1.5)
- MICR 200 (3.0)
- PHYS 102 (3.0)
- STAT 255 (1.5)

#### Social Sciences

- ANTH 100 (1.5), 200 (1.5)
- ECON 103 (1.5), 104 (1.5)
- GEOG 101A (1.5), 101B (1.5), 214 (1.5)
- POLI 101 (1.5), 102 (1.5)
- SOCI 100 (1.5)

#### Humanities

- ENGL 115 (1.5), 135 (1.5), 215 (1.5), 225 (1.5)
- GRS 100 (3.0)
- HIST 105 (3.0), 260 (1.5)
- PHIL 100 (3.0), 220 (1.5), 232 (1.5)
- WS 110 (1.5), 210 (1.5)

3. The third and fourth years require 3.0 units of upper-level core courses as follows:

- 1.5 units selected from ES 301, 321 or 341
- 1.5 units selected from ES 310 or 344 (BIOL 330), 312 (ECON 330), 314 (PHIL 333), 316 (GEOG 350), 318 or 348 (ER 313), 320 (BIOL 370)

4. 6.0 additional units of third and fourth year Environmental Studies courses, chosen from ES 380-382, 402, 404, 412, 414, 417, 418, 419 (LAW 328), 421, 423, 428, 430 (ANTH 401), 446, 461, 462, 470, 480-482. The courses not selected in (3) above may also be chosen.

Although they are no longer offered, the following courses may be used to meet this requirement: ES 300B, 310, 350, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 416, 420, 422, 424, 426, 432, 450.

### Minor Program

A Minor in Environmental Studies requires one of ES 300A or a minimum grade of B- in ES 200 and completion of the General program as well as the requirements for another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Science, Social Sciences or Humanities.

A student may also obtain a Minor by completing ES 300A or achieving at least a B- in ES 200, completing the General program in Environmental Studies and completing the requirements for a degree in another faculty.

None of the courses chosen to fulfill the upper-level course requirement of the General program can be used toward the Environmental Studies Minor if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.



**Note:** Students who have registered in one of the options of the Environmental Studies Program described in a previous calendar will be allowed to complete that option if they so wish. Alternatively they may wish to modify their program as described above in order to receive the Major or Minor designation.

## ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Environmental Studies Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Environmental Studies-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

## Admissions to the Environmental Studies Co-op Program

Entry into the Environmental Studies co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to a double Major program offered by the School of Environmental Studies, and whose other Major is in a department within the Faculty of Social Sciences. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests and abilities, and on the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.0. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Environmental Studies co-op program and proceed to graduate from a regular Environmental Studies Major or Minor program without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Environmental Studies co-op program.

Further information concerning the Environmental Studies co-op program is available from the School of Environmental Studies or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office. Students whose other Major is in a department outside the Faculty of Social Sciences should consult the Co-op office that serves their other Major.

## DIPLOMA IN THE RESTORATION OF NATURAL SYSTEMS

The Restoration of Natural Systems is a diploma program offered by the School of Environmental Studies in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies.

The Diploma requires 18 units of course work. It may be taken on a full-time basis (two years required for completion) or on a part-time basis (with a limit of six years). Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee.

Normally, admission to the Diploma program will require completion of a minimum of two years of university transfer credit with the required standing for University admission, and is also available to post-baccalaureate students. Background preparation that includes basic sciences (biology, chemistry and physical geography) is strongly recommended, and may be considered in competitive admission. The preparation of each student is assessed on entry, and additional lower level courses may be required.

Courses are offered at the third-year level and include offerings cross-listed with regular third-year UVic courses. Students should anticipate standards of written work and examinable material at this level. To remain in the program, and to graduate, diploma candidates must maintain a GPA of 4.0.

Please see the Continuing Studies Calendar for information on the Certificate option in the Restoration of Natural Systems.

Enrollment in the Diploma Program is limited.

## Diploma Program Requirements

ER = Environmental Restoration;

ES = Environmental Studies

### 1. 7.5 units of required courses:

ER 311 (ES 352 or 341) .....1.5

ER 312A .....1.5

ER 312B .....1.5

ER 313 (ES 318 or 348) .....1.5

ER 314 .....1.5

### 2. 3.0 units selected from the following courses:

ER 325 .....1.5

ER 326 (ES 353 or 423) .....1.5

ER 327 .....1.5

ER 328 .....1.5

### 3. 6 units of electives chosen from ER 329, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335A, 335B, 336, 338 (A-D) and other courses, subject to the approval of the faculty coordinator

### 4. The following courses:

ER 390 (1.5) Environmental Restoration Project

ER 400 (0) Seminar in Environmental Restoration

## Department of Geography

Dan J. Smith, BES, MA (Wat), PhD (Alta),  
Professor and Chair of the Department

Philip Dearden, BA (Birm), MSc (MUN), PhD (UVic), Professor

Mark S. Flaherty, BES (Wat), MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), Professor

Harold D. Foster, BSc, PhD (Lond), Professor

C. Peter Keller, BA, (Dub), MA, PhD (WOnt), Professor

Stephen C. Loneragan, BSc (Duke), MA, PhD (Penn), Professor

Lawrence D. McCann, BA (UVic), MA, PhD (Alta), Professor

K. Olaf Niemann, BSc (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Alta), Professor

J. Douglas Porteous, BA, MA (Oxon), PhD (Hull), Professor

S. Martin Taylor, BA (Bristol), GCE (Leeds), MA, PhD (UBC), Professor

Stanton E. Tuller, BA (Ore), MA, PhD (Calif. LA), Professor

David Duffus, BSc, MSc (Regina), PhD (UVic), Associate Professor

Michael C. R. Edgell, BA (Birm), Conservation Dip (Lond), PhD (Birm), Associate Professor

Rosaline Canessa, BSc (McGill), MSc (Heriot-Watt), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Denise S. Cloutier-Fisher, BSc (Calg), MA, PhD (Guelph), Assistant Professor

Maycira Costa, HBSc (Rio Grande), MSc (Nat Inst for Space Research), PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor

Jutta Gutberlet, BA (Estadual de Sao Paulo), MA, PhD (Tubingen), Assistant Professor

Ian Walker, BSc (Tor), PhD (Guelph), Assistant Professor

Ian J. O'Connell, BA, MA (Cork), PhD (UVic), Senior Instructor

John H. Newcomb, BA, MPA, MA (UVic), Senior Laboratory Instructor and Undergraduate Advising

Richard Sykes, BSc, MSc (UVic), Systems Analyst

Philip M. Wakefield, BSc, MA (UVic), PhD (Cantab), Senior Laboratory Instructor and Undergraduate Advising

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

René Alfaro, BSc (Chile), MSc, PhD (SFU), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

Leslie T. Foster, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

James S. Gardner, BSc (Alta), MSc, PhD (McGill), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

John J. Gibson, BSc (Tor), MSc, PhD (Wat), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Joji Iisaka, BSc, MSc (Rittkyo), PhD (Tokyo), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

John Pierce, BA (Tor), MA (Wat), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Terry D. Prowse, BES (Wat), MSc (Trent), PhD (Cant), Professor, Limited Term



Nancy Turner, BSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Professor (Environmental Studies) (2002-2005)

Kathryn Gillis, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Dal), Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (2002-2005)

Gail L. Kucera, BA (Mich), MS (W Wash), PhD (Wash), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Theodore McDorman, BA (Tor), LLB, LLM (Dal), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Associate Professor (Law) (2003-2006)

Rick Rollins, BSc (Alta), BA (UVic), MSc (Ore), PhD (Wash), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Mark W. Sondheim, BA (Antioch), MA (Tor), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Goetz Schuerholz, Dip (Freiburg), MSc (UBC), PhD (Freiburg), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Stephen R. Tyler, BSc (Trent), ME Des (Calg), PhD (Calif, Berk), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, BA (Dub), PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (2003-2006)

Stephen A. Wolfe, BSc (Car), MSc (Queen's), PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Barrie R. Bonsal, BSc, MSc, PhD (Sask), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Trevor J. Davis, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

A. Holly Dolan, BA (W Ont), PhD (Guelph), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Christopher A. Houser, BSc, MSc (Guelph), PhD (Tor), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Clifford Robinson, BSc (UVic), MSc (Alta), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

Sandra E. Smith, BA, MA (UBC), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

William Wagner, BSc (Calif, Berk), Dip (Ore S), MA, PhD (UVic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

Michael Wulder, BA (Calg), ME Des, PhD (Wat), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2001-2003)

Mark Zacharias, BSc, MSc (UVic), PhD (Guelph), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

## GEOGRAPHY PROGRAMS

The Geography Department offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to BA and BSc degrees. The Department also offers combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences and in Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics) leading to a BSc Major or Honours. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and graduate programs is available from the Department.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 236.

### Academic Advising

Students with questions specific to their involvement in any of the Departmental programs or courses may arrange to meet with a Geography Undergraduate Adviser through the Geography General Office in Cornett B234. Arrangements to meet with the Geography Honours Adviser may

also be made through the Geography General Office.

Arrangements to meet with an Academic Adviser may be made through the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Science, A205, University Centre.

### Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Geography courses.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. All Departmental and course prerequisites will be strictly enforced.
2. Access to 300 and 400 level Geography courses is restricted to students with at least third-year standing unless otherwise specified under individual course descriptions. The Department reserves the right to limit the number of upper-level courses taken by a student after completion of the minimum number of courses required by their degree programs.

### Honours Program

The Honours Program offers a valuable research experience. GEOG 499 students must attend the Honours Seminar, write an Honours Essay and defend the essay in an oral examination.

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Applications are made directly to the Departmental Honours Adviser. Entry requires successful completion of the first two years and a GPA of at least 6.00 in all second year courses. Students wishing to enter at the end of their third year must have a GPA of at least 6.00 for all courses taken in their third year based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A GPA of 6.00 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this GPA will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

### Honours Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 6.50.
2. a GPA of at least 6.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses
3. a grade of at least A- in GEOG 499

An Honours degree requires:

1. a graduating GPA of at least 3.50
2. a GPA of at least 3.50 in 300 and 400 level Geography courses.
3. a grade of at least B- in GEOG 499

Students who do not meet these requirements may opt to receive the Major degree.

### BA Honours Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 1 below)	3.0
Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	3.0
Electives	9.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

GEOG 226 (see Notes 1 and 2 below)	1.5
At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 1 and 3 below)	4.5

Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	1.5
Electives	7.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years

Minimum 15 upper-level Geography units as specified for the BA Major	15.0
GEOG 324	1.5
GEOG 499	3.0
Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	1.5
Minimum 9.0 additional course units	9.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, 101B, 110 (EOS 110), 120 (EOS 120), 211, 214, 222, 226, 228.

2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

3. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.

### BSc Honours Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A (see Note 1 below)	1.5
GEOG 110 and 120, or EOS 110 and 120 (see Note 1 below)	3.0
CSC 100 or 200 level	1.5
MATH 100 and 101, or MATH 102 and 151	3.0
Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics	3.0
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Electives	1.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

GEOG 226 (see Notes 1 and 2 below)	1.5
GEOG 222 (see Note 1 below)	1.5
At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 1 and 3 below)	1.5
Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering	4.5
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Electives	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years

Minimum 15 upper-level Geography units as specified in the BSc Major	15.0
GEOG 324	1.5
GEOG 499	3.0
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering and, Geography	1.5
Minimum 9.0 additional course units	9.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>30.0</b>



1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228

2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Advisor before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

3. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.

### BA Major Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 1 below)	3.0
Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	3.0
Electives	9.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

GEOG 226 (see Notes 1 and 2 below)	1.5
At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 1 and 3 below)	4.5
Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	1.5
Electives	7.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third and Fourth Years

At least two courses from GEOG 347A, 347B, 382, 383, 384, 387, 388, 481, 482, 483	3.0
Minimum 12 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student	12.0
Minimum 15 additional course units	15.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228

2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

3. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.

### BSc Major Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A (see Note 1 below)	1.5
GEOG 110 and 120, or EOS 110 and 120 (see Note 1 below)	3.0
CSC 100 or 200 level	1.5

MATH 100 and 101, or MATH 102 and 151	3.0
Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics	3.0
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Electives	1.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

GEOG 226 (see Notes 1 and 2 below)	1.5
GEOG 222 (see Note 1 below)	1.5
At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 1 and 3 below)	1.5
Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering	4.5
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Electives	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third and Fourth Years

At least two courses from GEOG 322, 323, 325, 326, 328, 422, 428	3.0
At least two courses from GEOG 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478	3.0
At least one additional course chosen from the 320s and 420s OR 370s and 470s above	1.5
Minimum 7.5 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student	7.5
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Minimum 13.5 additional course units	13.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228

2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

3. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.

### BA General and Minor Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A and 101B (see Note 1 below)	3.0
Courses outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	3.0
Electives	9.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

GEOG 226 (see Notes 1 and 2 below)	1.5
At least three courses from GEOG 110, 120, 211, 214, 222, 228 (see Notes 1 and 3 below)	4.5
Course outside the Faculty of Social Sciences	1.5
Electives	7.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years

Minimum 9 upper-level Geography units chosen by the student	9.0
Minimum 21 additional course units	21.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228

2. GEOG 226 and STAT 260: Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

3. Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.

### BSc General and Minor Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A (see Note 1 below)	1.5
GEOG 110 and 120, or EOS 110 and 120 (see Note 1 below)	3.0
CSC 100 or 200 level	1.5
MATH 100 and 101, or MATH 102 and 151	3.0
Courses from Biology/Chemistry/Physics	3.0
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Electives	1.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

GEOG 226 (see Notes 1 and 2 below)	1.5
GEOG 222 (see Note 1 below)	1.5
At least one course from GEOG 101B, 211, 214, 228 (see Notes 1 and 3 below)	1.5
Other courses from the Faculties of Science and Engineering	4.5
Course outside the Faculties of Science and Engineering, and Geography	1.5
Electives	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>15.0</b>

#### Third and Fourth Years

At least one course from GEOG 322, 323, 325, 326, 328, 422, 428	1.5
At least one course from GEOG 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478	1.5
At least one additional course chosen from the 320s and 420s OR 370s and 470s above	1.5
Minimum 4.5 additional upper-level Geography units chosen by the student	4.5
Minimum 21 additional course units	21.0
<b>Total Units:</b>	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228



2. **GEOG 226 and STAT 260:** Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

3. **Students interested in pursuing two or more areas from Geographical Methods, Physical Geography, the Urban Environment or Resource Geography should expect to take more than 9 units of Geography at the 100 or 200 levels; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites. Additional Geography units can be applied against electives units.**

### Combined Programs in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience and Geotechnic)

The Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences have designed two programs leading to a Combined BSc Major or Honours Degree.

- The **Geoscience** program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of Physical Geography and Earth Sciences.

- The **Geotechnic** program is intended to prepare students for a professional designation.

The Department of Geography, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences and the University of Victoria assume no responsibility for students' acceptance into the Association of Professional Engineers and Geoscientists of BC (APEGBC) during or after completing either of the programs. APEGBC has more requirements beyond course work, and reserves the right to set standards and change their requirements at any time. For information, see their website at <www.apeg.bc.ca>.

Students intending to pursue one of these combined programs must consult with the Undergraduate Adviser in either Geography or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences after completing all of the first-year requirements.

Admission to the Combined Honours in Geography and Earth Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Geography and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

### Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience) Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
EOS 110 and 120, or GEOG 110 and 120 (see Note 1 below).....	3.0
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

EOS 201, 202, 205, 240 (see Note 2 below).....	6.0
GEOG 222 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 376.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201, 205.....	3.0
PHYS 210.....	1.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Major)

GEOG 228 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 1 and 3 below).....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 440 or GEOG 370.....	1.5
EOS 450 or GEOG 476.....	1.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480.....	1.5
Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328.....	3.0
Minimum 9.0 additional upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student.....	9.0
Minimum 7.5 additional course units.....	7.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Honours)

GEOG 228 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 1 and 3 below).....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 440 or GEOG 370.....	1.5
EOS 450 or GEOG 476.....	1.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
One of EOS 403, 425, 430, 480.....	1.5
Two of GEOG 322, 325, 328.....	3.0
EOS 499 or GEOG 499.....	3.0
Minimum 9.0 additional upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student.....	9.0
Minimum 4.5 additional course units.....	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in the combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience and Geotechnic).

3. **GEOG 226 and STAT 260:** Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

### Geography and Earth Sciences (Geotechnic) Program Requirements

#### First Year

GEOG 101A.....	1.5
EOS 110 and 120, or GEOG 110 and 120.....	3.0
CSC 100 or 110.....	1.5
CHEM 101, 102.....	3.0
MATH 100, 101.....	3.0
PHYS 112.....	3.0
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

#### Second Year

EOS 201, 202, 205, 240 (see Note 2 below).....	6.0
GEOG 222 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 376.....	1.5
CHEM 245.....	1.5
MATH 201, 205.....	3.0
PHYS 210.....	1.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Major)

GEOG 228 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 1 and 3 below).....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 310 or 320.....	1.5
EOS 440, 450, 480.....	4.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
GEOG 322, 328.....	3.0
GEOG 370, 379.....	3.0
GEOG 476.....	1.5
Minimum 3 additional upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student.....	3.0
Minimum 7.5 additional course units.....	7.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

### Third and Fourth Years (BSc Combined Honours)

GEOG 228 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see Notes 1 and 3 below).....	1.5
EOS 340.....	1.5
EOS 310 or 320.....	1.5
EOS 440, 450, 480.....	4.5
EOS 300 or GEOG 477.....	1.5
GEOG 322, 328.....	3.0
GEOG 370, 379.....	3.0
GEOG 476.....	1.5
EOS 499 or GEOG 499.....	3.0
Minimum 3 additional upper-level Geography or EOS units chosen by the student.....	3.0
Minimum 4.5 additional course units.....	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>30.0</b>

1. The following courses are prerequisites for several other courses, and require a minimum grade of B- for students to progress to the next level: GEOG 101A, GEOG 101B, GEOG 110 (EOS 110), GEOG 120 (EOS 120), GEOG 211, GEOG 214, GEOG 222, GEOG 226, GEOG 228.

2. The CHEM 222 pre- or corequisite for EOS 240 is waived for students in the combined programs in Geography and Earth Sciences (Geoscience and Geotechnic).

3. **GEOG 226 and STAT 260:** Students who already have credit for an introductory statistics course numbered 200 or above from another academic unit must consult with a Geography Adviser before registering in either GEOG 226 or STAT 260 (see page 30).

### Combined Program in Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics)

The Department of Geography and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BSc Major Degree. The Geomatics program is aimed at students whose interests span the fields of cartography, computer science, geographic information systems, remote sensing, spatial analysis and surveying.

Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Geography or Computer Science after completing all of the first-year requirements.

### Geography and Computer Science (Geomatics) Program Requirements

#### First Year

CSC 110, 115, 212.....	4.5
ENGL 115 or 135.....	1.5



GEOG 101A, 101B.....	3.0
MATH 102 and 151, or MATH 100 and 101.....	3.0
MATH 122.....	1.5
Electives.....	1.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Second Year**

CSC 225, 230.....	3.0
ENGR 240 (see Note 1 below).....	1.5
GEOG 222, 226, 228.....	4.5
SENG 265.....	1.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Third Year**

CSC 360, 370.....	3.0
GEOG 319 or 322 (see Note 2 below).....	1.5
GEOG 328 or 329.....	1.5
GEOG 323, 325.....	3.0
SENG 310.....	1.5
CSC 300-level elective.....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

**Fourth Year**

GEOG 422, 428.....	3.0
GEOG 400-level electives (see Note 3 below).....	3.0
CSC 400-level electives (see Notes 4 and 5 below).....	4.5
Electives.....	4.5
<b>Total Units:</b> .....	<b>15.0</b>

1. ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240.
2. Students interested in remote sensing wishing to advance to GEOG 422 are encouraged to take both 319 and 322.
3. Students are encouraged to take GEOG 420.
4. Students are encouraged to take CSC 405 (requires MATH 233A).
5. These 4.5 units of CSC courses at the 400 level may include CENG 420 and/or 1.5 units of SENG at the 400 level.

**GEOGRAPHY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Geography Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Geography-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

**Admissions to the Geography Co-op Program**

Entry into the Geography co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 6.00 in Geography courses and 5.00 overall. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their first or second year of studies. Under special circumstances, students may also be admitted directly from high school (Early Admission) with a minimum equivalent qualification of a B average in Geography, Math, English and one other academic subject taken in the BC Provincial Government Grade 12 examinations. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 6.00 in Geography courses and 5.00 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Geography co-op program and graduate with the normal Geography BA or BSc degree without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Geography co-op program.

Further information concerning the Geography co-op program is available from the Department or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

**UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX 2003****First Year**

GEOG 101A (1.5)	Biophysical Systems and the Human Environment
GEOG 101B (1.5)	Introduction to Human Geography
GEOG 110 (1.5)	Introduction to the Earth System: I
GEOG 120 (1.5)	Introduction to the Earth System: II

**Second Year**

(Prerequisites as specified under individual course descriptions)

GEOG 211 (1.5)	Interpreting the Economic Landscape
GEOG 214 (1.5)	Global Environmental Change and Human Response
GEOG 222 (1.5)	Map and Air Photo Interpretation
GEOG 226 (1.5)	Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography
GEOG 228 (1.5)	Digital Geomatics

**Third and Fourth Year**

(Prerequisites as specified under individual course descriptions)

**Geomatics**

GEOG 308 (1.5)	Geomatics
GEOG 319 (1.5)	Physical Principles of Remote Sensing
GEOG 322 (1.5)	Digital Remote Sensing
GEOG 323 (1.5)	Cartography
GEOG 324 (1.5)	Directions in Geography
GEOG 325 (1.5)	Field Surveying

GEOG 326 (1.5)	Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis
GEOG 328 (1.5)	GIS for Natural Science
GEOG 329 (1.5)	GIS for Social Sciences
GEOG 420 (1.5)	Field Studies in Geomatics
GEOG 422 (1.5)	Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing
GEOG 425 (1.5)	Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography
GEOG 428 (1.5)	Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Sciences
GEOG 490 (1.5 or 3)	Directed Studies in Geography

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 370 (1.5)	Hydrology
GEOG 372 (1.5)	Physical Climatology
GEOG 373 (1.5)	Applied Climatology
GEOG 374 (1.5)	Biogeography
GEOG 376 (1.5)	Geomorphology I
GEOG 377 (1.5)	Applied Geomorphology
GEOG 379 (1.5)	Pedology
GEOG 474 (1.5)	Advanced Biogeographical Concepts
GEOG 475 (1.5)	Boundary Layer Climatology
GEOG 476 (1.5)	Geomorphology II
GEOG 477 (1.5)	Field Studies in Physical Geography
GEOG 478 (1.5)	Advanced Applied Geomorphology

**The Urban Environment**

GEOG 340 (1.5)	Geography of the City
GEOG 343 (1.5)	Planning and Urban Development
GEOG 344 (1.5)	Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries
GEOG 346 (1.5)	Geography of Environment and Health
GEOG 440 (1.5)	Interpreting the Suburban Landscape
GEOG 441 (1.5)	The Design and Planning of Cities
GEOG 442 (1.5)	Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration
GEOG 444 (1.5)	Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning
GEOG 445 (1.5)	Social Planning and Community Development
GEOG 448 (1.5)	Urban Social Geography and Planning

**Regions, Cultures and Development**

GEOG 347A (1.5)	Geography of Economic and Cultural Developments: Developed World
GEOG 347B (1.5)	Geography of Third World Development
GEOG 382 (1.5)	Geography of Southeast Asia
GEOG 383 (1.5)	Physical and Cultural Geography of China
GEOG 384 (1.5)	Geography of Japan
GEOG 385 (1.5)	Environmental Aesthetics
GEOG 386 (1.5)	World Political Geography
GEOG 387 (1.5)	Making of the Canadian Landscape
GEOG 388 (1.5)	Regional Studies
GEOG 431 (1.5)	Geography of Tourism
GEOG 482 (1.5)	Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia



- GEOG 483 (1.5) Political and Economic Geography of China
- GEOG 485 (1.5) Landscapes of the Heart
- Resource Geography**
- GEOG 350 (1.5) Geography of Resource Management
- GEOG 353 (1.5) Coastal and Marine Resources I
- GEOG 357 (1.5) Protected Areas: Principles and Concepts
- GEOG 371 (1.5) Water Resources Management
- GEOG 375 (1.5) Forest Resource Management
- GEOG 450 (1.5) Decision Making in Resource Management
- GEOG 453 (1.5) Coastal and Marine Resources II
- GEOG 454 (1.5) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy
- GEOG 456 (1.5) Wildlife Resource Management
- GEOG 457 (1.5) Protected Areas: Management Challenges
- GEOG 458 (1.5) Marine Aquaculture: Social, Economic and Environmental Dimensions
- GEOG 472 (1.5) Disaster Planning
- GEOG 473 (1.5) Medical Geography

## Department of Political Science

Colin J. Bennett, BSc, MSc Econ (Wales), PhD (Ill), Professor and Chair of the Department

Arthur Kroker, BA (Windsor), MS (Purdue), PhD (McMaster), Professor and Canada Research Chair

Warren Magnusson, BA (Man), BPhil, DPhil (Oxon), Professor

James H. Tully, BA (Brit Col), PhD (Camb), Professor

R. B. J. (Rob) Walker, BA (Wales), MA, PhD (Queen's), Professor

R. Jeremy Wilson, BA, MA (Alta), PhD (Brit Col), Professor

A. Claire Cutler, BA (Brit Col), MSc (LSE), LLB (McGill), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Radhika Desai, BA (Baroda), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Avigail Eisenberg, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

J. Terence Morley, BA (Dal), PhD (Queen's), Associate Professor

Norman J. Ruff, BSc (Econ) (Southampton), MA (McMaster), PhD (McGill), Associate Professor

Oliver Schmidtke, Dipl (Phillips-Universität), PhD (European Univ. Inst., Florence) Associate Professor

Amy C. Verdun, MA (Amsterdam), PhD (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Associate Professor and Director of the European Studies Program (2003-2006)

Michael C. Webb, BA (Brit Col), MSc (LSE), PhD (Stan), Associate Professor

Matt James, BA (Queen's), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Gerald Alfred, BA, MA, PhD (Cornell), Cross-listed Associate Professor

Dennis Anholt, BA (Missouri State), MSW (Toronto), PhD (UVic), Adjunct Associate Professor

Robert Bedeski, BA (Calif), M.A. (Calif), PhD (Calif), Adjunct Professor and Emeritus Professor

Frank Cassidy, BBA (CCNY), AM, PhD (Stan), Cross-listed Associate Professor

Jeff Cornatass, BA (Calif), MA (Arizona), PhD (Arizona), Cross-listed Assistant Professor

Gerald Dirks, BA (Brit Col), MA (Queen's), PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

David Flaherty, BA (Alberta), MA, PhD (Columbia), Adjunct Professor

Derek Fraser, LLB, BA (Brit Col), Adjunct

Colin MacLeod, BA (Queen's), MA (Dal), MA, PhD (Cornell), Cross-listed Associate Professor

Peter Meekison, BASc, BA (Brit Col), MA (Wont), PhD (Duke), Adjunct Professor

Jeremy Rayner, BA (Camb), MA (Durham), PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Associate Professor

Gordon Smith, BA (McGill), PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor

Reg Whitaker, BA, MA (Carleton), PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

## POLITICAL SCIENCE PROGRAMS

The Department of Political Science offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to the BA degree. The Department also offers an interdisciplinary Minor in European Studies. See page 263 for further information.

Third and fourth year students not enrolled in the General, Minor, Major or Honours programs may take any third or fourth year course in Political Science for which no prerequisite or other restriction is specified.

Information about current course offerings is available from the Departmental Office (Room A323) in the Cornett Building (721-7486) or from the Department's web page <[web.uvic.ca/~polisci/index.htm](http://web.uvic.ca/~polisci/index.htm)>. Students intending to major in Political Science should consult the Department's Majors Adviser when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

### Graduate Programs

Please see page 253.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Honours Program

Students will be admitted to the Honours Program in Political Science, at the discretion of the Department, at the beginning of the third year. Students must have a GPA of at least 5.00 in 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. To continue in the program in the fourth year, students must secure a GPA of at least 6.00 in Political Science courses taken during the third year, and maintain an overall GPA of 5.00.

The Honours program requires completion of:

- 21 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level and that include:
  - POLI 338
  - POLI 339
  - POLI 499
  - at least one of the core courses (marked \* in the course index on page 194) in each of Groups I-IV
- Either 6 units in one of the Groups I-IV or 6 units organized around a program of specialized study approved by the Honours Adviser and the student's supervisor

### Honours Graduation Standing

Graduation with Honours in Political Science requires:

- a graduating average of 5.50 or higher
- an average of 5.50 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels
- at least a grade of B in POLI 499
- a successful oral presentation of the POLI 499 Honours paper

Graduation with Honours in Political Science "With Distinction" requires:

- a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
- an average of 6.50 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels
- at least a grade of A- in POLI 499

Honours students are required to consult the Honours Adviser in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

### Major Program

Students intending to major in Political Science are required to complete:

- 6 units of Political Science courses at the 100 and 200 levels, 4.5 of which must be chosen from POLI 101, 102, 202, 210 and 240 with a grade of at least C+ in each of the courses being counted toward this requirement. It is strongly recommended that these courses be taken during the first two years of a student's program because no more than 6 units of upper-level Political Science courses will be counted towards the Major degree requirements before the grade requirement for the lower-level courses has been met.
- 15 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400 level, including at least one of the core courses (marked \* in the course index below) from each of the Groups I-IV.

Major students are also strongly encouraged to take at least one of the courses on political analysis (POLI 338, 339 or 351).

Seminar courses are open only to students registered as Political Science Majors or Honours, or to non-Majors having the permission of the instructor. Enrollment in seminar courses is limited to 20 students, while in other upper-level courses the limit is 50 students.

### General and Minor Programs

A concentration in Political Science under the General or Minor Program requires:

- 6 units of courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level
- 9 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level



## Major and Honours Programs (European Studies Concentration)

The Department of Political Science offers an interdisciplinary concentration in European Studies for Major and Honours students in Political Science. The concentration provides students with a specialized training in European politics, history, culture and languages as well as an educational or work experience in a European country. Students wishing to concentrate in European Studies must plan their program in consultation with the Director of European Studies.

Major and Honours students in Political Science who wish to graduate with a concentration in European Politics must complete:

1. POLI 211 and 311
2. 4.5 units of additional approved courses on European Politics chosen from: POLI 300A, 300B, 300C, 314, 340, 379, 414, 431 and any of POLI 319, 349 or 433 on (approved) European topics. For other courses, students need permission from the Director of European Studies
3. 6 units of courses on European History or Culture, including at least 3 units at the 300 level or above, to be approved by the Director of European Studies
4. 9 units of courses in a modern European Language (e.g., French, German, Italian, Russian or Spanish)
5. one term of course work (in accordance with University regulations and approved by the Director of European Studies) at a European University, or a European Co-op position, or a minimum of three months of work experience in Europe (approved by the Director of European Studies)

## POLITICAL SCIENCE CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Political Science Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Political Science-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

## Admissions to the Political Science Co-op Program

Entry into the Political Science co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 5.00 in 100 and 200 level Political Science courses. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will also be based on a student's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Students should complete POLI 351 before commencement of their first work term. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the

application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms, attain a grade of at least B in POLI 351, and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Political Science courses and 3.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Political Science co-op program and graduate with the normal Political Science BA degree without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Political Science co-op program.

Further information concerning the Political Science co-op program is available from the Department or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

## POLITICAL SCIENCE UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX

For details of courses to be offered, the terms in which classes will be given, and the names of course instructors, prospective students should consult the *Political Science Guidebook*. The guidebook will be published in May and copies will be available at the Department of Political Science office, UVic Undergraduate Records and the Advising Centre.

### First and Second Year

POLI 101, 102  
POLI 202, 210, 211, 240

### Third and Fourth Year

POLI 338 POLI 339 POLI 351  
POLI 490 POLI 499

### I Political Theory

POLI 300A\* POLI 300B\* POLI 300C\*  
POLI 303 POLI 306 POLI 401  
POLI 402 POLI 413

### II Comparative Politics

POLI 311\* POLI 313A\* POLI 313B  
POLI 314 POLI 317\* POLI 318\*  
POLI 319 POLI 376\* POLI 414  
POLI 416 POLI 431

### III Canadian Politics

POLI 320\* POLI 350 POLI 360\*  
POLI 361\* POLI 364\* POLI 365\*  
POLI 369 POLI 420 POLI 457  
POLI 461 POLI 465 POLI 468

### IV International Politics

POLI 340\* POLI 343\* POLI 344\*  
POLI 346 POLI 347\* POLI 348\*  
POLI 349 POLI 442 POLI 444  
POLI 447 POLI 448

### V Contemporary Themes and Issues in Political Science

POLI 332 POLI 333 POLI 334  
POLI 335 POLI 336 POLI 363  
POLI 430 POLI 433 POLI 456  
POLI 458

\*Core course

## Department of Psychology

Catherine A. Mateer, BA, MSc (Wis, Madison), PhD (W Ont), Professor, Chair

Janet Beavin Bavelas, AB, AM, PhD (Stan), FRSC, Professor

Daniel N. Bub, BSc (Lond), MA, PhD (Roch), Professor

Robert D. Gifford, BA (Calif, Davis), MA, PhD (S Fraser), Professor

David F. Hultsch, BA (Lycoming Coll), MA, PhD (Syr), Lansdowne Professor of Psychology

Bonnie J. Leadbeater, BSc, MAEd (Ottawa), PhD (Columbia), Professor

D. Stephen Lindsay, BA (Reed Coll), MA, PhD (Prin), Professor

Michael E.J. Masson, BA (Brit Col), MA, PhD (Colo), Professor

Esther H. Strauss, BA (McG), MA (Northeastern), MEd (Bost), PhD (Tor), Professor

Holly A. Tuokko, BA, MA (Lake), PhD (U of Vic), Professor

C.A. Elizabeth Brimacombe, BA (St FX), MA (Alta), PhD (Iowa St), Associate Professor

Marion F. Ehrenberg, BA (McG), MA, PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor

Bram C. Goldwater, BA (McG), MA (Corn), PhD (Bowling Gr), Associate Professor

Roger E. Graves, BS, PhD (MIT), Associate Professor

Michael A. Hunter, BA (S Fraser), MA (Wat), PhD (S Fraser), Associate Professor

Helena Kadlec, BSc, MA (Man), PhD (Purdue), Associate Professor

Kimberly A. Kerns, BA (Colo), PhD (U of Health Sciences/Chic Med Sch), Associate Professor

David R. Mandel, BA (Concordia), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Ronald W. Skelton, BSc (Bishop's), MA (Concordia), PhD (Brit Col), Associate Professor

Marsha G. Runtz, BSc, MA, PhD (Man), Associate Professor

James W. Tanaka, BA (Calif, Santa Cruz), PhD (Oregon, Eugene), Associate Professor

Catherine L. Costigan, AB (Cornell), MA, PhD (Michigan), Assistant Professor

Christopher E. Lalonde, BA, MA, PhD (Brit Col), Assistant Professor

Ulrich Mueller, Diplom-Psychologie (TU Braunschweig), PhD (Temple), Assistant Professor

Martin S. Smith, BA (S Fraser), MA, PhD (York), Senior Instructor

Mandeep Dhami, BSc (U of West London), MA (U of Leicester), PhD (City University, London), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Naznin Virji-Babul, BHSc (McMaster), MA (Columbia), PhD (W Ont), Assistant Professor, Limited Term

Thomas Allen, BSc (U of Vic), Programmer Analyst

Morag M. MacNeil, BA (U of Vic), Administrative Officer



## Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

H. Wallace Craver, BA (Randolph-Macon), MA (Richmond), PhD (Alta), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Roger Dixon, BA (N Colo), MA (Chic), MS, PhD (Penn State), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Nancy L. Galambos, BS (SUNY Cortland), MS, PhD (Penn St), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

David L. Hamilton, BA (Gettysburg College), MA (Richmond), PhD (University of Illinois), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

D. Richard Laws, BA (Missouri), MA, PhD (S Illinois U, Carbondale), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

John W. MacDonald, BA (Detroit), MS, PhD (Wyo), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

Anthony A.J. Marley, BSc (Birmingham), PhD (University of Pennsylvania), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)

Alexander Moll, MBChB (Cape Town), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

J. Donald Read, BA (Brit Col), MS, PhD (Kansas State University), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

Graham S. Saayman, BA, BA (Natal), MA (McM), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

Yoshio Takane, Bachelor of Letters, Master of Letters, Doctor of Letters (U of Tokyo), PhD (U of Northern Carolina, Chapel Hill), Adjunct Professor (2001-04)

Joyce L. Ternes, BA (Wat), MA, PhD (Brit Col), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)

Richard Williams, MB, BS (Lond), MPhil (Edin), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)

Verna-Jean Amell, BA (Alta), MA, PhD (Ott), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Jonathan Down, MB, BS (London), Adjunct Associate Professor (2004-2007)

Anthony T. Dugbartey, BA (U of Ghana-Legon), MA (Lakehead), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)

Dorothy Edgell, BA (Birm), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

James Geiwitz, BA (St. Olaf College), PhD (University of Michigan), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

John A. Higenbottam, BA, MA (Manitoba), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Jocelyne Lacroix, BSp, MA (Québec-Trois-Rivières), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Atholl T. Malcolm, BA, MA, PhD (Manitoba), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Bruce Monkhouse, BA, MA, PhD (Alta), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Kathleen M. Montgomery, BA (Mass), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Kenneth A. Moselle, BA (Yale), PhD (Calif, Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)

Yuriko Oshima-Takane, BA (Tokyo Women's Christian U), MA (University of Tokyo), PhD (McGill), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Joseph A. Parsons, BSc (University of Utah), MA, PhD (University of Illinois), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

David A. Polson, BA (Windsor), MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Robin Routledge, MD (Calg), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

John W. Scull, BA (California), MA, PhD (Tor), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Bernice M. Seyfort, BA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Roxanne L. Still, BA (San Fran), MA, PhD (Ariz), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Barry G. Young, BA (Brit Col), MA (Regina), PhD (Lond), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)

Daniel R. McGee, BEd (UVic), MA (Brit Col), PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2006)

Anita Snell, BA, MA, PhD (U of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)

## PSYCHOLOGY PROGRAMS

The Department of Psychology offers the following undergraduate programs of study: Honours, Major, Combined Biology and Psychology, General and Minor. Students in the Honours and Major programs may proceed to either a BA or BSc degree in Psychology.

The Major and Honours programs in the Department of Psychology are designed to enable students to develop well-rounded familiarity with the main branches of the discipline (biological/neuropsychology; learning/cognition/perception; social/environmental; developmental; personality/abnormal) and to acquire in-depth knowledge of selected topics through 300- and 400-level requirements and electives that cover specialty areas. These programs also aim to provide students with (a) knowledge of the historical roots of psychology; (b) research methods; (c) computer, numerical and statistical skills; (d) written and oral communication skills; and (e) critical and creative thinking skills. These goals are accomplished through a core of lower-level and methodology courses and a broad array of upper-level courses, the content of which represents the broad research expertise of department members. The programs also provide opportunities for psychology-relevant work experiences through a co-operative work program and via field placements in community settings.

The Major program requires specialization in Psychology in the last two years of the program, and is designed to permit students to pursue a variety of professional and business career options requiring baccalaureate-level training. This program will enable students to proceed to graduate study or professional training if sufficiently high standing is obtained.

The Honours program is recommended for students planning to do graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. Graduation in the Honours program requires that students be admitted to the program at the end of the third year of study, although prospective Honours students are encouraged to express their interest during their third year.

The General program is available for students who seek a general background in preparation for entry into other fields.

The choice among the Major, Honours, or General programs should be made as early as possible, with the help of an adviser at the Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences Advising Centre (A205, University Centre).

Please note: The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in psychology or related fields (education, social work, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may on occasion find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

## Planning for Graduate Studies

Students planning to apply for graduate studies should plan to write the Graduate Record Examination at the end of their third year of undergraduate work or during the fall of their fourth year. Applications must be received in Princeton, NJ at least six weeks prior to the time of writing. For more information including examination schedules, ask for a GRE Registration Bulletin from Counselling Services.

## Limitation of Enrollment

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be imposed during registration. Students will be admitted to Psychology courses only on the basis of stated prerequisites and priorities. Students who have declared a program may be granted preferential enrollment in 300- and 400-level courses, and those who are declared Psychology majors may be granted additional preferential enrollment privileges.

## Graduate Programs

Please see page 254.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Notes on Course Requirements

1. Core requirements for Honours and Majors degree programs:

- PSYC 100A and 100B, with a grade of at least C+ in each
- PSYC 201, 210 and 215A, with a grade of at least C in each
- a combined GPA of at least 3.0 (C+) in the 4.5 units
- 1.5 units of English composition

2. Until the Core requirements are satisfied, a student will be denied permission to declare a program in Psychology and will be unable to register in 300A or 300B.

3. It is strongly recommended that students take 300A and 300B in consecutive terms and with the same instructor if possible.

4. The following options are available to meet the breadth requirement of Psychology programs:

- Biological/Neuropsychology: PSYC 315, 323, 324, 345A, 415A-B
- Learning/Cognition/Perception: PSYC 311B, 313, 317A, 317B, 412A, 412C, 413A-E
- Social/Environmental: PSYC 331, 333, 334, 340, 350, 370A, 370B, 431A, 431B, 431D, 431E, 431F
- Developmental: PSYC 335, 336, 339, 342, 435A-F, 441
- Personality/Abnormal: PSYC 330, 332, 338, 360, 361, 365, 366, 412B, 450



## Honours Program

Graduating with Honours entails (a) meeting more stringent GPA and course requirements (specified below) than the Major degree and (b) successfully completing a year-long thesis project supervised by a regular faculty member in the Department of Psychology (sessional instructors and adjunct faculty can co-supervise with a regular faculty member). The Honours program is particularly recommended for students who hope to pursue an advanced degree in graduate school.

Normally, the Honours thesis and seminar are completed in the student's final full year of undergraduate studies. Consistent with the regulations of the Faculty of Social Sciences, students should normally complete the requirements for an Honours program in four academic years (five years for students enrolled in the Co-operative Education Program). The Department recognizes, however, that many excellent students take more than four years to graduate, and any of such students who meet the other criteria for the Honours program are invited to consult with the Honours Adviser regarding an exemption from the four year requirement.

Students interested in the Honours program must consult with the Department of Psychology Honours Adviser early in the spring preceding the year in which they plan to undertake the Honours thesis and seminar. They should also talk to potential thesis supervisors well before the deadline for applying to the program. All prospective Honours students in their penultimate year are urged to attend the Department's annual Honours Information Session, which will be announced in upper-level courses. The deadline for submitting applications to the Honours program is May 31 preceding the year in which the Honours thesis and seminar are to be undertaken.

## Honours Program Admission Requirements

Admission to the Honours program requires:

1. a minimum 6.50 GPA in all Psychology courses, and a minimum 5.00 GPA in all non-Psychology courses taken at post-secondary institutions
2. written agreement from a regular faculty member in the Department to serve as the thesis supervisor, and
3. permission of the Honours Adviser

Prospective Honours students must, by May 31, complete the Honours application form available from the General Office of the Department of Psychology (Cornett A234).

Based on these May applications, the Honours Adviser will make admission decisions about Honours students no later than the beginning of Registration (in late June).

Students who require Summer Session courses to qualify should see the Department of Psychology Honours Adviser.

## Requirements for the Honours Degree

The Honours Program requires completion of 63 units.

Course requirements for a BA or BSc in the Honours program are the same as for the Major program with the following additions:

- Students must meet minimum grade requirements for a total of 19.5 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above.
- Students must obtain credit for PSYC 400A, 401, 499 (with a grade of at least A- in 499), and two

additional 400-level Psychology courses other than PSYC 490.

- Students must have a minimum 5.00 GPA for all non-Psychology courses taken at UVic.

## Honours Graduation Standing

Students meeting the requirements for an Honours degree specified in the preceding section will graduate with an Honours degree in Psychology. Students will receive an Honours degree "With Distinction" if, in addition to the requirements for an Honours degree, they obtain:

1. a graduating average of at least 6.50
2. a GPA of at least 7.00 for all 300- and 400-level Psychology courses taken at UVic
3. a minimum GPA of 5.00 in all non-Psychology courses taken at UVic

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree, including those students who achieve less than an A- in PSYC 499, may graduate with a Major degree if they have met all the requirements for that degree; any of these students with a graduating average of 6.50 or higher will be awarded a Major degree "With Distinction."

## Major Program Requirements

Students interested in the Major Program should consult the Academic Advising Centre (A205, University Centre) as early as possible. Once they have satisfied all the first- and second-year core course requirements, and no later than their final term before achieving fourth-year standing (42 units), students should declare their Major in Psychology at the Academic Advising Centre. Students who have declared a Major in Psychology may be granted preferential enrollment privileges in upper-level courses.

## Psychology Requirements

**Core Courses (see Note 1 above)**

- PSYC 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each
- PSYC 201, 210, and 215A with a grade of at least C in each and a combined GPA of at least 3.0 in the 4.5 units

## Upper-level Courses

- PSYC 300A and 300B (see Note 2 above) with a grade of at least C in each
- an additional 12 units of Psychology numbered 300 and above which include at least 1.5 units from each of the groups listed under Psychology Breadth Requirement Options above, at least one of which is a 400-level course other than PSYC 400A, 401, 490 or 499

## Requirements Outside Psychology

- **Computer Science:** 1.5 units of 100- or 200-level Computer Science (students with little or no previous computing experience should consider CSC 100 or 105; students with high computer literacy should choose a more advanced Computer Science course)
- **English:** 3.0 units, including at least 1.5 units of English Composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215, 225, ENGR 240, WRIT 100 or 102
- **Philosophy:** any 1.5 units; recommended courses include PHIL 100, 201, 203, 220, 223, 304A, 306, 310, 342A, 420, 453, 460  
*Note: An additional 1.5 units of Philosophy is required if PHIL 201, 203 or 304A is taken to satisfy the Mathematics and logic requirement*
- **Social Sciences:** 3 units in any combination of courses in Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography or Political Science

*Note: Sociology courses are encouraged as adjuncts to the Psychology program, but do not fulfill the Social Sciences breadth requirement.*

## Electives

As per Faculty of Social Sciences regulations (see page 180).

## Requirements for the Major Degree

### Requirements Specific to the Bachelor of Arts (BA) Degree

- **Biology (3 units):**
  - One of BIOL 150A, 190A, 215
  - One of BIOL 150B, 190B
- **Mathematics and logic**
  - 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151, PHIL 201, 203, 304A
- 9 additional units from the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Fine Arts.

### Requirements Specific to the Bachelor of Science (BSc) Degree

- **Biology (3 units):**
  - One of BIOL 190A, 215
  - BIOL 190B
- **Mathematics**
  - 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151
- 9 additional units from the Faculty of Science and/or select PE courses (PE 141, 241A, 241B, 380 and 441 only). At least 6 units of these 9 units must come from a single department.

*Note that PE 380 and 441 have restricted prerequisites and are normally open only to PE students.*

## General Program

Students interested in the General Program should consult the Academic Advising Centre (A205, University Centre) and declare their program intentions before attaining fourth-year standing (42 units).

## Psychology Requirements

- PSYC 100A, 100B, 210 and 215A
- 9 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above with at least 1.5 of these units taken from each of the groups listed under the Psychology Breadth Requirement Options above.

## Requirements Outside Psychology

- A General degree in the Faculty of Social Sciences requires completion of the General Program requirements in two disciplines (see page 182).

## Minor Program Requirements

A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program in another department, and who also satisfies the requirements for the General program in Psychology, will receive a Minor in Psychology as long as the Psychology courses taken for the Minor are not part of the requirements for the other Honours or Major program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Academic Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

## Recommended Electives

### First and Second Years

Students are encouraged to schedule courses required for their program (i.e., Core courses, Computer Science, English composition, Mathematics, Philosophy and Biology) prior to scheduling electives.



### Third and Fourth Years

The Department of Psychology recognizes the diversity of career orientations that might lead a student to concentrate in Psychology. Accordingly the following guidelines for upper-level courses are suggested:

- Students planning to enter social services, including mental health, school psychology, social work, parole, child care: PSYC 311B or 313, 315, 330, 331, 360 and 361, 365, 450 and at least 1.5 units from PSYC 335, 336, 338 and 339
- Students planning careers in business and industry, civil service, government, personnel work: PSYC 311B, 330, 331, 333, 334, 365, 401, plus courses in other social sciences such as ECON 100, POLI 101, 102, SOCI 319, 321
- Majors who are planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology are advised to take PSYC 400A and 401

Many careers demand some form of oral presentation. We strongly recommend that all students enroll in a public speaking course, such as THEA 150.

### Individual Studies and Directed Readings

The Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers PSYC 390 and 490 primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. These courses are available only to students with credit in PSYC 201 and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted. Other course numbers are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the Departmental undergraduate adviser.

### Combined Biology and Psychology Program Requirements

Both Major and Honours BSc degrees are offered in the Combined Biology and Psychology Program. These are not joint degrees in Biology and Psychology, but single degree programs composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. These programs are intended for students with interests and career goals in any area of neuroscience, including neuroethology, human biology, medicine, dentistry, or nursing. Students should consult with undergraduate advisers in both departments when planning their course schedules.

#### Major Program

##### Core Course Requirements

BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220)	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B	3.0
BIOL 225	1.5
PSYC 201	1.5
PSYC 210	1.5
PSYC 215A	1.5
<b>Total core<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>12.0</b>

##### Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365	1.5
BIOL 404 or 445	1.5
BIOL 409A	1.5
BIOL 432	1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B	1.5
PSYC 323	1.5
PSYC 345A	1.5

PSYC 315 or 415B	1.5
BIOL 490 or PSYC 390	1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective	1.5
<b>Total BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>15.0</b>
<b>Minimum Biology and Psychology units</b>	<b>27.0</b>

##### Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215	3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261	3.0
<sup>2</sup> MATH 100 or 102 or 151	1.5
CHEM 101 and 102	3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235	3.0
BIOC 200	1.5
PHYS 102 or 112	3.0
CSC 100 or 105	1.5
<b>Total Other Requirements</b>	<b>19.5</b>
Electives <sup>3</sup>	13.5
<b>Total units</b>	<b>60.0</b>

#### Honours Program

##### Core Course Requirements

BIOL 190A, 190B (or 210 and 220)	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B	3.0
BIOL 225	1.5
PSYC 201	1.5
PSYC 210	1.5
PSYC 215A	1.5
<b>Total core<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>12.0</b>

##### Upper-level Biology and Psychology Courses

BIOL 365	1.5
BIOL 404 or 445	1.5
BIOL 409A	1.5
BIOL 432	1.5
BIOL 309 or 345 or 409B	1.5
PSYC 323	1.5
PSYC 345A	1.5
PSYC 315 or 415B	1.5
Upper-level BIOL or PSYC elective	1.5
<b>Either Biology or Psychology thesis<sup>4</sup></b>	
BIOL 499 and BIOL 460 <sup>5</sup>	4.0
<b>or</b>	
PSYC 499	3.0
<b>Total BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>16.5 or 17.5<sup>5</sup></b>
<b>Minimum BIOL and PSYC units</b>	<b>28.5 or 29.5<sup>5</sup></b>

##### Other Requirements

3 units of ENGL courses, including 1.5 units of English composition chosen from ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 215	3.0
3 units of Statistics courses chosen from one of the following pairs: PSYC 300A and 300B; STAT 255 and 256; STAT 260 and 261	3.0
<sup>2</sup> MATH 100 or 102 or 151	1.5
CHEM 101 and 102	3.0
CHEM 231 and either 232 or 235	3.0
BIOC 200	1.5
PHYS 102 or 112	3.0
CSC 100 or 105	1.5
<b>Total Other Requirements</b>	<b>19.5</b>
Electives <sup>3</sup>	12.0

<b>Total units</b>	<b>60.0 or 61.0<sup>5</sup></b>
--------------------	---------------------------------

#### Other Courses of Potential Interest (Electives)

BIOL 215 (required for BIOL 345)
BIOL 230 (required for BIOL 360)
BIOL 307
BIOL 360 (required for BIOL 309)
BIOL 361
BIOL 321 and 322
BIOL 335
BIOL 400
BIOC 300 (required for BIOL 360, 361, medical school)
MATH 101 or other MATH courses
PHIL 100, 201/203, 220, 342A, 460
PE 141
PE 241B
PE 341
PSYC 311B
PSYC 317A
PSYC 332
PSYC 391
PSYC 415A
PSYC 424
PSYC 491

1. Core GPA requirement: For core Psychology courses, the GPA requirements and 6 unit limit on upper-level courses are the same as for regular Psychology programs. Core Biology courses require a minimum C+ to count towards this combined program.

2. Consult prerequisites for 200-level MATH courses when choosing among these courses.

3. At least 21 units of upper-level courses are required to satisfy university requirements.

4. Admission and Graduation Standing requirements for the Honours program are governed by the regulations for the department in which the Honours thesis is taken.

5. Students registering for BIOL 499 must also take BIOL 460 (Honours Seminar).

### Combined Major in Psychology and Computer Science

The Department of Psychology and the Department of Computer Science have designed a program leading to a combined BA Major Degree. Students intending to pursue this combined program must consult the Undergraduate Adviser in either Psychology or Computer Science after completing all of the first-year requirements.

#### Year 1

BIOL 190A or 215, 190B	3.0
CSC 110, 115	3.0
ENG 115 or 135	1.5
MATH 122 and either 100 or 151 (See Note 1 below)	3.0
PSYC 100A, 100B (see Note 2 below)	3.0
Elective	1.5

#### Year 2

CSC 212, 225, 230	4.5
ENGR 240	1.5
MATH 222 and either 101 or 102 (See Note 1 below)	3.0
PSYC 201, 210, 215A (see Note 2 below)	4.5
SENG 265	1.5



**Year 3**

CSC 320 .....	1.5
1 of CSC 322, 326, 360, 370.....	1.5
PSYC 202, 300A, 300B (see Note 2 below).....	4.5
PSYC 300 level (see Note 3) .....	3.0
SENG 310 .....	1.5
Electives.....	3.0

**Year 4**

CSC 421 or CENG 420.....	1.5
CSC 400 level (see Note 4 below) .....	4.5
PSYC 300/400 level (see Note 3 below) .....	6.0
Electives.....	3.0

**Notes**

1. MATH 100 is prerequisite for MATH 101.
2. Minimum grade requirements:  
-PSYC 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each  
-PSYC 201, 210, 215A with a grade of at least C in each and a combined GPA of at least 3.0 in the 4.5 units  
-PSYC 202, 300A, 300B with a grade of at least C in each
3. These 9 units of 300 or 400 level PSYC above 300A and B must include:  
i. 1.5 units from each of the following groups: Biological/Neuropsychology: PSYC 315, 323, 324, 345A, 415A, 415B  
Learning/Cognition/Perception: PSYC 311B, 313, 317A, 317B, 412A, 412C, 413A-E  
Social/Environmental: PSYC 331, 333, 334, 340, 350, 370A, 370B, 431A-F  
ii. At least one 400 level PSYC course other than PSYC 400A, 401, 490, or 499
4. One of these CSC 400 level courses may be replaced by a SENG 400 level course.
5. Students in this combined program who wish to participate in the Co-op Program must be accepted by the Co-op Programs of both Computer Science and Psychology. They must complete two work terms in each Co-op program in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Should the admission and graduation requirements vary in the two program areas, students must meet the lower GPA requirement.

**PSYCHOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM**

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Psychology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Psychology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

**Admissions to the Psychology Co-op Program**

Entry into the Psychology co-op program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the program, students normally require a minimum GPA of 6.00 in Psychology courses and 5.00 overall. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will be based on a stu-

dent's interests, abilities and the results of a formal interview.

Students interested in participating in the co-op program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 6.00 in Psychology courses and 5.00 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Psychology co-op program and graduate with the regular BA or BSc degree in Psychology without the co-op designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Psychology co-op program.

Further information about the Psychology co-op program is available from the Department or the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office.

**Co-op Admission: Students in the Combined Major in Psychology & Computer Science**

Students in the combined program who wish to participate in the Co-op Program must be accepted by the Co-op Programs of both Computer Science and Psychology. They must complete two work terms in each co-op program in order to complete their co-op degree requirements.

**Department of Sociology**

Douglas Baer, BES, MA, PhD (Waterloo), Professor, Chair

Cecilia M. Benoit, BEd, BA, MA (Memorial), PhD (Toronto), Professor

William K. Carroll, BA (Brock), MA, PhD (York), Professor

Neena L. Chappell, BA (Carleton), MA, PhD (McMaster), FRSC, Professor

Aaron H. Devor, BA (York), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (Washington), Professor

C. David Gartrell, BA (British Columbia), MA, PhD (Harvard), Professor

R. Alan Hedley, BA, MA (British Columbia), PhD (Oregon), Professor

Richard L. Ogmundson, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (Michigan), Professor

Zheng Wu, BA (Beijing Second Foreign Lang Inst), MA (Victoria), PhD (Western Ontario), Professor

P. Morgan Baker, BA (Victoria), MA, PhD (Minnesota), Associate Professor

Martha McMahon, BA (Univ College, Dublin), MA, PhD (McMaster), Associate Professor

Margaret J. Penning, BA (Winnipeg), MA (Manitoba), PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor

Sean P. Hier, BA, MA (Guelph), PhD (McMaster), Assistant Professor

Helga Hallgrimsdottir, BA (Calgary), MA, Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Assistant Professor

Karen M. Kobayashi, BSc, MSc (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Simon Fraser), Assistant Professor

Alison M. Thomas, BA (Cambridge), Ph.D. (Reading), Assistant Professor

**Emeritus Faculty**

T. Rennie Warburton, BA (Leeds), PhD (London), Professor

**Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments**

Francis Adu-Febiri, BA (Ghana), MA (Simon Fraser), PhD (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Singh Bolaria, BA (Punjab), MA (Kansas State), Ph.D. (Washington State), Adjunct Professor

Thomas K. Burch, BA (Loyola), MA (Fordham), MA (Princeton), PhD (Princeton), Adjunct Professor

Robert A. Hackett, BA (Simon Fraser), MA, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Associate Professor

James C. Hackler, BA (U.C., Berkeley), MA (San José), PhD (Washington), Adjunct Professor

Ken Hatt, BA (Redlands), MA (LA), PhD (Alberta), Visiting Associate Professor

Mikael Jansson, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Western Ontario), Adjunct Assistant Professor

William McCarthy, BA (Guelph), BEd (Western Ontario), MA, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor

Robert S. Ratner, BA (Columbia), MA, PhD (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Dorothy E. Smith, BSc (London), PhD (U.C., Berkeley), Adjunct Professor

**SOCIOLOGY PROGRAMS**

The Department offers General, Minor, Major and Honours programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the Departmental Undergraduate Adviser as early as possible. In the Major and Honours programs, students must choose a concentration in either Social Justice or in Social Research. Students may take courses from both concentrations, and those interested in graduate school are encouraged to do so.

Students with questions about the Department's programs or courses may arrange to meet with a Sociology Undergraduate Adviser through the Sociology General Office in Cornett A333.

Arrangements to meet with the Sociology Honours Adviser may also be made through the Sociology General Office.

Students seeking general academic advice may arrange to meet with an Academic Adviser at the Advising Centre for Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences, A205, University Centre.

**Graduate Programs**

Please see page 258.

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS****Requirements Common to all Sociology Programs**

Sociology 100 is required for all three programs: General, Major and Honours. This requirement may be satisfied by course challenge or may be omitted by permission of the Department.

All three programs normally require completion of 3 units of university-level English or Writing



courses, with a GPA of 4.5 or better, before enrollment in Sociology courses numbered 300 and above. Until this requirement is satisfied, a student may be denied permission to declare a program in Sociology.

### Prerequisites for Third and Fourth Year Courses

Students may enroll in courses numbered 300 and above if one of the following criteria has been satisfied:

- Completion of SOCI 100 with a grade of A- or better
- Completion of SOCI 100 plus 1.5 additional units of Sociology numbered below 300, with a mean GPA of 4.5 or better
- Third Year standing with a GPA in the previous academic year of 6.50 or better OR the written permission of the instructor

### Honours Program Requirements

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Entry requires a GPA of at least 6.75 in Sociology courses completed and normally a GPA of at least 6.0 in all courses completed. Applications are made directly to the Departmental Honours Adviser. Normally, students must maintain a GPA of at least 6.0 to remain in the Honours Program.

The Honours Program offers students the opportunity to write a Graduating Essay under the supervision of a faculty member. The essay is usually either a library-research based review of literature on a sociological topic, including analytical comments and suggestions for future research, or a report of a piece of empirical research. Students in the Honours Program are also required to enroll in SOCI 499.

Students are referred to the Faculty of Social Sciences Honours Program Requirements, page 181.

#### Social Justice Concentration

SOCI 100	SOCI 202	SOCI 211
SOCI 308 <sup>1</sup>	SOCI 309	SOCI 373
SOCI 374 or SOCI 376		
SOCI 402 or SOCI 481		
SOCI 499		

10.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above

#### Social Research Concentration

SOCI 100	SOCI 202	SOCI 211
SOCI 308 <sup>1</sup>	SOCI 371A <sup>2</sup>	SOCI 371B
SOCI 374	SOCI 376	SOCI 412
SOCI 472	SOCI 499	

7.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above

1. SOCI 308 is a prerequisite or a corequisite for SOCI 309, SOCI 402 and SOCI 412.

2. Enrollment in SOCI 371A requires completion of MATH 120 or Mathematics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151.

#### Graduation Standing

An Honours degree "With Distinction" requires:

- 1) a grade of at least A- in SOCI 499
- 2) a minimum GPA of 7.00 for all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above
- 3) a minimum graduating average of 6.50

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who takes this option and who has a graduating average of 6.50 would receive a Major in Sociology "With Distinction."

### Major Program Requirements

#### Social Justice Concentration

SOCI 100	SOCI 202	SOCI 211
SOCI 308 <sup>1</sup>	SOCI 309	SOCI 373
SOCI 374 or SOCI 376		
SOCI 402 or SOCI 481		

7.5 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above

#### Social Research Concentration

SOCI 100	SOCI 202	SOCI 211
SOCI 308 <sup>1</sup>	SOCI 371A <sup>2</sup>	SOCI 371B
SOCI 374	SOCI 376	SOCI 412

6.0 additional units in Sociology numbered 300 and above

1. SOCI 308 is a prerequisite or a corequisite for SOCI 309, 402 and 412.

2. Enrollment in SOCI 371A requires completion of MATH 120 or Mathematics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151.

### General and Minor Program Requirements

SOCI 100	SOCI 202	SOCI 211
----------	----------	----------

9 additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above

### SOCIOLOGY CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 183. Additional general regulations pertaining to co-operative education programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 42.

The Sociology Co-operative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine

their academic studies with four 4-month periods of paid employment in Sociology-related positions in the public, private or non-profit sectors.

### Admissions to the Sociology Co-op

Entry into the Sociology Co-op Program is restricted to full-time students (those taking 6 or more units per term) who are proceeding to an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To be considered for admission to the Sociology Co-op Program, students must have completed, by the end of their second year, SOCI 100, 202 and 211 (or their equivalents) with a GPA of at least 5.00. In addition to these grade and course requirements, admission will be based on a student's interests and abilities, and on the results of a formal interview. Students who also have completed one or more of SOCI 309, 371A, 373, 374 or 376 by the commencement of the first work term will be given special consideration.

Students interested in participating in the Co-op Program should normally apply in their second year of studies. Applications must be submitted to the Social Sciences Co-op office by the advertised deadlines in September and January. The first work term will normally start eight months after the application deadline. Work terms will normally alternate with study terms thereafter.

To continue and graduate with a Co-operative Education designation, students must satisfactorily complete four work terms and maintain a minimum GPA of 5.00 in Sociology courses and 3.50 overall. Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N or F). A student may withdraw from the Sociology Co-op Program and graduate with the normal Sociology BA degree without the Co-operative Education designation.

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 42, is permitted in the Sociology Co-op Program.

Further information concerning the Sociology Co-op Program may be obtained from the Department and from the Social Sciences Co-operative Education office (University Centre, B202).



Degrees and Programs Offered .....	202
Faculty Admissions .....	202
Co-operative Education Option .....	204
Registration .....	205
Faculty Academic Regulations .....	208
Tuition and Other Fees .....	212
Degree Completion and Graduation .....	213
Awards for Graduate Study .....	216

# Faculty of Graduate Studies



Anthropology .....	217	History .....	240
Biochemistry and Microbiology .....	218	History in Art .....	241
Biology .....	219	Human and Social Development .....	242
Business .....	220	Linguistics .....	244
Chemistry .....	222	Mathematics and Statistics .....	245
Child and Youth Care .....	223	Mechanical Engineering .....	246
Computer Science .....	225	School of Music .....	247
Curriculum and Instruction .....	226	Nursing .....	248
Earth and Ocean Sciences .....	227	Pacific and Asian Studies .....	250
Economics .....	229	Philosophy .....	251
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies .....	231	Physical Education .....	251
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	232	Physics and Astronomy .....	252
English .....	234	Political Science .....	253
French .....	235	Psychology .....	254
Geography .....	236	Public Administration .....	255
Germanic and Russian Studies .....	237	Social Work .....	257
Greek and Roman Studies .....	238	Sociology .....	258
Health Information Science .....	238	Theatre .....	259
Hispanic and Italian Studies .....	239	Visual Arts .....	261



## Faculty of Graduate Studies

Aaron H. Devor, BA (York), MA (S. Fraser), PhD (Wash), Dean

Frances Ricks, BA (Ore), MSc (Ind), PhD (York), Associate Dean

### Executive Committee

#### Members

Aaron H. Devor, Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Chair

Frances Ricks, Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies

### Representing Business

Tim Craig, Faculty of Business. Term expires June 30, 2005

### Representing Education

Deborah Begoray, Department of Curriculum and Instruction. Term expires June 30, 2005

### Representing Engineering

John Ellis, Computer Science. Term expires June 30, 2004

### Representing Fine Arts

Joan Backus, School of Music. Term expires June 30, 2006

### Representing Human and Social Development

John Langford, Public Administration. Term expires June 30, 2004

### Representing the Humanities

Gregory Blue, Department of History. Term expires June 30, 2006

### Representing the Sciences

David A. Harrington, Department of Chemistry. Term expires June 30, 2006

### Representing the Social Sciences

Holly Tuokko, Department of Psychology. Term expires June 30, 2005

### Representative of the Graduate Student Society

## Faculty of Graduate Studies Programs

Anthropology	Biochemistry & Microbiology	Biology	Business	Chemistry
MA	MSc	MSc	MBA, MBA/LLB	MSc
	PhD	PhD		PhD
			Co-op Option	

Child and Youth Care	Computer Science	Curriculum and Instruction	Earth and Ocean Sciences	Economics
MA	MA, MSc	MA, MEd	MSc	MA
	PhD	PhD	PhD	PhD
	Co-op Option			Co-op Option

Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies	Electrical and Computer Engineering	English	French Language and Literature	Geography
MA, MEd	MASc, MEng	MA	MA	MA, MSc
PhD	PhD	PhD		PhD
	Co-op Option			Co-op Option

Germanic Studies	Greek and Roman Studies	Health Information Science	Hispanic and Italian Studies	History
MA	MA	MSc	MA	MA
				PhD

History in Art	Human & Social Development	Linguistics	Mathematics and Statistics	Mechanical Engineering
MA	MA	MA	MA, MSc	MASc, MEng
PhD	MA/LLB	PhD	PhD	PhD
Co-op Option				Co-op Option

Music	Nursing	Pacific and Asian Studies	Philosophy	Physical Education
MA, MMus	MN	MA	MA	MA, MSc, MEd
PhD				
				Co-op Option

Physics and Astronomy	Political Science	Psychology	Public Administration	Social Work
MSc	MA	MA, MSc	MPA, MPA/LLB	MSW
PhD		PhD		
Co-op Option			Co-op Option	

Sociology	Theatre	Visual Arts
MA	MA, MFA	MFA
	PhD	
Co-op Option		



## Degrees and Programs Offered

The Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Victoria administers programs leading to the master's and doctoral degrees as shown in the table on the previous page.

Details of established programs leading to master's or doctoral degrees are provided within the Departmental listings. Degrees may also be taken with a co-operative education option (see page 204), with an interdisciplinary focus (see page 203), or by special arrangement (see page 204).

## Faculty Admissions

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies include:

1. an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the department concerned
2. satisfactory assessment reports
3. the availability of a supervisor within the department concerned
4. the availability of adequate space and facilities within the department concerned

### Entry Points

Students may enter the Faculty in September, January, May or July; however, some programs have restricted entry points. Departmental calendar entries should be consulted for details.

### Application for Admission

There is an application fee of \$65 if all post-secondary transcripts come from institutions within Canada and \$100 if any post-secondary transcripts come from institutions outside of Canada. It is non-refundable and will not be credited towards tuition fees. Applications will not be processed unless the application fee is received.

Application materials are kept on file for one year, and may be reactivated on request and by submission of a new application fee. Payment must be made in Canadian funds drawn on a Canadian bank, or in US funds drawn on a US bank.

Applications for admission must be submitted as early as possible on forms obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office, University Centre, or through the University of Victoria website. No assurance can be given that North American applications received after May 31, or overseas applications received after December 15 can be processed in time to permit registration in the following Winter Session. Individual departments may have different deadlines.

### Submission of Transcripts

Documents will not be returned. They become the property of the University of Victoria. If a student's originals are irreplaceable, the student should submit copies for evaluation purposes. Documentation from applicants who are not admitted or who do not take up an offer of admission will be kept on file for one year.

Applicants who have attended other post-secondary institutions must arrange with those institutions to forward two official transcripts directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

An official document bears an original university seal or stamp. It must be received in an envelope that has been clearly sealed and endorsed by the issuing institution. Unless the documents are only available in English, the official original language document accompanied by a certified literal English translation is also required. Submission of University of Victoria transcripts is not required.

Applicants must submit evidence of their ability to undertake advanced work in the area of interest in the form of two assessment reports or letters of reference, submitted directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees.

Application materials are verified on a routine basis. If the Graduate Admissions and Records Office receives evidence that any documentation submitted as part of the application has been forged or falsified in any way, the applicant will be permanently banned from the University of Victoria. A warning will also be circulated to all other Canadian universities.

Applicants who have all materials submitted to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15 will be guaranteed consideration for University of Victoria Graduate Fellowships. Completed applications received after February 15 may be considered at the discretion of individual academic units.

### English Competency Requirement

Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have not resided in Canada, Australia, Ireland, New Zealand, Singapore, United Kingdom, USA or the English-speaking countries of the Caribbean for at least three consecutive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must demonstrate competency in English. Most applicants qualify by providing results of the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum acceptable score is 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test. Individual departments may require a score higher than the Faculty minimum; applicants should check with the relevant department. Official offers of admission will only be given after the Graduate Admissions and Records Office has received an Official Score Report directly from the testing agency. Examinee's Score Records and photocopies are not acceptable. Scores older than two years are not acceptable.

An overall score of at least Band 6.5 with no score of less than 6.0 on each academic component of the International English Language Testing System or a score of 85 on the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery will be accepted as an alternative to a TOEFL score of 550/213. Academic departments may set higher requirements. Official test score reports must be sent directly to the University of Victoria by the testing agency.

Upon the recommendation of the academic unit offering admission, completion of the University Admission Preparation Course offered by the University of Victoria English Language Centre with a minimum score of 80% will be accepted in lieu of the above standardized English competency tests.

### GMAT and GRE Requirements for Graduate Studies

The Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) is prepared and scored by Education

Testing Services (ETS), Princeton, New Jersey, and the Graduate Management Admission Council. The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is prepared and scored by the GRE Board and ETS. GMAT and GRE requirements are prescribed by individual departments. In some instances, completion of the examination is mandatory. Applicants are advised to check department entries for detailed information. However, the Faculty reserves the right to require a GRE score (on Advanced and Aptitude Tests), for any applicant. Voluntary submission of a GRE score may facilitate the admission process.

### ADMISSION TO REGULAR MASTER'S DEGREE PROGRAMS

In general, the minimum academic standing will be:

1. a baccalaureate degree (or equivalent from another country) from an accredited and recognized institution
2. a grade point average of 5.00 (B) in the work of the last two years (30 units) leading to this baccalaureate degree

Please note that individual departments often set higher entrance standards.

Practica, non-graded (pass/fail) courses, credit granted on the basis of life or work experience, or credit earned at institutions not recognized by the University will not be used in determining an applicant's admission grade point average or units completed. Any courses used in the calculation of the entering average cannot be used as credit toward a graduate degree program.

### UPGRADING FOR ADMISSION TO GRADUATE STUDY

#### Applicants Lacking Course Background Independent Upgrading

Applicants who lack prerequisite or background courses may complete additional undergraduate course work to strengthen their application. If admitted, upon the recommendation of the student's supervisory committee, those courses may be eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program, subject to the limitations stated on page 211. Upon the advice of the department, a provisional offer of admission may be given, subject to satisfactory completion of recommended courses.

#### Enhanced Programs

Upon the recommendation of the department concerned, the Dean may approve the inclusion of the missing background or prerequisites as part of the requirements for the master's or doctoral degree. Alternatively, upon the advice of the department, a provisional offer of admission may be approved subject to satisfactory completion of a pre-entry program.

#### Applicants Who Do Not Meet Faculty Admission Requirements

##### Pre-Entry Program

Applicants who have completed a baccalaureate degree as defined on page 202, but whose academic record is such that they do not meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies' standards for admission to a master's program may be considered for a Pre-Entry program. Upon the recommendation of the department concerned, the Dean may approve a pre-entry program consisting of a minimum of 6 units of undergraduate course work



numbered at the 300 or 400 level. This course work must be relevant to the proposed field of study, and must be completed within the time frame specified. An average of not less than 6.00 (B+) must be achieved in the course work, and no course may be completed at a level below 4.00 (B-).

Students approved by the Dean for this pre-entry option are guaranteed admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies upon successful completion of the recommended courses. None of the courses in the pre-entry program may be considered for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

### Independent Upgrading

Applicants with an undergraduate degree as defined on page 202 whose grade point average is below the Faculty of Graduate Studies' minimum may complete additional senior undergraduate course work to strengthen their application. If, after completion of additional courses, the applicant is admitted, those courses are not eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

## ADMISSION TO REGULAR DOCTORAL DEGREE PROGRAMS

Admission to a doctoral degree program normally requires a master's degree (or equivalent) from an accredited and recognized institution.

### Admission Without a Master's Degree

Applicants without a master's degree must have either:

- a baccalaureate degree as defined above from a recognized institution with a cumulative grade point average of 6.50/9.00 on the final two years of the bachelor's degree, or
- completed at least two terms in a master's program at UVic.

### Transfer from a Master's to a Doctoral Program

A transfer from a master's to a doctoral program may be recommended to the Dean of Graduate Studies by the academic department. Requests for transfer will be considered at any time after two terms in a master's program. Fee installments paid towards the minimum program fee for the master's program will be applied towards the minimum fee requirement for the PhD program. Completion is required within seven years from the date of the first registration in the master's program.

### Capability Assessment

Admission to a doctoral program requires evidence that the applicant is capable of undertaking substantial original research. Such capability will be judged from two assessment reports or letters of reference sent directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees and the completion of a master's thesis or other scholarly work. Students who are recommended for transfer to the doctoral program within the same department are not required to submit assessment reports.

### Candidate Status

All doctoral students are admitted as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. See page 215.

## OTHER ADMISSIONS

### Admission as a Mature Student (Master's Only)

Four years after completion of a baccalaureate degree as defined above, applicants whose grade point average is below 5.00 (B) may be admitted as mature students, provided they have four years relevant professional experience and are recommended by the department. Submission of a complete résumé is required to determine eligibility as a mature student. Such recommendations must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students admitted in this category cannot receive transfer credit for any courses completed prior to enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Admission to Non-Degree Course Work

Applicants wanting to take courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies that are not for credit toward a degree at the University of Victoria may be admitted as non-degree students. Such students may be admitted under the following three categories:

#### 1) Visiting Students

Visiting students are admitted on the basis of a Letter of Permission which specifies courses allowed for credit toward a graduate degree at another university. Applicants in this category must complete an application for admission and provide a Letter of Permission or equivalent from the home institution. International students will be required to provide transcripts and evidence of English competency.

#### 2) Exchange Students

Exchange students may be admitted under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. If a student is admitted as an exchange student, all tuition fees will be waived. In some cases, course surcharges may apply.

Applicants under this category must submit documentation from their home institution certifying the applicant as an exchange student under the provisions of an approved exchange agreement. Courses to be taken toward their degree must be specified in the documentation. International students will be required to provide transcripts and evidence of English competency.

#### 3) Non-Degree Students

Students who wish to improve their academic background may be admitted as non-degree students. Applicants must meet the same entrance requirements and follow the same application procedure as degree-seeking applicants.

### Fees for Non-Degree Course Work

None of the fees paid as a non-degree student may be applied to the graduate degree. Fees for courses taken as a non-degree student will be charged on a per unit basis as outlined under Tuition and Other Fees, page 212.

### Admission to a Second Master's or Second Doctoral Degree

Degree programs within the Faculty of Graduate Studies cannot be taken concurrently. However, students may combine the following: MA in Indigenous Governance/LLB (page 149); MBA/LLB (page 149); MPA/LLB (page 149).

A student who has a master's or doctoral degree from the University of Victoria or the equivalent from a recognized institution may be allowed to pursue graduate studies leading to a second mas-

ter's or doctoral degree if he or she meets the following requirements:

- The student must meet the requirements for admission to the program.
- The principal academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.
- At least 15 (for the master's degree) or 30 (for the doctoral degree) units of credit must be completed beyond those units required in the previous degree.
- The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.
- None of the research done for the first degree may be used for the second degree; as well, the supervisor for the first degree cannot be nominated to supervise the second degree.
- None of the time spent in residence for the first doctoral degree may count toward the residency requirement for the second doctoral degree.

## Interdisciplinary Graduate Programs

### General Information

Interdisciplinary programs may be offered in a combination of departments of which one must have established graduate degree programs. It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departments are under no obligation to arrange or approve interdisciplinary programs.

### Proposal Approval

Before an offer of admission can be made, applicants must have a proposal approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the projected supervisor and includes a completed Interdisciplinary Graduate Program for Approval form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program. The program must be genuinely interdisciplinary, and the rationale must indicate the reasons it is necessary to create an interdisciplinary degree rather than have the student apply to an existing program. It is expected that participating departments in an interdisciplinary degree will be equal partners in the program and will indicate whether financial support is available.

### Academic Supervisor

Supervisory committee members from two departments must be designated as academic co-supervisors. Each department is considered an equal partner in the program.

### Degree Program and Supervisory Committee

The degree program may be negotiated by the members of the supervisory committee, but it must conform to all regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The supervisory committee must conform to regulations concerning supervisory committees (see page 212). Any changes to a degree program or supervisory committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### Admission

The interdisciplinary degree will be offered at master's and doctoral levels and have a grade point average entrance requirement of 7.00 (A-). Applicants for interdisciplinary degree programs must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria of the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 202).

Potential applicants must develop the degree program research proposal and assemble the



supervisory committee before making formal application. Applications must be reviewed and approved by all participating programs to determine whether the student has sufficient background for this interdisciplinary study.

### Program and Course Designation

The student's official record will indicate the program as Interdisciplinary (INTD), and any project, comprehensive examinations, thesis, or dissertation will carry the prefix INTD.

### Individual Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement

#### General Information

Under appropriate conditions, it may be possible for departments to offer master's and doctoral degrees even though they do not have established graduate programs. Such an offering is called an Individual Degree by Special Arrangement. Since these degree programs are created on an individual basis, the Faculty of Graduate Studies requires that applicants and departments satisfy a stringent approval process.

In order to be considered for approval to offer a master's degree by special arrangement, the department must have an active Major or Honours undergraduate program and have graduated students from that program in each of the last three years.

In order to be considered for approval to offer a doctoral degree by special arrangement, the department must have a regular master's program and have graduated students from that program during the last three years.

It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departments are under no obligation to arrange or approve special arrangement programs.

The Dean of Graduate Studies will set a quota for the number of individual special arrangement degrees permitted in any department.

#### Proposal Approval

Admission will be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies once the proposal has been reviewed and approved by the academic unit. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the projected supervisor and consists of a completed Individual Special Arrangement Program for Approval form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program.

#### Academic Supervisor

A member of the supervisory committee from the sponsoring department must be designated as the academic supervisor.

#### Degree Program and Supervisory Committee

The supervisory committee must conform to regulations concerning supervisory committees (see page 212). The supervisory committee for a master's degree by special arrangement must include at least one member from a department with an active, regular master's program. At least one member must have supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees. The supervisory committee for a doctoral degree by special arrangement must include at least one member from a department with an active, regular PhD program, and two members must have successful PhD supervisory experience.

Any changes to a degree program or supervisory committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### Admission

Applicants for degrees by special arrangement must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria for the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Potential applicants must develop the degree program and assemble the supervisory committee before making formal application.

### Program and Course Designation

The student's official record will indicate the program as "Special Arrangement." The degree program can consist of appropriate courses from within the department as well as regular courses from other departments. Departments with no regular graduate courses are authorized to create the following courses for special arrangement degree students only:

#### Master's Programs

DEPT 580	(1.5-3.0) <sup>1</sup> Directed Studies
DEPT 596	(1.5-4.5) <sup>2</sup> Team Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)
DEPT 597 (0) <sup>2</sup>	Comprehensive Examination (non-thesis option)
DEPT 598	(1.5-4.5) <sup>2</sup> Individual Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)
DEPT 599	(6.0-15.0) <sup>2</sup> Thesis

#### Doctoral Programs

DEPT 680	(1.5-3.0) <sup>1</sup> Directed Studies
DEPT 699	(30.0-45.0) <sup>2</sup> Dissertation

1. May be taken more than once for credit provided course content differs

2. Grading is INP, COM, N, F

### Courses by Special Arrangement

Departments without approved graduate programs may be permitted to offer up to 3 units of graduate course work. Proposals for these courses must include approval by the funding academic unit(s) before being submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for final approval. Proposal forms and detailed instructions are available through the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students must seek prior approval from their supervisory committee for inclusion of these courses in their graduate programs, although they will be permitted to register in them as "extra" to their program.

For descriptions of graduate courses by special arrangement (GS 500, 501 and 502), see page 363.

### CONFIRMATION OF ADMISSION OFFER

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should confirm in writing within one month that they intend to accept the offered place. If this is not done, the offer may be cancelled.

Foreign students should not make travel plans until they have been granted official admission (not provisional admission) and have satisfied all student authorization requirements through the Canadian Consulate in their home country.

## Co-operative Education Option

Some departments and schools at the University of Victoria participate in graduate Co-operative Education which integrates periods of full-time employment with the academic program.

Approval to participate in graduate co-op is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director of Co-operative Education. Where approval is granted, procedures must adhere to the regulations set out under the General Regulations on page 205. For information, please contact the Co-operative Education Coordinator or the Graduate Adviser in the department concerned. Co-operative Education is not open to non-degree graduate students.

In departments where a formal graduate Co-operative Education program exists, work opportunities are negotiated through the appropriate Co-operative Education coordinator. Where no formal co-op program exists, graduate co-op placements are negotiated on an individual basis and may be initiated by interested employers, departmental representatives or graduate students. In this case, students are directed to consult with the Office of the Director, Co-operative Education Program. The work experience must be related to the student's area of study.

Special regulations apply to the MBA program (see page 222).

### ADMISSION

Admission and graduation requirements for Co-operative Education Programs are determined by the individual departments. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

Students must apply to the appropriate department for admission to the Co-op Program. In general, co-op students are required to achieve an above-average academic standing, and to demonstrate the motivation and potential to pursue a professional career.

### WORK TERMS

As an integral component of Co-operative Education Programs, students are employed for a number of work terms, which are arranged and evaluated by the individual departments. Co-op program coordinators must review all potential Co-op positions and evaluate their suitability for work term credit. Coordinators may determine some positions as unsuitable.

Work terms, normally of four months' duration (13 weeks minimum), begin in January, May, and September. Work terms generally alternate with full-time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full-time work experience that is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests. In special circumstances, approval may be granted for a work term to be undertaken on a more flexible schedule, as long as it does not exceed eight months and the total time worked is equivalent to a four-month term of full-time work. Normally, students are expected to end their program on an academic term.

In limited situations, students may be admitted on a provisional basis into a co-operative education program pending formal admission into the related academic program; such students may,



with special authorization by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education, on the recommendation of the academic director responsible for admission to the academic program, undertake a first Co-op work term.

In such cases, the Co-op work term will be recorded on the student's transcript as COOP 001 and the program as COOP; and, if successfully completed, will be accepted as one of the required work terms for the student's Co-op program.

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full-time course of studies.

2.0 units of academic credit are awarded for each approved work term successfully completed according to the requirements of the various faculties and their co-op programs. These credits may only be applied to completion of the work term requirement of an approved co-op program. These work term credits may not be applied towards requirements for any degree or program except in fulfillment of the co-op work term requirement as noted above.

### Work Term Preparation

Co-op students are expected to complete successfully a program of seminars and workshops (typically one hour per week), prior to undertaking their first work term. This program is designed to prepare students for the work term. The following topics will be covered: Co-op program objectives/expectations, job seeking skills, transferring skills to the workplace, learning objectives, job performance progress and evaluation. Students should consult with their co-ordinator for program schedule information. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. A web-based preparation program is available to co-op students at <www.co-op.uvic.ca>.

### Work Term Credit By Challenge

Certain Co-op programs allow students to challenge a work term on the basis of relevant work experience undertaken prior to their first work term. Students should discuss any potential challenge with the Co-op Coordinator for their program. Not all programs permit Work Term Challenge; where it is permitted, it is subject to the following regulations:

1. Students must be registered in the session in which the work term challenge is to be recorded.
2. Application forms for Work Term Challenge may be obtained from and submitted to the Co-op Program Coordinator for approval to challenge, after which the Challenge fee is assessed.
3. Normally, work term credit by Challenge is limited to one work term; exceptions require recommendation by the Program coordinator and the approval of the Executive Director of the Co-operative Education Program.
4. Assessment of Work Term Challenge will be carried out by the appropriate Co-op Program, based on the following:
  - (a) an aggregate of 455 hours (minimum) relevant work experience not previously counted toward work term credit
  - (b) where possible, written confirmation of employment and evaluation of performance from the employer
  - (c) an outline by the student of the prior work experience, providing evidence that he/she has acquired professional and personal knowledge and skills appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field

(d) a work report appropriate to the discipline or interdisciplinary field

5. Once the assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record.

### GENERAL REGULATIONS: GRADUATE CO-OP

1. Approval to participate in graduate Co-op is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Programs. Co-operative Education is not open to non-degree graduate students.
2. Normally, some graduate course work precedes the first graduate work term; exceptions must be approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Programs. The first work term must precede completion of program's academic requirements, and all work terms must be completed prior to completion of degree requirements.
3. Students must register for each work term at the 800 level. Normally, work terms are of four month duration with a minimum of 13 weeks. Back-to-back work terms may be undertaken, but students must complete requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two work terms. Students who wish to register for course work while on a work term must have prior written approval from their academic supervisor and Co-op coordinator.
4. Once the work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure unless specific written permission has been granted by the Executive Director, Co-operative Education Programs.
5. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written submission. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if the student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term, which include satisfactory performance on the work term and submission of a satisfactory work term report, normally no later than one month after the completion of the work term. The written report may constitute a thesis proposal or progress on the thesis. If not thesis-related, the report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work as determined by the department/school. In departments where a formal Co-operative Education program exists, the Co-op coordinator will be responsible for ensuring the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade; where no formal co-op program exists, the graduate adviser will ensure the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade.
6. A Co-op program fee is charged for each term of work term registration. This fee is in addition to any tuition fees and student fees. It is due in the first month of each work term and subject to the normal University fee regulations (see page 213).
7. To qualify for the Co-op designation upon graduation, a Master's degree requires a minimum of two work terms (of four month's duration each) and a Doctoral degree requires the

completion of a minimum of three work terms. Specific program areas may require more work terms and some programs may, after formal assessment, provide partial exemptions for prior experience.

8. Normally, a site visit will be undertaken by the student's thesis supervisor, departmental Co-op coordinator, graduate adviser or other appropriate faculty member.

9. Students are designated as "Co-op" students once they register for the first work term.

### STUDENT APPEAL PROCEDURES

1. Students who are not satisfied with the decision of the Co-op coordinator should attempt to resolve their concerns at the Co-op program level.
2. If a student is not satisfied with a decision at the program level, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Dean of the relevant faculty and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education, with a copy to the Co-op coordinator who made the decision or ruling being appealed. The Co-op coordinator may file a written response to the appeal to the Dean and the Executive Director, with a copy to the appellant. The Dean and the Executive Director will consider the appeal.

The Dean and the Executive Director may request additional written submissions from the student and the coordinator and may invite the student and the coordinator to make oral submissions. The Dean and the Executive Director shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the coordinator in a reasonable time.

3. If the student is not satisfied with this decision, the student may appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals. This appeal process is governed by the regulations on appeals (page 37). Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate. In cases that do not fall under the jurisdiction of the Senate Committee on Appeals, the decision of the Dean and the Executive Director of Co-operative Education is final.

## Registration

### DEFINITION OF FULL-TIME STATUS

#### Students other than MBA and MPA

Any student (other than those who are registered in the MBA or MPA programs) who is registered for a single term in Winter Session (September to December OR January to April) OR Summer Session (May to August) is defined as full-time if:

- enrolled in courses totaling a minimum of 3 units, or
- enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596) or co-operative education work term (800+).

#### MBA Students

Any student who is registered for a single term in Winter Session (September to December OR January to April) OR Summer Session (May to August) is defined as full-time if:

- enrolled in courses totaling a minimum of 4.5 units for a single term, or
- enrolled in a project (598 or 596), or co-operative education work term (800+).



**MPA Students**

Any student who is registered for a single term in Winter Session (September to December OR January to April) OR Summer Session (May to August) is defined as full-time if:

- enrolled in courses totaling a minimum of 4.5 units, or
- enrolled in a co-operative education work term (800+).

**DEFINITION OF PART-TIME STATUS**

A part-time student is defined as any student who does not fall into any of the above categories.

**CONTINUITY OF REGISTRATION**

All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must register for credit in every term from the time of admission until the requirements of the degree have been met, or until they formally withdraw in accordance with the regulations below. Registration instructions will be sent to all students who are authorized to register.

Students who do not:

- register for credit
- temporarily withdraw, or
- formally withdraw from their program

are considered to have abandoned their program. That program will be terminated and they will be withdrawn from the university. The notation "Withdrawn Without Permission" will be entered on the transcript.

**AUTHORIZATION TO REGISTER**

Students in good standing who were registered or temporarily withdrawn (see below) in the most recent session at the University will be automatically authorized for registration in the next session. Students who have withdrawn under any other circumstances and who wish to return, or students who are switching into another degree program, are required to complete an Application to Reregister. Forms are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office or from the following website: <[www.uvic.ca/grar](http://www.uvic.ca/grar)>.

Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of post-secondary level attended and to submit an Application to Reregister and two official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office at least eight weeks prior to the start of classes.

**LATE REGISTRATION**

The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first ten days of classes; in Summer Studies, it is the first two days of classes. Permission of the Dean is required for late registration beyond these dates. A late registration fee will be assessed.

**REGISTRATION BY UNDERGRADUATES IN GRADUATE COURSES**

Students in their final year of a bachelor's degree program at the University of Victoria who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 (B+) in the last 15 units of course work attempted, or who would otherwise be admissible as a non-degree graduate student, may be permitted to register in a maximum of 3 units of graduate courses on the recom-

mendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such courses cannot be used for credit in a subsequent graduate program at the University of Victoria if this work is used to satisfy the requirement for another credential.

No application for admission or supporting documentation is required; the graduate adviser of the department in which the courses are to be taken must send a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the courses selected. When written permission is received from the Dean, the approved graduate courses will be added to the undergraduate record.

**REGISTRATION AS AN AUDITOR**

An individual who is either a graduate student or holds a baccalaureate degree and is recommended to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by a department may be permitted to audit graduate courses.

A continuing graduate student must register in credit courses, thesis, project or dissertation, and must add the audit courses using an Academic Record Change Notice.

A student who is only auditing courses should submit to Graduate Admissions and Records a completed Auditor Entry Form, as well as provide a transcript of degree. A student whose first language is not English, and who has resided in Canada or other English-speaking countries less than three consecutive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must demonstrate competency in English (see page 202).

Registration as an auditor is subject to the following conditions:

1. Admission to the course is dependent on the class size and other factors that the instructor and department establish.
2. Students who are also registered in credit courses may change their registration from audit to credit, or credit to audit, up to the last day to add courses for the term or session.
3. The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
4. Audited courses will not appear on the student's official transcript and will not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any graduate program.
5. Audit fees are payable at the end of the month in which the auditor registers, and are refundable according to University deadlines.

**DUE DATES FOR DROPPING COURSES**

Students may use the web registration system to drop first-term courses until the last day of classes in October, and second-term and full-year courses until the last day of classes in February. Students who fail to do so will receive a failing grade (N) for the course.

Students should note that fee refund deadlines for the Faculty of Graduate Studies differ from the course drop deadlines.

Students may not take or receive credit for courses in which they are not registered and may not drop courses after Faculty deadlines without permission of the Dean.

**REGISTRATION IN COURSES OUTSIDE A GRADUATE PROGRAM**

Students may register in courses which are not part of the formal requirements of their graduate program if:

- the courses will contribute to the research or provide background for the program, and
- the courses have been approved by the student's supervisor

This provision is not intended to be used to take courses for eventual transfer to a subsequent graduate program, nor to take undergraduate courses in an undergraduate degree, certificate, or diploma program. In exceptional cases, the Dean of Graduate Studies may approve the concurrent registration of a graduate student in an undergraduate program. Students must obtain the Dean's permission prior to registering in undergraduate courses.

**COURSE AND PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS****Minimum Degree Requirements**

The minimum requirement for a master's degree is 15 units of work, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

The minimum requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is 30 units of work beyond the master's level or 45 units beyond the bachelor's level, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

**Program Audit and Degree Review Forms (PADREs)**

Within the first session of attendance in a graduate degree program, a supervisor will be nominated and a completed PADRE form will be forwarded to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by the graduate adviser on behalf of each student. Unless otherwise specified, the remainder of the prescribed supervisory committee will be nominated and names forwarded to the Faculty by the graduate adviser, within two sessions of the first registration in the thesis, project or dissertation.

**Course Work, Research, Thesis and Dissertation Quality**

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and the course work required for the master's degree, although most programs include a thesis based on research. (See Master's Degree Without Thesis, below)

The doctoral program requires that a broad knowledge of the field or fields of study be demonstrated through the candidacy examination. The major portion of the doctoral program will be devoted to a research project culminating in a dissertation which satisfies the requirements and standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The doctoral dissertation must embody original work and constitute a significant contribution to knowledge in the candidate's field of study. It should contain evidence of broad knowledge of the relevant literature, and should demonstrate a critical understanding of the works of scholars closely related to the subject of the dissertation. Material embodied in the dissertation should, in the opinion of scholars in the field, merit publication.

The general form and style of dissertations may differ from department to department, but all dissertations shall be presented in a form which constitutes an integrated submission. The disser-



tation may include materials already published by the candidate, whether alone or in conjunction with others. Previously published materials must be fully integrated into the dissertation while at the same time distinguishing the student's own work from the work of other researchers. At the final oral examination, the doctoral candidate is responsible for the entire content of the dissertation. This includes those portions of co-authored papers which comprise part of the dissertation.

When research is completed, and before the thesis or dissertation is written, the student should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office for a copy of the Thesis/Dissertation Guidelines, which specify academic and technical requirements to ensure acceptability of the paper by the University and the National Library.

### Minimum Graduate Component of Master's Degree

A master's candidate must complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate credit out of the total units required for the degree. Individual departments may require a higher number of units at the graduate level. Courses numbered at the 100 and 200 level may be included in the program as prerequisites but will be indicated on the student record as FNC (For No Credit on a graduate program); as well, courses indicated on the record as FNC will not be included in sessional or cumulative grade point average calculations. Any senior undergraduate courses (courses numbered 300-499) included in a graduate program must be pertinent to the program and must be in addition to the minimum 12 units of graduate credits required in all master's degree programs. The Dean's permission is required if a student wishes to take only undergraduate courses in a given term.

### Master's Degree Without Thesis

All regulations pertaining to such programs are contained in the document *Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis* which may be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies Office.

Not all Departments offer the option of a master's degree without thesis.

1. A program form must be completed as for all other graduate degrees.
2. A supervisory committee must be formed as described under "Supervisory Committees" on page 212.
3. Unless approved by Senate there must be evidence of independent research work which may be in the form of a project, extended paper(s), work report, etc. The credit value for this work may range from 1.5 to 6.0 units.
4. There shall be a formal evaluation of the degree. The department may require a written comprehensive examination in place of, or in addition to, an oral examination. If an oral examination is conducted, it shall be done so in accordance with the regulations under "Examining Committees" (page 215) and "Results of Oral Examinations (Master's Without Thesis)" (page 216).

Regulations pertaining to written comprehensive examinations are contained in the document *Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis*.

### WITHDRAWAL FROM GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students in degree programs who wish to withdraw must do so formally.

### Temporary Withdrawals

After completion of a minimum of one term, students who do not wish to continue their studies may withdraw on a temporary basis by using the web registration system. An "on-leave" fee will be assessed for each term of withdrawal. A withdrawal is effective for only one term at a time. Students must register for each subsequent session or withdraw again or they will be "Withdrawn Without Permission" (see below). A student may temporarily withdraw for no more than three terms in a master's program and for no more than six terms in a doctoral program. Time spent temporarily withdrawn is counted as part of the total time allowed for completion of the degree program (see Time Limits).

Students cannot undertake any academic or research work nor use any of the University's facilities during the period of temporary withdrawal.

Students may appeal the assessment of the on-leave fee for medical, family, or compassionate reasons. Appeals must normally be submitted by the end of the first month of the term and must be accompanied by supporting documentation from a medical or other professional. The supporting documentation must state the reason for the withdrawal and the expected length of the withdrawal from studies. If the "on-leave" fee is waived, the time spent temporarily withdrawn is not counted as part of the total terms allowed for completion of the degree program.

Students with permanent disabilities may be granted permission to temporarily withdraw for additional terms for reasons directly related to their disability. Usage of University facilities such as the library and computer labs may be allowed during these additional periods of temporary withdrawal. All requests for additional temporary withdrawals must be directed in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation from a medical practitioner or other certified professional. For more information on applying for temporary withdrawals for reasons associated with a disability, contact the coordinator of the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability at (250) 472-4947.

### Withdrawal with Dean's Permission

Students who wish to withdraw indefinitely from their program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and have their record indicate that they were in good standing when they withdrew, must apply in writing to the Dean. A supporting memo from their supervisor should accompany the application. The notation "Withdrawn with Dean's Permission" will be placed on their permanent record. Should a student return to the program, the time spent "Withdrawn with Permission" is not counted as part of the normal time allowed for completion of the degree program (see Time Limits).

Readmission requires the approval of both the department/school concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the terminated program will be transferred to the reactivated program. Upon readmission, any courses or fee installments from the abandoned program will be transferred to the new or reactivated program, on the recommendation of the academic unit and approval from the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Non-degree and auditing students may cancel their registration by web registration or by submitting an Academic Change Notice to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by the specified deadlines for dropping courses.

### Withdrawal Without Permission

Students who wish to have their abandoned program reactivated must submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Readmission requires the approval of both the department or school concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If approval is given, a \$250 reinstatement fee must be paid to Graduate Admissions and Records.

Upon Readmission any courses or fee installments from the abandoned program will be transferred to the new or reactivated program, on the recommendation of the Academic Unit and approval from the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies.

In all cases the time spent "Withdrawn Without Permission" will be counted as part of the total allowable time to degree completion.

### LETTER OF PERMISSION FOR STUDIES ELSEWHERE

Students currently registered in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies at another institution for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at UVic must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the host institution, the exact courses of interest and their unit values. The application must be supported in writing by the supervisor. Students will be required to provide supporting information such as a calendar description or course syllabus. If permission is granted, the student must either temporarily withdraw or register concurrently in a comprehensive exam, project, thesis, dissertation or Co-op Work Term at the University of Victoria. Students must make arrangements for an official transcript to be sent directly to Graduate Admissions and Records upon completion of the course work.

### APPROVED EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Students currently participating in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at the University of Victoria may be eligible for "exchange" status under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. Contact Graduate Admissions and Records for specific details of agreements and procedures.

### REGISTRATION IN CONCURRENT DEGREE PROGRAMS

Students may apply to the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Graduate Studies for approval to enroll concurrently in the LLB and MPA, LLB and MBA, or LLB and MA in Indigenous Governance degrees.

There is no common application form or registration process. Students must apply separately to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Faculty of Law and be admitted in accordance with the existing policies of each. Once admitted, students in the concurrent program must register separately in each faculty. Students will register in both degrees concurrently and must follow the regulations of each faculty. Students will inform



the Office of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies when they have been admitted to the LLB program. Because of the wide variety of academic backgrounds of applicants, specific degree programs may vary from student to student.

The academic records of students in the concurrent programs will be maintained separately for each faculty. Therefore, only those grades for courses that appear on the Faculty of Graduate Studies record will be used for the purposes of making Graduate Studies awards, determining adherence to the Faculty of Graduate Studies academic performance regulations and assessing graduate fees.

Fees for the Graduate Studies portion of the current program will be assessed in accordance with existing regulations. Participants in the concurrent program must pay the total number of regular fee installments required of a student in the regular graduate program. Fees for the Faculty of Law will be assessed in accordance with the regulations for that faculty. Students who are uncertain about their fee obligations under the concurrent program are advised to contact the Faculty of Law and the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Only students in the above degree programs have the permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies to register concurrently as a graduate and undergraduate student. If, at any time, a student terminates participation in the concurrent degree program, permission does not extend to pursuing any other degree concurrently with a graduate degree.

Separate degrees will be awarded upon completion of the requirements applicable to the particular degree.

### REGISTRATION AFTER THESIS OR DISSERTATION ORAL DEFENSE OR NON-THESIS COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION (OR EQUIVALENT)

After successful completion of a thesis or dissertation final oral defense, or the final comprehensive examination (or equivalent) for a master's degree without thesis, students are not permitted to be enrolled in courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies except as indicated below:

- registration in thesis or dissertation courses until required revisions are complete
- registration in courses required for the student's approved degree program
- registration approved by the Dean

A student registered in courses other than those listed above will automatically be dropped from all such courses upon notification to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office of successful completion of the oral or comprehensive examination.

## Faculty Academic Regulations

### STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

Students are responsible for:

- making themselves familiar with the general Calendar regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If unsure about any aspect of the Faculty regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.
- making themselves familiar with the departmental requirements and deadlines. If unsure about any aspect of the departmental regulations, students should contact the Graduate Adviser in their department.
- ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the Faculty and Departmental regulations. Students are also responsible for ensuring the completeness and accuracy of their registration.

Any discrepancy between the program they are following and the Calendar regulations, or discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office must be reported promptly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Students should also inform their academic supervisor, supervisory committee and Departmental graduate studies adviser that they have reported the matter.

Discrepancies can often be detected by examining the Program Audit and Degree Review (PADRE) form. If unsure about any aspect of their records, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

- making themselves familiar with their fee obligations as outlined in the fee regulations section (see page 213). If unsure about any aspect of the fee regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Accounting Services may be unable to answer questions about fee regulations for Graduate Studies.
- maintaining open communication with their academic supervisor, supervisory committee, and departmental graduate studies adviser through mutually agreed upon regular meetings. Any problems, real or potential, should be brought to the attention of the academic supervisor, supervisory committee and departmental graduate studies adviser promptly. Students should be aware that formal routes of appeal exist. See "Appeals," below.
- promptly reporting changes in address and telephone number to Graduate Admissions and Records. A letter mailed to a student's address as it appears on record in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the student's record.
- submitting to a medical examination at any time during attendance at the University, if required by the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole. Students are required to maintain appropriate sickness and hospital insurance. See Health Services on page 14.
- making themselves familiar with the regulations under Required Approvals for Research, see above.

### ACADEMIC INTEGRITY

Academic integrity requires commitment to the values of honesty, trust, fairness, respect, and

responsibility. It is expected that students, faculty members and staff at the University of Victoria, as members of an intellectual community, will adhere to these ethical values in all activities related to learning, teaching, research and service. Any action that contravenes this standard, including misrepresentation, falsification or deception, undermines the intention and worth of scholarly work and violates the fundamental academic rights of members of our community. The following policies and procedures are designed to ensure that the University's standards are upheld in a fair and transparent fashion.

In this regulation, "work" is defined as including the following: written material, laboratory and computer work, musical or art works, oral reports, audiovisual or taped presentations, lesson plans and material in any medium submitted to an instructor for grading purposes.

Violations of academic integrity covered by this policy can take a number of forms, including the following:

#### Plagiarism

A student commits plagiarism when he or she:

- submits the work of another person as original work
- gives inadequate attribution to an author or creator whose work is incorporated into the student's work, including failing to indicate clearly (through accepted practices within the discipline, such as footnotes, internal references and the crediting of all verbatim passages through indentations of longer passages or the use of quotation marks) the inclusion of another individual's work
- paraphrases material from a source without sufficient acknowledgement as described above

Students who are in doubt as to what constitutes plagiarism in a particular instance should consult their course instructor.

The University reserves the right to use plagiarism detection software programs to detect plagiarism in essays, term papers and other assignments.

#### Multiple Submission

Multiple submission is the resubmission of work by a student that has been used in identical or similar form to fulfill any academic requirement at UVic or another institution. Students who do so without prior permission from their instructor are subject to penalty.

#### Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation

Falsifying materials subject to academic evaluation includes, but is not limited to:

- fraudulently manipulating laboratory processes, electronic data or research data in order to achieve desired results
- using work prepared by someone else (e.g., commercially prepared essays) and submitting it as one's own
- citing a source from which material was not obtained
- using a quoted reference from a non-original source while implying reference to the original source
- submitting false records, information or data, in writing or orally



## Cheating on Assignments, Tests and Examinations

Cheating includes, but is not limited to:

- copying the answers or other work of another person
- sharing information or answers when doing take-home assignments, tests and examinations except where the instructor has authorized collaborative work
- having in an examination or test any materials or equipment other than those authorized by the examiners
- impersonating a candidate on an examination or test, or being assigned the results of such impersonation

## Aiding Others to Cheat

It is an offence to help others or attempt to help others to engage in any of the conduct described above.

## Procedures for Dealing with Violations of Academic Integrity

Procedures for determining the nature of alleged violations involve primarily the course instructor and the Chair or Director of the unit concerned (or, in the case of undepartmentalized faculties, the Dean). Procedures for determining an appropriate penalty also involve Deans and, in the most serious cases, the President. The Chair, Director or Dean (in the case of undepartmentalized faculties) may designate an experienced faculty member (e.g., the course coordinator in multiple-section courses) to fulfill his or her responsibilities in relation to this policy.

## Allegations

Alleged offences must be documented by the instructor, who must inform the Chair. The Chair shall then inform the student in writing of the nature of the allegation and give the student a reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation. Normally, this shall involve a meeting between the instructor, the Chair, the student and, if the student requests in advance, another party chosen by the student to act as the student's adviser.

## Determining the Nature of the Violation

The Chair shall make a determination as to whether convincing evidence exists to support the allegation.

## Determining Appropriate Penalties

If there is convincing evidence, the Chair shall inform the Dean of Graduate Studies, who shall then inform the Chair whether the student's record contains any other confirmed instances of plagiarism or cheating. If there is no record of prior offences, the Chair shall make a determination with respect to the appropriate penalty, using the guidelines provided below.

## Referral to the Dean

Where there has been a prior offence, the Chair shall forward the case to the Dean of Graduate Studies, after having first determined that convincing evidence exists to support the allegation. The Chair may submit a recommendation to the Dean with respect to a proposed sanction. In the case of a first-time offence that is particularly unusual or serious, the Chair may refer the case to the Dean, with a recommendation for a penalty more severe than those outlined below.

## Letters of Reprimand

Any penalty will be accompanied by a letter of reprimand which shall be written by the authority (Chair, Dean, President) responsible for imposing the penalty. The letter of reprimand shall be sent to the student and copied to Graduate Records, where it shall be kept until four (4) years after graduation.

## Rights of Appeal

Students must be given the right to be heard at each stage, and have the right to appeal decisions in accordance with University policy. A student may:

- appeal a decision made by an instructor to the Chair of the department in which the student is registered
- appeal a decision made by the department Chair to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies
- appeal a decision made by the Dean or by the President under the provisions of section 61 of the University Act to the Senate Committee on Appeals

In the case of a successful appeal, any penalty will be rescinded and the letter of reprimand shall be withdrawn from Graduate Records.

## Guidelines for Penalties

These guidelines distinguish between minor and serious violations of university policy, and between first and subsequent offences.

## Violations Relating to Undergraduate or Graduate Course Work

### Plagiarism

Multiple instances of inadequate attribution of sources should result in a grade of zero for the assignment. A largely or fully plagiarized assignment should result in a grade of F for the course.

### Multiple Submission Without Prior Permission

If a substantial part of an assignment submitted for one course is essentially the same as part or all of an assignment submitted for another course, this should result in a grade of zero for the assignment in one of the courses. If the same assignment is submitted for two courses, this should result in a grade of F for one of the courses. The penalty normally will be imposed in the second (i.e., later) course in which the assignment was submitted.

### Falsifying Materials

If a substantial part of an assignment is based on false materials, this should result in a grade of zero for the assignment. If an entire assignment is based on false materials (e.g., submitting a commercially prepared essay as one's own work), this should result in a grade of F for the course.

### Cheating on Exams

Any instance of impersonation of a candidate during an exam should result in a grade of F for the course for the student being impersonated, and disciplinary probation for the impersonator (if he or she is a student). Isolated instances of copying the work of another student during an exam should result in a grade of zero for the exam. Systematic copying of the work of another student (or any other person with access to the exam questions) should result in a grade of F for the course. Any instance of bringing unauthorized material (e.g., crib sheets, written notes on body or clothing) into an exam should result in a grade of F for the course. Sharing information or answers for take-home assignments and tests

when this is clearly prohibited in written instructions should result in a grade of zero for the assignment when such sharing covers a minor part of the work, and a grade of F for the course when such sharing covers the bulk of the work.

## Collaborative Work

In cases in which an instructor has provided clear written instructions prohibiting certain kinds of collaboration on group projects (e.g., students may share research but must write up the results individually), instances of prohibited collaboration on a substantial part of the assignment should result in a grade of zero for the assignment, while instances of prohibited collaboration on the bulk of the assignment should result in a grade of F for the course.

## Repeat Violations

Any instance of any of the violations described above committed by a student who has already committed one offence, especially if either of the offences merited the assignment of a grade of F for the course, should result in the student's being placed on disciplinary probation. This decision can only be taken by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Disciplinary probation will be recorded on the student's transcript. If a student on disciplinary probation commits another offence, this should result in the student's permanent suspension. This decision can only be taken by the President, on the recommendation of the Dean.

## Violations Relating to Graduate Student Theses

a) Instances of substantial plagiarism or falsification of materials that affect a minor part of the student's thesis should result in a student being placed on disciplinary probation and required to rewrite the affected sections of the thesis. While the determination of the nature of the offence would be made by the Chair, this penalty could only be imposed by the Dean of Graduate Studies. If there were no further offences, the notation "disciplinary probation" would be removed from the student's transcript after graduation.

b) Instances of plagiarism or falsification of materials that affect a major part of the student's thesis should result in the student being placed on disciplinary probation and the rejection of the thesis. While the determination of the nature of the offence would be made by the Chair, this penalty could only be imposed by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

c) If a student on disciplinary probation commits a second offence, the student should be subject to permanent suspension. This decision can only be taken by the President, on the recommendation of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

## Keeping Records

Violations of academic integrity are most serious when repeated. Records of violations of university policy are kept to ensure that repeat offenders can be identified and appropriately sanctioned. Access to these records is restricted to protect students' right to privacy.

a) Chairs, Directors and Deans (whichever is responsible for imposing the penalty) will report instances of plagiarism and cheating to Graduate Records. The student's file will be marked to indicate that a violation has occurred and the faculty in which the violation occurred, and to note the penalty imposed (i.e., zero for the assignment, F for the course).



b) Only Deans (or their designates) will have access to information on individual students, and only to check for repeat offences. This information will not be available to instructors, Chairs, or other staff. Administration officers may have access to aggregate information on numbers of offences for purposes of analysis, but in this case the information is to be provided without revealing the names of students.

c) Disciplinary probation will be recorded on the transcripts of students who have committed two or more offences.

d) Files detailing the nature of the offence are to be retained in either the Dean's office or the Chair's office until four years after the student's graduation.

e) Ordinarily, information on cases of plagiarism and cheating is to be available only to the Dean and only for the purpose of checking for repeat offences. However, in some special circumstances, there may be reasons why faculty members need to have access to this information (e.g., character attestation for purposes of professional accreditation). If a faculty intends to use the files kept by the Dean or Chair for any such purpose, that purpose must be publicly identified by the faculty.

## RESEARCH APPROVAL REQUIREMENT

Students are responsible for assuring that, prior to undertaking research during their program, they receive the appropriate review and approvals from the office of Research Administration. Where applicable, research should be approved by the appropriate committee(s): The Human Research Ethics Committee, the Animal Care Committee and the Biosafety Committee.

## CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The University of Victoria's Conflict of Interest policies apply to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Copies of these policies are available in departmental offices and on the University website.

## ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

Students in the Faculty must achieve a grade point average of at least 5.00 (B) for every session in which they are registered. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards. Students with a sessional or cumulative average below 5.00 will not be allowed to register in the next session until their academic performance has been reviewed by their supervisory committee and continuation in the Faculty is approved by the Dean.

Grades for courses designated FNC (see page 211) or for Transfer Credit courses will not be used in the calculation of sessional or cumulative grade point averages.

Every grade of 4.00 (B-) or lower in a course taken for credit in the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be reviewed by the supervisory committee of the student and a recommendation made to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such students will not be allowed to register in the next session until approved to do so by the Dean.

Conditions may be imposed by the Faculty (upon the advice of the supervisory committee) for continuation in the program; if not met within the specified time limit, the student will be required to withdraw.

A student who fails to meet academic standards, or whose dissertation, thesis, or project is not progressing satisfactorily, may be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies with the advice and consent of the department concerned.

## EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

### Assessment Techniques

Each department will formally adopt the techniques for evaluating student performance that it considers appropriate for its courses and that allow instructors within the department some options.

Assessment techniques include: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including midterms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practice; laboratory examinations; "open book" or "take home" examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor during formal examination periods. Self-evaluation may not be used to determine a student's grade, in whole or in part, in any course.

- Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, will be administered during formal examination periods.
- Tests counting for more than 15% of the final grade may not be administered:
  - in any regular 13-week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the period between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations
  - in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course.

Neither the department nor the instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, may set aside this regulation.

- An instructor may not schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable.
- An instructor may not schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular 13-week term unless students in the course have been given notice at least six weeks in advance.
- An instructor may not assign a weight of more than 60% of the overall course grade to a final examination without the consent of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Correction and Return of Student Work

Instructors will normally return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are expected to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

Where appropriate and practical, instructors should attempt to mark students' work without first determining the student's identity.

### Course Outline Requirement

Instructors are responsible for providing the departmental Chair and the students in the course with a written course outline at the beginning of the course. The outline must state the

course content and/or objectives and the following information:

- a probable schedule with the due dates for important assignments and tests
- the techniques to be used to assess students' performance in the course
- how assignments, tests and other course work will be evaluated and the weight assigned to each part of the course
- the relationship between the instructor's grading method (letter, numerical) and the official University grading system

Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outline should ensure that students who do not have access to the electronic outline are provided with a printed version. They must file printed versions of their outlines with their department or school.

Instructors who plan to use a plagiarism detection software program to detect plagiarism in essays, term papers and other assignments should include a statement to that effect in the course outline provided to students.

### Duplicate Essays and Assignments

A student may submit the same essay or assignment for two courses when both instructors have been informed and have given their written permission to the student.

If a student submits an essay or assignment essentially the same in content for more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, an instructor may withhold partial or total credit for the course work.

### English Deficiency

Term essays and examination papers in any course will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English. When an instructor has reasonable grounds for believing a student lacks the necessary skills in written English, the instructor, in consultation with the English Department's Director of Writing, can require the student to write an English Deficiency Examination, administered by the English Department, the results of which will be binding, regardless of any credit the student has accumulated at UVic or elsewhere.

### Laboratory Work

In any science course which includes laboratory work, students will be required to achieve satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results for laboratory work will be announced by the department prior to the final examinations. Students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will not be permitted to write the examination and will not receive any credit for the course. If a student obtains satisfactory standing in the laboratory work only and repeats the course, the student may be exempted from the laboratory work with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the department concerned, apply to non-science courses with laboratory work.

### Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses must advise students of the standard required in term assignments and the circumstances under which



they will be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

## GRADING

The following is the official grading system used by the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Passing Grades	Grade Point Value
A+ .....	9
A .....	8
A- .....	7
B+ .....	6
B .....	5
B- .....	4
C+ .....	3
C .....	2
D .....	1
*COM .....	N/A Complete
Failing Grades (no supplementals are offered)	
F .....	0
*N .....	0 Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session

Temporary Grades	
*INC .....	N/A Incomplete
*INP .....	N/A In Progress
CIC .....	N/A Co-op Interrupted Course

\*COM: Used only for 0-unit courses and those graduate courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

\*INC: Used for those graduate credit courses designated by the Senate and identified in the course listings; also used, with Dean's permission, for those graduate credit courses with regular grading (A to F, including N) which are not complete by the end of the term or session due to exceptional circumstances beyond the control of the instructor or student. INC must be replaced by a final grade not later than the end of the next term.

\*INP: Used only for seminars offered on the same basis as dissertations or theses and designated by Senate (identified in the course listings); work terms; dissertations; theses; projects; comprehensive examinations. In the case of work terms, a final grade must replace INP within two months of the end of term; for dissertations, theses, designated seminars, projects and comprehensives, a final grade must replace INP by the end of the program. If the student does not complete the degree requirements within the time limit for the degree, the final grade will be N.

\*N: Students may appeal the assignment of an N grade by applying in writing to the N Grade Appeals Committee, through the Dean's Office. In accordance with Senate regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of the term or session of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a grade of N.

## SESSIONAL GRADE POINT AVERAGE

The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a session which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are not included in the calculation of the grade point average.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each final grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

## COURSE CREDIT

### Course Challenge

Graduate course challenge is not allowed in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Duplicate Courses

In the case of duplicate courses (DUP), both grades will be used in the calculation of the sessional and cumulative grade point average, provided they are not designated as FNC (For No Credit).

### Transfer Credit

On the recommendation of the department or school concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept courses for which credit has been granted at other accredited and recognized post-secondary institutions or at the University of Victoria for inclusion in a graduate program. However, at least half of the program units must be completed as a degree candidate in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Victoria. **There is no reduction in the minimum program fee or number of fee installments required for students who are granted transfer credit.**

In order to qualify for transfer, courses must meet all of the following conditions:

1. must be a graduate or senior undergraduate level course
2. must be completed with a grade of 5.00 (B) or equivalent, as indicated on the official transcript from the issuing institution. Courses graded Pass/Fail or equivalent are not acceptable
3. must not be used to meet the minimum admission standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies
4. must not have been used to obtain any degree, diploma, certificate or other credential

The titles and grades of courses allowed for transfer credit do not appear on the University of Victoria transcript, and grades will not be used in determining sessional or cumulative grade point averages. Credit granted at another institution on the basis of "life" or "work" experience is not acceptable for transfer credit. For students admitted as Mature Students (see page 203), transfer credit will not be granted for courses taken before enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

### Courses for No Credit in the Faculty (FNC)

All undergraduate courses at the 100-299 level are automatically designated FNC on the student's record.

Upon the recommendation of the student's supervisor and departmental adviser, the Dean may approve the designation of a senior level undergraduate course (courses number 300-499) as FNC. Such designation for senior undergraduate courses must be approved at the time of registration. Under no circumstances will the Dean approve the application of FNC to a course after the normal course drop deadline has passed. Also, under no circumstances will the Dean approve the removal of the FNC designation after the normal course-add deadline has passed.

Duplicate courses, except where permitted in the calendar descriptions, will be recorded as zero credit.

### Repeating Courses

A student who fails a required course must repeat the course or complete an acceptable substi-

tute within the next two sessions the student attends the University. A student who fails to do so will normally be refused permission to register again in the required course.

A student may not attempt a course a third time without the prior approval of the Dean of the faculty and the Chair of the department in which the course is offered unless the calendar course entry states that the course may be repeated for additional credit. A student who has not received this approval may be deregistered from the course at any point.

Note: When a course is repeated, the original grade remains on the student's record during the session it was taken.

## ATTENDANCE

Students are expected to attend all classes in which they are enrolled. A department may require a student to withdraw from a course if the student is registered in another course that conflicts with it in time.

An instructor may refuse a student admission to a lecture or laboratory because of lateness, misconduct, inattention or failure to meet the responsibilities of the course. Students who neglect their academic work, including assignments, may be refused permission to write the final examination in a course.

Instructors must inform students at the beginning of term in writing of the minimum attendance required at lectures and in laboratories in order to qualify to write examinations.

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on their return to classes.

## RESIDENCE REQUIREMENT

There are no Faculty of Graduate Studies residence requirements at the University of Victoria. However, transfer credit and time limits shown above apply to both on and off campus students, and both full-time and part-time students. Departments may set residence requirements.

## GRADUATE ADVISERS AND SUPERVISORS

### Departmental Graduate Studies Advisers

The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser is the formal liaison officer between the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser makes recommendations to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the following matters: admission to graduate programs, awards administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, changes to the student record including degree program, supervisory committee and registration. A request for an oral examination must also be signed by the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser. The Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser will normally chair the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee.

### Departmental Graduate Studies Committee

The Faculty of Graduate Studies strongly recommends that each department have a Graduate Studies Committee and that this committee be chaired by the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser. The responsibilities of this committee may include such tasks as admission decisions, curriculum deliberations and administration of



candidacy examinations. The Faculty also strongly recommends that the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee have a graduate student representative.

### Academic Supervisors

Each graduate student will have a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies assigned as academic supervisor to counsel the student in academic matters. The academic supervisor is nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

In particular, the academic supervisor must be aware of the Calendar regulations and provide guidance to the student on the nature of research, the standards expected, the adequacy of progress and the quality of work.

The academic supervisor should maintain contact with the student through mutually agreed upon regular meetings, and be accessible to the student to give advice and constructive criticism. Supervisors who expect to be absent from the University for an extended period of time are responsible for making suitable arrangements with the student and the Departmental Graduate Studies Adviser for the continued supervision of the student or for requesting the department to nominate another supervisor. Such absences and the resulting arrangements must be communicated to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

### Supervisory Committees

Each student will have a supervisory committee nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The Chair of this committee will be the academic supervisor. Unless specifically approved by the Dean, all members of the supervisory committee must be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The duties of the committee include: recommending a program of study chosen in conformity with the Faculty and departmental regulations; supervision of the project, thesis or dissertation; participation in a final oral examination when the program prescribes such an examination. A full description of these responsibilities is found in "Responsibilities in the Supervisory Relationship" at [web.uvic.ca/gradstudies/](http://web.uvic.ca/gradstudies/). The committee may conduct other examinations, and will recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies whether or not a degree be awarded to a candidate.

### Composition of the Supervisory Committee: Master's

#### Master's Degree With Thesis

Three members, including the academic supervisor. One member may be from outside the department, and must be familiar with the area of study.

#### Master's Degree Without Thesis

Two members, including the academic supervisor. The second member may be from outside the department, but must be familiar with the area of study.

#### Master's Degree By Special Arrangement (With and Without Thesis)

Three members, including the academic supervisor and one from an academic unit with a regular graduate program. At least one member must have supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees.

### Interdisciplinary Master's Degree

Three members, including co-supervisors from at least two relevant academic units, including one from an academic unit with a regular master's graduate program. At least one member must have supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees.

### Composition of the Supervisory Committee: Doctoral

#### Doctoral Degree

Four members, including the academic supervisor and one member from outside the academic unit in which the candidate's research is being carried out.

#### Doctoral Degree by Special Arrangement

Four members, including the academic supervisor. At least one member must be from an academic unit with an active PhD program, and at least one member must have supervised a successful PhD candidate.

### Interdisciplinary Doctoral Degree

Four members, including the academic co-supervisors from at least two relevant academic units. At least one member must be from an academic unit with an active PhD program, and at least one member must have supervised a successful PhD candidate.

## LANGUAGE REQUIREMENTS

Master's or doctoral programs may require a knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed for individual students by the supervisory committee according to departmental regulations (see departmental entries). Such requirements are considered part of the student's program. When a language requirement is imposed, it must be met prior to taking the oral examination or, in the case of non-thesis master's programs, before the completion of the comprehensive examination and/or the project oral.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENT CHANGE

1. Subject to paragraphs 3 and 4, students' programs will normally be governed by the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies in effect at the date of their first registration in the faculty.
2. Where Faculty regulations change program requirements before the student has completed her or his degree, the student, with the approval of the faculty<sup>1</sup>, may elect to be governed by the new regulations.
3. Where an academic unit does not propose to provide access to courses necessary to satisfy previous program requirements for at least five years<sup>2</sup>, that unit must provide a transition program for any student registered in the faculty at the date of the program change who demonstrates that satisfying the new program requirements will extend the length of time (number of terms) that the student requires to complete her or his current program within the faculty.
4. An academic unit has no obligation to provide access to courses necessary to satisfy previous program requirements or to provide transitional programs for more than five years after the date of the program change.
5. Where a student believes that a program requirement change has unfairly prejudiced her or him due to special circumstances, and that these

regulations do not apply to the student's situation, the student may request the Chair or Director or Associate Dean to establish a transition program. A student may appeal a negative decision to the Dean or the Dean's designate. The decision of the Dean or designate is final.<sup>3</sup>

1. In some faculties (particularly Education), accreditation requirements may not permit a change in regulations midway through a student's program.
2. The change to five years reflects the number of years some faculties allow to complete their degree program.
3. Because it is impossible to foresee all situations in which unfairness may arise (for example, a student transferring in with advanced standing from a program affiliated with a UVic program), this general regulation will allow for special circumstances.

## WORK PERMITS

Foreign students must obtain work permits for teaching, research or co-operative education employment. Department chairs should submit requests for work permits to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies for a work permit to cover a specific period of academic study at the University. Such students must be registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## APPEALS

Appeals related to the admission of new students are heard by the Admissions and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate academic unit, and are not subject to further appeal.

Appeals by students enrolled in the Faculty of Graduate Studies relating to their academic studies are dealt with according to the *Appeals Procedures: Faculty of Graduate Studies*. Copies of this document are available from the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies, or at the following website: [web.uvic.ca/gradstudies/](http://web.uvic.ca/gradstudies/).

The appeal procedure of the Faculty of Graduate Studies does not cover matters such as harassment or employment grievances. Such matters must be dealt with through other University policies and agreements.

## Tuition and Other Fees

Students are advised that the following listed fees are for the 2003/04 sessions. At the date of publication, the increases, if any, for the 2004/05 sessions have not yet been set by the Board of Governors.

## GENERAL REGULATIONS

Students should note that the University reserves the right to change fees without notice. The University will give notice of any changes as far in advance as possible by means of a Calendar Supplement.

### Student Responsibilities

- Students become responsible for their course or program fees upon registration. These fees may be adjusted only if a student officially drops courses, withdraws, cancels registration or changes status.
- Students are responsible for knowing in which courses they are registered. Students are required to formally drop courses, most often by using the web registration system, rather than



rely upon instructors to drop them due to non-attendance.

- Students waitlisted for courses are responsible for monitoring their registration status with both instructors and the web registration system. Using web registration, students should recheck their registration. The courses listed on the system are those for which the student will be assessed fees.
- Students are also responsible for determining their fees, either from the Calendar and any calendar supplements or through the UVic website (see address below). Graduate students are advised to consult Graduate Records about their initial assessments and the effect of subsequent changes in registration.
- See also "Duplicate or Mutually Exclusive Courses," page 30.

## Fee Accounts

The fees for a term comprise:

1. full tuition for term courses taken that term
2. one half tuition for full year courses/programs taken that term
3. any other fees assessed for that term

Statements of account are not mailed to students. Students may view their account balances at the following UVic web page: <web.uvic.ca/grar>. Students adding or dropping courses should allow 24 hours during the week and 48 hours on weekends for accounts to be updated.

Terminals providing access to individual tuition fee information are located outside Accounting Services on the second floor of the University Centre. Students unable to obtain their tuition fee information from the UVic website may call 250-721-7032, 250-721-7033 or 1-800-663-5260.

First term overpayments and other credits in excess of term fees are applied to unpaid accounts or to the next session if a student is registered in the following session. Any remaining credit balance for a session is refunded on request.

Tuition fees for credit courses are exempt from the Goods and Services Tax (GST), but GST may be required on other fees.

## Payment Due Dates

Fees are due by the following dates:

First term	September 30
Second term	January 31

Any additional fees owing as a result of changes in a student's registration are due by the end of the month in which the changes are made.

Payments must be received by the Accounting Services office by 4:00 pm on the due dates (or on the preceding work day if the due date falls on a holiday or weekend). Students should note that banking machine and web banking payments will be accepted until midnight on due dates.

Students are responsible for making their payment by the due date whether or not they received a statement of account.

Students who have not paid their full fees by October 31 in the first term and February 28 in the second term may have their course registrations cancelled and be denied other services.

## Making Payments

Students are asked to make their payments through a bank branch, banking machine, Internet or telephone banking, or debit card. Due to commission rates, tuition fee payments cannot be made by credit card.

Students paying through Internet or telephone banking should allow at least 48 hours for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students paying through banking machines or bank branches should allow at least two weeks for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.

Students may also send their payment by mail, with the cheque or money order (do not mail cash) made payable to the University of Victoria to: University of Victoria  
Accounting Services  
Box 3040 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3N7

Students may pay in person at Accounting Services, 2nd Floor, University Centre, but are reminded that queues will be long just before due dates.

Students should ensure that their student number and the session (e.g., 2003W) are written on the face of their cheque.

## Overdue accounts

A service charge of 2%, annualized at 26.8% (minimum \$2.00), is added to accounts not paid by their due date, at each month end.

Students with overdue tuition or other accounts may be denied services, including: registration; the addition of courses through web registration; the use of libraries and athletic and recreation facilities; access to classes and examinations; and receipt of loans, awards, grades, transcripts, degrees and documents certifying enrollment or registered status.

Students who have their registration cancelled for failing to pay their fees by a due date, or who withdraw or otherwise leave the University, remain liable for unpaid accounts. The University may take legal action or use collection agencies to recover unpaid accounts. Legal and collection costs incurred by the University in this process are added to a student's account.

## Tuition receipts

Tuition receipts (T2202As) are issued in February for the preceding calendar year. These forms are available for pickup at the University Centre foyer, usually in mid-February, for students taking courses on campus at that date. Notices for dates will be posted in early February. All other T2202As are mailed to students by the end of February.

## Fee Reductions

To obtain fee reductions, students must drop courses through the web registration system or by submitting written notice of changes in registration to Graduate Records when they take place.

Where fee reductions are granted, they will be based on either the date recorded in the web registration log, or the date on which written notice is received.

Students should not rely upon instructors to drop them from courses. Students are strongly urged to recheck their course registration status at the web registration site before the full fee reduction deadlines, particularly if they have made course changes or been waitlisted.

**Please note that deadlines for obtaining fee reductions are different from course drop deadlines for academic purposes.**

## Graduate Tuition Fee Reductions

The following fee reductions apply to graduate students and auditors enrolled in graduate courses:

### First term assessments

On or before:	
September 16	100%
October 7	50%

### Second term assessments

On or before:	
January 18	100%
February 8	50%

## Fee Reduction Appeals

Students who believe a course drop has not been properly entered in their student record should contact Graduate Records. Students who believe a fee reduction has not been correctly entered in their fee account should contact Accounting Services. If, following such action, a fee reduction issue remains unresolved, the student may submit an appeal in writing to the Grad Fee Reduction Appeals Committee, c/o Manager of Payroll and Tuition Fee Assessments, 2nd Floor, University Centre.

## REGULATIONS CONCERNING FEES FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMS

### Program Fees

Tuition fees for graduate programs are program fees. Program fees consist of regular program fee installments and graduate reregistration fees. Students are charged a fee installment for every term they are registered in a degree program.

- The minimum regular program fee for a master's degree is 5 fee installments, which can consist of a combination of regular full and regular half fee installments totaling 5 full regular fee installments. One additional regular fee installment will be assessed when a student remains registered after having paid five regular full fee installments. The minimum program fee for students in the MBA program is 6 fee installments (a combination of regular full and regular half fee installments)
- The minimum regular program fee for a PhD degree is 7.5 fee installments, which can consist of a combination of regular full and regular half fee installments totaling 7.5 full fee installments. One and a half additional regular fee installments will be assessed when a student remains registered after having paid 7.5 regular full fee installments.

See page 205 for definition of full-time and part-time status.

### Reregistration Fees

Students who have paid the entire program fee for their degree (6 fee units for master's degrees; 9 fee units for doctoral programs) but have not completed their program requirements will be charged reregistration fees.

Students who remain registered after exceeding the time limit for their degree (normally five years for a master's degree and seven years for a doctoral degree—see Time Limits, page 216) will be assessed a program extension fee at the regular tuition rate per term.

Students enrolled in a co-operative education term who have paid their entire program fees will have additional time equal to the time spent on co-op work terms allowed for completion of the degree program.



### On-Leave Fees

Students who temporarily withdraw from studies will be assessed an on-leave fee for each term of withdrawal. See Continuity of Registration, page 206, and Temporary Withdrawals, page 207.

### Transfer from Master's to Doctoral Program

Students who transfer from a master's to a doctoral program without completing the master's degree will receive credit toward their doctoral minimum program fee requirement to a value no greater than the minimum fee installments paid to the master's program. Fees paid beyond the minimum program fee requirement for the master's degree cannot be credited to the doctoral fee requirement.

### Graduation

Students who have not paid the minimum number of fee installments for their degree by the final session before graduation must pay the outstanding installments before their degree is awarded. Students expecting to complete their academic requirements are strongly advised to contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office to confirm their fee installment status.

### Graduate Students' Society Extended Health Care and Dental Insurance Plans

The GSS provides a mandatory extended health plan and dental insurance plan for full-time graduate students.

To opt out of the extended health or dental plans, proof of equivalent coverage must be provided to the GSS by September 30, 2004 (January 31, 2005 for students enrolling in January). For more information, contact the GSS.

The University of Victoria provides students' personal information to the University of Victoria Graduate Students' Society and its health insurance provider. The information is used solely for adjudicating claims and is not used for any other purpose. Personal information is stored securely and used in accordance with regulations contained in the federal Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act.

Complete information about the costs and coverage provided by the plans is available from the GSS office, or at: [web.uvic.ca/gss](http://web.uvic.ca/gss).

### UVic Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all graduate students. For more information, see UVic Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass), page 40.

### Fees for International Students

International students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or permanent residency at the beginning of the session) are required to pay international tuition fees for graduate programs and courses. Fees will be adjusted to regular rates for students who show official documentation of citizenship or permanent residence status before the deadline for dropping courses for each session (October 31 and February 28).

### Fees for Non-degree Students

Students classified as non-degree pay for courses on a per-unit basis. Tuition fees paid by non-degree students cannot be counted towards the fee installments required for a degree.

Fees for non-degree graduate students

(per course unit)

Domestic .....	\$545.00
International .....	\$650.00

### Fees for Graduate Students

Graduate application fee. ....	\$65.00
(\$100.00 if any documents originate outside Canada)	
Acceptance deposit (not required for all programs) .....	\$100.00
<i>(Forfeited if student does not register, but \$50.00 is refundable if notice that application is withdrawn is received 28 days before the start of classes)</i>	
Acceptance deposit - Business. ....	\$400.00
Deferred entry (allowed once only) - Business .....	\$200.00
Tuition:	
Full fee installment	
- Domestic .....	\$1372.00
- International .....	\$1633.00
Half fee installment	
- Domestic .....	\$686.00
- International .....	\$816.50
Non-degree, per unit	
- Domestic .....	\$545.00
- International .....	\$650.00
Graduate reregistration fees, per term until maximum completion limits	
- Domestic .....	\$545.00
- International .....	\$650.00
Program extension fee	
- Domestic .....	\$1372.00
- International .....	\$1633.00
Graduate co-op work term fee	
- Domestic .....	\$517.30
- International .....	\$615.60
On-leave fee. ....	\$250.00
Athletics/Recreation - per term (on-campus and local only) .....	
Graduate Students' Society - per term .....	
Graduate Students' Society - per co-op work term .....	
GSS Extended Health Care Plan, per year (single coverage) .....	
8 month pro-rated fee .....	
Dental Care Plan - per year (single coverage) .....	
8 month pro-rated fee .....	
U-Pass Bus Pass .....	

### MBA Program Fees

Students enrolled full time or part time in the MBA program pay an additional program fee of \$500.00 per term for five terms. This fee is in addition to the minimum fee for a master's degree.

MBA Tuition* per term	
Full fee installment:	
- Domestic .....	\$2426.70
- International .....	\$2644.20
Half fee installment:	
- Domestic .....	\$1213.35
- International .....	\$1322.10
Non-degree:	
- Domestic .....	\$808.90
- International .....	\$881.40
MBA reregistration fees, per term, until maximum completion limits	
- Domestic .....	\$808.90
- International .....	\$881.40
Thereafter:	
- Domestic .....	\$2426.70
- International .....	\$2644.20

\* In addition to the Graduate Tuition indicated above, both the MBA and MA in Child and Youth Care have program fees, which have not been adjusted.

### MA (Child and Youth Care) Program Fees

Students enrolled full time or part time in the Master of Arts in Child and Youth Care program pay an additional program fee of \$350.00 per term for six terms. This fee is in addition to the minimum fee for a master's degree.

### FEES FOR AUDITORS

Audit fees per credit unit:

Under age 65	
Graduate:	
- Domestic .....	\$229.30
- International .....	\$272.90
Age 65 or over	
- Graduate: .....	\$75.20

Note: There is no audit fee for graduate students registered in master's or doctoral programs.

### Other Graduate Fees

Co-operative program fee, per work term (this fee does not form part of the minimum program fee described above) .....	
Reinstatement fee .....	
Application to graduate (all students) .....	
Master's thesis: binding only .....	
Master's thesis: binding & microfilming .....	
PhD dissertation .....	
Application to reregister. ....	
Off-campus graduate credit Education course surcharge, per credit unit .....	
Late application/registration .....	
Returned cheque .....	
Transcripts, per copy .....	
Transcripts (priority), per copy .....	
Education Deduction and Tuition Certificate replacements and fee payment confirmations .....	
Calendar mailing charges	
- overseas .....	\$14.00
- USA .....	\$10.00
- inside Canada .....	\$8.00
Graduation certificate	
- replacement .....	\$50.00
- certified copy .....	\$15.00
Document fee - per copy .....	
Application for second degree or for change of degree status .....	
Degree completion letter .....	
Degree completion letter (priority) .....	

\* Includes Goods & Services Tax (GST)

## Degree Completion and Graduation

The University Senate grants degrees in Fall and Spring each year. The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a convocation ceremony in the fall and spring each year. Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate, which generally occurs several weeks before the convocation ceremony. Students who require proof of degree completion prior to convocation can obtain a letter from Graduate Records and Admissions.



Each candidate for a degree must complete a formal application for graduation. The deadlines to submit completed applications are July 1 for Fall graduation and December 1 for Spring graduation. The Application for Graduation forms are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. A graduation fee is assessed at the time of application, and is payable by the end of the month in which application is made.

The deadlines for completing all requirements for the degree are the final business day in August for Fall graduation, and the final business day in April for Spring graduation. Details are available at: <web.uvic.ca/grar/>.

Students can be considered for awarding of a degree only when all of the following requirements have been satisfied:

1. For doctoral and master's with thesis candidates, submission of the final copies of the thesis or dissertation. Regulations governing the proper submission are set out in *Instructions for the Preparation of Master's Theses and Doctoral Dissertations*. Only the latest version of these instructions is valid. Regulations can be found at: <web.uvic.ca/grar/>.
2. Submission of the Letter of Recommendation for degree from the department/school to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. This letter states that all academic requirements have been completed.
3. Payment of all outstanding fees. Those who have outstanding accounts will not receive a diploma or be issued any transcripts. Students should especially be aware of the minimum program fee for graduate degrees (see Program Fees, page 213). All students should check their fee status at the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

## EXAMINATIONS

### Doctoral Candidacy Examination

#### General Regulations

Within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the final oral examination, a student must pass a candidacy examination. The purpose of the candidacy examination is to test the student's understanding of material considered essential to completion of a PhD and/or the student's competence to do research that will culminate in the PhD dissertation. The candidacy examination may be written, or oral, or both at the discretion of the department.

Individual departments or supervisory committees may also require other examinations in addition to the candidacy examination. Such examinations may include those to test competence in languages other than English, in statistics, in computing, or in other basic research skills.

#### Departmental Guidelines and Responsibility

The candidacy examination is a requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and cannot be waived by any department. However, the precise form, content, and administration of such examinations are determined by individual departments.

While there may be wide variety in the content of candidacy examinations, all such examinations must be consistent within each department. Factors that must be consistent are the manner in which the examinations are constructed, conducted and evaluated. Departments are responsible for ensuring this consistency.

Departments are responsible for providing the student with a written statement of procedures, requirements and regulations pertaining to all such examinations. This information must be made available to doctoral students as soon as they enter the program. A copy of these procedures must be on file with the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

When a student has successfully completed the candidacy examination(s), the Departmental Graduate Adviser is responsible for sending a memorandum of confirmation to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. The memorandum must be signed by the student's supervisor and the Chair of the department.

### Final Oral Examinations

#### General Regulations

Students must be registered in their thesis or project at the time of oral defense.

All doctoral programs and all master's degrees with thesis require a final oral examination. For master's degrees without thesis, departments may require a written comprehensive examination, or an oral examination, or both.

Students may proceed to an oral examination when the supervisory committee is satisfied that the dissertation or thesis represents an examinable document for the degree requirements. The supervisory committee confirms this by signing the Request for Oral Examination form. This form must be submitted to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies 30 working days for PhD students and 20 working days for master's students before the anticipated date of the oral examination.

Before proceeding to the oral examination, all courses taken for credit in the Faculty must be completed with a cumulative grade point average of not less than 5.00. Any language requirement must be met before the student proceeds to the oral examination.

The Dean of Graduate Studies will appoint a Chair for the final oral examination. Any member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies is eligible to serve. Oral examinations are open to the public. Notice of examination will be communicated to all faculty members involved and to each academic department at least 7 days prior to the date of the examination. Normally, the student and all the members of the supervisory committee will be present at the oral examination. There is access to audio and visual technology in cases where the external examiner cannot be on campus.

#### Examining Committees

For doctoral programs and for master's with thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the dissertation or thesis and to conduct an oral examination based on that dissertation or thesis. For master's without thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the independent work and to conduct an oral examination based on that work. The examining committee for a master's degree without thesis may also evaluate and examine other aspects of the degree such as specified course work or an understanding of any required reading list (see Master's Degree Without Thesis, page 207).

### Composition of Final Oral Examining Committees

#### Master's Degree With Thesis

The supervisory committee together with a Chair and an external examiner appointed by the Fac-

ulty of Graduate Studies from outside the department(s).

#### Master's Degree Without Thesis

The supervisory committee and a Chair approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Additional examiners may be added as approved by the department(s) and the Dean.

#### Doctoral Degree

The supervisory committee and a Chair, and at least one other examiner from outside the University. Such external examiners are appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies in consultation with the department(s), and must be arm's-length authorities in the field of research being examined.

### Results of Oral Examinations (Thesis and Dissertation)

#### Master's

In general, a master's candidate must demonstrate a command of the subject of the thesis. A thesis demonstrates that appropriate research methods have been used and appropriate methods of critical analysis supplied. It provides evidence of some new contribution to the field of existing knowledge or a new perspective on existing knowledge.

#### Doctoral

By comparison, a doctoral dissertation must provide a new contribution to knowledge, must demonstrate a critical understanding of works of scholars in the field, and must demonstrate original thinking and research.

#### Decision

The decision of the examining committee shall be based on the content of the dissertation or thesis as well as the candidate's ability to defend it. After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

**1. That the thesis or dissertation is acceptable as presented and the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case all members of the examining committee shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Chair of the department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

**2. That the thesis or dissertation is acceptable subject to minor revision and the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case all members of the examining committee except the Academic Supervisor shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page and draw up a list of revisions. The Academic Supervisor will sign the documents when the dissertation or thesis has been amended to her/his satisfaction.

**3. That the thesis or dissertation is acceptable subject to major revision and the oral defense is acceptable**

In this case none of the members of the examining committee shall sign the required two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. An explicit list of the necessary revisions will be forwarded to the student. The Academic Supervisor shall supervise the revision of the dissertation or thesis. If the dissertation or thesis is acceptable to the Academic Supervisor, the Academic Supervisor shall distribute it to the rest of examining committee. If it is acceptable to the committee, the Academic Supervisor shall ensure that each committee member signs two



copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The length of time for the revision shall be agreed upon by the committee and the candidate, but shall not exceed one year from the date of the oral examination.

#### 4. That the examination be "adjourned"

This result should not be confused with failure (see 5. Failure, below). Examples of reasons to adjourn the examination include but are not limited to: further research or experimentation is required; the thesis is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the external examiner casts the lone dissenting vote. In the case of an adjourned examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the required two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page.

When an examination is adjourned, each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination. After reviewing these reports the Dean sets a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

#### 5. Failure

If two or more members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedures.

A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

#### Results of Oral Examinations (Master's Without Thesis)

After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

##### 1. That the independent research work is acceptable and the oral defense is acceptable

In this case the Chair of the department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

##### 2. That the examination be "adjourned"

This result should not be confused with failure (see 3. Failure, below). Examples of reasons to adjourn the examination include but are not limited to: the independent work is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the committee splits "one for, one against" in the case where the committee consists of two members. In the case of an adjourned examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

When an examination is adjourned, each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies. After reviewing these reports the Dean shall set a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The

date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

#### 3. Failure

If two members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedure, or refer to [web.uvic.ca/gradstudies](http://web.uvic.ca/gradstudies).

A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

#### TIME LIMITS

The time limits shown below are University of Victoria requirements and are in no way related to time limits established by funding agencies or loan remission programs. Contact your sponsor or student loan office for details on time limits for those purposes.

##### Time Limit for Master's Degrees

Normally, a student proceeding toward a master's degree will be required to complete all the requirements for the degree within five years (sixty consecutive months) from the date of the first registration in the master's degree. In no case will a degree be awarded in less than twelve consecutive months from the time of first registration.

Students who fail to obtain permission for an extension, if required, prior to the time limit expiry date, will be considered to have abandoned their graduate program. Students who wish to have their abandoned program reactivated must have a letter of recommendation forwarded from the department or school to the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies. If approval is given, a (\$250.00) reinstatement fee must be paid to Graduate Admissions and Records.

Students with permanent disabilities may apply for a time limit extension for reasons directly related to their disability. Requests for such extensions must be directed in writing to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation from a medical practitioner or other certified professional. For more information on applying for a time extension for reasons associated with a disability, contact the coordinator of the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability at (250) 472-4947.

##### Time Limit for Doctoral Degrees

Normally, a student proceeding toward a doctoral degree will be required to complete all the requirements within seven years (eighty-four consecutive months) from the date of first registration in the program. If the student transfers to the doctoral program after an initial period in a master's program, completion is required within seven years of the date of the first registration in the master's program. A doctoral degree will not be awarded in less than twenty-four consecutive months from the time of first registration.

Students who fail to obtain permission for an extension, if required, prior to the time limit expiry date, will be considered to have abandoned their graduate program. Students

who wish to have their abandoned program reactivated must have a letter of recommendation forwarded from the department or school to the Office of the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies. If approval is given, a (\$250.00) reinstatement fee must be paid to Graduate Admissions and Records.

Students with permanent disabilities may apply for a time limit extension for reasons directly related to their disability. Requests for such extensions must be directed in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies and must be accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation from a medical practitioner or other certified professional. For more information on applying for a time extension for reasons associated with a disability, contact the coordinator of the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability at (250) 472-4947.

#### Time Limit for Students in Co-op Programs

Students enrolled in a co-operative education program will have additional months added to the normal completion times noted above equal to the time spent on co-op work terms.

#### TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

On written request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record can be sent by Undergraduate Records directly to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript will include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts showing official first term grades are not available until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students. All transcript requests must be accompanied by payment (see Other Graduate Fees, page 214). Transcripts will be issued within five working days after a request is received by Undergraduate Records, unless a priority request is made.

Transcripts will not be issued until all financial obligations to the University have been cleared.

Students who require verification of completion of degree requirements prior to senate ratification of the degree should request a "supporting letter" in addition to the official transcript.

## Awards for Graduate Study

#### UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FELLOWSHIPS

University of Victoria Fellowships of up to \$13,500 (master's) and \$15,000 (PhD) may be awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing registered full time in the Faculty as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree.

All new applicants are evaluated for University Fellowships. The minimum standard required for consideration is an A-. Grade calculations and equivalencies are determined by the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Applicants who have all materials submitted to the Gradu-



ate Admissions and Records Office by February 15 will be guaranteed consideration for University of Victoria Graduate Fellowships. Completed applications received after February 15 may be considered at the discretion of individual academic units.

The competition for University of Victoria Fellowships is very intense. Meeting the minimum standard for consideration does not guarantee that a student will be successful in the competition.

## SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS, BURSARIES AND PRIZES

The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers a number of awards to students in graduate programs at the University of Victoria. Detailed information on these awards and application procedures is available at the Faculty of Graduate Studies' website: <web.uvic.ca/gradstudies>.

## THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA TUITION ASSISTANCE BURSARY FUND

This fund was established by the Board of Governors in 1965, who at that time expressed concern that qualified students could not attend the University of Victoria because of serious financial difficulties. Specifically, the Board indicated that:

- the Fund is intended to assist students who are in serious financial difficulty
- applicants be interviewed by an officer of the University
- applicants should not normally expect to receive assistance unless they meet the need criteria established by the BC Student Loan Committee. Where there are special circumstances, appropriate consideration will be given, and each case will be judged on its own merits.

Application forms are only available by appointment after registration from the Student Financial Aid and Awards Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Completed application forms are to be submitted in person.

## ASSISTANTSHIPS

Graduate students may make application, through the department concerned, for paid employment as an Academic Assistant, Research Assistant, Scientific Assistant or Laboratory Instructor. Such employment is negotiated through the department concerned, not through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at rates of pay determined by the University. Students appointed as Teaching and/or Research Assistants may also be recommended by their departments to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for a supplement.

## Anthropology

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*William H. Alkire, PhD (Illinois), Professor Emeritus*

Ethnology: cultural ecology, Micronesia and Southeast Asia

*N. Ross Crumrine, PhD (Arizona), Professor Emeritus*

Ethnology; symbolic anthropology, mythology, peasants, culture change, Latin America, Southwest North America, Philippines

*Leland H. Donald, PhD (Oregon)*

Ethnology: social organization, quantitative methods, West Africa, Northwest Coast

*Lisa Gould, PhD (Wash U St Louis)*

Primate ecology and behaviour, primate demography and life history, Madagascar, Panama

*Quentin Mackie, PhD (Southampton)*

Archaeology: spatial analysis, ground stone, Northwest Coast

*Margo L. Matwychuk, PhD (CUNY)*

Ethnology, anthropology of power, rural societies, development and underdevelopment, élites, feminism, theory, Latin America, Caribbean

*Yin Lam, PhD (Stony Brook)*

Paleoanthropology, zooarchaeology, Stone Age archaeology, seasonality studies, cementum, increment analysis, taphonomy of faunal assemblages, Sub-Saharan Africa.

*Lisa Mitchell, PhD (CRWU)*

Cultural anthropology, medical, gender, technology and the body, ultrasound, Philippines, Canada

*April Nowell, PhD (U of Pennsylvania)*

Paleolithic archaeology, lithic technology, taphonomy, evolution of humans, cognition, origins of language, art, and symbol use, Europe, Near East

*Nicolas Rolland, PhD (Cambridge), Professor Emeritus*

Archaeology: Paleolithic, ancient hominid societies, hunter-gatherers, method and theory, Western Eurasia, Mediterranean, Inner Asia

*Eric A. Roth, PhD (Toronto)*

Physical Anthropology: demography, pastoralists, Africa

*Peter H. Stephenson, PhD (Toronto)*

Ethnology: medical anthropology, ritual and symbolism, communication theory, applied anthropology, communal societies, Canada, Europe

*Michael Tsosie, MA (U of California, Berkeley)*

Ethnology, American Indian studies, Mojave Indian studies, cultural history, tribal cataloguing, historical collections, art

*Andrea N. Walsh, PhD (York)*

Visual anthropology, art and indigenous people, First Nations and cultural representation, Canada

*Margot Wilson, PhD (Southern Methodist)*

Ethnology: applied anthropology, medical anthropology, feminist theory, South Asia

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology offers a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This program usually requires two years to complete, but in exceptional cases the required time may be shorter.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Department requires applicants to submit a recent sample of their work (term paper or Honours thesis) and a brief statement outlining the intended program and field of study. Ordinarily a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program.

Admission decisions are usually taken in early April.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The Master of Arts degree in Anthropology is a general degree requiring a candidate to have a broad knowledge of the subfields of the discipline.

In addition to the graduate courses, students are required to have passed undergraduate courses equivalent to those comprising the Anthropology Major Program (see page 183). Students without this equivalent must take the appropriate courses to satisfy the Major requirements before completing their degree.

The programs outlined below indicate minimal requirements. In tailoring the program to individual needs, a student's supervisory committee may specify courses to be taken. To correct deficiencies in the student's undergraduate program, the committee may also increase the number of units required. For example, students who enter without at least an undergraduate Major may be advised to spend the first year in upper-level undergraduate courses before beginning the core program. Similarly, students who have not had courses in quantitative methods and in anthropological linguistics will be advised to elect ANTH 316 and ANTH 317 and an appropriate course, or courses, in Linguistics.

Prospective students are urged to consult the Department for assistance in planning a program of study and for more specific information about course offerings.

## Length of Program

It may be possible for a student with a satisfactory background to complete the degree in one year. Students with undergraduate deficits may require two years. Non-thesis students may also require additional time to complete the program.

## Program Options

The Department offers two programs of equal status, leading to the MA degree:

- course work and thesis
- course work only

All entering graduate students follow a common program. Approval to select the thesis option is given after completion of two terms of work and is based on satisfactory progress in developing a thesis proposal. Permission to enter the thesis option is granted only if that thesis proposal, approved by the student's supervisory committee, is on file with the Department's Graduate Adviser before the next registration subsequent



to the initial two terms. It is assumed that students who do not file a proposal will continue in the non-thesis option.

### Thesis Option

This option requires at least 9 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis.

### Core Courses

A student's program will include the following core courses:

- ANTH 500 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Theory  
ANTH 516 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods<sup>1</sup>

and two of the following:

- ANTH 501 (1.5) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology  
ANTH 540 (1.5) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History  
ANTH 550 (1.5) Seminar in Physical Anthropology

and three elective units to be taken from within or outside the department with the permission of the student's supervisor. Core seminars offered each year but not taken by the student as part of their core course requirement may count as an internal elective. Other internal electives are listed in the Calendar under Selected Topics courses, Directed Studies and LING 560 (ANTH 560). Upper-level undergraduate courses may count toward these elective units.

Core courses contribute 9 units toward the 15-unit minimum requirement for the thesis option.

1. To be taken with the student's adviser; or, with permission of the adviser, an equivalent course internal or external to the department.

### Thesis

The thesis, carrying 6 units of credit, must meet the stylistic requirements of the Department and must be submitted according to a time schedule set by the Department. Normally a thesis will entail specialized research on a topical area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

### Optional Courses

Students may choose additional courses in their program from the Departmental listings of graduate courses, and may take a maximum of 6 units of upper-level undergraduate courses.

### Non-Thesis Option

The course-based MA (non-thesis) program involves 15 units of course work plus a comprehensive examination.

### Core Courses

A student's program will include the following core courses:

- ANTH 500 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Theory  
ANTH 501 (1.5) Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology  
ANTH 516 (1.5) Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods<sup>1</sup>  
ANTH 540 (1.5) Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History  
ANTH 550 (1.5) Seminar in Physical Anthropology

1. To be taken with the student's adviser; or, with permission of the adviser, an equivalent course internal or external to the department.

### Additional Courses

In addition to the core courses, a student's program should include 3 units selected from the following:

- ANTH 510 (1.5) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology  
ANTH 530 (1.5) Ethnology of a Selected Area  
ANTH 542 (1.5) Archaeology of a Selected Area  
ANTH 552 (1.5) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology  
LING 560 (ANTH 560) (1.5) Linguistic Anthropology  
Directed Studies

and 4.5 units of elective course work (that may be taken internally or externally to department offerings).

A comprehensive exam is to be completed during the final term of registration in the degree program after all required course work is completed. The comprehensive examination will consist of three written questions set by the student's supervisory committee with one question each from the sub-disciplines of cultural anthropology, biological anthropology and archaeology. Each of these questions will be answered with a 2500-word essay. This comprehensive examination would be graded on a pass/fail basis. If the supervisory committee does not include a member from each of the sub-disciplines, an appropriate department faculty member will be consulted for the purposes of the formal evaluation.

### Oral Examination

The course-based MA evaluation, carrying 3 units of credit, is three comprehensive examinations written in the areas of Physical, Archaeological and Cultural Anthropology. These exams are normally written at the end of the final term in the student's degree program.

## Biochemistry and Microbiology

### Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

Juan Ausio, PhD (Barcelona)

Biophysical and biochemical studies of DNA-protein interactions involved in chromatin assembly and transcription; biochemical and biophysical characterization of DNA-binding proteins during spermatogenesis and analysis of the regulation and structure of their genes.

Alisdair Boraston, PhD (British Columbia)

Fundamental aspects of protein-carbohydrate recognition; structures and functions of carbohydrate-binding molecules; roles of carbohydrate-binding proteins in microbial pathogenesis.

J. Thomas Buckley, PhD (McGill)

Structure-function relationships and biochemical applications of bacterial protein toxins.

Robert D. Burke, PhD (Alberta)

Developmental biology, morphogenesis; cellular interactions with extracellular matrix in chick heart development and gastrulation in sea urchins.

Claire Cupples, PhD (York)

Protein-protein interactions in DNA repair and regulation of mutation rates in model

microorganisms (*Escherichia coli* and *Tetrahymena thermophila*).

Stephen Evans, PhD (British Columbia)

Structural biology of protein-carbohydrate recognition; x-ray crystallography and scientific visualizations of macromolecules.

Caren C. Helbing, PhD (Western Ontario)

Cell cycle regulators; signal transduction; apoptosis; cell proliferation; amphibian metamorphosis.

Perry L. Howard, PhD (Toronto)

Strategies to rewire receptor tyrosine kinase pathways to apoptosis; Eph/ephrin signal transduction; gene/protein therapy.

Edward E. Ishiguro, PhD (Illinois)

Regulation of starvation stress response in *Escherichia coli*; structure-function relationships in bacterial toxin-antidote systems; penicillin tolerance.

William W. Kay, PhD (British Columbia)

Bacterial cell surfaces: molecular biology of transport and pathogenesis in *Aeromonas* and *Salmonella*.

Santosh Misra, PhD (McMaster)

Plant molecular biology: studies on developmentally regulated and stress-induced gene activity in conifers. Genetic engineering and biotechnology.

Francis E. Nano, PhD (Illinois)

Virulence properties of the facultative intracellular bacterium *Francisella tularensis*; molecular adaptations of psychrophilic microorganisms to life in cold environments, including the Arctic Ocean, permafrost soils and glaciers; biotechnological applications of cold-acting enzymes.

Robert W. Olafson, PhD (Alberta)

Structure function relationships in membrane glycoproteins; structural studies on polypeptides and oligosaccharides relevant to the pathogenesis of parasitic diseases, polypeptide vaccines.

Terry W. Pearson, PhD (British Columbia)

Immunochemistry and biochemistry of parasitic diseases; immunology of membrane antigens; immunodiagnosis of disease.

Paul J. Romaniuk, PhD (McMaster)

Molecular basis of nucleic acid-protein interactions involved in the regulation of gene expression; structure-function relationships in oncogenes.

Christopher Upton, PhD (London)

Virology: molecular studies on poxvirus virulence factors, including proteins that inhibit the immune response of the host. Bioinformatics: development of software for the characterisation and analysis of poxvirus proteins, DNA sequences and genomes.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants who have completed their undergraduate degrees at a non-Canadian university should arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Exam-



nation: General exam) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Applicants whose native language is not English should submit, in addition to the GRE, results of the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) or alternative proof of English competency (see page 202) with their application.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the following requirements, the general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated on pages 208 to 212 are applicable.

- Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
- All graduate students are required to take BIOC 580 (seminar) or MICR 580 (seminar).
- All graduate students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.
- Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete BIOC 599 or MICR 599 (MSc Thesis) or BIOC 699 or MICR 699 (PhD Dissertation).
- Candidates for graduate degrees are also required to attend Departmental seminars held throughout the year.
- In addition to the thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the MSc degree are required to complete 3.0 units of Departmental 500-level courses that are approved by the student's supervisory committee.
- Candidates proceeding to a PhD degree from a BSc are required to complete 3.0 units of Departmental 500-level courses that are approved by the student's supervisory committee. In addition, all PhD candidates must successfully complete BIOC 680 or MICR 680 by presenting a final seminar on their thesis research.
- A student's supervisory committee may require that additional courses be taken.

## Biology

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Geraldine A. Allen, PhD (Oregon State)*

Systematics and evolution of flowering plants; conservation biology

*Bradley R. Anholt, PhD (Brit Col)*

Population and community ecology

*Joseph A. Antos, PhD (Oregon State)*

Plant ecology, clonal growth of forest herbs, dynamics of old-growth forests; plant reproductive biology

*Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, PhD (London)*

Ultra violet photobiology and mechanisms of mutation induction; low temperature biology

*Hugh J. Barclay, PhD (UVic)*

Forestry modelling

*Max L. Bothwell, PhD (Wisconsin)*

Effects of ultraviolet radiation on freshwater ecosystems

*Alan E. Burger, PhD (Cape T)*

Ornithology, behavioral ecology

*Robert D. Burke, PhD (Alberta)*

Developmental biology, Morphogenesis; cellular interactions with extracellular matrix in chick heart development and gastrulation in sea urchins

*Francis Y.M. Choy, PhD (North Dakota)*

Molecular biology, human molecular and biochemical genetics, molecular evolution of the glucocerebrosidase gene among human and non-human primates, and implications in Gaucher disease

*C. Peter Constabel, PhD (Montreal)*

Plant molecular biology, biochemistry of plant defense, plant-insect interactions, forest tree genomics

*Will A. Cupples, PhD (Toronto)*

Cardiovascular & renal physiology

*Johan De Boer, PhD (Amsterdam)*

Molecular biology

*John F. Dower, PhD (Victoria)*

Biological oceanography and marine biology, zooplankton and larval fish ecology

*Donald S. Eastman, PhD (Brit Col)*

Wildlife ecology and conservation; biodiversity conservation; restoration of natural systems

*Abul K.M. Ekramadoulah, PhD (McGill)*

Molecular analysis of host-pathogen interaction - identification of genes that are potential target for the genetic improvement in the resistance of conifers to fungal pathogens

*Barry W. Glickman, PhD (Leiden)*

Impact of environmental variations on mutations in the human gene

*Patrick T. Gregory, PhD (Manitoba)*

Population ecology, herpetology

*Barbara J. Hawkins, PhD (Canterbury)*

Conifer seedling physiology; mineral nutrition, cold tolerance

*Craig W. Hawryshyn, PhD (Waterloo)*

Vertebrate neurobiology and behaviour especially of fishes; sensory biology of migration in Pacific Salmonids; visual processing; evolution of colour vision in fishes

*William E. Hintz, PhD (Toronto)*

Molecular genetics and characterization of pathogenicity determinants of phytopathogenic fungi

*Perry L. Howard, PhD (Toronto)*

Cancer Biology; Cell Signaling

*Simon R.M. Jones, PhD (Guelph)*

Fish health and disease, parasitology

*Benjamin F. Koop, PhD (Wayne State)*

Molecular biology, evolution vertebrate genomics, immunology

*Job Kuijt, PhD (California-Berkeley)*

Systematics and structure of parasitic plants; plant anatomy

*Karl W. Larsen, PhD (Alberta)*

Ecology and conservation of mammals and reptiles

*David B. Levin, PhD (McGill)*

Baculovirus genomics, molecular evolution, and environmental biotechnology

*Nigel J. Livingston, PhD (Brit Col)*

Environmental physiology, carbon sequestration, conifer water relations

*Asit Mazumder, PhD (Waterloo)*

Water and watershed ecology, environmental management of drinking water, nutrient-foodweb ecology of Atlantic and Pacific

salmon, fate and transfer of chemicals in aquatic foodwebs

*Brad H. Nelson, PhD (University of California, Berkeley)*

Tumor immunology and lymphocyte signaling

*R. John Nelson, PhD (Wisconsin)*

Molecular evolution of fishes

*Richard Nordin, PhD (Brit Col)*

Limnology/water quality

*Imre S. Otvos, PhD (California-Berkeley)*

Forest entomologists; Biological control; Integrated management of forest defoliators

*Louise R. Page, PhD (Victoria)*

Development, evolution, and neurobiology of marine invertebrates

*Dorothy H. Paul, PhD (Stanford)*

Comparative and evolutionary neurobiology especially of crustaceans

*Thomas E. Reimchen, DPhil (Liverpool)*

Evolutionary and ecological factors responsible for intraspecific variability of genetic and phenotypic traits in animal populations; nutrient cycling between marine habitats and coastal forests

*Henry M. Reisswig, PhD (Yale)*

Taxonomy and biology of deep-sea glass sponges (Hexactinellida) and fresh-water sponges (spongillidae)

*Richard A. Ring, PhD (Glasgow)*

Ecology and physiology of insects; insect biodiversity in old-growth forests; cold tolerance of Arctic insects

*Réal Roy, PhD (McGill)*

Microbial ecology, bacterial nitrogen and carbon cycling in soil/sediment, atmospheric trace gases metabolism

*Nancy M. Sherwood, PhD (California-Berkeley)*

Molecular endocrinology of growth and reproduction

*John S. Taylor, PhD (SFU)*

*Verena J. Tunnicliffe, PhD (Yale)*

Marine benthic ecology and community structure; evolution

*David H. Turpin PhD (UBC)*

University President; photosynthesis, respiration and nitrogen assimilation

*Johannes P. Van Netten, PhD (Victoria)*

Pathology

*Diana E. Varela, PhD (Brit Col.)*

Marine phytoplankton ecology and physiology; nutrient cycling

*Patrick von Aderkas, PhD (Manchester)*

Conifer tissue culture and embryogenesis

*Neville Winchester, PhD (Victoria)*

Conservation biology, biodiversity principles, ecology of high canopy arthropods in temperate and tropical rainforests

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN BIOLOGY

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the general areas of Ecology and Evolutionary Biology, Physiology and Cellular and Molecular Biology.

### Facilities

Facilities available include herbarium, greenhouses, constant environment rooms, equipment for radioisotope analysis, an electron micro-



scope laboratory equipped with a variable pressure scanning and transmission electron microscopes, a confocal microscope, and closed circulation seawater systems. Ships are available for oceanographic work, including the University's 16.4 metre marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND. Marine, terrestrial and limnological environments permit field work throughout the year.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Biology should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Biology. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office.

Normally, applicants to the Department of Biology who completed their undergraduate degree at a non-Canadian university should take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) (General and Subject exams) and submit the results to the Graduate Admission and Records Office. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 202 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms and GRE results. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

All MSc and PhD candidates admitted to the Department of Biology are expected to have or to make up a background knowledge of basic biology at least equivalent to that of a BSc student graduating from this Department.

Applications from students with a first class academic record will be considered for recommendation at any time. Applicants with a GPA of less than 6.5 (B+/A-) or its equivalent in their last two years of work will not normally be recommended for admission by the Department of Biology.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The emphasis in graduate programs is on independent research. An MSc student can expect to take a minimum of two years, and a PhD student three years if entering with a MSc or four years if entering with a BSc.

Students entering with a BSc and intending to take a PhD program will initially be registered in a MSc program. They may be transferred to a PhD program at the end of their first year, on the recommendation of their supervisory committee and the Department of Biology and approval by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The MSc program normally requires a minimum of 16 units, with not less than 3 units of graduate courses and BIOL 560. The thesis must be at least 12 units. The PhD program usually requires a minimum of 31 units beyond the MSc, or 46 units beyond the BSc. At least 6 units of graduate course work and BIOL 560 are normally required. The dissertation must be a minimum of 18 units.

Students who completed their MSc in the Department of Biology who subsequently enter a PhD program are required to complete only 3 units of graduate course work and BIOL 560.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of graduate programs.

## GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning which courses will be offered in any year. All students are to register for BIOL 560 (seminar). PhD candidates are required to present a Departmental seminar in the final year of their program. Admission to any graduate courses requires permission of the instructor.

Courses numbered BIOL 510, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 519, 521, 526, 527, 530, 540, 541, and 555 are offered irregularly as lectures or seminars in a specialized area. Students should consult with their supervisor or the Graduate Adviser on the availability of such courses. For some of these courses, graduate students may be asked to complete the requirements for a senior undergraduate course as well as additional assignments.

## Forest Biology Courses

The Centre for Forest Biology has faculty in the Department of Biology and the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students in Forest Biology take their MSc or PhD in one of these two departments. All Forest Biology graduate students are to register for FORB 560 (1.5) Forest Biology Seminar in addition to BIOL 560 Biology Seminar, BIOC 580 Seminar or MICR 580 Seminar. Not all the graduate Biology courses listed in the Calendar will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Centre for Forest Biology to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

## Business

### Faculty and Major Areas of Research

**Ali Dastmalchian, PhD (University of Wales)**  
Organizational analysis, organizational design and flexibility, organizational climate, management of change, organizational power and politics, executive leadership, and cross-cultural management theory

**David A. Boag, PhD (Toronto)**  
Marketing, entrepreneurship

**Bill Buckwold, CA, MBA (Western Ontario)**  
Taxation, accounting, financial management

**Boyd Cohen, PhD (Colorado)**  
Entrepreneurship, internationalization of new ventures, initial public offerings, entrepreneurial eco-systems, and sustainable business venturing

**Mark Colgate, PhD (Ulster)**  
Financial services marketing, customer inertia and customer psychological contracts

**Tim Craig, PhD (Washington)**  
Business policy and strategy, international business

**A. R. Elangovan, PhD (Toronto)**  
Organizational analysis, negotiation and conflict management

**Carmen Galang, PhD (Illinois)**  
Power and politics in organizations, cross-cultural aspects of HR management

**Anthony Goerzen, PhD (University of Western Ontario)**  
Strategy, strategic management of firms competing in international markets

**Rebecca Grant, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Electronic commerce, information privacy, employee monitoring

**Ralph Huenemann, PhD (Harvard)**  
Business and economics in an international context (primarily China), political environment of business

**Terry Huston, PhD (Pittsburgh)**  
Healthcare informatics, electronic commerce, artificial intelligence, human information processing

**Saul Klein, PhD (Toronto)**  
International business, marketing

**David McCutcheon, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Technology management, R&D strategy, technology alliances

**Ronald K. Mitchell, CPA, PhD (Utah)**  
Entrepreneurship, expert information processing theory, strategy, business and society, transition cognition theory

**Sanghoon Nam, PhD (Oregon)**  
Organizational analysis, human resource management, international business

**Ignace Ng, PhD (Simon Fraser)**  
Industrial relations, human resources, and comparative management

**Ana Maria Peredo, PhD (Calgary)**  
Entrepreneurship, business and society, environmental management and sustainable development, gender and ethnicity, international business, non-profit sector, qualitative methods

**Craig Pinder, PhD (Cornell)**  
Human resource management, organizational behaviour, organizational culture

**Don Rowlett, PhD (Princeton)**  
Corporate and public finance

**J. Brock Smith, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Marketing, team selling, entrepreneurship and small business management

**F. Ian Stuart, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Quality management, supply chain management, productivity and performance measurement

**Chenting (Eric) Su, PhD (Virginia Tech)**  
Consumer behaviour, marketing in China, social marketing, econometric modelling

**Steve S. Tax, PhD (Arizona State)**  
Customer loyalty and retention, service quality, design issues in services, service guarantees

**Ken Thornicroft, PhD (Case Western Reserve)**  
Employee/er rights issues, the grievance arbitration process and the interpretation and enforcement of employment contracts

**Monika Winn, PhD (Irvine)**  
Strategic, competitive, and social implications of corporate environmental management, and comparative international research

**Roger Wolf, DBA (Indiana)**  
Operations management, total quality management and operations strategy

**Hao Zhang, PhD (Concordia)**  
International financial investment, market overreaction, stock splits, asset pricing models and market microstructure



## MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM

The Faculty of Business offers full-time and part-time (evening-based) and International Executive programs of study leading to the Master of Business Administration degree. Transfer between options requires the approval of the Faculty of Business. The multidisciplinary program is designed to provide practising or potential business professionals and managers with the analytical expertise and practical knowledge to distinguish themselves in the business sector. Students will gain a comprehensive understanding of the functional business disciplines, along with the opportunity to specialize in one of the following areas:

- Entrepreneurship
- International Business and Management
- Service Management

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Full-time and Part-time (evening-based) MBA Programs

Applications are welcome from any person who has received, or is about to receive, a baccalaureate degree from a recognized Canadian university, or foreign equivalent, with an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Business and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see Admission to Master's Degrees, page 202). The program does not require any background in business or economics. Work experience in any professional or managerial capacity is considered a major asset. Applicants must also submit a Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) score, two letters of reference, a current résumé, and two typed essays (details will be provided with application material). Applicants are advised that enrollment in this program is limited and admission is competitive.

### International Executive MBA Program

This program is currently under review. At time of going to press, no date had been set for the next admission to this program.

## MBA PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The University of Victoria's MBA program consists of three modules and one or two Co-op work terms, and is generally completed in 17 months. It is an innovative program which emphasizes a high degree of integration among business functional areas.

The regular degree program consists of 26.5 units. Individual programs of study may differ, but in no case will the MBA degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 21 units of study (including the report requirement) accepted for graduate credit at the University of Victoria.

For students wanting to pursue an evening-based MBA, the only constraints are the following:

1. Students will be required to attend the Preparation Module on a full-time basis in the year in which they are admitted to the program.
2. Depending on specialization chosen and course availability, students may be required to attend full time during the Specialization Module (one academic term).

For the evening-based program, course offerings in the Foundation Module are sequenced. Evening-based students will take courses with full-time students, usually in the afternoon or

evening. Foundation Module courses offered in the summer will be scheduled in the evening.

The time frame for completion of degree has to meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies' maximum limit of five years (see Time Limits, page 216).

### Performance Requirement

See Academic Performance, page 210.

### Graduate Courses and Requirements

The content of the MBA program is arranged into three modules to facilitate the integration of the diverse functional business disciplines:

1. Preparation Module
2. Foundation Module
3. Specialization Module

#### Preparation Module

This module contains one course:

MBA 500 (0) Preparation Module

#### Foundation Module

This module contains 14 required courses:

MBA 501 (0)	Integrative Management Exercises
MBA 502 (0)	Team Skills
MBA 510 (1.5)	Marketing Management
MBA 515 (1.5)	Applied Managerial Economics
MBA 520 (1.5)	Financial and Managerial Accounting
MBA 530 (1.5)	Managerial Finance
MBA 535 (1.5)	Operations Management
MBA 540 (1.5)	Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting
MBA 544 (1.5)	Strategic Information Technology
MBA 550 (1.5)	Business Policy and Strategy
MBA 553 (1.5)	Organizational Design and Analysis
MBA 555 (1.5)	Managing Human Resources
MBA 570 (1.5)	International Business Environment

\*MBA 585 (1.5) Consulting Methods

\* Students choosing to take MBA 598 Research Report, rather than MBA 596 Management Consulting Report, will be required to take an appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units in lieu of or in addition to MBA 585. Students choosing MBA 598 Research Report should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course offered elsewhere within the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### Specialization Module

The Specialization Module includes 5.5 units of courses, consisting of a 4.5 unit specialization concentration plus either MBA 557 Business, Government and Globalization or MBA 559 International Commercial Law. In unusual cases, or for students participating in an international academic exchange, 4.5 units of graduate level electives may be selected, or a combination of graduate and 300- or 400-level undergraduate electives may be selected (with a maximum of 3 units of 300- or 400-level electives). Students taking electives outside the MBA program must receive permission from their academic adviser prior to enrolling in these courses.

Students should consult the Registration Guide and/or a faculty adviser to see which electives are likely to be offered. Students must have completed the Preparation and Foundation Modules (or have received the permission of the Faculty of Busi-

ness) before taking any of the following courses. Specialization Module Courses are offered subject to enrollment and the availability of faculty.

MBA 511 (1.0-1.5)	Services Marketing
MBA 512 (1.5)	Quality Management and Service Operations
MBA 513 (1.5)	Issues in Service Technology and HR Management
MBA 531 (1.0-1.5)	Taxation for Managers
MBA 557 (1.0)	Business, Government and Globalization (either MBA 557 or MBA 559 required)
MBA 559 (1.0)	International Commercial Law (either MBA 557 or MBA 559 required)
MBA 561 (1.5)	Planning Cognitions: Acquiring Entrepreneurial Expertise
MBA 562 (1.5)	Promise Cognitions: Entrepreneurial Marketing
MBA 563 (1.5)	Competition Cognitions: Entrepreneurial Strategy
MBA 571 (1.0-1.5)	International Financial Strategies
MBA 572 (1.0-1.5)	Strategic International Marketing
MBA 573 (1.0)	Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment
MBA 575 (2.0)	Cross-Cultural Management in Malaysia
MBA 588 (1.0-7.5)	Study Abroad
MBA 590 (1.0-3.0)	Directed Study
MBA 595 (1.0-5.0)	Special Topics in Business Administration

### Report Requirement: MBA 598 or MBA 596

This course has a 3 unit value, and is generally started after the Foundation Module.

## CONCURRENT MBA/LLB PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

A limited number of students (up to a maximum of five) who are accepted in both the Faculty of Business MBA program and the Faculty of Law LLB program may take both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The concurrent degrees may be completed in four years instead of the usual five years required to obtain both degrees separately. The Law requirements for the concurrent degree are described on page 149.

After completing their first year Law curriculum, students will start the MBA portion of the program which includes the following:

1. MBA 500 (0): Preparation Module
2. MBA 501 (0): Integrative Management Exercises
3. MBA 502 (0): Team Skills
4. All MBA Foundation Module courses except for MBA 585: Consulting Methods
5. MBA 598 (3.0): Research Report
6. An appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units from another department within the Faculty of Graduate Studies in lieu of MBA 585. Students should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course.
7. Co-op requirements (if applicable)

Items 1 to 4 are normally completed in Year Two of the concurrent program while the remaining items are to be completed in Years Three and Four of the program.



Further information on the program may be obtained from either the Faculty of Business or the Faculty of Law.

## BUSINESS CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The University regulations with respect to Co-operative Education Programs and specifically the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op) (see page 205) are applicable to the Faculty of Business Co-op Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Business.

### Admission to the Business Co-op Program

Students entering the MBA Program with little or no relevant work experience will be required to undertake either one or two co-op work terms. The number of work terms required will depend on the amount of relevant prior work experience, as determined by the MBA Program in conjunction with the Business Co-op and Career Centre. If required, the first co-op work term will normally occur after completion of the eight-month Foundation Module. The second co-op work term is scheduled thereafter.

### Business Co-op General Regulations

The following regulations apply to the Business Co-op program. General regulations found in the Co-operative Education Program section of the Calendar also apply to the Faculty of Business Co-op program. Where the Faculty of Business regulations differ from those of the Co-operative Education Program, Faculty of Business regulations will apply.

Co-operative Education work terms are normally a minimum of 13 weeks and a maximum of 18 weeks of full-time paid work. The work placement must be related to the student's learning objectives and career goals. The placement must be supervised, and the employer willing to conduct a mid-term and final evaluation of the student in consultation with a Co-operative Education Program Coordinator (known hereafter as a Coordinator).

No MBA student is allowed to take more than 3.0 units of credit while on a full-time work term. If a student is on conditional continuation then no units of credit will be allowed during the work term. Students with a GPA below 4.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled co-op work term.

Students must sign a current Terms and Conditions document as provided by the Business Co-op Program in order to be eligible to participate in the placement process.

The Co-op Preparation Course is a mandatory requirement for business students. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. Topics covered in the Preparation Course include:

- Orientation to Co-op
- Career Prospects
- Career Skill Development
- Interview Skills
- Job Development
- Work Place Issues

Students will be provided more information regarding the Co-op Preparation Program, its curriculum, and the requirements for completion upon admission to the MBA Co-op Program.

Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Faculty of Business is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students are only permitted to decline one valid co-op job offer, any more than that and they will be deemed ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside the greater Victoria area.

The Business Co-op Program reserves the right to approve any employer that provides placements for students, and to withdraw a student from any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any withdrawal and can follow the student appeal procedures as outlined in the Co-operative Education Program general regulations on page 205. Students may not withdraw from a placement without approval from a Coordinator. Failure to obtain permission will result in the student receiving a grade of F on the work term.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, and providing any other required documentation by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term. A Co-op program fee is charged for each term of work term registration. This fee is in addition to any tuition fees and student fees. It is due in the first month of each work term and subject to the normal University fee regulations (see page 212).

While on Co-operative Education work terms, students are subject to the provisions of the Principles of Professional Behaviour and the Standards for Professional Behaviour documents developed for Faculty of Business Students.

### Assessment of Work Term Performance

The requirements for a pass grade in a Co-op Work Term include:

- a satisfactory mid-term evaluation by the Coordinator based on discussion with the student and employer
- the employer's satisfactory final evaluation of the student, and
- the satisfactory completion of a work term report as assessed by the Coordinator and submitted by the deadlines specified below:

**Fall Work Term Report:** due January 15 (unless January 15 falls on a University of Victoria recognized holiday or weekend, in which case the report will be due the next business day)

**Spring Work Term Report:** due May 15 (unless May 15 falls on a University of Victoria recognized holiday or weekend, in which case the report will be due the next business day)

**Summer Work Term Report:** due September 15 (unless September 15 falls on a University of Victoria recognized holiday or weekend, in which case the report will be due the next business day)

Late work term reports will not be accepted without a medical certificate unless approval has been obtained from Business Co-op staff before the work term report submission deadline. Normally, pre-approval may be granted only in the event of illness, accident or family affliction.

Variances in work term report due dates resulting from irregular work term start dates may be granted with the written permission of the Manager, Business Co-op Program. Permission must be requested within the first four weeks of the start of the work term.

A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who are not satisfied with the grade they have been assigned may launch an appeal as described in the Co-op General Regulations, Student Appeal Procedures (see page 205).

Students who fail a work term or have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw.

## Chemistry

### Faculty and Major Fields of Research

*Walter J. Balfour, PhD (McMaster), DSc (Aberdeen)*

Electronic spectroscopy; laser spectroscopy of transition metal systems

*David Berg, PhD (Berkeley)*

Synthetic organolanthanide chemistry

*Cornelia Bohne, PhD (Sao Paulo)*

Supramolecular dynamics, kinetics, photochemistry, cyclodextrin, bile salts, DNA, proteins, radicals, magnetic field effects

*Alexandre G. Brolo, PhD (Waterloo)*

Physical/analytical chemistry: modified electrodes, surface spectroscopy, nanostructured materials, surface-enhanced Raman scattering (SERS).

*Penelope W. Coddling, PhD (Michigan State)*

Molecular recognition, bioinformatics, molecular and drug design, crystallographic data, computation in chemistry

*Keith R. Dixon, PhD (Strathclyde)*

Transition metal and organometallic chemistry, metal clusters; multi-nuclear magnetic resonance

*Thomas M. Fyles, PhD (York)*

Supramolecular chemistry, bilayer membrane transport, switching, membrane fusion. Industrial membrane processes: separations, sensors

*Terence E. Gough, PhD (Leicester)*

Infrared and visible laser spectrometry of expanding jets and molecular beams; photodynamics of van der Waals molecules and clusters

*David A. Harrington, PhD (Auckland)*

Electrochemistry, surface science, thin film deposition and materials science

*Robin G. Hicks, PhD (Guelph)*

Synthetic main group, organic and coordination chemistry; electronic structure, reactivity, and coordination complexes of stable radicals; conjugated thiophene oligomers; molecular-based magnetic, electronic, and optical materials.

*Martin B. Hocking, PhD (Southampton)*

Organic mechanisms; pulping and bleaching chemistry; environmental monitoring and control; organic polymers; life cycle analysis.



**Alexander McAuley, PhD, DSc (Glasgow)**

Inorganic kinetics and mechanisms - solvolysis and redox reactions; bioinorganic chemistry; heavy metal toxicity.

**J. Scott McIndoe, PhD (Waikato, NZ)**

The design and synthesis of water - and ionic liquid - soluble organometallic catalysts, and the study of their reactivity using electrospray ionization mass spectrometry.

**Reginald H. Mitchell, PhD (Cambridge)**

Synthesis of novel aromatic hydrocarbons and their metal complexes as potentially interesting molecular photo-switches and conductors

**Matthew Moffitt, PhD (McGill)**

Physical polymer chemistry/ materials; anionic polymerization, block copolymer self-assembly, polymer/ quantum dot nanocomposites, photonic materials.

**Gerald A. Poulton, PhD (Saskatchewan)**

Natural product chemistry; studies of biologically active molecules, including synthesis, biosynthesis, structure elucidation and activity; synthesis of heterocyclic systems

**Lisa Rosenberg, PhD (British Columbia)**

Organometallic, inorganic and macromolecular chemistry.

**Stephen R. Stobart, PhD (Nottingham)**

Electronic structure and reactivity of binuclear transition metal complexes; organometallic chemistry and catalysis

**Frank C.J.M. van Veggel, PhD (Twente, Netherlands)**

Photonic materials, supramolecular chemistry, new optical materials, light-emitting diodes, optical amplification, biolabels, luminescent lanthanide ions, synthesis, and (photo)physical studies.

**Peter C. Wan, PhD (Toronto)**

Mechanistic organic photochemistry; reactive intermediates; physical organic chemistry; environmental photochemistry

**Paul R. West, PhD (McMaster)**

Electron spin resonance; organic free radical reaction mechanisms; environmental chemistry

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY

The Department offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Research areas are broadly concentrated in two areas. One is centred on physical chemistry, reaction dynamics, spectroscopy, and photochemistry - the Reactivity, Dynamics and Spectroscopy group (RDS). The second is centred on synthetic and structural chemistry with an emphasis on property-directed synthesis - the Property-Directed Synthesis group (PDS). The emphasis on two areas of expertise in place of the traditional sub-disciplines (analytical, inorganic, organic, physical) provides a broadly based graduate program in which collaborative interactions between individuals can flourish. Specialist expertise is recognized and developed, together with attitudes and skills essential for multi-discipline research.

## Facilities

The Department is exceptionally well equipped. Major items of instrumentation, serving both teaching and research needs, include:

- four NMR instruments including Bruker 500MHz, 360MHz, 300MHz and 250MHz systems equipped for multinuclear and variable temperature work
- a Kratos Concept IH mass spectrometer system with EI/CI/FAB sources, GC/MS interface with autosampler
- a Varian quadrupole mass spectrometer with solid probe inlet
- an ultra high vacuum surface science apparatus with LEED, AES TDS ESDIAD and workfunction
- two Nonius X-ray diffractometers
- electrochemical systems from PAR, Metrohm and custom-made systems
- Aurora A1 1200 graphite furnace and flame AA
- a Baird-Atomic 1.5m stigmatic grating spectrograph and a Jarrell-Ash 3.4m Ebert grating spectrograph
- a J-Y laser Raman spectrometer
- a Dilor Raman spectrometer
- nanosecond laser flash photolysis systems, including diffuse reflectance and singlet oxygen detector
- nanosecond (PT1, LS-1) and picosecond (Arion/Ti:sapphire) time-resolved fluorimeter
- a pulsed molecular beam laser vaporization spectrometer
- a molecular beam laser ionization time-of-flight photofragment spectrometer
- a Laser Temperature Jump system
- a Saturn 2000 GC/MXS system
- a Dionex DX120 Ion Chromatograph
- an HP1100 Series HPLC and a Varian Pro Star HPLC
- a PTI QM-2 spectrofluorometer
- a Perkin-Elmer DSC7 Differential Scanning Calorimeter
- a Rudolph Auto-Pol III polarimeter
- A Bruker Equinox 55 FTIR, with a PMA 37 polarization modulation stage
- a full range of UV/Vis, IR, FTIR spectrophotometers
- a Bruker EMX EPR spectrometer
- liquid analytical and gas chromatographs
- high pressure hydrogenation apparatus
- automatic titrimeter

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applications are accepted from students who have completed a baccalaureate degree in chemistry or its equivalent. Depending on available positions, admission to the graduate school will be recommended for students who have achieved a grade point average of 5.0/9.0 (B average) in the last two years of senior courses leading to their undergraduate degree. In addition, students completing a baccalaureate degree at a non-Canadian institution will normally be expected to submit Graduate Record Examination (GRE) **General** and **Chemistry Subject** test scores. A score in the 85th percentile or better on the GRE Chemistry Subject Test is expected. Students admitted to graduate programs in Chemistry who do not have the equivalent of an Honours degree may be required to take additional undergraduate course work as deemed appropriate by the Chemistry

Graduate Studies Committee in consultation with the student's supervisor.

Applicants whose native language is not English, or who have not resided in an English-speaking country for at least three years prior to application, are required to submit a Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) score. The minimum acceptable TOEFL score is 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test. Students meeting the minimum TOEFL score may still be required to complete additional English language courses in addition to their normal course work.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students for graduate degrees are required to complete CHEM 599 (MSc Thesis) or CHEM 699 (PhD Dissertation). They are also required to take CHEM 509 (Seminar) throughout their period of registration.

Candidates for MSc degrees will normally be required to complete 3 units of graduate lecture courses and 3 units of discussion courses chosen from CHEM 670 or CHEM 680.

Candidates for PhD degrees will normally be required to complete 6 units of graduate lecture courses and 6 units of discussion courses chosen from CHEM 670 or CHEM 680.

Appropriate courses from this or other departments may be substituted with the permission of the Chair.

As an integral part of their program, students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.

## Child and Youth Care

### Faculty and Research Interests

**James P. Anglin, PhD (Leicester)**

Parent education and support, residential child and youth care, international child and youth care, quality assurance in child and family services, grounded theory method

**Sibylle Artz, PhD (Victoria)**

Ways of knowing, school-based violence, violence prevention, gender issues and violent girls

**Jessica Ball, PhD (California, Berkeley)**

Cross-cultural development/health promotion, early intervention, First Nations

**Gordon Barnes, PhD (York)**

Substance use, families and child and youth care

**Roy V. Ferguson, PhD (Alberta)**

Children's health care and child life practice, children with disabilities/special needs and their families, distance education and educational collaboration

**Marie Hoskins, PhD (Victoria)**

Human change processes, social constructionist theory, adolescent girls' development/eating disorders, family counselling, identity issues

**Valerie S. Kuehne, PhD (Northwestern)**

Intergenerational relations in family and community, child development and human development through the life course, multidisciplinary practice with children and families



**Veronica Pacini-Ketchabaw, PhD (Toronto)**  
Social justice in early childhood, immigrant families in Canada, diversity and bilingualism in the early years, critical theory in early childhood care and development

**Alan R. Pence, PhD (Oregon)**  
Early childhood care and development (ECCD), social policy, working families and ECCD, aboriginal and international ECCD

**Frances A.S. Ricks, PhD (York)**  
Ethics and practice in child and youth care, pedagogy in child and youth care, aboriginal studies/post-secondary education

**Daniel Scott, PhD (Victoria)**  
Spirituality of children and youth, rites of passage and educational approaches, identity formation

### Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

**Mary-Wynne Ashford, PhD (Simon Fraser), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2007)**

**Kathy Bartlett, PhD (Iowa), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)**

**Larry Brendtro, PhD (Michigan), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2004-2006)**

**Judith Bernhard, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor (2001-2004)**

**Martin Brokenleg, EdD (South Dakota), Adjunct Professor (2004-2006)**

**Roy Brown, PhD (London) Hon. Dr. Caus (Ghent), Adjunct Professor (2002-2005)**

**Catherine A. Cameron, PhD (London), Adjunct Professor (2003-2007)**

**Cyril Dalais, DPhil (York), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)**

**Judith Evans, EdD (Massachusetts), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)**

**Joel E. Fagan, MD (Toronto), FRCP (C), Adjunct Professor (2003-2007)**

**Leslie T. Foster, PhD (Toronto), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)**

**Jacqueline Hayden, PhD (Sydney), Adjunct Associate Professor (2004-2006)**

**Clyde Hertzman, MSc, MD (McMaster) Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)**

**Kofi Marfo, PhD (Alberta), Adjunct Professor (2001-2004)**

**Wayne Mitic, EdD (State, NY), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)**

**Peter Moss, MA (London), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)**

**A. Bame Nsamenang, PhD (Ibadan, Nigeria), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)**

**Barnabas Otaala, EdD (Columbia), Adjunct Associate Professor (2002-2005)**

**Lorie K. Robinson, EdD (Brigham Young), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2003-2007)**

**John Seita, EdD (Western Michigan), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2004-2006)**

**Beth Blue Swadener, PhD (Wisconsin-Madison), Adjunct Associate Professor (2003-2006)**

**Bruce Tobin, PhD (Washington), Adjunct Assistant Professor (2002-2005)**

**Joseph Tobin, PhD (Chicago), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)**

**Steve Van Bockern, EdD (South Dakota), Adjunct Professor (2004-2006)**

**Emily Vargas-Baron, PhD (Stanford), Adjunct Professor (2003-2006)**

## GRADUATE PROGRAM IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

The School of Child and Youth Care offers a Master of Arts in Child and Youth Care in a flexible delivery format to ensure accessibility to individuals working in the field. The program has an applied focus, preparing professional practitioners in the child and youth care field for leadership in advanced practice, training and related service support roles.

In conjunction with the Early Childhood Development Virtual University (ECDVU), the School offers distributed learning cohort MA programs in community settings. See the ECDVU website: <www.ecdvu.org>.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS (CAMPUS-BASED PROGRAM)

Candidates will have a baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this means a B standing (5.00 GPA) or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. Students who do not have an undergraduate degree in Child and Youth Care will be expected to demonstrate suitability for the master's program in terms of an appropriate vocational background and future career goals. In addition, all applicants must normally have two years post-baccalaureate professional employment in the child and youth care field.

Applicants must meet all of the admission requirements of Graduate Studies including submitting academic transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms. In addition, applicants must submit a professional résumé, with complete work, education, training and activity history; professional references; and a sample of academic writing. A personal statement of intent related to the program is also required. Students whose first language is not English require an acceptable score on an approved English language competency test (see page 202).

The program will be admitting students on an annual basis, with limited enrollment. The course delivery will permit either full- or part-time participation.

### Application for Admission

Initial inquiries regarding the Master's program should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, School of Child and Youth Care. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office, and application dates will be announced for each intake. Each applicant will be assessed individually by the School of Child and Youth Care. Normally, admission will be limited to approximately 10-15 students per year.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### General Requirements

Students are required to complete 21 units of course work within five years of admission. It is expected that full-time students will complete in less than three years. The program has a differential fee structure.

All students in the School of Child and Youth Care must adhere to the Faculty of Human and Social Development's Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 108), and will be expected to function within the terms of the code of conduct of an

appropriate professional association. All travel, accommodation, meal, textbook, course reading and other expenses related to attending course sessions are in addition to the program tuition costs, and are the responsibility of the student.

Child and Youth Care practice experience is essential to the master's program; students are required to complete at least one field-work placement in a setting approved in writing by their program supervisor. A wide range of child and youth care settings and programs are suitable, and selection should be made in consultation with the student's program supervisor. Individual students are responsible for all related field work costs, including travel, criminal records checks, telephone, accommodation and other costs.

Students are required to have access to a computer (PC or Macintosh) with Internet capabilities and must have access to e-mail.

### Program of Study

The program of study consists of a total of 21 units, with between 12 and 13.5 units of core (required) courses, depending upon whether the applied research project (normally 4.5 units) or thesis (6 units) option is chosen. The remaining 9 or 7.5 units are selected from available electives. Not all Child and Youth Care electives will be offered each year.

### Core Courses

The following courses are required for all students:

CYC 541 (1.5)	Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Child and Youth Care
CYC 543 (1.5)	Qualitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
CYC 545 (1.5)	Quantitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care
CYC 547 (1.5)	Professional Leadership in Child and Youth Care
CYC 553 (1.5)	Practicum in Child and Youth Care
CYC 598	Applied Research Project (variable credit)
or	
CYC 599 (6.0)	Thesis

### Program Electives

Program electives include the following courses:

CYC 549 (1.5)	Models and Strategies for Child and Youth Care Intervention
CYC 551 (1.5)	Ensuring Quality in Child and Youth Care Programs
CYC 561 (1.5 or 3.0)	Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Theory
CYC 562 (1.5 or 3.0)	Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Intervention
CYC 563 (1.5 or 3.0)	Specialized Practicum in Child and Youth Care
CYC 564 (1.5 or 3.0)	Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Research
CYC 565 (1.5)	Child and Adolescent Development in Context
CYC 566 (1.5)	Implementing the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child
CYC 590 (1.5 or 3.0)	Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care



The content of Special Topics courses offered will vary from year to year.

Normally, students will be admitted to the program on an annual basis, beginning in September. Academic terms commence in September, January and May. Distributed Learning courses will involve a range of delivery formats. Individual and group electronic communications will also be used, and some courses may be offered in Web-based formats. The program will follow the general pattern of delivery as follows:

- Semesters 1 and 2: Two core courses and one elective available per semester
- Semester 3: Three electives
- Semester 4: Practicum course and Research Seminar course
- Semester 5 through completion\*: thesis or applied research project

\* The maximum time allowed for degree completion is five years

## Computer Science

### Faculty and Fields of Research

**Mantis H. M. Cheng, PhD (Waterloo)**

Distributed real time systems, embedded systems, theory of concurrency

**Yvonne Coady, PhD (British Columbia)**

Aspect-oriented software development, scalable system infrastructures, distributed virtualization

**Daniela E. Damian, PhD (Calgary)**

Software engineering, requirements engineering, computer-supported collaborative work, human-computer interaction, global software development

**John A. Ellis, PhD (Northwestern)**

Theoretical computer science, computational complexity, algorithms

**Sudhakar N.M. Ganti, PhD (Ottawa)**

Trends in data networking, traffic management, quality of service, protocols, routing, traffic engineering, network design, switching architectures, optical networks, performance evaluation, queueing theory

**Daniel M. German, PhD (Waterloo)**

Hypermedia and web engineering, software engineering, open source software development, intellectual property

**Daniel M. Hoffman, PhD (N Carolina, Chapel Hill)**

Software engineering, emphasizing automated class testing, automated network testing

**R. Nigel Horspool, PhD (Toronto)**

Compiler construction, programming languages implementation, object-oriented programming, data compression

**Jens H. Jahnke, Dr. rer.nat (Paderborn)**

Software engineering, databases, network-centric information systems, data reengineering, data integration, design patterns, middleware, process-centered environments, graph transformation systems, approximate reasoning, health informatics

**Bruce Kapron, PhD (Toronto)**

Logic in computer science, cryptography, foundations of security, verification, computational complexity

**Valerie King, PhD (California, Berkeley)**

Graph algorithms and data structures, randomized algorithms and probabilistic analysis, concrete complexity, applications to computational biology and networks

**Eric G. Manning, PhD (Illinois)**

Computer networks, distributed computing, QoS for multimedia

**D. Michael Miller, PhD (Manitoba)**

Decision diagrams, reversible logic, multiple valued logic, design for testability, computer aided design for VLSI systems

**Hans (Hausi) A. Müller, PhD (Rice)**

Software engineering, reverse engineering, software migration, software evolution, software maintenance, computer graphics, network-centric computing, object-oriented programming, adoption-centric software engineering

**Jon C. Muzio, PhD (Nottingham)**

VLSI design and test, fault tolerant computing, design for testability, built-in self-test, multiple valued systems

**Wendy Myrvold, PhD (Waterloo)**

Graph theory, graph algorithms, network reliability, embedding graphs on surfaces, Latin squares, combinatorial algorithms

**D. Dale Olesky, PhD (Toronto)**

Linear algebra (especially matrix theory and combinatorial matrix analysis), numerical linear algebra, graph theory

**Frank D. K. Roberts, PhD (Liverpool)**

Numerical analysis, approximation theory

**Frank Ruskey, PhD (Calif, San Diego)**

Combinatorial algorithms

**Micaela Serra, PhD (Victoria)**

Hardware/software co-design, VLSI design and test

**Gholamali C. Shoja, DPhil (Sussex)**

Computer communications and networks, multimedia systems, distributed and real-time systems

**Venkatesh Srinivasan, PhD (India)**

Theory of computation, computational complexity theory

**Ulrike Stege, PhD (ETH Zurich)**

Computational biology, parameterized complexity, design of heuristics, graph theory, and cognitive psychology

**Margaret-Anne Storey, PhD (Simon Fraser)**

Software engineering, human-computer interaction, information visualization, social informatics, knowledge management and computer-supported collaborative work

**Alex Thomo, PhD (Montreal)**

Database and knowledge-base systems (especially new data-models for the web and query processing for such models), graph theory, formal languages and their application to databases

**George Tzanetakis, PhD (Princeton)**

Audio signal processing, computer music, machine learning, human computer interaction

**William W. Wadge, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**

Dataflow computation, intensional versioning, digital documents, semantics, logic

**Kui Wu, PhD (Alberta)**

Computer networks, wireless and mobile networking, network security

### Adjuncts and Cross-Listed Appointments

**Ian Barrodale, PhD (Liverpool)**

Scientific programming applications, numerical analysis, operations research

**Ernie Chang, MD, PhD (Toronto)**

Distributed computing, collaborative virtual environments, learning technologies, health care informatics

**Maurice Danard, PhD (Chicago)**

Numerical modelling, meteorology, oceanography

**David G. Goodenough, PhD (Toronto)**

Remote sensing, software engineering, scientific visualization, artificial intelligence, grid computing, hyperspectral analysis, Kyoto carbon systems

**Dominique Roelants van Baronaigien, PhD (Victoria)**

Combinatorial generation, representations of combinatorial objects and data structures, the social implications of technology

**W. Andrew Schloss, PhD (Stanford)**

Electronic and computer music, musical acoustics, ethnomusicology

**Issa Traoré, PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse)**

Secure information systems, distributed systems, formal methods, requirements specification, object-oriented design and programming

**Maarten van Emden, PhD (Amsterdam)**

Constraint processing in engineering computations, operations research, programming methods and languages

**Peter A. Walsh, PhD (Victoria)**

VLSI design, software engineering, hardware/software codesign

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

The Department of Computer Science offers graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts (MA) or Master of Science (MSc) in Computer Science and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Computer Science. The Department also participates in the Co-operative Education program. Faculty members in the Department are pursuing research in areas/groups that include Software Engineering, Software Systems, Theory of Computing, Combinatorial Algorithms, Programming Languages, Parallel, Networked and Distributed Computing, Functional and Logic Programming, VLSI Design and Test, Human Computer Interaction and Numerical Analysis.

### Facilities

The Department offers its graduate students a wide range of up-to-date computing equipment for study and research.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Computer Science should be addressed to the Graduate Secretary, Department of Computer Science. Application information may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and



Records Office or downloaded from the website: <web.uvic.ca/grar>.

Individuals interested in the Co-operative Master's degree should contact the Graduate Adviser of the Computer Science Department for details about that program.

Applicants for a Master's Program should have a Major or Honours undergraduate degree in Computer Science/Computer Engineering/Software Engineering (or equivalent) OR a Major or Honours degree in Mathematics with an emphasis on Computer Science. A minimum of B+ is required for courses taken in the last two years. A student who does not have such a degree may be admitted to the program but normally will be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each makeup course, and an average B+ (6.00) overall in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admittance.

PhD applicants must normally have completed a Master's degree in Computer Science, or the equivalent, with a first class standing.

Master's applicants whose first language is not English will require a minimum score of 550 (paper test) or 213 (computer-based test) on TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language). For PhD applicants, the minimum acceptable TOEFL score is 575 (paper test) or 231 (computer-based test). The GRE (Graduate Records Examinations) test is highly recommended.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### General Requirements

The program of study for each student is determined by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student. Normally, each graduate student is required to work as a teaching and/or research assistant as part of their program.

### Master's Program

The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units which includes course work, a seminar course (CSC 595) and a Master's thesis (CSC 599). In certain circumstances, students may register for a Master's project (CSC 598) instead of a thesis.

At least 12 units of the program must be at the 500 level or higher. The remaining units must be at the 400 level or higher. Each student must satisfy the MSc Breadth Requirements as specified in the Department MSc Regulations at <www.csc.uvic.ca/grad>.

The Master's thesis must be defended in an oral examination. A student who chooses the project option will also have an oral examination. This examination will cover the project as well as material from three courses chosen by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student.

### PhD Program

For students entering with a Master's Degree, the PhD program consists of a minimum of 6 units of course work at the 500 level or higher and a dissertation (CSC 699). For students entering the PhD Program with a Bachelor's Degree, a minimum of 12 units of course work, where at least 9 units must be at the 500 level or higher, and a dissertation are required.

A PhD program must include the seminar course CSC 595 (1.5 units), which is to be over and above

the course work required, unless the student has already taken an equivalent seminar course. Each student must satisfy the PhD Breadth Requirements as specified in the Department PhD Regulations at <www.csc.uvic.ca/grad>. Each student must pass the PhD candidacy examination within two years of first registering as a provisional doctoral student and at least six months before the PhD dissertation is defended in an oral examination.

## GRADUATE COURSES

Students may register for graduate courses only after consultation with their supervisor. Not all of the courses listed in the Calendar will be offered every year. Students who have taken content equivalent courses at the University of Victoria or elsewhere will not be permitted to take these courses again for credit.

## Curriculum and Instruction

### Faculty and Areas of Research

**Robert J. Anthony, PhD (Toronto)**

Developmental language arts; cross cultural education; applied linguistics

**Laurie Rae Baxter, PhD (Ohio State)**

Media and popular culture; arts and cultural policy; curriculum studies

**Deborah L. Begoray, PhD (British Columbia)**

Secondary English language arts; literacy; visual literacy and media

**Donald L. Bergland, EdD (British Columbia)**

Aesthetics; social and cultural foundations; creativity in studio productions; video and multimedia production

**Kathie M. Black, PhD (New Mexico)**

Secondary and elementary science curriculum and methodology, computer applications in education, school change

**David W. Blades, PhD (Alberta)**

Theory and philosophy of science education curriculum; science education methodology; ethics and multiculturalism in curriculum development; curriculum history and theory; interdisciplinary and international partnerships in world citizenship education; postmodernism and curriculum change; holocaust education.

**Catherine Caws, PhD (British Columbia)**

Foreign language teaching; computer-assisted language learning; computer networking; French lexicology and lexicography.

**Elizabeth Churchill, PhD (Calgary)**

Educational foundations; international, comparative and development education; curriculum theory and development; First Nations' histories and curricula; community history and oral tradition; Canadian studies in education; museum education; educational equity

**Robert C. Dalton, PhD (Ohio State)**

Middle childhood art, spontaneous drawing and multicultural art education

**Mary Dayton-Sakari, PhD (Alberta)**

Elementary language arts, diagnostic reading, affective education in language arts, literacy materials

**Thomas G. Fleming, PhD (Oregon)**

Social thought and education, historical study in administration

**Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, PhD (Brigham Young)**

Secondary mathematics methodologies, measurement and evaluation, computer applications in mathematics education

**Robert J. Graham, PhD (Calgary)**

English education; curriculum theory; rhetoric and composition; cross-cultural studies and teacher education

**Budd L. Hall, PhD (UCLA)**

Adult education; social movement learning; globalisation and learning; participatory research

**Betty Anne Hanley, PhD (Minnesota)**

Foundations in music education; curriculum; music teacher education; arts policy

**Gerald N. King, EdD (Brigham Young)**

Secondary instrumental/choral music education methodology, curriculum and instruction; conducting; qualitative research

**Margie I. Mayfield, PhD (Minnesota)**

Early childhood education; early literacy; play; programs for families; comparative early education

**Carole S. Miller, MA (Pittsburgh)**

Elementary and Secondary Drama/Theatre in Education, arts integration, curriculum development

**Antoinette A. Oberg, PhD (Alberta)**

Curriculum theory, critical reflection on practice, interpretive inquiry, especially phenomenology and hermeneutics

**Sylvia J. Pantaleo, PhD (Alberta)**

Language and literacy; children's and young adult literature; literature-based literacy programs; literary theory; elementary curriculum; teacher education

**Timothy Pelton, PhD (Brigham Young)**

Mathematics education; educational technologies; computer based instruction and assessment

**Geoffrey D. Potter, PhD (Sheffield)**

Educational technology

**Alison Preece, PhD (Victoria)**

Language development; language play; early literacy; early childhood education

**Helen Raptis, PhD (Victoria)**

Sociology of education; educational history; multicultural and minority education; school effectiveness and school improvement

**Ted J. Riecken, EdD (British Columbia)**

Youth violence and violence prevention programs; school culture and the ethnology of schooling; applications of information technologies to education

**Wolff-Michael Roth, PhD (Southern Mississippi)**

Applied cognitive science; science education; phenomenological inquiry and hermeneutic analysis; human-computer interaction; representation in scientific practice; epistemology; discourse analysis; neural network modelling of development; research design (quantitative and qualitative)

**Katherine J. Sanford, EdD (Alberta)**

Literacy; gender; middle school education; authentic assessment; teacher education; mentorship; action research; narrative inquiry



## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master of Arts

MA programs in Education require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research-based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require relevant professional experience.

### Master of Education

MEd programs require at least 18 units of course work, including a project, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A project in research and/or curriculum development is required, and a comprehensive final examination (written and/or oral).

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, applicants must have had at least two years of successful relevant professional experience.

### PhD Programs

The PhD program is offered in Language and Literacy; consult the department brochure or website ([www.uvic.ca/edci](http://www.uvic.ca/edci)) for detailed information. Special Arrangement PhD programs are available to exceptional students in other research areas; consult the appropriate graduate adviser before beginning the application process.

The PhD program in Education normally requires at least 15 units of course work plus dissertation. Individual programs will vary, depending on the student's academic background. The PhD program usually requires at least two years of full-time study on campus.

Admission requirements include a master's degree, good academic standing, and demonstrated research and writing ability.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Co-operative education provides opportunities for students to integrate academic learning with relevant employment experiences - praxis (reflective action). At the graduate level, students can apply their research, analysis, critical thinking and communication skills in a variety of workplace settings.

The following guidelines apply for Faculty of Education graduate student co-op placements (Curriculum and Instruction; Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies; Physical Education). Students are also referred to the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op) in the Co-operative Education section of the Calendar.

Upon successful completion of all academic requirements, including the appropriate work terms, graduate students are awarded their degree with a Co-operative Education designation.

1. Students should discuss their desire to participate in the co-operative education program with their academic supervisor. Before admission to the Co-op Program, a formal interview will be scheduled with the supervisor and co-operative education coordinator to discuss the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes.
2. Employers may require students to complete particular courses in preparation for a work term. Students should therefore check with the co-operative education co-ordinator to determine eligibility requirements for work term experiences.

3. Work terms are normally 13-18 weeks of full-time, paid employment, though a placement cannot be guaranteed. It is possible to undertake back-to-back work terms, but students must complete the requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two or more work terms.
4. Students who wish to register for course work while undertaking a work term must receive prior approval from their academic supervisor and the co-operative education co-ordinator.
5. Students must register for each work term using an Academic Record Change Notice. Master's students complete two work terms and register for EDUC 801 and EDUC 802. Doctoral students complete three work terms and register for EDUC 811, EDUC 812 and EDUC 813.
6. A Co-op program fee is assessed for each work term. For 2001/2002, the fee is \$346. The Co-op fee does not replace assessed graduate program fees.
7. Once their work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure, unless specific permission has been granted by the Director, Co-operative Education.
8. Work terms are recorded on a student's official academic record and are graded as COM, N or F.
9. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work and a formal report.
10. The report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work, as determined by the department or school.
11. Non-degree students may not participate in co-operative education.

## Earth and Ocean Sciences

### Faculty and Fields of Research

*Thomas F. Pedersen, PhD (Edin), FRSC, Professor and Dean of Science*

Sedimentary geochemistry, paleoclimatology, and aquatic chemistry. Current foci include: oceanographic history along the western margin of North America and the relationship of observed variability to global and regional climate change; the geochemistry of silver in the sea; and the chemical evolution of abandoned minesite pit lakes

*Christopher R. Barnes, PhD (Ottawa), CM, FRSC, PGeo, Professor and Project Director, NEPTUNE*  
Paleozoic paleontology, stratigraphy, paleoecology; biological and chemical events in ancient oceans; conodont paleobiology

*J. Vaughn Barrie, PhD (Wales), Professor, Limited Term*  
Marine geology; shelf sedimentation processes; placer deposits

*Melvyn Best, PhD (MIT), Adjunct Professor*  
Application of geophysics to groundwater, environmental and engineering problems, and hydrocarbon production monitoring

*George J. Boer, PhD (Mass), Professor, Limited Term*  
Climate modelling and analysis focussing on understanding the physical climate system (atmosphere, ocean, cryosphere, land-surface) and natural and greenhouse gas induced

*Gloria J. Snively, EdD (British Columbia)*  
Science education, environment education, marine education, curriculum development

*Moir Szabo, PhD (Washington)*  
Multicultural music education; listening responses; aural perception and playing by ear; western music and other art forms in the elementary curriculum

*Jennifer Thom, PhD candidate (UBC)*  
Elementary mathematics education; theories of mathematical understanding; integrative forms of teaching and learning.

*Larry D. Yore, PhD (Minnesota)*  
Science education, reading in science, attribute-treatment interactions

*William M. Zuk, PhD (Oregon)*  
Cross cultural, early childhood and art education

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

The Department of Curriculum and Instruction offers programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Education degrees in the following areas:

- Art
- Curriculum Studies
- Early Childhood
- Language and Literacy
- Mathematics
- Music
- Science
- Social Studies

The above programs may include a focus in educational technology, adult education, First Nations, environmental education, classroom diagnosis and remediation, English as a Second Language, and cross-cultural education.

A PhD program is offered in Language and Literacy. Special Arrangement PhD programs are available to exceptional students in other research areas.

For specific program descriptions, please consult the department website:  
<[www.educ.uvic.ca/edci](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/edci)>.

### Graduate Adviser

*Dr. L. Yore, Department Graduate Adviser*

## ADMISSION DEADLINES

### February 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrollment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)

### February 28:

For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Studies.

### April 30:

For applicants seeking admission in September to the following Winter Session.

### October 15:

For applicants seeking admission in January of the current Winter Session. (Not all programs admit students in January).

Students should consult the Graduate Office in the Department (721-7882) for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and the availability of instructors.



variability and change using "general circulation models" and sophisticated analysis tools

**Brian D. Bornhold, PhD (MIT), Professor, Limited Term**

Physical sedimentology, nearshore and coastal geological hazards, paleoceanography, modern sedimentary processes

**Dante Canil, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor**

Experimental and igneous petrology; petrogenesis of mantle-derived rocks

**Eddie C. Carmack, PhD (Wash), Professor, Limited Term**

Circulation and mixing in polar seas and influence on biological processes; physical limnology

**John F. Cassidy, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Earthquake hazard studies, including earth structure, earthquake source determination and wave propagation

**N. Ross Chapman, PhD (UBC), Professor and Director of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR)**

Ocean acoustics, acoustic signal processing, ambient noise, marine seismology, seismic inversion methods

**Laurence Coogan, PhD (Leicester), Assistant Professor**

Mid-ocean ridge processes, oceanic crust, hydrothermal fluxes, geospeedometry, experimental petrology, mantle dynamics

**William R. Crawford, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

Physical oceanography: tidal prediction, continental shelf oceanography, ocean turbulence in coastal waters

**Jay Cullen, PhD (Rutgers), Assistant Professor**  
Chemical oceanography, marine geochemistry, phytoplankton-trace metal interactions, marine biogeochemistry of trace metals

**Kenneth L. Denman, PhD (UBC), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term**

Biological/physical oceanographic interactions; ocean biogeochemical fluxes and climate change

**Richard Dewey, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Physical oceanography, tides, mixing, boundary layers and coastal flows

**Stanley E. Dosso, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor**  
Ocean and arctic acoustics, marine seismology and seismo-acoustics, geophysical inverse theory, acoustic signal analysis

**John F. Dower, PhD (UVic), Associate Professor**  
Effects of interactions between biology and physics on the ecology of larval fish and zooplankton; the structure of pelagic marine ecosystems

**Herbert Dragert, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

Crustal deformation - development and application of observation techniques (gravity, levelling, trilateration, GPS) and tectonic interpretation and modelling of the observations

**David M. Farmer, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

Physical oceanography; acoustical studies of air/sea interaction and sea ice

**Greg Flato, PhD (Dartmouth), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Numeric modelling of sea ice dynamics and thermodynamics; role of sea ice and polar oceans in climate; global climate modelling

**Howard J. Freeland, PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term**

Ocean circulation; coastal dynamics and fjord oceanography

**John C. Fyfe, PhD (McGill), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Climate modelling and analysis; coupled models of atmosphere-ocean variability in the extratropics, middle atmosphere variability, synoptic to low-frequency tropical variability, regional climate modelling

**Christopher J.R. Garrett, PhD (Cantab), FRS, FRSC, Lansdowne Professor**

Physical oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics and ocean mixing processes

**Kathryn M. Gillis, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor and Director of the School**

Marine geology; fluid-rock interaction in oceanic hydrothermal systems; formation of the oceanic crust; metamorphic petrology

**Fariborz Goodarzi, PhD (Newcastle), Professor, Limited Term**

Environmental geochemistry, organize petrology

**John R. Harper, PhD (Louisiana St), Professor, Limited Term**

Coastal and nearshore marine geology; oil spill effects; long-term environmental monitoring

**Richard J. Hebda, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

Quaternary stratigraphy, vegetation and climate change; Holocene palynology to decode diet, medicine and agriculture of native peoples

**Philip Hill, PhD (Dal), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Coastal sedimentary processes and geohazards, Fraser River Delta and Beaufort Sea

**Roy D. Hyndman, PhD (ANU), FRSC, Professor, Limited Term**

Geophysics, marine and land; active continental margin tectonics and structure; geothermal studies; seismotectonics; magnetotellurics; physical properties of rocks

**Debby Ianson, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor, Limited Term**

Ecosystem function and biogeochemistry in the ocean, using integrative models and field studies

**Thomas S. James, PhD (Princeton), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Geodynamics, postglacial rebound, relative sea-level change, surface deformation modelling

**Stephen Johnston, PhD (Alta), Associate Professor**  
Tectonic and structural geology; evolution of convergent margins

**David V. Lefebvre, PhD (Carlton), Adjunct Professor**

Economic geology and Cordilleran metallogeny, with emphasis on deposit models and mineral potential assessments

**Raymond Lett, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

**Term**

Development of new geochemical exploration methods for metals in drift-covered areas, and models for data interpretation

**Victor Levson, PhD (Alberta), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Till geochemistry and glacial dispersal processes, seismic microzonation, sedimentology of coarse clastics and placer deposits, Quaternary stratigraphy

**Rolf G. Lueck, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

Physical oceanography; direct measurement of oceanic microstructure, turbulence and mixing processes; instrumentation

**Robie Macdonald, PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term**

Arctic and coastal oceanography and geochemistry, ice processes, contaminant distribution and cycling in oceans, trends from dated sediment cores

**David L. Mackas, PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term**

Spatial pattern in pelagic ecosystems, zooplankton feeding and swimming behaviour, interaction of physical and biological processes in the ocean, statistical analysis of plankton community pattern

**Norman McFarlane, PhD (Michigan), Professor, Limited Term**

Global climate modelling; parameterization of physical processes in atmospheric models; middle atmospheric dynamics and modelling

**Fiona McLaughlin, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term**

Water mass circulation and fronts, shelf-basin exchange and carbon sequestration in the Arctic Ocean and Archipelago

**Katrin J. Meissner, PhD (Bremen), Assistant Professor, Limited Term**

Paleoclimate modelling, climate system, climate variability, the role of vegetation and ocean in climate change, geophysical fluid dynamics

**Adam Monahan, PhD (UBC), Assistant Professor**

Theoretical climate dynamics; multivariate statistics in climate diagnostics; dynamical systems theory and stochastic processes in climate modelling; general circulation of the ocean and atmosphere; waves in random media

**Suzanne Paradis, PhD (Carleton), Professor, Limited Term**

Mineral deposits, especially in relation to the tectonic history of the Cordillera

**Garry C. Rogers, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**

Earthquake seismology and related tectonic processes, earth structure using earthquake generated waves, earthquake hazard

**John F. Scinocca, PhD (Toronto), Professor, Limited Term**

Atmospheric dynamics, numerical climate model development and physical parameterizations

**George J. Simandl, PhD (Ecole Poly. Montreal), Associate Professor, Limited Term**

Industrial minerals and gemstone deposits

**George D. Spence, PhD (UBC), Associate Professor**

Refraction and reflection seismology, marine and land-based; geophysics and tectonics of western Canadian margin and Cordillera



**David F. Strong, PhD (Edinburgh), FRSC, Professor**

Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time

**Kevin Telmer, PhD (Ottawa), Assistant Professor**  
Global element budgets; environmental geochemistry

**Richard Thomson, PhD (UBC), Professor, Limited Term**  
Physical oceanography of the northeast Pacific Ocean

**Verena Tunnicliffe, PhD (Yale), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair) and Project Director, VENUS**

Evolution of marine communities, hydrothermal vents, seamounts and fjords; interaction with physical and geological processes

**Svein Vagle, PhD (UVic), Assistant Professor, Limited Term**

Air-sea exchange processes, modelling and measurements of bubble dynamics and bubble gas transfer, observations of coastal oceanographic processes including tidal mixing, underwater ambient noise, low-power self-contained data acquisition systems, marine mammal acoustics, and new techniques in fishery acoustics

**Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, PhD (W Ont), Associate Professor**

Geochemistry; coal geology - tectonic setting, depositional environment, mineralogy, geochemistry, specialized element potential; marine sediments - transform faults, hydrothermal activity

**Kelin Wang, PhD (W Ont), Professor, Limited Term**  
Subduction zone processes, lithospheric stresses, earthquake mechanics, crustal thermal and hydrological processes

**Andrew J. Weaver, PhD (UBC), FRSC, Professor (Canada Research Chair)**

The role of the oceans in climate change/variability; ocean/climate modelling; paleoclimate; physical oceanography; geophysical fluid dynamics

**John T. Weaver, PhD (Sask), Emeritus Professor**  
Geomagnetism; numerical modelling and inversion of electromagnetic induction in the earth and oceans

**David Welch, PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term**  
Fisheries: marine growth, migration, survival, and the over-winter dynamics of salmon

**Michael Whiticar, PhD (Christian Albrechts), Professor**

Organic geochemistry, especially diagenesis of marine sediments and petroleum geology; gas hydrates; biogeochemical cycles; greenhouse gases

**Michael J. Wilmut, PhD (Queen's), Adjunct Professor**

Signal processing, statistical characterization of underwater ambient noise, and matched-field inversion, processing and tracking

**C.S. Wong, PhD (Scripps), Professor, Limited Term**  
Chemical oceanography, particularly the role of the carbon cycle in global climate change; pathways of ocean pollutants, especially metals and hydrocarbons

**Hidekatsu Yamazaki, PhD (Texas A & M), Adjunct**

**Professor**

Ocean turbulence, near ocean surface physical/biological interactions

**Francis Zwiers, PhD (Dal), Professor, Limited Term**

Climate variability and extremes, climate predictability, climate change detection, ensemble simulations and statistical climatology

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

The School of Earth and Ocean Sciences offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Science (MSc) and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in earth and ocean sciences. Research areas include a strong focus on earth system science with special studies in paleobiology, sedimentology and stratigraphy, marine geology and geophysics, paleoceanography, tectonics, petrology, geochemistry, biogeochemical cycles, seismology, biological oceanography, physical oceanography, atmospheric modelling, geophysical fluid dynamics, ocean mixing, ocean acoustics, air-sea interaction, and climate modelling.

### Facilities

The School offers its graduate students a range of equipment for study and research. In-house laboratories include the Biogeochemistry lab, the Gonzales Observatory Atmospheric Biogeochemistry lab, the Climate Modelling lab, the Hydrothermal lab, the Experimental Petrology lab, the LA ICP-MS lab, and the Natural Materials Analysis System. Arrangements are also commonly made to access equipment in nearby government laboratories. Students have access to the University's mainframe computer and work stations and to the 16.4 metre marine science vessel JOHN STRICKLAND.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants for a graduate degree in earth and ocean science should normally have a Major or Honours degree in this or a closely related science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program but may be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each makeup course, and an average of B+ (6.00) in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admittance.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program may be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants whose native language is not English should write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 202 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The spectrum of research in the School is broad and will be attractive to students from many areas of the basic and applied sciences; cross-disciplinary research involving faculty and facilities in other departments is encouraged. As an integral part of their program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships or equivalent duties within the School.

The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units, normally with not less than 6 units of graduate course work and a Master's thesis (EOS 599) typically worth 9 units. The PhD program usually requires a minimum of 9 course units beyond the BSc and a PhD dissertation (EOS 699) typically worth 36 units. The program of study for each student is determined by the supervisory committee in consultation with the student. The supervisory committee may decide that additional course work is required. The program may also include senior undergraduate courses after assessment of the background strengths and deficiencies of the student.

Within two years of registration and at least six months before the final oral examination, a PhD student must submit a written dissertation research proposal, defining the research topic, the goals of the research and the methodology to be used. This thesis proposal will be defended in an oral candidacy exam. The examining committee will question the candidate to determine that the candidate has the appropriate background knowledge and skills to undertake the proposed project, and that the project is likely to lead to results suitable for a PhD dissertation. Both MSc and PhD students will be required to defend their completed thesis in a final oral examination open to the public.

**GRADUATE COURSES**  
Graduate students will have the freedom to take courses from departments other than the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Courses offered by the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Geography, Mathematics and Statistics, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics and Astronomy are likely to be relevant. Permission of the instructor is a prerequisite for all graduate courses offered by the School. Some courses may require specific undergraduate credit for background preparation. Student academic records will be reviewed on an individual basis at the time of admission.

## Economics

**Faculty and Major Areas of Research**  
**Kenneth L. Avio, PhD (Purdue)**  
Economics of crime, law and economics, microeconomics  
**Judith A. Clarke, PhD (Canterbury)**  
Econometric theory, applied time series analysis  
**Merwan Engineer, PhD (Queen's)**  
Monetary and macroeconomic theory  
**Donald G. Ferguson, PhD (Toronto)**  
International trade, mathematical economics  
**David E. Giles, PhD (Canterbury)**  
Applied and theoretical econometrics  
**Elisabeth Gugl, PhD (Queens)**  
Public Economics, Family Economics  
**Alok Kumar, PhD (Queens)**  
Monetary Economics and Macroeconomics



*Ralph W. Huenemann, PhD (Harvard)*  
Chinese economy; project evaluation

*Peter W. Kennedy, PhD (Queen's)*  
Microeconomic theory, industrial organization, environmental economics

*Carl A. Mosk, PhD (Harvard)*  
Japanese economic development, population economics

*Daniel Rondeau, PhD (Cornell)*  
Environmental and resource economics, microeconomics and game theory

*Nilanjana Roy, PhD (California, Riverside)*  
Econometrics, development economics

*Malcolm Rutherford, PhD (Durham)*  
History of economic thought, methodology, institutional economics

*Joseph Schaafsma, PhD (Toronto)*  
Public finance, health economics

*John A. Schofield, PhD (Simon Fraser)*  
Regional economics, cost/benefit analysis

*Herbert J. Schuetz, PhD (McMaster)*  
Labour economics

*Paul Schure, PhD (EUI, Florence)*  
Financial economics, financial intermediation theory, industrial organization

*David Scoones, PhD (Queen's)*  
Microeconomic theory, applied microeconomics, microeconomic policy

*Kenneth G. Stewart, PhD (Michigan)*  
Econometrics, monetary theory

*G. Cornelis van Kooten, PhD (Oregon State)*  
Agricultural and resource economics

*Graham M. Voss, PhD (Queen's)*  
Macroeconomics, monetary economics

*Linda A. Welling, PhD (Western)*  
Industrial organization, microeconomic theory, intergovernmental tax competition

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN ECONOMICS

The Department of Economics offers an MA program and a PhD program. Both programs combine strong training in core economic theory and econometrics with electives in applied areas and a co-operative option. MA graduates will be well prepared for doctoral studies in economics or for research and analysis positions in the private or public sectors. The PhD program provides more advanced training in applied economics, to prepare graduate students for academic and non-academic careers.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the MA program requires an undergraduate degree in economics, with at least a B average in the last two years leading to the degree.

Admission to the PhD program normally requires a Master's degree (or equivalent) from a recognized academic institution. An outstanding applicant may be admitted with an appropriate baccalaureate degree, or the completion of at least two terms in a Master's program at the University of Victoria. Students wishing to transfer from the MA program should normally have achieved an A- average in their graduate courses, and may receive up to 12 units of credit towards their PhD program. Students wishing to transfer from another graduate program may also receive

credit towards their program. Students requesting credit should consult the Graduate Adviser.

Applicants to either program must satisfy the Department that they have the necessary skills in mathematics, statistics, and written and verbal communication to undertake the program. To this end, the Department may require evidence of appropriate writing skills prior to admission. A promising applicant whose background is judged to be inadequate may be advised to take an unclassified upgrading year prior to admission.

All applicants from outside Canada should complete the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE) aptitude exam. Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have not resided in Canada or other English speaking countries for at least three consecutive years immediately prior to the session applied for, must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). The minimum acceptable score is 575 on the paper-based test or 233 on the computer-based test.

Students should ensure that their application is received by the end of January in the year of entry in order to be considered fully for financial assistance.

## Pre-Entry Program

Applicants without undergraduate training in Economics may apply for a one-year program to prepare for the graduate program. This program requires 15 credits of Economics courses, including microeconomic, macroeconomic and econometric theory, as well as electives tailored to the student's needs and interest, chosen in consultation with the Department Graduate Advisor. A minimum GPA of 7.0 in these courses will result in automatic admission to the MA program; students with lower averages may enter after selection in the regular admission process.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### MA Program

The Department offers two programs leading to the MA degree in Economics: a thesis option, and a non-thesis option. Both programs require a minimum of 15 units.

### Thesis Option Requirements

1. Successful completion of the core program (4.5 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501 and 545.
2. Successful completion of an additional 6 units of courses subject to the approval of the student's supervisory committee. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include up to 3 units of courses numbered at the 400 level as well as graduate courses in other departments. Directed Studies (ECON 595) provides the means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. Students are encouraged to apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies. Students interested in the Co-operative Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their program.
3. Successful completion of a formal thesis prospectus.
4. Successful completion of a Master's thesis (ECON 599). The thesis is awarded 4.5 units.

### Non-Thesis Option Requirements

1. Successful completion of the core program (4.5 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501 and 545.

2. Successful completion of an additional 7.5 units of courses. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include Economics courses numbered at the 400 level, and graduate courses offered by other departments, up to a combined maximum of 3 units. Directed Studies (ECON 595) provides a means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. (Students should apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies). Students who take the Co-operative Education Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their course work.
3. Successful completion of an Extended Essay (ECON 598). This extended essay is awarded 3 units.

## Time Limit

Students are expected to complete the requirements of the MA program within 26 months of enrollment. This limit may be extended for up to one year with the permission of the Graduate Adviser.

## PhD Program

The PhD degree requires a minimum of 46.5 units, with the following specific requirements:

1. Students must consult the Graduate Adviser and have their program of study approved.
2. Successful completion of the core program (15 units), consisting of ECON 500, 501, 545, 546, 547, 549, 550, 551, 552 and 698. Students who enter the PhD with an MA degree will normally be given credit for a maximum of 12 units, depending on the nature of the courses they completed as part of their MA program.
3. Successful completion of two courses in each of two designated field areas for a total of 6 units. Field areas must be chosen from those offered by the Department; students should consult the Graduate Adviser to ensure that their course selection satisfies the field requirements. The field areas offered may vary from year to year.
4. Successful completion of an additional 3 units of course work. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but with the permission of the Department may include Economics courses numbered at the 400 level, and graduate courses offered by other departments, up to a combined maximum of 3 units. Directed Studies (595) provides a means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. (Students should apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies). Students who take the Co-operative Education Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their course work.
5. Successful completion of a PhD candidacy examination within two years of registration as a provisional doctoral candidate, and no less than six months before the final oral examination. This requirement shall be satisfied by passing written comprehensive examinations in Economic Theory (Microeconomics and Macroeconomics) and Econometrics. Aspects of Computational Methods will be included in these examinations. A student may not take a comprehensive examination more than twice. Comprehensive examinations will be offered twice a year. Each examination will be set and graded by a Comprehensive Exam Committee consisting of at least two faculty members of the Department.
6. Successful completion of a dissertation (ECON 699). The dissertation is awarded 21 units. The



dissertation is written under the supervision of a supervisory committee, nominated by the Department of Economics, and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The committee shall comprise at least four members, all of whom normally will be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and at least one of whom will be from a department outside the Department of Economics. The Chair of the supervisory committee shall be the student's academic supervisor. Each candidate shall defend their dissertation in a final oral examination, in accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

## CO-OP OPTION

Both the MA and PhD programs have a co-op option. The co-op option provides an opportunity for students to integrate suitable work terms into their degree program. Co-op designation for the MA degree requires successful completion of two work terms, each of four months duration. Co-op designation for the PhD degree requires successful completion of three work terms, each of four months duration. Students must maintain a B (5.0) average to be eligible for a work term, and students in either program must have successfully completed 9 units of graduate course work which must include ECON 516 prior to the commencement of their first work term.

Each work term is followed by a written report from the student that must be judged satisfactory by the Department in order to satisfy the co-op requirements. No guarantee of a co-op work placement can be given, but the Department has a very successful record of placement. Co-op positions are filled by a competitive process involving submission of applications and participation in interviews. Students interested in the co-op option must indicate their interest to the co-op coordinator during the fall term of their first year.

The number of co-op work terms allowed is normally restricted to a maximum of three for MA students and four for PhD students. Co-op placement priority is given to students who have taken fewer than the minimum number of work terms required for their program.

## Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*John O. Anderson, PhD (Alberta)*

Educational measurement and evaluation

*Daniel G. Bachor, PhD (Toronto)*

Children with learning problems, instruction for exceptional children

*Timothy G. Black, PhD (British Columbia)*

Military and civilian trauma, posttraumatic stress disorder, group counselling, counsellor training/education, action-based adult learning, therapeutic enactment, clinical supervision, and career transition.

*Wanda A. R. Boyer, PhD (Southern Mississippi)*

Early childhood education, motivation, professional studies, and family development

*Darlene Clover, PhD (Toronto)*

Women in leadership, feminist pedagogy, community arts and adult education

*David deRosenroll, PhD (Victoria)*

Trauma and trauma healing, somatic approaches to counselling, indigenous healing approaches

*Lily Li-Chu Dyson, PhD (Washington) RPsych*

Family and sibling development related to disabilities, child development, special education (inclusion, learning disabilities, developmental disabilities), cross-cultural study, child poverty and development

*M. Honoré France, EdD (Massachusetts)*

Diversity and cultural issues related to counseling, transpersonal psychology, ecopsychology, Spirituality, First Nations counseling, working with residential school survivors and group dynamics.

*Allyson Hadwin, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Cognition and instruction, metacognition, self-regulated learning, design of instruction to promote self-regulated learning, computer-based learning environments, study skills and strategic learning, learning theories.

*Carol E. Harris, EdD (Toronto)*

Women in leadership; technological rationality in organizations, coastal community resilience, moral philosophy of leadership

*C. Brian Harvey, PhD (Ohio State)*

Adolescent development, cross-cultural psychology

*Goeffrey G. Hett, PhD (Oregon)*

Teacher education, behavioural counselling, special education

*E. Anne Marshall, PhD (Toronto), RPsych*

Counsellor skill development, career and life planning, school counselling, gender issues

*Joan M. Martin, PhD (Notre Dame)*

Child and adolescent development, achievement motivation, emotion and cognition, developmental psychopathology

*Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, PhD (McGill)*

Educational administration: administrative theory, organization theory, school law

*Peter J. Murphy, PhD (Alberta)*

Organizational change and development, organizational theory, educational leadership, comparative and international education

*Jillian Roberts, PhD (Calgary), RPsych*

Medically fragile school children, concepts of quality of life, psychology of the individual, program planning, ethics and qualitative research methodology

*Blythe Shepherd, PhD (Victoria)*

Child and youth mental health, identity development and self-constructions of youth, adolescent career development, and qualitative research methodology

*Vernon J. Storey, EdD (British Columbia)*

Leadership development, politics of education, organizational change

*Norah Trace, PhD (Alberta)*

Counsellor supervision and skill development, family counselling, relationship counselling, trauma recovery, grief counselling, transitions and program development

*Max R. Uhlemann, PhD (Colorado State), RPsych*

Individual and group counselling, interpersonal skills training, education and research in stress management, ethics in counselling practice

*W. John C. Walsh, PhD (Simon Fraser), RPsych*

Instructional psychology, assessment of student cognition, cognition and motivation; quantitative methods, psychometrics, multivariate techniques; school psychology, assessment of children with learning problems

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY AND LEADERSHIP STUDIES

The Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies offers programs leading to the Master of Arts and Master of Education degrees in the following areas:

- Counselling Psychology
- Educational Psychology
  - Learning and Development
  - Measurement and Evaluation
- Leadership Studies
- Special Education

The Department also offers a PhD program in Educational Psychology. Special Arrangement PhD programs are available to exceptional students in Leadership Studies.

## ADMISSION DEADLINES

### December 15:

For applicants to interdisciplinary programs who wish to elect the Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies as their home department.

### January 8:

For applicants seeking admission to Counselling, Educational Psychology and Special Education programs.

### February 28:

For applicants seeking admission to the Summer session Leadership Studies Program.

### April 30:

For applicants seeking admission in September to the Leadership Studies Program.

Students should consult the Graduate Office in the Department (721-7883) for program outlines and courses offered in a particular year. Offerings will depend upon student program requirements and availability of instructors.

## Admission Advisers

Specialty areas within the Department have additional admission requirements and application deadlines. Prospective students should consult with the appropriate Graduate Adviser:

*Dr. Jillian Roberts, Educational Psychology and Special Education Adviser*

*Dr. A. Marshall, Counselling Program Adviser*

*Dr. Yvonne Martin-Newcombe, Leadership Studies Adviser*

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Applicants are advised to request a program brochure or refer to the website <[www.educ.uvic.ca](http://www.educ.uvic.ca)> for detailed information.

## Doctoral

The PhD program requires at least 15 units of course work plus a 30-unit dissertation, and includes candidacy exams. One year residency is required. The PhD in Educational Psychology includes the areas of Counselling, Learning and Development, Measurement and Evaluation, and Special Education.



## Master of Arts

MA programs in Education require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than six units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research-based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

## Master of Education

MEd programs require at least 18 units of course work, including a project, of which no more than 6 units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A project in research and/or curriculum development is required, and a comprehensive final examination (written and/or oral).

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, some programs may require successful relevant professional experience.

## Professional Code of Conduct

While in their programs of study, graduate students in the Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies are expected to adhere to a professional code of conduct for the basis of their relationship with peers, faculty and the students and clients they serve (i.e., in practicum placements). Students will be subject to the provisions of the ethical guidelines of their respective professions. For example, counselling students are to adhere to The Guidelines for Ethical Behaviour of the Canadian Counselling Association. Students in school placements are also subject to the provisions of the School Act. Any student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the applicable guidelines.

It is the responsibility of the student to understand the provisions of these guidelines. Students who need clarification should ask their practicum supervisor, program supervisor, or placement supervisor for an interpretation. Students may also be required to withdraw from their program when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective professions.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Co-operative education provides opportunities for students to integrate academic learning with relevant employment experiences - praxis (reflective action). At the graduate level, students can apply their research, analysis, critical thinking and communication skills in a variety of workplace settings.

The following guidelines apply for Faculty of Education graduate student co-op placements (Curriculum and Instruction; Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies; Physical Education). Students are also referred to the General Regulations (Graduate Co-op) in the Co-operative Education section of the Calendar.

Upon successful completion of all academic requirements, including the appropriate work terms, graduate students are awarded their degree with a Co-operative Education designation.

1. Students should discuss their desire to participate in the co-operative education program with their academic supervisor. Before admission to the Co-op Program, a formal interview will be scheduled with the supervisor and co-operative education coordinator to discuss the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes.
2. Employers may require students to complete particular courses in preparation for a work

term. Students should therefore check with the co-operative education co-ordinator to determine eligibility requirements for work term experiences.

3. Work terms are normally 13-18 weeks of full-time, paid employment, though a placement cannot be guaranteed. It is possible to undertake back-to-back work terms, but students must complete the requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two or more work terms.
4. Students who wish to register for course work while undertaking a work term must receive prior approval from their academic supervisor and the co-operative education co-ordinator.
5. Students must register for each work term using an Academic Record Change Notice. Master's students complete two work terms and register for EDUC 801 and EDUC 802. Doctoral students complete three work terms and register for EDUC 811, EDUC 812 and EDUC 813.
6. A Co-op program fee is assessed for each work term. For 2001/2002, the fee is \$346. The Co-op fee does not replace assessed graduate program fees.
7. Once their work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure, unless specific permission has been granted by the Director, Co-operative Education.
8. Work terms are recorded on a student's official academic record and are graded as COM, N or F.
9. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work and a formal report.
10. The report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work, as determined by the department or school.
11. Non-degree students may not participate in co-operative education.

## Electrical and Computer Engineering

### Faculty and Research Interests

**Mostafa I.H. Abd-El-Barr, PhD (Toronto)**

Parallel processing; computer architecture; reliable and fault tolerant computer systems design; digital systems testing; networks optimization; multiple-valued logic systems design

**Michael D. Adams, PhD (British Columbia)**

Digital signal processing; multirate systems and wavelets; multimedia (i.e., image/video/audio) coding/compression and processing

**Panajotis Agathoklis, Dr ScTech (Swiss Fed Inst of Tech)**

Digital signal processing; multidimensional systems; control systems

**Smain Amari, PhD (Washington University)**

Numerical analysis and numerical techniques in electromagnetics; synthesis, design and optimization of passive microwave components; applied mathematics and applied physics

**Andreas Antoniou, PhD (London)**

Analog and digital filter design; digital signal processing; electronic circuits; optimization methods

**Amirali Baniassadi, PhD (Northwestern)**

Low-power design, power-aware architectures, VLSI, interconnect, high-performance processors

**Ashoka K.S. Bhat, PhD (Toronto)**

Power electronic controls; high-frequency link power conversion-resonant and pulse with modulation; applications of new power devices; design of electronic circuits for power control

**Jens Bornemann, Dr-Ing (Bremen)**

RF/wireless/microwave/millimeter-wave components and systems design; electromagnetic field modelling for modern integrated circuits and antennas; computer-aided design

**Thomas E. Darcie, PhD (Toronto)**

Optical systems, optical communications, fiber-optic systems and technology, broadband networks, RF/microwave/millimeter wave optical fiber systems, optical imaging and processor systems

**Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, PhD (Maryland)**

Multicomputer systems; computer interconnection networks; neural networks; fault detection

**Peter F. Driessen, PhD (British Columbia)**

Audio and video signal processing; computer music; wireless communications; radio propagation

**Fayez Gebali, PhD (British Columbia)**

Computer communications; computer architecture; computer arithmetic; digital signal processing; VLSI systems design

**Reuven Gordon, PhD (Cambridge)**

Experiment-based research in photonics: ultra-fast semiconductor laser dynamics, vertical-cavity surface-emitting lasers, passive components, and nano-photonics

**T. Aaron Gulliver, PhD (Victoria)**

Wireless communications; spread spectrum systems; algebraic coding theory; information theory; cryptography and computer security; software radio

**Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dr-Ing (Grenoble)**

Microwave, millimeter wave, optical theory and applications; computational electromagnetics and numerical field modelling; high speed circuit analysis and synthesis; computer-aided design

**Robert Kieser, PhD (British Columbia)**

Underwater acoustics; application of acoustics in fisheries

**R. Lynn Kirlin, PhD (Utah State)**

Statistical signal processing; sonar, HF radar, seismic, sensor array processing; adaptive filters; parameter estimation; noise suppression; pattern recognition, clustering and classification; wavelet and time-frequency analysis; data compression; blind separation of signals and blind deconvolution; spectral design of randomized switching in dc/dc and dc/ac converters.

**Harry H. L. Kwok, PhD (Stanford)**

Advanced materials; electronic devices and IC design; mixed-mode circuits



**Kin F. Li, PhD (Concordia)**

Distributed systems; computer architecture; multimedia; and data mining

**Warren D. Little, PhD (British Columbia)**

Microcomputer architecture and applications; image processing; computer vision and automatic product identification; logic design

**Wu-Sheng Lu, PhD (Minnesota)**

Design and analysis of digital filters; wavelets and filter banks; DSP for telecommunications; numerical optimization and applications

**Eric G. Manning, PhD (Illinois)**

Computer networks; distributed computing; multimedia

**Michael L. McGuire, PhD (Toronto)**

Model-based and adaptive filtering, digital signal processing and wireless network control

**Subhasis Nandi, PhD (Texas A&M)**

Electric machine control and drives; fault diagnosis of electric machines; power electronics

**Stephen W. Neville, PhD (Victoria)**

Statistical signal processing; pattern recognition; neural networks; fuzzy systems; fault detection and diagnosis; decision support systems; cyber-security

**Michal Okoniewski, PhD (Gdansk Technical)**

Computational electromagnetics; interactions of electromagnetic waves with complex and biological media; antennae for wireless communication; diversity systems, SAR (specific absorption rate) evaluation techniques; electromagnetic compatibility, microwave/millimeter wave passive devices; guided wave theory; scientific visualization

**Christo Papadopoulos, PhD (Brown)**

Nanotechnology: carbon nanotube devices and physics; electronic transport in nanostructures; synthesis and properties of nanomaterials; molecular devices

**Daler N. Rakhmatov, PhD (Arizona)**

Energy-efficient computing, reconfigurable embedded systems, design automation for low power

**Dale J. Shpak, PhD (Victoria)**

Voice and audio signal processing; digital filter design and implementation; digital signal processing for wireless and wireline systems; adaptive filters; low-latency packet networks

**Mihai Sima, PhD (Delft)**

Computer architecture; reconfigurable computing; embedded systems; digital signal processing; speech recognition

**Maria A. Stuchly, PhD (Warsaw)**

Applied electromagnetics; numerical modelling of interactions of electromagnetic fields with biological systems

**Issa Traoré, PhD (Institut National Polytechnique, Toulouse)**

Secure information systems; distributed systems; formal methods; requirements specification; object-oriented design and programming

**Andrew Truman, PhD (Southampton)**

Gamma cameras; medical imaging; tele-nuclear medicine

**Hong-Chuan Yang, PhD (Minnesota)**

Communication theory; wireless communications; mobile networks; diversity techniques; and performance analysis

**Adam Zielinski, PhD (Wroclaw)**

Underwater acoustic systems; acoustic communications telemetry and navigation; application of acoustics in fisheries; ocean electronic instrumentation; signal acquisition and processing; electronic circuits and sensors

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Science (MASc) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies by individual arrangement. Engineering graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this Calendar (page 204).

### Facilities

The Department has excellent computer facilities and well-equipped laboratories which enable faculty and students to conduct research in communications, signal processing, acoustics, automatic control, computer engineering, software engineering, artificial intelligence, expert systems, electromagnetics, optics, optoelectronics, power electronics, VLSI and robotics.

The computing facilities include a large number of various types of workstations supporting UNIX. They are connected to a high-speed local area network and to the central University computing facilities including a 128 processor IBM RS6000/SP system. A large number of microcomputers of various types (Macintoshes and IBM PC compatibles) are also available for research and teaching. State-of-the-art software available on these machines can be accessed from remote stations anytime. The laboratories include facilities for designing and testing of chips, a printed circuit board design and testing facility, measuring and testing equipment for electromagnetics, optics, power electronics and robotics.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Applications

Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office or may be downloaded at: [castle.uvic.ca/grar/appmat.html](http://castle.uvic.ca/grar/appmat.html) and should be sent to the Graduate Admissions and Records office when completed. Additional information about graduate studies in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering is available at: [www.ece.uvic.ca](http://www.ece.uvic.ca).

The submission of GRE scores is strongly recommended. The Department will look favourably at applications showing GRE scores in the range of 2100 or above. A TOEFL score of 575 or higher is required.

### Admission Deadlines

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

#### January 15:

For applicants seeking admission in May.

#### March 15:

For applicants seeking admission in September.

**August 15:**

For applicants seeking admission in January.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### General Requirements

The MEng program consists of a minimum of 15 units of course work plus the ELEC 598 MEng Project of 3 units.

The MASc program consists of a minimum of 9 units of course work plus the ELEC 599 MASc Thesis of 12 units.

The PhD program consists of a minimum of 6 or 15 units of course work depending on whether the student is admitted with an MASc degree or is transferred to a PhD program from an MASc program plus the ELEC 699 PhD Dissertation of 30 units.

In addition to the minimum units of course work stated, all programs will include 1 unit for either the ELEC 509 (Master's) or ELEC 609 (PhD) Seminar course, which is mandatory for all graduate students.

Subject to the approval of the Department, and the appropriate Faculty regulations, a certain amount of the course work may consist of 400-level undergraduate courses taken in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and graduate courses taken from other Departments.

The actual combination of courses is subject to the approval of the supervisory committee and the Department.

In addition to the ELEC graduate courses, the following SENG courses have also been approved as graduate courses:

SENG 512	Ergonomics
SENG 520	Software Evolution
SENG 522	Software Architecture
SENG 524	System Reliability
SENG 530	Object Oriented Design
SENG 540	Software Models for Embedded Systems
SENG 550	Network-centric Computing
SENG 562	Distributed Systems and the Internet
SENG 565	Advanced Software Development
SENG 570	Management of Software Development
SENG 572	Software Process

Work as a research or teaching assistant is an integral part of the graduate program in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

### Software Engineering

Students in the MEng program who want to upgrade their skills to include the design, development, implementation, maintenance and management of large software systems for a variety of applications are advised to select the course pattern shown below as part of the 15 units of course work required. The ELEC 598 project should be based on the implementation of a software system preferably specified by an industrial partner/client.

**Systems** (Choose a minimum of 3 units)

CSC 530	ELEC 561	ELEC 563
ELEC 661		

**Software** (Choose a minimum of 4.5 units)

SENG 512	SENG 520	SENG 522
SENG 530	SENG 562	



**Management of Software** (Choose a minimum of 3 units)

SENG 524      SENG 565      SENG 570  
SENG 572

### Fast Track Master's Option

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a Master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be extra to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the MAsc or MEng degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

## English

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

**Edward I. Berry, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**

Shakespeare; Sidney; Renaissance literature; law and literature

**Michael R. Best, PhD (Adelaide)**

Shakespeare; electronic texts; Renaissance drama; computer-assisted learning; hypertext

**G. Kim Blank, PhD (Southampton)**

Romantic poetry; cultural studies; critical approaches; professional writings; canonization

**Luke Carson, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)**

Modern American poetry; critical theory; literary criticism; 19th and 20th century American literature

**Thomas R. Cleary, PhD (Princeton)**

Restoration and 18th century literature; the novel; history of criticism; prose style; parody and satire; baroque art and architecture; early Romantic poetry; 19th century American literature

**Evelyn M. Copley, PhD (British Columbia)**

Theories of literature, culture, and ideology; comparative literature; cultural studies; 20th century British and American fiction

**Misao A. Dean, PhD (Queen's)**

Canadian novel; postcolonial and gender theory; the representation of history in literature; the cultural construction of place

**James A. Dopp, PhD (York)**

Contemporary Canadian poetry and fiction; critical theory; popular culture

**Christopher D. Douglas, PhD (Toronto)**

American literature; contemporary fiction and poetry; multi-ethnic American literatures; postmodernism and modernism; digital culture

**Anthony S. G. Edwards, PhD (London)**

Medieval and early Renaissance literature; bibliography and textual criticism

**Gordon D. Fulton, PhD (London)**

Restoration and 18th century literature; literary stylistics; critical discourse analysis; history of the English language

**Patrick J. Grant, DPhil (Sussex)**

Renaissance and modern literature; literature and religion; literature and the history of science; literary theory; literature and culture of modern Northern Ireland

**Elizabeth M. Grove-White, PhD (Trinity College, Dublin)**

Literacies; computer-mediated communication and research; transactional writing

**Iain M. Higgins, PhD (Harvard)**

Medieval and Renaissance literature, including early Scottish literature; contemporary poetry; travel and nature writing

**Janelle A. D. Jenstad, PhD (Queen's)**

Renaissance; Shakespeare

**Smaro Kamboureli, PhD (Manitoba)**

20th century Canadian literature, especially the long poem, multiculturalism, diasporic literature, and postmodernism; literary, feminist, pedagogical and postcolonial theory; race studies; gender studies; modernity and the Enlightenment; life writing; film

**Arnold Keller, PhD (Concordia)**

Writing instruction; computer applications to the teaching of English; Web publishing; intelligent tutoring systems

**Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, DPhil (York, England)**

Middle English literature; medieval Latin religious writings, especially apocalyptic and visionary works; medieval women's literature; autobiographical literature; manuscript studies; literature and historicism; cultural history; reception; medieval literary theory; Anglo-Irish literature

**Mary Elizabeth Leighton, PhD (Alberta)**

Victorian literature; late Victorian culture and the periodical press; late 19th and early 20th century Canadian women's writing; cultural studies; feminist theory

**Margot K. Louis, PhD (Toronto)**

19th century poetry; Barrett Browning, Dickinson, Swinburne, and the Pre-Raphaelites; women poets; myth, legend, and female divinity in 19th and 20th century literature

**Eric Miller, PhD (Virginia)**

18th century literature; contemporary poetry; nature writing

**Judith I. Mitchell, PhD (Alberta)**

19th century novel; women's poetry; gender studies; feminist theory

**Michael Nowlin, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)**

19th and 20th century American literature; American modernism; African-American fiction

**Edward Pechter, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**

Shakespeare

**Sheila M. Rabillard, PhD (Princeton)**

Modern drama; theories of drama and performance; gender studies; modern literature

**Stephen Ross, PhD (Queen's)**

Modern British literature; cultural and critical theory, especially Marxism, psychoanalysis, feminism, and deconstruction; modernism

**Robert M. Schuler, PhD (Colorado)**

Renaissance literature; Shakespeare; relations between literature, magic, and science

**Stephen A.C. Scobie, PhD (British Columbia) FRSC**

Canadian literature; modern poetry; Scottish literature; literature and the other arts, especially film and painting; Bob Dylan; critical theory; Derrida; deconstruction

**Terry G. Sherwood, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**

Renaissance literature; religion and literature; early modern subject formation; satire; Spenser; Shakespeare; Donne; Jonson; Herbert; Milton

**Henry E. Summerfield, M Litt (Durham)**

18th and 20th century British literature; English language letter-writers

**Lisa A. Surridge, PhD (Toronto)**

19th century British fiction; women writers; the Victorian actress; sensation fiction; 19th century representations of domestic violence; feminist theory and criticism

**Proma Tagore, PhD (McGill)**

Colonial and post-colonial studies; feminist theory and contemporary women's writing; South Asian literature and studies; theories of subjectivity, sexuality, and embodiment; trauma studies; testimony; studies of multiculturalism, race, and ethnicity; literacy, reading, multilingualism, and pedagogy

**Diane Tolomeo, PhD (Princeton)**

Biblical literature; Anglo-Irish literature

**John J. Tucker, PhD (Toronto)**

Old Icelandic and Old English literature; Chaucer; history of the language; the historical film; hagiography

**Trevor L. Williams, PhD (Wales)**

James Joyce; modern British literature; Graham Greene; literature of war

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN ENGLISH

The Department of English offers the MA and PhD degrees in British, Irish, Canadian, American and Postcolonial Literature, as well as Critical Theory. All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of English. A minimum TOEFL score of at least 630 (paper-based) or 267 (computer-based), or an overall score of at least Band 7 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS), is required of all foreign students whose first language is not English.

A detailed Department *Graduate Handbook* is available on request.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master of Arts

**Requirement for Admission:** Normally an A-average (7.00 GPA on a 9-point scale; 3.7 GPA on a 4-point scale) in the final two years of undergraduate work.

**Period of residence:** With a good Honours BA or a strong Major in English, a full-time student could finish the MA within one calendar year. A part-time student, or one who is required to make up course work at the undergraduate level, would normally need at least two years for completion of the degree.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of one appropriate language other than English.

The MA program consists of course work and a Master's Essay; however, English students registered in CSPT must write a thesis (see further).

### Course option

8 courses (1.5 units each),  
one of which is ENGL 500 .....12 units  
Master's Essay (ENGL 598).....3 units



**Total .....15 units**

Under some circumstances, the Graduate Committee may approve a student's request to pursue an MA thesis program (five courses plus a thesis). Information is available from the English Graduate Office. MA students in the thesis program (with the exception of CSPT students) are not permitted to take ENGL 502 as one of their required courses; however, they are encouraged to take it as an extra course.

The course of study for each individual MA candidate will be determined by the Director of English Graduate Studies in consultation with the student.

**Concentration in Cultural, Social and Political Thought (CSPT)**

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected MA students in English, History, Political Science and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in English, a student must complete:

1. 3 units of CSPT 500
  2. 15 units required for an MA in English following the English Department's thesis option:
    - 5 courses (1.5 units each)
    - one of which is ENGL 500 .....7.5 units
    - Thesis.....7.5 units
- Total .....15 units**

Three of these 15 units may be CSPT 500 or CSPT 590; the thesis (ENGL 599) must be in the field of CSPT. For descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590, see the course listings.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the MA program in English, and must write directly to the CSPT Program Director.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of History, Political Science, and Sociology differ from those in English.

**Doctor of Philosophy**

**Requirement for Admission:** Generally an MA degree, with a minimum average of A- in graduate courses. It may be possible for an exceptional student in our MA program to enter the PhD program before completing the MA, but not before the completion of one Winter Session and a superior performance in five graduate courses.

**Course Requirements:** Four one-term graduate courses beyond those taken as part of an MA program. One of these courses will be ENGL 500, unless a student has already taken it or its equivalent. Students may be required to take courses in areas in which they are deficient. PhD students are not permitted to take ENGL 502 as one of their required four courses; however, they are encouraged to take it as an extra course.

**Language Requirement:** Reading knowledge of two appropriate languages other than English. Students who are judged by the Graduate Director to have advanced competence in one language may have one of the second language requirements waived.

**Teaching Assistantships:** As an integral part of their program, PhD students are usually expected to undertake teaching duties within the Department.

**Examinations:** Within two years of registration as a doctoral candidate and at least six months

before the final oral examination, a student must pass a "candidacy examination" (see page 215). This examination consists of four sections, three written and one oral:

1. a Major Field Examination on the literary period of the student's specialization, based on a reading list set by the Department and reviewed annually; candidates may tailor these lists to their particular interests in consultation with their Examining Committee and with the approval of the Department's Graduate Committee
2. a Special Topics Examination on the candidate's dissertation proposal, based on a reading list established in consultation with the student's Examining Committee and approved by the Department's Graduate Committee
3. an Oral Examination on the Special Topics examination and dissertation reading list, given by the student's Examining Committee and chaired by the Director of the English Graduate Program
4. a Secondary Field Examination on an area other than the candidate's Major Field, based on one of the Department's set reading lists that may be tailored by candidates to suit their particular interests, in consultation with their Examining Committee and with the approval of the Department's Graduate Committee

Examinations will be offered twice a year (in November and May); students do not usually take all written exams at the same sitting.

**Unit values:**

4 courses (1.5 units each).....	6.0
Candidacy examination (ENGL 698).....	6.0
Dissertation (ENGL 699).....	18.0*
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>30.0*</b>

\* Minimum

**GRADUATE COURSES**

Not all Graduate English courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

Seminars designated as Area Courses offer a study of representative texts (canonical and non-canonical) in light of current scholarly debate in a given field. While remaining attentive to broader interpretive issues, Area Courses will explore some of the most vital critical methodologies now practiced in the field. In any given year, the instructor will select the works and methodologies to be studied.

Seminars designated as Special Topic courses focus on specific topics designed around the current research interests of faculty members. In some years a Special Topic course may have two sections. Students may take both sections of a Special Topic course in a given year, but they cannot take an Area Course in the same field more than once without the permission of the Graduate Director.

All courses except ENGL 500 and 502 are variable content. Students are strongly encouraged to maintain a balance between Area and Special Topic courses. Students may not take ENGL 505, 515, 520, 530, 540, 550, 560, 570, 571, 580 or 585 (i.e., Area courses) more than once in their program of studies without the permission of the Graduate Director; however, under certain circumstances it will be possible to include ENGL 503, 504, 506, 510, 516, 521, 531, 541, 551, 561, 572,

581, and 586 (i.e., Special Topics courses) more than once.

**French****Faculty and Areas of Interest**

*Barrington F. Beardsmore, PhD (British Columbia)*

Medieval studies and history of the language

*Claire Carlin, PhD (Calif, Santa Barbara)*

17th-century literature, feminist theory

*Catherine Caws, PhD (British Columbia)*

Foreign Language Teaching, Computer-Assisted Language Learning

*John C. E. Greene, D de l'Univ (Grenoble)*

19th-century French literature

*Emmanuel Hérigue, D de l'Univ (Nancy)*

French linguistics: phonetics, stylistics

*Yvonne Y. Hsieh, PhD (Stanford)*

20th-century French literature, East-West literary relationships, exoticism in French literature

*Marc Lapprand, PhD (Toronto)*

Literary theory, stylistics, 20th century literature

*Sada Niang, PhD (York)*

African and Caribbean literatures, African cinema

*Mary Ellen Ross, PhD (Toronto)*

18th-century literature, Canadian literature

*Danielle Thaler, PhD (Toronto) and Graduate Advisor*

19th-century literature, children's literature, creative writing, translation

*Marie Vautier, PhD (Toronto)*

Comparative Canadian literature, literary theory

**GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN FRENCH**

The Department of French offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts in French (Literature) and Master of Arts in French (Teaching Emphasis).

All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of French.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS****MA in French (Literature)**

Admission to either the thesis or the non-thesis program requires a BA degree in French, or equivalent, with a minimum overall average GPA of 6.50 in the third and fourth year French courses. This qualification should consist of a minimum of 15 units of senior undergraduate course work in French, which course work should normally include FREN 390, FREN402, or their equivalents, and 6 additional units in literature courses.

Students with background deficiencies in French may be required to make up courses before being admitted to the MA program and will then normally require two years for the completion of the degree.



**MA in French (Teaching Emphasis)**

Candidates must fulfill the usual requirements for entry into graduate school and the following:

1. a French Major or equivalent
2. a recognized Teaching Certificate (preference will be given to candidates holding a BC certificate)
3. at least one year of teaching experience at the elementary or secondary level

**PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS****MA in French (Literature)**

The Department offers two options in its MA program in French (Literature), each composed of a minimum of 15.5 units of graduate credit:

- non-thesis option, designed to be completed in one calendar year
- thesis option

Candidates in both options are required to possess a reading knowledge of English and must satisfy the Department that they have a reading knowledge of another appropriate language, in addition to French and English.

**Non-Thesis Option**

1. 12.5 units of course work, 1.5 of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level, and not more than 1.5 units drawn from MA offerings in appropriate departments. The 12.5 units must include FREN 500 (0.5 units).
2. FREN 598 (3 units): Reading list compiled in consultation with advisers, critical paper (25-30 pages) and oral examination.

The Reading List will normally consist of 30 titles covering a period (e.g., a century), a genre (e.g., drama), a movement (e.g., Surrealism), or a specific topic. Originating in one or more of each student's courses, the list will offer the students the possibility of specialization in a chosen field and preparation for further study. Evaluation will be by oral examination (normally held at the end of August). The examiners will assess the students' ability to express themselves in a literate and critical way, and to synthesize an extensive amount of reading. The critical paper will be the focus of the oral examination.

**Thesis Option**

The thesis option is normally by invitation of the Departmental Graduate Committee:

1. 9.5 units of course work, 1.5 of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level. The 9.5 units must include FREN 500 (0.5 units).
2. FREN 599 (6 units): thesis (25,000 word maximum) and an oral defense. The thesis topic selected by the candidate must have the approval of both the supervisory committee and the Graduate Committee. This regulation also applies to any substantial change from the approved topic which the candidate may wish to make in the course of his or her research.

**MA in French (Teaching Emphasis)**

The MA in French (Teaching Emphasis) will be of interest to practising elementary or secondary French teachers who would like to develop a strong background in the area of teaching. The program also provides opportunities for the students to consolidate their French communicative skills and to broaden their knowledge of French cultures and literatures. It will be particularly attractive to those teachers seeking a senior or leadership position, such as district consultant or coordinator, school

or district specialist, Department head, International Baccalaureate or Advanced Placement teaching, or teaching at the senior secondary level in French as a second language, French immersion or *programme cadre de français*.

The program, which consists of 18 units, has a core of required courses from the Department of French and the Department of Curriculum and Instruction of the Faculty of Education, and elective courses offered by French, Education or Linguistics.

N.B. There is no third language requirement in this program.

**Course Requirements****1. Required courses (12.0 units):**

- FREN 502A (1.5) and/or 502B (1.5): Advanced Language Teaching I and II (the and/or option is at the discretion of the Graduate Studies Committee, which may recommend a substitute course)
- FREN 503A (1.5): Aspects of Quebec Society
- FREN 503B (1.5): Aspects of French Society
- EDCI 591 (3.0): Theory and Practice of French Teaching
- FREN 598 (3.0): Reading List/ Oral (A research paper of 30-35 pages, on a French teaching topic of interest to the candidate. The topic, proposal and final paper are subject to the approval of the Graduate Studies Committee of the Department of French.)

**2. Elective courses (6.0 units required):**

- 1.5-4.5 units from: FREN 505A to FREN 575 (FREN 519A: Children's Literature is highly recommended). Students may substitute for the above a maximum of 1.5 units of 400-level French courses, other than those taught in English (FREN 441 and FREN 487).
- 1.5-4.5 units of Pedagogical or Linguistic theory from: EDCI 531A, EDCI 531B, EDCI 532, EDCI 533, EDCI 591
  - LING 570: Psycholinguistics;
  - LING 574: Applied Linguistics;
  - LING 586: Phonetics for Applied Linguistics.
 Students may substitute for the above a maximum of 1.5 units from: LING 373, LING 374, LING 397.

**Geography****Faculty and Research Interests**

*Rosaline Canessa, PhD (Victoria)*

Coastal zone management, marine protected areas, GIS decision making

*Denise Cloutier-Fisher, PhD (Guelph)*

Health and aging; palliative care; population health; impacts of restructuring

*Maycira Costa, PhD (Victoria)*

Physical: Primary productivity; carbon budget; remote sensing: wetlands, coastal, Brazil

*Philip Dearden, PhD (Victoria)*

Resources: Protected areas; conservation; Thailand

*David Duffus, PhD (Victoria)*

Biogeography, wildlife, marine

*Michael C.R. Edgell, PhD (Birmingham)*

Physical: Biogeography; resources

*Mark S. Flaherty, PhD (McMaster)*

Resources: Coastal zone management; mariculture; Thailand

*Harold D. Foster, PhD (London)*

Physical: Applied geomorphology; natural hazards; medical geography

*Jutta Gutberlet, PhD (Tübingen)*

Development and Resources: Social and environmental assessment; public policies; urban and rural development; participatory approaches; Brazil

*C. Peter Keller, PhD (Western)*

GIS: Decision making; cartography; tourism

*Stephen C. Lonergan, PhD (Pennsylvania)*

Middle East water, environment and security, environment and migration

*Lawrence D. McCann, PhD (Alberta)*

Historical geography of Canadian cities

*K. Olaf Niemann, PhD (Alberta)*

Remote Sensing/Physical: Remote sensing; geomorphology

*J. Douglas Porteous, PhD (Hull)*

Human: Planning victimology; environmental aesthetics; nature and sacred space; Easter Island

*Dan J. Smith, PhD (Alberta)*

Physical: Geomorphology; dendrochronology

*Martin Taylor, PhD (British Columbia)*

Social: Environment and health; health promotion

*Stanton E. Tuller, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)*

Physical: Climatology; heat balance; Japan

*Ian Walker, PhD (Guelph)*

Physical: Sediment transport and erosion: coastal, desert, rivers, dunes

**Adjuncts and Cross-Appointments**

*René Alfaro, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Quantifying pest damage to forests of British Columbia, genetic resistance to pests

*Barry R. Bonsal, PhD (Saskatchewan)*

Climatology, Western Canada

*Trevor Davis, PhD (British Columbia)*

GIS: Uncertainty modelling; forest inventory

*A. Holly Dolan, PhD (Guelph)*

Population and ecosystem health, human dimensions of climate change, social vulnerability, hazards and risk

*Leslie T. Foster, PhD (Toronto)*

Medical geography

*James S. Gardner, PhD (McGill)*

Geomorphology, natural hazards and resource management in mountain areas

*John Gibson, PhD (Waterloo)*

Isotope hydrology

*Kathryn Gillis, PhD (Dalhousie)*

Marine geology, fluid-rock interaction in oceanic hydrothermal systems, formation of the oceanic crust, metamorphic petrology

*Christopher Houser, PhD (Toronto)*

Coastal geomorphology

*Joji Iisaka, Dr Eng (Tokyo)*

Remote sensing, automated object and pattern recognition for remote sensing, and information and data fusion using machine intelligence



Gail L. Kucera, PhD (Washington)

GIS: Information modelling; temporal information

Theodore McDorman, LL.B., LL.M. (Dalhousie)

International ocean law, fisheries and marine mammals, international marine resources law and policy

John Pierce, PhD (London)

Resources/environment community change; rural development; agricultural restructuring

Terry Prowse, PhD (Canterbury)

Climate impacts on hydrology and aquatic ecosystems

Clifford Robinson, PhD (British Columbia)

Marine protected areas, coastal ecosystems, ecosystem modelling

Rick Rollins, PhD (Washington)

Resources: Parks and protected areas; tourism and recreational behaviour; research methods

Geotz Schuerholz, PhD (Freiburg)

Wildlife and protected areas management

Sandra E. Smith, PhD (Victoria)

Water resources

Mark W. Sondheim, PhD (British Columbia)

GIS and remote sensing

Nancy Turner, PhD (British Columbia)

Ethnobotany: Traditional Land Management systems and Traditional Ecological Knowledge of British Columbia First Nations; nutrition and health in indigenous societies; sustainable use of Non-Timber Forest Products; forest stewardship; cultural implications of landscape change in British Columbia

Stephen Tyler, PhD (Calif., Berkeley)

Asia and China development issues, urbanization and urban management in Asia, public policy and environmental management, energy/environmental issues

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, PhD (Western)

Sedimentology, geochemistry, marine depositional environments, coal geology

William Wagner, PhD (Victoria)

Forest resources management

Stephen A. Wolfe, PhD (Guelph)

Aeolian geomorphology

Michael Wulder, PhD (Waterloo)

Remote sensing, spatial statistics forest inventory, GIS, LIDAR

Mark Zacharias, PhD (Guelph)

Marine conservation, ecology, land use planning, GIS

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers courses of study and research leading to Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the Departmental graduate program is normally granted only to students having Honours or Major degrees with first or second class standing in geography (at least a B+ average; 6.00 GPA). Students from the British Isles, for example, are expected to have obtained at least an upper second class Honours degree. A promising student lacking such qualifications may be allowed to make up this deficiency, being required to register as an unclassified student.

As part of the application requirements for graduate programs in Geography, all applicants must submit a brief letter of intent outlining their study background and areas of research interest.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Geography via e-mail at: [geograd@office.geog.uvic.ca](mailto:geograd@office.geog.uvic.ca). Further information about the Department is available through the Department's website: [www.geog.uvic.ca](http://www.geog.uvic.ca).

Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from Graduate Admissions and Records website: [www.uvic.ca/grar/](http://www.uvic.ca/grar/). Applications for University Fellowships must be received by January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents received before February 15th will be given consideration for entry in September of that year. Applications received thereafter may be considered providing space is available, or will be considered for admission in September of the following year.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The graduate program is primarily research based and the final outcome of the program is the presentation and defense of a thesis or dissertation. The graduate program does require attendance at formal courses.

The MA and MSc degrees require a minimum of 6 units of course work and the master's thesis (13 units), for a total of 19 units.

PhD students are expected to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of course work and the PhD dissertation, usually worth 28.5 units, for a total of 31.5 units.

All MA and MSc students are required to take GEOG 500, 522 and either 523 or 524. All students are required to take at least one of GEOG 536, 537, 538, 539. GEOG 590 courses can be added on top of the minimum course load in consultation with the supervisory committees.

PhD students are expected to take GEOG 522 and at least one of GEOG 536, 537, 538 and 539.

All graduate students are expected to attend a field camp at the beginning of their studies, and to attend the Department's colloquium presentations during their residency period.

A student normally should expect to spend at least two years of academic work to obtain a Master's degree. Doctoral candidates normally are required to spend two years in residence and should allow at least three years to complete the program.

If a student has successfully completed a core course topic as part of an earlier degree requirement, that course must be replaced by another of equal unit value, the choice being made in consultation with the supervisory committee and approved by the Graduate Adviser.

## CO-OP PROGRAM

The co-operative education program extends the regular program with work term(s) in government or industry. Research undertaken during the work term is intended to relate to the student's research interest area. The work terms are jointly supervised by the employer and the Department of Geography.

# Germanic and Russian Studies

## Faculty and Areas of Interest

Angelika F. Arend, DPhil (Oxford)

Lyric poetry, women's literature, early 19th century literature, romanticism, G. Benn, literature and music

Peter Götz, PhD (Queen's)

Contemporary Germanic literatures, women's literature, literary theory, film, Adolf Muschg

Peter G. Liddell, PhD (British Columbia)

19th-Century realism; prose; GDR literature, theory and prose; history of language; Germans in B.C.

Rodney T.K. Symington, PhD (McGill)

Modern literature, Brecht, Th. Mann, Doderer, German-Canadian literature

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN GERMANIC AND RUSSIAN STUDIES

The Department of Germanic and Russian Studies offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

All candidates for the degree must meet all the general requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, as well as the specific requirements of the Department of Germanic and Russian Studies. Admission to the program normally requires a Bachelor's Degree (Major in German) with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 GPA), or a Bachelor's Degree (Major in German) with a minimum average of A- (7.00 GPA) in the final year's work.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The MA Program in Germanic Studies consists of a minimum of 15 units of graduate credit:

1. at least 9 units of course work, 3 of which may be drawn from courses in German at the senior undergraduate level
2. a thesis, worth 6 units of credit (in exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed to write a thesis of 9 unit value); there will be a final oral examination of the thesis.

Work as a research or teaching assistant is considered beneficial for all graduate students who wish to complete the program successfully.

## GRADUATE COURSES

A selection of the Germanic Graduate courses listed in the Calendar will be offered. Students should consult the Department concerning the specific content of the courses offered in any given year. All courses except GER 501 (and GER 599 Thesis) are variable content and may be taken more than once, with Departmental permission.



## Greek and Roman Studies

**Laurel M. Bowman, PhD (California, Los Angeles)**  
Greek tragedy, Hellenistic poetry, ancient religion

**R. Brendan Burke, PhD (California, Los Angeles)**  
Aegean prehistory, Greek art and architecture, Anatolian archaeology

**Ingrid E. Holmberg, PhD (Yale)**  
Homer and early Greek poetry, critical theory, especially feminist

**Cedric A. J. Littlewood, DPhil (Oxford)**  
Imperial Latin poetry, ancient literary criticism

**John P. Oleson, PhD (Harvard), FRSC**  
Ancient technology, maritime archaeology, Near Eastern archaeology

**Luke Roman, PhD (Stanford)**  
Latin poetry, literary theory, sociology of Latin literature

**Gregory D. Rowe, DPhil (Oxford)**  
Roman history, Greek and Latin epigraphy, Roman public and private law

**Gordon S. Shrimpton, PhD (Stanford)**  
5th and 4th century Greek history and historiography

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies offers a two-year program leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Greek and Roman Studies. The program consists of course work and the composition of a thesis.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

In the first year, candidates will take a full load of course work, choosing three from the following five fields of study:

- GRS 501 (3.0) Greek Literature
- GRS 502 (3.0) Greek History
- GRS 503 (3.0) Latin Literature
- GRS 504 (3.0) Roman History
- GRS 505 (3.0) Ancient Art and Archaeology

Candidates will normally be expected to choose at least one field in Greek studies (GRS 501, GRS 502) and one field in Roman studies (GRS 503, GRS 504). GRS 505 may be considered either a Greek field or a Roman field for this purpose, but not both. Each field will be studied under the direction of an individual faculty member and will comprise:

1. readings from original sources in Greek and Latin and pertinent secondary materials
2. the composition of a sequence of essays

Candidates will be examined in their three fields at the end of the year, and achievement of a minimum grade of B+ in all three fields will be expected.

Incoming candidates will normally be asked to write diagnostic language tests, and will be advised, if necessary, to audit undergraduate language courses.

GRS 485, the Department Pro-Seminar, will be required in the first year of candidates who have not taken the course for undergraduate credit. Expertise in reading either French, German or Italian must also be demonstrated.

In the second year, candidates will write a thesis, choosing their subject of research from one of the three fields they have studied in the first year. The unit value of the thesis may range from 6 to 9 units but will normally be 7.5 units. A final oral examination of the thesis will be required.

Candidates should note that university regulations stipulate that at least 12 units of work at the 500 level are needed for the MA degree. For further information please consult the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

## Health Information Science

### Faculty and Areas of Research

**Francis Lau, PhD in Health Informatics (Alberta), MBA (Alberta), MSc in Medical Bacteriology (Alberta), BSc (Alberta)**

Strategic IT planning for health systems; Electronic health records; Information management and analysis; Impacts of IT in health; Action research; Design, implementation and evaluation of health information systems; Decision support systems; Knowledge management

**Denis Protti, BSc in Mathematics (Alberta), MSc in Computing Science (Manitoba)**

Hospital Health Information Systems; Management Information Systems; Education of Health Professionals in Information Technology and Systems; Information Resource Management; Chief Information Officers

**Gerhard Brauer, BA (Victoria), MA in Medical Anthropology (Brit.Col)**

Epidemiology and Epidemiology information systems; Technology assessment; Comparative health care systems; Systems analysis; Pedagogy; Rural health care, health in development; Telemedicine, telehealth, etc.; Interactive computer graphics in education; Program evaluation

**Jochen R. Moehr, Staatsexamen Medizin, Dr. med. (M.D., Marburg, Fed. Rep. Germany), Habilitation fuer Medizinische Informatik (PhD, Hannover Med. School, Fed. Rep. Germany)**

Medical Informatics, Health Informatics, Hospital Information Systems, Medical Artificial Intelligence, Medical Records, Medical Coding, Factual Information Systems, Information Engineering, Software Engineering, User Interfaces, Adaptive Systems; Epidemiology, Clinical Trials, Health Care Evaluation, Technology Evaluation, Preventive Medicine

**Malcolm MacLure, SD Epidemiology (Harvard), SM Epidemiology (Harvard), BA Biochemistry (Oxford)**

Health Services Epidemiology Methods, Study Design And Statistical Analysis; Drug Policy Futures; Quality Improvement of Stroke Prevention; Knowledge Translation for Chronic Disease Management; Health System Technology Assessment; Health Services Epidemiology.

## GRADUATE PROGRAM IN HEALTH INFORMATICS

The School of Health Information Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of MSc.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Health and IT professionals with at least one year of work experience in the field and a bachelor's degree standing from an accredited institution in BC, other Canadian provinces and abroad will be eligible to apply for admission into the program. Those with a non-health or non-IT related bachelor's degree would be considered, provided they enrol in undergraduate level Health Information Science (HINF) courses as prerequisites in addition to those required by the MSc program.

The submission of GRE scores is normally required. A TOEFL score of 575 or higher is required.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The MSc degree in HI requires a minimum of 17.5 units of course work, and includes either a thesis or a research project. The thesis option will allow those students who are interested in an academic career to engage in original research. The research project option enables students planning to enter or return to the health system following their Master's program to engage in applied research that is relevant to their workplace. The program of study will include graduate level health informatics courses from within the School, as well as graduate elective courses from other departments within UVic.

### Program of Study

The MSc degree in HI requires a minimum of 17.5 units of course work, and includes either a thesis or a research project. The program of study will include the following requirements:

#### Thesis option:

HINF 580 (1.0)	Health Informatics Graduate Seminar
HINF 503 (1.5)	Research Methods in Health Informatics
HINF 599 (6.0)	Thesis
A minimum of 6 units from the following courses (to be offered in alternate years)	
HINF 510 (1.5)	Information Management and Technology
HINF 515 (1.5)	Patient Care Information Systems
HINF 550 (1.5)	Principles of Health Information System Design
HINF 570 (1.5)	Epidemiology in Health Services Management
HINF 590 (1.5)	Directed Study
HINF 591 (1.5)	Topics in Health Informatics (may be taken more than once)

Electives: (3 units) chosen in consultation with student's supervisory committee

#### Research project option:

HINF 580 (1.0)	Health Informatics Graduate Seminar
HINF 503 (1.5)	Research Methods in Health Informatics
HINF 598 (3.0)	Research Project



A minimum of 7.5 units from the following courses:

HINF 510 (1.5)	Information Management and Technology
HINF 515 (1.5)	Patient Care Information Systems
HINF 550 (1.5)	Principles of Health Information System Design
HINF 570 (1.5)	Epidemiology in Health Services Management
HINF 590 (1.5)	Directed Study
HINF 591 (1.5)	Topics in Health Informatics (may be taken more than once)

Electives: (4.5 units) chosen in consultation with student's supervisory committee

#### Electives:

Electives may include existing graduate level courses from other UVic departments that are relevant to HI. Examples of relevant courses where the School has received permission to enroll Health Information Science graduate students are as follows:

ADMN 502A <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	Research Design: Critical Appraisal of Information (Spring term)
ADMN 502B <sup>1</sup> (1.5)	Statistical Analysis (Fall term)
ADMN 537 (1.5)	Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement
EDCI 560 (1.5)	Learning in Higher Education
ED-D567 (1.5)	Single Case Research
SOCI 510 (1.5)	Quantitative Methods (requires pre-requisite)
SOCI 511 (1.5)	Research Design (requires pre-requisite)
SOCI 515 (1.5)	Qualitative Research Methods (requires pre-requisite)

1. With permission of instructor

#### Special notes:

The following HINF courses will initially be offered in alternate years. As student numbers and faculty resources allow, the frequency of offerings may be increased. Undergraduate students may choose to take some of these courses as senior concentration electives.

HINF 503 (1.5)	Research Methods in Health Informatics
HINF 510 (1.5)	Information Management and Technology
HINF 515 (1.5)	Patient Care Information Systems
HINF 550 (1.5)	Principles of Health Information System Design
HINF 570 (1.5)	Epidemiology in Health Services Management
HINF 590 (1.5)	Directed Study
HINF 591 (1.5)	Topics in Health Informatics

The HINF 591 topics may include such pertinent topics as IT and society, IT security and privacy, and HI ethics. Students are advised to consult with the School on availability of these courses when planning their program of study. Depending on available resources and enrollment demand, the School may offer some of these courses every year.

#### A sample model program:

A model program is included to show the proposed course sequencing over a 2-year period:

#### Year 1

HINF 580 <sup>1</sup>
HINF 598 or 599 (project or thesis)
HINF 503
HINF 510, 550, 590 <sup>2</sup>
Electives <sup>3</sup>

#### Year 2

HINF 598 or 599
HINF 515, 570, 591 <sup>2</sup>
Electives <sup>3</sup>

1. Maximum of 1 unit for credit in both thesis and project options

2. Minimum of 6 units in thesis option, or minimum of 7.5 units in project option

3. Minimum of 3 units in thesis option, or minimum of 4.5 units in project option

## Hispanic and Italian Studies

### Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

Gregory P. Andrachuk, PhD (Toronto)  
Medieval Literature, especially Sentimental Romance, and Cancionero Poetry; Religion and Literature, especially AutoSacramental

Beatriz de Alba-Koch, PhD (Princeton)  
Colonial and nineteenth century Spanish American literature, especially Mexico

Lloyd H. Howard, PhD (Johns Hopkins)  
Italian literature of the 13th and 14th centuries, especially Dante

Pablo Restrepo-Gautier, PhD (British Columbia)  
Golden Age Spanish drama and literature, Modern Peninsular Spanish narrative, Modern Colombian narrative, Humour studies, Gender studies

Elena Rossi, PhD (Toronto)  
Renaissance and Golden Age Spanish poetry and literature. The *planctus*. Spanish Poet Painters (1525-1650). Italian poetry 1300-1650. Petrarchism in Spain and Italy. Hispano-Italian links in poetry (Montalvo), literature, and the arts

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES

The Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts in Hispanic Studies and Master of Arts in Hispanic and Italian Studies.

All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies. Admission to the thesis or non-thesis programs requires a bachelor's degree (Major in Hispanic Studies or Hispanic and Italian Studies) with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.0 GPA) or a bachelor's degree (Major in Hispanic Studies or Hispanic and Italian Studies) with a minimum average of A- (7.0 GPA) in the final year's work. Students with background deficiencies in Hispanic Studies or, if relevant, Italian Studies will be required to make up courses before being admitted to the MA program.

## Program Requirements: MA in Hispanic Studies or Hispanic and Italian Studies

The Department offers two options towards the MA in both Hispanic Studies and Hispanic and Italian Studies, each composed of 15 units of graduate credit.

### Non-thesis Option

- 12 units of credit to include: SPAN 500, 502 and 503 (or ITAL 503 for the MA in Hispanic and Italian Studies), 6 units of graduate-level courses within the Department, and a further 1.5 unit graduate-level course from within the Department or from outside (with the approval of the Department)
- SPAN 598 (3 units): Master's Essay and Oral Examination

### Thesis Option

The thesis option is by invitation of the Departmental Graduate Committee.

- 9 units of credit to include: SPAN 500, 502 and 503 (or ITAL 503 for the MA in Hispanic and Italian Studies), 3 units of graduate-level courses within the Department, and a further 1.5 unit graduate-level course from within the Department or from outside (with the approval of the Department)
- SPAN 599 (6 units): Master's Thesis and Oral Examination

As a condition for graduation in the thesis or non-thesis programs, candidates must satisfy the Department that in addition to Spanish and English, they have a reading knowledge of another language relevant to their degree program.

## GRADUATE COURSES

The following core courses are required of all students: SPAN 500, Introduction to Bibliography and Methods of Research; SPAN 502, Core Reading List Course I; SPAN 503 or ITAL 503, Core Reading List Course II.

SPAN 502 will cover works taken from the general Hispanic Literature reading list; SPAN 503 or ITAL 503 will reflect the specialized area of the student's degree program and will be tailored to the specialty: Peninsular Studies; Latin American Studies; Hispanic and Italian Studies. The other courses are variable in content and may be taken more than once, depending on the topic.



# History

## Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

**Robert S. Alexander, PhD (Cambridge)**  
Early Modern and Modern France

**Peter A. Baskerville, PhD (Queen's)**  
Business history; pre-Confederation Canada, family history

**Sara Beam, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)**  
Early Modern Europe, popular culture

**A. Perry Biddiscombe, PhD (London School of Economics)**  
Modern Europe; nationalism

**Gregory R. Blue, PhD (Cambridge)**  
World history; intellectual/cultural history

**Martin Bunton, PhD (Oxford)**  
Modern Middle East studies

**Zhongping Chen, PhD (Hawaii)**  
Late Imperial China, Modern China and Chinese diaspora

**Brian W. Dippie, PhD (Texas)**  
Intellectual-cultural; 19th century U.S. American West

**M.L. (Mariel) Grant, DPhil (Oxford)**  
20th century Britain

**Timothy S. Haskett, PhD (Toronto)**  
Medieval social and legal history, medieval England

**John Lutz, PhD (Ottawa)**  
Pacific Northwest; comparative Colonial history

**G.R. Ian MacPherson, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Post-Confederation Canada; agrarian; co-operative history

**Lynne S. Marks, PhD (York)**  
Canadian women's history; religious and social history

**Angus G. McLaren, PhD (Harvard)**  
19th and 20th century European cultural history, sexuality, medicine

**John Money, PhD (Cambridge)**  
18th century Britain

**Andrew Preston, PhD (Cambridge)**  
American political and diplomatic, international relations

**John Price, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Modern Japanese history

**Andrew Rippin, PhD (McGill)**  
Formative period of Islamic civilization

**Patricia E. Roy, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Post-Confederation Canada, British Columbia

**Eric W. Sager, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Family history, social and economic history

**Thomas J. Saunders, PhD (Toronto)**  
Modern Germany; 20th century European culture

**Phyllis M. Senese, PhD (York)**  
Quebec, racism and anti-semitism in Canada

**Elizabeth Vibert, DPhil (Oxford)**  
British colonial and Canadian history; gender, race and cultural history

**Wendy Wickwire, PhD (Wesleyan)**  
Oral history; First Nations history

**Paul B. Wood, PhD (Leeds)**  
Early modern science; The Enlightenment

**Serhy Yekelchuk, PhD (Alberta)**  
Russian and Soviet cultural history, modern Ukraine

**David Zimmerman, PhD (New Brunswick)**  
Military and naval history; Canadian science and technology

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN HISTORY

The Department of History offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy.

Facilities are available for graduate work in Canadian history (particularly British Columbia, Western Canadian and Canadian business, military, native, science and technology, social, labour, women's, religious, and family history), and topics in British, European, American, Chinese, Japanese, and world history. The University's McPherson Library has holdings in excess of one million volumes, and graduate students may also be granted access to the Provincial Library and Archives, which include notable manuscript collections relating to western Canada and the northwestern United States.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Subject to the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, admission to the MA program normally requires a bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 GPA), or a bachelor's degree with a minimum average of A- (7.00 GPA) in the final year's work. A candidate with background deficiencies in history may be required to register for a year as a non-degree undergraduate student before being admitted to the MA program.

Admission to the PhD program normally requires a Master's degree with a minimum average of A- in graduate courses.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### MA Program

The History Department offers both a thesis MA and a non-thesis MA.

### Thesis MA

Students completing the thesis option are required to complete 6 units of course work. All students will take HIST 500. They must complete an additional 4.5 units comprised of 1.5 or 3 units of field courses in a geographical area relating to the student's thesis topic and 1.5 or 3 units of topical field courses. At least 1.5 units must treat a geographical area outside that covered in the thesis. The thesis length must be between 70 and 120 typed pages. The thesis MA is designed to be completed in two years.

At the end of the first month of their fourth term of registration, students must submit a short historiographical report on their thesis topic to their supervisor. This must include an explanation of how they plan to complete their research. If this report is not completed by the first month of the fifth term of registration, the student will be required to meet with his or her supervisor and the graduate adviser. If the report is not submitted within a week following this meeting, the student will normally be required to withdraw from the program by the end of the fifth term.

### Non-Thesis MA

Students completing the non-thesis MA are required to complete 9 units of course work. All

students will take HIST 500. They must complete an additional 7.5 units of course work. 1.5 units will be an historiographical and research methods course (HIST 550) taken with the supervisor of the major research paper. 3 units will normally be taken in their geographical field of interest. The other 3 units will include at least 1.5 units of a topical field. At least 1.5 units must treat a geographical area outside that covered in the major research paper.

Students will also complete a major research paper. This paper will normally be based on primary research and may emerge from a paper written for a graduate course other than HIST 550. The major research paper must be 40-45 typed pages and will be written in the form of a journal article. It will be graded by the supervisor and an additional faculty member. This second reader will be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This paper will not be subject to oral defense. The non-thesis MA is designed to be completed in one year.

## Other Requirements

All candidates for the MA degree must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a second language acceptable to the Department in order to qualify for graduation. The level of proficiency expected will be equivalent to a B or better in the reading courses (such as GER 390 or equivalent) offered by the respective language Departments. Examinations will normally be of two hours duration and may be written with the aid of a dictionary. They will normally be administered three times a year: in September or October, March and July. New students are strongly urged to take their language examination in the fall, an examination usually scheduled for the first week of the term in order that, if necessary, students may enroll in a language course. Should a student fail a language examination, the Department may require that the student take formal language instruction before writing another examination.

Note: Thesis students will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this language requirement.

Students who obtain a 5.00 grade point average but who obtain less than B standing in HIST 500 must repeat HIST 500. They may repeat HIST 500 once only.

Part-time study is permitted, but the degree must be completed within five years of the initial registration.

Although there are no formal residence requirements, residence is recommended.

## Unit Values

### Thesis Option

(1)	
HIST 500 .....	1.5
Field Courses .....	3.0
Topical Field Course .....	1.5
Thesis .....	9.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

(2)	
HIST 500 .....	1.5
Field Course .....	1.5
Topical Field Courses .....	3.0
Thesis .....	9.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Non-Thesis Option



(1)	
HIST 500 .....	1.5
HIST 550 .....	1.5
Field Courses .....	3.0
Topical Field Courses .....	3.0
Major Research Paper .....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>
(2)	
HIST 500 .....	1.5
HIST 550 .....	1.5
Field Courses .....	4.5
Topical Field Course .....	1.5
Major Research Paper .....	6.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>

### Concentration in Cultural, Social and Political Thought (CSPT)

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected MA students in English, History, Political Science and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirement of the individual departments. The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details.

To complete the CSPT program in History, a student will be required to complete:

1. 3 units of CSPT 500
2. 15 units as required in the History MA program (including HIST 500 and the Master's language requirement)

The MA thesis (HIST 599) must be in the field of CSPT.

Descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590 are found in the course listings.

Admission to the CSPT program is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the MA program in History.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, Political Science and Sociology differ from those in History.

### PhD Program

The PhD program will normally require one year of course work beyond the master's degree and reading for three comprehensive fields. The fields will be examined by a combination of written and oral evaluations.

Dissertations may be written in Canadian history with emphasis on the West, British Columbia, native peoples, military, science and technology, business, social, labour, religious, gender and family history; in British and Western European history with an emphasis on political, social and cultural themes; other areas will be considered on an individual basis. A wide range of geographic and thematic secondary fields are available.

The degree requires the equivalent of 7.5 units of graduate courses including HIST 500. A student who has completed HIST 500 or its equivalent at the MA level will not be required to take HIST 500.

Each student will take one 3-unit Field Course in their area of major geographical interest. The Field Courses are designed to cover major historiographical issues over a broad chronological period, within the various geographical areas: Canadian, British, American, European, Chinese and Japanese. In addition to the 3-unit Field Course, students will either take an additional 1.5-unit Field Course and a 1.5-unit Topical Field Course, or two 1.5-unit Topical Field Courses. Topical Field Courses examine the secondary

literature on a significant theme such as social, military, intellectual/cultural, family, women's native, world, maritime or business history. Topical Field Courses cover various geographical areas and chronological periods and will relate to particular themes to be pursued in the PhD thesis. In appropriate cases students may take one 1.5-unit Topical Field Course through a directed studies program under the supervision of faculty outside the discipline of history. If a student opts to take two 1.5-unit Topical Field Courses, then the subject matter of one of these courses must be largely or entirely outside the student's major geographical field.

In the 3-unit Field Course in the area of major geographical interest, a 25-30 page paper based on primary research will be required. In the 1.5-unit Field and Topical Field Courses, an historiographic paper of 20-25 pages will be required, although with the instructor's permission a student may opt to write a paper based on primary sources.

The Field Courses and Topical Field Courses will help prepare students for the comprehensive written and oral examinations. Readings for the comprehensive examinations will be broader than the course work and will be determined by the student and his/her advisers. The 3-unit Field Course will be the basis of the major field for the comprehensive examinations and the two 1.5-unit courses will be the basis for the two minor fields.

Before proceeding to the field examinations the student must pass all course work with at least a B+ average. A student may repeat field examinations one time only.

Within three months after completing their comprehensive examinations, students must submit a short historiographical report on their dissertation topic to their supervisor. This must include an explanation of how they plan to complete their research. If this report is not completed by seven months following the completion of the comprehensive examinations, the student will be required to meet with his or her supervisor and the graduate adviser. If the report is not submitted within a week following this meeting, the student will normally be required to withdraw from the program by the end of the term in which the meeting occurred. Terms in which the student is withdrawn are not included in calculating this deadline.

There will be a reading examination to determine the students' proficiency in a second language normally relevant to the student's research interest. A student may not present a thesis for oral defense before passing the language requirement.

In certain cases, requirements in addition to those already mentioned may be called for. The student and the student's supervisory committee will work out these requirements.

### Unit Values

HIST 500 .....	1.5
Field Course .....	3.0
Field Course or Topical Field Course .....	1.5
Topical Field Course .....	1.5
Thesis .....	30.0
<b>Total .....</b>	<b>37.5</b>

### GRADUATE COURSES

Not all of the History graduate courses listed in the Calendar will be offered in a particular year.

All courses are variable content. With Departmental permission, HIST 501 to 591 may be taken more than once. Students should consult the Department concerning specific content of the courses offered in any given year.

## History in Art

### Faculty and Areas of Research

Allan Antliff, PhD (Delaware)

Modern American and European art,  
Contemporary art, Anarchist studies

Carol Gibson-Wood, PhD (London)

European art of the 17th and 18th centuries;  
Western art theory, criticism and  
historiography

Catherine Harding, PhD (London)

Early Italian Renaissance art history

Kathlyn Liscomb, PhD (Chicago)

Chinese art, art theory, and art historiography

Marcus Milwright, PhD (Oxford)

Medieval Islamic art and archeology

Lianne M. McLarty, PhD (Simon Fraser)

Feminist film theory, critical theory, popular  
culture

Christopher A. Thomas, PhD (Yale)

Canadian art and architecture, modern  
architecture

S. Anthony Welch, PhD (Harvard)

Islamic art and architecture; Iranian painting;  
architecture of Muslim India

Astri Wright, PhD (Cornell)

Southeast Asian art and architecture,  
historical and modern periods

Victoria Wyatt, PhD (Yale)

North American Native arts and  
ethnohistorical photographs

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN HISTORY IN ART

The Department of History in Art offers programs of graduate study leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. The program for each student is determined by the graduate adviser and the appropriate supervisor in consultation with the student, and is intended to meet the student's specific academic needs while at the same time maintaining some breadth of exposure to a wide range of topics and methodologies.

The Department also participates in the Co-operative Education Program; students who are interested in the possibility of gaining discipline-related work experience while they pursue their degree are invited to contact the Department's graduate adviser.

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants for the MA program should have a significant academic background in the history of art, either through a Major or Honours degree in the history of art or a closely related field, or, if their degree is in some other discipline, through substantial course work in the history of art. A student who does not have sufficient course work in the history of art may be asked to complete a full year of additional course work at the senior undergraduate level before their application to the graduate program will be considered.



Applicants for the PhD program should have a Master's degree in the history of art or a closely related field from a recognized university, and demonstrate that they are capable of undertaking advanced research. (This capability will be judged on the basis of a master's thesis or other scholarly work, including publications, as well as from letters of reference from qualified referees.)

### Application Procedure

Complete applications must be received by Graduate Admissions by January 15 in order to be processed in time for the Department to make its decisions in spring regarding admissions and nominations for fellowships for the next academic year. Applicants should send a transcript of their fall courses directly to the Department as soon as their grades are available for those courses completed in the fall.

As part of the requirements of the MA and PhD programs of the Department of History in Art, all applicants must submit a brief statement of the reasons for their interest in a career in art history, a cv, and a sample of their written art-historical research. This may be a paper, publication or, where relevant, an MA thesis.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master of Arts

The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the MA degree. Both comprise 16.5 units:

#### Thesis Option

HA 501 (Colloquium in Theories and Practices) .....	3.0
4 additional courses (1.5 units each).....	6.0
HA 599 (Thesis).....	7.5

#### Research Paper Option

HA 501 (Colloquium in Theories and Practices) .....	3.0
6 additional courses (1.5 units each).....	9.0
HA 598 (Research Paper) .....	4.5

In the first eight months (September-April), all students will normally complete 9 units of course work, comprising HA 501: Colloquium in Theories and Practices (3 units), compulsory for all students, and at least two additional seminars. All students are required to take 1.5 units in a History in Art course dealing primarily with cultures other than European (-derived) ones, unless they can demonstrate to the department's satisfaction that they have already done so. Students in the Thesis option normally may take 1.5 units in another department (3 units under special circumstances, with the approval of the graduate adviser). Students in the Research Paper option normally may take up to 3 units in another department. These courses must be related to the student's art-historical interests. All courses must be at the graduate level.

With the approval of the graduate adviser, students may elect either the Thesis or the Research Paper option. The course of study for each individual MA candidate will be determined by the graduate adviser and the appropriate supervisor in consultation with the student. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where the student has been asked to withdraw.

All MA students will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one language other than English which is appropriate to their area of

study, and will not be permitted to sit their oral examination until this requirement has been satisfied. Many students will need to take language courses in addition to the courses required for the MA degree.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The PhD program normally consists of a minimum of 39 units, including 6 units of course work, of which 3 units will be HA 501: Colloquium in Theories and Practices (3.0 units), unless this or an equivalent seminar was taken as an MA student, and at least one other seminar, plus a 3-unit Candidacy Preparation (HA 698) and a 30-unit dissertation (HA 699). The course work taken in addition to HA 501 should be directly related to the student's particular areas of art historical interest, but may be taken outside the Department in acknowledgment of the interdisciplinary nature of much art historical research.

Normally students will complete their course work in the first Winter Session and begin registering for the Candidacy Preparation in their first Summer Session. PhD candidates will be required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of at least two languages other than English which are appropriate to their area of study. In addition, they will be required to demonstrate a working knowledge of any additional languages which may be deemed by their supervisory committee to be essential for the successful completion of the dissertation. The oral examination for the dissertation may not take place until all language requirements have been satisfied. Substantial fieldwork is expected of all PhD candidates.

## GRADUATE COURSES

Except for HA 501, only a selection of seminars (HA 502-580) will be offered in any particular year. Except for HA 501, all seminar courses and directed studies may be taken more than once, in different topics.

## Human and Social Development

### Faculty and Fields of Interest

*Susan Boyd, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Women in conflict with the law; drug law and policy, research methodologies

*Marie Campbell, PhD (Emeritus) (Toronto)*

Organizational analysis, women's work, social organization of knowledge

*Barbara M. Herringer, PhD (Victoria) (Adjunct Associate Professor)*

Methodology; women's health; HIV/AIDS; marginalization

*Pamela Moss, PhD (McMaster)*

Body and Identity: Qualitative methodologies; feminist theory; feminist methods and methodologies; workplace environments; theory and praxis; community activism; chronic illness; home; unwaged labour; women aging over the life course

*Michael J. Prince, PhD (Exeter) (Lansdowne Professor of Social Policy)*

Retirement income policy, public policy formation and implementation, public budgeting and resource allocation

*Marge Reitsma-Street, PhD (Toronto)*

Poverty, unpaid work, and wealth; community development; young offenders; activist research

*Deborah Rutman, PhD (Toronto)*

Family and child well-being and services; community development and social planning; caregiving; adult capacity/guardianship issues

*Katherine Teghtsoonian, PhD (Stanford)*

Comparative public policy; women and public policy; gender analysis of policy and policy debates; social policy; child care policy; women's caregiving work

*Brian Wharf, PhD (Emeritus) (Brandeis)*

Connecting policy and practice, child welfare and community organization

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

The Faculty of Human and Social Development offers the following graduate programs:

- Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services leading to the degree of Master of Arts
- Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution
- Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance

Program descriptions and details are listed separately below.

## STUDIES IN POLICY AND PRACTICE IN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES

This interdisciplinary graduate program leads to the degree of Master of Arts. Its purpose is to prepare human service workers to contribute to the improvement of policy and practice in health and social services. The program provides a unique opportunity for experienced human service practitioners to reflect on and analyze current issues and problems in their respective fields. The program aims to attract students who are committed to critical inquiry and activist goals.

The curriculum addresses the impact of policy, organizational and professional factors on practice; builds skills in research methods and inquiry; and presents information about knowledge, theory, policy and practice in health and human services.

All courses and the thesis focus on developing the qualities of reflection, analysis and curiosity in examining problems. The ability to propose and communicate clear and flexible solutions to these problems will be of paramount importance.

Students may complete the program on either a full-time or a part-time basis. Part-time students should consult with the graduate adviser in developing the sequence of courses they plan to take. All students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

Applicants are advised that the degrees of MN (Policy and Practice) and MSW are offered in collaboration with this program. Information on the Nursing and Social Work master's programs is available under the respective school's entry in this section of the Calendar.

### Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development Studies in Policy and Practice Program usually requires applicants to have or to



make up an undergraduate course in research methods. It recommends that students have or make up background knowledge of Canadian government and policy.

SPP applicants must have a bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline and two years of relevant work experience. Usually, a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. A résumé and personal statement analyzing interests and rationale for application are required.

### Applications

Initial inquiries regarding the Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services Program should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The closing date for applications is **January 31<sup>st</sup>**.

The Program begins in September except for students who register for SPP's Summer Institute, in which case their program begins July 1.

### Program Requirements

#### General

The Studies in Policy and Practice program consists of a minimum of 18 units, which include required courses (9.0 units); elective courses (3.0 units); and a thesis (SPP 599 - 6.0 units). The master's thesis must be defended at a final oral examination.

### Program Courses

#### Required Courses

SPP 501 (1.5)	Organizational Context of Practice
SPP 502 (1.5)	Knowledge and Inquiry
SPP 510 (1.5)	Policy Context of Practice
SPP 516 (1.5)	Research Methodologies
SPP 519 (1.5)	Theory for the Human Services
SPP 560 (1.5)	Communities, Politics and Social Change
SPP 599 (6.0)	Thesis

#### Electives

SPP 517 (1.5)	Practice of Action-Oriented Human Services Research
SPP 518 (1.5)	Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods
SPP 550 (1.5)	Advanced Thesis Seminar
SPP 580 (1.5 or 3.0)	Special Topics
SPP 590 (1.5 or 3.0)	Directed Studies

or

any other senior undergraduate course approved by the student's supervisor and the SPP graduate adviser

### INTERDISCIPLINARY MASTER OF ARTS IN DISPUTE RESOLUTION

The interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution program is offered through the Faculty of Human and Social Development and is administered by the Institute for Dispute Resolution. The focus of the program is on public sector dispute resolution, including:

- foundation content on general dispute resolution theory and practice
- application of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of multi-party decision making processes

- applications of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of institutionalized public dispute resolution systems
- the impact of social inequalities on conflict, including power, gender and culture

Students come from a variety of undergraduate backgrounds and should have relevant professional experience.

The program admits part-time and full-time students, and requirements must be completed within five years of admission to the program.

### Admission Requirements

Applicants should have a bachelor's degree in a relevant field of study. Normally, a B+ average (6.00 GPA) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement. Applicants should also have relevant post-baccalaureate professional experience. In addition to documents required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the program requires applicants to submit the following:

- a detailed résumé of background information, professional or other experience relevant to the student's area of proposed studies in dispute resolution
- a two-page (500 word) rationale outlining their reasons for applying to the program, and
- a tentative overview of their proposed program, including the courses they would be interested in selecting.

Students will be admitted on the basis of admission requirements established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and on guidelines established by the Program Steering Committee regarding previous academic and work experience relevant to the field of dispute resolution.

### Applications

Initial inquiries should be addressed to the Institute for Dispute Resolution. Applications should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records.

### Program Requirements

The program consists of 21 units of study. At least 12 units must be at the 500 level. Students may choose a thesis or a non-thesis (master's project) program.

#### Thesis Option

Required foundation courses .....	4.5 units
Research methodology course .....	1.5 units
Applied research course .....	1.5 units
Thesis (DR 599) .....	7.5 units
Elective courses .....	6.0 units

#### Non-thesis Option

Required foundation courses .....	4.5 units
Research methodology course .....	1.5 units
Master's project (DR 598) .....	4.5 units
Elective courses .....	10.5 units

#### Required Foundation Courses

DR 501 (1.5)	Conflict Analysis and Resolution
DR 502 (1.5)	Conflict, Culture and Diversity
DR 503 (1.5)	Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution

### Research Methodology Course

All students must take a 500-level research methodology course, which may be selected from courses in a relevant field of study listed in the current University of Victoria Calendar.

### Applied Research Course

Students in the thesis option must take a 500-level applied research course, which may be selected from courses in a relevant field of study listed in the current University of Victoria Calendar. Students may also meet this requirement through a work study or directed study focusing on:

- (1) a research (or evaluation) and/or literature review and writing project on an area of theory or practice, or analysis of a significant conflict; or
- (2) a practicum and writing assignment in which research methodologies are used to reflect on and refine practice within government, non-governmental organization (NGO) or business settings involved in public sector conflict management.

### Elective Courses

Elective courses may be selected from DR courses and approved courses in related fields of study offered by other departments.

### MASTER OF ARTS IN INDIGENOUS GOVERNANCE

#### Faculty

*Taiaiake Alfred, Canada Research Chair, Indigenous Governance and Human and Social Development, PhD (Cornell)*

Specialization in traditional leadership, nationalism, political thought, Native politics

*Jeff Corntassel, Assistant Professor, Indigenous Governance, PhD (Arizona)*

Specialization in indigenous political mobilization, ethno-nationalism and global indigenous rights

*Leslie Brown, Associate Professor, School of Social Work, PhD (Victoria)*

Specialization in research methods

*Michael Asch, Limited Term Professor, Indigenous Governance and Anthropology, PhD (Columbia)*

Specialization in indigenous rights and constitutional issues

In addition to the core faculty, the program draws its teaching faculty from faculty members at UVic, indigenous leaders, scholars and experts in the field:

*John Borrows, Law*

*Frank Cassidy, Public Administration*

*Peter Cole, Education*

*Avigail Eisenberg, Political Science*

*Hamar Foster, Law*

*Michael Prince, Associate Dean, HSD*

*Nancy Turner, Environmental Studies*

*Rennie Warburton, Sociology*

*Leroy Little Bear, Native American Studies, University of Lethbridge*

*Leanne Simpson, Indigenous Environmental Studies, Trent University*

*James Tully, Political Science, University of Toronto*

### Indigenous Advisory Council

*Raymond Jones, Administrator  
Gitsejukla Community Education Association,  
Gitsejukla, BC*

*Dr. Leroy Little Bear, Professor Emeritus  
University of Lethbridge,  
Blood Indian Tribe of the Blackfoot Confederacy  
Charles Elliot, Coast Salish, Artist  
Rene Racette, Cree/Métis Nation, Student Alumni*



## Program Description

The Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance (MAIG) program provides students with a strong background in the values perspectives, concepts, and principles of indigenous political cultures. As more communities reject the ideas, identities and models of government imposed on them and return to their traditions, indigenous leaders and state policy-makers alike will benefit from an understanding of traditional thought and its application to contemporary concerns. The MAIG is an interdisciplinary program that provides students with a strong foundation of basic and applied scholarly research and a path to understanding government and politics among indigenous peoples, with a special emphasis on the nature and context of indigenous governments in Canada.

The program is committed to teaching and research that respects both western and indigenous traditions, methods, and forms of knowledge. Students will gain an understanding of the philosophical, administrative, and political dimensions involved in governing indigenous communities, as well as a background in the theory, methods and tools appropriate for and useful to research among indigenous people. The program aspires to educate students who are grounded in a diverse body of knowledge to assume leadership and policy-making roles, or to continue their academic careers in a variety of fields.

## Program Requirements

The MAIG program is open to full and part time enrollment, and consists in a course of study delivered in a flexible format. Courses are offered variously as standard academic year graduate seminars, summer institute programs in conjunction with other UVic programs, and in more intensive formats. All candidates for the MAIG must complete either a thesis or an internship in one of the MAIG's community governance projects.

Students in the program must complete the following requirements:

Indigenous Governance Core Credits.....	6.0
Elective Course Credits .....	6.0
Thesis or Internship Option Credits.....	6.0
<b>Total Degree Requirements:.....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

## Indigenous Governance Core Courses (6 units)

IGOV 520 (1.5)	Indigenous Peoples in a Global Context
IGOV 530 (1.5)	Research Seminar
IGOV 540 (1.5)	Native American Political Philosophy
IGOV 550 (1.5)	Self-Determination and Indigenous Peoples

## Elective Courses (6 units)

Students must take an additional four graduate level courses selected from among IGOV electives or approved courses in related fields of study (to include Political Science, Public Administration, Dispute Resolution, Human and Social Development, and History).

Not all the MAIG elective courses will be offered in a particular year.

Students are permitted to select other electives relevant to their area of study in indigenous governance from the University of Victoria Calendar with permission on a case-by-case basis of the relevant Faculty, the student's supervisor and the Graduate Adviser.

## Thesis Option (6 units)

The thesis option is recommended for students who are planning to enter a PhD program after completion of the MAIG. The research and writing phase of the thesis will be conducted under the individual supervision of a faculty member. The thesis must be accepted by a faculty committee.

## Community Governance Project Option (6 units)

Students may choose to participate in one of the ongoing community governance projects that have been established with the co-operation of local Coast Salish communities. The projects are geared toward providing a practical learning experience and opportunity for students to face the real world challenges of government in an indigenous context. They also serve a crucial function for the communities in providing access to the University's resources and expertise through the students' participation in projects to enhance the community's self-government capacity.

This option is recommended for those students seeking a career in the institutions of indigenous government or in related organizations. Typically, a community governance project intern will work on a designated research or policy development task for one semester in an indigenous organization, under the direction of project management team that includes community leaders and MAIG faculty. Internships placement must be approved by the Director, and will typically involve ten hours of work per week in the community for the semester and the completion of a comprehensive report based on the internship experience. The student's supervisory committee must approve the report.

# Linguistics

## Faculty and Areas of Interest

Barry F. Carlson, PhD (Hawaii)

Phonology; Wakashan, Salishan and Mayan languages

Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, PhD (MIT)

Theoretical phonology and morphology; Salish languages; language revitalization; Slavic languages

John H. Esling, PhD (Edinburgh)

Articulatory and auditory phonetics; sociophonetics; second language acquisition

Thomas E. Hukari, PhD (Washington)

Grammatical theory; syntax; morphology; Salish languages

Joseph F. Kess, PhD (Hawaii), FRSC

Psycholinguistics; sociolinguistics; Asian and Pacific languages

Hua Lin, PhD (Victoria)

Chinese linguistics; phonology; applied linguistics; second language acquisition

Hossein Nassaji, PhD (Toronto)

Applied linguistics; second language acquisition; discourse analysis; second language literacy

Judith Nylve, PhD (Victoria)

Canadian English; English grammar; sociolinguistics

Leslie Saxon, PhD (California, San Diego)

Syntax; morphology; comparative and historical linguistics; Athabaskan/Dene languages; language revitalization

Suzanne Urbanczyk, PhD (Massachusetts, Amherst)

Theoretical morphology and phonology; Coast Salish languages; language revitalization

Margaret B. Warbey, PhD (Victoria)

Applied linguistics; cross-cultural communication; pedagogical grammar

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN LINGUISTICS

The Department of Linguistics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts in the following areas:

- Theoretical Linguistics, especially as this applies to syntactic theory, morphological theory, phonological theory, psycholinguistics, and experimental phonetics.
- Applied Linguistics, especially as this applies to sociolinguistics, English for non-native speakers, languages of the Pacific Rim, and indigenous languages of western North America.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### General

Applicants from other than Canadian universities must arrange to take the GRE (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms.

Applicants whose native language is not English must consult the Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations concerning the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) on page 202. The Department of Linguistics requires a minimum score of 580 on the paper-based TOEFL or 237 on the computer-based TOEFL.

Although it is possible to enter the program at any entry point listed on page 202, September entry is advised, as many of the courses listed for the Spring term have prerequisite courses given only in the Fall. Graduate courses are seldom offered in the Summer Session.

### Admission to the MA Program

Admission to the program requires a bachelor's degree, preferably in Linguistics, with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 GPA) in the final year's work. Students without the necessary background in Linguistics may be considered for admission upon completion of LING 410A and/or LING 440 or equivalent with First Class standing.

### Admission to the PhD Program

Applicants for admission to the PhD program will normally hold a master's degree in Linguistics with an A- average (7.00 GPA) on master's level course work. Applicants should submit one representative piece of written work, often the MA thesis or part of it. See also Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, page 208.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Requirements Common to All Graduate Degrees in Linguistics

The programs of all graduate students in linguistics include course requirements, a language requirement, a requirement to present an aspect of their work at a conference or colloquium, the completion of a thesis or dissertation, and a final oral examination. In addition, all programs require that students make a thesis/dissertation proposal to the



supervisory committee, and present the thesis/dissertation to the University in its final form.

### MA Program Requirements

The Department offers a 15-unit thesis-based program leading to the MA degree. The program is designed to give students the opportunity to specialize in the area of their thesis while also providing them with the essential tools for linguistic analysis.

#### Course Requirements

The MA degree requires 9 units of course work plus thesis:  
 LING 503 and LING 505 .....3.0  
 Three other graduate-level courses .....4.5  
 One other course at the 300, 400, or 500 level...1.5  
 Thesis (LING 599) .....6.0

Students without the equivalents of LING 410B and/or LING 441 in their undergraduate program will have these courses added to their requirements.

#### Language Requirement

MA students must satisfy either part (1) or part (2) of the language requirement for PhD students, which is described below. For master's students going on to the PhD at the University of Victoria, the master's requirement will satisfy one part of the PhD requirement.

### PhD Program Requirements

#### Course Requirements

The PhD program requires at least 9 units of course work, plus the dissertation, for a total of 30 units. Courses on current issues in syntax and phonology (LING 508 and LING 510) are required; other courses are determined jointly by a student and the supervisor. LING 503 and LING 505 may not count as part of the required 9 units.

#### Comprehensive Examination for Candidacy

The comprehensive requirement must be satisfied within two years of registration in the doctoral program (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, page 208). The comprehensive examination consists of two substantial, original research papers, one in the area of phonological or syntactic theory, understood broadly, and the other in an area agreed to by the student and the supervisor.

#### Dissertation

After attaining candidacy, students will present and defend a dissertation proposal typically developed in LING 690. The dissertation is normally awarded 21 units of credit. Students must defend their dissertation orally as part of program requirements (see Faculty Academic Regulations, page 208).

#### Language Requirement

The departmental language requirement for PhD students is intended to prepare students for linguistic research by ensuring that they (1) have the ability to read linguistic literature in a language other than English, and (2) have analytical knowledge of the structure of a third language. Students must choose two typologically different languages to satisfy parts (1) and (2). Where students have reading knowledge of two typologically distinct languages other than English, they may choose to demonstrate reading proficiency in this third language in place of part (2).

Part (1) of the requirement is satisfied by reading proficiency in French, German, Russian or an-

other approved language that suits the research topic. When a student has been educated in the language selected or has an undergraduate major in the language, no formal test is required. Passing a university course in the reading knowledge of the language satisfies the requirement.

Part (2) of the requirement is satisfied by submitting a research paper—such as for a course, an academic presentation or a publication—that includes an analysis of the main phonological, morphological and syntactic properties of the language in question. The language must be typologically distinct from that used to satisfy part (1) and should be chosen in consultation with the student's supervisor.

#### Residency Requirement

See Residence Requirement, page 211.

## Mathematics and Statistics

### Faculty and Fields of Research

*Christopher J. Bose, PhD (Toronto)*  
 Ergodic theory

*Richard Brewster, PhD (SFU)*  
 Graph theory, discrete mathematics, theoretical computer science

*Ernest J. Cockayne, PhD (British Columbia)*  
 Graph theory, combinatorics

*Florin N. Diacu, PhD (Heidelberg)*  
 Celestial mechanics, chaos, dynamical systems, mathematical physics, history and philosophy of mathematics

*Roderick Edwards, PhD (Victoria)*  
 Neural networks, dynamical systems

*Denton E. Hewgill, PhD (British Columbia)*  
 Partial differential equations

*Jing Huang, PhD (Simon Fraser)*  
 Graph theory, algorithms and complexity

*Reinhard Illner, PhD (Bonn)*  
 Mathematical physics, partial differential equations, applied mathematics

*Bruce R. Johnson, PhD (Oregon)*  
 Mathematical statistics, probability

*Boualem Khoudier, PhD (Montréal)*  
 Numerical analysis, partial differential equations, climate modelling

*Marclo Laca, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)*  
 Operator algebras, noncommutative geometry

*David J. Leeming, PhD (Alberta)*  
 Approximation theory

*Mary L. Lesperance, PhD (Waterloo)*  
 Statistical inference, biostatistics, industrial statistics

*Gary MacGillivray, PhD (Simon Fraser)*  
 Graph Theory, discrete mathematics, theoretical computer science

*C. Robert Miers, PhD (Calif, Los Angeles)*  
 Noncommutative ring theory, applied algebra

*Fausto Milinazzo, PhD (British Columbia)*  
 Numerical solutions of partial differential equations

*Gary G. Miller, PhD (Missouri)*  
 Topology, logic, general relativity, quantum theory

*Robert V. Moody, PhD (Toronto)*  
 Algebra

*Christina Mynhardt, PhD (Rand)*  
 Graph theory

*William E. Pfaffenberger, PhD (Oregon)*  
 Functional analysis, operator theory

*John Phillips, PhD (Oregon)*  
 Operator algebras, noncommutative geometry

*Ian F. Putnam, PhD (Calif, Berkeley)*  
 Operator algebras, topological dynamics

*William J. Reed, PhD (British Columbia)*  
 Stochastic modelling and statistics in resource management and economics

*Ahmed R. Sourour, PhD (Illinois)*  
 Functional analysis, operator theory, linear algebra

*Hari M. Srivastava, PhD (Jodhpur)*  
 Analysis, applied mathematics, mathematical physics

*Min Tsao, PhD (Simon Fraser)*  
 Statistics

*Pauline van den Driessche, PhD (Wales)*  
 Mathematical models in biology, combinatorial matrix analysis

*Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, PhD (Dalhousie)*  
 Optimization and optimal control via nonsmooth analysis

*Julie Zhou, PhD (Alberta)*  
 Statistics

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

The Department participates in graduate Co-operative Education, which integrates periods of full-time employment with the academic program. Approval to participate in graduate co-op is at the discretion of the Department. Work opportunities are negotiated through the Mathematics and Computer Science Co-operative Education co-ordinator.

Students are responsible for becoming familiar with the regulations of the University and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as outlined in the Calendar.

All graduate students are governed by the Departmental regulations in force at the time of the student's initial graduate registration. Students are responsible for becoming familiar with other regulations of the University and the Faculty of Graduate Studies as outlined in the Calendar.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### Master's Programs

Students admitted to a master's program will normally have a bachelor's degree in mathematics or statistics. A student without the necessary background may be considered for a pre-entry program as outlined in the general regulations for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Students whose first language is not English must achieve a score of at least 550 (paper-based) or 213 (computer-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Foreign students are strongly encouraged to write the Mathematics GRE.



## PhD Program

Admission into the PhD program will normally require a master's degree in mathematics or statistics and excellent research potential, documented by the quality of the master's thesis or letters of recommendation. Students showing outstanding promise may be permitted to enroll directly in the PhD program with only a bachelor's degree. Students whose first language is not English must achieve a score of at least 575 (paper-based) or 233 (computer-based) on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) (see page 202 for Faculty requirements). All applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the scores of the Graduate Record Examination General Test (GRE) and its Subject Test in Mathematics.

All PhD students are admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies as *provisional* candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as *candidates* for the Doctor of Philosophy.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master's Programs in Mathematics

There are two distinct types of master's programs: a conventional program which emphasizes the theory and foundations necessary for contemporary areas of research, and an applied program which focuses on the applications of theory to problems in the mathematical sciences or other disciplines.

Each master's student must complete a program consisting of a minimum of 15 units.

The conventional master's program typically consists of a thesis of 6 units, another 6 units of courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, and the remaining 3 units at the 400 level or higher.

The applied master's program usually consists of six courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, typically some courses in mathematical modelling, statistics, operations research, or computational methods, and a thesis of 6 units containing a substantial contribution to a problem from an applied area. The Department will assist students in identifying suitable problems from appropriate areas of application. The student will be expected to maintain contact with the individual or organization from which the problem originated.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics may accept appropriate courses from other departments for credit towards a master's degree in mathematics. Such courses should be selected in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

Each master's student is under the direction of a supervisory committee of at least three members, including the student's academic supervisor, who also acts as chairperson of the committee. The committee examines the thesis and conducts a final oral examination of the candidate on the thesis. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

### Master's Programs in Statistics

The master's program consists of a minimum of 15 units, including course work, a seminar course (MATH 585) and either a master's thesis (STAT 599) or a master's project (STAT 598). The master's thesis and project must be defended in an oral examination.

At least 12 units of the program must be at the 500 level or higher. The remaining units must be at the 400 level or higher.

Appropriate courses from other departments may be accepted as credit towards a master's degree in Statistics. Such courses must be selected in consultation with and approved by the student's supervisory committee.

Each master's student is under the direction of a supervisory committee chaired by the student's academic supervisor and having at least two other members for thesis candidates or at least one other member for non-thesis candidates.

## PhD Program

Students admitted into the PhD program are required to complete a minimum of four graduate courses, including at most one seminar course, totalling 6 units, and a dissertation of original, publishable research. Students entering the program without a master's degree must complete a minimum of eight graduate courses, including at most one seminar course, totalling 12 units as well as a dissertation of original, publishable research. All students are required to pass a candidacy examination consisting of three parts in distinct areas within their first eighteen months of study. A PhD student's supervisory committee may require the student to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one foreign language.

For each PhD student there shall be a supervisory committee of at least four members, chaired by the student's academic supervisor, with at least one committee member from outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The committee members must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies and are normally members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The committee examines the dissertation and conducts a final oral examination of the candidate on the dissertation. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

## Mechanical Engineering

### Faculty and Areas of Research

Colin Bradley, PhD (Victoria)

Automated Manufacturing, Optical Sensors; Industrial Machine Vision

Bradley J. Buckham, PhD (Victoria)

Dynamics of Undersea Vehicles, Computational Dynamics Modeling, Kinematics

Nedjib Djilali, PEng, PhD (British Columbia),

Computational and Experimental Fluid Dynamics; Transport Phenomena; Turbulence; Fuel Cell Technology

Zuomin Dong, PhD (New York State, Buffalo)

Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing; Intelligent Systems and Optimization; Fuel Cell Technology

Sadik Dost, PEng, PhD (Istanbul)

Crystal Growth of Single Crystals; Transport Phenomena, Modelling

James B. Haddow, PhD (Manchester)

Nonlinear Elasticity; Wave Motion; Continuum Mechanics and Thermodynamics

Rodney A. Herring, PhD (Birmingham)

Materials Processing, Electron Microscopy, Electron Holography, Confocal Holography

Hubert W. King, PhD (Birmingham)

Oxide Materials, Piezoelectrics, Ferrous and Non-ferrous Materials, High Temperature X-ray Diffraction

Gerard F. McLean, PEng, PhD (Waterloo)

Image Processing, Machine Vision; Instrumentation, Technology and Society

Peter Oshkai, PhD (Lehigh)

Unsteady Flows; Flow-Acoustic Coupling; Microfluidics; Fuel Cell Technology; Free-Surface Flow Interaction with Submerged Structures; Vortex Systems in Shallow Water

Edward J. Park, PhD (Toronto)

Active Structural Control; Robotics; Control Applications of Smart Materials and MEMS; Biomanipulation and Biomedical Engineering

Ronald P. Podhoredeski, PEng, PhD (Toronto)

Manipulator Kinematics and Design; Robot Trajectory Planning; Assistance/Therapy Aids for the Physically Challenged; Mechanisms

James W. Provan, PEng, PhD (Colorado)

Fatigue Crack Initiation; Stress Analysis; Fracture Mechanics; Fatigue Failure Mechanisms and Analysis; Reliability and Maintainability

Andrew M. Rowe, PhD (Victoria)

Cryogenics, Energy Systems, Thermodynamics

Hamdi M. Sheibani, PhD (Victoria)

Crystal Growth; Fluid Dynamics; Experimental Fluid Mechanics

David Sinton, PhD (Toronto)

Microfluidics; Lab-on-chip technologies; Fluid Flow and Heat Transfer in Microstructures

Henning Struchtrup, Dip Mech Engr (Tech Univ Berlin), Dr-Ing (Tech Univ Berlin)

Equilibrium and Non-Equilibrium Thermodynamics; Kinetic Theory of Gases; Transport Processes; Continuum Mechanics

Afzal Suleman, PhD (British Columbia)

Computational and Experimental Structural Dynamics; Multi-disciplinary Design Optimization; Fluid-Structure Interaction

V. Ismet Ugursal, PEng, PhD (TUNIS)

Energy Conversion and Management; Building Energy Systems and Modelling

Geoffrey W. Vickers, PEng, PhD (Manchester)

Computer-Aided Design and Advanced Manufacturing

Joanne L. Wegner, PEng, PhD (Alberta)

Nonlinear Elastic Wave Propagation; Polymers; Numerical Analysis

Peter M. Wild, PhD (Victoria)

Renewable Energy Systems; Mechatronic Systems; Piezoelectric Sensors; Finite Element Analysis

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The Department offers programs of study in Mechanical Engineering leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Science (MASc) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

### Facilities

The Department of Mechanical Engineering together with the associated Institute for Integrated





Energy Systems (IESVic) and the Centre for Advanced Materials Technology (CAMTEC) has excellent research facilities. These include extensive computational hardware and software, an advanced manufacturing laboratory with a four axis machine centre, a two axis lathe, a coordinate measuring machine, a comprehensive robotics and vision technology laboratory, a versatile material testing machine, crystal growth and characterization facilities, a spray research apparatus, a water channel with laser Doppler velocimetry, a cryofuels laboratory, and a transportation fuel cell systems laboratory. The laboratories are well equipped with state-of-the-art measuring equipment for work related to stress analysis, vibrations, and flow problems.

### Applications for Admission

Application forms may be downloaded from the web at: <web.uvic.ca/grar/forms.html> and should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records when completed. Additional information about graduate studies in the Department of Mechanical Engineering is available at: <www.me.uvic.ca/graduate/index.htm>.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master of Engineering

The MEng program is designed to provide students with an opportunity to strengthen and extend the knowledge they have gained at the undergraduate level. It consists of 18 units of course work, including the MENG Project Report MECH 598.

The work leading to the project must be performed under the direction of an academic supervisor who is a member of the Department's graduate faculty. It must be described in detail in a formal report written by the student. The oral examination of the student will be based on the project. Each student's program is subject to the approval of the Department.

### Master of Applied Science

The work leading to the degree of MASc provides an opportunity for the student to pursue advanced studies and to carry out research or undertake creative design in a field of mechanical engineering under the supervision of a member of the Department's graduate faculty.

The program for the MASc degree consists of a minimum of 9 units of courses plus a thesis of 9 units. The topic of the thesis and the required course work are subject to the approval of the Department.

### Doctor of Philosophy

The objective of the PhD program is the accomplishment of independent and original research work leading to significant advancement of knowledge in the field of mechanical engineering.

The minimum requirement for admission to the doctoral program is a master's degree in science or engineering. In exceptional cases, a student registered for a master's degree in the Department of Mechanical Engineering may be allowed to transfer to the doctoral program without completing the master's program.

A student entering the doctoral program with a master's degree is required to complete a program of 33 units. This program includes a minimum of 6 units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to 27 units. Candidates who hold a master's degree from a university outside Canada

or the United States will normally be required to complete at least 9 units of courses.

A student transferring from a master's program to the doctoral program is required to complete a program of at least 45 units. This program includes a minimum of 18 units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to 27 units. For those students transferring from a master's program, credit will normally be given for any courses already completed.

All PhD candidates are required to fulfill the course requirement and to pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination must be taken no later than eighteen months after initial registration in the doctoral program. They will be assessed on the basis of oral examinations on fundamentals related to their field of research, and on the basis of a written research proposal which must be defended orally before their supervisory committee.

## CO-OPERATIVE OPTION

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Under this program, an MEng or MASc student normally spends the first year of the program on course work. The second year is spent working at a paid research-related position in either industry or government. During the third and subsequent years, the student alternates between the University and the place of work to complete the research and write and defend the thesis.

Under exceptional circumstances, when it is quite evident that the industrial work periods form an essential and integral part of a student's thesis project, a PhD student may participate in the co-operative graduate program.

Participation in the co-operative program requires:

1. acceptance of the student by a suitable sponsoring organization
2. the organization's agreement to allow the publication of the student's research findings in the open literature

As an integral part of the graduate program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships within the Department.

## School of Music

*Joan Backus, PhD (Victoria)*  
History, theory

*Alexandra Browning-Moore, BMus (British Columbia)*  
Voice

*Christopher Butterfield, MA (SUNY, Stony Brook)*  
Composition, theory

*John A. Celona, PhD (Calif, San Diego)*  
Composition, theory

*Michelle Fillion, PhD (Cornell)*  
Music history, musicology, theory

*Pamela Highbaugh Aloni, MM (Indiana)*  
Lafayette String Quartet, cello, chamber music

*Joanna Hood, MM (Indiana)*  
Lafayette String Quartet, viola, chamber music

*Patricia Kostek, MM (Michigan State)*  
Clarinet, woodwind techniques

*Harald M. Krebs, PhD (Yale)*

Music theory (tonal and rhythmic structure in 19th- and early 20th-century music)

*Susan Lewis-Hammond, PhD (Princeton)*  
Music history, musicology

*Ian McDougall, MMus (British Columbia)*  
Trombone

*Bruce More, DMA (Yale)*  
Theory, conducting, Chamber Singers

*Alexandra Pohran Dawkins, BMus (Toronto)*  
Oboe, chamber music

*Lanny R. Pollet, MMus (Victoria)*  
Flute, chamber music, orchestration

*Louis D. Ranger, BMus (Juilliard)*  
Trumpet, brass chamber music

*Arthur Rowe, MMus (Indiana)*  
Piano

*W. Andrew Schloss, PhD (Stanford)*  
Electronic and computer music, musical acoustics, ethnomusicology

*Erich Schwandt, PhD (Stanford)*  
Music history, musicology, organ

*Bruce Vogt, MMus (Toronto)*  
Piano

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN MUSIC

The School of Music offers the following graduate degree programs: MMus in Composition, MMus in Performance, MA in Musicology, MA in Musicology with Performance and PhD in Musicology.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### General

All master's programs require a minimum attendance of two Winter Sessions and at least 18 units of course credit, of which 3 units may be undergraduate courses at the 300 level or above. The PhD requires a minimum of three years of study, including one year of course work (a minimum of 12 units), the successful completion of candidacy examinations, and the writing and defense of the dissertation. All programs have a certain amount of flexibility to suit the individual needs of each candidate.

### MMus in Composition

Applicants for admission to the MMus in Composition program should submit, in addition to the regular admission forms, copies of scores and tapes of recent work. The program includes private instruction in composition, and courses in history and theory. Opportunities are available to work in the School's well-equipped electronic music studio and to take part in solo and ensemble performance.

Candidates for the degree are required to complete an extensive original composition for instruments, voices or mixed media. This work normally is performed during the final year of study, and the performance is followed by an examination.

### MMus in Performance

Acceptance for the MMus in Performance program requires specialization at an advanced level in a specific performance medium (e.g., trumpet, piano, voice). Applicants are encouraged to audition in person; if this is not possible they may submit a high quality recording of at least thirty



minutes' duration, presenting solo playing of two or more works in contrasting styles.

The candidate's individual program is designed to further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant; in addition to performance-related courses, the program includes study in related areas, such as conducting, performance practices and music history. All candidates will perform a final graduating recital, followed by an oral examination.

### MA and PhD in Musicology

Musicology programs integrate historical study and musical analysis.

In addition to the standard admission forms, applicants for the Musicology programs should send examples of their work in the field of music history, such as honours paper or master's thesis.

All Musicology students are required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of German and French. In addition, a reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the candidate's intended field of specialization. For master's students, the language exams constitute part of the written comprehensive examinations, usually taken at the end of the first year of the program.

A substantial thesis is required of all students in the MA program in Musicology; PhD students write a dissertation, which must be an original contribution to knowledge. Completion of the thesis or dissertation is followed by an oral defense.

### MA in Musicology with Performance

This program is intended for Musicology students who are proficient performers and who wish to continue serious study of their instrument while pursuing musicological research. Applicants for this program are required to submit written examples of their work in the field of music history and either arrange for an audition or submit a tape as described under MMus in Performance.

The language requirements are the same as those for students in the Musicology program, as are the written comprehensive examinations. Students are required to give a lecture-recital, which forms the basis for the written thesis and for the oral defense.

### GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the Music courses listed in the Calendar, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

## Nursing

### Faculty and Areas of Research

*Elizabeth Banister, PhD (Victoria)*

Women's developmental changes and health issues with an emphasis on experiences of young women and women at midlife; interpretive inquiry

*Anne Bruce, PhD (British Columbia)*

End of life care; contemplative practices in health promotion; mindfulness meditation; volunteerism in hospice care; interpretive inquiry

*Howard Brunt, PhD (Calgary)*

Chronic illness risk factors; survey methods; health promotion evaluation

*Isobel Dawson, PhD (Toronto)*

Health promotion-education; health care delivery; programme planning-implementation and evaluation

*Gweneth A. Doane, PhD (Victoria)*

Family and women's health; health promotion; nursing practice education; multidisciplinary practice; family counselling

*Elaine Gallagher, PhD (Simon Fraser)*

Health of older persons; evaluation research; social support/stress

*Lucia Gamroth, PhD (Oregon Health Sciences)*

Gerontology; long term care systems; program planning; community development

*Virginia Hayes, PhD (California)*

The impact of children's chronic conditions on family members and families; family-as-unit research; family centred care; program evaluation; qualitative methods

*Marcia Hills, PhD (Victoria)*

Health promotion; curriculum development; family health; participatory action research; international health

*Marjorie MacDonald, PhD (British Columbia)*

Health promotion; community/public health; adolescent health; social and health policy; health program evaluation; advanced nursing practice; primary health care; qualitative research

*Janice McCormick, PhD (British Columbia)*

Culture of health care; chronic illness; nephrology nursing practice; nursing care of children; qualitative research

*Carol McDonald, PhD (Calgary)*

The socio-political context of women's health, in particular the experiences of underserved groups such as older women and lesbian women; feminist hermeneutics and interpretive inquiry

*Marjorie McIntyre, PhD (Colorado)*

Philosophical/historical issues in nursing; feminist critique of women's healthcare practices; hermeneutics

*P. Jane Milliken, PhD (Alberta)*

Social causes and consequences of illness, mental health; telehealth; aging; grounded theory

*Anita Molzahn, PhD (Alberta)*

Social psychology of health and illness; quality of life

*Deborah Northrup, PhD (Texas)*

Nursing theory based research; research methodologies congruent with human science

perspective; exploration of lived experience such as time passing, suffering, facing the unknown

*Mary Ellen Purkis, PhD (Edinburgh)*

Social accomplishment of nursing practice; effects of contemporary health care discourses (health promotion and self care) on nurses' practices; ethnography and discourse analysis

*Patricia Rodney, PhD (British Columbia)*

Philosophy of nursing science; feminist theory; health care ethics; nurses' enactment of their moral agency

*Rita Schreiber, DNS (State University of New York)*

Women's mental health; depression; psychiatric-mental health nursing; professional misconduct; advanced nursing practice; grounded theory

*Laurene Shields, PhD (Oregon)*

Community health promotion practices; women's health; participatory practice; critical and feminist research methodologies

*Rosalie Starzomski, PhD (British Columbia)*

Health care ethics; health policy; nephrology; organ transplantation; implications of genetic testing

*Janet Storch, PhD (Alberta)*

Health care ethics; nursing ethics; bioethics; health administration; health policy; profession and occupations

*Colleen Varcoe, PhD (British Columbia)*

Research utilization; violence against women; elder abuse; racialization; poverty and health; cross cultural nursing; participatory action research; ethnography; post-colonial and feminist methods

*Lynne Young, PhD (British Columbia)*

Family influence on individual response to heart-health initiatives; critical qualitative methodology conducted with research programmes that include quantitative approaches

### GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN NURSING

The School of Nursing offers a number of graduate education opportunities. Students may enrol in one of three options through the School of Nursing directly:

- the Master of Nursing, Policy and Practice, on campus
- the Master of Nursing, Advanced Nursing Practice: Advanced Practice Leadership option (APL), by distributed learning
- the Master of Nursing, Advanced Nursing Practice: Nurse Practitioner option (NP), by distributed learning

Nurses with a strong interest in health and social service policy can enrol through the Faculty of Human and Social Development for a Master of Arts through the Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services Program (see page 242).

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must usually hold an undergraduate degree in nursing. Usually a B+ average (grade point average of 6.00 on the University of Victoria scale of 9.0) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission. Students must provide official verification of active practising registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction[s] in



which the student is taking the program). Active practising registration must be maintained for the duration of the program. Students registered in the Nurse Practitioner option of the Advanced Nursing Practice program who reside outside British Columbia may be required to become licensed with the Registered Nurses' Association of B.C. (RNABC) prior to writing the B.C. nurse practitioner licensure examination. A minimum of two years of relevant practice experience is usually required.

Applicants must meet all of the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies including submitting academic transcripts, letters of recommendation and application forms. In addition, applicants must submit a curriculum vitae outlining complete work and education history, and an employer's reference. A personal statement of intent related to the program is required. Students whose first language is not English require an acceptable score on an approved English language competency test (see English Competency Requirement for Foreign Students under the Faculty Admissions section of the Faculty of Graduate Studies entry (page 202).

Applicants approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to take courses as a non-degree graduate students may seek permission to register in graduate level courses in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, including the School of Nursing. Permission to register is not guaranteed and is considered on a case-by-case basis as resources permit, pending instructor approval. Permission to take courses as a non-degree graduate student in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is not an offer of admission to any School of Nursing or Faculty of Human and Social Development graduate program, nor does it facilitate admission or unduly advantage applicants.

All students entering a graduate program in Nursing must have access to the Internet, e-mail and the World Wide Web for the duration of the program.

### Application for Admission

Initial enquiries regarding graduate programs should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, School of Nursing. Application materials may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office and the School of Nursing website: [www.uvic.ca/nurs](http://www.uvic.ca/nurs). Each applicant will be assessed individually by the School of Nursing. The application deadline is January 31 of each year for the on-campus MN (Policy and Practice) program, and December 1 of each year for the distributed learning MN (Advanced Nursing Practice) program (Advanced Practice Leadership or Nurse Practitioner options). Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the School of Nursing on, or prior to, these dates.

These programs admit part-time students; however, preference will be given to full-time applicants. Students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

## ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

### Professional Conduct and Student Progression

All students in the School of Nursing must follow the Faculty of Human and Social Development's

Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 108) and are subject to the provisions of the Canadian Nurses' Association Code of Ethics, and the Registered Nurses' Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the equivalent in the province/territory/state in which the student practises). In addition to the above, the following School of Nursing practice regulations apply:

- i) Where a student is enrolled in a Nursing Practice Course and there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in a nursing practice course has adversely affected, or may adversely affect, those associated with the practice placement including:
  - clients and/or their families
  - student peers, or
  - health care professionals or others in health related fields liaising with the UVic School of Nursing

#### OR

The student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located), the course instructor may then:

- (a) restrict activities of the student in the course in such manner as the instructor deems appropriate and/or
  - (b) suspend the student's continued participation in the course prior to the course end date, and/or
  - (c) assign a failing grade (grade F or N) to the student's performance in the course and report the failure to the Graduate Education Committee.
- (ii) The School of Nursing Graduate Education Committee will review a student's enrollment in a nursing practice course (including review of practice appraisals) and/or the nursing degree program where:
- (a) a failing grade (grade of F or N) has been assigned to the student's performance in a course,
  - (b) a report has been received that a student has breached the HSD Faculty Guidelines for Professional Conduct, the Canadian Nurses Association Code of Ethics or the Registered Nurses Association of BC Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial or state equivalent where the student's practicum is located).

After receiving a written request from the student and giving the student an opportunity to be heard by telephone conference call, or in person, the Graduate Education Committee may permit a student to retake a course in which a student has been assigned a failing grade (with or without additional requirements/ conditions), OR require the student to withdraw from the graduate program in which the student is enrolled.

### Standing

All students must achieve a GPA of at least 5.00 (B) for every session in which they are registered. Students with a sessional or cumulative average below 5.00 will not be allowed to register in the next session until their academic performance has been reviewed by the Graduate Education Committee and continuation in the Faculty is approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Usually, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding further through the program. Students may, with permission of the Graduate Education Committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and will be placed on academic probation for the remainder of the program. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program. (See also "Professional Conduct and Student Progression," above).

## NURSING PRACTICE REQUIREMENTS

Nursing practice experiences in health agencies may be essential components of the nursing program. Students must arrange their own transportation. Any costs related to travel or accommodation involving nursing practice experiences are the responsibility of the individual student.

### Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice

All students must adhere to the Canadian Nurses' Association (CNA) Code of Ethics and to the Standards of Practice (or equivalent) of the Registered Nurses' Association in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Students who fail to adhere to these principles may be required to withdraw from the program.

Please refer to "Regulations Concerning Practica" on page 108 and "Professional Conduct and Student Progression" on this page.

### Criminal Record Reviews

While not a requirement for admission, most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review/Check prior to accepting the student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review are usually unable to obtain a practice placement.

Students in BC have a Criminal Record Review completed with their RNABC registration. Students undertaking practice experiences in a jurisdiction outside BC are responsible to ensure they have a Criminal Record Review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.

Applicants or students with criminal convictions are advised to contact the appropriate registered nurses' association with regard to specific questions involving criminal convictions and ability to register as a nurse in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience.

### Health Insurance Coverage

All students must maintain basic and extended health care coverage throughout the duration of the program.

### Immunizations and Current Basic Life Support Certificate

Many agencies require proof of current immunizations and basic life support certification. All costs and responsibilities associated with these are the responsibility of the individual student.

### Oath of Confidentiality

Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

### Regulations Related to Active Practising Registration

In addition to the above requirements, all students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking



ing their practice experience. Periodically, information provided by students will be checked. Please note that students studying outside of BC are required to submit verification of active practising registration to the School of Nursing annually. Students studying in the US must also provide proof of current malpractice insurance, annually, for the duration of the program.

### MASTER OF NURSING, ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE: ADVANCED PRACTICE LEADERSHIP OPTION—BY DISTRIBUTED LEARNING

The Master of Nursing degree in Advanced Nursing Practice, Advanced Practice Leadership (APL) option, offered by the University of Victoria School of Nursing, is a practice oriented, theory-based degree intended to prepare nurses for a wide variety of advanced practice roles.

Graduates of the program will be leaders, role models and educators fulfilling various advanced practice roles in a wide range of settings, including acute care, community, long term care and primary health care.

Students are required to complete either 18 units of study for the Practice Project option or 21 units of study for the Thesis option. At least 12 units will be at the 500 level. Students may collaborate with the Graduate Adviser in the School of Nursing to select courses aimed at meeting the students' particular academic needs. For detailed information on Transfer Credit, see Course Credit section under Faculty Academic Regulations for the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 211).

#### Thesis option (21.0 units):

Required Core ANP courses:	
NURA 511, 512, 513, 514, 515 .....	7.5 units
Required ANP Concentration courses:	
NURA 516, 517, 518 .....	6.0 units
One of the following research courses:	
NURA 501, 502, 503 .....	1.5 units
Thesis:	
NURA 599 .....	6.0 units

#### Practice Project option (18.0 units):

Required Core ANP courses:	
NURA 511, 512, 513, 514, 515 .....	7.5 units
Required ANP Concentration courses:	
NURA 516, 517, 518 .....	6.0 units
Elective .....	1.5 units
Practice Project:	
NURA 598 .....	3.0 units

### MASTER OF NURSING (POLICY AND PRACTICE)—ON CAMPUS

For the Master of Nursing (Policy and Practice) degree, students are required to complete 18 units of study in either the thesis or the non-thesis option. At least 12 units will be at the 500 level. Students may collaborate with the Graduate Adviser in the School of Nursing to select courses aimed at meeting the students' particular academic needs. For detailed information on Transfer Credit, see Course Credit section under Faculty Academic Regulations for the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 211).

#### Thesis option (18.0 units):

Required Nursing courses:

NURP 520, 521, 522, 524 .....	6.0 units
Required SPP courses:	
SPP 501, 510, 560 .....	4.5 units
Elective (chosen in consultation with Graduate Adviser or designate) .....	1.5 units
Thesis:	
NURP 599 .....	6.0 units

#### Non-thesis option (18.0 units):

Required Nursing courses:	
NURP 520, 521, 522, 524 .....	6.0 units
Required SPP courses:	
SPP 501, 510, 560 .....	4.5 units
Electives (chosen in consultation with Graduate Adviser or designate) .....	4.5 units
Practice Project:	
NURP 598 .....	3.0 units

### MASTER OF NURSING, ADVANCED NURSING PRACTICE: NURSE PRACTITIONER OPTION—BY DISTRIBUTED LEARNING

The Master of Nursing degree in Advanced Nursing Practice, Nurse Practitioner (NP) option, offered by the University of Victoria School of Nursing, is a practice oriented, theory-based degree that prepares nurses to qualify as family nurse practitioners in British Columbia. Graduates of the program will be expert practitioners, leaders and role models in a wide range of primary health care settings.

Students are required to complete 27 units of study, including two condensed on-site components (usually two weeks in length) and a 440 hour (4.5 unit) internship.

Required Core NP courses:	
NURA 511, 512, 513, 514, 515 .....	7.5 units
NP Specific courses:	
NUNP 530A, 530B, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535 .....	13.5 units
Internship	
NUNP 537 .....	4.5 units
Evaluation Practicum:	
NUNP 598 .....	1.5 units

## Pacific and Asian Studies

### Faculty and Areas of Research

- Michael H. Bodden, PhD (Wis, Madison)*  
Indonesian-Malay language; Southeast Asian literature, theatre, and popular culture.
- Daniel J. Bryant, PhD (UBC).*  
Pre-modern Chinese poetry; textual criticism.
- Leslie Butt, PhD (McGill).*  
West Papua; medical anthropology; gender, sexuality and reproduction; state/indigenous relations.
- Timothy Iles, PhD (U of Toronto)*  
Japanese cinema and contemporary fiction.
- Richard King, PhD (UBC)*  
Modern and contemporary Chinese fiction and popular culture.
- Vivian Pui Yin Lee, PhD (UBC)*  
Modern Chinese literature; Chinese cinema; post-colonial literature

*R. Christopher Morgan, PhD (ANU)*  
Oceania; indigenous economies; trade and exchange; commoditization; land tenure; clan and class structures; ethnography and world history.

*Hiroko Noro, PhD (U of Toronto)*  
Japanese; sociolinguistics; second language pedagogy; language and ethnic identity.

*M. Cody Poulton, PhD (U of Toronto)*  
Meiji era/contemporary literature; contemporary theatre; traditional Japanese poetics/ theatre.

*Yuen-fong Woon, PhD (UBC)*  
Rural South China; Asian Canadian Studies; migration studies.

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PACIFIC AND ASIAN STUDIES

The Department of Pacific and Asian Studies offers graduate programs leading to the degree of Master of Arts. The MA includes course work and the writing of a thesis or major research paper.

Students may define their program of study by choosing to concentrate on (1) the Area Studies Stream (the social, cultural, historical, political and economic aspects of China, Japan, Oceania, or Southeast Asia); or (2) the Literary and Textual Studies Stream (the literary, artistic and cultural forms of China, Japan or Southeast Asia). Both streams emphasize the contemporary period and take an interdisciplinary approach to learning and research.

### ADMISSION TO THE MA PROGRAM

Candidates for admission to the MA program should have a minimum B+ average in their last two years of undergraduate study and preferably have obtained their undergraduate degree in Asian Studies or a disciplinary field with significant Asia/Pacific-related course work. Applicants from outside Canada must submit their application and all necessary materials by December 15. International students whose native language is not English must also include results from the Test of English as a Foreign Language or equivalent, with a minimum score of 575 (written) or 233 (computer-based). The deadline for Canadian applicants is January 15.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students may choose either a *Long Thesis* option or a *Short Thesis* option. Both options require 15 units of work.

#### A. Long Thesis Option

This program requires 6 units of course work and a 9-unit thesis. In this program, students write a thesis (PAAS 599) of 90–120 pages. In addition, normally students must complete the following 1.5 unit courses for the Area Studies Stream: PAAS 500, 520, 550 and 590. Normally, students must complete the following 1.5 unit courses for the Literary and Textual Studies Stream: PAAS 501, 521, 550 and 590.

#### B. Short Thesis Option

This program requires 9 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis. In this program, students write a thesis (PAAS 599) of 70–90 pages. In addition, normally students must complete the following 1.5 unit courses for the Area Studies Stream: PAAS 500, 520, 550 and 590. Normally,



students must complete the following 1.5 unit courses for the Literary and Textual Studies Stream: PAAS 501, 521, 550 and 590. Students may also select from among the following electives: PAAS 580 or PAAS 590. Students may also take one undergraduate course numbered 300 or higher for graduate credit (subject to approval by the Graduate Adviser). Additional courses may be taken from other departments, up to a maximum of 3 units, selected in consultation with the Graduate Adviser and the student's supervisor, and with permission of the other departments.

### Courses

PAAS 500 (1.5)	Theories of the Pacific Region
PAAS 501 (1.5)	Cultural, Literary and Linguistic Theories in Asia-Pacific Studies
PAAS 520 (1.5)	Special Topics in Pacific Studies
PAAS 521 (1.5)	Special Topics in Asia-Pacific Literature, Linguistics and Culture
PAAS 550 (1.5)	Research Methodologies
PAAS 580 (1.5)	Advanced Readings in Japanese, Chinese or Indonesian
PAAS 590 (1.5)	Directed Studies (taught by faculty member other than supervisor)
PAAS 599 (6.0-9.0)	MA Thesis

In the case of students whose research topic requires them to use original language materials, supervisors may require additional language courses or a period of study overseas either before admission or during the course of the program.

No later than January 31 of the first year of study, the student will have formed her/his supervisory committee in consultation with the student's supervisor.

No later than October 15th of the second year of study, the student will submit his/her thesis proposal to all members of the supervisory committee.

There will be a final oral examination of the thesis, ideally occurring towards the end of the second year of the student's program.

## Philosophy

### Faculty and Areas of Interest

Conrad Brunk, PhD (Northwestern)

Applied ethics, environmental philosophy, philosophy of religion

Jeffrey E. Foss, PhD (Western Ontario)

Philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, philosophical psychology

Cindy L. Holder, PhD (Arizona)

Social and political, philosophy of law, feminist philosophy

Eike-Henner W. Kluge, PhD (Michigan)

Medical ethics, medieval philosophy, information ethics

Taneli Kukkonen, PhD (Helsinki)

Aristotelian Tradition, Islamic philosophy, ancient philosophy, philosophy of religion

Monika Langer, PhD (Toronto)

European philosophy, existentialism, history of philosophy and social/political issues

Colin Macleod, PhD (Cornell)

Contemporary political philosophy, ethics, and philosophy of law

Charles G. Morgan, PhD (Johns Hopkins)

Philosophy of science, logic

David Scott, PhD (Reading)

Early modern philosophy, history of philosophy

Scott Woodcock, PhD (Toronto)

Ethics, philosophy of biology

James O. Young, PhD (Boston)

Philosophy of language, aesthetics and metaphysics

Jan Zwicky, PhD (Toronto)

History of ideas, metaphilosophy and ancient Greek philosophy

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PHILOSOPHY

The Department of Philosophy offers a program of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

Admission to MA study in philosophy is normally restricted to students with a strong undergraduate degree in philosophy.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students must fulfil two requirements:

1. Take 9 units of course work. When appropriate for a student's program of research, up to 3 units of this course work may be taken in departments other than the Department of Philosophy.
2. Write a thesis of 9 units (PHIL 599).

## Physical Education

### Faculty and Areas of Research

Frederick I. Bell, EdD (North Carolina-Greensboro)

Teaching effectiveness in physical education, motor skill development, field-based teacher education, games playing

David Docherty, PhD (Oregon)

Neuromuscular responses and adaptations to resistance training; bona fide occupational fitness testing

Catherine A. Gaul, PhD (Victoria)

Pediatric exercise physiology (children and youth); women and exercise; role of exercise in recovery from cancer; bona fide occupational fitness standards

Sandra L. Gibbons, PhD (Oregon)

Moral development through sport/physical education, gender equity in physical education, affective domain in physical education, teaching effectiveness

Timothy F. Hopper, PhD (Alberta)

Action research, teacher education in physical education, personal construct psychology, social constructivism and teaching, qualitative research software, field-based teacher education

Bruce L. Howe, PhD (Oregon)

Motives for participation in sport/exercise, mental techniques for sport performance, stress control in sport, effective coaching

Lara L. Lauzon, PhD (Victoria)

Teacher wellness, organizational and workplace wellness, leadership, active health, and media and body image

Douglas R. Nichols, PhD (Oregon)

Outdoor recreation and leisure for special populations, recreation administration, environmental interpretation

Ryan E. Rhodes, PhD (Alberta)

Behavioural medicine, personality and social-cognitive theories of health behaviour, exercise oncology, research methods, measurement, and statistics

Vivienne A. Temple, PhD (RMIT)

Physical activity for people with disabilities and disadvantaged groups; inclusive pedagogy; electronic portfolios.

Geraldine H. Van Gyn, PhD (Alberta)

Skill acquisition and practice characteristics, cognitive factors in skilled behaviour

Howard A. Wenger, PhD (Alberta)

Physiological and performance adaptations to acute and chronic maximal exercise, application of physiological principles to elite sport

S. Joan Wharf Higgins, PhD (British Columbia)

Community-based recreation and health; exercise epidemiology; health promotion policy and practice; qualitative research design and methodology; social marketing; determinants of population health

E. Paul Zehr, PhD (Alberta)

Neural control of human movement, neural mechanisms of interlimb coordination, reflex control of rhythmic movement, neuromuscular plasticity, motor recovery after neurotrauma, mechanisms underlying motor skill acquisition in developmental delay, rehabilitation

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The School of Physical Education offers programs leading to the following degrees:

- MA Physical Education
- MA Leisure Service Administration
- MA Kinesiology
- MEd Coaching Studies (Cooperative Education)
- MSc Kinesiology

A PhD program is also available by special arrangement to permit a few outstanding students to pursue a research oriented program of studies. There is keen competition for these spaces and students will be accepted only in specific areas where a Faculty member is actively researching.

For specific program descriptions and recommended courses, students should consult the Physical Education Graduate Programs website: <[www.educ.uvic.ca/phed/](http://www.educ.uvic.ca/phed/)>.

Graduate Adviser: Dr. D. Docherty

### ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to the graduate programs in the School of Physical Education requires an undergraduate degree in physical education or related area.

### Admission Deadline

February 15:

- For applicants to the School of Physical Education MSc, MA degrees or PhD by Special



Arrangement who are seeking admission the following September.

- For applicants to the School of Physical Education MED Coaching Studies degree who are seeking admission the following July.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students should contact the Physical Education Graduate Adviser or check the Physical Education website at <www.educ.uvic.ca/phed/> for specific requirements.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION OPTION

Co-operative education is offered as an option to each of the graduate programs in Physical Education with the prior written agreement of the student's faculty supervisor. Co-operative education is a mandatory component of the MED Coaching Studies program.

# Physics and Astronomy

## Faculty and Areas of Research

William Ansbacher, PhD (Otago)  
Medical Physics

Alan Astbury, PhD (Liverpool)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Arif Babul, PhD (Princeton)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Wayne A. Beckham, PhD (Adelaide)  
Medical Physics

George A. Beer, PhD (Saskatchewan)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Byoung-Chul Choi, PhD (Freie Universität Berlin)  
Condensed matter physics

Fred. I. Cooperstock, PhD (Brown)  
General relativity and astrophysics

David Crampton, PhD (Toronto)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Harry W. Dosso, PhD (British Columbia)  
Geomagnetism

Sara L. Ellison, PhD (Cambridge)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Harold W. Fearing, PhD (Stanford)  
Medium energy and particle physics

Christopher J.R. Garrett, PhD (Cambridge)  
Ocean physics

Ann C. Gower, PhD (Cambridge)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

F. David A. Hartwick, PhD (Toronto)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Robert E. Horita, PhD (British Columbia)  
Geomagnetism and space physics

Werner Israel, PhD (Trinity)  
Theoretical astrophysics

Doug Johnstone, PhD (University of California, Berkeley)

Astronomy and astrophysics

Dean Karlen, PhD (Stanford)  
Experimental particle physics

Richard K. Keeler, PhD (British Columbia)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Robert V. Kowalewski, PhD (Cornell)  
Experimental particle physics

Michel Lefebvre, PhD (Cambridge)  
Experimental particle physics

Robert McPherson, PhD (Princeton)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Julio Navarro, PhD (Universidad Nacional de Córdoba)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Arthur Olin, PhD (Harvard)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Charles E. Picciotto, PhD (California)  
Theoretical nuclear and particle physics

Antoni I. Popescu, PhD (Kentucky)  
Medical Physics

Maxim Pospelov, PhD (Budker)  
Theoretical particle physics and cosmology

Christopher J. Pritchett, PhD (Toronto)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

J. Michael Roney, PhD (Carleton)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Thomas J. Ruth, PhD (Clark)  
Medical Physics

Colin D. Scarfe, PhD (Cambridge)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Randall J. Sobie, PhD (Toronto)  
Experimental nuclear and particle physics

Geoffrey M. Steeves, PhD (Alta)  
Condensed matter physics

Don A. VandenBerg, PhD (Australian National University)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Jean-Pierre Véran, PhD (École Nationale Supérieure des Télécommunications - Paris)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Arthur Watton, PhD (McMaster)  
Nuclear magnetic resonance in solids and liquids

John T. Weaver, PhD (Saskatchewan)  
Geomagnetism

Derek M. Wells, PhD (Clemson)  
Medical Physics

Jon P. Willis, PhD (Cambridge)  
Astronomy and astrophysics

Sergei F. Zavgorodni, PhD (Tomsk, USSR)  
Medical Physics

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy.

Close contact is maintained with the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Institute of Ocean Sciences. The University of Victoria belongs to a consortium of universities which operates the meson facility TRIUMF.

The Climenhaga Observatory is an integral part of the Department, and major equipment associated with the Observatory includes an image processing system, a 0.5 metre telescope, an iris photometer, a microdensitometer, and a laboratory spectrograph.

## MSC AND PHD STUDIES

### Assumption

Both the MSc and PhD degrees in Physics and Astronomy require a basic knowledge respectively of Physics or Astronomy, in addition to a depth of knowledge in the field of specialization.

### Admission Requirements

Normally, applicants to the Department of Physics and Astronomy who completed their undergraduate degree at a non-Canadian university should take the Graduate Record Examination (GRE), General and Subject exams, and submit the results to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the GRE, write the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 202 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms and GRE results. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

### Standards

Graduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 (B), with no individual grade below B-, for all required course work. Grades of C+ or lower are considered unsatisfactory for required courses. Such grades shall be reviewed by the student's supervisory committee, and a recommendation made to the Department Graduate Committee.

(Note: Required courses are those specified by the supervisory committee for the student's program. The student may elect to take additional courses, and these will be identified on the student's transcript as electives.)

A student registered in a graduate program in the Department is normally required to work as a laboratory instructor and/or a research assistant as an integral part of a degree program.

## Master's Degree Candidates

### Normal Prerequisite

UVic Honours degree in Physics or Astronomy or equivalent. Students admitted to the Master's program, but with backgrounds judged to be less than that of a UVic Honours degree (e.g., a Major degree), are normally required to take additional undergraduate courses in Physics, Astronomy and Mathematics to satisfy the stated prerequisite.

### Normal Requirements (Physics)

1. A minimum of 3 graduate Physics courses with at least one chosen from the core courses PHYS 500, 502, 505, 510 .....	9.0
2. Additional courses as required.....	3.0
3. Thesis .....	6.0
4. Final oral examination .....	18.0
<b>Total (minimum) .....</b>	<b>18.0</b>

### Normal Requirements (Astronomy)

1. A minimum of 6 units chosen from Physics and/or Astronomy graduate courses .....	6.0
2. A minimum 3 additional units, as required.....	3.0
3. Thesis .....	6.0
4. Final oral exam .....	15.0
<b>Total (minimum) .....</b>	<b>15.0</b>



## PhD Degree Candidates

### Normal Prerequisites

1. The equivalent of an Honours Physics or Astronomy degree
2. The Physics or Astronomy MSc course requirements, or equivalent

### Requirements

1. **Physics:** Such other courses as required by the supervisory committee, with the total number of course units beyond the BSc level being normally at least 15 (of which at least 12 must be graduate) and including at least two of the core courses listed above, or their equivalent.

**Astronomy:** Such other courses as required by the supervisory committee, with the total number of course units beyond the BSc level being normally at least 12 (of which at least 9 must be graduate).

2. Dissertation (normally 30 units).
3. Satisfactory completion of a candidacy examination.
4. Final oral examination.

## MSc AND PhD PHYSICS (OCEAN PHYSICS)

### Assumption

Both the MSc and PhD degrees in Ocean Physics require a basic knowledge of physics, in addition to a depth of knowledge in the field of specialization.

### Standards

Graduate students must maintain a cumulative GPA of at least 5.00 (B), with no individual grade below B-, for all required course work. Grades of C+ or lower are considered unsatisfactory for required courses. Such grades shall be reviewed by the student's supervisory committee, and a recommendation made to the Department Graduate Committee.

(Note: Required courses are those specified by the supervisory committee for the student's program. The student may elect to take additional courses, and these will be identified on the student's transcript as electives.)

A student registered in a graduate program in the Department is normally required to work as a laboratory instructor and/or a research assistant as an integral part of a degree program.

## MSc Degree Candidates (Ocean Physics)

### Normal Prerequisites

BSc Physics, Physics and Mathematics, Physics and Geology, Geophysics, or equivalent

### Normal Requirements

1. Normally a minimum of 6 graduate course units (at least one course chosen from PHYS 500, 502, 505, 510).....6.0
2. Additional undergraduate or graduate courses as required (minimum) .....3.0

(A student who has not previously taken PHYS 426 or its equivalent would normally take it as part of this requirement.)

Students (admitted to the master's program) not having at least one 1.5 unit senior undergraduate course in each of Electromagnetic Theory and Modern Physics are normally required to complete these courses in addition to the above requirement.

3. Thesis (normally 6 units)

4. Satisfactory completion of the final oral examination

Total (minimum) .....15.0

## PhD Degree Candidates (Ocean Physics)

### Normal Prerequisites

MSc Physics, Geophysics or equivalent

### Normal Requirements

1. The MSc course requirements
2. Additional graduate courses (as required by the supervisory committee) to bring the total of graduate course units beyond the BSc level to at least 12, of which at least 9 units must be graduate
3. Dissertation (normally 30 units)
4. Satisfactory completion of the Candidacy examination
5. Satisfactory completion of the final oral examination

## Co-operative Education Program

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Co-operative Education program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this calendar (see page 204).

Further information may be obtained from the Chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department Graduate Committee.

## AREAS OF STUDY

### Astronomy and Astrophysics

Faculty research interests include galaxy formation and evolution, clusters of galaxies, large-scale structure, computational astrophysics, galactic structure, stellar structure and evolution, stellar atmospheres, gravitational lensing, binary/multiple stars, and astrometry of comets and asteroids. The Astronomy Group benefits from close relations with the nearby Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, its staff, telescopes (1.2m and 1.8m), and instrumentation. Faculty and students also have access to Canadian facilities such as the Canada-France-Hawaii 3.6m Telescope, the James Clerk Maxwell mm/submm Telescope, and, in the future, the Gemini twin 8m telescopes.

### Condensed Matter Physics

Condensed Matter Physics is the study of materials and their properties. The main focus at the University of Victoria is on nanoscale physics, in which the physical properties of magnetic, semiconductor and superconducting materials are studied on the nanometer range, that is, a bit larger than the size of individual atoms. Nanoscale physics is a new and rapidly developing field that encompasses both fundamental studies and applications. Current research activities include ultrafast magnetic imaging using modern femtosecond laser techniques, *in-situ* studies of magnetic properties of both thin film and nanostructured magnetic materials, computational magnetic microscopy, semiconductor spintronics and quantum information, dynamics of superconducting materials on nanometer length scales, and time-resolved and spin-polarized scanning tunneling microscopy.

### Experimental Particle Physics

The particle physics group is engaged in research at facilities around the world and, as one of the

designers and builders of the TRIUMF facility in Vancouver, it also collaborates closely with TRIUMF physicists. The group's activities include the analysis of data collected with the OPAL experiment at CERN; detector operation and data analysis of the BABAR experiment at SLAC; detector construction and physics studies for the ATLAS experiment at CERN; detector research and development projects associated with future e+e- linear colliders and neutrino beamlines; and development and deployment of grid computing.

### Medical Physics

Application of radiation (photons and electrons) to treatment and diagnosis. Radioisotope diagnosis and PET studies. Work is carried out in conjunction with the Vancouver Island Cancer Centre of the BC Cancer Agency in Victoria and the life science program at TRIUMF in Vancouver.

### Ocean Physics and Geophysics

Research is conducted in the Department and also in association with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences at UVic and at the nearby Institute of Ocean Sciences, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis. Current ocean physics activities include observational and theoretical studies of ocean mixing, air-sea interaction, estuarine circulation, breaking waves and bubble clouds, and the investigation of many topics related to the analysis and modelling of interannual variability of the earth's climate. The program includes applications to programs of societal concern as well as basic research.

### Theoretical Physics

Current research areas include general relativity; gravitational collapse; inflationary cosmology; quantum and classical black hole physics; electroweak solitons; extended Planck scale; energy localization; relativistic astrophysics; statistical quantum field theory; phenomenological studies of rare particle decays and neutrino properties.

## THESIS REQUIREMENT

The thesis requirement for advanced degrees (PHYS 599 or PHYS 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

## Political Science

### Faculty and Areas of Research

Colin J. Bennett, PhD (Illinois)

Comparative politics and public policy (advanced industrial countries); American government and politics; information and communications policy

A. Claire Cutler, PhD (British Columbia)

International relations theory; international law and organization; private international trade law; international political economy; dispute resolution

Radhika Desai, PhD (Queen's)

Comparative politics (advanced industrial and developing), capitalist development and underdevelopment, political parties, political economy, theories of culture, South Asia, Asia, Africa, Britain and Europe

Avigail Eisenberg, PhD (Queen's)

Democratic theory including pluralism, feminism and minority rights; Canadian



politics including constitutional law and politics, minority groups, human rights and civil liberties

**Matt James, PhD (British Columbia)**

Canadian constitutionalism and citizenship, Canadian politics, social movements, prestige, political theory

**Arthur Kroger, PhD (McMaster)**

Technology, culture and theory; contemporary French and German political theory; Canadian political and social thought; ethics and biotechnology.

**Warren Magnusson, DPhil (Oxford)**

Contemporary social and political thought; governmentality and politics; the local and the global; the political economy of the urban; urbanism as a way of life

**J. Terence Morley, PhD (Queen's)**

Legal and judicial process: Canadian parties and pressure groups; the law and conventions of the Canadian constitution; subnational cross-border linkages between Canada and the U.S.A.

**Norman J. Ruff, PhD (McGill)**

B.C. provincial politics and public policy; federalism; comparative electoral systems and political representation

**Oliver Schmidtke, PhD (European Univ. Inst., Florence)**

Citizenship and Immigration; identity politics; comparative politics; xenophobia and racism; European integration.

**James H. Tully, PhD (Queen's)**

Political philosophy; history of political philosophy; contemporary political philosophy; Canadian political theory; constitutional theory.

**Amy C. Verdun, PhD (European University Institute, Florence)**

European integration studies; monetary integration; European integration theory; European comparative politics; international political economy; international relations

**R. B. J. (Rob) Walker, PhD (Queen's)**

Contemporary social and political thought; theories of discourse, ideology and culture; philosophy of social science; international political theory; concepts of space and time in political thought; modernity/postmodernity

**Michael C. Webb, PhD (Stanford)**

International political economy; globalization and governance; Canadian foreign policy

**Jeremy Wilson, PhD (British Columbia)**

British Columbia politics and government; BC environmental and natural resources policy; Canadian public policy; global environmental issues (climate change, biodiversity loss); migratory bird policy

must be taken from among POLI 507, 508, 509, 516 and 540. 1.5 units may be taken from undergraduate courses at the 300 or 400 level, from directed reading courses (POLI 590) or from graduate courses offered by another department. Students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may not include undergraduate courses for credit in their 15-unit requirement.

2. Legislative Internship Program: Students who have been accepted as MA candidates in this Department and who subsequently participate in the British Columbia Legislative Internship Program may obtain 3 units of credit upon completion of a comprehensive intern research report (POLI 580) for submission to an examination committee made up of two members of the Department.
3. Thesis Proposal Requirement: Full-time students intending to complete their degree in one year are required to have a thesis proposal approved by their supervisory committee by May 15th of the first academic year in the program. Students will not be permitted to register for a second year of study unless they have submitted a thesis proposal to the members of their supervisory committee no later than the August 31st preceding their second winter session. If a thesis proposal is not approved by the student's supervisory committee before October 15th of the second winter session, the student will be asked to withdraw from the program.
4. Thesis: All students are required to submit a thesis worth 9 units of credit.
5. Length of program: The program is designed to enable full-time students to complete the MA degree within 12 to 15 months of their first registration. Full-time students will normally be expected to complete the MA degree within 24 months of their first registration.
6. Admission: The program is open to students with at least a B+ (6.50) average in their last two years of study leading to a degree.

Applicants with insufficient preparation in political science may be required to complete additional course work. Normally this will entail a non-degree undergraduate unclassified year.

## CONCENTRATION IN CULTURAL, SOCIAL AND POLITICAL THOUGHT (CSPT)

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected students in Political Science, English, History or Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Political Science a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an MA in Political Science (including a thesis for POLI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Political Science.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Sociology differ from those in Political Science.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION OPTION

Full-time Political Science MA students have an opportunity to participate in graduate co-operative education by integrating two alternating

work terms of four months' duration each into their degree program. Application for this option must be made by the second week of the student's first Fall term in the MA program. See the general graduate co-op regulations, page 205.

## Psychology

### Faculty and Areas of Research

**Janet Beavin Bavelas, PhD (Stanford), FRSC**

Discourse analysis, face-to-face dialogue, verbal and nonverbal communication

**C. A. Elizabeth Brimacombe, PhD (Iowa State)**

Eyewitness testimony, social psychology, social cognition

**Daniel N. Bub, PhD (Rochester)**

Normal object identification, category-specific agnosia, semantic memory, face recognition

**Catherine L. Costigan, PhD (Michigan)**

Clinical psychology, children and adolescents, families, immigration, culture/ethnicity, children with disabilities

**Mandeep K. Dhami, PhD (City University, London)**

Decision science; psychology of law, crime, justice and punishment

**Marion F. Ehrenberg, PhD (Simon Fraser)**

Clinical psychology, parenting and adjustment in divorcing families, professional issues in child custody and access

**Robert Gifford, PhD (Simon Fraser)**

Environmental, social-personality

**Bram Goldwater, PhD (Bowling Green)**

Experimental and applied behaviour analysis, educational technology, rapid discrimination training and generalization

**Roger E. Graves, PhD (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)**

Clinical and experimental neuropsychology: visual and auditory perception and localization, executive function, psychometrics

**David F. Hultsch, PhD (Syracuse)**

Adult development and aging, memory and cognition

**Michael A. Hunter, PhD (Simon Fraser)**

Multivariate methods, theory of parametric vs. nonparametric statistical inference

**Helena Kadlec, PhD (Purdue)**

Quantitative methods, visual perception and psychophysics, mathematical models

**Kimberly A. Kerns, PhD (Chicago Medical School)**

Pediatric neuropsychology, clinical psychology, attention and memory disorders

**Christopher E. Lalonde, PhD (British Columbia)**

Social-cognitive development in childhood, children's theories of mind, identity development, cultural influences on development

**Bonnie J. Leadbeater, PhD (Columbia)**

Developmental psychopathology, depression, teen parenting, problem behaviours, victimization and injury prevention

**D. Stephen Lindsay, PhD (Princeton)**

Memory and cognition, subjective phenomenology of cognition, eyewitness memory

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

The Department of Political Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

### PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

#### Master of Arts Program

Candidates are required to complete 15 units, in accordance with the following program:

1. All MA students are required to complete 6 units of course work. At least 3 of these units



**David R. Mandel, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Decision science, social and cognitive psychology

**Michael E. J. Masson, PhD (Colorado)**  
Cognitive psychology, memory, language comprehension, object identification, skill acquisition and computational models

**Catherine A. Mateer, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Clinical neuropsychology, cognitive rehabilitation, memory, attention and executive function, brain injury

**Ulrich Mueller, PhD (Temple)**  
Development of executive function, social-communicative development, role of language in social-cognitive development, history of developmental psychology

**Marsha G. Runtz, PhD (Manitoba)**  
Clinical psychology, child maltreatment, family violence, women's health

**Ronald W. Skelton, PhD (British Columbia)**  
Cognitive neuroscience, spatial cognition, recovery from brain injury, outcome measurement

**Esther H. Strauss, PhD (Toronto)**  
Neuropsychology, neuropsychological assessment, age-related disorders

**James W. Tanaka, PhD (Oregon, Eugene)**  
Face recognition, expert object recognition, human electrophysiology, autism

**Holly Tuokko, PhD (University of Victoria)**  
Clinical neuropsychology, clinical aging, cognitive decline, competence, mental health

**Naznin Virji-Babul, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Motor control, motor learning, postural control, Down Syndrome, developmental disabilities

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PSYCHOLOGY

The graduate program in the Department of Psychology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. We offer training to the PhD degree in four areas of specialization: Clinical Psychology (with specialization in Neuropsychology or Life-span Development), Cognitive Psychology, Experimental Neuropsychology, and Life-span Development. In addition, individual programs of study to the PhD degree may be designed according to the interests of individual students and faculty members in areas such as Environmental Psychology, Experimental and Applied Behaviour Analysis, Research Methods, and Social Psychology. The clinical training program is fully accredited by both the Canadian and American Psychological Associations.

The program is designed to provide students with:

- knowledge and training in their area of specialization
- the skills necessary to conduct and communicate the results of new research and to work co-operatively with others in a research environment; and
- opportunities to gain practical experiences in various aspects of professional psychology.

These skills are developed through Research Apprenticeships, Practica, Statistics/Methodology courses, and Seminar courses, and through thesis and dissertation requirements supervised by faculty mentors. Students are actively supported in supervised/collaborative research and

professional activities that enable them to initiate their professional careers while pursuing their degree program.

The PhD involves at least two years of study beyond the master's degree, of which at least one entire Winter Session must be as a full-time student.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### General

An undergraduate degree in psychology or its equivalent with at least a B+ (6.00 GPA) average in the last two years leading to the degree is recommended. Applicants should have taken at least one course in applied statistics and courses in major areas of psychology such as learning/cognition, physiological/neuropsychology, and social/personality/abnormal psychology.

### Graduate Record Examination

Under typical circumstances, applicants must provide scores from the General Test (verbal, quantitative, and analytical writing sections) of the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) unless an exemption is sought and approved by the department Graduate Executive committee. No specific cut-off scores are used to determine acceptability. Students whose first language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language and receive a score of at least 600 on the paper-based test or 250 on the computer-based test.

### Personal Letter

Applicant must also provide a personal letter that:

- identifies the primary area of specialization desired
- describes areas of research interest
- names at least two faculty members with whom the applicant wishes to work
- gives details of current activity (e.g., courses in progress)
- indicates whether financial support will be required

Admission requires that a faculty supervisor is available.

### Clinical Applicants

Applicants intending to pursue clinical training with specialization in neuropsychology or life-span development must declare their intent at the time of application under Field of Study. Such applicants will then be reviewed by the admissions committee for the clinical program based on:

- background, interest and experience
- competitiveness of transcripts with other applicants for clinical training
- a personal interview focusing on interests and suitability for clinical training

The academic progress and clinical aptitude of students admitted to clinical training will be reviewed annually.

### Deadline

Applications are due at the Faculty of Graduate Studies by the first working day in January. Students should keep in mind that substantial lead time is required to register for and take the GRE (and, if required, the TOEFL) in time for results to be received within the deadline. For students applying to the Clinical Life-Span or Clinical Neuropsychology programs, all documents, including GRE scores, MUST be received by the application

deadline. For students not applying to the Clinical Life-Span or Clinical Neuropsychology programs, application documents (e.g., GRE scores) received after the application deadline MAY be considered, but this is not guaranteed.

The Department of Psychology makes every effort to communicate offers of admission by April 1st.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

**Undergraduate Competence:** Students with insufficient background will be asked to demonstrate competence in the areas listed above (under Admission Requirements - General) by the end of the first year of graduate studies. Competence may be demonstrated in various ways such as enrolling in undergraduate courses or by course challenge.

**Thesis:** A thesis or dissertation is a requirement of all degree programs.

**Other Requirements:** In addition to the above requirements, and unit requirements set by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students must satisfy a methodology requirement involving 500-level courses in statistics and methods, and, in the case of master's students, participate during their first year in a Research Apprenticeship which is typically overseen by the student's supervisor. Other Departmental requirements are specific to particular programs or supervisors.

## FINANCIAL AID

All applicants are considered for University fellowships, but there are many more qualified applicants than there are awards. A limited number of teaching assistantships is available from the Department during the Winter and Summer sessions. Some faculty members employ students as research assistants. All eligible students are encouraged to apply for funding from provincial (e.g., BChRF), federal (e.g., NSERC, SSHRC) and external (e.g., Alzheimer's Society) agencies.

## Public Administration

### Faculty and Areas of Research

**Emmanuel Brunet-Jailly, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Local government and politics, cross border regions, comparative urban politics

**Frank Cassidy, PhD (Stanford)**  
Aboriginal self government and land claims, public sector management, administrative ethics, adult education and public policy

**J. Barton Cunningham, PhD (Southern California)**  
Quality of working life, organizational theory, decision making, stress and motivation, entrepreneurship

**Lynda Gagné, PhD (UBC)**  
Child care policy, children outcomes, social programs, applied econometrics and microeconomics

**Genevieve Eden, PhD (Toronto) (on-leave)**  
Industrial relations, conflict management and dispute resolution, employment law

**John Langford, PhD (McGill)**  
Canadian politics and government, machinery of government, administrative ethics

**Evert A. Lindquist, PhD (California, Berkeley)**  
Machinery of government and policy-making, policy communities and networks, and the role of think tanks



James N. MacGregor, PhD (Victoria)

Organizational behaviour, human information processing

James C. McDavid, PhD (Indiana)

Program Evaluation, performance management, and local government service delivery

Pierre-Olivier Pineau, PhD (Montreal)

Electricity market reforms, energy policy, regulated markets, game theory, decision making and rationality

Rebecca N. Warburton, PhD (London)

Health economics, economic evaluation, evidence based management

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

The School of Public Administration offers both full-time and part-time programs of studies leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration (MPA). The MPA is a multidisciplinary program intended for practising or prospective managers who wish to acquire, or update, the skills necessary for effective and responsible public sector management and policy analysis.

The MPA program is delivered both as a full-time, campus-based program and as a part-time online program (MPA-Online). For available courses and information about these program options, see the School of Public Administration website at <http://publicadmin.uvic.ca>.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the MPA full-time campus-based and part-time MPA-Online programs are identical. To apply for the MPA-Online and the full-time campus-based MPA program, students are normally required to have an undergraduate degree or equivalent academic qualification, with a minimum B average (70-74 per cent) or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. Although there is no formal requirement with respect to the specific nature of undergraduate courses, it is helpful if students are familiar with microeconomics, Canadian government and research methods.

Applicants are encouraged to submit whatever other evidence of suitability for admission they feel is relevant. This could include the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT), academic records from non-degree courses, and a professional résumé. International students whose first language is not English are required to provide test results for TOEFL and the GMAT. The minimum score for TOEFL is 610/255. For further information on International Admission requirements, contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Please note that applicants who do not possess a Canadian baccalaureate degree will be required to write and submit results for the GMAT.

The MPA program admission process is very competitive. Please note that because of the number of applications received, possession of these admission requirements doesn't necessarily guarantee admission to the program.

As part of your application, you are expected to provide a Letter of Intent describing your reasons for seeking an MPA degree. This letter should indicate how the MPA will fit into your career plans and how it reflects your personal values and goals. In addition, you are expected to

include an up-to-date résumé outlining your full-time and part-time work experience, and any other contributions you have made to your community. You are further required to provide two Assessment Reports from academic referees. These forms are included as part of the Application for Admissions package. If it has been more than five years since you last attended a post-secondary institution, we recommend that you include three Assessment Reports from current or former employers in place of academic referees. To strengthen your application, we recommend that your referees attach a Letter of Reference in addition to the Assessment Report.

Please note: Applications for admission must be submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by May 1 for September entry. International applications must be received by December 15 for September entry. For University Fellowships, all applicants with a first class average over the last two years of their undergraduate and graduate course work, as applicable, and whose applications are COMPLETE BY FEBRUARY 15 are automatically considered for these awards.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Regular Degree Program

The regular degree program consists of a minimum of 22.5 units, including up to 6.0 units of elective courses. The program also may be taken on a part-time basis by through the part-time MPA-Online program. A select number of courses will be available at that time. Transfer to full-time status, and vice versa, is only available with prior permission of the Graduate Adviser. Course requirements are listed in the Program of Studies. Full-time students should note each academic term is followed by a co-op work term. This cycle accommodates the full-time co-op student.

### MPA Optional Areas of Concentration

In addition to the core competencies offered within the standard MPA program, concentrations may be developed by utilizing at least three of four electives that students take as part of the MPA program. Those electives include ones offered within the School of Public Administration (ADMN 503, 523, 524, 531, 537, 544, 548, 553, 577 or 590) or in other programs (listed below). Completing an ADMN 598 Management Report or ADMN 599 thesis option related to an area of concentration strengthens that concentration.

If electives are taken outside the program, students may have to complete prerequisites for those courses. Such prerequisites will not count towards completion of the MPA program. Registering in courses outside of the MPA program requires permission from the School of Public Administration's Graduate Adviser and from the other program's instructor. An Academic Record Change Notice form must be completed.

MPA student course registration for courses listed outside the MPA program is subject to permission by the host program. Program course registrations are first allocated to students within that program and then to students outside that program. Please review the course description for courses outside the MPA program for any restrictions. We also recommend that students take at least one co-op placement related to the area of concentration.

There are two ways concentrations can be developed:

### Option ONE: Standing Areas of Concentration

Students may choose from these areas of concentration, which have been developed in collaboration with other programs. Normally, students will choose from the specific courses noted below and complete an ADMN 598 Management Report or ADMN 599 thesis related to the area of concentration.

**Dispute Resolution:** Students must take either: all three Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution (MADR) foundation courses (DR 501, 502, and 503); or any two of these courses and a third DR 500-level elective course.

**Indigenous Governance:** Students must complete at least three courses from the IGOV program, ADMN 470 (with an appropriate topic) and other relevant courses offered by the School of Public Administration or other departments' relevant courses in Aboriginal policy and governance.

**Information Management:** Students must complete at least one of ADMN 524 (Serving Citizens: Managing Information and Engagement), 477 (Strategic Planning and Project Management) or 407 (Managing Service Delivery); and complete POLI 456 (The Politics of Information); COM 331 (Introduction to Management Information Systems) and, if in the Co-operative Education Program, at least one IT co-op work term.

**Local Governance:** Students must take ADMN 423 (Local Government in British Columbia) and either ADMN 445 (Urban and Regional Economics) or ADMN 452 (Local Government Law) and one other local government elective course, and, if in the Co-operative Education Program, secure at least one placement related to local or municipal governance.

**Public Sector Economics and Finance:** Students must complete 4.5 units from ADMN 503, 537, 544 or one other elective in the area of Economics or Finance, or relevant topic courses offered by the Economics Department (300-level courses or above) or Faculty of Business (MBA courses), and one or more co-op terms using economic or financial skills.

### Option TWO: Self-Identified Areas of Concentration

Students may develop other areas of concentration in consultation with the Graduate Adviser. Proposed areas of concentration include but are not limited to: Policy Analysis, Program Evaluation, Governance, and Organization and Human Resource Management. The School of Public Administration continues to develop additional areas of concentration as resources and interests emerge.

### ADMN 598: Advanced Management or Policy Report (4.5 units)

The Advanced Management or Policy Report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a management, policy or program problem for a client in the non-profit or public sector. Students have the choice of working individually or in teams of up to three persons. Team-based Management Reports must be designed and written so that each team member's contributions are clearly indicated. The ADMN 598 Report is prepared in consultation with the client and an academic supervisor in the School of Public Administration and must be both practical and academic.



cally rigorous. Normally the academic supervisor is a member of the School faculty and is also a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Management Report is defended in an oral examination, and the minimum Committee consists of the academic supervisor, the client, a second reader from the School of Public Administration and a Chair representing the Faculty of Graduate Studies. More detailed information about the Management Report requirement is included in the School's website.

#### **ADMN 599: Master's Thesis (6.0 units)**

The Master's Thesis option is expected to be a substantial contribution to the knowledge in the field of Public Administration. An MPA thesis will demonstrate a student's mastery of a substantive body of scholarly or practice literature, as well as using appropriate and academically defensible methodologies to analyze research questions, test hypotheses or contribute new theoretical knowledge. Individual students will work with an academic supervisor in the School of Public Administration. The thesis is defended in an oral examination, and the minimum Committee shall consist of the supervisor, a second member from within the School and an external member from the University of Victoria, together with a Chair and an external examiner appointed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the department. All members of the committee must be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Students who elect to undertake the thesis option may take one (1.5 unit) less course elective. More detailed information about the Thesis option requirements is included in the School's website.

#### **Performance Requirements**

See Academic Performance, page 210.

#### **Program of Studies**

The MPA program of studies for full-time co-op students is arranged in four academic terms. Course sequences will vary for non-co-op and part-time students, as not all courses are offered each term.

#### **Term 1 (Fall Semester, September–December)**

ADMN 504 (1.5)	Public Sector Governance
ADMN 502A (1.5)	Research Design: Critical Appraisal of Information
ADMN 507 (1.5)	Public Sector Leadership: Teams, Self and Organization
ADMN 509 (1.5)	Public Sector Economics and Budgeting
ADMN 551 (1.5)	Administrative Law and Federalism
ADMN 516 (0)	Writing in the Public Sector

#### **[Co-op Work Term I]**

#### **Term 2 (Summer Semester, May–August)**

ADMN 556 (1.5)	The Public Policy Process
ADMN 502B (1.5)	Statistical Analysis
ADMN 512 (1.5)	Financial Management, Accountability and Performance Measurement

And a choice of three course electives offered by the School of Public Administration or area of concentration of electives

#### **[Co-op Work Term II]**

#### **Term 3 (Spring Semester, January–April)**

Choice of three electives offered by the School of Public Administration or area of concentration of electives

#### **[Co-op Work Term III]**

#### **Term 4**

ADMN 598 (4.5)	Advanced Management or Policy Report
----------------	--------------------------------------

#### **OR**

ADMN 599 (6.0)	Thesis
----------------	--------

#### **Concurrent MPA/LLB Program**

Students who apply and are accepted into both the School of Public Administration's MPA program and the Faculty of Law's LLB program may earn both degrees concurrently, with modified requirements for each. Undertaken separately, the two degrees normally require five years of study, whereas the concurrent degrees may be completed in four years. The first year of the program is devoted entirely to the first year law curriculum. The second year of the program requires the completion of the public administration foundation courses, in combination with law courses if the student wishes. The remaining two years entail the completion of all other law and public administration course requirements.

Students may reduce the time in the program by enrolling in some MPA courses during the Summer Term. Alternatively, students may participate in the Co-operative Education option.

For information about the Faculty of Graduate Studies' rules governing the combined MPA/LLB degree program, see page 207. Further information on the program may be obtained from either the School of Public Administration or the Faculty of Law.

#### **CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION**

Co-operative education is a pedagogy that integrates classroom and workplace learning. The co-operative education option in the MPA program provides students with the opportunity to apply and test their classroom knowledge in productive working environments. Students who successfully complete three work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the MPA degree program offered by the School of Public Administration will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation.

Prospective students are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the Public Administration Co-op policy document, available on the website <web.uvic.ca/padm/mpa/>, and the General Regulations for Graduate Co-op, page 205.

## **Social Work**

### **Faculty and Areas of Research**

*Andrew Armitage, PhD (Bristol)*

Family policy, social policy towards aboriginal peoples, social service administration

*Leslie Brown, PhD (Victoria)*

Aboriginal government, feminist research, community education, teaching and learning issues

*Marilyn Callahan, PhD (Bristol) (Emeritus)*

Child welfare, employment equity, gender discrimination

*Xiaobei Chen, PhD (Toronto)*

Child welfare policy, child protection, adoption, social policy, historical and comparative studies of social services and social policy

*Jacquie Green, MPA (Victoria)*

First Nations issues and child welfare policy and practice

*Barbara Herringer, PhD (Victoria)*

Methodology; women's health; HIV/AIDS issues; child welfare issues; marginalization

*Donna Jeffery, PhD (OISE–Toronto)*

Critical race theory, anti-racist education, and social work education; critical pedagogy; issues of professional identity; social work history; poststructural feminist scholarship, qualitative research methodologies

*Patricia MacKenzie, PhD (Edinburgh)*

Social work practice methods; rural issues; aging; gay, lesbian, bisexual, transgendered issues; social work practice in health care settings; qualitative research methods

*Cheryl Moir-van Iersel, MSW (British Columbia)*

Feminist practice, working across difference, group work practice

*Mehmoona Moosa-Mitha, MSW (McGill)*

The language of rights, particularly children's rights and its connection to social work practice with children and families. Anti-oppressive theory and practice

*Marge Reitsma-Street, PhD (Toronto)*

Policy, research methodologies and community change; poverty, inequality, unpaid work and community organizing; juvenile justice and correctional policies; community action research methodology

*Robina Thomas, BSW, MSW (Victoria)*

Residential schools, First Nations social work education, story telling and oral history

*David Turner, LLB (Sheffield), DipSW (Oxford)*

Social Work and law, politics and ideology; community development; social justice issues; advocacy, conflict-resolution, practice in human rights, child welfare and youth justice

*Barbara Whittington, MSW (British Columbia)*

Transformative learning, family practice, sexual harassment, mediation

## **GENERAL INFORMATION**

### **Mission Statement**

The emerging vision of the School of Social Work in both its undergraduate and graduate programs commits us to social justice and anti-oppressive social work practices, and to promot-



ing critical enquiry that respects the diversity of knowing and being.

Our educational mission within the Master of Social Work Program is to prepare social workers skilled in critical self-reflection and with an advanced analytic understanding of the social, cultural, political and practical implications of their work. In particular, we emphasize structural, feminist, First Nations and anti-oppressive analysis within a context of interdisciplinary work in an effort to link policy to practice.

## GRADUATE PROGRAM IN SOCIAL WORK

The School of Social Work offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Social Work. The program is designed to provide graduate students with the opportunity to reflect on their practice experience in the context of the School's mission statement and to develop critical skills and their application to practice and/or research. (For the School's mission statement, see the School of Social Work entry in the undergraduate section of the Calendar (page 120).

Specific objectives of the MSW degree include:

- building on students' own knowledge as experienced practitioners
- analyzing and critiquing social work theory
- contributing to the building and application of new social work theory, critical and anti-oppressive practice
- building skills in research and critical inquiry
- addressing the current impact of policy, organizational and professional changes
- cultivating the opportunity to work in interprofessional contexts
- acknowledging Aboriginal ways of knowing, and building mechanisms to foster Aboriginal research and practice
- cultivating skills in working across differences of gender, age, race, ethnicity, class, ability and sexual orientation
- promoting leadership and the distinctive contribution that social work can make to policy and practice in the human services

The MSW degree is offered through a combination of social work studies and research (provided by the School of Social Work) and in collaboration with the Studies in Policy and Practice master's program. Students are advised to begin their MSW program by taking SOCW 501, 510, 512, 516 and 560. SOCW 510, 512, 516 and 560 are taught on an interdisciplinary basis, in co-operation with the Studies in Policy and Practice Program. Normally, full-time students require a minimum of two years to complete the MSW degree. All students must complete a thesis or a social work practicum and research project under the supervision of a faculty member of the School of Social Work, unless an alternate is approved by the Director. Students are advised that School of Social Work general student policies in the BSW Student Handbook apply to graduate students except where alternative MSW policies have been established.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

A BSW degree with a B+ (6.00) average is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. In addition, all candidates must have at least two years of post-baccalaureate professional experience. (Equivalencies to this practice requirement may be considered.) It is recommended that stu-

dents have or make up background knowledge of Canadian government and policy.

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in social work should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser. Application forms and supporting documents can be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies. The closing date for applications is December 1. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the School and faculty on, or prior to, that date.

## Graduate Course Prior to Admission

Students not admitted to the MSW degree may be permitted to take up to 3.0 units of graduate Social Work courses. The prerequisites are admission to Graduate Studies and approval of the Graduate Adviser.

## PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

The MSW degree requires a minimum of 18 units.

Required courses:

1. SOCW 501 (formerly HSD 541): Debates, Ideas and Discourses in Social Work (1.5)  
SOCW 512 (formerly HSD 502): Knowledge and Inquiry in Health and Social Services (1.5)  
SOCW 510 (formerly half of HSD 510): Policy Context of Practice (1.5)  
SOCW 560 (formerly the other half of HSD 510): Community Politics and Social Change (1.5)  
SOCW 516 (formerly HSD 516): Research Methodologies in the Human Services (1.5)
2. Either: SOCW 599: Thesis (6.0)  
OR  
SOCW 506: Practicum (3.0) and either  
SOCW 596: Team Graduating Research Report/Project (3.0) or  
SOCW 598: Individual Graduating Research Project (3.0)
3. At least 1.5 units of Social Work elective courses selected from courses at the 400 or 500 levels, and 3.0 units of general graduate elective courses, subject to the approval of the School. An undergraduate elective course taken prior to admission to the MSW cannot be used for graduate elective credit.

## Elective Courses

- SOCW 500 (formerly HSD 503)(1.5):  
Promoting Professional and Community Learning
- SOCW 503 (1.5) (formerly HSD 505):  
Knowledge and Theory of Aging
- SOCW 504 (1.5) (formerly HSD 540):  
Community Development in Health and Social Services
- SOCW 505 (1.5) (new course):  
Child Welfare Seminar
- SOCW 506 (3.0): Practicum
- SOCW 596 (3.0): Team Graduating Research Report/Project
- SOCW 598 (3.0): Individual Graduating Research Report/Project
- SOCW 599 (3.0): Thesis

# Sociology

## Full-time Faculty

- Douglas Baer, PhD (Waterloo)**  
Social inequality; political sociology; quantitative methods; voluntary associations
- P. Morgan Baker, PhD (Minnesota)**  
Social psychology; theory; group dynamics, social gerontology
- Cecilia M. Benoit, PhD (Toronto)**  
Health and illness; work; occupations and professions; gender; youth; marginalization; social policy
- William K. Carroll, PhD (York)**  
Political economy; social movements; Marxism and post-Marxism, social theory
- Neena L. Chappell, PhD (McMaster)**  
Aging, health and social policy
- Aaron H. Devor, PhD (Washington)**  
Sex, gender and sexuality
- C. David Gartrell, PhD (Harvard)**  
Networks; social psychology; theory; methods and statistics; religion
- Helga K. Hallgrimsdottir, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Social movements; historical sociology
- R. Alan Hedley, PhD (Oregon)**  
Social change and development; sociology of work and technology; comparative cultures; research methodology
- Sean P. Hier, PhD (McMaster)**  
Race and racism; surveillance; moral regulation and moral panic; intellectual inclusion; media; social theory; risk sociology
- Karen N. Kobayashi, PhD (Simon Fraser)**  
Aging; family; health
- Martha McMahon, PhD (McMaster)**  
Symbolic interaction; feminism; environment and ecological feminism; local food; motherhood
- Richard L. Ogmundson, PhD (Michigan)**  
Stratification; political sociology; elites
- Margaret J. Penning, PhD (Alberta)**  
Aging; health and health care; research methods
- Alison Thomas, PhD (Reading)**  
Gender relations; gender and identity; critical/feminist perspectives on "family"; discourse analysis
- Zheng Wu, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Demography; family; aging; health
- Emeritus Faculty**
- T. Rennie Warburton, PhD (London School of Economics)**  
Religion; class relations and ideology; racism and ethnicity
- Adjunct Faculty**
- Francis Adu-Febiri, PhD (UBC)**  
Racialization and ethnicity; workplace diversity; tourism
- B. Singh Bolaria, PhD (Washington State)**  
Social inequality; labour migrations; immigration policy; health and illness
- Thomas K. Burch, PhD (Princeton)**  
Demography; family; theory
- Robert A. Hackett, PhD (Queen's)**  
Mass media



**James C. Hackler, PhD (Washington)**  
Deviance; social control; criminology and delinquency

**Ken Hatt, PhD (Alberta)**  
Crime and delinquency; ethnic and aboriginal relations; formal organizations; development and ecological sociology

**Mikael Jansson, PhD (Western Ontario)**  
Demography; marginalization; youth; personal service work

**William McCarthy, PhD (Toronto)**  
Deviant Behaviour; research methods; youth;

**Rhonda J.V. Montgomery, PhD (Minnesota)**  
Aging and adult development; Family Relations; Health Care Delivery

**Robert S. Ratner, PhD (Yale)**  
Criminology/delinquency; collective behavior/social movements; small groups

**Dorothy E. Smith, PhD (UC, Berkeley)**  
Social organization of knowledge; political economy of gender

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN SOCIOLOGY

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in Sociology, while containing a core of theory and method, is designed to provide flexibility for students as well as to reflect the diversity which characterizes the discipline. Individual programs beyond the core are designed to fit students' interests and to supplement areas in which they may require additional work, insofar as faculty resources and specializations permit. Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of the master's program in Sociology.

Students are urged to consult the most recent edition of *A Guide to Graduate Studies in Sociology*, which may be obtained at the Departmental Office. The Guide provides further details of the program and specifies additional requirements for program completion.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Preference will be given to students with a B+ (6.00) average or better. All incoming graduate students must fulfil the requirements expected of undergraduate Honours students in this Department.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master's Program

The Department offers two programs leading to the MA degree. Normally, students will declare their intentions of pursuing one or the other option by the end of April of their first year in the graduate program.

#### A. Thesis Option

This program involves 9 units of course work and a 6-unit thesis, with at least 12 of the 15 units drawn from Sociology listings in the Calendar. At least 13.5 units must be at the graduate level; 1.5 units may be selected from undergraduate Sociology courses numbered 300 and higher (subject to approval by the Graduate Adviser). In this program, students write a thesis (SOC 599) for which they will receive 6 units of credit. Students are required to demonstrate competence in both sociological theory (SOC 500) and sociological research design (SOC 511); they must demonstrate

competence in either quantitative or qualitative methods by completing either SOC 510 or 515.

In addition, normally students must complete at least one of the following: SOC 545, 555, 565, 575, 585 or CSPT 500 (if taught by a member of the Sociology Department). These courses are designed to facilitate the range of interests displayed by traditional and contemporary sociological inquiry. The range of such interests is illustrated by the current areas of interest declared by the Sociology faculty.

#### B. Non-thesis Option

This program involves 13.5 units of course work and a 3-unit Extended Essay, with at least 12 of the 16.5 units drawn from Sociology listings in the Calendar. At least 15 units must be at the graduate level; 1.5 units may be selected from undergraduate Sociology courses numbered 300 and higher (subject to approval by the Graduate Adviser). In this program, students write an Extended Essay (SOC 598) for which they receive 3 units of credit. Students are required to demonstrate competence in both sociological theory (SOC 500) and sociological research design (SOC 511); they must demonstrate competence in quantitative and/or qualitative methods (SOC 510 and/or 515). In addition, students must complete at least two of the following: SOC 545, 555, 565, 575, 585 or CSPT 500 (if taught by a member of the Sociology department).

Additional courses may be taken from other departments, up to a maximum of 4.5 units, selected in consultation with the Graduate Adviser and the student's supervisor, and with permission of the other departments.

Students in the non-thesis program will be supervised by a committee consisting of their academic supervisor and one other Department member and will undergo an oral examination upon completion of their Extended Essay.

#### Length of Program

The Department expects full-time students to spend two years completing the master's degree.

### Concentration in Cultural, Social and Political Thought (CSPT)

This program is open to selected students in Sociology, English, History and Political Science. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Sociology a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an MA in Sociology (including a thesis for SOC 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500. See the course listings for descriptions of CSPT 500 and CSPT 590.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Sociology.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Political Science differ from those in Sociology.

## CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION

The Co-operative Education option within the MA program provides for some Sociology students to obtain relevant work experience while completing their degree requirements. Students who successfully complete (what will normally

be) two work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the MA program offered by the Department of Sociology will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Prior work experience is not accepted for work term credit.

Applications for admission to the Co-operative Program should be submitted not later than the second week of the student's first term in the MA program. Normally work term placements will not be considered for those students who have not successfully completed SOC 500 and 511 by the time their work term placement is expected to begin. The Co-operative Education option is only available to full-time students; part-time students may apply for admission on the understanding that they will be required to change to full-time status for the remainder of their program.

## Theatre

### Faculty and Areas of Research

**Brian Richmond, MA (Toronto), Chair**  
Directing, dramaturgy, acting

**Linda Hardy, MA (Toronto)**  
Acting, voice and speech for the stage, 19th century British theatre, directing

**Giles W. Hogg, PhD (Northwestern)**  
Lighting and set design, directing, children's theatre

**Mary Kerr, BFA (Manitoba)**  
Stage design (costume and set), Canadian theatre, dance, ballet, opera, musical theatre, film, television and special events design

**Scott Malcolm, MFA (York)**  
Stage movement, acting

**Allan Stichbury, BFA (Alberta)**  
Stage design (scenic, costumes and lighting), Canadian theatre

**Anthony Vickery, PhD (Victoria)**  
Theatre History, especially melodrama and British and North American Theatre of the 19th and early 20th centuries

**Jennifer Wise, PhD (Toronto)**  
Theatre history, especially Ancient Greece and the 18th century; theories of acting; opera

**Jan Wood, BFA (Alberta)**  
Acting, voice

## GRADUATE PROGRAMS IN THEATRE

The Department offers the following graduate programs:

- MA in Theatre History
- MFA in Directing
- MFA in Design/Production
- Well-qualified applicants may be admitted to a program leading to a PhD in Theatre History.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

### General

Applicants for admission to any of the graduate programs must send a letter to the Theatre Department Graduate Adviser with a statement of purpose and a detailed résumé of their educational background, theatre experience and teaching experience, if applicable.

If applicants wish to be considered for a University of Victoria Fellowship, their applications



must be complete by December 31 of the year prior to entry into the graduate program.

### PhD Program

Not offered 2002-2003.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

### Master of Arts

#### General Requirements

All candidates are required to complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate course work (as described in the separate entries below) and a thesis of 6 units. The residence requirement is one year.

MA students are also encouraged to work in Departmental productions.

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

#### MA in Theatre History Requirements

1. A knowledge at the BFA level of Theatre History. A knowledge of Design and Directing is also highly desirable.
2. 6 units of graduate Theatre History (other than THEA 516, and including THEA 500).
3. 3 units to be chosen from the graduate areas of Design or Directing.
4. 3 units to be chosen from a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser (may be taken at the 300/400 level).
5. 6 units THEA 599, MA Thesis. The candidate will submit the thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Normally, all admissions are conditional upon a diagnostic examination in theatre history.

Note: If the application is granted, the complete year of courses and residence will be applied to the requirements for the PhD.

### Master of Fine Arts

#### General Requirements

The Directing and Design programs normally require a minimum of two calendar years of residence. Applicants must have practical theatre experience and will be required to take a diagnostic examination. Any deficiencies will represent additional requirements for the student and must be eliminated before the student may enroll in the graduate level courses in that area. All courses must be taken at the graduate level unless otherwise specified. All admissions are conditional on the diagnostic examination.

Candidates may be required to write comprehensive examinations before proceeding to the practicum.

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

#### MFA in Directing Requirements

1. A knowledge at the BFA level of Directing, Acting, Theatre History, Lighting, Costume and Scene Design. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
2. 6 units of Directing and Advanced Directing (other than THEA 515).
3. 3 units of either Lighting, Costume or Scene Design (other than THEA 514).
4. 3 units of Theatre History.

5. If a written comprehensive examination is required, it must be passed prior to commencing work on the practicum production. The comprehensive examination will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but may include Theatre History.

6. 6 units of THEA 598, MFA Practicum

• A production to be decided upon in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.

• An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

#### MFA in Design/Production Requirements

1. A knowledge at the undergraduate level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, and a general understanding of Theatre History, Directing and Art History. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).

2. 12 units of four courses in theatre design/production other than THEA 514.

3. 3 units to be chosen from Theatre or a related discipline (at least 1.5 units must be THEA 500; other courses to be approved by the Supervisor and may be taken at the 300/400 level).

4. MFA Design candidates will be given the opportunity to design mainstage productions.

5. A written comprehensive examination may be required. If required, it must be written no later than the spring term of the second year and prior to commencing work on the practicum production.

6. 6 units of THEA 598, MFA Practicum

• The nature of the practicum will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.

• An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Normally this defense must occur within two months of the close of the production.

### Doctor of Philosophy

#### Supervision

Each student admitted as a provisional candidate is assigned a supervisor appropriate to his or her research area and placed under the direction of a supervisory committee. This is done within the first term of the student's residence. The committee, chaired by the supervisor, will consist of at least four members, one of whom must be from outside the Department of Theatre.

#### Curricular Requirements

##### 1. Course Work

A minimum of 6 units of graduate seminars, including THEA 500 (Methods and Materials of Theatre Research). If the Department or the supervisory committee decides that a student does not have sufficient background in a key area of Theatre History, further course work may be required. Students must also take 6 units of Directed Studies (THEA 690). All course work must be completed within two years of initial registration.

##### 2. Language Requirements

These will be determined by the supervisory committee with specific reference to the student's thesis area. (The intention of the program is only to admit students whose areas of research will be in British or North American theatre.)

### 3. Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695)

This examines the student's knowledge of his or her general and special field, and will normally consist of two written examinations, with questions drawn up by the supervisory committee, which also evaluates the answers. The comprehensive examination must be completed within two years of initial registration, and is a prerequisite for the Candidacy Examination.

### 4. Thesis Proposal (Candidacy Examination: THEA 697)

This examines the proposed thesis topic in detail. Each student must submit a written proposal to the supervisory committee, which then meets to hear the student's oral presentation of the proposal. The thesis proposal must be approved by the supervisory committee within the third year of the student's program as dated from initial registration.

### 5. Thesis (THEA 699)

All candidates are required to defend their dissertations in accordance with regulations established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. No student may do this until all other requirements for the degree have been satisfied. After a successful defense, the supervisory committee will recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

#### Summary of Course Requirements

Methods and Materials of Theatre Research (THEA 500) .....	3.0
Other Graduate Seminars .....	3.0
Directed Studies (THEA 690) .....	6.0
Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695) .....	0.0
Thesis Proposal/Candidacy Examination (THEA 697) .....	0.0
Thesis (THEA 699) .....	30.0
<b>Total: .....</b>	<b>42.0</b>

### Progress Reports

In accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, all students in the PhD program must meet with their supervisory committees once a year in order that the committees may evaluate their progress. A written progress report will then be prepared by the supervisor for submission to the Dean. If progress is deemed unsatisfactory, the supervisory committee will recommend remedial action or ask the student to withdraw from the program.

### Graduate Courses

The content of courses numbered 500-590 may vary in different academic sessions. These courses may then be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department. Not all courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.



## Visual Arts

*Vikky Alexander, BFA (NSCAD)*  
Photography

*Lynda Gammon, MFA (York)*  
Drawing, sculpture

*Steven Gibson, PhD (SUNY at Buffalo)*  
Digital media

*Daniel Laskarin, MFA (UCLA)*  
Sculpture

*Luanne Martineau, MFA (UBC)*  
Art theory and curatorial studies

*Sandra Meigs, MA (Dalhousie)*  
Painting, drawing

*Lucy Pullen, MFA (Tyler School of Art, Temple University)*  
Sculpture

*Robert Youds, MFA (York)*  
Painting

## GRADUATE PROGRAM IN VISUAL ARTS

The Department of Visual Arts offers a program leading to the degree of MFA. The normal length of time for the completion of the MFA is two years of full-time study, with degree requirements being completed in the spring of the second year. A student may be advised, or permitted upon Departmental recommendation, to delay the final exhibition for a period of not more than twelve months.

## ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants to the MFA program must submit a folio of work, preferably in the form of slides. Additionally, a Statement of Intent describing the applicant's conceptual approach to art-making is required. Applicants should also state why they are applying to the University of Victoria MFA program.

As MFA positions are limited, applications will be reviewed in a competitive context. Students who have not previously completed the equivalent of

12 units of Art History, 6 of which must be at the 300 or 400 level, will be required to take the necessary additional courses at the University of Victoria before the granting of the MFA.

Note: Applicants wishing to be considered for fellowships must have completed applications in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15. All other applications must be completed by the end of February.

Students with a BFA from the University of Victoria will be encouraged to seek their master's degree elsewhere.

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

The MFA program is centred around the major areas: Drawing, Painting, Sculpture, Photography and Digital Multimedia. In the tradition of contemporary practice, members of the Department also recognize and encourage work that does not fit singularly into the above categories.

At the end of the first year students will present an exhibition of their own work which will be evaluated by faculty members in the Department in order to determine the advisability of a student continuing to the second year. ART 501, 512, 522, 542 and 552 will culminate in a solo exhibition, normally at the end of the second year of study. This final exhibition (ART 598) will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the MFA, and will therefore form the basis of the final oral examination. Notwithstanding the Art History requirement, a student must complete the following courses:

one two-year sequence: ART 500 and 501, or ART 511 and 512, or ART 521 and 522, or ART 541 and 542, or ART 551 and 552; in addition to ART 570, 580, 581 and 598.

Students will be expected to meet on a regular basis with their faculty supervisor(s) for constructive critiques and seminars dealing with their work.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is available to students in the graduate program.



# Interdisciplinary Programs

The University of Victoria offers a number of interdisciplinary degree and diploma programs at the undergraduate level that allow students to undertake course work from more than one academic discipline.

In addition to the programs described in this section, some faculties at UVic offer interdepartmental or interfaculty degree programs. For details, consult specific faculty or department entries.

## Arts of Canada Program

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in the Arts of Canada, intended to give students the opportunity to gain a broad knowledge of Canada's artistic diversity. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see General Program, page 127). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another Department or Faculty (see Minor, page 127).

## ARTS OF CANADA MINOR PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Arts of Canada should contact the advising centre for their faculty. Students in this program are required to take:

1. the 3-unit introductory course FA 225 (ACAN 225)
2. 9 units of 300 and 400 level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the following list:

### English

ENGL 448 (1.5)	Special Studies in Canadian Literature
ENGL 450 (1.5)	Modern Canadian Fiction: I
ENGL 451 (1.5)	Modern Canadian Fiction: II
ENGL 452 (1.5)	Modern Canadian Poetry: I
ENGL 453 (1.5)	Modern Canadian Poetry: II
ENGL 454 (1.5)	Early Canadian Poetry
ENGL 457 (3.0)	Traditions in Canadian Literature
ENGL 458 (1.5)	Comparative Studies in French and English Canadian Literature
ENGL 459 (1.5)	Early Canadian Prose Literature

### Fine Arts

FA 315 (1.5 or 3.0)	Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy
FA 325 (1.5 or 3.0)	Issues in Contemporary Culture
FA 360 (1.5 or 3.0)	Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism

### French

FREN 389B (1.5)	Quebec Cinema
FREN 480 (1.5)	The French-Canadian Novel from Origins to the Modern Period
FREN 482 (1.5)	Contemporary French-Canadian Novel
FREN 484 (1.5)	Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre
FREN 485 (1.5)	French-Canadian Poetry
FREN 487 (1.5)	English 458
FREN 488D (1.5)	French-Canadian Literature Outside Quebec

### History in Art

HA 368A (1.5)	History of Early Canadian Art
HA 368B (1.5)	History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art
HA 382A (1.5)	Native North American Arts
HA 382B (1.5)	Native North American Arts
HA 382C (1.5)	Native North American Arts
HA 384 (1.5)	Arts of the Northwest Coast
HA 468 (1.5)	Special Studies in Canadian Art
HA 480 (1.5 or 3.0)*	Topics in 20th Century Native North American Art
HA 482 (1.5)*	Special Studies in Tribal Arts

\* Because the topic of this course varies from year to year, it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.

### Music

MUS 324 (1.5 or 3.0)	Music in Canada
----------------------	-----------------

### Theatre

THEA 414 (1.5)	Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama
----------------	---------------------------------------

Although there is no formal language requirement for the Program, students are strongly advised to develop proficiency in French. By permission of the instructor of the Department of French, students may take any of the above fourth year French literature courses (to a maxi-

mum of three units) under the rubric of FREN 301 (French Literature as an Elective).

Students are strongly urged to take advantage of electives which provide a strong historical, sociological, economic, linguistic, political background to the study of Canadian arts. These should be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Program.

## Film Studies Program

The Faculties of Humanities and Fine Arts jointly offer a General Program in Film Studies. This program leads to the BA degree (see General Program, page 127). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program or other degree program in another department or faculty (see Minor, page 127). Priority for admission to courses in Film Studies will go to students registered in the Film Studies Program or majoring in one of the departments offering courses in the Program.

## FILM STUDIES MINOR REQUIREMENTS

Students wishing to declare a Minor in Film Studies should contact the Advising Centre for their faculty after completing HA 295 (Introduction to Film Studies) with a grade of B- or better. Students in this program are required to take 9 units of courses selected from the following list:

### English

ENGL 413 (1.5)	Studies in Film and Literature
ENGL 414A (1.5)	American Film Before World War II
ENGL 414B (1.5)	American Film After World War II
ENGL 415 (1.5)	Special Studies in Film

### Fine Arts

FA 305 (1.5 or 3.0)	Theory and Practice of Film and Video Direction
---------------------	---

### French

FREN 385 (1.5)	The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean
FREN 389A (1.5)	French Cinema
FREN 389B (1.5)	Quebec Cinema
FREN 389C (1.5)	Special Studies in Cinema
FREN 389D (1.5)	African Cinema



FREN 389E (1.5) The Court of Louis XIV on Screen

#### German

GERS 433 (1.5) "Overcoming the Past" in Film and Text  
 GERS 439 (1.5) The New German Cinema  
 GERS 483 (1.5) Recent German Film  
 GERS 487 (1.5) A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film

#### Greek and Roman Studies

GRS 382 (1.5) The Ancient World on Film Studies

#### History

HIST 389A Cinema and European Society, 1900-45

#### History in Art

HA 311 (1.5) Feminism and Television  
 HA 312 (1.5) Feminism and Film  
 HA 363 (1.5) The Cinema and Modern Art Movements  
 HA 364 (1.5) Documentary Film  
 HA 365 (1.5) Experimental Film  
 HA 366 (1.5) Introduction to History in Cinema  
 HA 367 (1.5) History in Cinema  
 HA 477 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Film Studies  
 HA 478 (1.5) Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture

#### Italian

ITAL 485 (1.5) Italian Film

#### Music

MUS 315 (1.5) Topics in Music and the Cinema

#### Pacific and Asian Studies

JAPA 324A (1.5) Humanism in Japanese Cinema to 1960  
 JAPA 324B (1.5) Trends in Japanese Cinema, 1960 to Present  
 SEA 324 (1.5) Southeast Asian Cinema

#### Russian

RUSS 304A (1.5) Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I  
 RUSS 304B (1.5) Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II

#### Spanish

SPAN 485A (1.5) Spanish Film  
 SPAN 485B (1.5) Latin American Film

#### Women's Studies

WS 340 (1.5) Indigenous Cinema: Decolonizing the Screen

#### Writing

WRIT 312 (1.5) Structure in Cinema and Television Drama  
 WRIT 320 (1.5) Film Writing and Production Workshop  
 WRIT 412 (1.5) Recurrent Themes in Film

## Indigenous Studies Program

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in Indigenous Studies intended to provide both indigenous and non-indigenous students with a core program incorporating indigenous world views and ways of knowing. This is a General Program leading to the BA degree (see General Program, pages 127 and 182). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program, or other degree program, in another department or faculty (see Minor, pages 127 and 182; Interfaculty Programs, pages 126 and 182).

The core program will prepare any student intending to enter a vocation jointly serving indigenous and non-indigenous peoples. It will further prepare indigenous students who are planning to serve in indigenous communities and are enrolled in professional programs at the University of Victoria.

Students in the program are required to take the 3.0 unit introductory course (IS 200) and the 1.5 unit capstone course (IS 400), plus 7.5 units of approved 300- and 400-level courses. If any of these upper-level courses form part of the student's Major, Honours or General program in another department, it cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for the Indigenous Studies Program. Queries about courses and course requirements should be directed to the Indigenous Studies Program Coordinator, c/o Anthropology Department.

## European Studies

The Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences jointly offer an interdisciplinary Minor in European Studies. Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements given below, together with an Honours or Major program, or other degree program, in another department or faculty (see Minor, and Interfaculty Programs, pages 94, 127 and 182). The principal aim is to provide students with a thorough understanding of Europe's multifaceted history, cultures and fast-changing political realities. Important changes that the process of European integration has provoked regarding Europe's internal political, social, cultural and economic structures and their relationship to the rest of the world will be examined.

A total of 9 units of courses must be completed. Students in the Minor in European Studies are required to take 3-6 units of core courses (EUS 300 and 301; these interdisciplinary courses will be team-taught at the 300 level) and 3-6 units of elective courses at the 200, 300 and 400 levels, chosen from a variety of disciplines (except with the permission of the Director of European Studies, no more than two courses may be taken from any single department). At least 3 units of elective courses must be at the 300 or 400 level. A list of elective courses will be provided. If any core course or elective course forms part of the student's Honours or Major program, or other degree program, it cannot be used to fulfil the requirements for the Minor in European Studies. Furthermore, each student must acquire a second-year

standing in a European language other than English (normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200-level language courses with at least a B-). Students are strongly encouraged to plan their program in consultation with the Director of European Studies.

Queries about this program should be directed to the Director of European Studies, c/o Chair of the Political Science Department.

## Religious Studies

The Faculty of Humanities offers an interdisciplinary Minor in Religious Studies intended to benefit students (from either academic or professional programs) seeking greater appreciation of religious perspectives. The program reflects the growing diversity of belief systems within Canada and emphasizes the need to understand differences between religions in our increasingly interconnected world. Students will be introduced to the major world religions and contemporary religious issues, learn ways of understanding religion and develop their knowledge of a specific religious subject.

Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements given below, together with an Honours or Major program or other degree program in another department or faculty (see Minor, page 127). If any course forms part of the student's Honours, Major, or General program or other degree program, it cannot be used to fulfil the requirements for the Minor in Religious Studies.

Students in this program will be required to complete 6 units of core courses (RS 200A and 200B, and RS301 and 302) as well as 6 units of electives (chosen from an approved list of 200-400 level courses from Humanities, Social Sciences and Fine Arts) for a total of 12 units.

Queries about this program should be directed to the Religious Studies Minor Program Director, c/o Office of the Dean of Humanities.

## Diploma Program in Canadian Studies

This interdisciplinary program leading to a Diploma in Canadian Studies is offered co-operatively by the Faculty of Humanities, the Faculty of Social Sciences, the Faculty of Fine Arts, and the Division of Continuing Studies. The program is especially designed to provide short, integrated academic programs for international and Canadian students. For information on the Certificate in Canadian Studies, see the Division of Continuing Studies Calendar.

The Program objectives are to:

- introduce students to the study of Canada from different perspectives
- provide an opportunity for Canadian students to study Canada with international students
- provide a supportive academic environment to assist international students in making the transition to a Canadian university
- assist international students in developing their English (French) language skills
- encourage dialogue between Canadian and non-Canadian students at the University of Victoria



Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Proficiency in English will be a major criterion for admission of international students; therefore, an enriched program for language skill development such as the University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) is essential. To remain in the Program, students must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

The Diploma requires admission to the University and completion of a minimum of 18 credit units. The Diploma requires the completion of the three core credit courses (CS 100A, CS 100B and CS 200) and 13.5 units of elective courses. Priority for enrollment in these courses will be given to students in the Diploma and Certificate Programs in Canadian Studies. Students in other programs may enrol in these courses by permission of the Chair of the Program Steering Committee. Students may choose elective courses from appropriate existing credit courses offered at the University of Victoria, subject to the Faculty Coordinator's approval. Diploma students may transfer a maximum of 4.5 units of appropriate credit courses completed at other institutions. Credit obtained within the Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The Canadian Studies Diploma Program will normally require a minimum of three semesters of residency at the University of Victoria. The Diploma Program must be completed within the first four years of initial registration.

All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the Program should be addressed to the Program Coordinator, Canadian Studies, Division of Continuing Studies.

## Humanities Diploma Program

*Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Jan Zwicky*

The Diploma Program in the Humanities is designed primarily for mature students who wish to explore possibilities for study in the Humanities without committing themselves to a full degree program. Candidates must have sought and obtained admission to the University. Students are admitted to the Diploma Program on the recommendation of the Faculty Coordinator and/or the Chair of the Program Steering Committee.

Students may complete the program on a part time basis, but must complete successfully at least 18 units of course work over a period of two to six years. Diploma students, with the guidance and assistance of a Faculty Coordinator, will arrange a program of courses organized around a particular theme or period. Students may select courses from Faculties and Divisions other than the Faculty of Humanities, but such selection will be subject to

the permissions of the departments involved and to the approval of the Faculty Coordinator.

In the first year of their program students must take HUMA 100, a credit seminar, and HUMA 010, a brief non-credit orientation seminar. To remain in the program and to graduate in the program, Diploma Candidates must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

Credit obtained within the Humanities Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Faculty of Humanities and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Tolomeo, Department of English, or to the Program Coordinator, Peggy Faulds, Division of Continuing Studies.

## Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training

*Chair, Program Steering Committee: Dr. Alison Preece*

The Interdisciplinary Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training (IE&T) has been designed for part-time or full-time study for professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. Participants can expect to acquire:

- a clearer understanding of the problems connected with intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication, and the various approaches to their explication;
- a clearer understanding of issues concerning cultural conflicts, racism, power, and equity;
- skills which will facilitate intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication in the workplace, in the local community, and in international settings;
- skills which will assist in reducing conflict and inequality based on racism and ethnocentrism.

The curriculum is designed to develop both knowledge and skills, and consists of interdisciplinary credit courses totalling 18 units, apportioned as follows:

Core courses.....	7.5
Electives.....	7.5
EITHER	
Practicum .....	3.0
or Final Project.....	3.0
OR	
Practicum.....	1.5
and Final Project.....	1.5

### Core Courses

ED-D 480 .....	1.5
Either HIST 358D or HIST 358G .....	1.5
IET 430.....	1.5
LING 397 .....	1.5
Either SOCI 335 or ANTH 335 .....	1.5

Up to 3 units of transfer credits may be approved as elective credits. Subject to the specific requirements of the degree program, credit obtained within the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training may be transferable to a regular degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Intercultural Education and Training Diploma Program Steering Committee and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to Joy Davis, Division of Continuing Studies, (250) 721-8462; or joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca. Information is also available at: <www.uvcs.uvic.ca/iet>.

## Minor in Applied Ethics

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Human and Social Development jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in Applied Ethics. This program is designed to provide students with the resources needed to deal with a wide range of ethical problems they will encounter in their personal and professional lives. Students may obtain this Minor by completing the requirements specified below. It is designed to supplement any undergraduate degree or any professional degree program. Students wishing to take a Minor in Applied Ethics should contact the Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences Advising Centre.

### MINOR IN APPLIED ETHICS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Students are required to take:

1. PHIL 232 plus either PHIL 337 or PHIL 335
2. A further 6.0 units (or if PHIL 335 has been taken, a further 4.5 units) from a list of electives drawn from courses in a variety of disciplines, to bring the total number of credits counted towards the Minor to at least 9.0. At least 3.0 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.

Note: PHIL 335 may not be counted toward both a General, Major or Honours degree in Philosophy and a Minor in Applied Ethics.

Queries about the list of electives should be directed to the Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences Advising Centre of the Applied Ethics Minor Coordinator.



# Division of Continuing Studies

## Office of the Dean

Wesley Koczka, BA, BEd, MEd (Sask), EdD (BYU),  
Dean

Cheryl Rhode, Coordinator, Division Human  
Resources & Office Management

## Administration

Wayne Brunsdon, CA, BCom (Sask), Manager,  
Administrative Services

Timothy Smith, Senior Network Administrator

David Shaykewich, BSc (Man), Network  
Administrator and Programmer

Robert Newans, Network Administrator

John MacDonald, Network Administrator

Manesh Bhathella, Network Administrator

Holly Simard, Network Administrator

## Arts and Science, Women's and Seniors' Programs

Heather McRae, BRE (UBC), MSc. (Oregon),  
Program Director

Peggy Faulds, BA (Lethbridge), MA (UVic),  
Program Coordinator

Janet King, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Manuela Bizzotto, BA (Toronto), Program  
Coordinator

Elizabeth Bowman, BA (UVic), Program  
Coordinator

Didier Bergeret, BA, MA (Besancon), BEd  
(Alberta), Program Coordinator

## Business and Management Programs

Rhodon Wikkramatileke, BA, MPA, PhD (UVic),  
Program Director

Patricia Webster, Program Coordinator

Lee Harrison, BA, MA (Syracuse), Program  
Coordinator

## Continuing Studies in Education

Roger Howden, BA (San Jose), MA (SFU), Program  
Director

Diane Anderson, BEd (Alberta), Program  
Coordinator

Janet Cauthers, BA (York), MA (Toronto), PhD  
(Wash State), Program Coordinator

## Continuing Studies Library Service

Carol Gordon, BA (Brock), MA (McMaster),  
MLibSc (UBC), PhD (McMaster), Head Librarian

## Cultural Management Programs

Joy Davis, BA (UVic), MA (Toronto), Program  
Director

Brenda Weatherston, BA (UVic), Program  
Coordinator

Lisa Mort-Putland, BA (Alberta), Program  
Coordinator

## Distance Education Services

Katharine Seaborne, BA, MEd (UVic), MA  
(Northwestern), EdD (Deakin), Manager

Katy Chan, BFA (UVic), Online Course Developer &  
Administrator/Distance Education Consultant

Judith Somers, BA (Wash State), Multimedia  
Designer & Producer/Distance Education  
Consultant

Susan Doner, BA (McGill), MA (UVic), Online  
Course Developer & Administrator/Distance  
Education Consultant

Jodi Blair, Bachelor of Music (Mount Allison),  
Online Course Developer and Administrator

Manesh Bhathella, Online Help Desk Consultant

Keith Webster, BA (UVic), Online Course Developer  
and Administrator/Distance Education Consultant

## English Language Centre

Jacqueline Prowse, BA (UVic), MEd (Temple), Co-  
Director

Avril Taylor, BA (Bristol), MA (Surrey), Co-  
Director

Lily Chow, BEd (UVic), Program Coordinator

Christina Gambrell, Program Coordinator

Sandra Partridge, BA (UVic), Program  
Coordinator

Elaine Sutherland, BA (UVic), Program  
Coordinator

Deborah Shepherd, BA (Malaspina), Program  
Coordinator

Atarah Humphreys, BCom (Queens), Program  
Coordinator

Marc Bavin, BCom (UVic), Program Coordinator

Don Mellings, BA (UVic), Program Coordinator

Charlotte Sheldrake, BA, MEd (UVic), Program  
Coordinator

Deborah Albert, BA (UVic), MA (San Diego),

Byron Crossley, BA (UVic), ESL Online Course  
Developer

## Health Sciences Programs

Faith Collins, BSc (Mt St Vincent), BA, MEd, EdD  
(Seattle), Program Director

Laura Vizina, BSc (UBC), Program Coordinator

## Promotion and Publications

Michael Turner, BA in Graphic Design  
(Middlesex), Program Manager

Marion Chancellor, Program Coordinator

Glenn Barker, Website Developer/Administrator

## Technology, Engineering, and Computing (TEC) Programs

Manfred Bultmann, MA (Germany), Program  
Director

Elisabeth Bach, MEd (Germany), Program  
Coordinator

## Continuing Studies Programs

To ensure access to the academic resources of the University of Victoria by a broad and diverse community of adult learners, the Division of Continuing Studies provides on- and off-campus degree completion programs and a broad range of professional and personal development programs that complement and supplement degree programs offered at the University.

For further information on any program offered by the Division of Continuing Studies, please call or write:

Division of Continuing Studies  
University of Victoria  
PO Box 3030 STN CSC  
Victoria BC V8W 3N6  
Phone: (250) 472-4747  
Fax: (250) 721-8774  
Web: [continuingstudies.uvic.ca](http://continuingstudies.uvic.ca)

## Credit Courses and Programs

The Division of Continuing Studies provides courses and programs for degree credit in the Faculties of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences. These include courses offered off campus as well as evening courses and programs offered on campus at UVic.



Information on credit courses and programs is available through the following publications:

Credit courses offered off campus:

*Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students* (see Distance Education, below)

On-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September:

*Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* (available in June from Undergraduate Records)

### Academic Regulations

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The Division of Continuing Studies reserves the right to cancel or reschedule courses or other offerings without notice, and to establish special regulations for admission to non-degree programs or courses. If a course or offering is cancelled or rescheduled, the liability of the Division of Continuing Studies is limited to a refund of the course fee, or, if desired, transfer to another offering. The relevant law for all matters concerning these programs shall be the law of the Province of British Columbia, Canada.

Students are responsible for ensuring their course selection conforms to the requirements of their degree program. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre:

- Advising Centre, Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A205, University Centre. Telephone: (250) 721-7567
- Advising Centre, Faculty of Education, Room 250, MacLaurin Building. Telephone: (250) 721-7877

Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific department or school.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate supplement. Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are located in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable*, available from Records Services. The late afternoon and evening credit courses are identified with a double asterisk (\*\*).

- Canadian Studies for International Students (Certificate and Diploma Programs)
- Career and Personal Planning (Diploma Program)
- Computer Based Information Systems (Certificate Program)
- Cultural Resource Management (Diploma Program)
- Environmental and Occupational Health (Certificate Program)
- Fine Arts (Diploma Program)
- Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts (Certificate Program)
- French Language (Diploma Program)
- Humanities (Diploma Program)
- Intercultural Education and Training (Diploma Program)
- International Intellectual Property Law (Professional Specialization Certificate)
- Public Management (Certificate Program)
- Public Relations (Certificate Program)
- Restoration of Natural Systems (Certificate and Diploma Programs)

## Online and Distance Education Programs

For information phone (250) 721-8454 or visit <[www.distance.uvic.ca/](http://www.distance.uvic.ca/)>

In collaboration with various faculties, Continuing Studies offers credit courses, professional development and community education programs which permit students throughout the province to study on a part-time basis. Programs use a variety of instructional delivery methods including web-based instruction, on-line instruction, audio conferencing, videotapes, audiocassettes, CD-ROMS, print and face-to-face instruction through workshops and seminars. Regular contact with the instructor is an important component of all distance education courses.

The University of Victoria's online and distance education offerings are listed in the *Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students* which can be obtained by calling (250) 721-8471 or by e-mail to [lmorgan@uvvm.uvic.ca](mailto:lmorgan@uvvm.uvic.ca). The Guide is also available at the above web address. Summer distance courses are listed in the *Summer Studies Calendar*.

## Community Education Programs

For information phone (250) 472-4747

Community Education Programs use a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, travel study and symposia. The curriculum is developed in co-operation with departments from all faculties of the University. Areas include:

- Adult Education
- Arts and Science
- Business and Management
- Career Planning
- Education
- Fine Arts

- Health Sciences
- Languages
- Law
- Programs for Women and Seniors
- Travel and Residential Study

Additional courses and workshops are developed on a variety of topics, such as dispute resolution, as needs arise and academic resources permit. Educational packages consisting of print materials, audiocassettes, videotapes and CD-ROMs are developed for self-directed learning. Also, a number of programs under SAGE (Stimulate, Advance and Guide Education) focus on peer learning and peer teaching and use study groups as a format for delivery.

## English Language Programs

The English Language Centre provides English language programs for international and Canadian students from beginning levels to University Admission Preparation. Three-month intensive programs are offered beginning in September, January and April. Short-term immersion programs are scheduled throughout the year. Specialized programs, such as English for Teachers, English for Fine Arts, Canadian Studies and University Admission Preparation, and TOEFL courses are also offered, in addition to customized programs of language and culture for corporations and institutions from various countries.

A series of CD-ROMs is also produced by the English Language Centre:

- *Business English: Meetings*
- *North American Idioms*
- *North American Culture and Etiquette*

Online courses available at

<[www.englishworld.ca](http://www.englishworld.ca)> include *Beginner's Writing*, *Intermediate Writing* and *Advanced Writing*.

## University Admission Preparation Course

For information phone (250) 721-8469

The University Admission Preparation Course is a twelve-week course for students whose first language is not English, which prepares students to attend university in an English-speaking country.

Successful completion of the course enables students to enrol at UVic without writing a TOEFL exam.

## Conference Management

For information phone (250) 721-8473

Conference Management offers a conference registration service to assist University and other groups and organizations with delegate registrations for meetings, seminars and conferences, both on and off campus.

## Professional Development Programs

For information phone (250) 472-4747

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the province in co-operation with regional colleges and professional organizations.

Programs for professionals leading to certificates and diplomas are offered in the following areas:

- Adult and Continuing Education (Certificate Program)
- Application and Management of Information Technology (Certificate Program)
- Business Administration (Certificate and Diploma Programs)



# Division of Medical Sciences

## Island Medical Program

*Dr. Oscar G. Casiro, MD, FRCPC*

*Head, Division of Medical Sciences*

*Associate Dean, Island Medical Program (UBC)*

**Island Medical Program** <[web.uvic.ca/imp](http://web.uvic.ca/imp)>

The Island Medical Program is an integral part of the University of British Columbia's medical school expansion to form BC's Medical School. BC's Medical School is a partnership of three universities: the University of British Columbia (UBC), the University of Victoria (UVic) and the University of Northern British Columbia (UNBC).

This innovative, distributed medical education program is an expansion of the UBC medical program to the UVic and UNBC campuses. All students will be fully registered at UBC and will receive UBC degrees. In the initial phase of the expansion, 24 students will be admitted to each of the three medical programs: The Island Medical Program (IMP) at UVic, the Northern Medical Program (NMP) at UNBC, and the Vancouver-Fraser Medical Program (VFMP).

Students in the IMP will spend the first four months of their undergraduate medical program in Vancouver and the remainder of the first two years at UVic. During the more clinical third and fourth years of the program, students will have the opportunity to spend a significant amount of time in hospital and community-based clinical settings within the Vancouver Island Health Authority. After successfully completing the four-year MD undergraduate program, graduates enter residency training across Canada and beyond in one of over 50 specialty areas. Post-graduate training ranges from two to six years.

### Admission

Applications for admission are considered from candidates who are citizens or permanent residents of Canada and who have completed all other application requirements as outlined on the UBC Faculty of Medicine Admissions website: <[www.admissions.med.ubc.ca](http://www.admissions.med.ubc.ca)>.

Applications are submitted to the Faculty of Medicine at UBC.

### Registration

Island Medical Program students will be fully registered at UBC and will be subject to the academic regulations of UBC's Faculty of Medicine, including regulations concerning course content, grading, progression and graduation. Official transcripts will be issued by UBC.

Students studying in the Island Medical Program will have full access to student support services at the University of British Columbia, including Awards and Financial Aid. Further information is available at <[www.med.ubc.ca/md](http://www.med.ubc.ca/md)>.

### Affiliate Status

Students in the Island Medical Program will be granted "Affiliate" status at UVic. Affiliate status allows IMP students to access UVic libraries and the following UVic-based campus services: Athletics and Recreation, Health, Counselling, Child Care, Chaplains, the Resource Centre for Students with a Disability (by arrangement with the UBC centre) and Housing.

UVic non-academic policies and procedures will govern IMP student conduct on the UVic campus.

### Academic Advice

Academic advising is available through the Office of the Division of Medical Sciences at UVic.



# Research

*S. Martin Taylor, BA (Bristol), MA, PhD (UBC), Vice-President, Research*

*J. Howard Brunt, BA (Florida), ADN (Vermont), MScN (Yale), PhD (Calgary), Associate Vice-President, Research*

The Office of the Vice-President, Research assists the University research community in obtaining funding from external agencies and administers research, conference and travel funds through internal support programs. The Office is also responsible for the regulation of research activities through the Animal Care Committee and the Human Research Ethics Committee. Assistance in applications for research grants and contracts includes identifying potential funding agencies, providing information on application procedures and advising on the preparation of proposals. For contract research proposals, the Office of the Vice-President, Research works in close collaboration with the Innovation Development Corporation.

In addition, the Vice-President, Research oversees the activities of the interdisciplinary research centres.

## British Columbia Institute for Co-operative Studies

*Ian MacPherson, BA (Assumption U of Windsor), MA, PhD (W Ont), Professor*

The Institute is committed to defining and establishing Co-operative Studies as an important field of inquiry within the University and the community. It has a particular interest in understanding how the co-operative model functions within different kinds of contexts; how it can be further utilized in meeting economic and social needs; and how it can empower people and communities in controlling the forces that shape their lives.

Working with individuals, co-operatives, governments and other research organizations, the Institute is developing a rich resource base on Co-operative Studies in books and periodicals within the McPherson Library and in archival collections on its own premises.

The Institute collaborates with the Division of Continuing Studies, governments and the co-operative sector to ensure the information gathered on the resource base and the research activities fostered by the Institute are made readily available to the public, especially to people interested in developing co-operatives, and researchers and students in academic institutions. It does so by assisting in the offering of courses in Co-operative Studies, the publication

of reports, papers and books, and the holding of special seminars and conferences.

To support its commitment to reaching as many people as possible both within and outside British Columbia, the Institute maintains an extensive website devoted to a wide range of co-operative issues and themes, including resource information, case studies and reports, a gallery portraying stories of the co-operative movement, and an international registry that invites individuals who work in the field of co-operative research to share their research interests.

## Centre on Aging

*David F. Hultsch, BA (Lycoming Coll), MA, PhD (Syr), (Lansdowne Professor of Psychology), Director*

Research Areas: cognitive and personality development in adulthood and aging, assessment of dementia, longitudinal methods

*Neena L. Chappell, BA (Car), MA, PhD (McM), FRSC, CRC, (Professor, Sociology), Professor*  
Research Areas: health care, social policy, informal and formal support, aging and ethnicity, utilization of services

*Holly Tuokko, BA (Hons), MA (Lakehead), PhD (UVic), R Psych, (Professor, Psychology), Professor*  
Research Areas: mental health and aging, competency, end-of-life decision-making, geriatric assessment, dementia

*Margaret Penning, BA (Win), MA (Man), PhD (Alta), (Associate Professor, Sociology), Associate Professor*

Research Areas: chronic illness and disability among older adults, social support and well-being, informal and formal care

*Denise Cloutier-Fisher, BA (Calg), MA, PhD (Guelph), (Assistant Professor, Geography), Assistant Professor*

Research Areas: individual and population health, long-term care restructuring, coping skills, health system performance and integrated service delivery, project and program evaluation, family dynamics: mental health and substance abuse

*Patrick McGowan, BA, MSW, PhD (UBC), (Assistant Professor, Social Sciences), Assistant Professor*

Research Areas: chronic conditions, quality of life and self-help or self-management, individual and population health, participatory research, aboriginal health, coping skills, health system performance and integrated service delivery, project and program evaluation

*Tom Ackerley, Survey Research Centre Manager*  
*Diane Allan, BA (McM), MA (W Ont), Research Coordinator*

*Lindsay Cassie, Secretary*

*Kim Dranchuk, Project Administrator*

*Lois Edgar, BA (Alta), Administrative Coordinator*

*Anita Jessop, Project Secretary*

*Phyllis McGee, BA (York), MEd, EdD (Toronto), Research Associate*

The Centre on Aging is a multidisciplinary research centre established to advance knowledge throughout the life course with an emphasis on aging. The Centre conducts and facilitates applied and basic research in the social and behavioural sciences, health care and service delivery. Examples of research the Centre promotes: needs assessments and social surveys, experimental research, program evaluations, development of clinical diagnostic tools and social policy research.

Research conducted at the Centre on Aging is undertaken in collaboration with the community, government, and academics across a wide variety of disciplines. Centre researchers are drawn from many faculties, departments, and schools, including Anthropology, Child and Youth Care, Economics, Geography, Human and Social Development, Health and Information Science, Law, Nursing, Physical Education, Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology.

The Survey Research Centre (SRC) is the Centre's new "state-of-the-practice" facility. It has 24 workstations employing up-to-date computer-assisted telephone interviewing (CATI) software and web-designed questionnaires. The SRC assists with research by using random digit dialing (RDD) methods or targeted lists provided by clients. The SRC is also equipped with notebook computers for face-to-face interviews or other field research.

Dialogue with community partners is an important aspect of the Centre's mandate. Knowledge generated as a result of research is distributed through academic publications, seminars, lectures, conferences, and Centre publications.

The Centre is financially supported through contributions from the University, granting councils, contract work, and donations from individuals, foundations, and business. For further information, contact the Centre at 721-6369 or visit the Centre's website at: <www.coag.uvic.ca>.



## Centre for Addictions Research of B.C.

Bonnie J. Leadbeater, BSc, MAEd (Ottawa), PhD (Columbia), Director

The Centre for Addictions Research of B.C. was formally established at the University of Victoria in 2003, through a gift from the B.C. Addiction Foundation. The mission of the Centre is to build nationally and internationally recognized networks of researchers and practitioners that foster research from a population health perspective. The aim of this research is advancement of knowledge of addictions and the effective prevention and treatment of addictions.

A key component of the Centre's operations is its partnerships with the other three major universities in B.C.: the University of British Columbia, Simon Fraser University and the University of Northern British Columbia. The Centre's work builds on the research strengths of the University of Victoria and the partner universities in B.C. which include expertise in the biomedical causes of addictions, the social cultural dimensions of addictions particularly related to youth and aboriginal health, and health service delivery to remote populations. The Centre also seeks ongoing partnerships with community agencies and government.

The constitutive principles of the Centre include commitments to utilizing the interest from the endowment, along with significant contributions from University of Victoria and other sources, to promote excellence in research and knowledge transfer, responding to the need for:

- interdisciplinary approaches to the prevention and treatment of addictions with a population health focus as the main perspective;
- research on cultural and social determinants that influence the etiology, prevention and treatment of addictions (e.g., specific to rural or urban environments, and school or work as health promotion sites);
- prevention and health service delivery strategies relevant for populations marginalized and frequently stigmatized by poverty, ethnicity, gender orientation, or occupation, particularly youth and aboriginal persons;
- evaluation of and support for best practices for the prevention and treatment of addictions;
- collaborations with knowledge users, including service providers, policy makers and the public in the identification of research priorities and in the dissemination of research-based knowledge;
- life-span perspectives that see the prevention of youth addictions as the cornerstone for healthy decisions across the lifespan.

The focus of research initiatives in the first year of operation will be:

- mental health and addictions
- substance abuse prevention in youth
- fetal alcohol spectrum disorders

Web: [www.carbc.uvic.ca](http://www.carbc.uvic.ca)

Email: [carbc@uvic.ca](mailto:carbc@uvic.ca)

## Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC)

Harry H. L. Kwok, BSc (California, LA), PhD (Stanford), PEng, Director

The Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) at the University of Victoria is a research centre committed to interdisciplinary work on advanced materials and technology. The scope of this work covers a wide spectrum of research in theoretical and applied areas. CAMTEC coordinates related research among the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering and Physics. CAMTEC members work in close association with scientists and engineers from the private and public sectors to ensure technology transfer to industry.

The Centre's key research areas and areas of application include: crystal growth of semiconductors, dielectric materials characterization, magnetic and superconductive materials and their applications, microscopy and nanopores, microwave and optical applications of advanced materials, advanced composites, alloys, and ceramics, integrated circuit technology, infrared detectors, microsensors for environmental and medical applications, opto-electronic and micro-electronic devices, piezoelectric actuators, and chemical sensors, with recent emphasis being in nanostructures and nanotechnology.

The Centre stimulates the development of new equipment and facilities on campus and also attracts graduate students and visiting scientists interested in advanced materials. As an interdisciplinary centre, CAMTEC has an impressive array of equipment and facilities at its disposal. The knowledge and experience gained from the research into advanced materials at CAMTEC is disseminated throughout the University, to the private and public sectors, and to other Canadian universities and institutions. The Centre accomplishes this through scientific publications, conferences, workshops and seminars, as well as through courses offered by the members.

## Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives (CAPI)

William A. W. Neilson, BCom (Tor), LLB (Brit Col), LLM (Harv), Director and Chair in Asia-Pacific Legal Relations

Joseph Kess, BSc (Georgetown), MA, PhD (Hawaii), Japan Program Director

Helen Lansdowne, MA (UVic), Assistant Director

The purpose of the Centre is to encourage, conduct and support the University of Victoria's Asia Pacific public policy research and related initiatives, and to encourage the development of the University's Asia-Pacific programs and resources. The Centre's current research interests include: Southeast Asian law and development, Japan and Asia-Pacific relations, and China and Asia-Pacific relations. Associates and Research Fellows who share research interests are attached to the Centre. Linkages are established with other centres on campus for purposes of collaborative research, as well as with individuals and institutions across Canada and in

the Asia-Pacific. In addition to the research activities undertaken by CAPI, a wider role is taken on campus in disseminating information through conferences, workshops, symposiums and publications. The Centre is not a teaching unit, and the faculty associated with the Centre teach in their respective departments or faculties.

Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives  
Room 131, Anne & Murray Fraser Building  
University of Victoria  
P.O. Box 1700 STN CSC  
Victoria, BC Canada V8W 2Y2  
Tel.: (250) 721-7020; Fax: (250) 721-3107

## Centre for Earth and Ocean Research

Ross Chapman, BSc (McM), PhD (UBC), Director

The objective of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR) is to promote, initiate and coordinate research in earth, ocean and atmospheric sciences at the University of Victoria. The Centre works closely with other University departments (both science and non-science) and outside agencies to facilitate interdisciplinary research. Outside agencies include the Institute of Ocean Sciences (Fisheries and Oceans, Canada); Pacific Geoscience Centre (Natural Resources Canada); and the Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis (Environment Canada). As part of its role in the promotion of earth, ocean and atmospheric research, CEOR hosts a seminar series and research workshops to which CEOR's broad membership and other interested individuals are invited.

CEOR also administers several research facilities and large research projects: the Canadian Marine Acoustic Remote Sensing (C-MARS) facility; and the west coast portion of the Coasts Under Stress Project (CUS), for example.

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: geophysics and geology, both terrestrial and marine; physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography; underwater acoustics; atmospheric and oceanic modelling and climate change.

## Centre for Biomedical Research

Ben F. Koop, BS, MS (Texas Tech), PhD (Wayne St), PDF (Caltech), Director

The Centre for Biomedical Research employs a multidisciplinary approach, with an emphasis on genetics, molecular biology and biotechnology, to promote interdisciplinary basic, translational and clinical biomedical research. Areas of expertise include genetic disease, environmental mutation, human genetics, molecular and developmental biology, cancer, genomics and evolution.

The Centre is a collaborative group of scientists and clinicians investigating genetic disease, the impact of environmental factors, cancer and genome research.

Co-operating University departments include Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Computer Science, Anthropology, Integrated Energy Systems (IESVIC), the Centre for Studies in Religion and Society, and the Environmental Studies Program. Research is done in collaboration with



the BC Cancer Agency, Department of Fisheries and Oceans, BC Ministry of Environment, private companies and local hospitals. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre must be registered with an appropriate University department. Personnel from the Centre and co-operating agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both master's and doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

The Centre is financially supported through contributions from the University, granting councils, contract work, and donations from individuals, foundations and business. For further information, contact the Centre at 472-4067 or visit the Centre's website at: <web.uvic.ca/cbr>.

## Centre for Forest Biology

Nigel J. Livingston, BSc (Nott), MSc (Guelph), PhD (UBC), Department of Biology, Director

The purpose of the Centre is to carry out fundamental and applied research and to train graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in Forest Biology, emphasizing Forest Regeneration and Biotechnology. Faculty members collaborate and work in close association with scientists from Forestry Canada at the Pacific Forestry Centre (PFC) and the B.C. Ministry of Forests (MOF) Research Branch. Also, close association with the forest industry and forest industry laboratories is maintained in order to ensure maximum technology transfer. The knowledge generated is disseminated through scientific publications, conferences, lectures and through the diverse academic courses offered by the Centre.

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: conifer reproductive biology, seedling physiology, stress physiology, plant water relations and gas exchange, carbon sequestration by forests and soils, plant molecular biology and tissue culture.

Cooperating University departments are: Biology and Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University Department, but may conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

## Centre for Global Studies

Gordon S. Smith, BA (McGill), PhD (MIT), Director  
Barry Carin, Hons BA (McGill), PhD (Brown), Associate Director

The Centre for Global Studies (CFGS) is engaged in research and public awareness that promotes informed policy responses to the challenges of global governance, security and sustainability. CFGS is a unique "centre of centres," creating a dynamic, multidisciplinary environment. Currently there are:

- three divisions
  - Globalization & Governance

- Technology and International Development
- Environment & Security;
- three institutes
  - East West Institute of Canada (EWIC)
  - International Institute for Child Rights and Development (IICRD)
  - Canadian Institute for Climate Studies (CICS); and
- several associates and affiliations, such as
  - International Women's Rights Project
  - Canadian Consortium on Human Security (CCHS) Human Security Fellowship Program.

The Centre is strongly committed to public awareness and outreach to both the academic and public communities, allowing CFGS members to share their collective knowledge and promote debate on important issues and events.

The breadth of the Centre's activities provides employment opportunities for several students and interns each year.

CFGS was established in 1998 through the generosity of local community donors. The Centre continues by enhancing its already extensive network of international research and funding partners, with whom it collaborates on a project-to-project basis.

For more information, please visit our site at [www.globalcentres.org](http://www.globalcentres.org).

## Centre for Studies in Religion and Society

Conrad Brunk, BA, MA, PhD (Northwestern), Director

The Centre for Studies in Religion and Society was established at the University of Victoria in 1991 to foster the scholarly study of religion in relation to the sciences, ethics, social and economic development, and other aspects of culture. The primary aim is to promote dialogue between religious and secular perspectives on both contemporary and historical events and issues. The Centre has a fundamental commitment to pluralism and will pursue a broad range of research interests not limited to any specific time, place, religion, or culture. It embodies the understanding that religious traditions continue to be formative of human reality and experience, and that they are the proper object of creative, rigorous inquiry, whether from a disciplinary or an interdisciplinary perspective.

The Centre encourages participation from scientists, social scientists, humanists, and academics in professional schools; it addresses some of the major questions facing society by bringing together academics from a variety of disciplines; it seeks to bridge the gap between university and community by the kinds of problems it selects for study and by promoting dialogue between academics and the lay public.

The Centre pursues these objectives through research fellowships, interdisciplinary research, lectures, seminars, conferences, publications, library acquisitions and other appropriate academic activities. Suggestions for future projects are welcome. For further information, visit our website at <[www.csr.uvic.ca](http://www.csr.uvic.ca)> or email the Centre at [csr@uvic.ca](mailto:csr@uvic.ca).

## Centre for Youth and Society

Bonnie J. Leadbeater, BSc, MAEd (Ottawa), PhD (Columbia), Co-Director

Ted J. Riecken, BA, MEd (Sask), EdD (Brit Col), Co-Director

The Centre for Youth and Society was formally established at the University of Victoria in the spring of 2002, after several years of collaborative activity involving professors from the Faculties of Social Sciences, Education and Human and Social Development in partnership with representatives of youth-serving agencies from the Greater Victoria region.

The mission of the Centre for Youth and Society is to promote the well-being of youth from diverse social, economic and ethnic backgrounds in evolving societal circumstances. The Centre strives to identify the concerns of youth themselves and of society as a whole so that programs, research and training priorities are responsive to those concerns. The establishment of the Centre enables the university community to foster effective relationships with youth and members of the wider community who work with them in order to co-operatively generate and disseminate knowledge concerning the strengths, challenges, opportunities and problems of youth.

The specific goals of the Centre are to:

- advance research on adolescent health and development
- train specialists in research, education and health care of adolescents
- disseminate research-based information about youth and their communities
- advocate for youth with policy-makers and governing bodies

Several faculty members of the Centre are working together with community partners on the interdisciplinary Community Alliances for Health Research (CAHR) project funded by the Canadian Institutes for Health Research until 2006. This project "Healthy Youth in a Healthy Society" is addressing ways in which to prevent youth injuries. Other areas of research include youth health, recreation, maturity, social competence, community-youth involvement, victimization, bullying and depression.

Web: [www.youth.society.uvic.ca](http://www.youth.society.uvic.ca)

Email: [ysr@uvic.ca](mailto:ysr@uvic.ca)

## Humanities Centre

Director: TBA

The Humanities Centre was initially founded as a formal unit at the University of Victoria in 1991, and was reestablished as a University-approved research centre in 1999. The objectives of the Humanities Centre are two-fold, namely to support interdisciplinary and cross-cultural humanistic research at the University of Victoria, and to foster a greater understanding and appreciation of the variety and value of humanistic inquiry both on campus and in the community. Unlike other University research centres, the Humanities Centre is not devoted to the study of a specific topic or clearly defined area of investigation. Rather the Centre plays a unique role within the University because it attempts not only to



reassess the values and subjects which have long been at the core of higher education, but also to reaffirm the relevance and centrality of critical, humanistic inquiry.

The Humanities Centre represents a broad constituency at the University that includes graduate students and faculty members drawn from the Faculties of Fine Arts, Humanities and Social Sciences. Like humanistic inquiry more generally, the Centre celebrates the diversity of the University and the community, and the Centre's activities mirror the breadth of scholarly engagement with the past and the present. The Humanities Centre embraces and promotes the values of pluralism, tolerance and intellectual rigour that are associated with humanistic research.

The Humanities Centre seeks to achieve its objectives through a variety of programs, including conferences, lectures and seminars. The Humanities Centre is also affiliated with The Malahat Review. For further information about the Centre, call 472-4677 or visit their website at <web.uvic.ca/huc/>.

## Institute for Dispute Resolution

*Maureen Maloney, LLB (Warwick), LLM (Toronto), Director*

The Institute for Dispute Resolution is an interdisciplinary centre at the University of Victoria focused on public policy dispute resolution research, education, professional training and community development. The Institute also acts as a resource service, not only for UVic students and faculty, but for government departments, non-governmental organizations, community groups, professionals and others interested in improving dispute resolution processes or in applying alternative dispute resolution (ADR) techniques to their practical problems.

The Institute works collaboratively with a range of faculties and departments at the University of Victoria and maintains strong links to the dispute resolution community external to the University.

The Institute's diverse research program has examined disputes in both public and private settings, including those involving land use and development, the environment, and the community. The Institute has also researched issues relating to the resolution of complex, multi-party public policy disputes, disputes involving First Nations, the institutionalization of ADR procedures, the relationship between culture and conflict, and the nature of power in dispute resolution, and has been involved in dispute resolution education and consultation nationally and internationally.

The Institute administers an interdisciplinary graduate program in public sector dispute resolution. An interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution is offered through the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Professional development workshops are also offered in cooperation with the Division of Continuing Studies.

The Institute receives support from the University, external research funding and contract work.

## Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic)

*Ned Djilali, BSc (Hatfield Polytechnic), MS (Imperial Coll, London), PhD (Brit Col), PEng, Director*

*Lawrence Pitt, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (U of Vic), Research Coordinator*

The Institute for Integrated Energy Systems at the University of Victoria (IESVic) promotes feasible paths to sustainable energy systems. Founded in 1989, IESVic conducts original research to develop key technologies for sustainable energy systems and actively promotes the development of sensible, clean energy alternatives.

Our specific areas of expertise are fuel cells, cryofuels, energy systems analysis and energy policy development.

### Our Activities:

- **Research:** We are committed to developing new technologies to make sustainable energy systems feasible. We also undertake research to investigate the effects that the choice of particular energy systems technologies can have on the world.
- **Service:** We will collaborate with any other organization that shares our vision. In particular, we work with industrial partners to provide access to specialized knowledge and equipment, and with government partners to support policy and decision making processes.
- **Communication:** We promote energy systems education at all levels, formally and informally, to convince the world of the critical need for new and sustainable energy systems.

IESVic is a multidisciplinary research institute with participation from Engineering, Chemistry, Biology and Economics. A fuel cell systems laboratory with hydrogen production and fuel cell testing equipment is available for research use. This lab is designed primarily for prototyping and testing new fuel cell designs. IESVic makes extensive use of students at both the undergraduate and graduate levels to assist with research, and IESVic members frequently participate in supervising students whose interests are non-technical but still related to issues surrounding the development of sustainable energy systems.

## Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems (LACIR)

*Colin Bradley, BSc, MS, PhD (UVic), Director*

Founded at the University in 1987, LACIR exists to promote research in information, communication and automation systems. Its main role is to act as a liaison for the B.C. Advanced Systems Institute (ASI), promoting ASI funding programs at UVic.

LACIR is an on-campus, cross-disciplinary research centre. University members include over 80 faculty and staff engaged in robotics, micro-electronics, communication and information research, and represent the diverse fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, geography, health informatics, linguistics, music, philosophy, physics and earth and ocean sciences. Specific research areas include software systems and software engineering, artificial intelligence, VLSI, robotic controls, signal processing, CAD/CAM, speech synthesis, energy systems modelling, and adaptive optics.

LACIR encourages collaborative research among its members, and with industry, government and other BC universities. Research results and new technology can be transferred to industry for commercial development. LACIR also promotes education in advanced systems.

As well as working with ASI, LACIR is a member of the Vancouver Island Advanced Technology Centre. VIATeC monitors the needs and supports the development of local high tech industries, distributes information, and provides networking opportunities.



Courses By Faculty .....	273
Courses by Subject Area .....	274
How To Use the Course Listings .....	276
Individual Course Descriptions .....	277

# Courses of Instruction



*This section presents the descriptions of all courses offered at the University of Victoria. Courses are listed in alphabetical order by course abbreviation (BIOL, EDUC). The course abbreviations for all courses offered within each faculty are listed on page 273. A list of the course abbreviations and their corresponding subject areas is presented on page 274.*

*Please note that not all courses listed are necessarily offered every year; students should consult the department or faculty concerned, or the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, for an official listing of the courses that will be offered in a given session. Registration and current timetable information is also available on the web at <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.*



## Courses by Faculty

### Faculty of Business

COM	Commerce
ENT	Entrepreneurship
HOS	Hospitality
HSM	Hospitality Services Management
IB	International Business
MBA	Master's of Business Administration

### Faculty of Education

AE	Art Education	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
DE	Drama Education	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
ED-D	Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies	Department of Educational Psychology & Leadership Studies
ED-P	Secondary Teacher Education	
EDCI	Curriculum and Instruction	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
EDUC	Education Studies	Division of Elementary Teacher Education
IA	Interdisciplinary Arts	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
ME	Music Education	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
PE	Physical Education	School of Physical Education
SNSC	Social and Natural Sciences Education	Department of Curriculum and Instruction
TL	Teacher-Librarianship	Department of Curriculum and Instruction

### Faculty of Engineering

CENG	Computer Engineering	Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
CSC	Computer Science	Department of Computer Science
ELEC	Electrical Engineering	Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
ENGR	Engineering	
MECH	Mechanical Engineering	Department of Mechanical Engineering
SENG	Software Engineering	Departments of Computer Science and Electrical & Computer Engineering

### Faculty of Fine Arts

ART	Visual Arts	Department of Visual Arts
CW(E)	Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre)	Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts
FA	Fine Arts	Interdisciplinary Courses
HA	History in Art	Department of History in Art
MUS	Music	School of Music
THEA	Theatre	Department of Theatre
WRIT	Writing	Department of Writing

### Faculty of Graduate Studies

GS	Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement	The Faculty of Graduate Studies also administers all graduate programs offered by other Faculties.
----	---	--

### Faculty of Human and Social Development

ADMN	Public Administration	School of Public Administration
CYCB	Aboriginal Community-based	Child and Youth Care School of Child and Youth Care
CYC	Child and Youth Care	School of Child and Youth Care
DR	Dispute Resolution	Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution
HINF	Health Information Science	School of Health Information Science
HSD	Human and Social Development	Interdisciplinary Courses
IGOV	Indigenous Governance	Indigenous Governments Certificate Program and MA in Indigenous Governance
NUNP	Advanced Nursing Practice: Nurse Practitioner Option	School of Nursing
NURA	Advanced Nursing Practice	School of Nursing
NURP	Nursing Policy and Practice	School of Nursing
NURS	Nursing	School of Nursing
SOCW	Social Work	School of Social Work
SPP	Studies in Policy and Practice	Interdisciplinary Graduate Program

### Faculty of Humanities

CHIN	Chinese	Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
ENGL	English	Department of English
FREN	French	Department of French
GER	German	Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
GERS	Germanic Studies	Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
GREE	Greek	Department of Greek and Roman Studies
GRS	Greek and Roman Studies	Department of Greek and Roman Studies
HIST	History	Department of History
HUMA	Humanities	Humanities Diploma Program
HUMC	Humanities Centre Courses	Humanities Centre
ITAL	Italian	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
JAPA	Japanese	Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
LATI	Latin	Department of Greek and Roman Studies
LING	Linguistics	Department of Linguistics
MEDI	Medieval Studies	Medieval Studies Program
MEST	Mediterranean Studies	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
PAAS	Pacific and Asian Studies	Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
PACI	Pacific and Asian Studies	Department of Pacific and Asian Studies



PHIL	Philosophy	Department of Philosophy
PORT	Portuguese	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
RUSS	Russian	Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
SEA	South East Asia	Department of Pacific and Asian Studies
SLAV	Russian Studies	Department of Germanic and Russian Studies
SPAN	Spanish	Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies
WS	Women's Studies	Department of Women's Studies

**Faculty of Law**

LAW	Law	Faculty of Law
-----	-----	----------------

**Faculty of Science**

ASTR	Astronomy	Department of Physics and Astronomy
BIOC	Biochemistry	Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
BIOL	Biology	Department of Biology
CHEM	Chemistry	Department of Chemistry
EOS	Earth and Ocean Sciences	School of Earth and Ocean Sciences
FORB	Forest Biology	Department of Biology
MATH	Mathematics	Department of Mathematics and Statistics
MICR	Microbiology	Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology
MRNE	Marine Science	Department of Biology
PHYS	Physics	Department of Physics and Astronomy
STAT	Statistics	Department of Mathematics and Statistics

**Faculty of Social Sciences**

ANTH	Anthropology	Department of Anthropology
CSPT	Cultural, Social and Political Thought	Department of Political Science
ECON	Economics	Department of Economics
ER	Environmental Restoration	School of Environmental Studies
ES	Environmental Studies	School of Environmental Studies
GEOG	Geography	Department of Geography
POLI	Political Science	Department of Political Science
PSYC	Psychology	Department of Psychology
SOCI	Sociology	Department of Sociology

**Interdisciplinary Programs**

ACAN	Arts of Canada
CS	Canadian Studies
EUS	European Studies
IET	Intercultural Education and Training
IS	Indigenous Studies
RS	Religious Studies

**Courses By Subject Area**

Aboriginal Community-based Child and Youth Care	CYCB
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Advanced Nursing Practice	NURA
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Advanced Nursing Practice: Nurse Practitioner Option	NUNP
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Anthropology	ANTH
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Art Education	AE
Faculty of Education	
Arts of Canada	ACAN
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Astronomy	ASTR
Faculty of Science	
Biochemistry	BIOC
Faculty of Science	
Biology	BIOL
Faculty of Science	
Canadian Studies	CS
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Chemistry	CHEM
Faculty of Science	
Child and Youth Care	CYC
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Chinese	CHIN
Faculty of Humanities	
Commerce	COM
Faculty of Business	
Computer Engineering	CENG
Faculty of Engineering	
Computer Science	CSC
Faculty of Engineering	
Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre)	CW (E)
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Cultural, Social and Political Thought	CSPT
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Curriculum and Instruction Studies	EDCI
Faculty of Education	
Dispute Resolution	DR
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Drama Education	DE
Faculty of Education	
Earth and Ocean Sciences	EOS
Faculty of Science	
Economics	ECON
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Education Studies	EDUC
Faculty of Education	
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies	ED-D
Faculty of Education	
Electrical Engineering	ELEC
Faculty of Engineering	
Engineering	ENGR
Faculty of Engineering	
English	ENGL
Faculty of Humanities	
Entrepreneurship	ENT
Faculty of Business	
Environmental Restoration	ER
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Environmental Studies	ES
Faculty of Social Sciences	





European Studies.....	EUS
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Fine Arts.....	FA
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Forest Biology.....	FORB
Faculty of Science	
French.....	FREN
Faculty of Humanities	
Geography.....	GEOG
Faculty of Social Sciences	
German.....	GER
Faculty of Humanities	
Germanic Studies.....	GERS
Faculty of Humanities	
Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement.....	GS
Faculty of Graduate Studies	
Greek.....	GREE
Faculty of Humanities	
Greek and Roman Studies.....	GRS
Faculty of Humanities	
Health Information Science.....	HINF
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
History.....	HIST
Faculty of Humanities	
History in Art.....	HA
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Hospitality.....	HOS
Faculty of Business	
Hospitality Services Management.....	HSM
Faculty of Business	
Human and Social Development.....	HSD
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Humanities.....	HUMA
Faculty of Humanities	
Humanities Centre Courses.....	HUMC
Faculty of Humanities	
Indigenous Governance.....	IGOV
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Indigenous Studies.....	IS
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Intercultural Education and Training.....	IET
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Interdisciplinary Arts.....	IA
Faculty of Education	
International Business.....	IB
Faculty of Business	
Italian.....	ITAL
Faculty of Humanities	
Japanese.....	JAPA
Faculty of Humanities	
Latin.....	LATI
Faculty of Humanities	
Law.....	LAW
Faculty of Law	
Linguistics.....	LING
Faculty of Humanities	
Marine Science.....	MRNE
Faculty of Science	
Master's of Business Administration.....	MBA
Faculty of Business	
Mathematics.....	MATH
Faculty of Science	
Mechanical Engineering.....	MECH
Faculty of Engineering	
Medieval Studies.....	MEDI
Faculty of Humanities	

Mediterranean Studies.....	MEST
Faculty of Humanities	
Microbiology.....	MICR
Faculty of Science	
Music.....	MUS
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Music Education.....	ME
Faculty of Education	
Nursing.....	NURS
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Nursing Policy and Practice.....	NURP
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Pacific and Asian Studies (graduate courses only).....	PAAS
Faculty of Humanities	
Pacific and Asian Studies.....	PACI
Faculty of Humanities	
Philosophy.....	PHIL
Faculty of Humanities	
Physical Education.....	PE
Faculty of Education	
Physics.....	PHYS
Faculty of Science	
Political Science.....	POLI
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Portuguese.....	PORT
Faculty of Humanities	
Psychology.....	PSYC
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Public Administration.....	ADMN
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Religious Studies.....	RS
Interdisciplinary Programs	
Russian.....	RUSS
Faculty of Humanities	
Russian Studies.....	SLAV
Faculty of Humanities	
Secondary Teacher Education.....	ED-P
Faculty of Education	
Social and Natural Sciences Education.....	SNSC
Faculty of Education	
Social Work.....	SOCW
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Sociology.....	SOCI
Faculty of Social Sciences	
Software Engineering.....	SENG
Faculty of Engineering	
South East Asia.....	SEA
Faculty of Humanities	
Spanish.....	SPAN
Faculty of Humanities	
Statistics.....	STAT
Faculty of Science	
Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services.....	SPP
Faculty of Human and Social Development	
Teacher-Librarianship.....	TL
Faculty of Education	
Theatre.....	THEA
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Visual Arts.....	ART
Faculty of Fine Arts	
Women's Studies.....	WS
Faculty of Humanities	
Writing.....	WRIT
Faculty of Fine Arts	



## HOW TO USE THE COURSE LISTINGS

**Course Abbreviation and Number**

Courses are listed alphabetically by course abbreviation. See page 274 for the subject area corresponding to the course abbreviation. Under each course abbreviation, courses are listed numerically. Listings include both undergraduate and graduate courses.

**Cross-listed Courses**

The same course may be offered by two different departments. Such courses are listed twice, once under each department course abbreviation. Students may obtain credit for the course from either department, but not both.

**Former Course Abbreviation and Number**

If a course was previously offered at UVic under another abbreviation and number, the former abbreviation and number are shown here.

**Prerequisites and Corequisites**

Prerequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed before a student may register in a course. Corequisites are courses or other requirements that must be completed at the same time as a specific course.

See page 273 for a list of courses offered by each faculty and page 274 for a list of course abbreviations.

**SAMP 101** Units: 1.5

**Sample Course Name**

Also: **CD100**

Formerly: **SAMP 100A and 100B**

This sample course description illustrates the notations commonly found in the course descriptions. Not all course descriptions include all the information shown in this sample. For clarification on any information presented in a course description, contact the department or faculty offering the course.

Course descriptions may also include sub-courses offered under the same course number.

**Note:** Up-to-date information is available from Department offices and from the Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable, which is available after June from Undergraduate Admissions and Records.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to UVic

**Grading:** INP/COM, N or F

Hours: 3-0-1

**Units of Credit**

This figure is the number of units of credit assigned to each course. Some courses are listed with a range of units (1.5-3) or with the notation "to be determined." Further information on the unit value of the course will usually be found in the course description. Students may also contact the department or faculty offering the course for information on variable credit courses.

**Hours of Instruction**

The numbers refer to the hours of instruction per week:

- first digit: hours assigned for lectures or seminars
- second digit: hours assigned for laboratory or practical sessions
- third digit: hours assigned to tutorials

**Grading**

Courses that are not graded using standard letter grades will include the alternative classifications for evaluation. See page 34 for an explanation of grading abbreviations

Course descriptions do not include information on when the course will be offered. That information is published in the *Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* and on the web at <[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)>.



**ACAN****Arts of Canada****Program in the Arts of Canada  
Interdisciplinary Programs****ACAN 225 Units: 3****Hours: 3-0****Also: FA 225****Introduction to the Arts of Canada**

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French and English speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ACAN 225 and FA 225.

**ADMN****Public Administration****School of Public Administration****Faculty of Human and Social Development****ADMN 310 Units: 1.5****Formerly: 403****Public Sector Economics**

An introduction to the principles of microeconomics for public sector policy analysis and management. Students will be introduced to economic principles, including supply and demand; household behaviour and consumer choice; production; labour and capital markets; competition policy and regulation; market failures and government intervention; income distribution and taxation. Topics will also include the national income and expenditure accounts, unemployment and inflation.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ECON 103, formerly 201.

**ADMN 311 Units: 1.5****Also: HSD 404 and POLI 350.****Introduction to Public Administration**

An exploration of the external factors affecting contemporary public sector management in Canada, the changing structural and value context within which public servants work, the key processes in which they are engaged and how those processes are changing. The course will focus primarily on the federal and provincial governments, but references will also be made to public administration at other levels.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of ADMN 311, HSD 404 or POLI 350.

**ADMN 312 Units: 1.5****Managing in Public and Non-Profit Organizations**

This course focuses on the skills of an effective manager in public and non-profit sector organizations and the interplay between management and key organizational processes such as planning, organizing, implementing and evaluating policies, programs and services. Management topics include: managerial work, interpersonal and leadership skills, power and influence, conflict resolution, formal and informal communications, motivation and teamwork. Managing organizational change is used as a way to connect manager behaviours and organizational processes.

**ADMN 314 Units: 1.5****Public Sector Research and Analysis**

This course is an introduction to research methods in public and non-profit sector settings. Students learn to become informed consumers and critics of research and more effective managers of research-related projects. Data analysis skills are also strengthened with the use of spreadsheet software. Topics include defini-

tion and types of research; research design; measurement; methods of data collection; data coding; descriptive and inferential statistics; relationships between variables, ethical and organizational issues; and the research proposal and report.

**ADMN 315 Units: 1.5****Local Government in Canada: Administration and History**

This course will provide an overview of local governments in Canada. Topics include: the history of Canadian local governments, political structure and process, government systems, intergovernmental relations, policy making, ethical issues and reform and changes occurring in local governments. Required course in the DLGM.

**ADMN 316 Units: 1.0****Written Communication in the Public and Non-Profit Sectors**

Topics include: how to analyze a communication task; identify topic, purpose and audience; write and edit professionally with a good command of standard written English and the principles of plain language; gather, paraphrase, summarize, analyze or interpret complex information from print and electronic sources; describe complex policies and procedures; apply the principles of document structure and design; write proposals; and design and develop the types of documents required in the public and non-profit sectors.

**Note:** Students should take this course early in their Diploma program.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGL 302.

**ADMN 407 Units: 1.5****Managing Service Delivery**

This course explores the challenges facing managers who use contracts and partnerships with governments, private corporations or third sector organizations as vehicles for policy development, infrastructure creation or service delivery. The focus is on developing an analytical framework for forming, managing and evaluating partnerships and contractual agreements. Topics include strategic partnership planning, the partnership formation process, and ongoing management including performance measurement, financial management and ethical considerations.

**ADMN 409 Units: 1.5****Leading and Managing in the Non-Profit Sector**

This course will provide an overview of management in Canada's non-profit and voluntary sector. Students will examine the size, scope, structure, functions, value bases, and uniqueness of the non-profit sector, plus the differences between the non-profit, public and private sectors. Topics include: leadership, board governance, strategic analysis, volunteer management and partnering. Students will analyze how management concepts, models, principles and techniques have validity as applied in the context of non-profit and voluntary sector organizations.

**ADMN 420 Units: 1.5****The Public Policy Process**

An introduction to the policy process in the public sector. The course will include analysis of current theories of policy-making and will examine case studies from Canadian contexts. Topics include: policy formation; the policy communication process; the structural aspects of policy execution; and the human dimensions of implementation and coordination of policies in public sector organizations.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 420 and 465.

**Prerequisites:** 311; 310 and/or 314 are recommended.

**ADMN 421 Units: 1.5  
Financial Management**

This course gives students a financial management foundation focused on the needs of the public sector. Topics include: public sector financial management and budgeting, including capital budgeting and infrastructure investment; financial statements and their analysis; public sector accounting standards and financial reporting; cost management and control; and accountability and performance measurement. The emphasis will be on provincial and federal planning and reporting structures. The course will begin with an introduction to the Excel spreadsheet program.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 421 and 448.

**ADMN 422 Units: 1.5****Ethical Public Management**

An exploration of value and ethical dilemmas which confront public and quasi-public sector officials in the workplace. The course will focus on process dilemmas related to political neutrality, confidentiality, privacy, fairness and accountability, as well as issues related to good, just and legitimate public policy. Students will have an opportunity to develop their own moral reasoning skills and apply them in case studies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 422 and 519.

**ADMN 423 Units: 1.5****Local Government in British Columbia**

An examination of the legislative framework, organization, operation and finance of local government service delivery and regulation in British Columbia.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 423 and 545.

**ADMN 424 Units: 1.5****Serving Citizens: Managing Information and Engagement**

This course will introduce learners to key concepts and procedures for designing and managing information systems for public sector organizations. It will also cover how governments engage citizens and provide online access to services.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 424 and 524.

**ADMN 431 Units: 1.5****Public Sector Human Resources and Labour Relations**

This course examines various aspects of the human resource function within public sector organizations and compares current theory and practice in: human resource planning; recruitment and selection; performance appraisals; compensation, benefits and promotions; career planning; and staff development. In addition, the course covers aspects of public sector labour relations including discipline and grievances, collective bargaining and managing in a unionized workplace.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 431 and any of 425, 447 or 531.

**ADMN 437 Units: 1.5****Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement**

Intensive introduction to organizational, methodological and professional issues involved in evaluating programs and measuring performance in public and non-profit organizations. Offers a practical understanding of the evaluation process, including identification of key evaluation questions, program logics, measurement, research design, and qualitative evaluation. Performance measurement is treated as a complementary set of skills for measuring and reporting program and organizational results. Includes modules on conceptual issues, implementation requirements and uses of performance measurement.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 437 and 537.



**ADMN 445 Units: 1.5**  
**Urban and Regional Economics**

Examines economic forces influencing settlement patterns, growth and other characteristics of towns, cities and regions. Course provides a theoretical and historical basis for analyzing and predicting how urban areas evolve and how public policies may affect patterns of growth and change. Topics include: regional economics; economic development; growth policy; urban land use patterns; how land and housing markets function; how land use regulation affects these markets; urban environmental problems; urban transportation; and emerging spatial patterns.

**Prerequisites:** 310 or equivalent, or ECON 103, formerly 201.

**ADMN 446 Units: 1.5**  
**Local Government Land Use Planning**

Focusing on small and mid-sized communities, this course provides an overview of land use planning principles and regulations to local government administrators and staff. Topics include: history; regulatory framework in BC; rural and small town planning; growth management and regional planning; neighborhood, local area and community planning; zoning; main-street, strip and commercial planning; residential planning; permits and other regulatory mechanisms; public information and participation; and environmental and heritage planning.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 446 and 470 under the same title.

**ADMN 448 Units: 1.5**  
**Local Government Finance**

This course gives students a financial management foundation focused on the needs of the public sector. Topics include: public sector financial management and budgeting, including capital budgeting and infrastructure investment; financial statements and their analysis; public sector accounting standards and financial reporting; cost management and control; and accountability and performance measurement. The emphasis on this course will be on local planning and reporting structures. The course will begin with an introduction to a spreadsheet program.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 448 and 421.

**ADMN 452 Units: 1.5**  
**Local Government Law**

Analysis of legislation and court decisions applicable to local governments in British Columbia, including the Community Charter. The course is designed to familiarize non-lawyers with local government law and legal issues which arise in relation to local government activities and how to read case law and legislation.

**ADMN 465 Units: 1.5**  
**Local Government Policy**

An integrated analysis of selected local government policy problems drawing on urban and regional economics, local government law and the understanding of local government structure and operations. Includes how to analyze problems, assess response options and prepare policy recommendations within the political and administrative framework of local government. Topics selected for examination will vary.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 465 and 420.

**Prerequisites:** 423 or equivalent, 445 and 452.

**ADMN 470 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Contemporary Topics in Administration**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature and practices in public administration or related fields.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ADMN 477 Units: 1.5**  
**Strategic Planning and Project Management**

Examines strategic planning processes and project management for public sector organizations. Strategic planning topics include environmental scanning; transforming strategic plans into policies and programs; linking plans to policy development; management tactics; and assessing organizational performance. Project management is conceptualized as a part of implementing strategic plans and includes defining project scope; project life-cycle; planning; quality control; scheduling and critical path analysis; budgeting; team building; problem solving; progress assessment; completion; and project evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 477 and 577 and any of 411, 412 or 470 with these topics.

**ADMN 490 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member.

**Note:** Open to students only with permission of the Director.

**Graduate Courses****ADMN 502A Units: 1.5**  
**Research Design: Critical Appraisal of Information**

Understanding and conducting research in the public sector. Topics include: research ethics, exploratory research, measurement, qualitative methods, secondary data sources, sampling, survey research techniques, questionnaire design, research design, related statistical techniques (including measures of central tendency, dispersion and correlation) and introduction to computer-based analyses.

**ADMN 502B Units: 1.5**  
**Statistical Analysis**

Understanding, evaluating and applying techniques of data analysis relevant to policy and management research. Topics include: descriptive and inferential statistics; parameter estimation issues in the context of public opinion polling and related survey research paradigms; statistical testing applied to data collected from survey research; correlational studies; and experimental and quasi-experimental research designs.

**Prerequisites:** 502A or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Economic Policy Analysis**

This course builds on the foundation established in ADMN 509 to examine various economic policy issues. Topics may include, but are not restricted to: income maintenance programs, the economics of childcare, environmental regulation, natural resource management, utilities and/or natural monopolies management and regulation, competition policy, taxation, health care, education, pension plans and the aging society, fiscal federalism and deficit financing. Topics may be examined in the Canadian context or using a comparative perspective.

**Prerequisites:** 509, or ECON 103 and 104, or equivalent.

**ADMN 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Public Sector Governance**

This course gives students the opportunity to build and refine their basic and applied understanding of Canadian public sector governance. The focus is on how public institutions and governance processes actually work and why public service values are important, and understanding how public administrators participate in and make improvements to institutions and processes of government to further public policy objectives in contemporary governance issues.

**ADMN 507 Units: 1.5**  
**Public Sector Leadership: Teams, Self and Organization**

This course introduces students to the internal and external challenges confronting middle managers in public sector organizations, and the strategies and skills required to analyze and motivate teams and workplaces in the face of these challenges.

**ADMN 509 Units: 1.5**  
**Public Sector Economics and Budgeting**

This course provides a foundation in economics, focusing on the rationale for the existence of the public sector and an introduction to budgeting in government. Students will be introduced to supply and demand, market efficiency and market failure, externalities, public goods, public choice, optimal taxation, national income accounting, unemployment, Canadian government budgeting and intergovernmental fiscal relations, fiscal and monetary policy and international trade.

**ADMN 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Financial Management, Accountability and Performance Measurement**

Based on managerial and financial accounting, this course gives students a financial management foundation focused on the needs of public and non-profit organizations. Students will learn to budget, make financial decisions, understand performance reports, read financial statements and public accounts. Students will be introduced to non-financial accountability and performance measures, their role, importance, and success in the evaluation of management, programs and services.

**Prerequisites:** 509 or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 516 Units: 0**  
**Writing in the Public Sector**

Introduces advanced skills in written and oral presentation of material for public sector analysis and decision making, including briefing notes, discussion papers, Cabinet memoranda, Treasury Board submissions and interministry and intraministry correspondence. Completion required.

**Grading:** INC, COM, F, N

**ADMN 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Managing Complex Policy Issues**

Students will participate in an analysis of a current policy issue. Students will be required to formulate proposals and submit recommendations for policy responses, including assessment of requirements for inter-agency, inter-governmental and public consultation, and proposals for dealing with questions of implementation, organizational innovation, delivery, compliance and enforcement.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Academic terms I and II or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 523 Units: 1-3, normally 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Public Sector Management**

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature in Public Sector Management or related fields.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ADMN 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Serving Citizens: Managing Information and Engagement**

This course will introduce learners to key concepts and procedures for designing and managing information systems for public sector organizations. It will also cover how governments engage citizens and provide online access to services.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 524 and 424.



**ADMN 530 Units: 1.5****Increasing Organizational Effectiveness**

An introduction to the challenges of improving the effectiveness of public sector programs and to the dynamics of work and consulting teams. Students will review literature and participate in exercises in how to introduce lasting changes in organizations, and the complementary roles of leadership and management in ensuring more effective organizations.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Academic terms I and II or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 531 Units: 1.5****Strategic Human Resource Management**

The goal of this course is to gain a thorough understanding of the significance of strategic human resource management and, perhaps more importantly, the strategic importance of human resource management. In addition to the functions comprising human resource management such as staffing, compensation, performance management and labour relations, the topics covered in this course also include the challenges faced by human resource managers as a result of changes such as globalization and information technology.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Term I or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 537 Units: 1.5****Program Evaluation and Performance Measurement**

This course focuses on program evaluation and performance measurement in public and non-profit organizations. Emphasis is placed on acquiring skills needed to model programs, measure key constructs, select appropriate research designs, and conduct both quantitative and qualitative program evaluations. Issues involved in designing and implementing program performance measurement systems are introduced.

**Prerequisites:** 502A, 502B, 503, 509 and 512; or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 544 Units: 1.5****Economic Evaluation of Public Sector Projects**

A practical introduction to the theory and methods of economic evaluation, including cost-benefit analysis, cost-effectiveness analysis, and cost-utility analysis, with emphasis on public sector applications.

**Prerequisites:** 502A, 502B, 503 and 509; or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 548 Units: 1-3, normally 1.5****Special Topics in Public Policy**

A study of selected special topics in Public Policy drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ADMN 551 Units: 1.5****Formerly: 551A and 551B****Administrative Law and Federalism**

This course examines the constitutional and administrative principles that underlie the Canadian federal state in comparative perspective with the United States, Great Britain and France. Students develop a critical understanding of (1) the legal principles under which they will operate as public sector decision makers, (2) the characteristics of the Canadian federal system, (3) the Canadian administrative tribunal system and (4) the influence of International Public Law Regime and tribunal decisions on the activities of the Canadian state.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 551 and either 551A or 551B.

**ADMN 553 Units: 1.5****Understanding Cities**

This course examines European and North American/Canadian cities. Students will read, discuss and compare the political, social and economic life of cities that are in Canada, Finland, France, Italy, Sweden, the United Kingdom and the United States.

**ADMN 556 Units: 1.5****The Public Policy Process**

This seminar focuses on the theory and practice of public policy analysis, emphasizing the strategic aspects of policy formation, problem identification, policy design and implementation as well as ethical issues. It examines policy development in the political, legal, organizational, governmental and public environments. Special attention is paid to the writing and conceptual skills needed for professional analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 504 and 551 or permission of the instructor.

**ADMN 577 Units: 1.5****Strategic Planning and Project Management**

This course examines strategic planning processes and project management for public sector organizations. Strategic planning topics include environmental scanning; transforming strategic plans into policies and programs; linking the plan to policy development; management tactics; and assessing organizational performance. Project management is conceptualized as a part of implementing strategic plans and includes defining the scope of the project; project life cycle; planning; quality control; scheduling and critical path analysis; budgeting; team building; problem solving; progress assessment; completion and project evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 577 and either 477 or 411.

**ADMN 590 Units: 1-3, normally 1.5****Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Director. Pro forma required.

**ADMN 598 Units: 4.5****Advanced Management or Policy Report**

The Advanced Management or Policy Report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a management, policy or program problem for a client in the non-profit or public sector. The ADMN 598 Report is prepared in consultation with the client and an academic supervisor in the School of Public Administration and must be both practical and academically rigorous. The Management Report is defended in an oral examination. For more information, please refer to the School of Public Administration website.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ADMN 599 Units: 6****Master's Thesis**

The Master's Thesis option is expected to be a substantial contribution to the knowledge in the field of Public Administration. An MPA Thesis will demonstrate a student's mastery of a substantive body of scholarly or practice literature as well as using appropriate and academically defensible methodologies to analyze research questions, test hypotheses or contribute new theoretical knowledge. For more information, please refer to the School of Public Administration website.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**AE****Art Education****Department of Curriculum and Instruction Faculty of Education**

Studio-based AE courses are normally subject to limited enrollment because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.

With the exception of AE 320 and 321, all of the following art education courses deal with classroom practice at both the elementary and secondary levels as well as in other educational settings.

**AE 103 Units: 3****Hours: 3-1****Formerly: 100****Introduction to Art Education**

The role of art in education; practical exploration in art, classroom management and teaching techniques.

**Note:** Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course. Not open to students with credit in AE 100, 101, 204 or ED-A 701.

**AE 200 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Design**

Creative problem solving through art. A studio exploration of the elements and principles of art, media and processes, and the development of ideas in fine and applied art. Consideration is given to the ways in which this theory and practical experience can be applied in a variety of teaching and learning contexts.

**AE 201 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1****Image Development**

A survey of methods and practices of innovative image transformation and development of skills and techniques through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**AE 205 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1****Two-Dimensional Art**

Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in drawing, painting, design, printmaking and other two-dimensional art.

**AE 208 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1****Three-Dimensional Art**

Studio investigation into the concepts, materials, and techniques of sculpture, connecting these to the requirements of students. Relevant curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies will also be addressed.

**AE 303 Units: 3****Hours: 3-1****Ceramics**

An introductory course in ceramics. Discussion and practice will include all aspects of the methods and processes as they relate to educational practice.

**Note:** Consent of an art education adviser required if 309 already completed.

**AE 305 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1****Drawing**

Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302.

**AE 306 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1****Painting**

Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.



**Note:** Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302.

**Note:** Supply list for 306 available from MacLaurin A430 or at <www.educ.uvic.ca/edci>.

**AE 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Printmaking**

An introduction to printmaking including its history, related concepts, and selected studio techniques. Exploration and experimentation are emphasized as a means of skill development. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 300.

**AE 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Sculpture**

Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered.

**Note:** Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 301.

**AE 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Ceramics: Hand Building**

Studio experience in the methods and techniques of hand-built ceramics and their application to different levels of student development; appropriate curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies.

**Note:** Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 303.

**AE 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Introduction to Applied Design**

Introduction to skills and teaching methods in selected applied design areas through studio exploration.

**Note:** Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 304.

**AE 315 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Curriculum Planning in Art Education**

Study of art education curriculum guides and of methods of planning programs for the classroom.

**AE 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Art Criticism**

The development of skills in the process and practice of criticism. Writing, discussions, and presentations are components of this course as students learn to elicit meaning from contemporary and historical works of art. Instructional applications in various learning environments are provided.

**AE 317 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Art Appreciation**

Methods of teaching art appreciation with an emphasis on Canadian art. An investigation of art from the perspectives of aesthetics, art history, and art criticism. Students will prepare educational materials.

**AE 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Photography**

Basic approaches to photography as an art medium. An exploration of concepts and methods appropriate to elementary and secondary classrooms and other educational settings from simple technologies such as photograms and pinhole photography to 35 mm. cameras and darkroom procedures.

**AE 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Art and the Young Child**

Study of characteristics and development of early childhood art through teaching and practical work and survey of evaluation methods for effective instruction.

**AE 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Art in the Intermediate Grades**

The development of a program specifically for students in the intermediate grades; investigating curricula and media relevant and meaningful to this age group.

**AE 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Electronic Art**

An introductory survey of electronic art creation through computer and video technologies; generating, scripting, storyboarding, and producing with a focus on 3D modeling and animation, presentational and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing; instructional, artistic, and commercial applications.

**AE 401 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-1**  
**Special Studies**

Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of art education.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit normally to a maximum of 6 units with permission of an adviser in the Department of Arts in Education.

**AE 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Specific Methodologies, Materials and Techniques in Art Education**

402A Drawing  
402B Painting  
402C Printmaking  
402D Sculpture  
402E Applied Design  
402F Photography  
402G Reasoned Criticism (Prerequisite: 316 or 317)  
402H Ceramics (Prerequisite: 303 or 309)

**Note:** A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units of the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department. Letter designations identify discrete areas for advanced study. In the interest of gaining breadth experiences, students taking more than 1.5 units of 402 should not repeat an area.

**Prerequisites:** Appropriate introductory course for the selected art area.

**AE 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Advanced Electronic Art**

An advanced exploration of electronic arts production through computer and video technologies. Individual multimedia projects will be created using 3D modeling and animation, presentational and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 402J.

**Prerequisites:** 322.

**ANTH**

**Anthropology**  
**Department of Anthropology**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences**

**ANTH 100 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 100A and B**  
**Introduction to Anthropology**

An introductory survey of the sub-fields of anthropology: biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural and social anthropology. Topics include the human fossil

record, the archaeological record from stone age cultures to urban civilizations, and examination of contemporary human societies, drawn from various levels of complexity.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100A or B.

**ANTH 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: 200A and B**  
**Cultural and Social Anthropology**

An introduction to the analysis of sociocultural systems. Major topics include subsistence, production and distribution, social organization, politics, religion, kinship, symbolic systems and culture change.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200A or B.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**ANTH 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Archaeology**

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**ANTH 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Physical Anthropology**

An introduction to human biological evolution. Topics include the study of non-human primates, investigation of the human fossil record, human skeletal variation, population genetics, growth and development and morphological variation.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**ANTH 300A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 300**  
**Kinship and Marriage**

Comparative analysis of kinship and kinship-based groups, especially descent groups; marriage in cross cultural perspective; the emphasis is placed on non-state societies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B- for 200.

**ANTH 300B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 300**  
**Comparative Social Structure**

Comparative analysis of social structure emphasizing material from nonstate societies; age and gender provide a focus for discussion of non kin-based institutions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 300C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 300**  
**Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective**

Cross cultural analysis of societies where stratification and/or the state are major features of society; peasant society, caste, slavery, and the development of social inequality are among the major topics discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 304 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Technology in Culture**

Critical approaches to the anthropological study of technology. The focus may be on prehistoric or contemporary technology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 305 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Anthropology of the Arts**

Critical approaches to the anthropological study of the arts. Focus may be prehistoric or contemporary art.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.



**ANTH 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Folklore and Mythology**

Oral traditions of nonliterate peoples. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore and mythology to other interests in Anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: ANTH 409**  
**Visual Anthropology**

Examination of theoretical and methodological approaches to visual anthropological research. Focus on film, photography and new media.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 409 or 390 under this title.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion**

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 211**  
**Introduction to Applied Anthropology**

An introduction to the acquisition of culturally appropriate data for the solution of practical problems arising in the context of social change. The course surveys applications of anthropological research to various fields such as agricultural development, population planning, the impact of technological change, education, law, medicine, and heritage resource management.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 211.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200.

**ANTH 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 412**  
**Medical Anthropology**

Practices and beliefs of selected societies related to the concept of "health" are described, and problems of disease prevention, identification, and treatment in cross cultural situations are examined. Topics covered may include epidemiology, disease and evolution, and transcultural nursing and psychiatry.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 250 or 200.

**ANTH 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 416**  
**Introduction to Anthropological Research: I**

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade point average of 3.50 for 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 317 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Formerly: 417**  
**Introduction to Anthropological Research: II**

Formal methods of analysis in Anthropology, especially statistics, problems of validation, and the comparative method.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 417.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of C+ for 316 (formerly 416).

**ANTH 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of North America**

The major culture areas of aboriginal North America with description and analysis of selected cultures; introduction to problems in the interpretation of North American ethnology.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 323 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of the Circumpolar Region**

The cultures of Arctic and sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 324 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of Middle America**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian and mestizo groups of Mexico and Central America; recent changes and modern trends in cultural development.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of South America**

Ethnological description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of South America.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the cultures of Micronesia and Polynesia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 327 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the aboriginal peoples and cultures of Australia and Melanesia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 329 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of Southeast Asia**

An integrated description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of South Asia**

Ethnological description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of the Indian subcontinent.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 332 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of Europe**

Ethnological description and analysis of the peoples of Europe. Topics may include folk cultures, migration, urbanization, industrialization, and the emergence of ethnicity and of nationalist movements.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of Sub-Saharan Africa**

A survey of the traditional cultures of sub-Saharan Africa; recent changes and problems of modernization.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Ethnic Groups**

An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321; or permission of the instructor.

**ANTH 336 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary Aboriginal Peoples of Canada**

Aboriginal peoples in modern Canadian society. Comparison with the situation of other aboriginal peoples in various parts of the world.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ethnology of British Columbia**

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present of aboriginal peoples in British Columbia.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 339A or 339B.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200 or 321.

**ANTH 341A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Early Stone Age Societies**

A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Pleistocene/early Holocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australasia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early humankind.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 341B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Emergence of Civilization**

A review of the archaeological record on: the origin of animal/plant husbandry; sedentary village life and pastoralism; technological innovation and social life; and of subsequent developments leading to the appearance of the first cities, state institutions and stratified societies in major centres of the New and/or Old World.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 342 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Archaeology of Precolumbian America**

A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of middle America and the Andes.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 343 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Archaeological Field Techniques**

Training in the methods and techniques of archaeology through participation in a field project. Complements the regional topics of 344, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.

**Prerequisites:** 240 and permission of the Department.

**ANTH 344 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Regional Topics in Archaeology**

Intensive study of topics in archaeological method and theory relevant to the interpretation of a single site or region. Complements the applied archaeological research of 343, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.

**Prerequisites:** 240 and permission of the Department.

**ANTH 350A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Primatology**

Fundamentals of the discipline of primatology. Theoretical approaches, history of the discipline within anthropology, taxonomy, zoogeography, ecology, behaviour, communication and natural history of the non-human primates.



**Prerequisites:** 250.**ANTH 350B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Palaeontology**

An examination of the fossil evidence for human evolution emphasizing the interpretation and reconstruction of the human lineage.

**Prerequisites:** 250.**ANTH 353 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Nutritional Anthropology**

A cross cultural examination of the effects of nutrition on past and present human populations. Aspects of this course will include human evolution, growth and development, demography, population dynamics and physical variation.

**Prerequisites:** 250.**ANTH 355 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**AIDS in the World**

Survey and analysis of the biological and social issues arising from the Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome pandemic.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.

**Prerequisites:** 250.**ANTH 391 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 390****Selected Problems in Anthropology: Ethnology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under the same topic. Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the Departmental office.

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites may vary depending upon topic; permission of the instructor for non-Anthropology Majors.

**ANTH 392 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 390****Selected Problems in Anthropology: Archaeology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 or 390C under the same topic. Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the Departmental office.

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites may vary depending upon topic; permission of the instructor for non-Anthropology Majors.

**ANTH 393 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 390****Selected Problems in Anthropology: Cultural Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 or 390A under the same topic. Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the Departmental office.

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites may vary depending upon topic; permission of the instructor for non-Anthropology Majors.

**ANTH 394 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 390****Selected Problems in Anthropology: Physical Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 or 390B under the same topic. Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the Departmental office.

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites may vary depending upon topic; permission of the instructor for non-Anthropology Majors.

**ANTH 395 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 390****Selected Problems in Anthropology: Method and Theory**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 or 390A, B, C or D under the same topic. Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the Departmental office.

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites may vary depending upon topic; permission of the instructor for non-Anthropology Majors.

**ANTH 396 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 390****Selected Problems in Anthropology: Linguistic Anthropology**

Presentation of selected problems in anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 or 390D under the same topic. Topics and prerequisite information will be provided by the Departmental office.

**Prerequisites:** Prerequisites may vary depending upon topic; permission of the instructor for non-Anthropology Majors.

**ANTH 400A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 400****History of Anthropological Theory**

History and development of the major trends in anthropological theory until the mid-twentieth century.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and a minimum grade point average of 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 400B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 400****Current Trends in Anthropological Theory**

Survey of recent developments in anthropological theory.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and a minimum grade point average of 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250.

**ANTH 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ES 430****Cultural Ecology**

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 401 and ES 430.

**Prerequisites:** ES students: ES 200 or 300A, and one of ES 301 or 321; or permission of the Director.

ANTH students: A minimum grade of B- in ANTH 200.

**ANTH 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Feminist Theory and Method in Anthropology**

The history and development of feminist anthropology; contemporary debates. Emphasis on the contribution of anthropology to feminist theory and of feminist critiques to the development of anthropology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B- for 200, or permission of the instructor.

**ANTH 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Economic Anthropology**

A comparative analysis of the social context of production, distribution and exchange systems.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ANTH 406 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Political Anthropology**

Examination of the theoretical and methodological approaches to power and politics, based on anthropological research.

**Prerequisites:** 200.**ANTH 407 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Symbolic Anthropology**

The nature of symbolic systems in human societies; material examined includes not only manifestly symbolic systems such as religion and art, but also systems of classification in general, particularly those closely related to the social order.

**Prerequisites:** 200.**ANTH 409 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Applied Ethnographic Film**

Seminar-based course focused on visual research and production of ethnographic film. Student teams produce original ethnographic videos using the Visual Media Lab digital cameras and computer editing software and equipment.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 305 and 309.**ANTH 418 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cultural and Social Change**

Survey of the theories advanced to explain cultural and social change. Special attention will be given to the issues arising from the impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B- in 200.**ANTH 419 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: SOCI 419****Modernization and Development**

An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment and dependence in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ANTH 419 and SOCI 419.

**ANTH 428 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ES 428****Ethnographic Methods in Environmental Research**

Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercises in the community are a course requirement.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ANTH 428 and ES 428. Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1996-98.

**Prerequisites:** ES students: ES 200 or 300A, and one of ES 301 or 321; or permission of the Director.

ANTH students: ANTH 200 and third year standing.

**ANTH 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Archaeological Method and Theory**

The strategy of research in archaeology; archaeology as a discipline and its comparison with related fields. The course emphasizes theories of research methodology in archaeology as well as the contribution of archaeology to theories of cultural process.

**Prerequisites:** 240.**ANTH 449 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Archaeology of the Pacific Northwest**

Intensive study of problems of interpreting Pacific Northwest archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled.



**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ANTH 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Human Osteology**

This course is designed to familiarize students with theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of human skeletal remains.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 453 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Evolutionary Ecology**

Theories, data and analyses of the adaptiveness of human behaviour assessed via modern evolutionary theory in ecological context.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ANTH 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Courses of 1.5 or 3 units may be arranged, but no student may take more than 3 units of directed studies.

**Prerequisites:** Only open to Honours or Major students with fourth year standing, a minimum GPA of 6.5 in upper level Anthropology courses and a minimum overall cumulative GPA of 5.5.

**ANTH 499 Units: 1.5 formerly 3**  
**Honours Seminar**

Integration of current research in physical, social and cultural, linguistic and archaeological anthropology.

**Prerequisites:** Enrollment in departmental Honours Program and fourth year standing.

**Graduate Courses**

**ANTH 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Anthropological Theory**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology**

**ANTH 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 510A Social Organization
- 510B Economic Anthropology
- 510C Political Anthropology
- 510D Anthropology of Religion
- 510E Symbolic Anthropology
- 510F Cultural Ecology
- 510G Cultural Change
- 510H Medical Anthropology

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods**

An advanced consideration of the assumptions which lie behind various approaches to conducting research in anthropology.

**ANTH 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Ethnology of Selected Areas**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 530A North America
- 530B Circum-Polar Region

- 530C Middle America
- 530D South America
- 530E Oceania
- 530F Northeast Asia
- 530G Southeast Asia
- 530H Sub-Saharan Africa
- 530J Pacific Northwest
- 530K South Asia

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History**

**ANTH 542 Units: 1.5**  
**Archaeology of a Selected Area**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Physical Anthropology**

**ANTH 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology**

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 552A Applied Topics in Osteological Methods
- 552B Soft Part Methods in Population Variation
- 552C Anthropometry and Disease
- 552D Primatology

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 560 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: LING 560**  
**Linguistic Anthropology**

**ANTH 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

**ANTH 598 Units: 0**  
**Oral Examinations**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**ANTH 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**ART**

**Visual Arts**  
**Department of Visual Arts**  
**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Before admission to any 300-level art course, Visual Arts students should have completed a minimum of 12 units of out-of-department electives and their program requirements of 100- and 200-level art courses.

**ART 100 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Studio Foundation**

A course focusing on the processes and ideas associated with contemporary art. Students will explore a range of studio practices and theoretical issues.

**Note:** Priority is given to students registered in the BFA program in Visual Arts. Normally class size is limited.

**ART 101 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Drawing**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary drawing. Students will gain experience in a range of studio practices as well as theoretical issues through projects and critiques.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100.

**ART 110 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Formerly: half of 210**  
**Painting**

A studio introduction to painting and related areas.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 120 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Formerly: half of 220**  
**Sculpture**

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary sculpture. Students will experience a broad range of studio practices as well as explore theoretical issues. Short projects and critiques are the standard format for this class.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 140 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Formerly: half of 240**  
**Photography**

This course concerns the distinctive quality of the photograph. Basic darkroom procedures and camera techniques are dealt with in this context.

**Note:** Students must supply their own camera. Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 150 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory: Practice and Criticism**

A lecture course introducing the terms and concepts necessary for an understanding of contemporary art.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**ART 151 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**An Introduction to Contemporary Visual Art**

A lecture course open to all students. The course will consist of lectures by faculty members of the Department of Visual Arts on their art work and the issues pertinent to it. The course instructor will further expand on the individual lectures by discussing other examples of contemporary art that are related and will provide a critical context in which to approach current art practices.

**ART 152 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Contemporary Video Art**

A lecture course open to all students. This course investigates the use of video by artists. Video as an art form will be examined through screenings, readings, lectures and discussions.

**ART 160 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Digital Photo-Arts**

An introduction to concerns and methods in the contemporary practice of digital photography in a computer lab environment. Adobe Photoshop will be explored as an essential tool.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 170 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Video Art**

An introduction to the basic technical and aesthetic concepts in video production. The film and video works of contemporary artists will be explored.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100 and 101.



**ART 200 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Drawing**

A continuation of 101. Students will move towards a more independent way of working.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100 and 101.

**ART 210 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Painting**

An extension of 110.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 110.

**ART 220 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Sculpture**

A continuation of 120. Students will continue to develop their study of contemporary sculptural practices, with an increasing focus on their ability to undertake independent work.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 120.

**ART 240 Units: 1.5 formerly 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Photography**

A continuation of 140, including both practical and theoretical aspects of photography.

**Note:** Students must supply their own camera. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 140.

**ART 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Modernism and Postmodernism**

A lecture course that will survey some conditions that distinguish modernism from postmodernism and consider pertinent theoretical positions.

**ART 260 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Digital Media Arts**

An extension of 160. Exploration of digital arts will be extended to sound and video. Relevant computer programs to manipulate digital sound, video and animation will be introduced.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 160.

**ART 270 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Video Art**

An extension of 170.

Alternative imaging concepts, projection systems, computer displays and installation techniques will be discussed. Video will be dealt with as an extension of a contemporary art practice.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 170.

**ART 300 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in Drawing.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 300, 301 and 302 is permitted. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 200.

**ART 301 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in Drawing.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 300, 301 and 302 is permitted. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 200.

**ART 302 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Drawing**

Advanced course in Drawing.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 300, 301 and 302 is permitted. Advanced courses in drawing do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 101 and 200.

**ART 305 Units: 3**  
**Open Media**

In this course students will have the opportunity to explore individual projects in various media. Within a critical studio environment students will develop disciplines and processes in open media.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

**ART 311 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 210.

**ART 312 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 210.

**ART 313 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Painting**

Advanced course in painting.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 311, 312 and 313 is permitted. Advanced courses in painting do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and 210.

**ART 321 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 321, 322 and 323 is permitted. Advanced courses in sculpture do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 220.

**ART 322 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 321, 322 and 323 is permitted. Advanced courses in sculpture do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 220.

**ART 323 Units: 3**  
**Sculpture**

Advanced course in sculpture.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 321, 322 and 323 is permitted. Advanced courses in sculpture do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 220.

**ART 334 Units: 3**  
**Multi-Media Printmaking**

A studio course placing emphasis on the use of a variety of media in printmaking.

**Note:** Class size is limited. May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 130 and 230.

**ART 341 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Photography**

An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.

**Note:** Students in these classes must have their own camera. Concurrent registration in two of 341, 342, 343 is permitted. It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 140 and 240.

**ART 342 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Photography**

An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.

**Note:** Students in these classes must have their own camera. Concurrent registration in two of 341, 342, 343 is permitted. It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 140 and 240.

**ART 343 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Photography**

An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns.

**Note:** Students in these classes must have their own camera. Concurrent registration in two of 341, 342, 343 is permitted. It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 140 and 240.

**ART 350 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary Art Theory and Practice**

This course introduces the student to the contexts - social, political, economic and intellectual - in which the artist operates today. This course does not deal with the history of contemporary art.

**Note:** This lecture course is not considered a studio prerequisite for entry into other Department courses. Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 150 or permission of the Department.

**ART 351 Units: 3**  
**Special Studies**

This studio course will involve a study of a specialized topic or area and its relationship to practice.

**Note:** Normally only offered in summer studies and/or intersession. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum of 9 units in 100 and 200 level courses.

**ART 360 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Digital Media Installation**

An advanced course in digital-based art practice. May be repeated with Department's consent.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 160 and 260.

**ART 370 Units: 3**  
**Digital Video Art**

An advanced course in digital video art. Relevant computer programs to capture and manipulate video will be used.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 370, 371, 372 and 373 is permitted. Advanced courses in video do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 170 and 270.



**ART 371 Units: 3**  
**Digital Video Art**

An advanced course in digital video art. Relevant computer programs to capture and manipulate video will be used.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 370, 371, 372 and 373 is permitted. Advanced courses in video do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 170 and 270.

**ART 372 Units: 3**  
**Digital Video Art**

An advanced course in digital video art. Relevant computer programs to capture and manipulate video will be used.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 370, 371, 372 and 373 is permitted. Advanced courses in video do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 170 and 270.

**ART 373 Units: 3**  
**Digital Video Art**

An advanced course in digital video art. Relevant computer programs to capture and manipulate video will be used.

**Note:** Concurrent registration in two of 370, 371, 372 and 373 is permitted. Advanced courses in video do not have to be taken in sequence. Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** 170 and 270.

**ART 380 Units: 3**  
**Curatorial Direction**

Hours: 0-3

Using the resources of the Visual Arts Department, students will learn to develop ideas around the exhibition of works of art. This may include organizing thematic group shows, solo exhibitions, promotion, cataloguing, presentation and fund-raising.

**Note:** Normally class size is limited.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing and permission of the Department.

**ART 490 Units: 3**  
**Directed Studies**

This course is for advanced students who have a shared field of interest with a particular instructor. Students are expected to have a well-developed proposal prepared in order to apply to an instructor for supervision.

**Note:** It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with their adviser, students will spend a minimum of 3 hours per week in the studio.

**Note:** Students may not take a third year course and a directed studies with the same instructor in the same discipline in the same year.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study, at least 3 units of which must be at the third year level, and permission of the Department. Normally for Major students only.

**ART 498 Units: 1.5**  
**Honours Seminar**

The ART 498 Honours Seminar meets weekly, serving as a forum for active investigation of contemporary art practices. The seminar also serves as an occasional forum for artists and critics who are visiting through the Visual Art Department's Visiting Artist program.

Students are expected to participate actively in discussion, and to demonstrate their critical and analytical abilities in dealing with material presented. The ART 498 Honours Seminar is a weekly 1.5 hour Seminar requirement which is mandatory for all students undertaking the ART 499 Senior Project.

**Corequisites:** 499.

**ART 499 Units: 10.5**  
**Senior Project**

The senior project is the major component in the BFA Honours Degree Program. Each student taking 499 works under the supervision of a faculty member. In addition to this regular contact there are three formal critiques of each student's work per year at which three faculty members must be present. ART 499 must be taken concurrently with ART 498, a weekly seminar which is mandatory for all students undertaking this Senior Project. To qualify for the Honours Program a student must have a 1st class average in three 300-level studio courses. As class size is limited, students seeking entry will be asked to submit their work to the Department where it will be reviewed in a competitive context. No more than 3 units of other course work may be taken with ART 499.

**Note:** It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with the adviser, the student will spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio. The year culminates in the 499 Graduation Exhibition which is held in April of each year and is the final accomplishment of students in the Honours Program. The senior project presents an opportunity to students who have a firm commitment to their chosen area of study and the ability to work independently under supervision. Normally class size is limited to 15.

**Corequisites:** 498.

**Graduate Courses****ART 500 Units: 9**  
**First Year Drawing****ART 501 Units: 9**  
**Second Year Drawing****ART 511 Units: 9**  
**First Year Painting****ART 512 Units: 9**  
**Second Year Painting****ART 521 Units: 9**  
**First Year Sculpture****ART 522 Units: 9**  
**Second Year Sculpture****ART 541 Units: 9**  
**First Year Photography****ART 542 Units: 9**  
**Second Year Photography****ART 551 Units: 9**  
**First Year Digital Media****ART 552 Units: 9**  
**Second Year Digital Media****ART 570 Units: 3**  
**Independent Study**

This is an independent study course normally taken during the semester between the student's first and second year.

**ART 580 Units: 6**  
**First Year Seminar****ART 581 Units: 6**  
**Second Year Seminar**

The graduate seminar meets weekly, serving as a forum for active investigation of contemporary art practices as they pertain to student and faculty research areas. The seminar also serves as an occasional forum for visiting artists and critics. Students are expected to make presentations based on their work and research, to participate actively in discussion and to demonstrate their critical and analytical abilities in dealing with the material presented.

**ART 598 Units: 0**  
**MFA Degree Exhibition**

This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the MFA and should be regarded as the equivalent of the scholarly thesis of an academic discipline. The degree exhibition will be evaluated by the student's committee which will submit its decision to the Department for approval. Graduating students will speak to their work and answer questions from the examining committee. The committee may ask questions about the cultural, social and theoretical relations apparent in the student's work. Students are required to provide documentation of their graduating exhibition which will be on file in the Department. This documentation will take the form of slides, photographs, videotapes or other forms appropriate to the student's production.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**ASTR****Astronomy****Department of Physics and Astronomy**  
**Faculty of Science**

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: PHYS (Physics).

**ASTR 120 Units: 3**  
**Elementary Astronomy**

Hours: 3-3

A general science course designed to be accessible to students not majoring in science. Topics include: modern views of the origin and evolution of the universe (cosmology), nature and evolution of galaxies, birth and life cycle of stars, supernovae, black holes, time and space, dark matter, solar and extra-solar planets, moons, cosmic catastrophes, the possibility of extraterrestrial life, ancient views of the cosmos, constellations and features of the night sky. Practical and observational work will be included. Laboratories on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Physics and mathematics students who want a single astronomy course should consider 200A and 200B rather than 120.

**ASTR 200A Units: 1.5**  
**General Astronomy: I**

Hours: 3-3

Astronomical coordinate systems, time, Kepler's laws and planetary orbits, the earth-moon system, the planets and minor planets, comets, meteors and meteorites, interplanetary particles, cosmogony, the sun.

**Prerequisites:** One of PHYS 112, 120 or 122, or permission of the Department; MATH 100 and 101.

**ASTR 200B Units: 1.5**  
**General Astronomy: II**

Hours: 3-3

Stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the Galaxy, external galaxies and cosmology.

**Prerequisites:** One of PHYS 112, 120 or 122; MATH 100 and 101.

**ASTR 303 Units: 1.5**  
**Introductory Extragalactic Astronomy**

Hours: 3-0

The distance scale, properties of galaxies, observational cosmology.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** PHYS 317.

**ASTR 304 Units: 1.5**  
**The Solar System**

Hours: 3-0

Astronomy of the sun, the planets and satellites, meteors and comets, including recent results from space exploration.



**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** PHYS 317.

**ASTR 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Radio Astronomy**

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves; the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216. PHYS 325 is recommended.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326.

**ASTR 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Dynamical and Galactic Astronomy**

The positions and motions of the stars, the two and three body problems, precession, perturbation techniques, galactic rotation, the spiral structure of our Galaxy.

**Note:** May be offered only in alternate years.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** PHYS 321B and MATH 326.

**ASTR 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Astrophysics: I**

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmosphere and the production of stellar spectra.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 317 and 323.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326.

**ASTR 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Astrophysics: II**

The structure and evolution of the stars; interstellar matter; high energy astrophysics.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B; PHYS 317, 323 and 326.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 326.

**ASTR 429A Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6**  
**Observational Astronomy: I**

Observational and practical work, directed reading.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only. Others with permission of the Department. No text required.

**ASTR 429B Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6**  
**Observational Astronomy: II**

Observational and practical work, directed reading.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only. Others with permission of the Department. No text required.

**ASTR 460 Units: 0 Hours: 2-0**  
**Astronomy Seminar**

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ASTR 490 Units: 1-3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must obtain permission of the Department before registering.

**Graduate Courses**

**ASTR 500 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Stellar Atmospheres**

**ASTR 501 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Stellar Structure and Evolution**

**ASTR 502 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Binary and Variable Stars**

**ASTR 503 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**The Interstellar Medium**

**ASTR 504 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Galactic Structure**

**ASTR 505 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Galaxies**

**ASTR 506 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Stellar Populations**

**ASTR 507 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Stellar Dynamics**

**ASTR 508 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Cosmology**

**ASTR 511 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Advanced Topics in Astronomy**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**ASTR 512 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Astronomical Instrumentation**

**ASTR 560 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ASTR 580 Units: 1-3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Pro forma required.

**BIOC**

**Biochemistry**

**Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology**  
**Faculty of Science**

**BIOC 102 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Biochemistry and Human Health**

An introduction to current issues related to human health and disease and approaches taken by biomedical scientists in response to them. Cancer, autoimmune diseases, and coronary heart disease; the concept of risk factors; infectious diseases, e.g. AIDS, dysentery, tuberculosis, and parasitic infections; human nutrition, food safety and preservation, and their relation to health and world food shortages. Strategies for disease treatment, e.g. animal cloning, gene therapy, genetic engineering, vaccination, and the development of new pharmaceuticals such as human hormones; controversies associated with each strategy.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 300 or equivalent.

**BIOC 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introductory Biochemistry**

An introduction to the principles of biochemistry. Properties of bio-molecules, basic enzymology and metabolism. Bioenergetics, nucleic acid structure and synthesis. Protein synthesis. Structure and properties of membranes.

**Prerequisites:** CHEM 231.

**BIOC 300 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**General Biochemistry**

An intermediate course in biochemistry. Protein structure, enzyme kinetics, bioenergetics and metabolism. Membrane structure and transport. Metabolic control systems. Synthesis of DNA and RNA, protein synthesis and morphogenesis.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B- in 200.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CHEM 213 is recommended.

**BIOC 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Biochemistry Laboratory**

An intermediate course in biochemical laboratory techniques.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B- in 200.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300.

**BIOC 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Gene Expression in Eukaryotes**

An advanced study of gene expression in eukaryotes. Topics will include supramolecular organization of chromatin, gene structure, eukaryotic transcription, transcriptional regulation and post-transcriptional processing.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Biomembranes**

The supramolecular structure, assembly and function of biological membranes. Topics will include the synthesis, structure and properties of membrane lipids, protein secretion and targeting, cell signaling, transport and bioenergetics.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and CHEM 213.

**BIOC 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Proteins**

Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 406 Units: 3 Hours: 0-5**  
**Advanced Biochemistry Laboratory**

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques.

**Note:** Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities, and admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 300, MICR 301 and MICR 302.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 406 and MICR 406.

**Prerequisites:** 300, 301, MICR 301 and MICR 302.

**BIOC 470 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies in Biochemistry**

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and fourth year standing in the BIOC/MICR program.

**BIOC 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Seminar**

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480. Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and MICR 301 and 302.

**BIOC 499 Units: 3**  
**Undergraduate Thesis**

Research under the direction of a Faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499.

**Graduate Courses**

**BIOC 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Gene Expression in Eukaryotes**

An advanced study of gene expression in eukaryotes. Topics will include: supramolecular organization of chromatin, gene structure, eukaryotic transcription, transcriptional regulation and post-transcriptional pro-



cessing. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department.

### **BIOC 503 Units: 1.5** **Lipids and Membranes**

The molecular properties of the various classes of lipids and glycolipids, as well as their biosynthesis and regulation, will be considered. The supramolecular structure, function and assembly of biological membranes will constitute the major content of the course. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required reading and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 503 and 403.

**Prerequisites:** 300, or permission of the Department.

### **BIOC 504 Units: 1.5** **Proteins**

Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 504 and 404.

**Prerequisites:** 300, or permission of the Department.

**BIOC 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Structure of Nucleic Acids and Gene Expression**  
An in-depth consideration of recent advances in the biology and physico-chemical properties of nucleic acids. The regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes will be discussed.

### **BIOC 521 Units: 1.5** **Biological Membranes**

An advanced study of the properties and functions of biological membranes. Areas of emphasis will include membrane syntheses and assembly, complex membrane systems involved in bioenergetics, molecular transport, signal transduction, and protein secretion.

### **BIOC 522 Units: 1.5** **Protein Structure and Function**

An in-depth consideration of recent advances in protein structure-function relationships from both a chemical and physical perspective. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and written presentations by students on selected topics.

**Prerequisites:** 404, 504 or equivalent courses.

### **BIOC 524 Units: 1.5** **Also: FORB 524** **Plant Molecular Biology**

The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes, regulation of plant gene expression by light and physico-chemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 230, 336, BIOC 300.

### **BIOC 525 Units: 1.5** **Topics in Biochemistry**

Selected topics in biochemistry as presented by members of the Faculty.

### **BIOC 570 Units: 1-3** **Directed Studies in Biochemistry**

A wide range of biochemical topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

### **BIOC 580 Units: 0** **Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in biochemistry other than the student's own research will be required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### **BIOC 599 Units: to be determined** **MSc Thesis: Biochemistry** **Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### **BIOC 680 Units: 0** **Advanced Research Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in biochemistry and critical discussion of other research seminars.

**Prerequisites:** 580 or permission of the Department.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### **BIOC 699 Units: to be determined** **PhD Dissertation: Biochemistry** **Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## **BIOL**

### **Biology** **Department of Biology** **Faculty of Science**

### **BIOL 150A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Modern Biology**

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing the diversity of living organisms and the evolutionary and ecological principles underlying this diversity. Topics include the history of life on earth, mechanisms of evolution, and the ecology of populations, communities and ecosystems (including human ecology).

**Note:** 150A and 150B may be taken in any order. Major and Honours students, see page 159.

### **BIOL 150B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Modern Biology**

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing cellular and physiological processes. Topics include principles of genetics, cell biology, plant physiology and animal physiology.

**Note:** 150A and 150B may be taken in any order. Major and Honours students, see page 159.

### **BIOL 150C Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2** **Modern Biology for Teachers**

An introduction to biological principles with selected topics from the areas of biodiversity, ecology, evolution, cell biology, genetics and whole organism physiology. Emphasis will be on practical aspects so that the novice teacher can use local resources to stimulate collaborative and experiential learning at all levels.

**Note:** Intended for students proceeding toward a degree in the Faculty of Education.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Faculty of Education.

### **BIOL 190A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3** **General Biology I**

The first of two courses introducing the biological sciences. Biological chemistry, cellular diversity, membrane structure and function, energy transduction,

DNA replication, mitosis and the cell cycle, meiosis and sexual life cycles, Mendelian genetics, gene expression, evolutionary theory, and diversity of prokaryotes, protists, plants, and fungi.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 190A and 210.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 12, or Biology 11 and 150B, or BIOL 150A and B; Chemistry 11 or 12 strongly recommended.

### **BIOL 190B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3** **General Biology II**

The second of two courses introducing the biological sciences. Structure, growth, nutrition, and development of plants; animal diversity; principles of animal physiology including homeostatic mechanisms, circulation, gas exchange, osmoregulation, thermoregulation, defense systems, chemical signalling, reproduction, and development.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 190B and 220.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210.

### **BIOL 215 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3** **Principles of Ecology**

An introduction to factors controlling the distribution and abundance of organisms. Physical environments of organisms; biotic environments and interactions among species; factors influencing population growth; behavioural ecology; structure and function of communities; succession; stability and disturbance; diversity; trophic levels, food webs, and energy flow; nutrient cycling; biomes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 215 and 306.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; or equivalent.

### **BIOL 225 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3** **Principles of Cell Biology**

An introduction to cellular, subcellular, and molecular structure/function relationships in eukaryotic cells. Membrane structure and dynamics, membrane transport, protein sorting, vesicular transport, endocytic pathways, extracellular matrices, interactions with the cellular and acellular environments, endomembrane system, cytoskeleton and motility, cellular reproduction, mechanisms of cell signalling, techniques in cell biology.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 225 and 200.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; or equivalent.

### **BIOL 230 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3** **Principles of Genetics**

Introduction to principles of inheritance. Classical genetic theory; meiosis, mitosis, recombination, population genetics and evolution, genotype, phenotype, random assortment, dominance, DNA structure, function, replication and molecular basis of inheritance. RNA and protein synthesis, regulation of transcription and gene organization. Introduction to DNA technologies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 230 and 300.

**Prerequisites:** 225.

**Corequisites:** BIOC 200.

### **BIOL 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3** **Chordate Zoology**

Comparative anatomy of the chordates. Chordate diversity, evolution of organ systems. Laboratory work involves dissections of representative specimens; a term report is required.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 207 and 307.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; and 225.



**BIOL 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Developmental Biology**

The development processes of animals, emphasizing the principles and major mechanisms regulating morphogenesis and cellular differentiation. Laboratories will introduce students to observations and manipulations of embryos of a range of organisms.

**Prerequisites:** 360.

**BIOL 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Also: EOS 311 Formerly: 311B**  
**Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the ways in which physical, chemical and biological processes interact to regulate structure and productivity of marine ecosystems. Lectures will focus primarily on planktonic ecosystems. Participation in two single-day oceanographic cruises expected.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of BIOL 311, BIOL 311B, or EOS 311.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 100/101, PHYS 102 or 112 and CHEM 101/102; BIOL 215 recommended.

**BIOL 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Introductory Entomology**

An introduction to the morphology, physiology, taxonomy and natural history of insects. A collection of 75 species of insects will be required. The specimens should be mounted, identified and presented as a museum collection. Obtain instructions in the summer preceding the course. Field collecting trips will be arranged.

**Note:** Students proceeding in Entomology are advised to take this course in conjunction with 313.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 321.

**BIOL 313 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Economic Entomology**

A study of our greatest competitors for food and resources. Insects and arachnids of medical, household, stored products, horticultural, agricultural and forestry importance will be discussed. The variety of measures available for pest control will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

**BIOL 314A Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Marine Field Biology**

Introduction to methods and concepts of marine biological investigation. Description and comparison of species associations, spatial and temporal distribution patterns, food networks, life history strategies. Field emphasis will be on rocky shore, algal, forest, and infaunal ecosystems. The laboratory will emphasize accuracy in species identification.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 321.

**BIOL 318 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Systematics of Flowering Plants**

An introduction to systematics of angiosperms, including principles of classification; rules of nomenclature; identification and use of keys; the major groups of flowering plants; species concepts; and experimental approaches to systematics. A collection of 25 properly identified plants is required, preferably made during the preceding summer. Contact instructor for details and collecting equipment as early as possible.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; third year standing; 324 recommended.

**BIOL 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Marine Ecology**

The agents that control the distribution of organisms and structure of marine communities, including the influence of environmental conditions on plant and animal populations, organic matter and nutrient cycling,

consumer dynamics and competition, community stability and diversity.

**Prerequisites:** 323 or 203; 321 or 206; 306 or corequisite 330 or ES 310.

**BIOL 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Survey of Invertebrates**

Invertebrate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Morphology, life histories, phylogeny and upper level systematics; selected aspects of behaviour and physiology. Laboratory exercises include study of live and preserved specimens.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 321 and 206.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; 225.

**BIOL 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Biology of Marine Invertebrates**

Selected functional categories of invertebrate adaptations. In particular: defensive adaptations, adaptations related to feeding and nutrition, symbiotic relationships, musculo-skeletal systems, and reproductive and developmental adaptations. Emphasis is on interpretation of data from the published literature. Laboratory exercises involve study of live material and will include observations on behaviour, larval types, and anatomy as exposed by dissections.

**Prerequisites:** 321.

**BIOL 323 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Algae and Fungi**

The origins, classification, evolution, genetics, physiology, ecology, and economic uses of the algae and fungi. Laboratories introduce plants from the local flora and include field trips to terrestrial and marine habitats.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 323 and 203.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**BIOL 324 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Higher Plants**

The origins, classification, and evolution of land plants including bryophytes, ferns and fern allies, conifers and other gymnosperms, and flowering plants. Laboratories emphasize local plants and include field trips.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 324 and 204.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220.

**BIOL 329 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Biology of the Vertebrates**

Principles of systematics, evolution, and wildlife management. Considerable outside reading required. Laboratory emphasizes identification of native vertebrates of British Columbia and introduces techniques of specimen preparation. Field trips.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; 215; third year standing.

**BIOL 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Also: ES 344****Ecological Methods**

An introduction to the statistical analysis of ecological data, experimental design, and sampling design. Laboratories emphasize computer-based analysis of selected data sets and report writing, as well as a major project.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of BIOL 330, ES 310 or ES 344.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210, 215, STAT 255; third-year standing. STAT 256 recommended.

**BIOL 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Plants and People**

Plants as sources of food, fiber, drugs, and industrial raw materials from historical and contemporary perspectives. Aspects of plant growth, development, physiology, genetics and pathology, particularly as they relate to the economic uses of plants.

**Note:** Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

**BIOL 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Formerly: 431A**  
**Ichthyology**

The evolution and diversity of fishes. Emphasis on form and function, ecology, behaviour, sensory modes, fishery management, global crises in fisheries, and marine protected areas. Laboratories include identification of major groups of fishes, methodology and experimental approaches to the study of fishes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 431A or MRNE 412.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and third year standing; 307 recommended.

**BIOL 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Applied Plant Physiology**

Application of physiological principles of plant growth to problems in horticulture, agriculture and forestry.

**Note:** Credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

**BIOL 343 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Developmental Plant Anatomy**

Origin and development of cells, tissues and organs in vascular plants with special emphasis given to seed plants. The mature structures are discussed as they relate to function. Recent studies of plant ultrastructure are considered in view of development and function.

**Prerequisites:** 324 or 204.

**BIOL 345 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Animal Behaviour**

Evolutionary and comparative analyses of behaviour in the animal kingdom, from geotaxis to consciousness. Ecological, neurological and physiological integration of behaviour. Hunting strategies, reproduction, communication and language, altruism, aggression, territoriality and war. Laboratories use representative invertebrate and vertebrate taxa to examine continuity of process in the mechanism and evolution of behaviour.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 345 and MRNE 446.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; 215; third year standing.

**BIOL 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cell Biology**

Structure and function of animal and plant cells and tissues, membrane structure, transport, cellular compartments, cytoskeleton, cell growth and division, cell adhesion, extracellular matrix, tissue organization and renewal.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 230 are recommended.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300.

**BIOL 361 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Molecular Genetics**

Molecular basis of inheritance in eukaryotic organisms. Classical genetic theory, control of gene expression, chromosome structure and evolution, immunogenetics, population genetics.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 230 are recommended.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300.

**BIOL 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3**  
**Techniques in Molecular Biology**

An introduction to basic techniques in molecular biology. Nucleic acid (DNA and RNA) extractions; RT-PCR; molecular cloning; gel electrophoresis; radio-labeling



and non-isotopic labeling of DNA probes; Northern Blots, Southern Blots and Western Blots; computer based analyses of nucleotide sequence data. Students will undertake laboratory safety assignments on WHMIS, BioSafety and Radiation Safety.

**Prerequisites:** 230; 360 or 361 recommended.

**BIOL 365 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Animal Physiology**

Fundamentals of animal physiological systems: principles of cellular and organismic homeostasis, nutrition, digestion, salt/water balance, respiration, circulation, muscle contraction, excitable membranes, sensory systems, brain functions, hormones, reproduction. Laboratory includes study of live animals.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 305A or 305B.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 190B or 220; 225; BIOC 200; third year standing.

**BIOL 366 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Plant Physiology**

Principles of plant physiology: photosynthesis, water relations, ion uptake, translocation, carbohydrates, nitrogen and lipid metabolism, phenolics, phytohormones, tropisms, phytochrome.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 366 and 331A or B.

**Prerequisites:** 225.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 200; third year standing.

**BIOL 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ES 320**

**Conservation Biology**

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its cause; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 370, ES 318, ES 320, ES 348 and ER 313.

**Prerequisites:** 190A or 210; 215, 230, and STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Biology**

The historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology, including the significance of the important historical contributors to biology.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 401A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Biotechnology**

The tools of molecular biology and biotechnology (including the enzymes, cloning vectors and cloning strategies used in recombinant DNA technology, as well as the origins of these tools), and the application of genetic engineering to medicine, agriculture, forestry, forensic science and related areas. Lectures will also include bioethics and the impact of biotechnology on society.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 or 361 or BIOC 300.

**BIOL 401B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Techniques in Biotechnology**

Advanced techniques in molecular biology and molecular cloning, characterization of recombinant DNA molecules, gene expression, and polymerase chain reaction.

**Prerequisites:** 362 and 401A.

**BIOL 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Sensory Biology**

Examination of animal sensory systems. Anatomical, electrophysiological, developmental and behavioural descriptions of the functional properties of sensory systems; physical cues that activate sensory systems; molecular mechanisms of transduction; processing of sensory information; the role of development and experience in shaping the properties of sensory systems. Emphasis will be placed on evaluating the primary literature through seminar presentations and writing of research papers.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 305A/B; 409A recommended.

**BIOL 409A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Neurobiology: Molecules to Behaviour**

Cellular and molecular biology of excitable cells and mechanisms of intercellular communication. Evolution and functional organization of central nervous systems. Motor systems and mechanisms of coordination. Sensory biology. Interactions of genes, development, and experience in molding nervous systems and behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 365.

**BIOL 409B Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4**  
**Experimental Neurobiology**

Laboratory investigations of the neural basis of behaviour. Selected sensory and motor systems studied at the cellular, neuronal circuit, and whole animal levels. Techniques include extracellular and intracellular recording and stimulation; anatomical tracing of neuronal pathways; computerized acquisition and analyses of electrophysiological data.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to 10. Offered in spring of even-numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Herpetology**

The biology of amphibians and reptiles, particularly evolutionary relationships, systematics, ecology, and physiology. Presentations required. Laboratory involves mainly taxonomic identifications. Field trips when possible.

**Prerequisites:** 307 or 207.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 355 or 455, and 330.

**BIOL 412 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Advanced Entomology**

A study of recent advances in the field of entomology with special emphasis on insect physiology. Students will set up and conduct many of their own experiments, and will be expected to become familiar with the recent literature from leading journals of insect physiology. Both a seminar presentation and laboratory term projects will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 312.

**BIOL 415B Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Experimental Mycology**

The molecular genetics of fungi. Assessment of genomic variation in fungal populations; cloning and expression of fungal gene products. Students conduct group research projects and present a report.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 200; 323 or 203; 361 or 300; and permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 418 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Plant Ecology**

An introduction to the factors controlling the abundance and distribution of terrestrial plants. Topics examined will include: the effect of environmental factors on plants; population dynamics; competition; plant-animal interactions; community composition, structure, and function; how communities change along environmental gradients; succession; diversity; major types of

plant communities. Costs of field trips will be borne by the students.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or ES 310 or permission of the instructor; BIOL 318 recommended.

**BIOL 422 Units: 1.5**  
**Species Diversity in Biological Systems**

Intended for students with an ecology focus. Diversity in organism communities examined to understand current thinking on the patterns of diversity and their causes. The course will proceed from localized contexts to regional and global perspectives. A background in fundamental ecological processes and speciation phenomena will be required.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core, 330 or ES 310, and fourth year standing.

**BIOL 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Limnology**

An examination of the functional relationships and productivity of freshwater biological communities and the ways in which they are affected by physical, chemical, geographic and geological factors, with emphasis on lake ecology and watershed influences. Laboratories will include field sampling in local lakes and streams.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 426A or 426B.

**Prerequisites:** 215.

**BIOL 427 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Population Ecology**

Theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar required. Laboratory experiments to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or ES 310.

**BIOL 432 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Molecular Endocrinology**

Basic and molecular aspects of endocrinology. Brain hormones and their precursors, insulin and its receptor, gene-associated peptides, new glycoprotein hormones, growth factors, steroids, the superfamily of steroid and thyroid receptors, pheromones, oncogenes, and immunoendocrinology. Lectures and presentations of scientific papers.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 305A or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Molecular Evolution**

Genes in populations, genetic variation, rates and patterns of genetic change, phylogenetic principles, molecular clocks, polymorphisms in populations, gene duplications, deletions, and concerted evolution, genome organization and evolution, and mutation and selection in molecular evolution. Methods of accumulating and analyzing data.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 330 or 455 or BIOC 300 or ES 310.

**BIOL 436 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Molecular Genetics**

Survey of the organization, structure/function, and mapping of the human genome; the biochemical and molecular basis, screening, prevention, and treatment of various human diseases, including cancer.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and 361 or BIOC 300, or permission of the instructor.



**BIOL 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**DNA Mutation and Repair**

An overview of the current models of DNA repair and its control in microorganisms and mammalian cells. The experimental elucidation of the mechanisms of repair.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and 360.

**BIOL 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ecology of Prokaryotes**

An introduction to the ecology of prokaryotes (bacteria and archaea). Diversity and evolution of populations and communities of prokaryotes and their role in the major biogeochemical cycles: carbon, nitrogen, sulfur. Genetic, biochemical, physiological and ecological aspects of processes such as nitrogen fixation and methanogenesis; design of experimental approaches to assess cycling of elements in forests, lakes and oceans by prokaryotes.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or ES 310 or MICR 200 or permission of the instructor.

**BIOL 439** Units: 1.5  
**Molecular Epidemiology**

Basic principles and applications of molecular epidemiology in epidemiological research. An overview of terminology and definitions, the use of statistics, and ethical consideration.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and STAT 255 or 260.

**BIOL 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Aquatic Ecology**

Introduction to fundamental models in aquatic ecology and their application to freshwater ecosystems. Emphasis on integrated approaches to water quality, nutrient-food web dynamics, aquatic biodiversity, fisheries productivity, and contaminant transport. Critical review of recent journal articles. Written and oral presentations required.

**Prerequisites:** 330 or ES 310, BIOC 300.

**BIOL 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Neuroethology**

Examination of the neural basis of behaviour. Insights into the neuronal organization of behaviour through examination of neural solutions that have evolved in animals to solve problems encountered in their particular environments. Examples in individual species will be used to illustrate how neuronal systems integrate information to shape behaviour in a real-world context. Research papers and seminar presentations based on the primary literature will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** One of 345, 365, 305A or 305B.

**BIOL 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Developmental Biology of Plants**

Structure and function of plant cells during vegetative and reproductive growth. Emphasis on molecular biological experimentation with model systems.

**Prerequisites:** 360, BIOC 300.

**BIOL 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Stress Physiology of Plants**

An advanced study of the physiological responses of plants to temperature extremes, droughts, salinity, radiation stress, and air pollution.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 366.

**BIOL 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 355**  
**Evolution**

Evolutionary processes and the spatial and temporal patterns they produce. Natural selection and other microevolutionary processes; the basis of morphological and molecular change; species and speciation;

macroevolution; phylogeny reconstruction; the origin of life.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 355.

**Prerequisites:** 230 and two of 307, 321, 322, 323, 324 or 329.

**BIOL 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Plant Biochemistry and Biochemical Ecology**

An introduction to plant biochemistry, plant metabolism, and the biochemical basis of plant adaptation, with emphasis on plant-specific biochemical pathways and processes, and their regulation and molecular biology. Storage carbohydrates, cell wall biosynthesis, lipid metabolism, nitrogen fixation and assimilation, and photosynthesis; biochemical ecology of secondary plant metabolites including isoprenoids, phenolics and alkaloids.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490A in this topic.

**Prerequisites:** BIOC 200. BIOC 300 is recommended.

**BIOL 460** Units: 1  
**Honours Seminar**

Participation in seminars as arranged by the Department and the Honours Coordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**BIOL 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Molecular Basis of Cancer**

Clinical terminology, concepts of cancer epidemiology, DNA mutation and repair, molecular basis of cell cycle regulation, cell proliferation and apoptosis. Special emphasis on chemotherapy, gene therapy, diet and cancer, and the immunology of cancer.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core and 360.

**BIOL 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies and Research in Biology**

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings.

490A Directed Studies and Research in Botany

490B Directed Studies and Research in Ecology

490D Directed Studies and Research in Marine Biology

490E Directed Studies and Research in Zoology

490F Directed Studies and Research in Cell and Molecular Biology

490G Directed Studies and Research in Evolution

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit normally to a maximum of 3 credits.

**Prerequisites:** Cumulative GPA of 5.0 on last 15 units of course work and fourth year standing.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**BIOL 499** Units: 3  
**Thesis or Tutorial**

Research under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** Open to Honours students only.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**Graduate Courses****BIOL 500** Units: 1.5  
**Selected Topics in the History and Philosophy of Biology**

An epistemological introduction to the history of biological ideas, and creative scientific methodology. Brief introductory readings preface weekly evening tutorials in the first term. Evaluation is based upon student oral and written presentations on a wide range of historical and philosophical topics pertaining to biology.

**BIOL 501** Units: 1.5  
**Principles of Genome Analysis**

A series of lectures and seminars providing an overview of the structure and organization of viral, prokaryotic and eukaryotic genomes. Construction of genetic maps, the nature of repetitive DNAs and how various types of DNA sequences can be used for research in diverse disciplines such as biotechnology, medicine, forestry, agriculture, ecology, and evolution. Students will prepare written reports and give oral presentations on selected topics.

**BIOL 509A** Units: 1.5  
**Neurobiology Seminar**

One hour/week seminar on topics in current research in neurobiology.

**BIOL 509B** Units: 1.5  
**Neurobiology Lecture**

See BIOL 409A

**BIOL 509C** Units: 1.5  
**Neurobiology Laboratory**

See BIOL 409B

**BIOL 510** Units: 3  
**Advanced Topics in Ichthyology****BIOL 512** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Benthos Ecology****BIOL 513** Units: 1-3  
**Topics in Developmental Biology****BIOL 514** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Zooplankton Ecology****BIOL 515** Units: 1.5  
**Ecology Seminar****BIOL 516** Units: 1.5  
**Neuroethology****BIOL 518** Units: 1.5  
**Electron Microscopy**

An introduction to the principles and basic techniques of electron microscopy emphasizing common preparative methods for transmission and scanning electron microscopy. A final report illustrated by the student's electron photomicrographs is required.

**Note:** Enrollment is restricted to 3 students per term.

**Prerequisites:** 344 or 417 or equivalent, and permission of the Electron Microscopy Supervisor.

**BIOL 519** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Electron Microscopy****BIOL 520** Units: 1.5  
**Techniques in Molecular Biology**

This course is intended to provide participants with an intensive overview of molecular biological techniques with both theoretical background and "hands-on" experience. Techniques such as restriction endonuclease analysis; agarose, polyacrylamide, and pulsed field gel electrophoresis; molecular cloning; Southern blot analysis; mRNA extraction and Northern blot analysis; expression vectors; and polymerase chain reaction will be performed.

**BIOL 521** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Topics in Marine and/or Freshwater Algae****BIOL 522** Units: 1.5  
**Sensory Biology**

Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. A survey of sensory systems will include: anatomical, electrophysiological and behavioural descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of sensory systems, and integrative processing.





Case history examples will elucidate the importance of interactions between sensory processing and behavior. Research papers and seminar presentations will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 365; 409A is recommended.

**BIOL 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Anthropod Diversity and Conservation**

Insects and their relatives tend to dominate terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems and contribute significantly to biodiversity. Studies of invertebrates are now included in all assessments of forest biodiversity. This course will provide an opportunity for students to develop, organize and participate in long-term forest anthropod biodiversity research projects.

**BIOL 525 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ecological and Evolutionary Physiology**

A series of lectures and seminars examining several subjects of current interest in the ecological and evolutionary physiology of animals and plants. Interdisciplinary approaches to questions of organisms' adaptations and interactions with their environment are to be emphasized. Students will prepare a critical analysis of a subject for presentation orally and in a written report.

**BIOL 526 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Biological Ultrastructure**

**BIOL 527 Units: 1-3**  
**Advanced Topics in Cell Biology**

**BIOL 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Principles of Taxonomy**

**BIOL 532 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Endocrinology**  
See BIOL 432

**BIOL 535 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 555**  
**Topics in Evolutionary Biology**

A lecture and discussion course dealing with the processes of evolution. Topics vary, and may include one or more of the following: microevolutionary and macroevolutionary processes, speciation mechanisms, phylogeny reconstruction, molecular evolution, genetic basis of morphological change. Areas of current controversy will be explored.

**Prerequisites:** 230 and 455 or equivalent.

**BIOL 536 Units: 1.5**  
**Human Molecular Genetics**

An advanced study of the supramolecular organization, structures and functions of the human genome, and their implications in genetic diseases, including cancer. Topics will include current advances in the human genome project, DNA footprinting, animal models of diseases, molecular pathology and gene therapies.

**BIOL 538 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Microbial Ecology**  
See BIOL 438.

**BIOL 540 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Molecular Epidemiology**

Lectures will cover the principles of epidemiology from a molecular perspective. Students will make oral presentations on a chosen human gene to establish a modern view of human population genetics based upon molecular data.

**Note:** Offered in second term of odd-numbered years.

**BIOL 541 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Molecular Basis of Mutation**

Lectures and student reports on assigned topics will concentrate on the various pathways that create muta-

tion including errors of replication, endogenous DNA damage and environmental assault. The nature of DNA damage and DNA repair will be considered.

**Note:** Offered in second term of even-numbered years.

**BIOL 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Critical Evaluation of Emerging Ecological Issues**

Students will review controversial and current topics in ecology. A list of topics will be provided that cover freshwater, marine and terrestrial ecology. Students will be required to select two topics, at least one of which is outside their own area of research. Each student will submit thorough bibliographic searches, make two oral presentations covering the critical analysis of each topic, and actively participate during the oral presentations of the other students.

**BIOL 544 Units: 1.5**  
**Molecular Evolution**

An advanced study of the evolution of genomes and macromolecules. Topics include: genome projects, mechanisms, patterns and consequences of molecular change, gene and species evolution, population genetics, polymorphism and disease prebiotic evolution and the evolution of life. Students will be expected to do considerable outside reading from books and journals. Class will involve lectures, discussion and individual presentations.

**BIOL 549 Units: 1-6**  
**Individual Study**

549A Evolution  
549B Ecology  
549C Physiology  
549D Cell Biology  
549E Molecular Biology

**Note:** May be taken more than once in any of the above areas under the appropriate faculty member. Pro forma required.

**BIOL 550 Units: 1-6**  
**Directed Studies**

550A Evolution  
550B Ecology  
550C Physiology  
550D Cell Biology  
550E Molecular Biology

**Note:** May be taken more than once in any of the above areas under the appropriate faculty member. Pro forma required.

**BIOL 555 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Evolutionary Biology**

**BIOL 560 Units: 1**  
**Graduate Seminar**

Required of all graduate students every year of their degree program except by Departmental permission. Shall be treated, in its grading, as the thesis or the dissertation and shall be given one unit of credit upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOL 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: STAT 563**  
**Topics in Applied Statistics**

Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, nonparametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques.

**Note:** Joint with STAT 563.

**BIOL 599 Units: to be determined**  
**Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**BIOL 699 Units: to be determined**  
**PhD Dissertation**

Courses listed below are offered irregularly as lectures or seminars in a specialized area. Students should consult with their supervisor or the Graduate Adviser on the availability of such courses. For some of these courses, students may be asked to complete the requirements for a senior undergraduate course as well as additional assignments.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CENG**

**Computer Engineering**  
**Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**CENG 245 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 345**  
**Discrete Structures**

Set algebra; mappings and relations with applications in communications systems. Algebraic structures; semigroups and groups. Theory of undirected and directed graphs with applications in systems and circuit analysis. Boolean algebras, propositional logic, and introduction to the theory of automata with applications in digital design.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 345.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101 and 133 or 233A.

**CENG 290 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Digital Design: I**

Design and analysis of combinational circuits. Boolean algebra, minimization, polarized mnemonics, integrated circuit technologies, large scale integrated circuits. Design and analysis of sequential circuits: circuit classification, state diagrams, flip-flops, registers and counters. Systems design: structure, clocking buses, timing, CAD, simulation.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 216 or PHYS 216.

**CENG 355 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Microprocessor Systems**

Introduction to microprocessor architecture. Instruction sets, addressing modes, and programming. Memories, I/O systems, and interfacing. Development systems. Application to engineering systems.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 230.

**CENG 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 490**  
**Artificial Intelligence**

Philosophy of artificial intelligence. AI programs and languages, representations and descriptions, exploiting constraints. Rule-based and heuristic systems. Applications to engineering.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 420 and CSC 421 without permission of the Chair or Director responsible for the student's degree program.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Faculty.

**CENG 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Digital Design: II**

Design and analysis of digital systems: sequential circuit partitioning and optimization, computer aided design, simulation, application specific integrated circuits, field programmable gate arrays, memory sys-



tems, computer structures, control structures, computer arithmetic.

**Prerequisites:** 290 and fourth year standing.

**CENG 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Computer Systems and Architecture**

Architecture and performance of modern processors, performance metrics; instruction set architectures and their impact on performance; instruction and arithmetic pipelines; pipeline hazards; exception handling; caches. Integral to the course is a Project Laboratory. Working in teams, students are expected to design and implement a processor based on a given specification of a simple instruction set. Student's progress is determined through a preliminary design review, a presentation, demonstration of the implementation and a final report.

**Prerequisites:** 355 or CSC 355, and fourth year standing.

**CENG 453 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Parallel and Cluster Computing**

Overview of massively parallel and cluster computers. Processing models (shared memory versus message passing). Processes and threads. Standard algorithms utilizing parallelism. Matrix and vector operations. N-body problems, collective communications. Parallel application environments MPI and OpenMP. The course will include significant exposure to parallel applications including developing and coding parallel codes.

**Prerequisites:** 355 and fourth year standing.

**CENG 455 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Real Time Computer Systems**

Techniques that can be used to guarantee the completion of a computation ahead of its deadline. Scheduling techniques for periodic and non-periodic tasks. Organization and functionality of real time kernels. A Project Laboratory is integral to the course. Students must complete a sequence of two projects that involve substantial real time software design and implementation. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review, presentation, demonstration of the design, and final report.

**Prerequisites:** 355 or CSC 355, and fourth year standing.

**CENG 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Computer Communication Networks**

Introduction to computer networking principles and engineering including remote access, wide-area networking, local area networks, network topology, communication hardware and software protocols, open-system-interconnection model, routing and flow control, performance, reliability, security, example networks.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 460 and CSC 450.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 230 and fourth year standing in the Faculty.

**CENG 461 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Analysis and Design of Computer Communication Networks**

Markov chains and techniques for studying their transient and steady-state behavior. Queuing theory and discrete time queues. Queuing models for media access, error control and traffic management protocols. Quality of service. Modeling of traffic and inter-arrival time. Self similar distributions and traffic. Analysis and design of switching fabrics. Switch design alternatives and performance modeling. Simulation of networks.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260, and fourth year standing.

**CENG 465 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Digital VLSI Systems**

Overview of VLSI technology, VLSI design methodology and design options. System design, simulation, and synthesis using hardware description languages (e.g. VHDL). Ad-hoc and structured design for testability techniques. System design examples from communications and computer arithmetic. CMOS circuit and logic design.

**Prerequisites:** 290 or CSC 355, and fourth year standing.

**CENG 496 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as CENG 496A, 496B, 496C, 496D, 496E, 496F. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B.

**CENG 499A Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6**  
**Design Project**

A significant technical design project in Computer Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in Term 4A in the Computer Engineering Program or have permission of the Department.

**CENG 499B Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6**  
**Design Project**

**Note:** For description see CENG 499A.

**Prerequisites:** The student must be registered in Term 4B in the Computer Engineering Program or have permission of the Department.

## CHEM

**Chemistry**  
**Department of Chemistry**  
**Faculty of Science**

**CHEM 091 Units: 0 Hours: 0-1-0**  
**Introduction to Chemistry I**

Special tutorial course for students who do not have Chemistry 12 to accompany 101 and prepare for 102. The 091/101 workload is very heavy; it is strongly recommended that students take a reduced course load. Students without Chemistry 12 require this course for entry to CHEM 102.

**Note:** 0.5 fee unit.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**CHEM 101 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Fundamentals of Chemistry: I**

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding. Introduction to organic chemistry. Laboratory illustrates the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 101 and any of 100, 124, 140 or 150.

**Note:** Students without Chemistry 12 must also enroll in 091 if they wish to take CHEM 102.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or 12 or their equivalents.

**CHEM 102 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Fundamentals of Chemistry: II**

Basic physical and inorganic chemistry including thermodynamics, states of matter, descriptive chemistry of the main group elements. Laboratory illustrates the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation.

**Prerequisites:** Chemistry 12 or CHEM 091, 101 or 150.

**CHEM 150 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Engineering Chemistry**

Thermochemistry; atomic and molecular structure; chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solids; solutions and phase equilibria; equilibrium; chemical thermodynamics; electrochemistry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 150 and 100 or 101.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to BENG or BSENG program, Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents; Chemistry 12 is recommended.

**CHEM 212 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**  
**Formerly: 312**

**Introductory Quantitative Analysis**

Introduction to the basis of quantitative analytical chemistry, treatment of data and chemical equilibrium. Sampling technique, data analysis. Analytical applications of chemical separations, potentiometry, ultraviolet/visible spectroscopy, titrimetry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 212 and 312.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 213 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Practical Spectroscopy**

Elementary theory and applications of infrared, UV-visible, mass, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy to inorganic and organic compounds.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 231.

**CHEM 222 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**  
**Introduction to Inorganic Chemistry**

Fundamental concepts of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on periodicity, structure, bonding and reactivity; principles will be illustrated using the chemistry of selected groups of elements.

**Note:** It is strongly recommended that CHEM 213 be completed prior to registration in this course, as practical spectroscopy skills are a definite asset for the successful completion of the CHEM 222 laboratory component.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 231 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introductory Organic Chemistry**

Functional group survey; alkanes, cycloalkanes, conformational analysis; stereochemistry; nucleophilic substitution, elimination; alkenes, alkynes, dienes; alcohols and ethers.

**Note:** This course is a prerequisite for all other courses in organic chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 101 or 150.

**CHEM 232 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4**  
**Organic Chemistry For Health and Biological Sciences**

Introduction to spectroscopy; aldehydes, ketones; carboxylic acids and derivatives; natural products: carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, terpenoids, steroids, aldol condensation parallels in biological systems, fatty acid biosynthesis.



**Note:** This course is intended for students in Biology and those preparing to enter professional schools such as Medicine, Pharmacy, Dentistry, Forestry or Nursing.  
**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 232 and 235.  
**Prerequisites:** 231 and 102.

**CHEM 235** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4  
**Organic Chemistry**

Free radicals; aromatic compounds; aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives; beta-dicarbonyl compounds; carbohydrates.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 235 and 232.

**Note:** This course is a continuation of 231 intended for Honours and Major Chemistry students and is part of a sequence incorporating 335 and 363 which should be taken by any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry.

**Note:** It is strongly recommended that CHEM 213 be completed prior to registration in this course, as practical spectroscopy skills are a definite asset for the successful completion of the CHEM 235 laboratory component.

**Prerequisites:** 231 and 102.

**CHEM 245** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-4  
**Introductory Physical Chemistry**

Introduction to the principles of thermodynamics and kinetics. Applications to gas and solution reactions and phase transitions. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurement applied to chemical systems.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 300  
**Chemistry in Modern Society**

This course is intended for nonscientists and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as drugs and poisons (e.g. hallucinogens, narcotics), agricultural chemicals (e.g. pesticides, fertilizers), and food chemicals (e.g. vitamins, additives). Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above. 300A and 300B are offered in alternate years and may be taken in either order.

**CHEM 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 300  
**Chemistry in Modern Society**

This course is intended for nonscientists, and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as energy (e.g. petroleum, nuclear), radiochemistry, water pollution (e.g. soaps and detergents, industrial disposal), air pollution (e.g. smog, ozone), metals, and plastics. Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above. 300A and 300B are offered in alternate years and may be taken in either order.

**CHEM 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution**

Chemical principles used in the manufacture of commodity chemicals, fertilizers, explosives, and in the

mining and smelting industries. Problems and methods of emission control, by-product utilization and waste disposal, with particular reference to gaseous discharges. Elements of gaseous dispersal procedures and limitations, air pollution chemistry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 302 and 306 or 478. This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 102.

**CHEM 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution**

Chemical principles used in the petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, and fermentation industries. Emission problems and their control, by-product utilization and waste disposal into soil, water and air. Assimilatory capacities, eutrophication, and natural and manmade control and recovery procedures for water pollutants.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 303 and 306 or 478. This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 231.

**CHEM 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Instrumental Techniques of Analysis**

Theory and applications of the most generally applied methods of chemical analysis such as infrared, raman and emission spectroscopy, polarography, high performance liquid chromatography, radiochemical analysis etc.

**Prerequisites:** 212 or 312; 213.

**CHEM 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Transition Metal Chemistry**

Introduction to transition metal and coordination chemistry. Electronic structure of transition metal complexes (crystal and ligand field theory). Chemistry of the first row transition elements from titanium to zinc.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 222.

**CHEM 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Synthetic Methods in Organic Chemistry**

Design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems; carbanions, conjugated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic systems; aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), polynuclear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 235 or 232.

**CHEM 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Bio-organic Chemistry**

Survey of electronic and medium effects on reactivity. Catalysis of organic reactions. Bio-organic reaction mechanisms and biomimetic model systems.

**Prerequisites:** 235 or 232.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 213.

**CHEM 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 446  
**Quantum Chemistry**

Introduction to quantum chemistry, molecular orbitals and bonding. The Schrödinger equation and its solutions for some simple systems. Wavefunctions, one-electron and multi-electron atoms, rotation and vibration of molecules. Molecular orbitals and bonding in diatomic and polyatomic molecules.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 347 and 446.

**Prerequisites:** 213 or 245, and MATH 101.

**CHEM 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Reaction Mechanisms and Dynamics**

Predicting the kinetic behaviour of different types of mechanisms. Deduction of mechanisms and interpretation of activation parameters from experimental data. Predicting and controlling rate by varying solvents, substituents, catalysts, etc. Use of a wide range of examples from inorganic and organic chemistry to illustrate these ideas.

**Prerequisites:** 222, 245, and 232 or 235.

**CHEM 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Structure, Reactivity and Bonding**

Symmetry elements and operations in molecules. Applications of group theory in chemistry. Descriptions of chemical bonding and reactivity in inorganic and organic molecules using qualitative molecular orbital theory. Huckel MO theory of cyclical conjugated molecules. Structure and bonding in coordination and organometallic compounds.

**Prerequisites:** 222, and 232 or 235.

**CHEM 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: Part of 312 and 318 (prior to 2001W session)

**Analytical Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory will build on expertise acquired in CHEM 212, with greater emphasis on electrochemical and more advanced techniques.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 361 and either 312 or 318 if taken prior to Winter 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 212.

**Grading:** Letter grade, INP

**CHEM 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: Part of 323 and 324 (prior to 2001W session)

**Inorganic Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will emphasize synthetic techniques and manipulations in organometallic and coordination chemistry; spectroscopic characterization of sensitive compounds; principles of transition metal chemistry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 362 and either 323 or 324 if taken prior to Winter 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 222.

**Grading:** Letter grade, INP

**CHEM 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: Part of 335 and 338 (prior to 2001W session)

**Organic Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course will emphasize organic synthesis and the relationship between spectra and structure of synthesized materials; analysis of synthesized compounds will be shown to relate structure with reactivity and stereoselectivity.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 363 and either 335 or 338 if taken prior to Winter 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 213, and 232 or 235.

**Grading:** Letter grade, INP

**CHEM 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
 Formerly: Part of 346 and 347 (prior to 2001W session)

**Physical Chemistry Laboratory**

This laboratory course builds on expertise acquired in CHEM 245 and presents a variety of physical chemistry experiments at an intermediate level.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 364 and either 346 or 347 if taken prior to Winter 2001.

**Prerequisites:** 245.

**Grading:** Letter grade, INP



**CHEM 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applications of Chemistry**

For students who have completed at least two years of chemistry. Chemicals in agriculture (fertilizers, herbicides, insecticides, insect and plant hormones), foods (carbohydrates, fats, vitamins and additives), drugs (antacids, analgesics, steroids, anti-AIDS agents, halucinogens), and other compounds useful in medicine. Discussions will centre around how and why the chemicals work, and advantages and disadvantages of their application.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Advanced Instrumental Analysis**

A discussion of electronic data acquisition and manipulation as used in modern chemical instrumentation. Included will be some of the following: mass spectrometry, x-ray spectroscopy, NMR, EPR, etc.

**Prerequisites:** 318.

**CHEM 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Organometallic Chemistry**

A detailed look at transition metal organometallic chemistry. Bonding theory, synthesis and reactivity of sigma-bonded alkyls and aryls, metal carbonyls and pi-bonded organic liquids such as alkenes, alkynes, allyls, and arenes. Applications of organometallic complexes in organic synthesis and industrial catalysis.

**Prerequisites:** 324.

**CHEM 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Advanced Transition Metal Chemistry**

A more detailed look at transition metal chemistry with particular emphasis on the chemistry of the 2nd and 3rd row elements. Topics related to the chemistry of heavy metals such as metal-metal and metal-ligand multiple bonding, bioinorganic chemistry and metal cluster formation; special topics chosen from areas of current research interest.

**Prerequisites:** 324.

**CHEM 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Advanced Main Group Chemistry**

A more advanced selection of topics in modern s- and p-block chemistry designed to build on the principles established in 222 and 353. Topics may include main group organometallics, novel structures and reactivity, inorganic polymers, zeolites, and fullerenes.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

**CHEM 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Advanced Organic Synthesis**

A more advanced consideration of synthetic methodology designed to build on the principles established in 335.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**CHEM 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Organic Structure Determination: the Chemistry of Natural Products**

Elucidation of the structures of organic compounds from spectral information. The chemistry of several classes of natural products, including examples demonstrating structural elucidation, synthesis, and biogenesis.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**CHEM 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Physical Organic Chemistry**

Mechanisms of organic reactions with emphasis on detection and kinetics of reactive intermediates.

**Prerequisites:** 352.

**CHEM 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Lasers, Reaction Dynamics and Spectroscopy**

Molecular spectroscopy, lasers and reaction dynamics. May also include molecular beams, laser spectroscopy and related quantum chemistry.

**Prerequisites:** 347 or 446.

**CHEM 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Supramolecular Chemistry**

An introduction to the principles of supramolecular chemistry: structure, stability, and dynamics of supramolecular complexes, and supramolecular assemblies. The functions of supramolecular complexes in molecular recognition, catalysis, and transport and the applications of supramolecular concepts in molecular design.

**Prerequisites:** 352.

**CHEM 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Instrumentation and Electronics**

An introduction to electronics, with particular reference to connection, fault-diagnosis, and comprehension of scientific instruments. Basic electronic components, schematics, op-amps, transistors, construction, methods, basic digital electronics, instrument connection (impedance matching, computer interfaces), transducers.

**Prerequisites:** 212 or 312.

**CHEM 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Statistical Thermodynamics**

Ensembles, partition functions, distinguishable and indistinguishable molecules; statistical mechanical expressions for thermodynamic functions; application to ideal monatomic, diatomic and polyatomic gases, monatomic crystals and chemical equilibrium; classical and quantum statistics.

**Prerequisites:** 213 and 245.

**CHEM 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Materials Science**

Introduction to properties of materials from a chemical perspective, including the principles behind modern materials and their technological applications.

Electronic structure of solids. Electrical conductivity, types of conducting materials: metals, semiconductors, polymeric conductors. Other topics may include magnetic, optical, mechanical, or interfacial properties.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

**CHEM 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Fourth Year Laboratory**

Advanced laboratories in chemistry. Students may choose two components from options in the following areas: analytical, inorganic synthesis and properties, organic synthesis and properties, or spectroscopy and physical measurement.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**CHEM 466** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Fourth Year Laboratory**

Advanced laboratories in chemistry. Students must choose the two components which were not studied in 465 from the following areas: analytical, inorganic synthesis and properties, organic synthesis and properties, or spectroscopy and physical measurement.

**Prerequisites:** 465.

**CHEM 473** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Organic Photochemistry/Reactive Intermediates**

Introduction to organic photochemistry and photophysics. Reactivity and mechanisms of organic functional groups on electronic excitation. Structure and reactivity of organic reactive intermediates such as radicals, biradicals, carbenes, nitrenes, carbocations, and carbanions. Fast kinetic methods for study of the above topics will be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 352.

**CHEM 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Surface Science and Electrochemistry**

Concepts of surface science (including surface electrochemistry): types of absorption, surface symmetry and nomenclature for surface structures, the surface chemical bond, heterogeneous catalysis. Methods of surface science: interaction of electrons, photons and ions with surfaces and the use of these probes to measure surface structure and properties. Surface thermodynamics and kinetics: isotherm and island growth mechanisms, electrode kinetics, mass transport in electrochemistry. Case study: the automotive catalytic converter.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

**CHEM 476** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Formerly: 336****Introductory Polymer Chemistry**

Principles and practice of polymerization, copolymerization and basic polymer kinetics. Structure property relationships for typical organic polymer groups. Polymer technology.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 336 and 476.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or 235.

**CHEM 477** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Computational Chemistry**

Introduction to the use of computers to calculate data such as properties of molecules; kinetic or thermodynamic parameters of reactions.

**Prerequisites:** 347 or 446.

**CHEM 478** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Formerly: 306****Introduction to the Chemical Process Industries**

A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. To include unit operations, unit processes and economics.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 478 and any of 302, 303, or 306. This course is primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program.

**Prerequisites:** 222, 245, and 232 or 235.

**CHEM 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-1  
**Chemical Applications of Group Theory**

Properties of a group; symmetry operations and symmetry elements; molecular symmetry groups; representations and characters; symmetry classification of molecular vibrations; hybrid orbitals; ligand field theory, molecular orbitals; selection rules; Woodward Hoffman rules.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

**CHEM 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies**

490A Readings in Analytical Chemistry  
490B Studies in Analytical Chemistry  
490C Readings in Inorganic Chemistry  
490D Studies in Inorganic Chemistry  
490E Readings in Organic Chemistry  
490F Studies in Organic Chemistry  
490G Readings in Physical Chemistry  
490H Studies in Physical Chemistry  
490J Readings in Theoretical Chemistry  
490K Studies in Theoretical Chemistry

**Note:** In special cases the Department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as 490. CHEM 490 may be taken more than once for credit only in different areas of chemistry.

**CHEM 498** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Research**

Experimental research under the direction of department members. For fourth year Chemistry Major students.





dents who wish to gain some experience in chemical research.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 498 and 499.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** letter grade

**CHEM 499** Units: 3 Hours: 0-6  
**Thesis**

Experimental research under the direction of faculty. This course is required for Chemistry Honours students.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 499 and 498. Chemistry Major students may be granted permission by the Department to take the course as an elective.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

## Graduate Courses

**CHEM 509** Units: 1  
**Seminar**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CHEM 510** Units: 1.5  
**Instrumentation**

**CHEM 511** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Instrumental Analysis**

**CHEM 523** Units: 1.5  
**Organometallic Chemistry**

**CHEM 525** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Transition Metal Chemistry**

**CHEM 526** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Advanced Inorganic Chemistry**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 527** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Main Group Chemistry**

**CHEM 533** Units: 1.5  
**Organic Synthesis**

**CHEM 536** Units: 1.5  
**Organic Photochemistry / Reactive Intermediates**

**CHEM 538** Units: 1.5  
**Supramolecular Chemistry**

**CHEM 547** Units: 1.5  
**Reaction Dynamics and Spectroscopy**

**CHEM 550** Units: 1.5  
**Chemical Applications of Group Theory**

**CHEM 555** Units: 1.5  
**Statistical Thermodynamics**

**CHEM 556** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Advanced Physical Chemistry**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 577** Units: 1.5  
**Computational Chemistry**

**CHEM 590** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 599** Units: 12  
**MSc Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CHEM 633** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Advanced Organic Chemistry**  
**Note:** Pro forma required. May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 634** Units: 1.5  
**Physical Organic Chemistry**

**CHEM 645** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Electrochemistry**

**CHEM 646** Units: 1.5  
**Surface Science**

**CHEM 647** Units: 1.5  
**Materials Science**

**CHEM 670** Units: 1.5  
**Property-directed Synthesis Discussion**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 680** Units: 1.5  
**Reactivity, Dynamics and Spectroscopy Discussion**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**CHEM 699** Units: 33  
**PhD Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## CHIN

### Chinese

**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

The Department takes two criteria into account in considering advanced placement for students entering Chinese language courses at the University. One of these is competence in spoken Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin); the other is ability to read and write the Chinese script, the common written vehicle for a variety of related spoken Chinese languages (for example, Mandarin, Cantonese, Hakka, etc.).

For purposes of course placement, the Department defines as "native speakers" those who are native speakers of any of these languages and who are also able to read at least simple materials (i.e., at the middle school level) written in the Chinese script. "Native speakers" who lack a good foundation in spoken Mandarin or whose reading ability in Chinese is not equivalent to that of a high school graduate should register in CHIN 220 / 320 (410); others should register in CHIN 420. Students whose ability to read and write Chinese is limited but who have some experience in spoken Mandarin, including those with high school credit in Mandarin, should consult the Department about advanced placement. Students who register in Chinese language courses without such consultation may be required to transfer to different courses at the Department's discretion. Note that students who have passed the provincial examination in Mandarin 12 may not register in CHIN 149 or 150.

**CHIN 149** Units: 3 Hours: 6-1  
**Intensive Chinese: I**

Intensive Chinese language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A and 100B but covered in one term.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100A, 100B, 220, 320, or 420. Limited to 25 students per section.

**CHIN 150** Units: 3 Hours: 6-1  
**Intensive Chinese: II**

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced

level. The content of 150 is comparable to that of 200A and 200B (or 200).

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200A, 200B, 200, 220, 320, or 420. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 149 or equivalent.

**CHIN 201A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 201  
**Aspects of Chinese Culture: I**

A survey of cultural development of the Han Chinese from earliest times to the mid-nineteenth century. Philosophy, religion, literature, technology and the arts will be the most important areas of discussion. Relevant political, economic and social background will also be introduced.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201. No knowledge of Chinese language is required.

**CHIN 201B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 201  
**Aspects of Chinese Culture: II**

A survey of Chinese culture from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Contemporary culture patterns will be placed in traditional perspective, while relevant political, economic and social contexts will also be considered. The effects of modern events on cultural life, particularly literature, the arts, religion and education system will be emphasized.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 410  
**Elementary Mandarin For Speakers of Other Chinese Languages**

Designed to train speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese (e.g. Cantonese) in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese. Students will learn the pinyin romanisation system; concentration will be on listening and speaking.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 149, 150, 249, 349 or 410. Limited to 35 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Knowledge of a non-Mandarin form of Chinese and permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 249** Units: 3 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 300  
**Intermediate Modern Chinese**

A sequel to 150 or 200A/B. Primary emphasis on reading and translation of texts in modern Chinese in both standard and simplified characters. Introduction of elements of the classical language as used in modern writing. Attention also to listening, speaking and/or writing skills.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 220, 300, 320, or 420.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200A/B (or 200) or equivalent.

**CHIN 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 261  
**Introduction to the Chinese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both CHIN 261 and LING 261.



**CHIN 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 303B

**Topics in Chinese Thought: Confucianism**

An analysis of selected topics in Confucianism, with emphasis on the interpretation of controversial issues in Confucian thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) current official interpretations of Confucianism, 2) the anti-Confucian movement during the May Fourth period, 3) early Confucianism vs. state Confucianism, 4) the cultivation of sagehood in neo-Confucianism, 5) Confucianism and traditional Chinese political culture, 6) contemporary reinterpretation of Confucianism. This course will be taught in English.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 303B.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Masterworks of Chinese Fiction**

Survey of the Chinese tradition of fiction with concentration on the great novels of the Ming and Qing, notably *Outlaws of the Marsh*, *Journey to the West*, *The Story of the Stone*, and *The Scholars*. Western and traditional Chinese views of fiction writing derived from commentaries on the great novels. All readings are in English translation; Chinese texts for most of the readings will be available.

**CHIN 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Chinese Literature and Society 1900-1949**

After a historical overview and a criticism workshop, the course will consist of a study of selected literary texts from late Qing and Republican China. The development of modern Chinese literature will be traced from novels of exposure written at the turn of the century, through the short stories of the May Fourth period, to works of fiction and drama written in the 1930s and 1940s. There will be supplementary readings in social and political history and literary criticism. The course will be taught in English.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Literature of the People's Republic of China 1949 to the Present**

A study of Chinese literary texts written in a range of forms and styles during the period of communist rule and covering such important issues as the social position of women, land ownership, modernization of industry, and the treatment of intellectuals. The course will be taught in English.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 307** Units: 1.5  
**Contemporary Chinese Literature and Culture**

A thorough study of a small number of works of fiction, drama and/or film from the end of the twentieth century and the beginning of the twenty-first; or a study of one major figure and his/her creations. The course will be taught in English, with readings available in Chinese and English.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**Grading:** (3-0)

**CHIN 310A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Classical Chinese Prose**

Introduction to the classical literary language of China; readings from such early writers as the philosopher Mencius.

**Prerequisites:** 249 (or 300), or 320, or a minimum grade of A- in 150 or 200A/B (or 200); or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 410

**Intermediate Mandarin For Speakers of Other Chinese Languages**

A sequel to 220. This course continues instruction in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese, and adds the reading and writing of Chinese characters. Concentration will be on reading comprehension and composition skills.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 149, 150, 249, 349, or 410.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 220 or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 349** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 400

**Advanced Readings in Modern Chinese**

A sequel to 249. Reading of materials in Modern Chinese at a more advanced level. Opportunity will be provided for practice in conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 220, 320, 400, or 420. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** Normally a minimum final grade of B in 249 (or 300) or equivalent.

**CHIN 420** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Mandarin For Native Speakers of Chinese**

Intended for literate speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese as well as literate speakers of Mandarin. Reading and discussion of selected Chinese literary works which will vary from year to year.

**Note:** Not normally open to students with credit in 149, 150, 249, or 349. May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Chinese Program Adviser.

**Prerequisites:** 320 or permission of the instructor.

**CHIN 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Readings in Chinese Linguistics**

This is an advanced course taught in Mandarin Chinese. It is intended for students who are prepared to read and discuss extensively in Mandarin. The student will learn aspects about the Chinese language within the general framework of modern linguistics. Topics covered may include Mandarin sound system, pinyin Romanization, writing system, word structures, sentence structures, dialect research, national minority languages and language planning in the People's Republic of China.

**Note:** Open to native speakers of Chinese.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in 349.

**CHIN 480** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Readings in Chinese**

This course is designed for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Chinese. Readings will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with participating students.

**Note:** Not open to native speakers of Chinese. May be taken more than once with permission of the instructor and the Chinese Program Adviser.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in CHIN 349 (or 400) (for non-native speakers) or equivalent level of language competency.

**CHIN 481** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Special Topics**

Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Chinese language, literature or culture, for advanced students. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements.

**Note:** May be taken more than once on different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the instructor and the Chinese Program Adviser.

**Pre- or corequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in CHIN 349 (or 400) (for non-native speakers), or a minimum grade of A- in 420 (for native speakers), or equivalent level of language competence.

**CHIN 490** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Chinese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

## COM

### Commerce Faculty of Business

Courses offered by the Faculty of Business are also found under the following course codes: ENT (Entrepreneurship), HOS (Hospitality), HSM (Hospitality Services Management), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).

**COM 100** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Business Decision Making**

Overview course designed to introduce fundamentals of business in Canada. Topics covered will include business principles such as accounting, finance and marketing as well as to discuss the political and social realities facing commercial ventures in Canada.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; cannot be used for credit in BCom program. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 290 or 390.

**COM 205** Units: 0 Hours: 1-2  
**Career Skills and Management**

This course is designed to ensure all Commerce students develop foundation, communication, personal and professional skills. The foundation skills include those necessary to complete the program of studies in the Faculty of Business. Other topics will include presentations, public speaking, teamwork, time management, networking, business etiquette and community involvement. Students also develop methods to help establish a career mission. This is a non-credit but mandatory course for all Bachelor of Commerce students.

**Note:** International BCom students, pre-admitted students and BCom students only.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F

**COM 206A** Units: 3  
**Business English and Communications - Level I**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management.

**Note:** Open only to International students and participating incoming Faculty of Business exchange program and International students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrollment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

**COM 206B** Units: 3  
**Business English and Communications - Level II**

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use lan-



guage to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Perfection of grammar, written communication and increasing vocabulary.

**Note:** Open only to International students and participating incoming Faculty of Business exchange program and International students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrollment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

### COM 206C Units: 1.5 Business English and Communications - Level III

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Concentration is on pronunciation, building vocabulary and comprehension of complex literature.

**Note:** Open only to International students and participating incoming Faculty of Business exchange program and International students in the Bachelor of Commerce program; enrollment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor.

### COM 220 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 120 Organizational Behaviour

Introduction to behavioural concepts and tools that will assist the manager in both understanding behaviour in organizations and improving organizational effectiveness. Topics include individual motivation, perception and communication, managerial roles, schools of management theories, group processes and team work, leadership, supervision, and introduction to organizational structure, processes, and culture.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 120, PSYC 334 or 334A or SOCI 323 or 324. Not available for supplemental.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

### COM 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Management Finance

This course serves as an introduction to corporate financial management. The primary objective is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discounted cash flow techniques, financial statement analysis, capital budgeting, valuation of stocks and bonds, tax environments, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and an introduction to international finance issues.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 202 or 253 or 270 and second year standing.

### COM 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Fundamentals of Marketing

Product design and management, distribution channels, and marketing communications are examined as key elements of the marketing mix. Consumer buyer behaviour, sales force management, and marketing research are other topics to be reviewed.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

### COM 270 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Financial and Management Accounting For Specialists

Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements and the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, including the development of cost information.

**Note:** Not open to BCom students; not intended for students seeking entry to Bachelor of Commerce program. Credit will not be granted toward the Bachelor of Commerce program. Not available for supplemental.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 253, 202, or 210.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

### COM 290 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Introduction to Canadian Business

An overview of the Canadian business system - examination of the economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors. Examples may include the business functions of production, marketing, finance and human resources. Emphasis on management case studies, oral presentations and working in groups.

**Note:** Open only to International students and pre-admitted students in the BCom program.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100 or 390.

### COM 305 Units: 0.5 Hours: 1-0 Decision Analysis

Introduction to formalized rational approaches to decision making. The course focuses on a process model for decision making. Topics covered include establishing critical objectives, structuring decisions using decision trees and influence diagrams, evaluating the alternatives using expected value analytical techniques for both subjective and objective decision criteria and sensitivity analysis. Both single and multi-objective decision making approaches are discussed.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 315 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Financial Accounting

This course introduces financial accounting concepts in a manner that prepares managers to use information presented in Balance Sheets, Income Statements, and Cash Flow statements for making relevant financial decisions in a global environment. In addition to a review of the above financial statements, topics include understanding financial statement analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Management Accounting

This course presents an introduction to the managerial accounting tools and models available to managers for use in their planning, controlling, and global decision-making functions. Topics include the behaviour of costs, the differential concept, short-run choice decisions, cost-volume-profit relationships, variance analysis, and the management control process.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 321 Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0 Organizational Behaviour and Design

This course examines individual behaviours, group processes, and structural characteristics that influence organization effectiveness. Topics include: personality, perception, individual values and work attitudes, deci-

sion making, work motivation, intra- and inter-group dynamics, leadership, power and politics, and organizational structure and culture.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Management of Employment Relations

This course examines issues faced by managers when recruiting, hiring, training, appraising and compensating employees, along with the techniques required to perform these human resource functions. Particular attention will also be given to how human rights legislation and labour unions affect the management of human resources.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 331 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Introduction to Management Information Systems

The use of computer-based information systems in achieving the information objectives of the organization. Fundamentals of hardware, software, networks, electronic commerce and business applications. Focus is on the responsible use of information systems and technology to support business strategy, operations and decision making. Includes use of, but does not include instruction in, computer-based productivity tools.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Operations Management

Introduction to both the broad strategic and tactical decisions of operations management. Topics covered include project planning/management, process choice, process flow analysis, location and layout of facilities, capacity and resource planning, job design, inventory control, scheduling, supply chain management, quality management and quality control. The link between operations management and other functional areas of business are evaluated.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 351 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Marketing Principles and Management

Students will learn and apply basic marketing theory, concepts, and tools to make and defend key marketing decisions relating to: market segmentation, positioning, product development and management, pricing, distribution management, and marketing communications. Emphasis will be placed on both the fundamental principles of marketing and their application in a variety of industry and international contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

### COM 361 Units: 2.0 Hours: 4-0 Global Business and Society

The complex and rapidly changing business environment imposes new demands on managers. The relationship between business and society has become an important area of study to prepare managers for effectively dealing with the challenges imposed by the changing business environment. The purpose of this course is to explore the ways in which business and societies interact. Drawing on a variety of media and methods, we will examine the social, economic, political, technological, ethical and ecological dimensions on which these interactions occur.



**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

**COM 371 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Management Finance**

This course serves as an introduction to corporate financial management. The primary objective is to provide a framework, concepts, and tools for analyzing financial decisions. Main topics include discounted cash flow techniques, financial statement analysis, risk and return tradeoffs, diversification, capital market efficiency, and an introduction to international finance issues.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to students admitted to the BCom Program or with permission of the Program Director.

**COM 390 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Business Environment**

An examination of the cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors influencing the environment of doing business in Canada.

**Note:** Open only to incoming Faculty of Business Exchange students, or with permission of the Manager, International Programs. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 290.

**COM 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Strategic Management**

A series of integrative management case studies to illustrate the application and integration of management functions. The focus will be on organizational strategy and strategic management including the process of choosing and defining goals, formulating and implementing strategies, and monitoring strategic performance. Normally students are required to take this course in their final academic term.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core.

**COM 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Legal Issues in Management**

This course examines several aspects of commercial law that are particularly relevant to those who own, manage, or are employed by a business enterprise. Subjects that will be addressed include common law doctrines (such as contract and negligence), legislation (such as the Employment Standards Act and the Company Act) and other legal principles that affect business decision making in a global environment.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of BCom Director.

**COM 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Leadership Strategies**

An examination of leadership in a variety of environments: corporate, the military, and the public sector. The objective of the course is to identify the characteristics of a leader and instill an interest in and awareness of this vital organizational skill. Course content includes a review of leadership research from a historical perspective as well as current theory on transformational leadership. Experiential exercises, case studies and role playing techniques are employed to demonstrate leadership skills.

**Prerequisites:** 220 or 321 and fourth year standing or permission of Program Director.

**COM 415 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Business and the Internet**

Business is going global, and traditional markets are rapidly giving way to the electronic marketplace. This course combines hands-on experience creating an Internet presence for an existing organization with seminar style classes and invited panels. It covers competitive advantages of electronic communications technologies; fundamentals of data communications;

the technical elements of effective use of the Internet for business; and security, privacy, and intellectual property issues related to online business.

**Prerequisites:** 230 or 331 and fourth year standing.

**COM 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Industrial Relations**

An overview of the employment relationship and the labour relations process in unionized settings. The development of the Canadian Labour Movement, functions of trade unions, labour legislation, interests and rights disputes, and dispute resolutions are examined.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 310; or 321 and 322 and fourth year standing.

**COM 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Taxation for Managers**

Taxation has a major influence on business decisions. Often the form of organization, the expansion process, the raising of capital or the methods of acquiring and selling a business are influenced by alternative tax treatments. This course first reviews the fundamentals of the income tax system for all taxpayers. It then examines tax planning techniques that maximize cash flow and return on investment. While the course emphasizes business decisions, it includes personal financial planning issues.

**Prerequisites:** 270 or 315 or equivalent and fourth year standing or permission of Program Director.

**COM 430 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Marketing Strategy**

Analysis of marketing problems and opportunities and the determination and implementation of marketing plans. Core concepts will be reinforced by such methods as case studies, field projects, and/or a computer simulation where students manage the marketing function of a business in a competitive environment.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 351 and fourth year standing or permission of Program Director.

**COM 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 410**  
**Business and Government Relations**

Management of the interface between business and government is examined through an analysis of decision-making processes of government and business. The impact of government measures on business will be discussed and various resolutions and current developments will be stressed.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** 220 or 321 and fourth year standing or permission of Program Director.

**COM 445 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Corporate Finance**

This course serves as a continuation of the introductory finance course to more advanced applications of the techniques, concepts, and tools of corporate finance. Main topics include short- and long-term financial management, cost of capital, capital structure, financial leverage, dividends policy, liquidity and credit management, leasing and mergers and acquisitions.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or 371 and fourth year standing or permission of the Program Director.

**COM 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Selected Topics in Management**

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry. Topics may include non-traditional forms of work organizations, leadership, organizational development, and development of managerial skills.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the Program Director.

**COM 455 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Conflict and Negotiations in Organizations**

The dynamics of interpersonal and intergroup negotiations in business. Exercises, videos, lectures, and discussions will be used to address a broad spectrum of conflict situations with an emphasis on negotiation as a conflict management approach. Focus on major concepts and theories of psychology of negotiation as well as developing negotiating skills. Issues of power, personality, strategy, ethics and culture with regard to negotiation will also be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 300; or 321 and 322 and fourth year standing.

**COM 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Managing in Diverse Environments**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An examination in an overseas setting of the development and trends in various business practices.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, letter grade

**COM 470 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Business Research**

Business research project for students participating in INTEP. While overseas on exchange, students will conduct a research project on a specific business and management topic related to the country they are visiting. Projects must be planned and approved by the instructor prior to departure. Upon return, a written report is required.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, letter grade

**COM 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Study**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An overseas immersion in cultural orientation, cultural sensitivity, on-site company visits with intensive foreign language training.

**Note:** May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the Head of International Programs.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, letter grade

**COM 490 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies in Management**

This is a specialized course which is a guided study under the supervision of a faculty member. Students interested in completing a directed studies course are responsible for selecting their topic and finding a faculty member willing to act as their supervisor. When agreement has been reached between the student and faculty member, a Directed Studies Proposal, outlining the project and the paper, must be completed, signed by both the student and faculty member, and submitted to the BCom office for final approval.

**Note:** Registration is by permission only.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of BCom Director.

**COM 495 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Marketing Communications**

Analysis of approaches to advertising, personal selling and sales management. Based on relevant concepts of communication theory and current business practice. The course will alternate periodically in its emphasis on advertising and personal selling and sales management.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 351 and fourth year standing or permission of the Program Director.



**COM 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: IB 410, 499, ENT 499, HOS 499

**International Management and Environment**

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal and political environments affect the way business is done in that country.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in IB 410, ENT 499, IB 499, TRM 499 and HOS 499.

**Prerequisites:** Participation in International Exchange Program.

**Grading:** INP, N, F, or letter grade

**CS****Canadian Studies****Diploma Program in Canadian Studies for International Students****Interdisciplinary Programs****CS 001** Units: 0**Introduction to the Place: the Geography and History of Canada**

This non-credit course must be taken by all students in the Program prior to 100A and 100B.

**Grading:** COM/INC

**CS 100A** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Canadian Culture**

An introduction to the multidisciplinary study of cultural structures and expressions in Canada, including such forms as literature, the fine arts, mass media, and communications.

**Note:** A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies for International Students. Priority is given to students in the Diploma and Certificate Programs in Canadian Studies.

**CS 100B** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Canadian Contemporary Issues**

An introduction to contemporary issues in Canadian society including politics, economic and social structures, cultural and arts policy, science and technology, multiculturalism, bilingualism, First Nations, and women's issues.

**Note:** A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies for International Students. Priority is given to students in the Diploma and Certificate Programs in Canadian Studies.

**CS 200** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

**Special Project Seminar**

Required of Diploma students; priority is given to students in the Diploma and Certificate Programs in Canadian Studies.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B or permission of the Chair of the Program Steering Committee, Canadian Studies Program.

**CSC****Computer Science****Department of Computer Science  
Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**CSC 100** Units: 1.5

Hours: 2-2

**Elementary Computing**

An introduction to computing for the nonspecialist. Topics covered include the basic structure of a digital computer system; applications of computers in the home, office and industry; and implications of computers for society. Hands-on experience with a microcomputer and the use of some practical software packages are given.

**Note:** This course is designed for a general university audience; students intending to Major in Computer Science should enroll in 110 rather than 100.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in any of CSC 112, 105, 110, 212, or equivalent. Normally not open to students with credit in Computer Studies 11.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 11.

**CSC 105** Units: 1.5

Hours: 2-2

**Computers and Information Processing**

An introduction to business computing. Topics covered include the basic structure of digital computer systems, microcomputers, word processing, spreadsheets, database systems, communications, networks and introductory programming. In the laboratory, students will receive hands-on experience with microcomputers and software packages for business applications.

**Note:** This course is intended primarily for students in the Business School or Economics. Students who have completed or are currently registered in ECON 103 and ECON 104 will be given priority. Other students will be admitted on an availability basis.

**Note:** Not for credit to students in a Major or Honours program in Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics, Computer Science/Statistics or Physics/Computer Science. Not open to students registered in or with credit in HINF 171 or 172, or CSC 212.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12.

**CSC 110** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

**Fundamentals of Programming: I**

Introduction to designing, implementing, and understanding computer programs using an imperative programming language. Topics include overview of computers and software, introduction to computing and problem solving, fundamental elements of object-oriented programming, top-down design and incremental development.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12.

**CSC 115** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

**Fundamentals of Programming: II**

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding.

**Prerequisites:** 110.

**CSC 160** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

**Fundamentals of Programming: II For Engineers**

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-

quality software components, program understanding. Selected scientific and engineering examples will be used to illustrate the application of the concepts presented.

**Prerequisites:** 110 and admission to a BEng or BSENG program.

**CSC 212** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

Formerly: 112

**The Practice of Computer Science**

A survey of aspects of the application of Computer Science. Topics: hardware and software design including logic design, basic computer organization and system software; programming paradigms; external storage, sequential file processing and elementary relational databases; networks and electronic information services; artificial intelligence; ethical and societal considerations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 112.

**Prerequisites:** 110.

**CSC 225** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

**Algorithms and Data Structures: I**

An introduction to algorithm design and analysis. Random access machine model. Time and space complexity, average and worst case analysis, upper and lower bounds. Application of correctness proof techniques. Algorithms: internal searching, merging, sorting, selection, hashing; graphs: traversals, topological sort, transitive closure, strongly connected components, shortest path, minimum spanning tree. The existence of intractable problems, heuristics. Data structures: B-trees, heaps and graphs.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, and MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245.

**CSC 230** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

**Computer Architecture and Assembly Language**

Basic architecture of computer systems including fundamental concepts such as register structure, memory organization and management, organization of peripherals, and machine-level operations. These concepts are integrated through the use of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Topics include: instruction sets, symbolic addressing, bus organization, instruction fetch and execution, read/write cycles, interrupt processing, I/O processing, general microprocessor design.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160.

**CSC 242** Units: 1.5

Hours: 2-2

**Computers in Science**

A combined lecture and laboratory course designed to introduce numerical methods and data analysis techniques of use in the physical sciences. These include basic statistical methods, methods for solving differential equations, Monte Carlo simulation, error analysis, parameter estimation, hypothesis testing and data visualization.

**Note:** Not open towards a Computer Science degree.

**Prerequisites:** 110, and PHYS 120 or 112.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.

**CSC 320** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

**Foundations of Computer Science**

A survey of formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science; typical topics include finite automata, Turing machines, undecidable problems, context free languages and computational complexity.

**Prerequisites:** 225, and either a minimum grade of C in MATH 222 or registration in a Combined Physics/CSC program.

**CSC 322** Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

**Logic and Programming**

Practical applications of logic in computer science and its relevance in such areas as software engineering,



artificial intelligence and circuit design theory. Topics discussed will include the following: propositional expressions and circuits, reading and writing first order logic, predicate logic as a relational query language, knowledge representation, PROLOG, and other related topics.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, and MATH 122, 224, CENG 245, PHIL 203, or 304A.

**CSC 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Algorithms and Data Structures: II**

Amortised time complexity, lower bound arguments, matrix operations, disjoint set operations, string matching, graph algorithms: shortest path, minimum spanning tree, network flow. Intractable problems, approximate solutions. Data structures: disjoint set, priority queue, balanced trees. Techniques: divide and conquer, dynamic programming, greedy, branch and bound.

**Prerequisites:** 225, and MATH 222 or 324.

**CSC 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Programming Languages**

The fundamental concepts of imperative and applicative programming languages. Topics include the description of data types, variable assignment and sharing; sequencing; iteration and recursion; parameter passing mechanisms; and type checking. Students will develop interpreters which implement some of the language features listed above.

**Prerequisites:** 212, 225, 230, and 265 or SENG 265.

**CSC 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Numerical Methods**

The study of computational methods for solving problems in linear algebra, nonlinear equations, approximation, and ordinary differential equations. The student will write programs in a suitable high-level language to solve problems in some of the areas listed above, but the course will also teach the student how to use mathematical subroutine packages currently available in computer libraries.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 349A or equivalent.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160; and MATH 133 or 233A; and MATH 201 or 202.

**CSC 349A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Numerical Analysis: I**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations, linear programming, interpolation, numerical integration, and ordinary differential equations.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in 340 or equivalent.

**Note:** MATH 201 may be taken as a corequisite.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, and MATH 200, 201, and 233A or 133.

**CSC 349B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Numerical Analysis: II**

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: ordinary differential equations, numerical differentiation, approximation of functions, iterative methods for linear equations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, systems of nonlinear equations, boundary-value problems and partial differential equations.

**Prerequisites:** 349A, or MATH 200 and a minimum grade of B in CSC 340.

**CSC 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computer Architecture**

This course will introduce the basic building blocks of a general purpose computer with emphasis on techniques for speed and performance enhancement.

Topics will include: central processor organization, arithmetic algorithms, lookahead and parallelism, memory hierarchy, control unit and microprogramming, input output devices, case studies of some recent micro, mini, and mainframe computers.

**Prerequisites:** 225, 230, and 250 or 355.

**CSC 355 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: 250**

**Digital Logic and Computer Organization**

Fundamentals of logic design, computer organization and hardware components of computers and embedded systems and the development of a structured design methodology. The use of ASIC and field programmable devices. An introduction to Hardware Description Languages and their implementation, finite state machines, the use of CAD algorithms and tools for system design, and the testing of digital systems. Topics include Boolean algebra, combinational and sequential circuits, memory organization, buses and arithmetic units, basic microprocessor design.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 250.

**Prerequisites:** 230 and MATH 122 or 224.

**CSC 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Introduction to Operating Systems**

An introduction to the major concepts of operating systems and study of the interrelationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. Topics discussed include operating system structures, concurrent programming techniques, cpu scheduling, deadlocks, memory management, file systems and protection.

**Prerequisites:** 225, 230, and 265 or SENG 265 or registration in Computer Engineering degree program.

**CSC 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 470**

**Database Systems**

An introduction to the use and operating principles of database management systems. Topics to be covered include: data entities and relationships; data modeling using Entity-Relation Diagrams: hierarchical, network and relational models of databases; query languages; physical representation of data in secondary storage; relational algebra and calculus as applied to the design of databases; security and integrity in the context of concurrent use; and basic ethical issues associated with database design and use.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 470 or HINF 300.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 265 or SENG 265 or registration in Computer Engineering degree program.

**CSC 375 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Introduction to Systems Analysis**

The methods and methodologies used in analyzing and designing various types of systems. Topics will include the following: project definition; CASE tools; data gathering; structured analysis and design; man-machine interface; database design; system controls; hardware selection; and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course.

**Note:** HINF 240 may be taken as a corequisite.

**Prerequisites:** 212, and either 265 or SENG 265; or HINF 172 and 240.

**CSC 390 Units: 6-7.5**  
**CSC Exchange Term**

Where the Department has entered into an exchange agreement with another Department in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 7.5 units per term towards their degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for

successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Department.

**Note:** Permission of the Chair is required. This course can be taken twice.

**Grading:** COM or F

**CSC 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computer Graphics**

The fundamental algorithms and data structures used in generative computer graphics. Topics discussed include structure of interactive graphics programs, raster algorithms, colour, two-dimensional and three-dimensional geometric transformations, animation, parallel and perspective projection, hidden line and hidden surface algorithms, cubic curves and surfaces, and shading models. Students will use high resolution raster display workstations, and other graphical devices.

**Prerequisites:** 225, MATH 133 or 233A, and 3 units of 300 level Computer Science.

**CSC 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Artificial Intelligence**

An introduction to the basic concepts and techniques of Artificial Intelligence. The main successes and challenges throughout history will be covered. Topics include heuristics, searching, rule based programming (in Lisp and/or Prolog), knowledge representation in standard and nonstandard logics, neural networks and feature spaces. Applications to game playing, natural language processing, and recognition/classification.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 421 and CENG 420 without permission of the Chair or Director responsible for the student's degree program.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and fourth year standing.

**CSC 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 420**

**Analysis of Algorithms**

General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures: sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 326.

**CSC 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computational Geometry**

Algorithms and data structures that are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, proximity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include: computer graphics, VLSI design, and graph theory.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and fourth year standing.

**CSC 428 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computational Biology Algorithms**

The design, analysis and implementation of algorithms used in Computational Biology. Typical topics include algorithms for sequence alignment, database searching, gene finding, phylogeny and structure analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and fourth year standing.

**CSC 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: 471**

**Compiler Construction**

Compilation, including: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic routines, code optimization, block structured languages and interpreters. Students will implement a compiler-interpreter for a simple language.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471.

**Prerequisites:** 225 and 265 or SENG 265, and 320.



**CSC 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 448A

**Operations Research: Linear Programming**

An introduction to linear programming and its applications. Topics include: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementations, duality. Optional topics include: parametric and sensitivity analysis, primal-dual algorithm, network simplex method, the network flow problem, and game theory. Typical applications include: fitting curves to data, the transportation problem, inventory problems and blending problems.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 448A.

**Prerequisites:** 349A, or fourth year standing and a minimum grade of B in 340.

**CSC 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 448B

**Operations Research: Simulation**

An introduction to discrete event simulation. Topics include: elementary queueing theory, basic techniques of discrete event simulation, generating random numbers, sampling from non-uniform distributions, simulation programming using general purpose languages and also special purpose simulation languages.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 448B.

**Prerequisites:** 115 or 160, STAT 252 or 254 or 260, and any 300 level Mathematics or Computer Science course.

**CSC 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Numerical Linear Algebra**

Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems; norms, condition, stability, scaling, iterative refinement; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

**Prerequisites:** 349B.

**CSC 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Computer Communications and Networks**

An introduction to concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics will include layered network architectures, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 450 and CENG 460.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 355, and 360.

**CSC 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fault Tolerant Computing**

An introduction to selected issues in fault tolerant computing. Topics include: definitions of reliability, availability, safety, maintainability, testability and dependability; system protection through both hardware and information redundancy; quantitative methods for the evaluation of reliability; the design and test of integrated circuits; software fault tolerance and software testing. The course includes a number of case studies of practical fault tolerant systems.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 355, and 360.

**CSC 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems**

Fundamental issues in design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process models, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 355, 360, and 365 or SENG 365.

**CSC 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Multimedia Systems**

Introduction to multimedia systems and applications. Topics include multimedia system design issues, representation, processing and retrieval of temporal and non-temporal media types, data compression techniques, multimedia system architecture, operating systems, networking, quality of service and database system issues, object-oriented multimedia programming, user interface, virtual worlds. Completion of a minor lab project is required.

**Prerequisites:** 360 and either 450 or CENG 460.

**CSC 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Distributed Computing**

Review of computer networking. Mechanisms including interprocess communication and remote procedure call. Distributed operating systems design problems: kernels and microkernels, process models, virtual memory, naming and protecting. Distributed file systems. Fundamental problems in distributed computing: naming, ordering of events, replication and atomicity. Case studies.

**Prerequisites:** 360 and a minimum grade of B in 450 or CENG 460.

**CSC 464** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Concurrency**

Introduction to the foundations of concurrency theory and the issues of specification and verification of concurrent systems. Topics will include models of concurrency such as Petri nets, labelled transition systems, and traces; specification of concurrent systems/programs in formalisms including process algebras, statecharts, Petri nets and temporal logics; verification techniques such as bisimulation and model checking. Case studies will be taken from coordination problems, controller design, communication protocols, hardware and user interface design.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 360.

**CSC 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Algorithms**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as 482A, 482B, 482C, 482D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Programming Methodology**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as 483A, 483B, 483C, 483D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 484** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Scientific Computing**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as 484A, 484B, 484C, 484D. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Systems**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** Offered as 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D, 485E, 485F, 485G, 485H. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 490** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**CSC 498** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Bioinformatics Project**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue a project, prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Bioinformatics Option.

**CSC 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6  
**Technical Project**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an independent project, to prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work.

**Note:** Open to fourth year Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics and Computer Science/Statistics Honours students only.

## Graduate Courses

**CSC 505** Units: 1.5  
**Computer Graphics**

This course provides students with a solid background in interactive, generative graphics techniques and hands-on experience programming a modern high resolution, raster display workstation. The course covers the hardware and software structures of modern workstations, raster algorithms and data structures (Bresenham's line and circle algorithms, polygon clipping, region filling, colour), transformations (two- and three-dimensional translation, scaling, and rotation as matrix operations), viewing and representation of three-dimensional shapes, approximation of curves and shapes, hidden line and hidden surface elimination algorithms.

**CSC 520** Units: 1.5  
**Analysis of Algorithms**

General techniques for designing and analysing algorithms; an in-depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; geometric algorithms; backtracking; NP complete problems; approximation algorithms.

**CSC 521** Units: 1.5  
**Parallel Algorithms and Architectures**

The course studies: algorithms for massively parallel, SIMD machines; particular kinds of architectures, for example: grids, butterflies, hypercubes, as well as abstract models, for example: the PRAM; simulations of one architecture by another; how to map problems of unlimited size onto a machine of fixed size; elements of parallel complexity theory that can indicate what kind of problems can benefit from parallelisation.

**CSC 522** Units: 1.5  
**Graph Algorithms**

The course includes a detailed study, from the algorithmic point of view of some tractable and intractable graph problems. Tractable problems covered include: path problems, spanning trees, network flows, matchings, planarity testing.



The theory of NP completeness is reviewed and applied to graph problems which are apparently intractable, e.g. the clique, independent set, vertex cover, Hamiltonian circuit, Travelling Salesman and colouring problems. Approximation and probabilistic solutions to the intractable problems are discussed.

Models of randomized and parallel computation and their associated complexity classes are outlined and examples of these kinds of algorithms for some graph problems are examined.

### CSC 523 Units: 1.5 Randomized Algorithms

Basic techniques in design and analysis of randomized algorithms: moments and deviations, Markov chains and random walks, martingales, and algebraic techniques. Other topics include: the probabilistic method, random structures, and complexity. Applications are selected from: parallel algorithm, routing networks, combinatorial optimization, data structure, approximate solutions to intractable problems, cryptography, pattern matching, and computational geometry.

### CSC 524 Units: 1.5 Computational Complexity

The course covers elements of the theory of computational complexity. Topics covered include: the distinction between tractable and intractable problems; definition of computational models and complexity classes; techniques for comparing the complexity of problems; the classes P (deterministic polynomial time); and NP (nondeterministic polynomial time); P and NP completeness; Auxiliary Pushdown Automata; Alternating Turing Machines; the polynomial time hierarchy; the classes Polynomial Space and Logarithm Space; probabilistic complexity classes; models of parallel computation; can all problems in P be effectively parallelized? Randomized parallel computation.

### CSC 526 Units: 1.5 Computational Geometry

This introductory course covers algorithms and data structures which are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, promity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include computer graphics, VLSI design and graph theory.

### CSC 528 Units: 1.5 Combinatorial Algorithms

This course is concerned with the interfaces between combinatorics and Computer Science. Algorithms and data structures that are used to manipulate, generate, and randomly select combinatorial objects are studied. Such objects include sets, permutations, combinations, trees, graphs. Methods for analyzing combinatorial algorithms such as recurrence relations, asymptotics, and amortized complexity are presented.

### CSC 530 Units: 1.5 Advanced Compiler Construction

This course presents an in-depth study of recent developments in the theory and practice of compiler construction. The major topics include: program flow analysis, code optimization, attribute grammars, automatic code generation methods, and incremental compilers.

### CSC 534 Units: 1.5 Dataflow Computation

This course is concerned with both software and hardware aspects of the dataflow approach to computation. We will examine various machine architectures and the corresponding dataflow languages. Special attention will be given to software engineering issues, and the students will have access to an interpreter for the dataflow language LUCID.

### CSC 536 Units: 1.5 Advanced Programming Languages

This course examines the principles underlying modern programming languages. Topics presented include: functional programming, type systems, polymorphism, higher order objects, modularity, and models of concurrency.

### CSC 540 Units: 1.5 Numerical Analysis: I

Numerical Linear algebra. Topics include: Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems; condition and stability; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

### CSC 541 Units: 1.5 Numerical Analysis: II

This course consists of a thorough discussion of a topic selected from the following areas:

- 541A Approximation theory
- 541B The numerical solution of differential equations
- 541C Numerical quadrature
- 541D Optimization

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 545 Units: 1.5 Operations Research: I

This course is primarily concerned with linear programming and its applications. Topics discussed include the following: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementation of linear programming, duality, dual simplex and primal dual algorithms, parametric analysis and postoptimality analysis.

Applications are selected from: the transportation problem, the assignment problem, blending problems, inventory problems, activity analysis, game theory and network analysis.

### CSC 546 Units: 1.5 Operations Research: II

This course provides an introduction to model design using queueing theory and simulation techniques. Topics covered include a brief introduction to queueing theory, basic ideas in simulation, random number generators, sampling, critical event and time slice methods, organization of a simulation study, and basic concepts of simulation programming.

### CSC 550 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3 Computer Communications and Networks: I

This course introduces concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics include: layered network architecture, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing.

### CSC 551 Units: 1.5 Computer Communications and Networks: II

Selected topics in computer communications and networks including: origins of computer networking, connection-based and connectionless communication, the Internet, layers above the transport level, recent developments in communications including the impact of new media and related protocols. The course emphasizes the evolution of communications concepts from first inception to present form and considers future directions for research and development in communications.

### CSC 552 Units: 1.5 Advanced Switching Theory

This course covers a selection of topics in switching theory and their application to the design of digital sys-

tems. The emphasis is on techniques suited to computer aided design (CAD). Topics to be covered are selected from: formal aspects of switching theory; spectral logic; combinational and sequential circuit synthesis; algorithmic state machines; and the software aspects of hardware design such as hardware description languages.

### CSC 554 Units: 1.5 Fault Tolerant Computing

In this course, issues of fault tolerant computing are discussed, ranging from the choice of fault tolerant architectures, to expert systems for the design and test of integrated circuits. Topics include: design and test of defect free integrated circuits, fault modelling, built in self test, data compression, error correcting codes, simulation software/hardware, fault tolerant system design, CAD tools for design for testability.

### CSC 556 Units: 1.5 VLSI Design Algorithms

This course covers algorithmic aspects of the design and application of VLSI circuits and systems. Topics to be covered are selected from: the fundamental components of CAD tools for VLSI design progressing from simple geometric layout packages through to silicon compilation; languages for the description of VLSI systems; simulation at the circuit, switch, functional and behavioural levels; VLSI architectural issues including systolic arrays. Fundamental design principles of VLSI systems are covered.

### CSC 558 Units: 1.5 Multiple Valued Logic and Switching Theory

This course gives an introduction to the area of multiple valued logic as an alternative to conventional binary logic. Topics will include: representation of multiple valued functions; simplification and minimization techniques; synthesis and design of multiple valued circuits; multiple valued arithmetic units; multiple valued simulation.

### CSC 560 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3 Design and Analysis of Real-time Systems

Fundamental issues in the design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process model, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 460.

### CSC 561 Units: 1.5 Multimedia Systems

Introduction to multimedia systems and applications. Topics include multimedia system design issues, representation, processing and retrieval of temporal and non-temporal media types, compression techniques, JPEG and MPEG encoding, multimedia system architecture, operating systems, networking, quality of service and database system issues, object-oriented multimedia programming, user interface, virtual worlds.

### CSC 562 Units: 1.5 Distributed Computing

This course deals with recent developments and advanced research topics in the area of distributed computing. Topics include: distributed operating systems, interprocess communications, remote procedure calls, network transparency, file server, execution location, and failure transparency, fault tolerant distributed systems, process replication, load balancing, task migration and performance issues, interconnection strategies, network configurations, problem decomposition, distributed updating of multiple copies, global



object addressing, centralized and decentralized control mechanisms, reliability and the reconnection problem, and finally case studies of some of the more significant distributed systems.

### CSC 563 Units: 1.5 Data Compression

Principles and concepts of lossless and lossy data compression methods, beginning with basic concepts of Information Theory, and covering Huffman codes, dictionary-based compression methods, Ziv-Lempel methods, arithmetic coding, context modelling methods, transform-based compression methods based on discrete cosines and wavelets, and fractal compression; standard compression methods including JBIG, JPEG, and MPEG.

### CSC 566 Units: 1.5 Advanced Software Engineering

The goal of Software Engineering is the construction of complex, maintainable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include design for change, configuration management, and software tools.

### CSC 576 Units: 1.5 Topics in Software Development and Evolution

Offered as CSC 576A, 576B, 576C, 576D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 577 Units: 1.5 Topics in Software Management

Offered as CSC 577A, 577B, 577C, 577D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 578 Units: 1.5 Topics in Software Applications

Offered as CSC 578A, 578B, 578C, 578D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 581 Units: 1.5 Topics in Artificial Intelligence

Offered as CSC 581A, 581B, 581C, 581D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 582 Units: 1.5 Topics in Theoretical Computer Science

Offered as CSC 582A, 582B, 582C, 582D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 583 Units: 1.5 Topics in Programming Languages

Offered as CSC 583A, 583B, 583C, 583D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 584 Units: 1.5 Topics in Numerical Analysis and Operations Research

Offered as CSC 584A, 584B, 584C, 584D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 585 Units: 1.5 Topics in Hardware and Computer Architecture

Offered as CSC 585A, 585B, 585C, 585D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 586 Units: 1.5 Topics in Computer Systems and Software

Offered as CSC 586A, 586B, 586C, 586D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 589 Units: 1.5 General Topics in Computer Science

Offered as CSC 589A, 589B, 589C, 589D.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 591 Units: 1.5 Directed Studies

Individual studies under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The content and evaluation must be approved by the Department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### CSC 595 Units: 1.5 Seminar Grading: INP, COM, N or F

### CSC 598 Units: 3 Master's Project Grading: INP, COM, N or F

### CSC 599 Units: 6 Master's Thesis Grading: INP, COM, N or F

### CSC 699 Units: 33 PhD Dissertation Grading: INP, COM, N or F

## CSPT

### Cultural, Social and Political Thought Department of Political Science Faculty of Social Sciences

### CSPT 500 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Cultural, Social and Political Thought

An interdisciplinary seminar on topics such as language and social theory, tradition and modernity, democracy and freedom, global order and disorder, structuralism and post-structuralism, feminism and Marxism.

This Year:

Fall: The Global and the Political

A critical survey of competing claims about the globalization of political life, the implications of these claims for the modern state and political community, and nationalism and identity. Emerging forms of solidarity and exclusion associated with the global city, international human rights, transnational production, environmental responsibility, and postmodern cultures/technologies. How to speak of proper 'world politics' given the overdetermination of most surviving accounts of politics by the claims of the polis and the sovereign state.

Spring: China in Western Thought Prior to WW2

Explores successive phases of Western social and political theory (1648-1939) through interpretations of the world's most populous society. Close readings of prominent theorists will be linked to analyses of changing international power-relations and to corpuses of Orientalist and travel literature. Discussions will provide a forum for engagement with issues of social epistemology related to debates on Orientalism, Eurocentrism and depictions of diverse 'other' societies.

**Note:** Content will vary from term to term. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units of credit. Open to MA or PhD students in Social Sciences or Humanities with permission of the Director of the Program.

### CSPT 590 Units: 1.5 or 3 Directed Readings

Individual study, under the direction of a participating faculty member, of a topic or topics in cultural, social and political thought.

**Note:** A student in the Program may substitute POLI 590 or SOCI 590 for CSPT 590, with permission of the Director of the program. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

## CW

### Creative Writing (En'owkin Centre) Certificate Program in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts Faculty of Fine Arts

CW (En'owkin Centre) courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program in Indigenous Fine Arts. Descriptions for most En'owkin courses are in the Calendar under the departments that offer equivalent courses on campus.

### CW 150E Units: 1.5 Writing For Children From a First Nations' Perspective

This course will instruct students in the techniques used in writing for children. An examination of Native Indian legends and stories and the imagery contained therein as well as the importance of uniting illustrations to story line will take place. Contemporary story writing, as well as traditional, will be emphasized.

### CW 155E Units: 1.5 Critical Process and World View

This course will examine how Native world-views are incorporated into poetry, prose, drama, and song, with the aim of encouraging students conscious of Native Indian world-views and their expression in their own creative work and that of other Native writers. Topics explored will include format, voice, style, theme, and subject.

### CW 156E Units: 1.5 Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition

This course will focus on and encourage the use of archetypes in poetry, prose and drama. Native literature archetypes such as coyote, the Thunderbird, eagle, owl and horse will be discussed, and the nature of their use by Native authors will be examined. Students will examine the literary forms that have been developed by indigenous peoples everywhere with a view to using some of these forms as models for their own creative efforts. Oratory, legends and stories, songs, music, dance, Native humour, metaphor, symbolism, rhythm, and the use of sign language will be studied.

### CW 160E Units: 1.5 First Nations' Non-fiction

This course will examine First Nations' non-fiction writing such as essays, autobiographies, biography, and political oratory, both in the modern and historic context.

### CW 212E Units: 1.5 Structure in Cinema and Television Drama

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays as well as film from Japan, Australia, New Zealand and South America.



## CYC

## Child and Youth Care

## School of Child and Youth Care

## Faculty of Human and Social Development

**CYC 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care**

This course demonstrates how theory affects practice. Three theoretical approaches to behaviour change are introduced: behavioural, psychodynamic and systemic. These are grounded in multicultural, feminist and normative developmental perspectives.

**CYC 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Professional Foundations For Child and Youth Care**

This course explores the foundations of Child and Youth Care professional practice through an examination of the issues surrounding professional identity, ethical practice, and the interdisciplinary team approach. Students acquire the skills for professional communication and team work, both oral and written, throughout the course.

**CYC 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care**

This course presents an overview of the child and youth care field. It is a required course for program students; however, it is also available for nonprogram students. Content includes a survey of the history of the profession and the role of the child and youth care practitioner across a broad spectrum of settings.

**CYC 252** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Fundamentals of Change in Child and Youth Care Practice**

This course focuses on facilitating purposive change in the lives of children and youths involved in a broad spectrum of group care and community based settings. The students explore the use of communication skills, helping strategies, and the development of therapeutic relationships in relation to the development of self and core elements of child and youth care practice.

**CYC 260** Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine select current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit.

**CYC 290** Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

This course allows for research projects, additional course work or directed readings in a specified area.

**CYC 301** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Processes of Change**

This course introduces students to various orientations towards planned change. How change occurs and how helping professionals can facilitate such change is the main focus. By critically reflecting on fundamental assumptions embedded in certain theories students can learn to integrate and synthesize knowledge into their counselling perspectives.

**CYC 310** Units: 4.5 Hours: 1-10  
**Supervised Practicum**

Students work directly with children/youth in a supervised practice situation in order to promote professional skill acquisition and integration. Emphasis is placed on observation and recording skills, understanding the structure and functioning of a service agency, and fos-

tering the student's awareness of his or her functioning in relation to children, youth and agency workers. Attention is also given to developing beginning level case planning, intervention, and case presentation skills with both a one-to-one and a group focus. Students are required to complete 286 hours.

**Note:** Restricted to Child and Youth Care students.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** CYC 301 and CYC 338.

**CYC 338** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Applying Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice**

This course focuses on the application of contemporary child developmental theories and research, as well as cultural and social class theories to child and youth care practice. These developmental theories will be applied using a multidimensional, culturally situated, developmental perspective to a wide variety of child and youth care situations, including a variety of biologically-based atypical developmental conditions. The interrelationships between applied child development and a variety of contexts such as family, peer group, school, community, domestic and global conditions will also be explored.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of Developmental Theory or equivalent.

**CYC 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ethical Decision-Making in the Human Services**

This course provides an historical basis for ethics, an overview of ethics research and current professional perspectives on the application of ethics in Child and Youth Care practice. The expectation is that by the end of the course learners will develop their own ethical decision-making framework and apply it in their current practice. The course is taught using experiential learning strategies in order to ensure an understanding of personal approaches to ethical choice making and a personal commitment to ethical practice.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 350A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: SOCW 350A**  
**Law and Social Services**

The objective is to provide students in Child and Youth Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy, and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; human rights as they apply to social services; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child and youth care workers, and others in the social service field.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both CYC 350A and SOCW 350A.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 350B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legal Skills for Human Service Professionals**

This course will provide an opportunity to put into practice the theoretical and legal knowledge gained from the prerequisite course CYC 350A. Students will explore rights, power, conflict and ethical considerations within a legal framework. How to derive authority from laws, how to comply with policy, and how to practice specific skills as a helping professional will be covered.

**Prerequisites:** 350A or SOCW 350A and third year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 360** Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine select current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit. This course is also available for professional development.

**CYC 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Supervision in the Human Services**

Course content includes a range of supervisory roles and responsibilities, the stages through which each supervisory relationship passes, the obligations and limits related to the supervisory relationship, relevant communication skills, documentation formats, performance appraisal strategies, professional development strategies, personal leadership and supervisory styles, and contemporary issues related to the practice of supervision.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development non-credit.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theory and Practice of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child**

Participants in this course will increase their knowledge, skills, and self-awareness on the theory and application of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. Students use a "hands on" approach to understand and apply the Convention. Students learn about the Convention and its relation to the Canadian Human Rights Framework, understand the role of international agencies, national, provincial, municipal, and treaty bodies in implementing the convention, and synthesize and apply this understanding through practice with children, families, cultures, and communities. A case study approach is used to critically examine the impact of this document across a range of program settings for children and families.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Lifespan Development**

The objectives of this course are to introduce students to concepts and models of how human behavior is acquired, maintained, and modified; and to develop an understanding of normal human development as a knowledge base for practice with children, youth, and families.

**Note:** This course meets the requirements for one of the core Developmental Psychology courses in Phase II of the BA program for off-campus students. This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or completed college diploma.

**CYC 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Building Caring Partnerships**

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to work with families, particularly families with children who have been identified as "at risk." Building on their awareness of cultural diversity, students will utilize and integrate their knowledge of self, communication skills, ecological perspective, and development theory in order to strengthen their abilities to establish and maintain partnerships with families.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, college diploma or permission of the instructor.



**CYC 373 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Working with Families and their Communities**

This course examines the interactions between families with infants and toddlers, the practitioners who work with them, and the community in which they all live. The course is fundamentally concerned with the healthy development of infants and toddlers, especially those perceived to be "at risk," and it concentrates on the roles of practitioners in promoting community support networks that will help create healthy family-community interactions.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 374 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Promoting Positive Outcomes in Children's Environments**

This course, designed for all practitioners who work with young children, explores the relationships between risks, opportunities, and change in their environments. The key premise of the course is the belief that practitioners can respond to situations of risk and promote positive outcomes for young children and their families by supporting healthy development and applying knowledge ethically and skillfully, within the children's environmental contexts.

**Note:** This course is also available for professional development.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing, college diploma or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 390 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, directed readings, or additional course work in a specified area.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CYC 410 Units: 4.5 Hours: 1-10**  
**Advanced Supervised Practicum**

This supervised practicum focuses on the student's chosen professional area of interest and provides an opportunity to apply case planning, intervention, and evaluation skills at an advanced level. Professional consultation, clinical functioning, and the integration of theory and practice are emphasized. Students are required to complete 286 hours.

**Note:** Restricted to Child and Youth Care students in their fourth year of study.

**Prerequisites:** 301, 310 and 338.

**CYC 423 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Research Methods in Child and Youth Care**

This course introduces students to ways in which knowledge in the child and youth care field is developed. Within an applied research practitioner context, students will be introduced to the knowledge and skills necessary to locate, understand, and utilize research relating to child and youth care. Students will examine basic issues, designs, and methodologies within quantitative and qualitative research models and will apply this knowledge to write a research plan.

**CYC 460 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth and family care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, may be taken more than once for credit.

**CYC 461 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Child Life**

This course offers a foundation to child life practice in hospitals and community health care settings. An emphasis is placed on examining professional issues

concerning child life specialists, the application of various conceptual frameworks, and theoretical perspectives to clinical practice within a multidisciplinary model in both hospital and community contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing or permission of the instructor.

**CYC 465 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups**

This course presents theoretical approaches and techniques related to the planning and management of groups. Students develop plans to organize and conduct groups for children and youth.

**CYC 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families**

This course presents conceptual frameworks and models for understanding family functioning and parenting. The students identify child and youth care service settings in which family work occurs. The course focuses on family assessment methodologies and interventions which are appropriate to Child and Youth Care Workers in these settings.

**Prerequisites:** Students admitted to the degree program from Sept. 2000 onwards must complete a *Sociology of the Family* course or CYC 371.

**CYC 474 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals**

This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in working with individual children and youth. Students are required to apply behavioural change theories in a laboratory environment and produce professional quality documentation of their work. Feedback on students' application of interventions in child and youth care practice is provided in each class and through video-taped assignments.

**Prerequisites:** 465 and 466.

**CYC 475 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups**

This course focuses on developing the knowledge and skills required for organizing and managing groups with children and youth. Students apply theory through group interventions and will receive feedback on their work in a laboratory environment.

**Prerequisites:** 465 and 466.

**CYC 476 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Child and Youth Care Practice with Families**

This course focuses on the development of skills related to child and youth care practice with families. Students are required to apply theory through interventions for children, parents, and their families based on assessed needs and identified goals. Students work in a laboratory environment and receive feedback on their approaches and style in working with families.

**Prerequisites:** 465 and 466.

**CYC 490 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional coursework in a specified area.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Graduate Courses****CYC 541 Units: 1.5**  
**Historical and Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives in Child and Youth Care**

This course focuses on an exploration of historical and contemporary perspectives in child and youth care, including selected works of international pioneers across a range of child and youth care areas of prac-

tice. The theoretical and applied elements of the child and youth care perspective will be examined in relation to direct practice. Significant issues and trends will be investigated. All analyses will include critiques informed by cross-cultural and gender sensitive perspectives.

**CYC 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Qualitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an overview of approaches to qualitative research which are applicable to child and youth care practice. Students will learn about the underlying assumptions of qualitative research design and will practice techniques for collecting and analyzing qualitative data.

**CYC 545 Units: 1.5**  
**Quantitative Research Methods in Child and Youth Care**

Students will be expected to learn and be able to apply the techniques of quantitative research methodology to the field of child and youth care. Topics covered will include: research design and problem formulation, sampling, measurement and scaling, research ethics, and data analysis.

**CYC 547 Units: 1.5**  
**Professional Leadership in Child and Youth Care**

Aspects of professional leadership, including ethical practice, teams and teamwork, change management and managing transitions, diversity and cultural competence, transformational learning, learning organizations and environments, strategic thinking and participative management will be explored with special emphasis on the multidisciplinary evolution and transformation of child and youth care settings and programs.

**CYC 549 Units: 1.5**  
**Models and Strategies For Child and Youth Care Intervention**

Child and youth care models and strategies for applied work with children, youth and their families in a variety of settings will be explored. These will include integrated approaches to assessment, intervention and evaluation suitable for front-line work in the client's life space.

**CYC 551 Units: 1.5**  
**Ensuring Quality in Child and Youth Care Programs**

This course will explore what we know about creating quality programs for children, youth and their families. Recent advances in defining quality, creating client-centred standards, assessing outcomes, developing self-renewing organizations, and involving families and communities will be examined from a child and youth care practice perspective.

**CYC 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Practicum in Child and Youth Care**

Students are required to work in an applied program for children, youth and their families with supervision in order to develop their professional skills to an advanced level of competency. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Regular contact with the course instructor and consultations between the student, placement supervisor and instructor will be required.

Students will be required to complete 165 hours.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CYC 561 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Theory**

This course will explore specialized areas of theoretical interest in the field of Child and Youth Care.



**Note:** Topics will vary. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CYC 562 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Intervention**

Students will learn models of intervention in child and youth care which are specific to their area of specialization.

**Note:** Topics will vary. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CYC 563 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Specialized Practicum in Child and Youth Care**

In consultation with a faculty adviser, students will select a special setting for advanced work and training. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Students will work under supervision and will consult regularly with both the practicum supervisor and faculty course instructor. Students may be required to complete a specialized theory or intervention course in their area of focus prior to undertaking the specialized practicum.

Students are required to complete 165 hours.

**Prerequisites:** 549.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**CYC 564 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care Research**

This is a variable content course that is focused on research in selected areas of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

**CYC 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Child and Adolescent Development in Context**

This course provides a holistic and contextualized perspective on child and adolescent development highlighting the importance of culture and context to human development. Recent publications highlighting non-western perspectives on human and social development will constitute a significant part of the course.

**CYC 566 Units: 1.5**  
**Implementing the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child**

This course examines the history of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, its relation to other human rights frameworks, and its use as an advocacy tool by professionals working with children and youth. Students will synthesize and apply this information through practice involving children, youth, and families. Examples of the application of the Convention on the Rights of the Child in various cultures and countries will be used to build advocacy strategies at the individual and system level.

**CYC 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Child and Youth Care**

This course involves individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and School of Child and Youth Care graduate adviser prior to registering in the course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**CYC 598 Units: variable credit**  
**Applied Research Project**

Students will undertake an applied research project which could, for example, include: (1) program development, (2) program needs assessment, (3) development of an assessment tool/protocol for clients, (4) evaluation of an existing program, (5) cost/benefit analysis of program models, or (6) secondary analysis of existing agency data. The research project should

be developed in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

**CYC 599 Units: 6.0**  
**Thesis**

The thesis entails specialized research on a topic chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The thesis should be an original piece of research that would be suitable for publication in a professional journal or presentation at a professional meeting.

**CYCB**

**Aboriginal Community-based Child and Youth Care**

**School of Child and Youth Care**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**CYCB 110 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-11**  
**Practicum I: Community Care Settings For Children and Youth**

This course orients students to the field of child and youth care. Students have opportunities to meet local members of the profession and visit local programs and agencies serving children, youth, and their families. The structure of services and supports to children, youth and their families is explored within the context of a specific community. Elders and helping professionals address the service needs and current responses within the community. Students will also learn and practice methods of obtaining information about children's development through direct observation in formal and informal settings and will be supervised in making informed interpretations.

**CYCB 111 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-11**  
**Practicum II: The Whole Child**

This course provides students with opportunities to begin participating with young children in early childhood care and education settings. Students will focus on observing young children across physical, emotional, social, cognitive and spiritual areas of development. While observing children, students will begin to develop an understanding of how to respond to children's needs and interests by planning and implementing activities that are developmentally and culturally appropriate. Students will become familiar with the roles and responsibilities of the early childhood practitioner by participating as a team member with staff and interacting with children and their families in communities under supervision.

**Prerequisites:** CYCB Practicum I.

**CYCB 112 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-11**  
**Practicum III: The Child in the Curriculum**

This course provides further opportunities to learn about early childhood care and education settings. Students take increasing initiative and develop self-evaluative skills in planning and conducting activities and creating effective learning environments. Students will gain understanding of the roles and responsibilities of professional work by planning and implementing programs. The objectives also include developing awareness of practice in a variety of settings, learning appropriate care routines and developing good interpersonal skills for working with children.

**Prerequisites:** 111.

**CYCB 120 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Introduction to Play (ECCE)**

This course introduces students to program planning for young children and the concept of learning through play. The course explores the relationship between play and child development, the stages of children's play and factors that influence play. It encourages students to incorporate theories and research findings about play into a description of appropriate practice. In

addition to text information, throughout the course Elders and students generate insights about play from the perspective of their own First Nation's culture.

**CYCB 121 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Foundations of Curriculum Planning (ECCE)**

This course builds on the knowledge students acquired in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120). The course provides students with the foundation knowledge and skills needed to plan culturally and developmentally appropriate programs for young children in their communities. Students are introduced to the guidelines for curriculum planning. Students explore three common philosophies of program planning with an introduction to specific contact areas while discussing the role of the child, the educator and the parent. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into program planning from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 120.

**CYCB 122 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Curriculum Design and Implementation (ECCE)**

This course builds on the knowledge students acquired in Introduction to Play (CYCB 120) and Foundations of Curriculum Planning (CYCB 121). It provides students with expanded experiences in designing and implementing programs for preschool children. Specific curriculum content areas of art, music, math, science and social studies are further developed in the context of refining program planning developed in the two previous courses. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into planning for children from their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 120 and 121.

**CYCB 123 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**The Caring and Learning Environment (ECCE)**

This course, taken either concurrently or after Curriculum Design and Implementation (CYCB 122), studies the total environment of a child care facility and the integration of these environmental elements. Students investigate theories of building environments that nurture and educate, design and plan such environments, and examine ways of administering and managing these environments. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of learning environments and content areas that students have previously studied, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into learning environments from the perspective of First Nations cultures.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 122.

**CYCB 140 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Introduction to Human Behaviour**

This course provides students with an overview of the principles that guide the scientific study of human behaviour. The child and youth care profession rests on a large and constantly expanding base of research. This course introduces students to some of that research. Students learn the terminology and theories that serve as a foundation for future coursework in child and youth care. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into human behaviour from the perspective of their own culture.

**CYCB 141 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Child Development I**

This course introduces students to normative child development from conception to toddlerhood. It includes an overview of the major themes and theories in child development addressing research in the areas of physical, intellectual, and psychosocial development. As well as including insights from major researchers and theorists whose roots lie in western traditions, the course builds on traditional practices and



theories of the First Nations community by including Elders' teachings and experiences of the students.

**CYCB 142 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Child Development II**

This course continues the study of child development from early childhood to late adolescence addressing perspectives on physical, intellectual, psychosocial, and moral development of children and youth. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of child development that students already possess, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into child development from the perspective of their own community and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 141.

**CYCB 150 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Interpersonal Communications**

This course introduces students to the characteristics and dynamics of interpersonal communications. It provides an opportunity for students to consider their own communication practices, and gain personal awareness. They also improve their skills in the areas of self-concept, personal learning styles, perception, verbal and nonverbal communication, active listening, understanding of relationships, and the expression of feelings. Throughout the course, Elders and students give insights into interpersonal communications from the perspective of their own culture. Students also produce a portfolio that represents their reflection on and integration of the course material.

**CYCB 151 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Communicating with Children and Guiding Children's Behaviour**

This course introduces students to methods of communicating with children that help foster positive child development. It provides an introduction to three theoretical approaches to guiding children. Students identify and practice effective methods of communicating with children within the context of various theoretical approaches. Throughout the course the perspectives of the First Nation's community regarding communicating with children and guiding children's behaviour are elicited from Elders and students.

**CYCB 210 Units: 1.5-6 Hours: 4-0**  
**Practicum with Developmental Specialization**

Students will develop programs and routines that are specialized for supporting healthy development with specific age groups, such as infants and toddlers, school-age children, or adolescents. Students will study practical aspects of care such as safety and appropriate guidance. Students will learn how to build program curriculum based on developmental needs and use evaluation to amend and enhance programming. The development of resources and community contacts will also be an essential part of the practicum.

**CYCB 211 Units: 1.5-6 Hours: 4-0**  
**Practicum in Supported Child Care for Children with Special Needs**

This practicum focuses on meeting the specific needs of a child or children in the context of culture, community and family. Students may choose options such as creating inclusive curriculum, working through the steps of developing support plans in consultation with team members, or implementing aspects of existing support plans. Students will be required to investigate and work with local resources, including professionals who provide specialized support, which are culturally appropriate and enhancing.

**CYCB 220 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Introduction to School-Age Care (CYC)**

This course provides students with an overview of school-age care. Students explore the needs and inter-

ests of children, families, and care providers regarding school-age care. They explore the developmental needs of school-age children, and consider the implications of children's developmental needs for school-age practice. In addition, students are introduced to planning and implementing a program of care for diverse groups of school-age children. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives based on their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into the care of school-age children from their own community and culture.

**Note:** Elective.

**CYCB 221 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Introduction to Programs For Adolescents (CYC)**

This course provides students with an overview of adolescent development and supportive work with youth. Students learn the importance of understanding the psychological and sociological context within which youth live. They learn how to identify issues to which workers might be required to respond, how to become informed about these issues, and how they relate to the cultural context in which particular adolescents live. In addition, students explore intervention possibilities and how these interventions relate to specific issues in particular cultural contexts. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of adolescents that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives of their experience. Throughout the course, Elders and students will work from the perspective of their own community and culture to generate knowledge about supporting adolescents.

**Note:** Elective.

**CYCB 222 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Program Development for Infants and Toddlers**

Developing child care programs for children (0-2 years) will be the focus of this course. Theories of caring and attachment as a foundation to care routines will be studied. Students will explore culturally specific approaches through consultation with respected community members. Using an ecological model that situates child care within social systems, students will develop partnerships with families and community networks and explore ways to access resources within and beyond their communities.

**Note:** Elective.

**CYCB 230 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**The Ecology of Health, Safety and Nutrition for Children**

Methods of meeting children's needs for health, safety and nutrition vary according to culture and environment, so this course will explore the needs of children in the communities where learners plan to work. Traditional ways of ensuring health and safety will be considered alongside strategies for educating and working with parents, families and community members. Students will identify a community health issue, identify health indicators, and explore community-based solutions.

**Note:** Elective.

**CYCB 231 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Administration of Child Care Facilities**

The essentials of administering a child care facility on and off reserve will be explored including: staffing management; program development; budget management; implementing statutory regulations and meeting regional health standards. Students will be required to plan and design a new childcare facility, including identifying and meeting all appropriate regulations and standards for quality. Students will formulate an illustrative set of policies to establish practice principles appropriate to the context of their community.

**Note:** Elective.

**CYCB 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Introduction to Supported Child Care for Children with Special Needs**

This course will explore a range of methods for meeting the needs of children who require additional supports. The focus will be on planning for inclusive child care while incorporating environmental and contextual supports, including the family. Students will examine the principles of inclusive child care within the current policy and statutory environment. Students will locate resources within the context of rural practice and critically examine the principle of cultural responsiveness in inclusive child care.

**Note:** Elective.

**CYCB 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Introduction to Planned Change**

This course introduces students to the components of helping relationships and models of helping used by professional child and youth care practitioners and provides opportunities to understand planned interventions within historical First Nations contexts. Students will explore the interpersonal dimensions of child and youth care practice in relation to supporting children, youth and families. Throughout the course Elders and students will generate insights into professional helping skills from the perspectives of their First Nations culture(s).

**CYCB 251 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Communication Skills For Professional Helpers**

This course acknowledges and builds on prior knowledge of communication skills and includes activities that elicit perspectives emerging from their own experience. This course is designed to provide students with opportunities to learn and practice helping skills used by professional child and youth care workers in situations requiring interventions. Throughout the course the perspectives of the aboriginal community re: communication skills for professional helpers will be elicited from Elders and students.

**CYCB 260 Units: .5, 1, 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Child and Youth Care**

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care.

**Note:** With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit.

## DE

**Drama Education**  
**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**  
**Faculty of Education**

*Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.*

**DE 304 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Drama Education in the Elementary Classroom**

Content of the drama curriculum in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction for certified elementary teachers.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 204 and 304.

**Note:** Normally offered in Summer Session.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.



**DR****Dispute Resolution****Interdisciplinary Master of Arts in Dispute Resolution**

Faculty of Human and Social Development

**Graduate Courses****DR 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Conflict Analysis and Resolution: Basic Concepts and Skills in Dispute Resolution**

Examines conflict as a phenomenon and the forms and functions of major alternative dispute resolution processes, principally negotiation and mediation. These are the processes that are critical to any person concerned with resolving disputes. Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) is studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. Also examines and develops the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures.

**DR 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Conflict, Culture and Diversity**

Examines how culture and conflict interrelate, including effects of cultural and worldview differences. Through experiential activities and dialogue, students develop cultural fluency as a tool for mobilizing synergy amid cultural differences. Dynamic engagement is introduced and applied to a variety of conflict issues and settings. Cultural dimensions of third-party roles, including neutrality and power balancing, are considered using a narrative perspective. A non-fiction narrative is used to analyse the multifaceted dynamics of intercultural conflict.

**Prerequisites:** None; however, DR 501 or equivalent background courses in dispute resolution recommended.

**DR 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution**

The course examines a range of contemporary issues of governance. It focuses on the interaction of legislative, judicial, and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation; public participation and direct democracy; access to justice and alternative dispute resolution; aboriginal self government; fiscal restraint; public accountability and ethics.

**DR 506 Units: 1.5**  
**Appropriate Dispute Resolution and Restorative Justice**

Dispute resolution schemes within the civil justice system and restorative justice options within the criminal justice system.

**Prerequisites:** 501 or permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**DR 507 Units: 1.5**  
**Dispute Resolution and International Human Rights**

This course will discuss the application of dispute resolution approaches to human rights issues in an international context. It will provide an overview of international relations, human rights and processes. In particular it will explore the Human Rights Institution of the United Nations, African Union, the Council of Europe and the Organization of American States. It will also explore the issues of children, ethnic minorities, Indigenous Peoples and women.

**DR 508 Units: 1.5**  
**Dispute Resolution and Indigenous Peoples**

Explores the theory and practice of negotiation and mediation within the context of public issues and disputes involving indigenous peoples. Includes a comparative examination of perspectives on negotiation of dominant society and indigenous peoples in Canadian and other settings. A critical approach is taken to the application of dominant society models of negotiation and mediation to conflict situations involving indigenous people, including the examination of historical factors, dynamics of power and cross-cultural factors.

**Prerequisites:** 501 and 502 or permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**DR 509 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Dispute Resolution Skills**

This applied course will develop skills for negotiation, mediation and facilitation in public sector contexts.

**Prerequisites:** 501, 502 and 503 or permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**DR 510 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Special Topics**

From time to time, the program offers courses that are special topics under the course code DR 510.

**Prerequisites:** will be established for each course.

**Note:** Students may take 510 more than once with the permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**Prerequisites:** Determined in consultation with the Graduate Adviser.

**DR 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Issues**

Considers the concepts of governance, justice and sustainability along and between two dimensions: the local to global relationship of their respective practices and influences; and the interdependence among them which determines their negative and positive impacts.

**Prerequisites:** 501 or permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**DR 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the supervision of a faculty member, with permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**DR 598 Units: 4.5**  
**Master's Project**

The non-thesis option requires students to complete a major project in consultation with the academic supervisor and the Graduate Adviser. The project is expected to be a substantial analysis of a conflict situation or process, policy issue, or other relevant topic approved by the Graduate Adviser. It will have a practical application and is generally prepared in consultation with a client, as well as the academic supervisor. A written project report will be prepared and submitted to an oral examination committee.

**Grading:** INP, COM, INC, or F

**DR 599 Units: 7.5**  
**Thesis**

The thesis option requires original research on a topic chosen in consultation with the student's academic supervisor and the Graduate Adviser.

**Grading:** INP, COM, INC, or F

**ECON****Economics**  
**Department of Economics**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences****ECON 100 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Canadian Economy - Problems and Policies**

A discussion of some of the important issues in economic decision making in both private and public sectors of the Canadian economy with an introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 103 or 104.

**Note:** Students wishing to proceed into the Commerce program at the University of British Columbia are advised to take 103/104 in their first year.

**ECON 103 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: 201**  
**Principles of Microeconomics**

The principles of microeconomic analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution.

**Note:** Not open to students in ENGR 280 or to students with credit in 201. ECON 100 and 103 cannot be taken concurrently.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended.

**ECON 104 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: 202**  
**Principles of Macroeconomics**

The principles of macroeconomic analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201. 100 and 104 cannot be taken concurrently.

**Prerequisites:** Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended.

**ECON 203 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: 302**  
**Intermediate Microeconomics I**

An examination of the theories of consumer demand; production and cost; the firm and market under conditions of perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition and oligopoly; factor markets and distribution; and welfare economics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300 or 302 or 304A. Not open to students currently registered in 205.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201 or ENGR 280.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 204 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: 303**  
**Intermediate Macroeconomics**

Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301 or 303 or 304B.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 205 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Managerial Economics**

Basic microeconomic theory and optimization techniques and their application to managerial decision making. Topics include demand, production, and cost analysis; market structure and pricing practices; and regulation. Course also examines estimation, forecasting, international implications, and case studies.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in 203, or with credit in 203 or 302.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, or equivalent.

**ECON 225 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Writing for Economists**

This course includes extensive practice in written technical and non-technical composition. Basic grammar will be reviewed, including sentence syntax, punctuation, and paragraph construction. Students will be exposed to the correct style of the various documents they are likely to encounter.



**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104, and 245 or equivalent; 1.5 units of first year English.

**ECON 245** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1

Formerly: 240

### **Descriptive Statistics and Probability**

Populations, samples, measures of central location and dispersion. Deterministic time series analysis: trends, moving averages, seasonal adjustment, index numbers. Probability laws. Discrete and continuous random variables. Joint, marginal, and conditional distributions. Mathematical expectation and variance. Functions of random variables; laws of expectation. Covariance and correlation. Binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions.

**Note:** See Credit Limit, page 30. Credit will not be given for both 240 and 245.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Prerequisite: 100, or corequisite: 103 or 104 or 201 or 202. Prerequisite: MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105 or 110; or permission of the Department.

**ECON 246** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1

Formerly: 340

### **Statistical Inference**

Estimation, confidence intervals and hypotheses tests. Simple regression and correlation. Multiple regression; T and F tests.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340, STAT 251, STAT 261, or to students with credit in STAT 256 taken prior to September 2004. See Credit Limit, page 30.

**Prerequisites:** 245 or STAT 260; MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105 or 110.

**ECON 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1

Formerly: 350

### **Mathematical Economics I: An Introduction to Static Methods**

An introduction to the application of calculus and linear algebra to selected problems in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 250 and 350.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 102 and 103 or permission of the Department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 251** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: 351

### **Mathematical Economics II: An Introduction to Dynamic Methods**

Difference equations, differential equations, and dynamic optimization with applications to economics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 351.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ECON 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **Money and Banking**

The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **International Economics**

An introduction to international trade and finance. Topics include determinants of trade, balance of payments, and policy issues of current interest. The latter may include the political economy of tariffs, bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations, trade and development.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 405A.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 310A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 310

### **Industrial Organization**

An examination of the effects of competitive, monopolistic and oligopolistic market structures on market behaviour, performance and economic welfare. Special attention is paid to Canada.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 310.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 310B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 310

### **Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

An examination of the relationship between industrial organization and the relevant public policy in Canada. Special attention is paid to maintaining competition, the Competition Act and elements of public regulation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 310.

**Prerequisites:** 310A.

**ECON 311A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **The Economic Analysis of Property and Contract**

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to property and contract; and related topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202; 203 recommended.

**ECON 311B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **The Economic Analysis of Tort and Crime**

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to tort and crime; and related topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202, and 311A, or permission of the instructor; 203 recommended.

**ECON 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **Urban Land Economics**

Applications of economic principles to the economic role of cities and the spatial structure of urban areas. Topics include land use and the built environment, urban external effects and land use, land use planning and the urban land market, and the role of cities as centres of consumption and production.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 300

### **Intermediate Microeconomics II**

Selected topics may include intertemporal choice, the organization of the firm, imperfect competition in product markets, discrimination in labour markets, basic game theory, "lemons" models, and additional topics in distribution and welfare economics not included in 203 or 302.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 302; MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 301

### **Topics in Macroeconomics**

Selected topics may include the theory of stabilization policy, government deficits and debt, wage and price adjustment, growth and cycles, theories of consumption, investment, money demand and money supply, and international macroeconomics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 303.

**ECON 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **The Economics of Canadian Health Care**

An analysis of resource allocation in the Canadian health care sector. Topics include the special characteristics of health care goods and services, market failures in the health care sector, economic modelling of the consumption and production of health care, and a discussion of current issues in the economics of health care.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **Economic Development**

An examination of the economics of development with reference to Third World countries. Main emphasis will be on problems and policies, both domestic and international. Topics will include the relevance of the historical growth experience; poverty and income distribution; agriculture, technology, industrialization, and education; population and migration; international trade and foreign investment.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **The Economic History of Canada**

The story of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource-based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **Public Finance**

A discussion of taxation and expenditure policies with an emphasis on Canada. Microeconomic effects of these policies will be examined in detail.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201.

**ECON 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **Economic History of North America**

This course deals with the economic history of the United States, Canada, and Mexico over the period 1750-1950. Topics to be covered include the settling of the frontier and the development of farming; water and rail borne infrastructure, especially sail and steam shipping and the impact of the railroads; slavery and the cotton South; mercantilism, protectionism and industrialization; and immigration and population growth.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, and 104 or 202.

**ECON 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### **Economic History of the Pacific Rim**

This course deals with the economic history of the countries of Asia and Latin America having a Pacific Ocean coastline. The main focus is the period 1500 to 1940, namely when European exploration and colonialism dominated the region. Topics include trade, including the slave trade, mercantilism, the impact of European industrialization on economic relations, and the emergence of Japan as an industrial power.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 104 or 202, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: ES 312

### **Environmental Economics**

Economic principles as applied to problems of living in the natural environment. The problem of spillovers associated with economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Problems of conservation and possible limits to eco-



economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 330 and ES 312.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201 or permission of the Department.

**ECON 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Economic Growth**

An introduction to the theory of economic growth. The stylized facts of growth. The Solow growth model, with and without technical change. Empirical applications: the role of human capital, and the convergence debate. The economics of ideas; endogenizing technical change.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 307**

**History of Economic Thought to 1870**

Economics from Mercantilism up until the Marginal Revolution. Most attention will be devoted to the "Classical" contributions of Smith, Malthus, Ricardo, J.S. Mill and Marx.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 337 and 307.

**Prerequisites:** 103 and 104.

**ECON 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 307**

**History of Economic Thought Since 1870**

Economics from the Marginal Revolution of the 1870s until recent times. Most attention will be devoted to Marshall, Walras, and Keynes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 338 and 307.

**Note:** 337 recommended.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 203 or 205.

**ECON 345** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Applied Econometrics**

An intuitive development of the basic concepts and techniques in econometrics. The emphasis is on the application of econometric concepts and techniques in analyzing economic phenomena.

**Note:** Cannot be taken concurrently with 365 or 366.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 365 or 445.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, 104 or 202, and 246 or equivalent.

**ECON 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Computer Aided Modelling in Economics**

An introduction to numerical methods and their application in economics.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 201, 104 or 202, 246 or equivalent, MATH 103 or MATH 240, CSC 105 or CSC 110; ECON 250 recommended.

**ECON 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 445**  
**Econometrics: Part I**

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: estimation of the regression model; sampling properties of estimators; testing restrictions; restricted least squares; generalized least squares; aspects of specification analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 445.

**Prerequisites:** 103 or 104 or 201 or 202; 246 or equivalent; MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 240, or MATH 100, 101 and 233A.

**ECON 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 445**  
**Econometrics: Part II**

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: further aspects of specification analysis; data issues (multicollinearity, cointegration, missing

observations); other special models (dynamic models, seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations models).

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 445.

**Prerequisites:** 365.

**ECON 370** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 315**  
**Labour Economics**

Aspects of labour supply and demand, and wage structures. Topics may include: the allocation of time, retirement, unemployment insurance, education and training, male-female wage differentials.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 370 and 315.

**Prerequisites:** 203, 205, 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 315**  
**Economics of Work and Pay**

Selected topics may include design of optimal compensation systems, labour markets internal to the firm, trade unions, unemployment, personnel economics, discrimination, and labour mobility.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 371 and 315.

**Prerequisites:** 370 or permission of the Department.

**ECON 399** Units: 0  
**Third Year Honours Seminar**

Seminar for Honours students only. Third-year students begin initial research for their Honours thesis under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The thesis is submitted at the end of the fourth year.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ECON 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Microeconomic Theory**

Selected topics in microeconomic theory.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 440.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350.

**ECON 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Macroeconomic Theory**

Selected topics in macroeconomic theory.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303, and 250 or 350.

**ECON 405A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Trade Theory**

The study of international trade theory and policy with emphasis on general equilibrium analysis. Topics include the factor proportions theory of trade, technological determinants of trade, the theory of tariffs and trade policy, models of strategic interaction between countries.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 302, and 250 or 350 or equivalent.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 306.

**ECON 405B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Monetary Theory and Policy**

A study of international monetary economics, including such topics as foreign exchange markets, Keynesian and monetarist mechanisms of adjustment, forward exchange markets, alternate exchange rate systems, capital mobility and open economy macro economic policies.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Monetary Economics**

Monetary economics studied in the context of overlapping generations models. Barter and commodity money; fiat money and inflation; international monetary systems. Financial intermediation, banking, and the

money supply. Deficits and the national debt; saving and investment.

**Prerequisites:** 204 and 313; 305 recommended.

**ECON 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in the History of Economic Thought**

Seminar in selected issues in the History of Economic Thought. Topics will include a detailed examination of Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* and Alfred Marshall's *Principles of Economics*. Other topics may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 410A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Problems of Canadian Microeconomic Policy**

Selected topics involving the application of microeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies; topics vary but generally include education, health care, regulation and competition policy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 410B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Problems of Canadian Macroeconomic Policy**

Selected topics involving the application of macroeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies in the areas of unemployment, inflation and economic growth.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in the Economic Analysis of Law**

A seminar course investigating selected topics chosen from property law, contract law, tort law, family law and constitutional law.

**Prerequisites:** 311A or 311B and 203, or permission of the instructor.

**ECON 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Regional Economics**

Consideration of the problem of regional economic disparities. Theories of migration, location and regional economic growth. Techniques for analyzing aspects of the regional problem, including cost-benefit analysis, regional accounting, shift share analysis, multiplier analysis. Policy issues relating to the problem.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Labour Economics**

Selected issues in labour economics will be studied using both theoretical and econometric tools. Topics may include the economics of education, the worker-employer matching process, the economics of discrimination, and the unemployment insurance system.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 345 or 365.

**ECON 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application**

Principles of cost benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, nonefficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk, selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Theory of Economic Development**

Theories of economic development; domestic policies for development; investment criteria; planning and



financing economic development; the role of foreign trade and aid in economic development.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 320 recommended.

**ECON 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**European and International Economic History**

The rise of capitalism and the Industrial Revolution especially in Western Europe. The British experience and comparative rates of growth in European countries, with some attention to the transference of industrialization techniques to non-European countries.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Economic Growth in Early Modern and Modern Japan**

This course focuses on three paradigms for analyzing economic growth: the neoclassical paradigm (emphasizing exogenous or endogenous growth, and the theory of implicit contracts), the political economy model (emphasizing government intervention and policy), and the evolutionary approach. These three models are developed and each is used to shed light on economic growth in Japan between 1600 and the present.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Institutional Economics**

A discussion and comparison of the two major traditions of institutional economics: the American Institutionalism of Veblen, Commons and Mitchell and the "New" Institutionalism associated with Austrian and neoclassical approaches. Topics covered will include the evolution and economic functioning of social norms and conventions, common and statute law, and economic organizations.

**Prerequisites:** 203.

**ECON 428 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Economic Development of the Postwar Pacific Rim**

This course deals with the economic development of Japan, Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong, China, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Guatemala, Honduras, El Salvador, Columbia, Peru, and Chile over the post-1950 period. Topics to be covered include: geopolitics and the political economy of growth; the expansion of global trade and global city networks; international migration and the demography of economic development; the Japan model of growth and the Tigers of Asia; and human development in the Asia Pacific Region.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 301 or 303.

**ECON 429 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Population Economics**

This course commences with a discussion of basic demographic methods and then takes up topics in population analysis of interest to economists. Topics to be covered include: Malthusian theory; the economic consequences of population growth; the economics of fertility, mortality and migration; aging and intergenerational transfers. Applications to development, labour, public finance, and other fields of economics may be included.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302.

**ECON 430A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Natural Resource Economics**

An examination of the economic principles governing the use of natural resources, social and private cost and the regulation of natural resource use. The economics of various resource sectors, including fisheries, forests, recreation and mining.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 432 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 430B**

**Seminar in Natural Resource and Ecological Economics**

Seminar on selected issues in natural resource and ecological economics; rents and their appropriation, taxation, user's cost, ecology and economics, depletion of energy and other reserves, sustainable economic development and resource exploitation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 432 and 430B.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department.

**ECON 433 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Land, Forest and Climate Economics**

This course exposes students to the complex interactions between the economy and land, forest, and climate resources. Economic theory will be used to examine case studies relating to deforestation, urban/rural land-use conflicts, protection of biodiversity, agriculture and climate, etc. Feedbacks between land use and climate change will be explained from an economics standpoint, as will implementation of policies to mitigate climate change. While the emphasis is on economics, students will also encounter material from ecology.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the instructor; MATH 100 or 102.

**ECON 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Financial Economics**

An introduction to the application of economics to finance, with an emphasis on the theory of asset pricing. Topics include mean-variance portfolio analysis; the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory; equity and fixed income securities; options and the Black-Scholes pricing formula; and futures contracts.

**Prerequisites:** 313 and 246 or equivalent; 305 and COM 240 recommended.

**ECON 437 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Philosophical Problems in Contemporary Economics**

Seminar course investigating selected problems with the neoclassical paradigm, with emphasis on the relationship of morality to economics. Topics may include rational choice and human agency, cognition, gender, social institutions, social choice theory, constitutional political economy, law and democracy, economic development, and economic justice. Prominent contemporary economic critics of neoclassical economics will be read.

**Prerequisites:** 203 and 204; fourth-year standing recommended.

**ECON 439 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Economics of the Family**

A seminar course studying theoretical and empirical literature related to the allocation of labour and resources within households, and its relation to labour force outcomes. Topics may include: human capital decisions; gender roles; household production; labour force participation; the economics of marriage and divorce; the valuation of unpaid work in national income accounting; child care; gender and development.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or permission of the Department.

**ECON 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Game Theory in Economics**

Game theory, including dynamic games. Applications to the study of the strategic interaction between economic agents. Topics include standard oligopoly models, entry deterrence and predation, R and D rivalry.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, 250 or 350.

**ECON 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics**

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

**Prerequisites:** 251 or 351, and 353.

**ECON 452 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Information and Incentives**

Theory and applications of the principal agent model to moral hazard, adverse selection and signalling problems.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350.

**ECON 453 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Business Cycles and Economic Growth**

Real and monetary models of the business cycle, models of growth and technological change.

**Prerequisites:** 250 or 350.

**ECON 454 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theory of Corporate Finance**

Corporate finance is the study of how firms attract capital to finance their operations. This course surveys some corporate finance topics that are of particular interest to economists. These topics may include the determinants of capital structure, dividend policy, capital budgeting, the relation between firm finance and product market behaviour, contracting and firm incentives, the role of financial intermediaries, and mergers and takeovers.

**Prerequisites:** 313 or 400.

**ECON 465 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Econometrics**

A rigorous discussion of key econometric techniques. Topics include: estimation principles; testing strategies; specification analysis and pre-testing consequences; systems estimation; Bayesian inference; non-linear models.

**Prerequisites:** One of 203, 204, 300, 301, 302 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445.

**ECON 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Macroeconometrics**

Theoretical and applied econometric issues of special interest to macroeconomists. Topics include: modelling with non-stationary time series, cointegration, causality, ECM models. Other possible topics include: use of large-scale econometric models; rational expectations models.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445.

**ECON 467 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Microeconometrics**

Theoretical and applied econometric issues of interest to microeconomists. Topics may include: modelling with financial data (asset pricing models, GARCH models); testing for market efficiency; modelling with limited and qualitative dependent variables; estimation of demand and cost models.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 300 or 302; 365 and 366, or 445.

**ECON 495 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Directed reading and/or research for Major and Honours students with first class standing in Economics under the supervision of a faculty member willing to supervise such a course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.



**ECON 499 Units: 3**

Formerly: 470

**Fourth Year Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Seminar for Honours students only. Includes oral presentations related to the student's proposed thesis research, which is carried out under the direction of a faculty supervisor.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 470.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in 399 or permission of the Department.

**Graduate Courses****ECON 500 Units: 1.5****Microeconomic Analysis**

An introduction to consumer demand, production and market organization. Topics covered will generally include: consumer demand; duality; choice under uncertainty; intertemporal choice; measuring welfare change; the competitive firm; the two sector model; properties of competitive equilibrium; market structure; and externalities.

**ECON 501 Units: 1.5****Macroeconomic Analysis**

An introduction to macroeconomic analysis. Long-run growth, business cycles, trade, and fiscal policy are analyzed using dynamic general equilibrium models. Classical and Keynesian models are used to examine inflation, unemployment, the open economy, and monetary policy. Limitations and extensions of the models are discussed and developed.

**ECON 502 Units: 1.5****History and Method of Economics**

Seminar in selected issues in the history and methodology of economics. Topics may range over the work of particular authors or schools, the problems of theory selection, and the philosophy of science as applied to economics.

**ECON 505A Units: 1.5**

Formerly: half of 504

**The Theory of International Trade**

A study of international production and exchange. The topics covered include: the nature and source of the gains from trade; the determinants of international production and comparative advantage; international factor mobility and transnational production; the implications of market imperfections; trade and growth. Particular attention is given to the generality of theoretical propositions and their empirical applications.

**Prerequisites:** 500 or 405A or equivalent.

**ECON 505B Units: 1.5**

Formerly: half of 505

**Theory of Trade Policy**

An examination of selected contributions to the theory of tariffs and other trade restrictions, and an analysis of trade policy for developed and developing countries.

**Prerequisites:** 500 or 405A or equivalent.

**ECON 506 Units: 1.5****Monetary Theory and Policy**

The examination of selected contributions to contemporary monetary theory and policy, and their relationship to macroeconomics.

**ECON 510 Units: 1.5****Industrial Organization and Public Policy**

This course provides a framework in which to examine policy issues with respect to industrial competition and regulation. The course begins with the firm and its relation to the market, and then examines issues relating to market structure and regulation. Topics may include: durable goods monopoly; price discrimination; product

differentiation; product quality; advertising; predatory pricing; mergers; and the natural monopoly.

**ECON 512 Units: 1.5****Urban Economics**

Theory and policy of the urban economy. Topics include the macroeconomics of urban growth, stagnation and decline; the neoclassical theory of the urban economy; the economics of housing, land use, intra-urban location and urban environmental quality.

**ECON 513 Units: 1.5****Regional Economic Development**

Selected analytical approaches to regional economic development. Topics include theories of location and growth, techniques of analysis and assessment of policy alternatives.

**ECON 515 Units: 1.5****Labour Economics**

Introduction to contemporary empirical and applied theoretical research into labour markets. Topics may include: labour supply; labour demand; human capital; discrimination; labour market dynamics; unemployment; and behaviour of the household.

**ECON 516 Units: 1.5****Cost-Benefit Analysis**

Methods of cost-benefit analysis with applications to public policy. The course develops a normative foundation for policy analysis, addressing issues of efficiency and wealth redistribution together with the techniques of cost-benefit analysis. The course focuses on contemporary Canadian policy issues.

**ECON 517 Units: 1.5****The Economics of Canadian Health Care**

Analysis of the structure, function and performance of the medical market with emphasis on physician and hospital services.

**ECON 518 Units: 1.5****Economic Analysis of Law and Crime**

Intensive investigation of efficiency aspects of accident, property, contract and criminal law; theoretical and empirical analysis of criminal behaviour and of the criminal justice system.

**ECON 520 Units: 1.5****Economic Development**

This course is concerned with the processes and problems of development in the economies of the Developing World. Topics may include: theories of economic development; poverty and inequality; gender and development; nutrition and food policies; agricultural and rural development; employment and migration.

**ECON 521 Units: 1.5****Economic History**

Seminar in selected topics in economic history including the approach and contributions of "the new economic history," theories of long-run economic growth, history and analysis of long-run economic growth in selected countries, and new work in the literature.

**ECON 522 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics on the Japanese Economy**

This course will cover advanced topics in economics relevant to the economic development and contemporary functioning of the Japanese economy. The themes are theories of the Japanese firm, trade, industrial organization, human resources and education, government policy, technological progress and research and development.

**ECON 525 Units: 1.5****Public Finance and Fiscal Policy**

Seminar in selected topics in fiscal policy and public finance including the incidence and effects of taxation, government expenditure programs and public debt operations.

**ECON 527 Units: 1.5****Managerial Economics**

The application of economic principles and methodologies to the decision-making process within the organization under conditions of certainty and uncertainty. Topics include pricing decisions, product strategy, capital budgeting.

**ECON 529 Units: 1.5****Economics of Finance**

The basic theory of finance under uncertainty. Topics include expected utility maximization, state preference theory, analysis of capital asset pricing, and option pricing.

**ECON 530 Units: 1.5****Economics of Natural Resources**

Seminar in the economics of natural resources including a survey of relevant theoretical literature and selected topics covering problems of resource industries.

**ECON 531 Units: 1.5****Environmental Economics**

An introduction to environmental economics and policy. The course develops a normative foundation for policy analysis, addressing issues of efficiency, intergenerational equity and sustainability. A range of policy regimes are covered, including command-and-control regulation, market-based instruments, and legal liability, with applications to a variety of domestic and international environmental issues.

**ECON 540B Units: 1.5****General Equilibrium and Welfare Economics**

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

**ECON 545 Units: 1.5****Econometric Analysis**

This course covers the basics of estimation and hypothesis testing in the classical linear regression model, with empirical exercises using actual economic data. Topics typically covered include: testing and imposing linear restrictions; dummy variables; specification error; multicollinearity; measurement error; serial correlation; heteroskedasticity; panel data; simultaneity; and an introduction to time-series analysis.

**ECON 546 Units: 1.5****Themes in Econometrics**

A thematic presentation of the principal themes in econometric inference, such as Maximum Likelihood, Instrumental Variables, Method of Moments, Bayesian inference, Likelihood Ratio, Wald, and Lagrange Multiplier tests. A discussion of Nonparametric and Semiparametric inference, asymptotic distribution theory and Monte Carlo simulation methods. Application of these methods in empirical projects.

**ECON 547 Units: 1.5****Time-Series Econometrics**

Advanced time-series theory and its application. Topics may include: non-stationarity tests, and their extension to allow for structural breaks; stochastic seasonality; multiple unit roots; single-equation and systems approaches to cointegration for annual and seasonal data; and construction and estimation of error-correction models.



**ECON 548 Units: 1.5****Applied Econometric Modelling**

This course explores a range of practical estimation and testing issues in the context of different types of econometric models, and their uses in policy analysis and forecasting. Applications include systems of demand equations, frontier production models, latent variable models, rational expectation models, VAR models, and simultaneous systems.

**ECON 549 Units: 1.5****Computational Methods in Economics and Econometrics**

An introduction to numerical methods and their application in economics and econometrics. Topics will typically include: iterative fixed point methods, methods for solving problems of nonlinear equations, methods for solving initial value problems and boundary value problems, methods for solving static and dynamic optimization problems, Monte Carlo methods, resampling techniques, and Gibbs sampling.

**ECON 550 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 540A

**Game Theory in Economics**

This course provides a game theoretic perspective on interactions between economic agents, covering a variety of game-theoretic modelling techniques and their applications. Topics will generally include: normal and extensive form games; Nash equilibrium and refinements; repeated and sequential games; learning and evolution in games; the Nash bargaining solution; and co-operative games.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 540A.

**ECON 551 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 540C

**Information and Incentives**

This course covers the economics of information and the incentive problems that arise from asymmetric information. The course uses the principal-agent framework to examine the key issues of moral hazard, adverse selection and mechanism design, illustrated in the context of applications drawn from a variety of areas, including industrial organization, public economics, and labour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 540C.

**ECON 552 Units: 1.5****Macroeconomic Issues**

This course covers contemporary macroeconomic issues, using advanced modelling techniques. Topics may include: search and matching theory; unemployment; endogenous innovation; worker displacement due to technological change; the macroeconomic implications of imperfect competition; international macroeconomics; multiple equilibria; coordination; stability; inflation; and finance issues.

**ECON 565 Units: 1.5****The Econometrics of Cross-Section Data**

An overview of the models, estimation techniques and tests used when analyzing cross-section data. The methods studied are particularly applicable to labour and health economics and industrial organization. Theory and empirical applications are covered. Topics may include binary and multinomial logit and probit models, limited dependent variable models, count data and duration analysis.

**ECON 570 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Industrial Organization**

A seminar covering contemporary topics in industrial organization.

**ECON 571 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Labour Economics**

This course applies economic theory to the study of labour market institutions. Topics covered may include: discrimination; human capital theory; the theory of contracts; efficiency wages; internal labour markets, hierarchies, and team production; search and mobility; and unions.

**ECON 572 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Environmental and Resource Economics**

A seminar covering contemporary topics in environmental and resource economics and policy.

**ECON 573 Units: 1.5****Economic Growth**

An examination of determinants of long-run growth rates and income levels in different economies. Topics will typically include: neoclassical, multisectoral, and endogenous growth theories; tests of these theories, and their policy implications. Other topics may include the effects of social security, endogenous population growth, public education, research and development, resource and environmental issues, and the international flows of capital, labour and knowledge.

**ECON 575 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Econometrics**

Advanced topics in econometric theory and practice. Topics may include: recent developments in time-series analysis; estimation and testing with panel data; the use of nonparametric and semiparametric techniques; limited and qualitative dependent variables models; modelling financial data; switching-regimes models; specification analysis and model selection; and applications of Bayesian inference.

**ECON 595 Units: 1.5****Directed Studies in Economics**

Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section A-Z.

**Note:** Pro forma required.

**ECON 598 Units: 3****Extended Essay**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ECON 599 Units: 4.5****Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ECON 698 Units: 3****Research Seminar**

This course is concerned with research methods and strategies. Students attend one of the Department seminar series, and write reports on a selection of the papers presented. Students complete the course requirements when they develop a dissertation topic and present their own research in a Department seminar. Students must enroll in this course no later than the first Winter Session term following their admission to full candidacy.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ECON 699 Units: 21****Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D****Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies****Department of Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies****Faculty of Education**

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

**ED-D 300 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 200

**Educational Psychology**

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**ED-D 305 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Psychology of Childhood**

This course is concerned specifically with the study of human growth and development and the way in which biological and environmental factors influence the child over time.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**ED-D 306 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Advanced Educational Psychology: Child Development During the Preschool Years**

An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed.

**Prerequisites:** 305 or equivalent.

**ED-D 316 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Verbal Communication**

Study of interpersonal verbal skills and processes. Skill practice and analyzed applications to classroom, counselling, family, social work and mental health.

**ED-D 317 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Nonverbal Communication**

Study of nonverbal interactions: movement, posture, gesture, qualities of voice, and spacing. Analysis of implications in teaching, counselling, family relations, mental health.

**ED-D 337 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Evaluation of Student Achievement**

The construction of classroom measures, including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data.

337A Evaluation in the Arts

337B Evaluation in the Humanities and Modern Languages

337C Evaluation in Physical Education

337D Evaluation in Elementary Classrooms

337E Evaluation in the Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences

**Corequisites:** Professional year.

**ED-D 338 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Computers in the Classroom**

The purpose of this course is to provide a flexible learning environment from which to explore, examine, discuss and develop strategies for the application of computer-based technology to enrich learning.



**ED-D 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Learning Difficulties in the Elementary Classroom**

An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary classroom.

**ED-D 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 303****Introduction to Psychology of Classroom Learning**

An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 200, 200A, 200B, 300, 303, or 403.

**ED-D 402 Units: 1.5**  
**Assessment For Special Education**

This course is designed to provide an in-depth study of the area of formal and informal assessment of the exceptional child. Topics include techniques, methods and purposes of assessment, factors important in selecting and administering standardized tests for the purpose of planning educational alternatives, technical information required to interpret tests adequately, and limitations on interpretation.

**Note:** It is recommended that students take 405 first or concurrently with this course.

**Prerequisites:** 337 or permission of the instructor.

**ED-D 403 Units: 4.5 Hours: 4.5-0**  
**Educating the Developing Learner**

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning and to managing ineffective learning patterns in children. The developmental needs of children, their learning characteristics and the cultural and multicultural factors in the modern classroom will be considered.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in any of 300, 305, 400 or 401. Available to elementary PDPP students only or by permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**ED-D 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Learning Difficulties in the Secondary Classroom**

An introduction to the nature, scope, and recognition of learning difficulties encountered in the secondary classroom. Some attention will be given to integration (mainstreaming) of students with severe problems of learning and behaviour.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Professional year.

**ED-D 405 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Educational Exceptionality**

An introductory survey course intended to familiarize students with the needs of children and adolescents with varying exceptionalities. Topics include history of special education services, parents and families of special needs children, mental retardation, learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, the gifted, children with speech and language problems, hearing and vision loss, physical impairments, and chronic health problems.

**Note:** 405 is normally a pre- or corequisite course for 410A and 415.

**Prerequisites:** 300, 305, 401, 403 or 406.

**ED-D 406 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Psychology of Adolescence**

The physiological, psychological, social, and educational aspects of adolescence.

**ED-D 410A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Educating Individuals with Mental Retardation**

Considers learning needs and characteristics of children and adults with mental retardation and presents

methods of educating and programming. Also to be discussed are physiological and social causes of retardation, basic methods of assessment for instructional purposes, and principles of community living.

**Note:** The professional year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 405; professional year.

**ED-D 411 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Problems of Attention and Behaviour**

Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department for further information.

**ED-D 411A (1.5)** A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented and evaluated.

(Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411B) (3-0)

**ED-D 411B (3)** A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented, evaluated and practised. Students enrolling in this course must reserve two one-and-a-half hour periods in their timetables in either mornings or afternoons for the required practicum component.

(Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411A) (2-2)

**ED-D 414 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Group Processes**

Analysis of group decision making; discovery and discussion methods in group learning; study of group interaction in classrooms, family life, counselling, and mental health. First portion of course is devoted to skill development, second part to analysis, theory and research.

**ED-D 415 Units: 3 Hours: 3-3**  
**Assessment and Remediation of Learning Difficulties**

A consideration of assessment strategies and instructional methods and materials appropriate for the identification and remediation of learning difficulties.

**Note:** Students in this course must reserve three one-hour periods in their timetables for the required practicum. During this practicum component, the concentration is on language arts and mathematics. It is recommended that students take the following courses first or concurrently with this course: 405, ED-B 442, ED-E 484.

**Prerequisites:** Professional year (waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care).

**ED-D 417 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Helping Relationships**

Study of helping relationships in the classroom, counselling, family life, and mental health. Theories of personal effectiveness; analysis and practice of effective relating skills. The course is conducted as a participative seminar and includes skill building laboratory experience.

**ED-D 423 Units: 1.5**  
**Approaches to Cross-Cultural Education**

This course is designed for those working or planning to work in a multicultural environment. Specific emphasis will be on cross-cultural awareness and the role of counselling in cross-cultural settings. Students will examine ethnic identity development and minority experience in Canada; explore the psychological and sociological impacts of racism; be introduced to theories

of multicultural counselling; and engage in cross-cultural sensitivity and anti-racism training.

**ED-D 430 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: ED-B 430****The Organization and Administration of Education in British Columbia**

Introduction to structure and process of the BC School System. Teacher-administration relationships. Emerging trends and controversial issues in school organization and practice. Value problems in the profession. School law and legal requirements. Public and professional relationships. Classroom management.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ED-B 430.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Elementary Education program or Secondary Professional Year or permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**ED-D 433 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Personal Planning: An Overview**

To prepare teachers, counsellors and child care workers for teaching or conducting the "Personal Planning" program. Topics include providing for individual responsibility, social awareness, relationship enhancement, and lifelong development.

**ED-D 434 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Personal Development: Elementary Content Areas**

To prepare teachers and counsellors to conduct elementary-school programs in child abuse prevention, healthy living, family life education, career development, and substance abuse prevention. The basic elements of the elementary program in Personal Planning, including the planning process, will be emphasized.

**ED-D 435A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Peer Helping: Training Issues**

An examination of the use of peers in the helping/learning process in a variety of populations and settings. Topics include the theory and research in peer helping, peer tutoring, peer mentoring and peer counselling. Emphasis will be placed on skill building and training expertise necessary to organize and train a variety of peer groups in educational and community settings. Experiential learning cycles will be emphasized.

**Note:** Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with 435B.

**ED-D 435B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Peer Helping: Program Implementation Issues**

This course will cover the variety of strategies used to develop, implement and evaluate a peer program. Topics include initiating change, consulting with decision makers, organizing action teams, selecting peer helpers, and creating an effective training curriculum. Approaches to supervision and evaluation will be examined.

**Note:** Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with 435A.

**ED-D 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Teaching and Learning in Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning**

This course presents the history, rationale and development of the Career and Personal Planning curricula. Current practices and new approaches to teaching and learning in the CaPP and PP classroom will be examined. Other topics include the teacher as reflective practitioner, addressing sensitive issues in the classroom, freedom of information and privacy, and issues of responsibility.





**ED-D 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Approaches to Instruction & Assessment in Personal Planning and Career and Personal Planning**

Theory and practice related to effective instruction and evaluation in CaPP and PP. Models of delivery, collaborative consultation, accessing resources, planning and evaluation in the affective domain, criterion-referenced assessment, and reporting practices will be covered.

**ED-D 444 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Personal Development Secondary Content Areas**

This course focuses on the content areas of Personal Development at the secondary level: healthy living, mental well-being, family life education, child abuse prevention, substance abuse prevention, and safety and injury prevention. Related topics include values awareness education, sensitive issues, and community resources.

**ED-D 446A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Career Awareness and Exploration**

The foundations of lifelong career education and awareness, skills development, and the planning process. Approaches to facilitate career exploration with youth, issues of personal responsibility, and current perspectives in the labour market will be presented.

**ED-D 446B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Career Development and Planning**

Practical aspects of providing programs for career and life planning. Developmental issues and applications will be presented. Preparation for employment, work search strategies, work experience, and career technologies will also be covered.

**ED-D 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary Issues in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**ED-D 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Education - Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**ED-D 494 Units: 1.5 each**  
**Directed Studies**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494B Helping Profession  
 494S Special Education

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.

**Graduate Courses**

**ED-D 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Learning Principles**

A survey of the literature on commonly stated principles of instrumental and classical conditioning, generalization, transfer, and retention.

**ED-D 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Theory of Measurement**

An elaboration of the principles and theories of educational and psychological measurement with particular emphasis on interpretation of test reviews, applications to test development, and the design of research studies.

**ED-D 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Educational Evaluation**

Advanced topics in educational evaluation including: curriculum evaluation, teacher evaluation, grading and reporting.

**ED-D 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Curriculum Evaluation**

An examination of the issues, practices, and models of curriculum evaluation at the institutional and classroom levels.

**ED-D 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Conceptual Learning**

An analysis of the problems, methods, theoretical formulations, and experimental evidence in contemporary concept learning research.

**ED-D 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Basic Concepts in Human Development**

A survey of a number of well known schools and theorists in human development. Topics relating to cognitive, personality, and moral development are stressed. Student needs and interests are important in determining course content.

**ED-D 506 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Human Development**

Recent theory and research in a number of specific areas of human development. This course constitutes a closer and more detailed study of certain of the broader areas dealt with in 505.

**ED-D 507 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Individual Differences**

A focus on intellectual, emotional, physical and cultural differences between individuals. Emphasis is given on how individuals differ, causation theories, and implications for education.

**ED-D 508 Units: 1.5**  
**Theories of Learning**

A survey of psychological interpretations of learning, comparing modern Behaviourist and Cognitive approaches; historical perspective also given.

**ED-D 509 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Classroom Learning**

An in-depth analysis of selected issues in classroom learning. The effects of student and teacher characteristics, pedagogical methodologies, and evaluational strategies on student learning are the major interest areas.

**ED-D 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychology of Group Differences**

Analysis of group differences in human abilities including historical background, classification and measurement methodology, correlates and educational implications.

**ED-D 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Measurement in the Affective Domain**

Problems in selecting objectives in the affective domain; constructing instruments to assess interests, attitudes, appreciations and values.

**ED-D 513 Units: 1.5**  
**Assessment of School-related Abilities**

Advanced study of the theory, purposes, limits and interpretation of individually administered tests and other assessment procedures used in schools. Includes tests of ability, achievement and language.

**Prerequisites:** 337 or equivalent.

**ED-D 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Assessment of Learning Disabilities**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in assessment. Supervised observation and analysis of the intellectual, emotional, and educational problems of children with learning difficulties.

**Prerequisites:** 402, 415, or permission of the instructor.

**ED-D 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Remediation of Learning Disabilities**

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in the remediation of learning problems associated with physical, language, intellectual, emotional, and perceptual dysfunction. Observation, practice, and seminar discussion will be involved.

**Prerequisites:** 515 or permission of the instructor.

**ED-D 517 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Practica in Counselling**

517A Prepracticum in Counselling  
 517B Initial Practicum in Counselling  
 517C Advanced Practicum in Counselling (formerly 517C-L or N prior to 2004)  
 517M Practicum in Skill Training for Helpers and Educators

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, normally to a maximum of 3 units. Prior to registration, a student must obtain permission from the instructor and from the chair of his or her supervisory committee.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 518 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Counselling Psychology**

Origin, development and data bases for counselling. Core elements in counselling. The life cycle, developmental needs and counselling. Contemporary counselling approaches.

**ED-D 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

519A Child and Adolescent Development and Counselling

A study of issues and counselling interventions with children and adolescents. Topics include developmental context; identity; assessment; counsellor roles; consultation with teachers, other professionals and parents or guardians; family issues; career/educational planning; and individual and group interventions.

519B Research in Counselling

Introduction to various modes of qualitative inquiry; identification of aspects of counselling which are suited to examination by qualitative research methods. Methodologies such as action research, narrative analysis and case study will be examined.

519C Professional Issues in Counselling

An examination of professional, ethical, and legal issues related to practice and research in counselling. Personal beliefs, values, and biases will be examined, as well as the professional codes and literature of the discipline.

519D Creative Arts Therapy

The study and practice of creative and artistic approaches to counselling approaches. Specific focus may include counselling using art, movement, writing, play, drama, and bibliotherapy.

519E Cognitive-Behavioural Approaches in Counselling



The study and practice of cognitive-behavioural counselling strategies for helping individuals meet their emotional, cognitive and behavioural goals. May include self-control strategies such as relaxation training, systematic desensitization, cognitive restructuring, problem solving, stress inoculation, and modeling.

519F Human Science Counselling

The study of how three streams of human science (existentialism, phenomenology, and constructivist psychology) can contribute to counselling practice and research. Seminar methods may include autobiographical writing and reflective discourse. The roles of counsellor and client as co-constructors are analyzed and practiced.

519G Relationship Counselling

The study and practice of counselling methods designed to repair, build, and enhance relationships. Potential clients include couples, family members, teachers-pupils, and co-workers. Organized around, but not limited to, the Bernard Guerney model of relationship enhancement.

519H Career Development and Counselling Across the Life Span

Lifespan and career development as a dynamic, holistic, life-long enterprise. Theories and techniques are explored from a developmental perspective. Career development assessment, selecting, implementing and evaluating interventions for focus populations, the practice of career counselling, and issues in work settings are major areas of focus.

519J Peer Helping

Examines the use of peers in the helping/learning process. Topics include history, theory and research. Provision will be made for skill building and training experience.

519K Consultation in Education and Counselling

Examines the provision of information, support and skill development to those who provide direct services in schools and the community. Skill practice included.

519L Group Counselling

The conceptualization and practice of group counselling and therapy. Leadership skills will be examined. Particular attention will be given to leadership skills and exploring the foundation and application of experiential learning in groups.

519M Gestalt Counselling

An exploration of the theoretical foundations, philosophical assumptions, and skills of Gestalt counselling, including dream work, role-playing, and group and individual techniques.

519N Diversity, Culture and Counselling

Designed for students who desire to work with a diverse and multicultural clientele in a counselling or other capacity that requires cultural competencies. Specific emphasis will be on developing awareness, knowledge and strategies for effective intercultural communication with visible minorities, refugees, foreign students, immigrants, different sexual orientations, and those with bicultural and bilingual backgrounds.

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above; 1.5 units each.

**ED-D 520 Units: 1.5 or 3**

### Educational Research Apprenticeship

This course is intended to provide experience for students in conducting research, prior to designing and implementing their own thesis studies. Examples might include collaboration with other students in a joint research effort, replicating earlier studies, or carrying out research principally conceptualized by, and supervised by, an individual professor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of the student's supervisory committee.

**ED-D 521 Units: 1.5 or 3**

### Theory and Practice in Family Counselling

This course explores theoretical approaches and intervention strategies related to family counselling.

Through discussion, experiential activities, and role playing, students will become familiar with current concepts and techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 517A or permission of the instructor.

**ED-D 531 Units: 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 531**

### Concepts and Theory of Organization

Critical examination of the classical, modern, and emerging literature of administrative studies in the organizational context, with emphasis on philosophy of leadership, decision making processes, power and authority, leadership studies, and contemporary issues and perspectives.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 531.

**ED-D 532 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 532**

### Educational Program Leadership

A functional examination of the dimensions of educational program leadership; policy, program design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, and communication; with emphasis on the roles of individuals and groups with designated responsibility for programs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 532.

**ED-D 533 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 533**

### Critical Determinants of Leadership Practice

533A Politics in Organizations

An examination of politics in educational and related organizations: concepts of influence, authority, power, and control; frameworks for analyzing and understanding politics and policy; actors and agendas; interest and pressure groups; conflict and conflict resolution; the interface of leadership and politics; implications for governance and administrative practice. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533A)

ED-B 533B Education and the Law

A study of the legal foundations of education in Canada, the legal basis for the organization and administration of education, and education law and policy and their implication for practice. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533B)

533D Leadership

An examination of general leadership theories, leadership styles, and leadership effectiveness models as they apply to educational administrators. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 533D)

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

**ED-D 534 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 534**

### Organizational Analysis and Development

A review of strategies for change and development in educational organizations, with special attention to survey research, action research, organizational diagnosis, team building, and overcoming organizational resistance.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 534.

**ED-D 535 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 535**

### Comparative Perspectives on Organizational Leadership

535A Regional Comparisons

Comparative studies of educational administration and systems in Canada and selected foreign countries. (Not open to students with credit in ED-B 535A)

535B Institutional Comparisons

Selected cross-organizational studies in public, military, hospital, and commercial administration.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 535B)

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

**ED-D 536 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 536**

### Philosophy of Leadership

An examination of the relevant interaction of philosophy and leadership, with a view to clarifying philosophical concepts and theories and their application to the analysis, by individuals in leadership positions, of their own and others' actions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 536.

**ED-D 537 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-B 537**

### Functions and Processes of Leadership

537A Educational Change

An analysis of change theory and the processes associated with change in education, with a view to assisting school leaders to facilitate reforms.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537A)

537B Decision Making

A study of the factors affecting, and processes involved in, effective decision making by educational administrators.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537B)

537D Instructional Supervision

Through an analysis of literature in leadership, communication, change and activation, as well as through an analysis of classroom observation techniques, the development of rational organizational patterns of supervision for educational administrators.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537D)

537E Personnel

An examination of the personnel functions within educational institutions, with emphasis upon effective personnel policies, recruitment and selection, placement, professional development, promotion and performance evaluation.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537E)

537F Policy Making

An analysis of the nature of policy development and policy execution at provincial and school district levels, and the implications for educational administrators.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537F)

537G The Principalship

Analysis of the roles and functions of the school principal, with emphasis upon educational leadership, understanding the breadth and diversity of the position, legal status, designated administrative and managerial responsibilities, and contemporary challenges.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537G)

537H Educational Planning

A review of the concepts, approaches and actual practice of educational planning of both macro and micro levels of activity. New features of planning will be examined for improving the design or policies and the operational procedures of educational organizations.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537H)

537J Educational Finance

An analysis of the funding of public education, with emphasis upon general principles of finance, governmental structures, taxation procedures, resource allocation, and budgetary practices, with a specific focus on the British Columbia scene.

(Not open to students with credit in ED-B 537J)

**Note:** May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed above.

**ED-D 560 Units: 1.5**

### Statistical Methods in Education

Probability theory; sampling theory; estimation; tests of hypotheses; correlation and regression; t-tests; analysis of variance; nonparametric statistics; introduction to computer applications.



**ED-D 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Methods in Educational Research**

The role of research in education; selecting the problem; reviewing the literature; research hypotheses; problems in measurement; sources of invalidity; models and designs in research; writing research proposals; communicating the results of research.

**ED-D 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Statistical Methods in Education**

Applied multiple linear regression; factor analysis; discriminant function analysis; canonical correlation; multivariate analysis of variance; advanced computer data processing.

**Prerequisites:** 560 or equivalent.

**ED-D 567 Units: 1.5**  
**Single Case Research**

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of single case and case study research designs and experience in critically evaluating research that has been conducted using these methodologies. Topics considered will include single case experimental designs, case study techniques, article and human subject application preparation, reliability and validity considerations, data evaluation procedures, and the critical review of the application of the various designs discussed.

**ED-D 568 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: ED-D 566A****Seminar in Special Education: Program, Practices and Policies**

A consideration of historical perspectives and present trends in Special Education theory and practice. Topics considered include the context of special education, economic and legislative issues, families, classification and other assessment issues, teaching practices, social competency, early intervention, quality of life, and ethical and policy issues.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-D 566A.

**ED-D 569 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: ED-D 566B****Seminar in Special Education: Current Issues, Research, and Applications**

A consideration of present trends and other topical issues affecting individuals with special educational needs. Students select from a wide array of topics to determine course content. Examples include health related issues, behavior management, multiculturalism, juvenile offenders, school leavers and repeaters, death and loss, abuse and violence, technological shifts, links to the community, and personal preparation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-D 566B.

**ED-D 590 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. The student must obtain consent of the chair of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-D 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Education**

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ED-D 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

A required element of all MEd programs. Typically held within one month of completion of all course work. Examination format may be either written or oral, as

decided upon by the program supervisor in consultation with the candidate. Areas of examination and examiners are established by each program area (counselling, educational psychology, special education, leadership studies).

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 598 Units: to be determined**  
**Project – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

Evidence of independent research work in the form of a project, extended paper(s), work report, etc., as determined within the Department. Planned and carried out with a project supervisor.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 599 Units: to be determined**  
**Thesis – Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 617 Units: to be determined**  
**Internship in Counselling Psychology**

Field work and advanced practical experience under supervision for doctoral candidates specializing in counselling psychology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of the student's supervisory committee.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-D 618 Units: to be determined**  
**Doctoral Seminars in Counselling Psychology**

The doctoral seminars are organized around professional studies in counselling; counselling theory and techniques; group procedures and processes; areas of critical life choice; professional identification; ethics; and research in counselling. The seminars may be taken more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that previously taken, by doctoral candidates upon consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

**ED-D 660 Units: 3**  
**Proseminar in Educational Psychology**

A seminar for doctoral-level students designed to provide an understanding of current approaches to inquiry in the component areas of educational psychology: learning and development; special education; measurement, evaluation and computer applications; and counselling. Current issues and central concepts in each of these areas will also be considered. Attention is also given to guidelines for professional practice, such as ethical practices in research.

**ED-D 690 Units: to be determined**  
**Special Problems**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in 690. Pro forma is required for registration.

**ED-D 699 Units: to be determined**  
**PhD Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ED-P****Secondary Teacher Education**  
**Faculty of Education**

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, ED-CI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

**ED-P 494, 495**  
**Directed Studies**

Units: 1.5 each

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494Y and 495Y Student Teaching

**Note:** 3.5 fee units.

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Director before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

**ED-P 497 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Professional Seminar or Practicum**

A seminar or supervised practicum for persons wishing to update teaching skills and to gain or validate teaching certificates. Practicum only students will be on an individualized study/practice program.

**Note:** 3.5 or 6.5 fee units.

**Prerequisites:** Consent of the Director.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 498 Units: 1.5**  
**Fourth Year Secondary Seminar**

A program of seminars and school experiences prerequisite to the secondary methodology courses. A two week post-session practicum following final examinations is required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Secondary Education program or permission of the Director.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, or F

**ED-P 499 Units: 0.5-3**  
**Professional Development Professional Studies**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an Education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Director.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**Professional Studies****ED-P 780 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Student Teaching Seminar Secondary**

A series of seminars providing assistance in planning for practicum, discussion of topics of common concern for student teachers, and current issues related to instruction.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, or F

**ED-P 787 Units: 4.5**  
**Professional Year Elementary Seminar and Practicum**

For students registered in the certification year, elementary program. Consists of a weekly seminar and school experience to be arranged by the School Experience Office. Initial school experiences will occur during the first week of the term.

**Note:** Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Professional Studies.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F or INP

**ED-P 790 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Secondary Teaching Skills Seminar**

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the secondary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Secondary Post Degree Professional Program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F



**ED-P 792** Units: 0.5 Hours: 1-0  
**Secondary Career Seminar**  
 Forum for discussion on teaching and general class management.  
**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 793** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-0  
**Secondary Internship Seminar**  
 Seminar on teaching competencies. Topics will include teaching skills, classroom management, relationship of theory to practice, analysis of teaching, the teacher as a professional, and education community orientation.  
**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in a Professional Year.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**ED-P 798** Units: 3  
**Student Teaching Practicum**  
 Placement from January through April in one or more secondary schools for supervised teaching practice.  
**Prerequisites:** Successful completion of pre-practicum term.  
**Grading:** INC, COM, N, F, or INP

## EDCI

### Curriculum and Instruction Studies Department of Curriculum and Instruction Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

**EDCI 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 339  
**Quality Programs for Young Children**  
 An overview of early childhood education programs designed as an introduction for those considering working with young children in a variety of settings. This course emphasizes active learning, the role of play, physical settings, resources, and criteria for creating and evaluating quality learning environments responsive to the diverse needs of today's children and families.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 339.

**EDCI 336** Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
 Formerly: ED-B 359  
**Introduction to Instructional Technology**  
 The role of information technologies and resources in instruction, with emphasis on computers and computer applications' software; utilization of materials in schools and the role of school libraries; laboratories in basic audiovisual instructional techniques.  
**Note:** 1.2 or 1.7 fee units.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 359.

**EDCI 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: ED-B 360  
**Television and Video: Applications and Impact**  
 Exploration of the instructional applications of video including program development and production; examination of the effects of television on children.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 360.

**EDCI 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: ED-B 362  
**The Mass Media and Education**  
 The history and development of mass media in North America; the effects of radio, television and film on children's home life and school experience; the educational uses of the mass media; current developments in educational television; satellite based interactive instructional systems.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 362.

**EDCI 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: ED-B 363  
**Educational Applications of the Internet and Networking Systems**  
 The nature of the internet; access and utilization methods; web page construction; interactive use of internet-based education. Educational networks; access and utilization techniques.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 363.

**EDCI 347A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 341A  
**Children's and Young Adults' Literature**  
 The study of a selection of Canadian and international children's and young adults' literature drawn from various genres, including realistic fiction, fantasy, traditional literature, poetry and nonfiction. The course also explores how various literary theories influence the interpretation and analysis of children's and young adults' literature.  
**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGL 402 or ED-B 341A.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English.

**EDCI 347B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 341B  
**Children's Literature: Ways with Texts**  
 A study of the ways in which literature for children may be presented and engaged with texts such that literary appreciation is developed. The focus will be on the student-teacher as guide and mentor.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 341B.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346; or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**EDCI 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 342  
**Literacy Today: Psychological, Social and Cultural Contexts**  
 An examination of current theories of the processes and practices of reading emphasizing insights offered by cognitive and social psychology, and cultural factors and influences.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 342.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346; or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma.

**EDCI 349A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 349A  
**Writing in the Elementary School**  
 Theories, principles, and practices of writing. Writing processes and products for differentiated purposes and genres. Assessment and evaluation of developing written language. The focus is on the writer as learner.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 349A.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346.

**EDCI 349B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 349B  
**Oral Language in the Elementary School**  
 Theories, principles, and practices of listening and speaking development in the elementary school.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 349B.  
**Prerequisites:** 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or EDCI 346.

**EDCI 350** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 350  
**Foundations of Reading and Writing in the Secondary Grades**  
 A study of the nature and development of reading and writing abilities in the secondary grades with specific reference to the linguistic and psychological bases of

the reading and writing processes. Emphasis will be placed on the integrative nature of language processes and the place of speaking and listening in the development of reading and writing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 350.

**EDCI 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 343  
**Literacy in Practice: Strategies, Applications & Adaptations**  
 Examination of the components of a balanced reading program, including implementation and integration of curriculum goals, content selection, development of instructional resources, strategy orchestration, evaluation, and communication with parents.

351A Literacy in Practice: Primary Grades  
 351B Literacy in Practice: Intermediate Grades  
**Note:** Credit for only one of the above areas may be applied to a degree program.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 343A or B.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 342 or EDCI 348.

**EDCI 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: ED-B 344  
**Literacy for Learning Across the Secondary Curriculum**  
 The purpose of this course is to prepare prospective secondary school teachers to develop understandings and approaches to integrating literacy processes and products into the subject disciplines. The course will examine multiple literacies and contemporary understandings of texts as they apply to learning across the curriculum.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 343C or ED-B 344.

**Corequisites:** Professional year.

**EDCI 353A** Units: 1.5  
 Formerly: ED-B 371, half of EDCI 353  
**Literature for Young Adults**  
 A survey of young adult literature with attention to the adolescent response, a critical examination of the literature and the stimulation of reading.  
**Note:** Restricted to students with third or fourth Year standing. Not open to students with credit in ED-B 351, 371, 471 or EDCI 353.

**EDCI 353B** Units: 1.5  
 Formerly: ED-B 371, half of EDCI 353  
**Alternative Texts for Young Adults**  
 A critical examination of alternative texts (such as film, video, television, newspapers, magazines, websites) with attention to the young adult's response to text as cultural form.  
**Note:** Restricted to students with third or fourth Year standing. Not open to students with credit in ED-B 351, 371, 471 or EDCI 353.

**EDCI 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
 Formerly: ED-B 391  
**Basic Classroom Techniques in Teaching Oral French**  
 This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the BC French Curriculum Guides, recommended materials and methods of presentation, and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 390 or 391.

**Pre- or corequisites:** A working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor.



**EDCI 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1Formerly: **ED-B 392****Advanced Classroom Techniques in Teaching Oral French**

This course expands the practical repertoire of teaching strategies for oral French. It focuses on program planning, materials selection and presentation of classroom communicative techniques for teaching French. This course will be instructed in French.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 390 or 392.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-B 391 or EDCI 354 and a working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor.

**EDCI 371** Units: 1.5Also: **IS 371****The History of First Nations Education in Canada**

This course is for all students interested in First Nations education. Topics of the course are divided into four categories, beginning with traditional forms of Aboriginal knowledge and pedagogy before European contact, to a historical view of colonization and government legislation and policy pertaining to education, to First Nations resistance and educational initiatives, and lastly a general overview of current issues facing First Nations Education today.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both EDCI 371 and IS 371.

**EDCI 372** Units: 1.5Also: **IS 372****Aboriginal Ways of Knowing**

This course is meant to provide students with an understanding of Aboriginal/First Nations knowings and practices as experienced by First Nations people, rather than as mediated through non-Aboriginal people's interpretations. It is meant to celebrate the traditional and other evolved knowings and practices of First Peoples and to problematize the assimilative pressures which the larger society has imposed onto Aboriginal peoples since contact. This course looks at how First Peoples think, feel and act as the people of this land, rather than as Euro-American constructs and objectifications; different kinds of Aboriginal scholarship as expressed orally, spiritually and in written form, in Aboriginal and imported languages; how First Peoples validate and construct their scholarship, their epistemological frameworks, their methodologies and protocols; and the ethics and values of Aboriginal peoples in terms of research and relationship.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both EDCI 372 and IS 372.

**EDCI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0Formerly: **ED-B 437****Facilitating Adult Learning**

An examination of selected issues in facilitating learning for adults including: a critical examination of the concept of Andragogy, self-directed learning and its facilitation, learning contracts, enhancing learner motivation, and cognitive/learning styles and their implications for adult learners. The course is intended for those individuals who will be involved in the design and conduct of education programs for adult learners.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 437.

**EDCI 411** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-B 452****Curriculum and Teaching in the Elementary School**

Conceptions of curriculum and schooling and their implications for teaching and learning. Analysis of the teacher role in developing student success. Emphasizes the teacher as decision maker. To provide the background and critical perspective necessary for

interpretation, selection, integration, implementation and evaluation of curricula.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 452.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**Corequisites:** For PDPP students, Professional Year is a corequisite.

**EDCI 421** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-B 440****Origins, Influences and Trends in Early Education Programs**

An examination of how historical, philosophical, developmental, political and sociological factors determine today's programs for preschool, daycare, kindergarten and primary. This course addresses the questions: Where do early childhood programs come from? Why is there such variety in programs for children and families? and What can we learn from other programs and other countries?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 440.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-B 339 or EDCI 321 or permission of the instructor.

**EDCI 423** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-B 448****Seminar and Practicum in Early Childhood Education**

Observation and supervised practice teaching in the preschools, daycare centres, and kindergartens. Course activities include weekly half-day observations and a seminar. Completion of a successful practicum will be required.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 448.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-B 441, EDCI 422 or permission of the instructor.

**EDCI 431** Units: 3Formerly: **ED-B 420****Philosophy and Education**

This course examines educational and social ideas in terms of their origins, developments, and meaning to teaching and learning. The major philosophical systems and ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape educational thought and practice are the focus of this course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 420.

**EDCI 432** Units: 3Formerly: **ED-B 423****History of Education**

Using the lens of history, this course examines questions fundamental to understandings of educational thought and practice, including: What are the social and intellectual foundations of education and schooling? To what extent do schools reflect the social character of society? How do schools serve the purposes of the state? To whom do children belong? Is public schooling more than an historical experiment? Can schools serve effectively as instruments of social change? And, how have changing concepts of family and childhood shaped what schools do?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 423.

**EDCI 433** Units: 3Formerly: **ED-B 425****Anthropology and Education**

Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 425.

**EDCI 434** Units: 3Formerly: **ED-B 427****Sociology of Education**

The application of theory and research in sociology to the exploration of the problems and dynamics of for-

mal schooling, teaching and learning in contemporary Canadian society.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 427.

**EDCI 436** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-E 438A****Computer Applications in the Instruction of Elementary School Science, Mathematics and Social Studies**

Advanced study of specific instructional applications of the microcomputer in teaching and learning elementary school science, mathematics and social studies. Consideration is given to whole class, small groups and individual use of microcomputers and appropriate software. Topics include: databases, spreadsheets, microcomputer based labs, telecommunications (Internet), logo, problem solving, graphing, time lines, direct data storage and retrieval, report writing, mapping, hypercard, laser disc, CD-ROM and other relevant new technologies. Emphasis will be given to advanced uses of the microcomputer.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 438A.

**Prerequisites:** ED-D 338 or permission of the instructor.

**EDCI 437** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-B 463****Visual Literacy**

The theory and forms of contemporary visual communication in education: composition and analysis techniques of television, film, video and photography and incorporation of these media into instructional design. The effects of mass media on children.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 463.

**EDCI 446** Units: 3Formerly: **ED-B 442****Literacy Strategies For Supporting Struggling Learners**

A course covering classroom diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties; prevention of reading disabilities; corrective classroom procedures. Students will become familiar with materials and procedures for the correction of various types of reading disabilities. This course is useful to the classroom teacher and to the reading specialist. A portion of the course may involve remedial work in a school setting.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 442.

**Prerequisites:** Professional year and 342 or permission of the instructor. Students in the Learning Assistance teaching area will be allowed to take this course without 342 provided they have completed the professional year.

**EDCI 447** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-B 491****Principles of Teaching English To Second Language Learners**

A survey of principles and theories for, and the teaching of English to second language learners. The examination of curriculum and methodology for use with ESL learners in the elementary and secondary schools.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 490 or 491.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in the Faculty of Education, Diploma in Applied Linguistics or major in Applied Linguistics.

**EDCI 448** Units: 1.5Formerly: **ED-B 492****Organization and Procedures for Instruction of English To Second Language Learners**

The examination of current models for the organization and instruction of ESL students at the elementary and secondary levels. The integration of language and content instruction within the regular classroom is emphasized.



**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 490 or 492.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in the Faculty of Education, Diploma in Applied Linguistics or major in Applied Linguistics.

**EDCI 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 444  
**Mathematics Instruction in the Elementary School**

Teaching strategies; classroom organization; learning activities and settings; evaluation procedures; instructional materials, their function and use.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 444.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**EDCI 459** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 484  
**Diagnosis and Intervention in Mathematics**

Identification of strengths and weaknesses; interview strategies, procedures and settings; interpretation of error patterns; intervention objectives and strategies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 484.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**EDCI 467** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 445  
**Contemporary Issues in the Curriculum and Instruction of Elementary School Science**

A study of contemporary trends and approaches to elementary science curriculum, teaching, learning and assessment. Topics will include curriculum and instruction directed at science literacy, nature of science and technology, constructivist models of teaching/learning and assessment alternatives. This course may include teaching a nine lesson science unit in an elementary school.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 445, 445A and 445B.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**EDCI 468** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
Formerly: ED-E 473  
**Environmental Issues Education**

This course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of environmental issues of both local and global proportions as a focus for program planning and curriculum development. The course will take an interdisciplinary approach and include teaching strategies for helping students clarify and resolve environmental issues. Selected field trips.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 473.

**EDCI 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 446  
**Approaches in Teaching the Social Studies Curriculum 1-7**

Research trends, learning approaches and instructional strategies will be examined in depth as they apply to the Social Studies curriculum. Topics for study will include the philosophy and practice of global education (including the strands of environmental, development, peace, and human rights education), and the use of new information technologies in social studies teaching and learning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 346 or 446.

**EDCI 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-E 447  
**Mathematics, Science and Social Studies in Early Childhood Education**

A survey of mathematics, science and social studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 447.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 440, EDCI 421 or consent of the instructor; Professional Year.

**EDCI 480** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-A 480, ED-B 480, ED-E 480  
**Contemporary Issues in Education - Curriculum and Instruction**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in a degree program with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**EDCI 487** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ED-A 487, ED-B 487, ED-E 487  
**Special Topics in Education**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in a degree program with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**EDCI 494, 495** Units: 1.5 each  
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 494; ED-A, ED-B, ED-E 495  
**Directed Studies**

Research project, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

494A and 495A Art Education  
494D and 495D Drama Education  
494G and 495G Educational Technology  
494K and 495K Language Arts  
494M and 495M Music Education  
494N and 495N Teaching of History  
494O and 495O Teaching of Geography  
494P and 495P Social Studies  
494Q Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship  
494R and 495R Mathematics Education  
494U and 495U Outdoor Education  
494X and 495X Science Education

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering.

**Note:** Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

**EDCI 499** Units: 0.5-3  
Formerly: ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 499  
**Professional Development - Curriculum and Instruction**

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus.

**Note:** Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

## Graduate Courses

**EDCI 500** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-A 552  
**Advanced Seminar in Music Education**

Using the lenses of history, philosophy, psychology and sociology to study recent trends and issues in education and music education, and their impact on music curriculum.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 552.

**EDCI 501** Units: 3  
Formerly: ED-A 550  
**Research and Evaluation in Music Education**  
Students are introduced to the various research methods used in music education. Evaluation in music education at all levels is included.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 550.

**EDCI 502** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-A 502  
**Computers in Music Education (Advanced)**

Advanced applications of the use of computers in music education. MIDI-based technology and hands-on experience will be emphasized.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 502.

**EDCI 503** Units: 2  
Formerly: ED-A 520  
**Jazz Arranging**

Exposure to and experience with various arranging techniques, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 520.

**EDCI 504** Units: 2  
Formerly: ED-A 521  
**Jazz Repertoire Analysis and Rehearsal Techniques**

A study of jazz performance techniques and literature, applications to education, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 521.

**EDCI 505** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: EDCI 505A and 505B  
**Curriculum in Music Education**

Contemporary theory, research, trends and issues in school music curricula.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 540, 541, EDCI 505A or 505B.

**EDCI 506** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ED-A 558M  
**Pedagogical Issues in Music Education**

This is a variable content course focusing on contemporary approaches to music education. The topic will be listed each year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 558M.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**EDCI 507A** Units: 1.5  
**Musicianship I**  
A study of the elements of music and developing musicianship through singing, listening, composing, movement, playing and reflecting.

**EDCI 507B** Units: 1.5  
**Musicianship II**  
Deepening musical understanding through production, perception and reflection in an in-depth project.

**EDCI 508** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Instrumental Music**  
Advanced professional development for the practising instrumental music educator.

508A - Conducting I

508B - Conducting II

508C - Conducting III

**Note:** Students may enroll in each of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each. 508A is prerequisite for 508B; 508B is prerequisite for 508C.





**EDCI 509 Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **ED-A 558A**  
**Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in Art**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in art.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 558A.

**EDCI 510 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: **ED-A 570**

**Research Issues and Studio Development in Art**  
 Review of contemporary art education research issues; development of a teaching creed and proposal; studio exploration linked to current instructional practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 570.

**EDCI 511 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: **ED-A 571**

**Research in Drawing and Studio Development**  
 Review of literature on the development of drawing; analysis of theory and current teaching practices; an investigation of ideas and approaches through actual engagement in drawing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 571.

**EDCI 512 Units: 3**  
**Internet Use and Digital Imaging for Art Educators**

Internet use for the art classroom and for research in art education; creating digital art.

**EDCI 513 Units: 3**  
**Community Art Education**

Issues related to community art programs that play a role in sociocultural development and raising awareness about aesthetics.

**EDCI 515 Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 515**  
**Advanced Techniques in Educational Technology**

Examination of information technologies available to educators with emphasis on hypertext, Internet and multimedia design and production processes. Investigation of distance and virtual instructional systems and the technologies that support them.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 515.

**EDCI 520 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 520**  
**Seminar in Philosophy of Education**

An analysis of the theories of leading contemporary thinkers as they relate to basic values, purposes and problems in public education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 520.

**EDCI 521A Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 521A**  
**Turning Points in Educational Thought to 1850**

Historical examination of significant educational writings prior to 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on "classic" literatures that illuminate themes of educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 521A.

**EDCI 521B Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 521B**  
**Turning Points in Educational Thought After 1850**

Historical examination of significant educational writings after 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on modern and contemporary literatures that illuminate themes of school

reform and educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 521B.

**EDCI 522 Units: 3**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 522**  
**Philosophy and Film**

Critical analysis of film as a pedagogical tool. Philosophical issues in the analysis of film including science and value theory, knowledge and perspectivism, authenticity and social relations, and modern vs. post-modern views.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 522.

**EDCI 527 Units: 1.5**  
**Wind Literature**

A study of concert band literature with an emphasis on score study.

**EDCI 528 Units: 1.5**  
**Concert Band Arranging and Orchestration**

Applying knowledge of instrumentation and arranging to concert band music in a variety of styles.

**EDCI 529 Units: 1.5**  
**Principles of Teaching Wind and Percussion Instruments**

Advanced instrumental techniques for concert band instruments.

**EDCI 531 Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **EDCI 531A and 531B**  
**Critical Discourses in Curriculum Studies**

An exploration of the implications of modern thought and social trends on current concepts and practices of curriculum in formal and informal educational settings. The course invites students to reflect on their own educational concepts and practices and to imagine new possibilities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 555A, 555b, EDCI 531A or 531B.

**EDCI 532 Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 556**  
**Emerging Trends and Topics in Curriculum Studies**

An examination of recent publications, presentations and conference proceedings to identify and discuss emerging trends and topics in the field of curriculum studies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 556.

**EDCI 533 Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 557**  
**Theory and Practice in Curriculum Design and Change**

Description of traditional and alternative approaches to curriculum planning and implementation in terms of origins, underlying assumptions, utility in various settings, and effects. The course invites students to identify and characterize their own approaches to curriculum planning and implementation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 557.

**EDCI 540A Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **half of ED-B 540 or EDCI 540**  
**Research in Language and Literacy: Curriculum Development**

A critical analysis of theories and research related to curriculum development and implementation in language and literacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 540 or EDCI 540.

**EDCI 540B Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **half of ED-B 540 or EDCI 540**  
**Research in Language and Literacy: Theory into Practice**

Review of key theorists and landmark research that have informed instructional practices in language and literacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 540 or EDCI 540.

**EDCI 541 Units: 3**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 541**  
**Research in Curriculum and Instruction - Secondary English**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 541.

**EDCI 542A Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **half of ED-B 542 or EDCI 542**  
**Reading Processes in the School Curriculum: Research and Processes**

This course examines and analyzes research and models of reading, and the processes of reading and reading development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 542 or EDCI 542.

**EDCI 542B Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **half of ED-B 542 or EDCI 542**  
**Reading Processes in the School Curriculum: Methods and Materials**

This course examines and analyzes research on methods, strategies, and materials in the teaching and learning of reading which inform current classroom practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 542 or EDCI 542.

**EDCI 543A Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **half of ED-B 543 or EDCI 543**  
**Language Processes in the School Curriculum: Oracy**

An examination of processes through which competence in listening and speaking is developed. Course will include analysis of research, methods and materials relevant to oracy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 543 or EDCI 543.

**EDCI 543B Units: 1.5**  
 Formerly: **half of ED-B 543 or EDCI 543**  
**Language Processes in the School Curriculum: Writing and Representing**

An examination of processes through which representational skills and competence in writing are developed. Course will include analysis of research, methods and materials relevant to instruction in composition.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 543 or EDCI 543.

**EDCI 544 Units: 3**  
 Formerly: **ED-B 544**  
**Advanced Course in Remedial Reading**

This course focuses on theoretical and practical issues in the causation, diagnosis, and remediation of reading difficulties as these are encountered in the school setting. Seminar discussions will centre on the research literature relevant to reading difficulties; the practical component will involve students in working in a clinical setting with children with reading problems.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 544.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 342/343, EDCI 348/351.



**EDCI 545 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 545****The Reading Curriculum in the Secondary School: Theory and Practice**

This course will focus on issues in the definition, development and function of secondary school developmental, corrective, and remedial reading programs. The course will also consider the role of the reading consultant in program implementation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 545.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 342, 343C, 344, EDCI 348, 352.

**EDCI 546 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 546****Interpretation and Analysis of Language Arts Research**

A critical review of research methodologies used in the general area of language arts. Consideration of the appropriateness of specific methodologies to research in classroom problems.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 546.

**EDCI 547 Units: 3**Formerly: **ED-B 547****Issues in English Education in the Secondary Grades**

The extensive critical examination of issues in the learning and teaching of English in the secondary grades.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 547.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ED-B 541, EDCI 541 or permission of the instructor.

**EDCI 548 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 558****Development and Implementation of the Curriculum**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

548A Language

548B Reading

548C English

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 558.

**EDCI 550 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 550****Seminar: Research in Early Childhood Education**

Analysis, interpretation, and evaluation of selected research in early childhood education through study of its conceptual and methodological bases.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 550.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum 1.5 units of graduate level early childhood education or permission of the Early Childhood Adviser.

**EDCI 551 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 551****The Young Child in Today's Society**

An exploration of topics related to young children (birth through age 9), and their education in the context of Canadian society. This course addresses several major questions, including: Who are today's young children? What are the issues and challenges facing Canadian children and families? How can early childhood programs address these challenges?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 551.

**EDCI 552 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 552****Contemporary Trends in Early Childhood Education**

An examination of program innovations and adaptations designed to make early childhood education relevant and responsive to the expectations, challenges and needs of today's children and families. Typical topics include early intervention and outreach programs; parent involvement; multiculturalism and anti-bias curricula; the impact of technology and media; professionalism and advocacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 552.

**EDCI 553 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 553****International Early Childhood Education: Comparing Commonalities and Differences**

Different countries approach the issues in educating young children in a rich variety of ways. This course examines, from a comparative perspective, common themes and recurrent issues affecting preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in selected countries, with emphasis on the Pacific Rim.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 553.

**EDCI 554 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 549****Comparative Early Childhood Education: Curriculum, Context and Culture**

Analysis and evaluation of approaches to curriculum, administration, and assessment in programs for preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in cross-cultural contexts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 549.

**EDCI 555 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 548****Program Development For Early Childhood**

Current issues in planning, implementing, and evaluating early childhood programs for children 0-9 years. Topics will include examination of the implications of current conceptions of developmentally appropriate practice, child-centred and play-based curricula, and efforts at inclusion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 548.

**EDCI 559 Units: 3**Formerly: **ED-B 559****Adult Learning in the Organizational Setting**

The purpose of this course is to assist individuals and organizations to conduct and utilize research in the design, development and delivery of educational programs and services for adult learners. The course will also contribute directly to the preparation and writing of graduate theses and projects that reflect research questions in adult education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 559.

**EDCI 560 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 516****Teaching and Learning in Higher Education**

This course prepares graduate students for teaching roles in post-secondary education. The focus is on understanding basic learning principles, approaches to instructional design, interpersonal skills in teaching, and the facilitation of learning. The course is intended for those with little or no formal preparation as educators.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 516.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**EDCI 570 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 540****Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Elementary Grades**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

570A Mathematics

570B Science

570C Social Studies

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 540.

**EDCI 571 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 541****Research in Curriculum and Instruction in the Secondary Grades**

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

571A Mathematics

571B Science

571C Social Studies

571D Geography

571E History

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 541.

**EDCI 572 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 558****Development and Implementation of the Curriculum in a Specific Area**

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specified area.

572A Mathematics

572B Science

572C Social Studies

572D Geography

572E History

**Note:** Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed above at 1.5 units each.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 558.

**EDCI 573 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 584****Mathematics Education For Exceptional Students**

A compendium of diagnostic/assessment techniques in intervention/teaching strategies for the accommodation of students with special educational needs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 584.

**Prerequisites:** ED-E 484, EDCI 459 or permission of the instructor.

**EDCI 574 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 574****Environmental Education Perspectives**

This course will take a multi-disciplinary approach to explore goals for environmental and outdoor education; cultural differences in perceptions of community-environment relationships; the traditional ecological knowledge and wisdom of First Nations Peoples; current issues and trends; the research related to students' environmental knowledge, attitudes and values; teaching strategies; and assessment techniques. Selected field trips.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 574.



**EDCI 575 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 546****Global Education**

This course explores critical global issues through the strands of environment, development, peace and human rights. Pedagogical concerns vary with student interests and include values education, teaching controversial issues, and dealing with children's despair about the future.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 546.

**EDCI 579 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-E 545****Knowing and Learning in Everyday Contexts**

This course is designed to look into the nature of knowing and learning in school and everyday settings and from a variety of perspectives. These perspectives include traditional information processing, Heideggerian cognitive science and artificial intelligence, anthropology, cognitive anthropology, sociology of scientific knowledge, ethnomethodology, and historical and philosophical approaches to the study of human knowing and learning. The course reflects recent developments in the understanding of knowing and learning in real-world (non-laboratory) settings.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 545.

**EDCI 580 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 580****Interpretive Inquiry**

A basic introduction to various forms of human science research such as ethnography and phenomenology with special emphasis on the contribution of such approaches to professional practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 580.

**EDCI 581 Units: 1.5****Research Methodologies in Education**

The purpose of this course is for students to become familiar with various approaches to research, especially those relevant to their inquiries, with special emphasis on the intellectual, social and cultural contexts and ethics of research.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 580, EDCI 580 or equivalent.

**EDCI 582 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **ED-B 582****Writing As Research**

This seminar focuses on writing as a mode of inquiry, with particular emphasis on the practice of writing. The scope of the course includes all forms of interpretive inquiry, especially narrative, phenomenological, hermeneutic and autobiographical inquiry.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 582.

**EDCI 583 Units: 1.5****Researching with Aboriginal Peoples: Aboriginalizing Research**

This course looks at research from a First Nations positioning. Aboriginal methodologies, practices and protocols are discussed to illustrate the importance to Aboriginal Peoples and their communities of having control over every aspect of research involving them. Students are encouraged to reflect on their own research projects so that their work is ethical, reciprocal and culturally respectful.

**EDCI 590 Units: to be determined**Formerly: **ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 590****Special Problems - Curriculum and Instruction**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. The student must obtain consent of the chair of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**EDCI 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**Formerly: **ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 591****Selected Topics in Education**

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**EDCI 597 Units: 0**Formerly: **ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 597****Comprehensive Examination - Curriculum and Instruction**

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**EDCI 598 Units: to be determined**Formerly: **ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 598****Project - Curriculum and Instruction**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**EDCI 599 Units: to be determined**Formerly: **ED-A, ED-B and ED-E 599****Thesis - Curriculum and Instruction**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**EDCI 601 Units: 1.5****Interdisciplinary Doctoral Seminar in Education**

The purpose of this seminar is to build a community of interdisciplinary educational research practice, which provides opportunities for participating in collaborative inquiry, for critiquing work in progress, and for engaging in discourse with experienced practitioners in the methods and fields of research represented by seminar participants.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Enrollment in a doctoral program.

**EDCI 642A Units: 1.5**Formerly: **half of ED-B 642, EDCI 642****Advanced Reading Processes: Research and Process**

This course examines and analyzes research and models of reading, and the processes of reading and reading development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 642 or EDCI 642.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 542, EDCI 542 or suitable equivalent.

**EDCI 642B Units: 1.5**Formerly: **half of ED-B 642 or EDCI 642****Advanced Reading Processes: Methods and Materials**

This course examines and analyzes research on methods, strategies and materials in the teaching and learning of reading which inform current classroom practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 642 or EDCI 642.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 542, EDCI 542 or suitable equivalent.

**EDCI 643A Units: 1.5**Formerly: **half of ED-B 643 or EDCI 643****Advanced Language Processes: Oracy**

An examination of processes through which competence is developed in listening and speaking. Course will include analysis of research, methods and materials relevant to oracy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 643 or EDCI 643.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 543, EDCI 543 or suitable equivalent.

**EDCI 643B Units: 1.5**Formerly: **half of ED-B 643 or EDCI 643****Advanced Language Processes: Writing and Representing**

An examination of processes through which representational skills and competence in writing are developed. Course will include analysis of research, methods and materials relevant to instruction in composition.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 643 or EDCI 643.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 543, EDCI 543 or suitable equivalent.

**EDCI 644 Units: 3**Formerly: **ED-B 644****Research Foundations For Remedial Reading**

Critical review and analysis of research in diagnosis, correction and remediation of reading difficulties; criteria for appraising research findings; educational implications.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 644.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 442 or EDCI 446; and ED-B 544 or EDCI 544 or suitable equivalents.

**EDCI 647 Units: 3**Formerly: **ED-B 647****Advanced Course in Secondary English Education**

Advanced study of the processes of learning English language and literature in the secondary grades.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 647.

**Prerequisites:** ED-B 547, EDCI 547 or suitable equivalent.

**EDCI 649 Units: 3**Formerly: **ED-B 649****Doctoral Seminar in Language and Literacy**

A seminar at the doctoral level to consider special problems in education and educational research. Seminars are organized around educational theory and practice in Language and Literacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 649.

**EDCI 690 Units: 1.5 or 3**Formerly: **ED-B 690****Individual Studies - Curriculum and Instruction**

Under the direction of program supervisors, topics in the area of research interests of doctoral students will be examined, leading to the development of background material for a PhD dissertation.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma is required for registration.

**Prerequisites:** Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.

**EDCI 691 Units: 1.5 or 3**Formerly: **ED-B 691****Special Problems - Curriculum and Instruction**

Issues pertaining to students' research interests and faculty expertise will be examined.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma is required for registration.

**Prerequisites:** Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances.

**EDCI 699 Units: to be determined**Formerly: **ED-B 699****PhD Dissertation - Curriculum and Instruction**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F



**Professional Studies**

**EDCI 706** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-A 750**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Art**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 750.

**EDCI 716** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-A 767**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Theatre**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 767.

**EDCI 746** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 754**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School French**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 754.

**EDCI 747** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 753**  
**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School English**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 753.

**EDCI 748** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 748**  
**Language and Literacy in the Elementary School (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)**

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and methods for teaching reading, writing, speaking, and listening.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 748.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**EDCI 749** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-B 756**  
**General Methods of Second Language Teaching**

This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and to familiarize students with current second language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques. Emphasis on practical classroom problems of teaching second languages.

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 756.

**EDCI 756** Units: 2 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 743**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Mathematics in the Elementary School**

An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics: scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 743.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**EDCI 757** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 761**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Mathematics**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 761.

**EDCI 761** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-A 762**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Music**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-A 762.

**EDCI 766** Units: 2 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 745**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary science. The course will include consideration of both the content and strategies for teaching elementary science education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 745.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**EDCI 767** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 769**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Science**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Students with teaching areas in biology, chemistry, or physics will enroll in this course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 769.

**EDCI 771** Units: 2 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 746**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Social Studies**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary social studies. Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, economics and community services including health.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 746.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in professional year.

**EDCI 772** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 755**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Geography**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 755.

**EDCI 773** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 757**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School Social Sciences**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 757.

**EDCI 774** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ED-E 758**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary School History**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 758.

**EDUC****Education Studies****Division of Elementary Teacher Education  
Faculty of Education**

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

**EDUC 200** Units: 1  
**School Experience Seminar & Three Week Practicum**

Designed to provide an opportunity for students to orient themselves to the culture of the school and to become familiar with the multiple and complementary roles and responsibilities of school personnel. Students will be encouraged to visit a variety of classrooms within their assigned school, to "shadow" administrative and support personnel, and to observe for specific indicators of climate, program planning and group management.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed ED-P 387.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**EDUC 300** Units: 2  
**School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum**

Focus on planning and implementing the curriculum, effectively managing student behaviour, and acquiring strategies for orchestrating the many demands and responsibilities inherent in the role of educator.

**EDUC 300A**

School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum (Post-Degree)

Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars, undertake an 8-10 day orientation practicum in December, and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in spring.





Prerequisites: Acceptance in the elementary post-degree professional program.

EDUC 300B

School Experience & Five Week Spring Practicum (Professional-Degree)

Students spend one day each week throughout the academic year in a local school. Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a five-week practicum following final examinations in their year 4 courses. Practicum placements may be outside of the local area. Non-local placements require 8-10 days observation in December in the practicum school, in lieu of spring weekly visits locally.

Prerequisites: EDUC 200.

Grading: INP, COM, N or F

### EDUC 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Learners & Learning Environments

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning based on an understanding of the developmental and individual needs of children. The implications for schooling of learning characteristics, gender, and multicultural factors will be addressed.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed ED-D 305.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Literacy & Language in the Elementary School

An overview of the teaching of language arts and the development of oral language and literacy in the elementary school. An introduction to strategies for addressing the needs of ESL/ESD students will be included.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 748.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Historical and Philosophical Foundations of Canadian Education

This course takes an historical or a philosophical approach to the study of Canadian education developments. It examines the social and educational ideas at the very foundation of the establishment of public schools.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed ED-B 420 or ED-B 423.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 305 Units: 2 Hours: 2-1 Drama Education: A Medium For Learning

Drama is a socially-interactive art form. This course addresses the foundations of drama education. Exercise, Dramatic Play, Drama for Understanding based on the current elementary curriculum. Students will explore the principles, practice, and methods of instruction.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed DE 204 or 304.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 306 Units: 2 Hours: 2-1 Music in the Elementary Classroom

Experiential approaches to the development of skills, understanding, attitudes, and contemporary teaching strategies to support the important role of music in elementary schools.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed ME 204, 206, or 304.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 307 Units: 2 Hours: 2-1 Art in the Elementary Classroom

An introduction to visual arts, concepts, and methods of instruction appropriate for young learners.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed AE 103 or 204.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in either the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 400 Units: 4.5 School Experience and Final Practicum

Enables students to refine and smooth the planning and implementation of the curriculum, and begin to focus on more sophisticated strategies for enhancing, deepening, and evaluating student learning. Students will be expected to develop and document their capacity to reflect on and evaluate their own practice, and to initiate strategies for building on strengths and overcoming areas of weakness.

EDUC 400A

School Experience and Eight Week Final Practicum  
Students are required to attend seminars and undertake an eight week final practicum, normally scheduled during January, February and March. Some opportunities for applying insights and strategies related to the strand focus will be provided. Pre-practica school visits are required.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have completed 400B or 400C.

EDUC 400B

School Experience and Eight Week Final Practicum  
Post-Degree Professional Program students are required to attend seminars and undertake an eight week final practicum, normally scheduled during September, October and November. Pre-practica school visits are required.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have completed 400A or 400C.

EDUC 400C

School Experience and Extended Practicum  
Students accepted into the internship program are required to attend seminars and undertake an extended practicum scheduled for September through December.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have completed 400A or 400B.

EDUC 400D

School Experience and Extended Practicum  
Students accepted into the internship program are required to take courses in July and August, undertake an extended practicum scheduled for September through mid-February, attend seminars and workshops, and conclude their coursework mid-February to April. Only one strand is offered for internship students and will be known before application to the internship.

EDUC 400E

School Experience and Updating Practicum  
A seminar and eight-week practicum for persons wishing to update teaching skills and to gain or validate teaching certificates. Pre-practica school visits and planning are required. The time commitment is ten to twelve weeks.

**Note:** Must have consent of the Director.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 300.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### EDUC 401 Units: 0.5 Curricular Planning Orientation

An overview of, and introduction to the Ministry of Education curriculum guides, resource and policy documents, and the Integrated Resource Packages (IRPs). The focus will be on guidelines for lesson and curriculum planning on a daily, unit, and long-term basis.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

### EDUC 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Literacy Learning: Principles and Instructional Strategies

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and strategies for developing literacy. This course will examine the components of a balanced literacy program, strategies for monitoring and evaluating progress, and ways of involving families in supporting their children's literacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-B 748.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 302.

### EDUC 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Science

A study of the curriculum organization, instructional strategies, and assessment practices in elementary science. The course will include consideration of the nature of science, the interactions of science, technology, society and environment, and the content, processes and attitudes prescribed in the provincial curriculum.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 745.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Social Studies

Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, and economics, with emphasis on participatory citizenship in the pluralistic society, and culture and traditions of First Nations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 746.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Curriculum and Instruction in Elementary Mathematics

General and specific goals of mathematics teaching and learning; examination of all components of the prescribed provincial mathematics curriculum; teaching strategies; learning activities; classroom settings; and assessment techniques.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 743.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

### EDUC 406 Units: 1 Hours: 1-2 Instructional Technology

This course examines information technologies used to support and extend instruction. Topics include: computer-based technologies and their integration into



instruction; multi-media; networking; evaluation of instructional software; instructional applications of the internet. CD-ROM/Web-linked versions available.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already taken ED-B 359, 360 or ED-D 338.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**EDUC 407 Units: 0.5**  
**Evaluating and Reporting Student Progress**

A collaboratively taught, cross-subject examination of principles and strategies for organizing, interpreting and presenting progress evaluations and report cards to students and their parents. Guidelines for writing report card commentaries will be provided. Strategies for involving students in the monitoring and reporting of their own learning will be considered (portfolio presentations; student-led conferences), along with suggestions for involving parents in reporting conferences.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-D 337D.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**EDUC 408 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Promoting Prosocial Behaviour: Strategies and Management**

This course is designed to provide beginning teachers with insights and concrete strategies that will assist them in preventing and/or effectively intervening in situations involving discipline, conflict, aggression, and bullying. Peacemaking programs and peer conflict management initiatives will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**EDUC 409 Units: 1 Hours: 2-0**  
**Constructing Mathematical Understanding**

Further examination of recent issues and trends related to fostering and assessing the major components of mathematical literacy, mathematical thinking and numeracy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 743.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 405.

**EDUC 410 Units: 1 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Professional Role**

This course will focus on the ethical, legal and administrative issues relevant to beginning teachers. Some preparation for Teacher-on-Call positions will be included, in recognition of current entry paths into the profession. Attention will also be directed to resources available to support the on-going professional development needs of teachers throughout their careers. A case study approach will be featured.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already taken ED-B 430.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Four of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or EDUC 300A.

**EDUC 420 Units: 1 Hours: 2-0**  
**Learning Support: Context & Key Issues**

An introductory overview of key issues in learning support. Topics will include the organization, administration and management of classrooms in which students with special educational needs are found; the referral process; teacher responsibilities for students with special educational needs in the context of regular classrooms; and the utility and limitations of various assessment techniques.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**EDUC 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Recognition and Analysis of Learning Needs**

Topics will include administering and interpreting teacher directed/prepared assessment techniques and commercial tests; reading and writing reports; and developing various individualized educational plans.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 422A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: EDUC 422**  
**Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies (Language Arts)**

The introduction of diagnosis and instruction for struggling learners in language arts with a focus on reading and writing and of curriculum and methodology of teaching English as a second language (ESL). Students will become familiar with materials and procedures helpful to supporting learners and alleviating literacy difficulties.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 422B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: EDUC 422**  
**Adaptation of Curriculum and Instructional Strategies (Mathematical)**

Development and use of instructional methods and materials appropriate for children with learning difficulties in mathematics. Ways of adapting curricula and instruction in other content areas and technological support for children with special education needs will also be considered.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 423 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Management and Adaptation of the Classroom Environment**

The course will focus on strategies for adapting the classroom environment to support children with a range of special needs. Topics will include ADHD/FAS; abuse and neglect; medication/treatments; social competences and emotional adjustment; issues related to low/high incidence classifications; collaboration between professionals/paraprofessionals.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 420.

**EDUC 430 Units: 1 Hours: 2-0**  
**Community, Culture and Environment: Overview & Framework**

This course will encourage students to examine and critique the social and educational issues which present themselves to teachers in today's classrooms and to explore ways in which teachers can enact positive social change through their agency as cultural workers. Recognition of the importance of schools as agencies of socialization, and as sites for the reproduction of culture are key goals.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**EDUC 431 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Community and Culture**

Designed to provide students with an appreciation of the utility of culture as a framework for understanding teaching and learning. Students will explore the roles and impacts they have as teachers and community members in the transmission of culture. This course will also investigate the implications and challenges of teaching in a multicultural society.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 432 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cultural Studies in Education**

Focuses on the school both as a community of learners and as a part of a larger community in a changing world. Topics of study will include different conceptions of community as they relate to education and learning, relations of power in school and community settings, gender roles, ethnicity, spirituality, traditions of conflict resolution, human rights, and the effects of global systems on local communities.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 433 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ecology For Teachers**

Labs, field trips and inquiry activities will explore the major ecosystems in British Columbia as a focus for instruction. Topics include the natural history of plants and animals, the ecology of communities and ecosystems, and human impacts emphasizing the Pacific Northwest. Intended to provide teachers with information and skills to explore the outdoor environment as a focus for instruction: to plan and organize field trips teach nature appreciation, inquiry techniques, ecology concepts and stewardship.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 434 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Environmental Education**

This multidisciplinary course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of issues and teaching methods related to environmental education. Topics include goals for environmental and outdoor education; environmental ethics; current issues and trends; multi-cultural perspectives towards the land; local, national and global issues, teaching strategies for understanding and resolving environmental issues; program and unit planning. Selected field trips to locations emphasizing current environmental issues.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cultural and Outdoor Physical Activity**

This course will provide the opportunity for students to develop an understanding and appreciation for a variety of outdoor physical activities and cultural movement forms suitable for elementary school children. Movement forms will be drawn primarily from the alternative-environment, dance, and games movement categories in the Physical Education K-7 Integrated Resource Package. A school-based experience may be included.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 436 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Evolution of Educational Ideas: Philosophy, History and the Classroom**

The impact of educational philosophy and the history of education on the culture of the schools will be the focus of this course. Topics will include the evolution and implications of educational ideas, and the changing role of the school in society.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 437 Units: 1.5**  
**Community Development Project**

This course is designed to provide students an opportunity to develop and implement a school-based community development project. Working in groups, with a faculty mentor, students will design projects that reflect the principles and themes of community action and positive social change. Sample projects could include environmental protection and restoration initiatives, community based violence prevention programs, home- and school-based media literacy campaigns or multicultural and cultural sensitivity programs.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.



**EDUC 438 Units: 1.5**  
**English as a Second Language**

A survey of curriculum and instruction designed to develop beginning competence for teaching English as a second language. There are three main themes: language instruction techniques, evaluation of the language and educational needs of ESL students, and developing sensitivity for the prior educational and cultural experiences of ESL students.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed ED-B 491.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 430.

**EDUC 440 Units: 1 Hours: 2-0**  
**Contemporary Literacies and Creative Expression: Theoretical Underpinnings**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to the theoretical underpinnings of this strand and offer some engaging instructional experiences featuring the multi-faceted, multi-modal representation of ideas.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Year Three of the Bachelor of Education Elementary program or acceptance in the Post-Degree Professional Program (Elementary).

**EDUC 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Language For Higher Thought**

An examination of instructional practices to develop high levels of thinking through engagement with literature and through writing in selected genres. Strategies designed to foster divergent, sustained engagement and interpretation of literature and for developing and representing ideas in expressive, poetic and transactional modes will be the focus.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 442 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Creative Thought and Expression Through Music**

Production, perception, and reflection as the basis for music-making. Opportunities to enhance personal musicianship and develop teaching strategies to encourage creativity and critical thinking in elementary students.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 443 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Visual Thinking**

Visual artists use a variety of strategies to develop original imagery, find creative solutions to problems, and express ideas that cannot be conveyed in any other medium. In this course students will explore the methods artists use to create and communicate. Though they arise from art, the methods can be applied to many other areas of learning. Developmentally appropriate classroom activities and teaching methods are recommended as ways of engaging elementary students in visual thinking.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 444 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Learning Through Drama**

This course explores the role of drama to enrich language/literacy education. Emphasis will be placed on children's literature and the exploration of a variety of dramatic forms that promote increased understanding within the discipline of drama as well as serving as methodology across the curriculum.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 445 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Creative Movement**

Laban's four elements of movement (space awareness, body awareness, qualities and relationships) will be the basic structure used to analyze and teach creative movement activities. Instructional strategies will stress exploratory methods and techniques. Practical

applications will be made to dance, gymnastics and games.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 446 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Art of Mathematics**

Mathematics is often erroneously viewed as the application of rote formulas to contrived exercises: a more informed view would see it as a language to describe the universe (Galileo), or as an art form to express abstract thought. This course will provide students with opportunities to explore the creative underpinnings of mathematics and its ubiquitous nature. Students will engage in non-routine problem-solving activities and develop an understanding and appreciation of alternate heuristics and ways of communicating mathematical thought.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 447 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Scientific and Technological Literacy**

Science as inquiry and technology as design have been significant influences on North American society. This course will: examine the nature of science and technology; explore curricula, instruction and assessment that encourage students to acquire abilities and habits of mind to construct an understanding of science and technology; focus on big ideas in science technology, and the communications to inform and persuade others to take action on science and technology issues.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 448 Units: 1.5**  
**Teaching Oral French**

This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the BC French Integrated Resource Package, recommended materials and methods of presentation and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English.

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program to students who have already completed ED-B 391.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 449 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Literacies and Expression: Professional Integration**

Designed to provide opportunities for prospective teachers to forge links between the other courses in the strand and their own interests, skills, experiences, and styles related to teaching. Portfolios might be selected as a vehicle for a multi-dimensional documentation of ideas, insights, and learnings. Students are encouraged to engage in creative thought and explore and refine multiple forms of expression and representation.

**Prerequisites:** EDUC 440.

**EDUC 487 Units: 0.5-3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Education**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in a degree program with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**EDUC 496 Units: 0.5-1.5**  
**Formerly: ED-P 496****Mentoring in Teaching**

An exploration, analysis and application of supervisory and support models and techniques for mentoring pre-service and beginning teachers. This course is for certified teachers and includes school-based experiences.

**Prerequisites:** Valid teaching certificate, 3 years experience and permission of the Elementary or Secondary Director.

**ELEC****Electrical Engineering****Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ENGR (Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**ELEC 199 Units: 1 Hours: 1-1.5**  
**Laboratory in Engineering Fundamentals**

The objective of this course is to introduce students to concepts in electrical, computer, and mechanical engineering through a practical project to be undertaken by teams of students. The project will involve mechanical construction, sensing of mechanical quantities by electrical means, as well as interfacing to and programming of a simple microcontroller. Students will be required to acquire suitable components, demonstrate their designs, and write a report documenting their efforts.

**ELEC 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: ENGR 150****Engineering Graphics**

Basic principles of engineering drawing using Computer Aided Design and Drafting; orthographic projections; multiple view drawings; sectional views; electrical schematics; theory of projections for isometric, oblique and perspective pictorial views; computer representation of physical shapes; algorithms for 2-D and 3-D transformations; computation of surface characteristics for data visualization.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGR 150 or MECH 200.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 110 and MATH 133 or 233A.

**ELEC 216 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3-1**  
**Electricity and Magnetism**

Electric charge, Coulomb's Law, electrostatic forces, electric field, Gauss's Law, electric potential, stored energy. Electric current, conduction in a vacuum and in material media, displacement current, magnetic field of a current, force on a current carrying wire, magnetic induction, electromotive force, energy stored in a magnetic field. Magnetism and magnetic circuits. Time varying fields. Capacitance, resistance, inductance, and their characterization.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in PHYS 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.

**ELEC 220 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Electrical Properties of Materials**

Materials for engineering, atomic bondings, crystalline structures, properties of metals, glasses, semiconductors, insulators and magnetic materials. Electronic conduction in solids and simple devices. Materials in engineering design and environmental effects.

**Prerequisites:** PHYS 125 or minimum grade of B in PHYS 112; and 216 or PHYS 216 which may be taken concurrently.

**ELEC 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5-1**  
**Linear Circuits: I**

Circuit analysis and design techniques. Resistors, sources, Kirchhoff's voltage and current laws. Theorems: linearity, superposition, Thevenin, Norton. Node and loop analysis. Capacitors and inductors, series and parallel connections, stored energy, initial values. Analysis and design of first- and second-order circuits using differential equations. Forced and natural responses. Phasors, impedance and admittance. Network theorems using phasors. Series and parallel



resonance. Coupled inductors, ideal transformer. RMS quantities, complex power. Maximum power transfer. Three-phase circuits, Y- and  $\Delta$ -loads.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216 and MATH 201 which may be taken concurrently.

**ELEC 255 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**System Dynamics**

System definitions and properties. Continuous and discrete systems. Linearity, causality, determinism, equivalence, etc. Modeling of linear time invariant systems using differential and difference equations with applications. Solutions of linear differential equations. Laplace transforms. Laplace transforms and the representation of signals and systems. Solutions of linear differential equations using Laplace transforms. Transfer functions and block diagrams. Fourier transforms and Fourier series. Interrelation between Fourier and Laplace transforms. Extensive use of MATLAB including simulation of engineering systems and applications.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**ELEC 260 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Signal Analysis**

Continuous time signals and waveform calculations. The Fourier series in the analysis of periodic signals. The impulse and other elementary functions. Resolution of signals into impulse and unit step functions. The Fourier transform in spectral analysis. Functions of a complex variable. Analytic functions. Partial fractions. The Laplace transform in the representation of signals. Interrelation between the Fourier and Laplace transforms.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216; MATH 200 and either 133 or 233A.

**ELEC 300 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Linear Circuits: II**

Laplace transform analysis and matrix characterization of loop and node circuits. Design of controlled source circuits and ideal operational amplifiers. Feedback in design. Design of complex loads for maximum power transfer. Driving point and transfer function analysis with design for pole and zero placement in simple passive circuits and second order resonant responses, design for stability or oscillation in active circuits. Bode plots. Two-port parameters and their characteristics in terms of  $z$ ,  $y$  and  $a$  parameters.

**Prerequisites:** 250 and 260.

**ELEC 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Digital Signal Processing: I**

Generation of discrete-time signals through the sampling process and their spectral representation. Mathematical representation and properties of digital signal processing (DSP) systems. Typical DSP systems, e.g., digital filters, and applications. The  $z$  transform and its relation to the Laurent series. Evaluation of the inverse  $z$  transform using complex series and contour integrals. Application of the  $z$  transform for representation and analysis of DSP systems. The processing of continuous time signals using DSP systems. The discrete-Fourier transform and the use of fast Fourier transforms for its evaluation. Introduction to the design of DSP systems.

**Prerequisites:** 255 or 260.

**ELEC 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Electronic Devices: I**

Electronic properties of silicon. Charge carriers, mobilities and carrier transport. Continuity equation. Properties and characteristics of ideal and non-ideal PN junctions. Zener and tunnel diodes. Properties and characteristics of metal-insulator-semiconductor (MIS) structures. Basic operation of bipolar transistors (BJT) and metal-oxide field effect transistors (MOSFET). Small-signal models and equivalent circuits. Design considerations with respect to transistor performance.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**ELEC 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Electronic Circuits: I**

Nonlinear devices. Modelling and application of diodes: rectifiers, voltage regulators, waveform shaping circuits. Biasing of bipolar and field effect transistors. Small signal amplifiers. Multistage amplifiers. Nonlinear applications of transistors. Circuit design, simulation, implementation and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ELEC 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Electromagnetic Field Theory**

Field concept, Maxwell's equations. Boundary conditions. Power and energy. Constitutive parameters. Polarization. Plane waves in free space and materials. Plane wave reflection and transmission at material interfaces. Engineering design, general concepts and examples. Design of quarter wave and half wave transformers. Shielding design.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216; 260.

**ELEC 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Communications Theory and Systems: I**

Principles of amplitude, frequency and phase modulation; design of communication systems using link budget; modulators, mixers and demodulators; elementary digital communications, PSK, FSK. System analysis using Matlab; random processes, power spectral density, noise in communication systems, matched filters.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 330.

**ELEC 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Control Theory and Systems: I**

Characterization of systems: linearity, time invariance, and causality. General feedback theory; time and frequency domain analysis of feedback control systems; Routh-Hurwitz and Nyquist stability criteria; root locus methods; modelling of dc servos; design specifications and system performance; design of PID controllers; lead and lag compensators; introduction to state-space methods.

**Prerequisites:** 255 or 260.

**ELEC 365 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Applied Electronics & Electrical Machines**

Characteristics of electronic devices including diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers; analysis of practical electronic circuits such as rectifiers, voltage regulators, amplifiers and filters; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; transformers and actuators; operating principles of rotating electric machines: dc machines and ac machines.

**Prerequisites:** 216 or PHYS 216; 250.

**ELEC 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Electromechanical Energy Conversion**

Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction, transformers and generators. Magnetic circuits. Force on a current carrying wire and motors. Energy and coenergy in the derivation of torques and forces. Structures and performance characteristics of dc, induction and synchronous machines. Stepper motor and brushless dc machines. Introduction to electric drives.

**Prerequisites:** 250.

**ELEC 380 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Electronic Circuits: II**

Power amplifiers. Linear and nonlinear distortion. High frequency models for transistors. Differential amplifiers. Operational amplifiers, their parameters and models. Negative feedback. Applications of operational amplifiers: instrumentation amplifiers, comparators, precision rectifiers. Oscillators and timers. Circuit design, simulation, implementation and testing.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 330.

**ELEC 395 Units: 1 Hours: 2-0**  
**Formerly: ENGR 395**  
**Seminar**

The main purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to exercise their ability to present and to defend their thoughts on professional topics of their own choice. Students will be encouraged to devote some of their discussions to such topics as continuing professional education, professional societies and organization of engineering employment. Students will also be made aware of the role and responsibilities of Professional Engineers in society with respect to the environment, ethics, equity, public and worker safety and health considerations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ENGR 395.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of term 1B and one work term.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**ELEC 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Random Signals**

Random processes, continuous and discrete auto- and cross-power and energy spectral densities, auto- and crosscorrelation and covariance functions and their measurements and estimation with numerical computations; stationarity, ergodicity; white noise, narrowband noise, pseudo-random noise, input-output crosscorrelation, optimum filters for detection and estimation and their software implementations; characteristic functions, sum of random variables.

**Prerequisites:** 310, STAT 254 or 260, and fourth year standing.

**ELEC 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Engineering Design by Optimization**

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. The course includes laboratory sessions to program various optimization algorithms and to apply them to several modeling and engineering design problems.

**Prerequisites:** 310 or CSC 349A, and fourth year standing.

**ELEC 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Microwaves and Fiber Optics**

Transmission line theory, Smith chart and design examples, transmission lines and waveguides, network analysis, design of impedance matching and tuning networks, aspects of coupled lines, radiation and amplification, optical fibers, numerical aperture, single mode and multimode fibers, chromatic dispersion, fiber optic components.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 340, and fourth year standing.

**ELEC 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Error Control Coding and Sequences**

Coding approaches and characteristics; linear block codes, convolutional code structure and Viterbi decoding; automatic repeat request techniques; trellis coded signalling; sequence design, error control in data storage systems and in information transmission.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing.

**ELEC 407 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Digital Signal Processing: II**

Characterization of digital signal processing (DSP) systems. Frequency-domain and stability analysis. Design methodology. Structures for recursive and non-recursive digital filters. VLSI implementation. Solution of the approximation problem for nonrecursive digital filters through the Fourier series. Solution of the



approximation problem for recursive digital filters through the transformation of Chebyshev, inverse-Chebyshev, and elliptic analog filter approximations. Design for recursive digital filters satisfying prescribed specifications. Finite word-length effects. Applications.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 407 and 458.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5** **Power Electronics**

Electronics in energy conversion and control. Circuits with switches and diodes. Electrical and thermal characteristics of power semiconductor devices: diodes and thyristors; bipolar, field effect and insulated gate transistors. Phase controlled converters: ac-to-ac and ac-to-dc. Dc-to-dc converters including switching regulators. Voltage source inverters. Pulse-width modulation and harmonic elimination techniques. Emphasis on device limitations, computer aided analysis and system control. Application examples including solar power conversion and battery chargers.

**Prerequisites:** 370 and 380, and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 412 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Electronic Devices: II**

Study of the operation of bipolar and field-effect devices in VLSI design. Study of photonic and optoelectronic devices used in transmission, modulation, demodulation and receivers. Principles, construction and design of lasers and their applications. Study of display devices, thin-film devices, imaging devices, transducers and micromachines and their interfacing. Sensor arrays and related system design.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5** **Robotics**

Structure and specification of robot manipulators. Homogenous transformations. Link description. Manipulator kinematics. Inverse manipulator kinematics. Velocity and static forces in manipulators. An introduction to manipulator dynamics. Linear control of robot motion. Model-based nonlinear control of robot manipulators.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 426 and any of 425, 475, or MECH 430.

**Prerequisites:** 360, MECH 141 or 245, PHYS 122, and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5** **Communications Theory and Systems: II**

Transmission and filtering of random signals, analysis of modulation systems, in particular pulse code modulation, phase shift keying, frequency shift keying, etc., design of modems and of CODECs, introduction to noise analysis, information theory and coding.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 452 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Fiber Optic Technology**

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric slab waveguide, step-index fiber, graded index fiber, effects of dispersion, phase velocity, attenuation, LED (principles), principles of lasers, semiconductor lasers, principles of semiconductor photodetectors, PIN photodiode, avalanche photodiode, electro-optic modulators, couplers, attenuators, isolators, switches, fiber optic systems.

**Prerequisites:** 340 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 453 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Antennas and Propagation**

Antenna and propagation fundamentals. Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell's equations for radiation problems, antenna parameters, simple radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna

measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeter-wave propagation.

**Prerequisites:** 404 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 454 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5** **Microwave Engineering**

Circuit theory for waveguiding systems, scattering parameters, waveguide discontinuities, couplers, resonators, microwave filters, nonreciprocal devices, design of active microwave circuits.

**Prerequisites:** 404 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 456 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Mobile Communications**

Fading and shadowing, noise and interference effects; source coding, modulation, error control coding, spread spectrum and multiplexing techniques for mobile communications; capacity estimation and comparative (FDMA/TDMA/CDMA) analysis of PCN and Cellular Systems; capacity estimation for wireless PABX and LAN systems.

**Prerequisites:** 450 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 459 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5** **Digital Signal Processing: III**

Decimation and interpolation of discrete signals. Least-squares signal modeling. The LMS algorithm and applications in adaptive interference and system identification. Basic multirate DSP systems. Polyphase representation and design of multirate systems. Application of multirate systems in signal compression and noise removal. Representation and digital processing of speech signals. Neural networks and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 407 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Control Theory and Systems: II**

Sampling in control systems. The z-transform and responses between sampling instants. Analysis of sampled data systems and stability testing. State-space analysis and design of continuous and discrete systems. Controllability, observability and zero input stability analysis. Pole placement techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 360 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5** **System-on-Chip Engineering for Signal Processing**

Design and System-on-Chip (SOC) implementation for signal processing applications. SOC design and testing methodologies, Platform-based design, Intellectual Property (IP) reuse, and built-in self-test. Controlling power consumption in SOC implementations. SOC multi-technology integration of analog and digital electronics, sensors and MEMS.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 355 or MECH 405 or CSC 355; ELEC 310 or MECH 435 and MECH 455, and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 481 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Analog VLSI Systems**

Review of IC technologies, device models and design concepts. Design of monolithic op amps, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, PLLs, A/D and D/A converters and other non-linear and high-speed ICs. Study and design of integrated filters, switched-capacitor circuits, CCDs and other sampled-data circuits. Design and applications of analog neural network and other analog-digital LSI.

**Prerequisites:** 320 and 380, and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 482 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Electrical Drive Systems**

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical

machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors.

**Prerequisites:** 365 and 370, and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 483 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Digital Video Processing: Algorithms and Applications in Media**

Representation of digital video. Image formation models. Spatio-temporal sampling and sampling structure conversion. Two- and three-dimensional motion estimation techniques. Optical flow, block-based and pel-recursive methods for motion estimation. Still image and video compression methods and standards. Interframe compression and model-based methods for video compression. Digital video systems and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 484 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Audio Signal Processing**

Fundamentals: A/D, oversampling converters, jitter, dither, spectral analysis. Formats: CD, DVD, SACD. Perceptual coding: MP3, AAC. Sound synthesis: modal, additive, subband vocoder, subtractive, LPC, non-linear, FM, physical modelling, granular. Spatial audio, surround sound. Noise reduction. Systems and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 485 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: CENG 485** **Pattern Recognition**

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical character recognition.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CENG 485.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260, and fourth year standing.

### **ELEC 496 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Special Topics**

Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as ELEC 496A, 496B, 496C, 496D, 496E, 496F.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in term 4A or 4B.

### **ELEC 499A Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6** **Design Project**

A significant technical design project in Electrical Engineering completed under the supervision of a faculty member. This design experience is based on the knowledge and skills acquired in earlier course work. Projects may originate from faculty members, students, or external sources. They may have a diverse nature and serve diverse needs. Multi-disciplinary projects are encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in term 4A in the Electrical Engineering Program or permission of the Department.

### **ELEC 499B Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6** **Design Project**

For description see ELEC 499A.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in term 4B in the Electrical Engineering Program or permission of the Department.



**Graduate Courses****ELEC 501 Units: 1.5****Linear Systems**

State space description of systems. Controllability, observability and minimality. Stability and the Lyapunov criterion. Linear state feedback, asymptotic observers and compensator design. Polynomial and matrix fraction descriptions.

**ELEC 503 Units: 1.5****Engineering Design by Optimization: I**

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and Quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. Students are required to complete one project that applies some of the optimization techniques to be studied in the course to an engineering analysis or design problem.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 403.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and MECH 245 or equivalent.

**ELEC 504 Units: 1.5****Random Signals**

Review of random variables, moments and characteristic functions; random processes, noise models, stationarity, ergodicity, correlation and power spectrum, spectrum measurements; response of linear systems to random inputs, cross-spectral densities, narrow band noise; introduction to discrete time and space processes. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in 400.

**Prerequisites:** 310; STAT 254 or 260 or equivalent.

**ELEC 505 Units: 1.5****Engineering Applications of Advanced Matrix Analysis Methods**

SV, LU, QR, polar and other matrix decompositions. Eigen-Analysis of various dynamic systems. Spectral perturbation theory. Applications in digital signal processing, control systems and mechanical engineering. Computational considerations. Introduction to available numerical software.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 133, 458 or equivalent.

**ELEC 509 Units: 1****Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Master's students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM or N

**ELEC 510 Units: 1.5****Computer Communication Networks: I**

Introduction to computer networking principles and engineering including remote access, wide-area networking, local area networks, network topology, communication hardware and software protocols, open-system-interconnection model, routing and flow control, performance, reliability, security, example networks. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CENG 460.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 230 and ELEC 350 or equivalent.

**ELEC 511 Units: 1.5****Error Control Coding Techniques in Communication**

Communication channels and the coding problem. Important linear block codes (cyclic, Hamming, BCH and RS codes). Encoding and decoding with shift registers. Threshold decoding. Introduction to convolutional codes. Coding and system design considerations.

**ELEC 512 Units: 1.5****Digital Communications**

Source and channel descriptions. Source digitization, entropy and the rate distortion tradeoff, lossless source codes (Huffman and run length codes), optimal and adaptive quantization. Digital modulation techniques, optimal coherent receivers, performance evaluation, the incoherent case. Special topics - case studies, fiber optics, satellite systems, mobile radio systems.

**ELEC 513 Units: 1.5****Data and Computer Communications**

Analysis and design of computer communication networks. Queueing theory. Circuit, message and packet switching. Modems, multiplexors and concentrators. Network topologies. Routing and flow control. Multiple access techniques. Capacity calculations.

Throughput/delay tradeoffs. Multilayer protocols and the OSI model. Survey of existing data networks, including local area networks. Packet radio and broadcast schemes.

**ELEC 514 Units: 1.5****Analysis and Design of Computer Communication Networks**

Markov chains and techniques for studying their transient and steady-state behavior. Queueing theory and discrete time queues. Queueing models for media access, error control and traffic management protocols. Quality of service. Modeling of traffic and inter-arrival time. Self similar distributions and traffic.

Analysis and design of switching fabrics. Switch design alternatives and performance modelling. Simulation of networks. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CENG 461.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260.

**ELEC 521 Units: 1.5****Microwave and Millimeter Wave Engineering**

Introduction to theory and technique of modern microwave and millimeter wave engineering. Propagation effects. Properties of various planar transmission lines at millimeter wave-length. Microwave and millimeter wave integrated circuits (mic's). CAD aspects of mic's: filters, matching networks, directional couplers, nonreciprocal devices. Nonlinear devices.

**Prerequisites:** 404 and 454, or equivalent.

**ELEC 522 Units: 1.5****Antennas and Propagation**

Antenna and propagation fundamentals, Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell's equations for radiation problems, antenna parameters, simple radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeterwave propagation. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 453.

**Prerequisites:** 340 or 404 or equivalent.

**ELEC 523 Units: 1.5****Optical Communications**

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric slab waveguide, step-index fiber, graded index fiber, effects of dispersion, phase velocity, attenuation, LED (principles), principles of lasers, semiconductor lasers, principles of semiconductor photodetectors, PIN photodiode, avalanche photodiode, electro-optic modulators, couplers, attenuators, isolators, switches, fiber optic systems. Students will be required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students registered in or with credit in 452.

**Prerequisites:** 340 or equivalent.

**ELEC 531 Units: 1.5****Digital Filters: I**

Introduction of the digital filter as a discrete system. Discrete time transfer function. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Structures for recursive and nonrecursive digital filters. Application of digital filters for the processing of continuous time signals. Solution of the approximation problem in recursive and nonrecursive filters. Quantization effects. The course includes a project in which a complete digital filter is designed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 458.

**Prerequisites:** 360 or 408 or equivalent.

**ELEC 532 Units: 1.5****Multidimensional Digital Signal Processing**

Two- and multidimensional signals. Two-dimensional sampling. Multidimensional discrete Fourier transform. Design and implementation of two-dimensional systems. Stability of two-dimensional recursive filters and finite wordlength effects. Application in image processing, seismic signal processing and beamforming.

**Prerequisites:** 458 or equivalent.

**ELEC 533 Units: 1.5****Design of Analog Filters**

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington's method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance converters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters. The course includes a project in which a complete analog filter is designed.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 408.

**Prerequisites:** 310 and 380 or equivalent.

**ELEC 534 Units: 1.5****Digital Signal Processing**

Decimation and interpolation of discrete signals. Least-squares signal modeling. The LMS algorithm and application in adaptive interference cancellation and system identification. Basic multirate DSP systems. Polyphase representation and design of multirate systems. Application of multirate systems in signal compression and noise removal. Representation and digital processing of speech signals. Neural network and applications. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 459.

**Prerequisites:** 407 or equivalent.

**ELEC 535 Units: 1.5****Pattern Recognition**

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical



character recognition. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 485.

**Prerequisites:** STAT 254 or 260 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 542 Units: 1.5** **Analog Integrated Circuit Design**

Review of IC technology, device models and feedback. Design of monolithic op amp, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, phase-locked loops and other nonlinear circuits. Study and design of filter circuits, switched-capacitor circuits, CCD and other sampled-data circuits. System applications of analog-digital LSI.

**Prerequisites:** 380 and 320 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 543 Units: 1.5** **Digital VLSI Systems**

Overview of VLSI technology. VLSI design methodology and design options. System design, simulation, and synthesis using hardware description languages (e.g. VHDL). Ad-hoc and structured design for testability techniques. System design examples from communications and computer arithmetic. CMOS circuit and logic design. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CENG 465.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 290 or CSC 355 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 544 Units: 1.5** **Analog VLSI and Neural Systems**

Review of basic electronics; model of the neuron and its signal propagation. Amplifiers, networks and analog VLSI circuits. Time-varying signals and transient effects. The axon; its operation and its equivalent circuit. Models of the visual system and the auditory system and their chip implementation. Tactile sensor arrays and motion sensor arrays and their networking. Optical sensor arrays and their signal transmission. Other devices and circuits relevant to neural networks.

**Prerequisites:** 310, 320 and 380 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 553 Units: 1.5** **Introduction to Parallel and Cluster Computing**

Overview of massively parallel and cluster computers. Processing models (shared memory versus message passing). Processes and threads. Standard algorithms utilizing parallelism. Matrix and vector operations. N-body problems, collective communications. Parallel application environments MPI and OpenMP. The course will include significant exposure to parallel applications including developing and coding of sample parallel codes. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CENG 453.

#### **ELEC 561 Units: 1.5** **Microcomputer Architecture**

This course will study the architecture of modern 32 bit microprocessor-based computers and modern signal processors. Topics covered will include packaging, performance, instructions, coprocessors, memory management, bus systems and multiprocessing.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 355 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 563 Units: 1.5** **Advanced Computer Architecture**

Advances in computer architecture. Topics covered include advanced techniques in processor design: hazard detection and resolution, precise interrupts, super-scalar, superpipeline, very long instruction word, multi-threading; impact of VLSI; architectural performance analysis; high-level language machines; application-directed machines; stack architecture, systolic arrays, associative processors, operating system support and software-oriented architecture.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 450 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 564 Units: 1.5** **Neural Networks and Their Implementation**

Biological inspiration, historical background, learning in neural nets (backpropagation, hebbian, etc.), single- and multi-layer networks, associative memories, classification and clustering models, recurrent networks. Neural network technology, implementation software and hardware technologies, algorithm definitions, computational requirements, solution methods, parallel processing hardware. VLSI and optical implementations of neural networks.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 420 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 565 Units: 1.5** **Digital Electronics**

Overview of integrated-circuit technology. Transistor-transistor logic. Emitter-coupled and current-mode logic. MOS logic. Mask-programmable ROM. RAM and EPROM technologies. Memory testing and error-correcting codes.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 290 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 566 Units: 1.5** **Computer Networks and Distributed Systems**

Current topics in data switching and computer networking including asynchronous transfer mode (ATM), broadband integrated services digital network (B-ISDN), narrowband ISDN (N-ISDN) and the internet. Alternatives to ATM. Local area network emulation, switched ethernet. Frame relay and switched multi-megabit data service (SMDS). Applications to multimedia. Very large scale integration implementation.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CSC 551.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 460 or CSC 450 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 567 Units: 1.5** **Computer Security Engineering**

With the recent development of open distributed systems such as the Internet and mobile communication devices, the design and implementation of reliable computer security systems becomes an important issue. This course presents available security models, services and mechanisms, and introduces the techniques used in the different steps of the development of secure systems. Topics include security risk analysis, security policies and models, access control models and mechanisms, information flow and interference controls, cryptographic algorithms and protocols and network security technologies such as intrusion detection and firewall systems.

#### **ELEC 571 Units: 1.5** **Underwater Acoustic Systems**

Propagation of acoustic plane waves in a homogeneous medium and its electrical equivalent model. Acoustic impedance. Pressure measurements and units. Acoustic transducers and equivalent circuits. Acoustic arrays, beam forming and beam steering. Sound transmission in the ocean. Ambient noise. Sonar equations. Performance analysis of active and passive sonar systems. Introduction to specialized acoustic systems.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 260 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 581 Units: 1.5** **Power Electronics**

Characteristics of power semiconductor switching devices, e.g., silicon controlled rectifiers, bipolar and MOS power transistors, insulated gate bipolar transistors, gate-turn-off thyristors. Basic principles of phase controlled converters, dc to dc choppers, dc to ac inverters (square wave and pulse width modulated), switching power supplies, resonant converters. Applications to communication and computer power supplies, electric drives, induction heating, etc.

#### **ELEC 582 Units: 1.5** **Electrical Drive Systems**

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors. Students are required to complete a project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ELEC 482.

**Prerequisites:** 365 or 370 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 590 Units: 1.5** **Directed Study**

A wide range of topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to recent advances. MASc students, registered after May 1995, can take two Directed Study courses for credit as part of their program. PhD students, registered after May 1995, can take one Directed Study course for credit when four courses are required for their program and two Directed Study courses when six courses are required for their program.

**Note:** Pro Forma is required for registration. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

#### **ELEC 598 Units: 3** **MEng Project** **Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

#### **ELEC 599 Units: 12** **MASc Thesis** **Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

#### **ELEC 601 Units: 1.5** **Adaptive Control**

Concepts of stochastic processes and stochastic models. Analysis of dynamic systems whose inputs are stochastic processes. Minimum variance strategies for discrete systems. Self-tuning regulators and other adaptive control schemes. Examples of adaptive control implementations.

**Prerequisites:** 460 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 603 Units: 1.5** **Engineering Design by Optimization: II**

Fundamentals of constrained optimization theory. Simplex methods for linear programming. Modern interior-point methods such as primal-dual path-following methods and Mehrotra's predictor-corrector algorithm for linear programming. Active-set methods and primal-dual interior-point methods for quadratic and convex programming. Semidefinite programming algorithms. Sequential quadratic programming and interior-point methods for nonconvex optimization. Implementation issues and current software packages for constrained optimization. Applications in digital signal processing, control, robotics, and communications.

**Prerequisites:** 403 or 503 or equivalent.

#### **ELEC 609 Units: 1** **Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Doctoral students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion.

**Grading:** INP, COM or N

#### **ELEC 613 Units: 1.5** **Spread Spectrum Communications**

Review of basic concepts in digital communications and information theory. Direct sequence modulation and frequency hopping. Interference models. Signal



acquisition. Anti-jam performance. Anti-fade performance. Coded systems. Code division multiple access. Implementation issues and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 350, 450, 511, 512 or equivalent.

### ELEC 619A Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Digital Communications

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 619B Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Computer Communications

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 619C Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Secure Communications

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 621 Units: 1.5

#### Numerical Techniques in Electromagnetics

Introduction to theoretical principles, and applications of numerical techniques for solving electromagnetic field problems. Static and dynamic field problems in modern microwave and millimeter wave transmission media. Maxwell's equations and their principal solutions. Boundary and interface conditions. Finite difference and finite element method (FDM, FEM). Method of moments (MM). Spectral domain and mode matching techniques. Transmission line method (TLM).

**Prerequisites:** 521 or equivalent.

### ELEC 622 Units: 1.5

#### Nonlinear Microwave Components

Linearity and nonlinearity, frequency generation, representation of two-port networks, travelling wave and transmission-line concepts, scattering matrix and chain scattering matrix, Smith chart, impedance matching networks, signal flow graphs, characteristics of microwave bipolar junction and field-effect transistors, microwave transistor amplifiers, noise, broadband and high-power design methods, microwave oscillators, millimeter-wave amplifiers and oscillators, diode mixers, FET mixers, millimeter-wave mixers.

**Prerequisites:** 454 or 521 or equivalent.

### ELEC 629 Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Microwaves, Millimeter Waves and Optical Engineering

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 631 Units: 1.5

#### Digital Filters: II

Design of recursive and nonrecursive digital filters satisfying prescribed specifications. Design of recursive filters by optimization, Newton, quasi-Newton, and minimax algorithms, design of equalizers. Design of nonrecursive filters by optimization, Remez exchange algorithm, efficient search methods, application to the design of differentiators, Hilbert transformers, and multiband filters. Effects of coefficient and product quantization, signal scaling, minimization of roundoff noise, limit-cycle oscillations. Introduction to multirate signal processing.

**Prerequisites:** 458 or 531 or equivalent.

### ELEC 632 Units: 1.5

#### Adaptive Filters

Applications overview. Echo cancellation, noise cancellation, equalization, speech coding, and spectral estimation using Transversal and Lattice filters. Minimum mean square error, gradient algorithm, block and recursive least squares.

**Prerequisites:** 310, 400, 408 or equivalent.

### ELEC 633 Units: 1.5

#### Optimal Estimation

Random variables review. Estimation methods; maximum likelihood, minimum mean squared error, maximum a posteriori, conditional mean, minimum variance, orthogonality principle. State space system models. Kalman Filtering. Adaptive and nonlinear filtering.

**Prerequisites:** 504 or equivalent.

### ELEC 639A Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Digital Signal Processing

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 639B Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Image Processing

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 642 Units: 1.5

#### Mapping DSP Algorithms Onto Processor Arrays

Parallel algorithms and their dependence. Applications to some common DSP algorithms. System timing using the scheduling vector. Projection of the dependence graph using a projection direction. The delay operator and z-transform techniques for mapping DSP algorithms onto processor arrays. Algebraic technique for mapping algorithms. The computation domain. The dependence matrix of a variable. The scheduling and projection functions. Data broadcast and pipelining. Applications using common DSP algorithms.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 465 or equivalent.

### ELEC 649A Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Electronic Circuits

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 649B Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in VLSI Design

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 651 Units: 1.5

#### Control Aspects in Robotics

Direct and inverse kinematics. Direct and inverse dynamics. Path planning. PID control and its robustness. Computer torque method. Resolved acceleration control. Differential geometric approach. Adaptive control as applied to manipulators. Hybrid force/position control. Robustness issues of various control algorithms. Computational considerations.

**Prerequisites:** 425 and 501 or equivalent.

### ELEC 659A Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Robotics

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 659B Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Automatic Control

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 661 Units: 1.5

#### Introduction to Parallel Computer Systems

General formalism and description of parallel systems. Sequential and parallel execution. Synchronization. Principles of pipeline and vector processing. SIMD and

MIMD machines. Multi-stage and computer interconnection networks. Routing (e-cube, hyperswitch, worm-hole, virtual channels) and flow control in computer interconnection networks. Shared memory and multi-computer systems. Caches and cache coherence. Data flow systems (macro and micro data flow).

**Prerequisites:** CENG 450 or equivalent.

### ELEC 669 Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Computer Engineering

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 679 Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Underwater Acoustic Systems

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

### ELEC 689 Units: 1.5

#### Selected Topics in Power Electronics

**Note:** Variable content course. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

### ELEC 699 Units: 30-36

#### PhD Dissertation

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## ENGL

### English

#### Department of English Faculty of Humanities

### ENGL 099 Units: 0

Hours: 3-0

#### Remedial English Composition

A remedial course in writing required of those whose score on the LPI indicates serious deficiencies in composition skills; a workshop approach provides instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including vocabulary, grammar, mechanics, sentence structure, and paragraphing. Space in the course may be available for other students with writing difficulties who may be advised to take it. For further information, see page 128.

**Note:** 3 fee units.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

### ENGL 115 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### University Writing

Writing, research, and organizational skills appropriate for university-level writing; written assignments designed to improve the student's ability to write clearly and correctly, to organize material, and to carry out basic library research.

**Prerequisites:** Qualifying score on LPI.

### ENGL 125 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Poetry and Short Fiction

An introduction to short fiction and poetry and the writing of critical essays on these genres. Discussions and assignments focus on the analysis and interpretation of poems and short stories; emphasis on Canadian authors; introduction to critical terms. Writing of critical essays, with attention to organization, paragraph development, evidence, clarity, and appropriate use of quotations; library test.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 116 or 122.

**Prerequisites:** English 12 class grade, qualifying score on LPI or 1.5 units of English.





**ENGL 135 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Academic Reading and Writing**

Practice of skills needed for successful academic writing in a variety of subject areas. Analysis of rhetorical, stylistic, research and documentation techniques; development of these techniques through practical writing assignments. Balance of lectures and discussion.

**Prerequisites:** English 12 class grade, qualifying score on LPI or 1.5 units of English.

**ENGL 145 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Drama and the Novel**

An introduction to drama and the novel and the writing of critical essays on these genres. Discussions and assignments focus on the analysis and interpretation of plays, screenplays, and novels; emphasis on Canadian authors; introduction to critical terms. Writing of critical essays, with attention to organization, paragraph development, evidence, clarity, and appropriate use of quotations; library test.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 116 or 122.

**Prerequisites:** English 12 class grade, qualifying score on LPI or 1.5 units of English.

**ENGL 181 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Professional Writing: Workplace Writing I**

This lecture/lab will introduce students to the basic skills of workplace writing. Students will learn to write in a clear, professional style, presenting objective information concisely, coherently, and correctly. Students will learn to research, write and revise various kinds of professional documents. They will also review and be tested on copy editing. The course also teaches the basics of using computers to generate hard copy.

**ENGL 182 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Professional Writing: Workplace Writing 2**

This course is intended for students who wish to learn the techniques of research, organization and writing that produce professional material for the contemporary workplace. Students will practise writing based on real work situations, and learn the critical thinking skills required to write effectively in a variety of circumstances.

**ENGL 200A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 200**  
**Medieval and Renaissance Literature**

A study of major works of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Subjects may include the development of English as a literary language, the social structures of feudalism, women and spirituality, the cultural upheavals caused by the Reformation, the scientific revolution, and the English civil war. Readings in medieval drama, medieval devotional prose, and works by Chaucer, Langland, the Gawain poet, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, or Milton.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 151 or 200.

**ENGL 200B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 200**  
**Augustan and Romantic Literature**

Major works of the later 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. Subjects may include the transformation of institutions and ideologies during the Enlightenment and the French Revolution, the literary practice of satire, the rise of the novel, and the Romantic movement. Readings may include works by Dryden, Behn, Congreve, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Fielding, Johnson, Sheridan, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Byron, Shelley, or Austen.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 151 or 200.

**ENGL 200C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Victorian and Edwardian Literature**

A study of Victorian and Edwardian Literature. Issues such as Darwinism, industrialization, class struggle, religious controversy, imperialism, the construction of gender, questions of realism, and the development of modernism. Readings may include works by the Brontës, Dickens, Tennyson, the Brownings, Hardy, Wilde, Shaw, Yeats, Conrad, or Mansfield, as well as popular theatre, detective and science fiction, working-class poetry, and film versions of 19th- and early 20th-century texts.

**ENGL 201 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Modern Literature**

Fiction, poetry and drama in 20th-century literature from a transnational perspective; themes which address contemporary issues across national boundaries, such as the commodification of society, the fragmentation of the self, or gender and minority issues; authors may include W.B. Yeats, James Joyce, T.S. Eliot, or Virginia Woolf.

**ENGL 202 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Canadian Literature**

A general introduction to Canadian literature, placing selected 19th- and 20th-century works within the contexts of an interdisciplinary study of Canada; important themes in the study of Canadian literature, using novels, poems, stories, songs, movies and essays. Topics may include the representation of historical events in literature, gender and nationality, the construction of individual identity in relation to community and nation, and First Nations and ethnic issues.

**ENGL 203 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to American Literature**

Poetry, fiction, and non-fiction literature of the United States from the 17th century to the present; issues such as the American Dream, gender and minority issues, or the nation's understanding of itself as a continuing experiment in democracy. Readings may include works by R.W. Emerson, E.A. Poe, Walt Whitman, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, William Faulkner, Ezra Pound, Robert Frost, Langston Hughes, or Toni Morrison.

**ENGL 207 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Cultural Studies**

An introduction to Cultural Studies as the theory and practice of reading "texts" from a variety of sources, including popular culture, literature and electronic media; themes such as definitions of "culture" and the roles it plays in forming personal and social identities. Readings may include literary texts as well as "texts" drawn from other disciplines and from popular and commercial sources such as magazines, posters, the internet, video or audio presentations.

**ENGL 208 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Women's Writing**

A study of feminist issues in women's literature; coverage of various periods, genres, and theoretical approaches. Readings may include authors such as Margery Kempe, Aphra Behn, Jane Austen, Emily Dickinson, Margaret Atwood, and Angela Carter.

**ENGL 209 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Literary Interpretation**

A practical introduction to the ways literary texts generate meaning, and also to the broad range of models and strategies of literary interpretation; short works of poetry, fiction, and drama will be used to explore characteristic features of each genre, and critical essays from various interpretive perspectives to introduce a range of theoretical models of literary meaning and its reception by the reader.

**ENGL 215 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Writing of Expository Prose**

This course pays attention to the styles and methods of nonfiction prose writing. It focuses on the development and critical analysis of the student's own writing through numerous and extensive written assignments and through the study of the techniques employed by other writers. The course is open to all students, but is of special relevance to those going into the teaching profession.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum average grade of B- (4.0) in 3 units of first-year English, or permission of the Director of Writing.

**ENGL 225 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Technical Communications: Written and Verbal**

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service and research institutions, the course is designed to improve written and oral communication skills in a work environment. Its practical basis, which requires the preparation of business letters, internal memoranda and reports, is supplemented by a theoretical outline of basic communication within an organizational structure. The course offers experience of both individual and group problem-solving.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of first-year English or permission of the Department.

**ENGL 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contexts of Literature**

This course is an introduction to the relationships between literature and other aspects of our culture.

This Year:

Fall: Literature and Lessons of the Holocaust

An interdisciplinary consideration of the Holocaust through the prisms of literature and history; an examination of the historical context of the Holocaust; an introduction to the literary works of survivors and observers; and insights from the perspective of a surviving witness. F(3-0)

Spring: Hockey Literature and the Canadian Psyche

Development and transformation of hockey in the last hundred years. A look at the literature of the game to discover what seems to make hockey synonymous with Canadian culture. How does literature about hockey reflect problems of Canadian identity.

**Note:** Students may take 250 for a maximum of 3 units of credit.

**Note:** This course is primarily designed as an elective for students not intending to major in English.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of first-year English.

**ENGL 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Report Writing**

Essential skills of modern technical and business writing, particularly usability, style, and structure. Technology as part of the research, writing, revision, and presentation processes. Proposals, reports, descriptions, writing for general audiences.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGL 225, 226, 240 or ENGR 240.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215.

**ENGL 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Government Writing**

Essential skills of government writing, particularly usability, style and structure. Technology as part of the research, writing, revision, and presentation processes. Policy, operation manuals, reports, writing for the general public, media releases.



**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ENGR 240.

**ENGL 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ENGL 216

### Copy Editing for Professional Writers

Intermediate copy editing and preparing print and electronic manuscripts. Topics include editing of style, grammar, mechanics, graphics, and document design. Manuscripts on a range of topics, including natural and social sciences, the arts and humanities, and business and technology. Students who have not studied basic English grammar are encouraged to take LING 388 before taking this course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ENGL 216 if taken during 2000-01 or 2001-02.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ENGR 240.

**ENGL 310** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 345

### Practical Criticism

A seminar designed to extend awareness of how style and form contribute to meaning in literary works; poetic, narrative, and dramatic technique; representative theoretical approaches and their application; the interdependency of literary technique and critical interpretation. Prospective Honours students are strongly advised to take this course in their second year. Students will be required to select this course only if they have the approval of the Director of Honours.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 345.

**ENGL 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 442 and part of 441

### Introduction to Old English

An introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Anglo-Saxon England, including the study of prose texts and poetry.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 442 or 441.

**ENGL 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 443 and part of 441

### Old English Literature

A study of *Beowulf* and other Old English texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 443 or 441.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**ENGL 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 355

### Introduction to Old Icelandic

An introduction to the Old Icelandic language and to the poems and stories, the *Eddas* and the *Sagas*, that it preserves.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 355.

**ENGL 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 356

### Old Icelandic Literature

A study of *Hrafnkel Saga*, *Bandmanna Saga*, *Hervarar Saga* and *Heidreks*, and selected *Eddic* poems.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 356.

**Prerequisites:** 346 or permission of the instructor.

**ENGL 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 357

### Canterbury Tales

An introductory study of Chaucer's poetry focusing specifically on the *Canterbury Tales*.

**ENGL 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 358

### Chaucer and His Contemporaries

The important works of Chaucer outside the *Canterbury Tales*, primarily *Troilus and Criseyde*, and a selection from his dream visions and lyrics. Other medieval authors may be studied to illuminate the

medieval literary traditions in which Chaucer was writing, or which he later influenced.

**Prerequisites:** 351 or permission of the instructor.

**ENGL 353** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 359

### Studies in Medieval English Literature

A study of the major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). The course will centre on specific genres (romance, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement.

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 360

### Old and Middle English Literature in Translation

A survey of English literary texts of the Middle Ages; selections will range from *Beowulf* to medieval lyrics, morality plays, and romances, as well as major works by the Gawain poet, Langland, and the Scots poets. The survey does not include Chaucer.

**ENGL 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 361

### The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival

Various works within the tradition of Middle English alliterative writings such as Langland's *Piers Plowman*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, *Pearl*, *The Alliterative Morte Arthur*, *Winner and Waster*, and other related works in both verse and prose.

**ENGL 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 362

### Sixteenth-Century Poetry and Prose

Major non-dramatic texts of the period, such as More's *Utopia*, Sidney's *Defense of Poesy*, Bacon's *Essays*; lyrics by Sidney, Shakespeare, and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from Spenser's *Faerie Queene*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 419.

**ENGL 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 363

### Special Studies in Shakespeare

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 364

### Special Studies in Renaissance Literature

A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on non-dramatic works.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 365

### English Renaissance Drama

Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middleton and Ford.

**ENGL 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 366

### Seventeenth-Century Poetry and Prose to 1660

Major non-dramatic writers of the period, excluding Milton. Among those to be studied in any given year are John Donne and the other Metaphysical poets (Herbert, Crashaw, Vaughan, Marvell, Traherne); Ben Jonson and the Cavalier poets (Herrick, Lovelace, Suckling, Carew); and prose writers such as Bacon, Burton, Browne, Traherne, and Hobbes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 361.

**ENGL 366B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 366 and 366A

### Shakespeare: Histories and Tragedies

Study of such plays as *Richard II*, *Henry IV*, *Henry V*, *Hamlet*, *King Lear*, *Othello*, *Macbeth*, and *Antony and Cleopatra*.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 366, 366A, or 366D.

**ENGL 366C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 366 and 366A

### Shakespeare: Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances

Study of such plays as *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Measure for Measure*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *The Winter's Tale*, and *The Tempest*.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 366, 366A, or 366E.

**ENGL 366D** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-0-1

Formerly: part of 366 and 366A

### Shakespeare (Individual Studies): Histories and Tragedies

A version of 366B, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 366, 366A, or 366B.

**ENGL 366E** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-0-1

Formerly: part of 366 and 366A

### Shakespeare (Individual Studies): Comedies, Problem Plays, and Romances

A version of 366C, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 366, 366A, or 366C.

**ENGL 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Milton: Major Poetry and Selected Prose

A study of *Paradise Lost*, *Samson Agonistes*, and other poems and prose.

**ENGL 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Special Studies in 18th Century Literature

A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: The Eighteenth Century Now

An investigation of contemporary artistic depictions of the eighteenth century - the century that saw the expansion of the British Empire in India and Canada, the establishment of the United States of America, the outbreak of the French Revolution, the rise of Napoleon, the decisive formulation of women's grievances in the work of Mary Wollstonecraft and the professionalization of taxonomic natural history. Authors to be studied may include Sontag, Bainbridge, Pynchon, Barth, Glover and Steffler.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### English Literature of the Restoration Period: 1660-1700

Poetry, prose and drama (excluding Milton's) produced between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the close of the 17th century; particular emphasis will be placed upon Dryden and Restoration Comedy.



**ENGL 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Swift, Pope, and the Literature of the Augustan Age: 1701-1745**

An intensive study of the great age of English satire, with particular emphasis on Swift, Pope and the other satirists of the reigns of Queen Anne and the first two Georges.

**ENGL 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Johnson, Blake and the Later 18th Century**

A preliminary account of English neoclassicism followed by a study of literature of the Age of Sensibility with special emphasis on Samuel Johnson and his circle and on William Blake.

**ENGL 376A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 376 and 423  
**The Beginning of the English Novel: 1660-1750**

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423.

**ENGL 376B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 376 and 423  
**The English Novel: 1750 to the Early 19th Century**

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423.

**ENGL 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 384  
**British Fiction and Non-Fiction of the Early Nineteenth Century**

Prose writings (novels, autobiography, essays, short stories) of the early nineteenth century. Focus on works by Jane Austen, Sir Walter Scott, Mary Shelley, James Hogg, Thomas DeQuincey, and the Brontës; Gothic novels, historical novels and novels of manners.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 384.

**ENGL 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 384  
**Victorian Fiction: Dickens to Eliot**

A study of major achievements in British fiction during the high Victorian period; focus on works by Charles Dickens and George Eliot; other authors might include the Brontës, Thackeray, Trollope, Collins, Gaskell; issues may include industrialization, the changing roles of women, the impact of history; also realism, serial fiction, the circulating library, illustration, gender and writing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 384.

**ENGL 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: part of 384  
**Late Victorian and Edwardian Fiction**

A study of the changes in fiction as the Victorian period gives way to the modern age; focus on late-Victorian authors such as Hardy, Stevenson, and Wilde, and on pre-World War I figures such as Wells, Bennett, and early Woolf; issues include fin-de-siècle movements, the rise of information technology, the New Woman and the Dandy, imperial decline; conflicts between realism and neo-romanticism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 384.

**ENGL 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 430  
**The Romantic Period: I**

Studies in Wordsworth and Coleridge.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**ENGL 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 430  
**The Romantic Period: II**

Studies in Keats, Shelley, and Byron.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**ENGL 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in 19th Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the 19th century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Victorian Poetry**

Studies in Tennyson, Arnold, the Brownings, the Rossettis, Swinburne and Hopkins. The achievements of the major Victorian poets will be examined in relation to nineteenth-century theories of aesthetics and poetics, with emphasis on topics such as historiography, medievalism, imperialism, orientalism, decadence, construction of gender, the relations between the sexes, the rise of science, and the decline of faith.

**ENGL 387** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Victorian Culture and Thought**

A study of the Victorian prose essay, both as a specific literary genre with its own methods and literary techniques, and as a vehicle for cultural criticism. Authors to be studied include Carlyle, Arnold, Marx, Mill, Martineau, Newman, Ruskin, Cobbe, Pater, Wilde and Laird. Topics include the rise of democracy, the nature of race, the function of the critic, the role of the university, the woman question, consumerism, masculinity, socialism, aestheticism, and decadence.

**ENGL 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in 20th Century British Literature**

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 391** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Literary Genre**

A variable content course which focuses on a specific Literary Genre irrespective of geographic and political boundaries.

This year: James Joyce.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Note:** A seminar course limited to 20 students.

**ENGL 392** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in a Major Figure**

A study of the works of a single literary figure.

This year: The Religious Poetry of John Donne

The religious poetry of John Donne read with reference to the prevailing views of Early Modern English Protestant culture. Some consideration of pertinent religious, literary, intellectual and material contexts and the implications of Donne's reliance on disparate, often incongruous traditions of thought.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 393** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Myth and Literature**

A variable content course which studies texts that develop ideas of myth.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 394** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Thematic Approaches to Literature**

A variable content course which focuses on a specific literary theme in a variety of texts.

This year: Language Against Law

A study of the rhetoric of resistance to law among classic and contemporary writings in the Western tradition. Focus on how successfully selected texts, representing various modes of writing, legitimize resistance to law through the manipulation of logical argument, literary form and language. Readings include such works as Sophocles' *Antigone*, Shakespeare's *Richard II*, Thoreau's *Civil Disobedience*, selected speeches of Gandhi and Mandela, selected judicial opinions and selections from the rhetoric of contemporary civil disobedience.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 395** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Cultural Studies**

Study of topics based in popular and/or high culture; may include popular fictions, films, and a variety of texts, linking them to wider social signifying practices.

This year: Lovers in a Dangerous Time: The Tragedy of Troilus and Cressida from Chaucer to Shakespeare

A study of medieval and renaissance versions of a tragic love story set against the background of the Trojan War celebrated in Homer's *Iliad*. Brief consideration of classical background and medieval emergence of separate story. Main emphasis on Chaucer's and Shakespeare's versions with their radically different accounts of the relation between private and public realms, between sex and society. Some attention also to Henryson's moral corrective to Chaucer.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 400** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Workshop in Composition**

The course will offer workshops in general and specialized kinds of writing. Different sections will concentrate on such problems as stylistics, modern theories of grammar, technical writing, business writing, preparation of briefs and reports. The topic for each section will be announced annually.

**Note:** Classes will be limited to 18 students. Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with departmental permission. However, only 1.5 units may be used to complete the requirements for a General, Major or Honours program in English.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum average grade of B- (4.0) in 3 units of first-year English, or permission of the instructor.

**ENGL 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Web Design**

Writing delivered via the World Wide Web with emphasis on usability testing. Techniques and tools for producing Web pages and sites, including page and site design, navigation, frames, DHTML, annotation, style sheets, JavaScript, rich media.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ENGR 240.



**ENGL 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Children's Literature**

The study of a selection of works drawn from various genres and periods of children's literature, including novel, folk tale, myth, fantasy and picture book.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 402 and EDCI 347A.

**ENGL 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 302**  
**Literary Approaches to Childhood and Adolescence**

The course explores literary works, mainly of the 20th century, that dramatize adult attitudes to children and the behaviour of young persons during childhood and adolescence in the context of relevant theories concerning child development. The approach is cross cultural. Supplementary film or other material will be used as available.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**ENGL 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Children's Literature**

A study of a special topic in children's literature. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised appropriately.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Professional Writing**

This is a variable content course, offered according to the interests and needs of students and faculty.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ENGR 240.

**ENGL 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Computer-Mediated Communication**

A critical examination of cultural, social and economic processes underlying Computer Mediated Communication (CMC). Assessment of CMC applications such as e-mail, Intranets, personal and commercial PCS systems, and a range of WWW applications and uses. Production and management and critical evaluation of informative, persuasive and interactive websites.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406 when Computer-Mediated Communication was the special topic.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ENGR 240.

**ENGL 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Web-Based Documentation**

Basic principles of creating Web-based documentation, including task and audience analysis, usability, interactivity, and rich media.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406 when Web-based Documentation was the special topic.

**Prerequisites:** 401 or permission of the instructor.

**ENGL 409** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 365**  
**The Bible in English**

A course in the Bible as Literature, surveying basic books of the Old and New Testaments, such as Genesis, Deuteronomy, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms, selected Wisdom Literature, Isaiah, selected minor prophets, Matthew, John, Acts, selected Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelation. Attention will be paid to the historical influence of the English Bible on the style

and structure of English literature, as well as to the intrinsic literary features of the Biblical books themselves.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 365 before 1983. Not applicable as Renaissance credit for Major and Honours students.

**ENGL 410** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions**

A study of intellectual backgrounds to Medieval and Renaissance literature; the contribution of Greek and Biblical materials in the formation of literary commonplaces and critical vocabularies. Among authors and topics that may be studied are Homer, Plato, Aristotle, Biblical writers, Vergil, Patristic theology, and the impact of Renaissance Humanism on the deployment of literary commonplaces and literary critical practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 410A or B.

**ENGL 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Computer-Assisted Research and Reporting**

Workshop introducing spreadsheets and databases for more effective online research and writing. Topics include: contextualizing data and developing articles and proposals from online sources; mapping software; guidelines for researching on the Internet.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from the following list with a minimum grade of B+ in each course: ENGL 115, 125, 135, 145, 181, 182, 215, 225; ENGR 240.

**ENGL 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Film and Literature**

A study of various relationships between the art of film and relevant literary works. Topics will vary and will be announced annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Note:** A seminar course limited to 20 students.

**ENGL 414A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 414**  
**American Film to 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films to 1945. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.

**ENGL 414B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 414**  
**American Film Since 1945**

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films since 1945. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.

**ENGL 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Film**  
Variable content course.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 380**  
**Special Studies in the Literature of the United States**

A study of American literature which will focus attention on a specific theme, problem, genre or author at the discretion of the instructor, advertised annually.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 380. Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in North American Literature**

A variable content course which examines comparable themes, periods or authors in both Canadian and American Literature.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Nineteenth-Century American Literature**

A study of the 19th century prose and poetry which led to the full maturity of a distinctive social, political and intellectual literature; emphasis on such major figures as Poe, Emerson, Margaret Fuller, Frederick Douglass, Thoreau, Dickinson, Whitman, William James, W.E.B. DuBois; primary consideration will be given to genres other than the novel (essays, poetry, autobiographies and slave narratives, short stories).

**ENGL 428A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 428**  
**19th Century American Fiction: I**

A study of American fiction up to the Civil War. Authors to be covered may include Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 428.

**ENGL 428B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 428**  
**19th Century American Fiction: II**

American fiction from the Civil War to 1900; authors may include Howells, Twain, James, Crane, Chopin, Alcott, Dreiser.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 428.

**ENGL 429A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 429**  
**20th Century American Fiction to World War II**

The American short story and novel in the first 40 years of the 20th Century; authors may include Gilman, Cather, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Stein, Steinbeck.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 429.

**ENGL 429B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 429**  
**Mid-20th Century American Fiction**

The American short story and novel from the 1940s to the 1970s. Among authors that may be studied are O'Connor, Nabokov, Vonnegut, Bellow, Malamud.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 429.

**ENGL 429C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 429**  
**Contemporary American Fiction**

A study of the American novel and short story from the 1970s to the present. The following authors may be included: Toni Morrison, Alice Walker, Tim O'Brien, Raymond Carver, Grace Paley, Don DeLillo, Thomas Pynchon, Ishmael Reed.

**ENGL 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**American Poetry: 1910-1950**

Readings in American poetry of the period 1910-50. The main poets studied will be Robert Frost, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, and Hart Crane. Contextual reference will be made to other poets such as Marianne Moore, E.E. Cummings, and the Fugitives.

**ENGL 432A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 432**  
**American Poetry: 1950-1975**

Detailed study of American poetry from 1950 to 1975. The main poets studied may include: Charles Olson, Robert Duncan, Robert Creeley, Denise Levertov,



Frank O'Hara, John Ashbery, Audre Lorde, Adrienne Rich, Elizabeth Bishop, James Merrill.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**ENGL 432B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 432

**American Poetry: From 1975 to the Present Day**

Detailed study of American poetry from 1975 to the present. The main poets studied may include: Jorie Graham, Audre Lorde, Rita Dove, Ai, Lyn Hejinian, Susan Howe, Michael Palmer, Charles Bernstein, Kathleen Fraser, Bob Perelman.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**ENGL 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Anglo-Irish Literature**

Focuses primarily but not exclusively on the Irish Renaissance; emphasis will be placed on Wilde, Yeats, and Joyce, and other authors to be studied may include Shaw, Synge, Stephens, O'Casey, Clarke, O'Connor, and Beckett. The background of ideas and social forces in the period will receive some attention.

**ENGL 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**British Poetry From 1914 to the Present Day**

This course will include discussion of the main poetic movements of the period, together with explanations of the work of individual poets, such as Wilfred Owen, T.S. Eliot, David Jones, Dylan Thomas, W.H. Auden, W.B. Yeats, D.H. Lawrence, Hugh MacDiarmid, and others.

**ENGL 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 465  
**Modernist Poetry**

A course on three major international Modernist English-language poets. Poets to be studied may include: Ezra Pound, H.D., T.S. Eliot, William Carlos Williams, Marianne Moore, Gertrude Stein, W.B. Yeats, Mina Loy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 465.

**ENGL 436A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 436  
**20th Century British Fiction to World War II**

Fiction of the British Isles in the first half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Joseph Conrad, E.M. Forster, James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, D.H. Lawrence, Evelyn Waugh, Samuel Beckett, and Graham Greene.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 436.

**ENGL 436B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 436  
**20th Century British Fiction After World War II**

Fiction of the British Isles in the second half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Evelyn Waugh, Kingsley Amis, Raymond Williams, Anthony Burgess, Graham Greene, John Fowles, Margaret Drabble, Iris Murdoch, William Golding, Ian McEwan, Fay Weldon, Martin Amis, Pat Barker.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 436.

**ENGL 437A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 437  
**Modern Drama to World War II**

The play as a literary form; examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the nineteenth century through to the Second World War; theories and techniques of acting, theatre design, and audience requirements. Emphasis on British and American theatre, with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 437.

**ENGL 437B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 437  
**Modern Drama Since World War II**

An examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the Second World War to the present; theories and techniques of performance, production, and reception, particularly as these affect both the writing and the reading of the play as text. Emphasis on British and American theatre, but with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements, and of post-colonial developments.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 437.

**ENGL 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Post-Colonial Literature and Theory**

A study of a major aspect of post-colonial literature and/or theory. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 439A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 439  
**Colonial Discourse and Postcolonial Studies**

An introduction to the major debates of colonial and postcolonial studies; notions of "colonialism" in such areas as Africa, India, Latin America, Australia, and the Caribbean; concepts such as nationhood, community, diaspora, exile, and home; recent political, ecological, gender, and subaltern movements; works by such authors as Conrad, Rushdie, Head and Said.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 439.

**ENGL 439B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 439  
**Special Studies in Postcolonial Literatures**

A study of major writers and/or literatures to emerge from a formerly colonised area, such as India, Africa, Australia, or the Caribbean.

This year: Queer Postcolonialities

Will investigate the historical production of and challenges to colonial categories of race, gender and sexuality; the specificities of queer racialised and postcolonial identities and narratives; political, social and imaginative projects of at once decolonizing and queering desire/bodies through an examination of literature, theory and film.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 439. Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The History of the English Language**

A survey of the development of the English Language from its Germanic origins to the 19th century, with particular reference to semantic, etymological, phonetic, morphological and syntactic modifications of primary importance to an understanding of English literature.

**ENGL 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Canadian Literature**

A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This year: Canadian Exploration Narratives

Analysis of excerpts from narratives by explorers and fur traders including Fraser, MacKenzie, Franklin, Thompson, Hearne and Simpson; also local works by Jewitt and Sproat. Representation of "the past" in narrative; the discursive construction of race and gender; imperial power and subjectivity.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Contemporary Literature**

A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. The course will focus on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world.

This year: Emergent Figures in Contemporary Drama

A sampling of notable plays from innovative young playwrights and established dramatists whose recent work has taken a fresh turn. Includes "new realism" and anti-realist drama. Among the playwrights studied will be Albee, Parks, Kushner, Kane, Penhall and Ravenhill.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Canadian Fiction: I**

A study of important Canadian authors who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include Hugh MacLennan, Mordecai Richler, Ernest Buckler, Robertson Davies, and Margaret Laurence. Some attention will also be paid to the development of the short story in these years.

**ENGL 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Modern Canadian Fiction: II**

A study of Canadian novelists and short story writers who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Margaret Atwood, Alice Munro, Robert Kroetsch, Rudy Wiebe, and Jack Hodgins.

**ENGL 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 397  
**Modern Canadian Poetry: I**

A study of important Canadian poets who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include F.R. Scott, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Irving Layton, Leonard Cohen, and P.K. Page.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 397.

**ENGL 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 397  
**Modern Canadian Poetry: II**

A study of Canadian poets who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Phyllis Webb, Al Purdy, Margaret Atwood, and Michael Ondaatje.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 397.

**ENGL 454** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Early Canadian Poetry**

A study of Canadian poetry from its beginnings to World War I; poets to be studied may include Goldsmith, Roberts, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Crawford, Pickthall and Johnson.

**ENGL 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Canadian Fiction and Poetry**

A study of contemporary Canadian fiction and poetry; postmodernism, gender issues and identity questions. Readings may include Margaret Atwood, George Bowering, Joy Kogawa, Lee Maracle, Timothy Findley, Daphne Marlatt, Erin Moure, Al Purdy and Austin Clarke.

**ENGL 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literature of British Columbia**

A study of the ways in which British Columbia is represented in literature; will include such authors as Ethel



Wilson, Howard O'Hagan, George Bowering, Jack Hodgins, Daphne Marlatt, Martin Allerdale Grainger, Emily Carr.

**ENGL 457 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Traditions in Canadian Literature**

A study of Canadian poetry, fiction and criticism in relation to the interdisciplinary construction of the Canadian literary "canon" and Canadian "identity"; the emergence of First Nations, feminist and ethnic Canadian literatures and the challenges they have posed to the Canadian literary tradition; the role of the Canadian cultural industries and cultural policies in the production and reception of Canadian literature.

**ENGL 458 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: FREN 487**  
**Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature**

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 458 and FREN 487.

**ENGL 459 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Early Canadian Prose**

A study of English Canadian prose literature from its beginnings to the early twentieth century. Main focus will be on the development of the novel, but attention will also be paid to the short story and non-fiction prose. Authors may include John Richardson, William Kirby, Susanna Moodie, Sara Jeannette Duncan, F.P. Grove, Martha Ostenso, Morley Callaghan, Sinclair Ross, and Howard O'Hagan.

**ENGL 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 446**  
**History of Critical Theory**

A seminar in the history of critical theory, with a study of its relation in practice to specific genres and styles.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 446.

**ENGL 461 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory**

Literary theory studies what literature is, how it functions, and how it produces meaning. On the one hand, literary theory illuminates the norms, conventions, and rules that make literature possible. On the other hand, literary theory reflects on the function and meaning of criticism itself. Students will become familiar with such theories as New Criticism, Structuralism, Psychoanalytic theory, Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, Marxist Criticism, and Feminist Criticism; they will then be able to work with theoretical concepts, issues, and terminology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in this course as 447.

**ENGL 462 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Modern Critical Theory**

A study of selected topics in modern literary theory and criticism. The specific topic will be advertised annually.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 463 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies of Women and Critical Theory**

A variable content course on issues relating to women in the context of different theoretical approaches.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cultural Studies**

An interdisciplinary study of issues in contemporary culture, especially the impact of popular culture on postmodern self-understanding; individual instructors may focus on various cultural manifestations, ranging from print media (novels, magazines, posters, newspapers) to visual media (film, T.V., art, architecture), electronic media (internet) to music; themes may include commodification, the construction of identity, ideological manipulation, hyperreality.

**ENGL 467 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Honours Seminar: Early Twentieth-Century Literary Theory**

Varieties of literary and critical theory from the first half of the twentieth century, examining the theories in themselves and considering how they emerged from their historical matrices. Also theoretical developments in continental Europe, such as Russian Formalism and the Marxist tradition of literary analysis.

**ENGL 468 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Honours Seminar: Late Twentieth-Century Literary Theory**

Literary and critical theory in the later part of the twentieth century, covering poststructuralist strategies (in deconstruction, psychoanalysis, new historicism, and feminism) and the "politicization of aesthetics" (in neo-Marxist theory, postcolonialism, gender studies and cultural studies). Literary texts in relation to capitalist, patriarchal, Eurocentric, and heteronormative discourses.

**Prerequisites:** 467.

**ENGL 470 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women's Literary Traditions**

A variable content course which explores the role of women writers in any area of literary history; it may examine specific genres or themes used by women authors.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 471 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women and Literature**

A variable content course involving texts by and about women, and examining feminist perspectives on literature.

This year: The Poetry of Emily Dickinson

Will study selected aesthetic, historical, religious and psychoanalytical elements of the poetry of a major nineteenth-century female writer. Will examine Dickinson's poetic achievements within the confines of her historical context, with particular attention to themes such as starvation and plenitude, depression and madness, emotional dependency and unrequited love, the celebration of female creativity, religious doubts and attitudes toward death and the dilemma of the female artist within patriarchy.

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 472 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Gender Issues in Literature**

A variable content course on a range of theories about the construction of sexual and gender identities (such as masculinity and femininity).

**Note:** Topic is announced each year. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**ENGL 473 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women Writers in English From the Medieval to the Augustan Age**

An examination of early women writers' responses to major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with recognized male writers; distinctive literary traditions and relationships.

**Prerequisites:** Strongly recommended: 150/151, 200 or 200A/200B; students without these courses should obtain the instructor's advice about background reading before the course begins.

**ENGL 474 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women Writers From the Age of Sensibility to the Victorian Era**

An examination of women writers from Burney to Eliot; major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with male writers; formation of distinctive literary traditions and relationships.

**Prerequisites:** Strongly recommended: 150/151, 200 or 200B/200C; students without these courses should obtain the instructor's advice about background reading before the course begins.

**ENGL 490 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Directed Reading in English**

A specified reading project for Honours students to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Honours, and the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** ENGL 490 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the Director of Honours and the Chair of the Department. Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.

**ENGL 491 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Directed Reading in English**

Further supervised study in some area of English literature; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** Persons who have received 3 units of credit for 490 prior to 1976-77 will not be allowed to take 491. ENGL 491 is a tutorial intended primarily for students in the Honours Program. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, and the Chair of the Department. Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.

**ENGL 492 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Directed Reading: Advanced Topics in Professional Writing**

A specific writing project in some area of Professional Writing to be determined by the student and the instructor.

**Note:** Students registering for this course must first have the approval of the instructor, the Director of the Professional Writing Program, and the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from ENGL 401, 406, 407, 408 and 412.

**ENGL 499 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-0-2**  
**Graduating Essay in Honours**

The graduating essay will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in Third and Fourth years.

**Prerequisites:** Honours standing in fourth year.



## Graduate Courses

### ENGL 500 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Introduction to Bibliography and Methods of Research

This course seeks to introduce students to techniques of scholarly study and practice. The course will include introductions to bibliographical tools and terminology, to principles of editing and to various aspects of scholarly procedure: the use of manuscript materials, appropriate forms of citation and documentation, and the preparation of materials for publication.

**Note:** This course is compulsory for all graduate students, except those who can show equivalent previous credit. The course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

### ENGL 502 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5 Teaching Literature and Composition

A preparation for teaching English literature and composition at universities and colleges. Includes: 1) a seminar and 2) a practicum in which students acquire practical experience in classrooms both at the University of Victoria and Camosun College. Will cover a range of theoretical issues relating to teaching and learning as cultural activities such as: class, race and gender in the classroom; the politics, power dynamics and ethics of pedagogy; the influence of theory on pedagogical practice.

**Note:** This course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. Seminar and practicum time are given equal weight; however, their proportion may vary from week to week and from term to term.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

### ENGL 503 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Special Studies: I

This year:

Fall: The Baroque and English Literature, Donne to Sterne

An interdisciplinary seminar focused upon baroque aspects - structural, illusionistic, perspectival, thematic - of works by Donne, Milton, Dryden, Buckingham, Swift, Defoe, Pope, Fielding and Sterne. Comparative contexts provided by architectural designs (principally those of Inigo Jones and Sir Christopher Wren), the "Italian" and "Dutch" extremes of baroque illusionist art (ceiling painting and still life), and the tensioned meldings of these extremes in single paintings.

Spring: Humanities Computing and the Material Culture of the Manuscript and Book

Digitization as a device for exploring the materiality and material organization of texts. New epistemological demands: peripheral vs. central in written or printed works; reassessment of the original maker's conception. The dynamic qualities of the digital text. Course segments: 1) historical contextualization; 2) protocols of knowledge representation, non-digital and digital; 3) construction of a sample electronic text and interface prototype. Our task: maintaining the knowledge embedded in the original medium, while exploring the heuristic potential of digitization.

### ENGL 504 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Special Studies: II

### ENGL 505 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Literary Theory: Area Course

This Year: Deconstruction in Context

Philosophical antecedents of deconstruction; continental philosophical tradition; concern with the other, metaphysics, nihilism, relativism; focus also on politics of deconstruction, its reception in the academy and in the world at large; relationship to Nazism, racism, American culture and "the unfinished project of modernity"; epistemological and ontological problems of

deconstruction; relationship to negative theology also a possible topic, depending upon student interest.

### ENGL 506 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Literary Theory: Special Topic

This year: Diasporic Bodies/Body Theories

A study of what transpires when diaspora and body theories converge: how the diasporic tropes of return to the homeland, nostalgia, memory and loss are questioned by biomedicine and theories of the body; in what ways studies of memory and trauma invite a re-examination of the diasporic body.

### ENGL 510 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Old English Literature: Special Topic

### ENGL 515 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Middle English Literature: Area Course

This year: From New Historicism to Cultural History

An examination of both the achievements and the blindspots of "classic" New Historicism, and a study of approaches to the cultural history now replacing it. Topics to be discussed are: differences between historicist and historical approaches, textual fluidity in a manuscript culture, scribal and official censorship, political and religious dissent in colonial Ireland and Ricardian England, medieval literary theory and medieval reading habits, literacy, patronage, and gender issues in relation to authorship and audience.

### ENGL 516 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Middle English Literature: Special Topic

### ENGL 520 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Renaissance Literature: Area Course

### ENGL 521 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Renaissance Literature: Special Topic

This year: The Semiotics of Money in Early Modern Drama and Culture

A study of money as an object and vehicle of representation in early modern drama, with particular attention to Shakespeare, Jonson, and their contemporaries; examination of the recurring and developing literary and rhetorical strategies for discussing economic issues; the semiotics of money and the semiotic system that developed from the emerging body of economic literature and anti-capitalist polemic, with special attention to representations of usury, fiduciary problems, gold, new world ventures and capital investment.

### ENGL 530 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: Area Course

### ENGL 531 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in the Literature of the 17th Century: Special Topic

### ENGL 540 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: Area Course

### ENGL 541 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in the Literature of the 18th Century: Special Topic

### ENGL 550 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: Area Course

### ENGL 551 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in the Literature of the 19th Century: Special Topic

This year:

Fall: Hardy on Film: Gender, Genre, Adaptation

A study of selected novels by Thomas Hardy and their 20th-century film and television adaptations in light of their 19th- and 20th-century historical contexts, with particular attention to recent theories of film adaptation, representations of gender, psychoanalytic theories of readership/spectatorship, and realism/anti-realism. Will also examine film adaptations of selected short fiction by other 19th-century writers.

Spring: Victorian Poetry and Classical Myth: Sexuality and Spirituality

An examination of the ways in which Victorian poets revise classical myth to reshape constructions of spirituality, gender and desire in their own time. Background reading in theories of myth and representations of the ancient world. Topics for discussion will include Victorian religious controversy, constructions of gender, 19th-century theories of patriarchy, the development of homosexual and lesbian identities, the attack on asceticism and the shifting relationship between spirituality and sexuality.

### ENGL 560 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature: Area Course

### ENGL 561 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in 20th-Century British and Irish Literature: Special Topic

### ENGL 570 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in American Literature Pre-1914: Area Course

This year: American Transcendentalism

American transcendentalism and the emergence of "classic" American literature. Focus is on the period from roughly 1836 to 1855. More than half the course devoted largely to the non-fiction prose of the New England transcendentalists, with emphasis on Emerson, Thoreau and Fuller. The remainder to deal with transcendentalism and the American romance-novel and a uniquely American poetry. Historical and contextual approaches encouraged, with specific attention to both national and international intellectual, aesthetic and socio-political developments.

### ENGL 571 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in American Literature 1914 to the Present: Area Course

This year: Lyric Ambition

Four American poets (Wallace Stevens, Elizabeth Bishop, John Ashbery and Ann Lauterbach) and the question of literary vocation and cultural ambition; will examine what "lyric" is, what cultural ambitions lyric poets identify with and claim for their work, and how poets read each other in a generational struggle for imaginative power.

### ENGL 572 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in American Literature: Special Topic

### ENGL 580 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Commonwealth and Postcolonial Literatures: Area Course

### ENGL 581 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Commonwealth and Postcolonial Literatures: Special Topic

### ENGL 585 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Studies in Canadian Literature: Area Course

This year: Native/Canadian Literature

An examination of the dynamic construction of the ideological categories of "Native" and "Canadian" in a variety of works representing different genres and time periods by native and non-native authors. Strategies of indigenization in non-native writers; the construction of the racialized "Other" in colonial discourse; the politics of representation; coloniality and postcoloniality; nation and nationality; relationships among the categories of



race and gender; aboriginal title and treaty. Prose and poetry will include Richardson, Roberts, Johnson, Carr, Atwood, King; secondary readings will include Goldie, Dickinson, Maracle, Root.

**ENGL 586** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Studies in Canadian Literature: Special Topic**

**ENGL 590** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directed Reading**

**ENGL 598** Units: 3  
**Master's Essay**

Students are required to complete a Master's Essay (not to exceed 6500 words) and a final oral examination based on that essay. In most cases, this essay will be a revised version of a paper written for one of the student's seminars.

**Note:** Students who entered the program prior to September 2002 will be given the choice of completing either a Master's Essay or Conference Paper (see Department for details).

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL 599** Units: 7.5  
**MA Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL 698** Units: 6  
**Candidacy Examination**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ENGL 699** Units: 18-33  
**PhD Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## ENGR

### Engineering Faculty of Engineering

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), MECH (Mechanical Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**ENGR 020** Units: 0 Hours: 1-0  
**Work Preparation Workshop**

Preparation of resumes and cover letters, development of positive interview techniques, skill assessment and analysis. Awareness of the role and responsibilities of Professional Engineers in society with respect to the environment, ethics, equity, public and worker safety and health considerations. Introduction to work term and other forms of work experience report preparation, understanding national and international placement standards, WCB standards, engineering logbooks, methods for developing independent co-op job contacts.

**Prerequisites:** 240, which may be taken concurrently.

**Grading:** COM, E, F or N

**ENGR 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technical Writing**

This course will focus on searching and referencing methods used in dealing with scientific and technical literature and on the characteristics of effective technical and scientific style. The emphasis throughout will be on clarity, precision, and consistency. Students will acquire practical experience in the writing of short technical documents such as memoranda, letters and abstracts, longer forms such as reports, papers, and theses, and instructional forms such as manuals, brochures, and specifications.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 240 and any of ENGL 225, 226 or 240.

**Prerequisites:** ENGL 115 or 135.

**ENGR 280** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Engineering Economics**

Macroeconomic principles: money, interest rates, growth. Microeconomic principles: demand and supply, production, consumer utility and elasticity. Net present value, equivalence, rate of return. Public vs. private sector cost-benefit analysis, externalities, risk and uncertainty. Industry and innovation life cycles.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 133 or 233A and STAT 254 or 260.

**ENGR 297** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technology and Society**

This course introduces the student to the effects of technology on society. The ethical, environmental, cultural, social, economic and political issues raised by technological change will be emphasized. The concepts of sustainable development and environmental stewardship will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 240 or ENGL 225 or 240.

**ENGR 390** Units: 6-9  
**Engineering Exchange Term**

Where the Faculty of Engineering has entered into an exchange agreement with another Faculty in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 9.0 units per term towards their BEng degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty.

**Note:** Permission of the Dean is required. This course can be taken twice.

**Grading:** COM or F

**ENGR 446** Units: 1  
**Technical Report**

A major technical report demonstrating written communication and analytical skills. The report topic must be approved by the BEng Co-op Program Manager at least two months prior to submission. Work Term Report Guidelines in effect at the time of registration govern report style and format. Students must register in this course in the term preceding their final academic term and the report must be submitted to the Engineering Co-op Office by the first day of classes in the final academic term of the student's program.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**ENGR 466** Units: 4.5 Hours: 0-18  
**Integrated Mechatronics and Embedded Systems Project**

Students will undertake a significant design project working in multidisciplinary teams. The focus of the project will be the development of a Mechatronic/Embedded System for a specified industrial application. The objective of the project will be to develop and test a full or partial prototype.

**Note:** Open only to students in an MES option or program.

**Pre- or corequisites:** ELEC 466, SENG 466 and MECH 466.

**ENGR 498** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Engineering Law**

Sources and classification of law; professional engineering legislation, registration and discipline; introduction to tort law including negligence; introduction to contract law including employment law. Ethics in professional practice.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of terms 1A to 3B.

## ENT

### Entrepreneurship Faculty of Business

Courses offered by the Faculty of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), HOS (Hospitality), HSM (Hospitality Services Management), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).

**ENT 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **ENT 302**  
**Entrepreneurship and Small Business For The Non-Specialist**

The impact of entrepreneurship and the function of the entrepreneur in new venture creation. A framework is developed which incorporates marketing feasibility studies and financial analysis into a comprehensive business plan. The business venture is examined with respect to financial planning, marketing, management, and tax decisions at the various stages of the business life cycle.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students outside the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Not open to students with credit in ENT 302.

**Prerequisites:** COM 220 and COM 250, or COM 321 and COM 351, and fourth year standing or permission of the Program Director.

**ENT 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Venture Marketing Expertise (Promise Skills)**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to develop the conceptual tools and techniques needed for market scanning, opportunity recognition, product development, market acceptance, and the establishment and maintenance of venture stakeholder relationships. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of concentration will help students to develop skills in identifying and building the market relationships upon which successful entrepreneurship is based.

**Corequisites:** ENT 411, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Venture Planning/Finance Expertise (Planning Skills)**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students develop the conceptual tools and techniques necessary to identify critical venture attributes and processes, and the consequent financial outcomes of venture creation decisions. This element of the Entrepreneurship area of concentration will help students to develop skills in recognizing the decision points and enacting the choice patterns that lead to relevant venture outcomes.

**Corequisites:** ENT 410, 412, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Acquiring Expert Venture Cognitions**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course is designed to provide an overarching conceptual framework within which to integrate the other course materials that students encounter within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Students examine the process and content (sequence and norms) of New Venture Expert Scripts, and create their own master and sub-scripts that enable them to become independent economic actors within the economy. Students create individual verbal and written searching, screening, planning, financing, start-up and harvesting scripts.

**Corequisites:** ENT 410, 411, 413 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.



**ENT 413 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Portfolio Practicum**

As part of the integrated Entrepreneurship Core Semester, this course material is designed to help students to further integrate into practice the concepts experienced within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration. Students participate in industry tours, networking sessions, start-up experiences, visits from guest speakers, case studies and industry immersions. From these experiences, and using individualized constraints analysis, students create a portfolio that demonstrates to instructors, investors and other stakeholders their mastery of new venture skills and abilities, and the practical integration of knowledge sets acquired in the other portions of the Entrepreneurship Program.

**Corequisites:** ENT 410, 411, 412 and registration in the special entrepreneurship section of COM 400.

**ENT 414 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Post-Launch Venture Issues**

Students examine and apply principles and practices needed to sustain a growing business, including advanced market scanning and response, growth financing (successive rounds), database management, scripting growth expertise, managing stakeholder relationships, supplier and customer value retention, and the analytical methods necessary to support these skills. Students will demonstrate this expertise, and communicate the value of work-term experiences through the revision, and expansion of an existing Entrepreneurship Portfolio; or the development of these elements in a growth portfolio.

**Prerequisites:** COM 400, ENT 410, ENT 411, ENT 412 and ENT 413.

**ENT 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Global Venture Expertise**

This course material is designed to help students to understand and to begin to acquire the expertise necessary for successful venturing in the global environment. Building upon a foundation of generally accepted models of international venturing, and using the basic transaction model of international entrepreneurship, this course explores the knowledge necessary to create "global start-ups," acquire sustained competitive advantage, and make global venturing decisions in light of the opportunities and threats faced by entrepreneurs in today's global economy.

**Prerequisites:** COM 400, ENT 410, ENT 411, ENT 412 and ENT 413.

**ENT 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Global Entrepreneurship Consulting/Living Case Project**

This course is designed to provide global entrepreneurship specialty students with practical experience and the opportunity to apply concepts and principles introduced in ENT 421. Through work-term experiences, living cases and traditional case methods, students will develop analytical skills necessary for developing entrepreneurial approaches to foreign markets. Students will produce either a consulting report or major analysis paper.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of the instructor.

**EOS**
**Earth and Ocean Sciences**  
**School of Earth and Ocean Sciences**  
**Faculty of Science**
**EOS 110 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Also: GEOG 110**
**Introduction to the Earth System: I**

The dynamic processes acting within the atmosphere and oceans. The underlying principles of air-sea interactions, wind and current systems, weather patterns, global climate change, biological interactions, and the origin and structure of the ocean basins are explored.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 110 and any of GEOG 213, GEOG 203B or GEOG 216; credit will only be given for two of 100, 101 (EOS 110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (EOS 120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217). 110 and 120 need not be taken in sequence.

**EOS 120 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Also: GEOG 120**
**Introduction to the Earth System: II**

Principal geological processes which shape the Earth, the relationships among the geosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere, and the history of past life and environments. Nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, mountain building and the evolution of continents. Processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments on land and under the ocean. Linkages between plate tectonics and natural hazards and resources in the context of human development.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 120 and any of GEOG 213, GEOG 203A, or GEOG 217; credit will only be given for two of 100, 101, (EOS 110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 217) or (EOS 120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217). 110 and 120 need not be taken in sequence.

**EOS 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Sedimentary Geology**

The physical, chemical and biological nature of sediments at sea and on land. The process of sediment transport, deposition and diagenesis. The origin and internal stratigraphy of sedimentary basins in the context of plate tectonics. The sedimentary record as used to reconstruct past climates, geographies, and earth and ocean dynamics. The geological evolution of western Canada as deduced from its stratigraphic record.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217); EOS 205.

**EOS 202 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Structural Geology**

Geometric, kinematic and dynamic analysis of deformation structures in rock bodies at different scales, in both brittle and ductile regimes. Stress and strain in rocks and their relationship to geologic structures. Interpretation of the physical mechanisms of folding and faulting in rocks with structural data and geological maps. The origin of crustal deformation in the context of plate tectonics.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

**EOS 205 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Mineral Sciences**

Introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts of mineralogy and optical mineralogy. A practical and systematic treatment of the common rock-forming minerals and mineral groups. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the behaviour of minerals in relation to changing physical and chemical conditions in igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary environments.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217); CHEM 101, 102.

**EOS 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Geochemistry**

Thermodynamic and kinetic approaches to understanding the earth system. Application of theory to practical questions such as mineral formation, weathering, water quality, and petroleum formation. Also covered is short-term ocean and atmospheric geochemistry and long-term Earth history geochemistry.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 240 and 360 if 360 was taken prior to Winter 1993-94.

**Prerequisites:** Two of 100, 101, (110 or GEOG 110 or GEOG 216) or (120 or GEOG 120 or GEOG 217).

**Pre- or corequisites:** CHEM 222 and 245.

**EOS 300 Units: 1.5**  
**Earth Science Field School**

A ten day field course in and around southern Vancouver Island during which the students will be introduced to geological mapping (traversing, sampling and acquisition of geological data), the regional geology and tectonics of Vancouver Island, and shipboard geophysical measurements and offshore sediment sampling. Normally held in late April - early May after examinations for Year 2.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and 202.

**EOS 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Igneous Geology**

The physics and chemistry of magma genesis at various plate tectonic settings as a function of both space and time. Crystallization, melting and mixing in magmatic systems, and the dynamics of intrusion, eruption, flow and solidification of magma. Minor treatment is given to the role of igneous activity in geothermal energy, environmental hazards and climate.

**Prerequisites:** 205 and 240.

**EOS 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Also: BIOL 311 (formerly BIOL 311B)**  
**Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the ways in which physical, chemical and biological processes interact to regulate structure and productivity of marine ecosystems. Lectures will focus primarily on planktonic ecosystems. Participation in two single-day oceanographic cruises expected.

**Note:** Credit will be given for only one of BIOL 311, BIOL 311B, or EOS 311.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 100/101, PHYS 102 or 112, and CHEM 101/102; BIOL 215 recommended.

**EOS 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Metamorphic Geology**

The physical and chemical controls that govern the behaviour of metamorphic rocks within the Earth's lithosphere. Textural and mineralogical features and thermodynamic principles are used to interpret the evolution of metamorphic rocks from a variety of plate tectonic environments. Linkages with other aspects of the earth system are explored.

**Prerequisites:** 202, 205 and 240.

**EOS 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Paleobiology**

Processes and patterns in the evolution of life through time; speciation, extinction, and evolution. The relationship of biotas to depositional systems: paleoecology, biostratigraphy, biostratigraphy and paleobiogeography. Major events in the history of life. Laboratories and field trips will provide illustrative fossil examples, particularly of invertebrates, partly in collaboration with the Royal British Columbia Museum.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 330 and 360.



## 342 COURSE LISTINGS

**Prerequisites:** 201 and BIOL 150A, or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Atmospheric Sciences**

Introduction to the fundamental processes and forces governing the Earth's weather and climate. Specific applications such as weather systems and global climate change. Topics include clouds, precipitation, tornadoes, thunderstorms, cyclones, air-sea interaction, El Nino, Greenhouse Effect, ozone hole, and acid rain.

**Prerequisites:** PHYS 112 or 120, MATH 100, or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Understanding the World's Oceans**

Highlights the scientific basis of current topics and issues affecting the world's oceans. Focus may include: deep-sea exploration, mineral exploitation, El Nino, climate change, ocean circulation, waste disposal, food chains and/or over-fishing.

**Note:** May not be used as credit toward SEOS general, major, honours, or combined degree programs.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**EOS 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Evolution of Life Through Time**

Key developments in the evolution of life over the 4 billion years of Earth history. The progressive increase in biodiversity in both the marine and terrestrial realm is discussed. Dramatic reductions in diversity are produced through a variety of extinction events including the current example induced by human activities.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in BIOL 350 or EOS 330. Course may not be used as credit toward SEOS general, major, honours, or combined degree programs. Open to students with credit in 360 if taken prior to Winter 1993-94.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**EOS 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Earthquakes, Natural Hazards and Plate Tectonics**

A review of the modern and ancient plate tectonic processes that result in oceanic ridge systems, seafloor spreading, subduction zones, and mountain belts. The impact of these processes on human development will be discussed, specifically earthquakes, tsunamis, landslides, and volcanic eruptions.

**Note:** Course may not be used as credit toward SEOS general, major, honours or combined degree programs.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**EOS 400 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Field School**

A two-week field trip through the Southern Canadian Cordillera, examining the rock units and structures of the major tectonic elements in southern British Columbia and Alberta. Parallels, where possible, recent COCORP and LITHOPROBE seismic survey routes. Introduces the complex evolutionary states of the western margin of North America. Normally held in late August - early September, prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 300, 310, 320, or permission of the instructor; 330 strongly recommended.

**EOS 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Global Biogeochemical Cycles**

Organic matter is studied from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within and across the interface of soils, and the sedimentary and water columns.

**Prerequisites:** 240, minimum sessional GPA of 6.5, and permission of the instructor.

**EOS 408 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Marine Geology**

A combined lecture and seminar course covering modern marine geological processes in a wide range of oceanic environments: mid-ocean ridges, mid-plate volcanoes and hot spots, coastlines, continental margins and abyssal plains. Modern methods of data collection and analysis, including the Ocean Drilling Program.

**Prerequisites:** 201, 310, 340; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Global Tectonics**

A study of global tectonic systems including geological, geophysical, geochemical and geographical perspectives on major tectonic environments. A wide range of examples from different continents will be used. Vancouver Island will also be examined.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Resource Geology**

A geological study of the major types of economically important metallic and nonmetallic minerals and other earth resources, basic processes of ore formation, exploration and mining techniques. The impacts of these activities on the environment are also considered.

**Note:** This course alternates with EOS 422.

**Prerequisites:** 201.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 310, 320.

**EOS 422 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: Part of EOS 420 (prior to 2004W session)**  
**Energy Resources**

This course discusses the Earth's major economic natural energy resources. The focus is on conventional oil and gas, coal, CBM and tar sands, including modes of formation, accumulation and recovery, along with the mechanisms of migration and trapping. Canadian examples of petroleum systems and basin modeling augment the material. To a lesser degree, other energy sources are looked at, such as nuclear fuels, solar, hydrogen, geothermal, biogas, wind and tidal, as well as related socio-economic-environmental issues.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 422 and 420 if 420 is taken prior to Winter 2004.

**EOS 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Aqueous Chemistry in the Earth and Ocean**

What controls the concentrations of aqueous species in the hydrosphere? Principles of chemical equilibrium and kinetics are applied to the major aspects of the global hydrochemical cycle. Investigates reactions and sources and sinks of elements in oxic and anoxic aquatic systems such as rainwater, rivers, lakes, groundwater, estuaries, and oceans; also the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems within aquatic systems.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or Third Year Chemistry; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 430 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Isotopes in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history - global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization - diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation isotopes.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 431 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Physical Oceanography**

Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 340; PHYS 112; MATH 205 or 200, 201; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 432 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Dynamical Oceanography**

The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 433 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Ocean-Atmosphere System**

Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 340, 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 434 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ocean Mixing Processes**

The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Waves in the Ocean**

The mathematical theories and physics of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Hydrogeology**

Interdisciplinary and quantitative approaches to the nature and migration of fluids in the Earth's crust. Theory of groundwater flow in fractured and porous media. Surface-groundwater interactions and changes in water quality; well flow; waste disposal; groundwater contamination.

**Prerequisites:** 240, MATH 200 or 205, and MATH 201; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Quaternary Geology**

The methods and theory of Quaternary research, stressing the processes of interaction between the geosphere and biosphere. Topics include dating methods, paleoenvironmental studies, glaciation and global change, geological hazards, interdisciplinary research and applied studies, particularly the influence for engineering design.



**Prerequisites:** 201 and 240; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Earth System Science**

An examination of the interrelationships between the complex systems operating in the solid earth, hydrosphere and atmosphere; methods of systems analysis for the planet; modeling of global processes, especially past and future climate change.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 300-level EOS courses.

**EOS 470 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Geodynamics**

An introduction to thermal and mechanical modelling of earth processes through analytical and numerical techniques. Applications of continuum physics to geodynamics, including dynamic modelling of mantle convection, plate tectonics, lithospheric deformation, and sedimentation. Incorporation of the effects of surface processes and subsurface fluid flows on crustal deformation.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Applied Geophysics**

An introduction to geophysical methods used in resource exploration and in investigations of crustal structure. Topics include principles and applications of seismology, gravity, magnetism, heat flow, radioactivity and electrical methods. Emphasis will be placed on interpretation of geophysical data for earth structure.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics; or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

With the consent of the School and the faculty member concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Students may not take more than 3 units of 490 studies.

**EOS 499 Units: 3**  
**Honours Thesis**

A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** This course is normally restricted to Earth and Ocean Honours students.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**Graduate Courses**

**EOS 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Organic Geochemistry**

This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation through its transformation and destruction during depositional, diagenetic (remineralization) and catagenic (petroleum generation) processes. The concepts and analytical techniques of water and interstitial fluid chemistry, geochemical biomarkers, stable isotope geochemistry and petroleum source rock geochemistry are examined.

**EOS 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Biogeochemical Cycles**

This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within soils, and the sedimentary and water columns, and across their interface.

**EOS 504 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Geochemistry**

This course may repeat with a different content (offered as 504A, 504B, 504C and 504D). Topics will be selected in or will span the fields of solid earth, marine, atmospheric and planetary geochemistry. Examples include ocean biogeochemical processes, applications of geochemical tracers in oceanography and climate, principles of isotope geochemistry, hydrosphere-lithosphere reactions, and mantle-lithosphere exchange processes, discussion of geological controls on major and trace element and isotope signatures of coal, oil, carbonaceous shales, and environmental implications of use.

**EOS 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Genesis of Mineral Deposits**

A seminar course dealing with the genetic models for metallic mineral deposits. Emphasis will be placed on those deposits associated with oceanic spreading centres and orogenic belts, with particular examples from the Cordillera and Appalachian-Caledonide belts and analysis of the tectonic, chemical and hydrogeologic controls.

**EOS 506 Units: 1.5**  
**Global Bioevents and the Paleobiological Record**

Analysis of major global bioevents in the Phanerozoic paleobiologic record; causes and consequences of extinction bioevents; patterns of adaptive radiation; changes to the planetary biota in relation to continental drift, ocean chemistry and circulation, climate change, and bolide impacts.

**EOS 507 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Paleobiology**

Selected topics in paleobiology will be considered in depth.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. (offered as EOS 507A, 507B, 507C, 507D).

**EOS 508 Units: 1.5**  
**Marine Geology**

A seminar course covering modern processes of marine geology, including depositional processes and diagenesis of marine sediments. The course will examine a range of depositional environments: fjord and coastal, shelf, slope, and oceanic; with consideration of the data obtained from DSDP and ODP drilling.

**EOS 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Plate Tectonics: the Geological Record**

An examination of the processes of plate tectonics as revealed by the geological record, including Precambrian evolution of cratons; rifts and passive margins; convergent margins and orogens; plate motions through time.

**EOS 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Plate Tectonic Processes**

An overview of plate tectonic regimes with emphasis on physical processes and geophysical aspects related to the evolution of the earth's plate system. The course will be organized primarily as seminars and discussions, supplemented by special lectures by faculty and adjuncts.

**EOS 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Earth System Evolution**

A seminar course that will meet to examine and discuss critically a selection of the most significant research publications of the past six months. The thematic thread will be secular change in regional and global scale terrestrial systems involving the earth, ocean, biota, atmosphere, and solar system. Change on geological time-scales will be emphasized, as revealed by geological, geochemical, geobiological

and geophysical evidence. Background information and concepts will be provided by the instructor, but all those taking the course should be prepared to participate actively in discussing the publications.

**Prerequisites:** EOS 410, 460, or their equivalents.

**EOS 516A Units: 1.5**  
**Ocean Acoustics I**

This course provides an introduction to the ocean as an acoustic medium, sound sources in the ocean, ray theory, normal modes, reflection and refraction processes at ocean boundaries and discusses sound propagation in deep and shallow water. The basic concepts are applied to special topics such as parabolic equation propagation models, sound propagation in bubbly fluids and ambient noise models.

**EOS 516B Units: 1.5**  
**Ocean Acoustics II**

This course deals with theory and applications of ocean acoustic propagation modelling and acoustic signal processing. Propagation modelling topics to be considered include the normal-mode model including adiabatic and coupled modes and the ray-mode equivalence, and wave-number integration methods. Applications to acoustic interaction with the seabed, such as reflection from elastic media, are considered. Signal processing topics include the sonar equation, plane-wave beamforming techniques, and matched-field processing and inversion.

**EOS 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: PHYS 519A**  
**Selected Topics in Geophysics**

**EOS 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: EOS 520A**  
**Geophysical Fluid Dynamics**

This course will examine fluid motions in the atmosphere and ocean for which the earth's rotation cannot be ignored. Emphasis will be placed on flow instabilities, and their manifestation in the atmosphere and ocean. Topics will include general criteria for instability, shear instabilities, the Eady and Charney problems, convective instabilities, instabilities of the coupled atmosphere-ocean system, as well as the Lorenz problem.

**EOS 523 Units: 1.5**  
**Seismology**

Theoretical and practical aspects of seismic wave propagation, earthquake seismology, and processing and interpretation of reflection and refraction data.

**EOS 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Crustal Geophysics**

Primarily a seminar course focusing on geophysical properties and processes in the continental crust. Detailed consideration will be given to the deep seismic data generated by the LITHOPROBE, COCORP and COCRUST projects.

**EOS 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Frontiers in Earth and Ocean Science**

This transdisciplinary Earth and Ocean Science course examines, in detail, global topics that are current, significant and which require input and integration across diverse disciplines. The specific topics of the course change annually and the subject is team-taught by several SEOS/UVic faculty members. Themes include: ice cores-ocean circulation-climate; extinctions-radiation-global bioevents; Eemian-Younger Dryas thermohaline circulation; atmospheric evolution-origin of life; mantle dynamics-plate tectonics-isotope records.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.



**EOS 526 Units: 1.5**  
**Inverse Theory in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Inverse theory and its applications in Earth and Ocean Sciences. Topics include non-uniqueness, general linear least-squares, singular-value decomposition, empirical orthogonal functions, regularization, linearization, and global inversion methods such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Applications will be drawn from the research literature, and include topics such as inversion of geo-electromagnetic and seismic data, tomography, matched-field inversion, modal decomposition, and remote sensing.

**EOS 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Waves in the Ocean**

The physics and mathematical theories of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

**EOS 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Physical Oceanography**

Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

**EOS 532 Units: 1.5**  
**Dynamical Oceanography**

The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

**EOS 533 Units: 1.5**  
**Oceanic Boundary Layers**

The ocean communicates with the atmosphere and solid earth through its boundary layers at the sea surface and ocean floor. The physics of these layers is analyzed with a view to understanding the exchange of momentum, heat and gases. Topics include classical turbulent layer theory and the effects of coherent structures such as Langmuir circulation. The roles of buoyancy flux and sea-floor slope are also examined.

**EOS 534 Units: 1.5**  
**Ocean Mixing Processes**

The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.

**EOS 535 Units: 1.5**  
**Experimental Techniques in Physical Oceanography**

Advances in our understanding of the ocean stem from precise observations in a frequently remote and hostile environment. Techniques for measuring ocean currents and other oceanic properties on scales from millimetres to megametres are reviewed, including a discussion of remote sensing techniques using satellites or ocean acoustics.

**EOS 536 Units: 1.5**  
**Observing the Atmosphere-Ocean System From Space**

Satellite observations of the Earth provide global and repeated coverage that are critical for understanding the atmospheric and oceanographic processes and for interpreting changes. This course covers relevant

radiative transfer theory, remote sensing techniques, and algorithms to retrieve properties of the atmosphere and ocean. Emphasis will be placed on parameters relevant to climate and global change, such as sea surface temperatures, cloud properties, and total column ozone. The multi-year data will be analyzed for changes on seasonal to interannual time scales. Requirements for sampling frequencies and retrieval accuracies will also be discussed.

**EOS 537 Units: 1.5**  
**Isotopes in Earth and Ocean Sciences**

Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history - global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization - diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation of isotopes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 430 and 537.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 538 Units: 1.5**  
**Aqueous Geochemistry and the Environment**

Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources, sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of oxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, ground waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems with aquatic systems.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 425 and 538.

**Prerequisites:** Third year Chemistry or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Hydrosphere-Lithosphere Reactions in Hydrogeology**

The location, chemistry, age and migration of fluids in the Earth's crust and surficial deposits. Theory of groundwater flow, surface-groundwater interactions, changes in ground water quality, and isotope hydrogeology. Minor treatment of hydrogeology.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 440 and 540.

**Prerequisites:** EOS 240, MATH 200 or 205 and MATH 201 or equivalents or permission of the instructor.

**EOS 544 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Selected Topics in Oceanography**

Selected topics in oceanography will be covered in depth.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Offered as 544A, 544B, 544C, 544D.

**EOS 550 Units: 1.5**  
**The Ocean-Atmosphere System**

Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined, with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.

**EOS 551 Units: 1.5**  
**General Circulation of the Atmosphere**

Discussions on the general circulation of the atmosphere. Following a historical introduction, various topics to be discussed will be the chaotic and statistical nature of climate; climate definition and theories; mass, angular momentum, moisture and energy budgets; variability; El-Nino/Southern Oscillation (ENSO); modelling the climate system; climate prediction and validation; climate change.

**EOS 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Numerical Methods in Atmospheric and Oceanic Modelling**

Description of numerical models used to investigate the general circulation of the atmosphere and ocean. Specific topics to be discussed include finite difference techniques; finite difference approximations; computational instability, accuracy and efficiency; Galerkin spectral and finite element techniques; numerical methods based on the primitive equations; special numerical considerations in the parameterization of physical processes.

**EOS 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Carbon Cycle Dynamics**

Studies of climate change require an understanding of the processes that maintain and alter the abundance of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Observations and theories about the global carbon cycle will be reviewed. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the processes that exchange carbon dioxide among the atmosphere-ocean-terrestrial system on season to millennial time scales. Techniques and data for developing and evaluating models are outlined, and existing models that attempt to explain the variations are examined to highlight their strengths and limitations.

**EOS 554 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: EOS 520B**  
**Atmospheric Dynamics**

This course will examine theories explaining the large-scale dynamics of the atmosphere with an emphasis on those describing wave mean-flow interactions. Specific topics will include barotropic and baroclinic Rossby waves; wave propagation; the non-acceleration and Eliassen-Palm theorems.

**EOS 560 Units: 1.5**  
**Time Series Analysis**

Many data sets in the ocean and earth sciences arise from continuous sampling in either space or time. Analysis techniques are based on spectral (Fourier) decomposition, starting with univariate analysis and progressing to concepts such as frequency-domain empirical orthogonal functions. Techniques of statistical prediction are also outlined.

**EOS 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Statistical Theory and Methods For The Atmosphere**

Progress in understanding the physical mechanisms of the atmosphere and ocean and their large scale interaction, and in forecasting these systems, relies heavily upon statistical methods for spatially and temporally dependent data. Optimal interpolation methods are used to estimate the current state of these systems from irregular observing networks. Pattern analysis methods, such as empirical orthogonal function (EOF) analysis, are used to understand the spatial structure of atmospheric and oceanic variations. The acquired knowledge can be tested by making and verifying statistical forecasts and hindcasts of these systems.

**EOS 570 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**

A program of seminars by internal and external speakers designed to provide discussion on topics beyond those covered in courses taken for credit. All SEOS graduate students are expected to attend the seminars.

**Note:** Students entering the MSc program or new students in the PhD program must register in this course in their first fall and spring terms.

**Grading:** COM



**EOS 580 Units: 1 to 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**EOS 599 Units: to be determined\***  
**MSc Thesis**

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School.

\*Normally 9 units

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**EOS 699 Units: to be determined**  
**PhD Dissertation**

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ER****Environmental Restoration**  
**School of Environmental Studies**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences****ER 311 Units: 1.5**

Also: ES 341

**Principles and Concepts of Ecological Restoration**

Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration and an introduction to legal and policy frameworks. Introduction to assessing the stated ecosystems and developing recommendations through field visits. Combines factual scientific analysis of ecosystems in the context of human values and needs.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 311, ES 352 and ES 341. Not open to students with credit in ES 400D in 1995-96. May be taken for credit by Diploma students as ER 311 without prerequisite credit.

**Prerequisites:** ES 200 or ES 300A; or permission of the Director if taken as ES 341.

**ER 312A Units: 1.5****Field Study in Ecological Restoration I**

Introduces basic field methodologies for assessment and restoration of local sites; includes individual and group field research, and involves field surveys, observation and background study on specific ecosystem types.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 312B Units: 1.5****Field Study in Ecological Restoration II**

An advanced field study course involving detailed site evaluation (prescription). May involve participation in a restoration project. With permission, the practicum can be undertaken at locations outside the province or internationally.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**Prerequisites:** ER 312A.

**ER 313 Units: 1.5**

Also: ES 348

**Biodiversity and Conservation Biology**

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and

human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); population biology (concepts and research methods); habitat loss; species extinction; exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 313, ES 318, ES 320, ES 348 and BIOL 370.

**Prerequisites:** Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor. If taken as ES 348, ES 200 is a prerequisite.

**ER 314 Units: 1.5****Ethical, Legal and Policy Aspects of Environmental Restoration**

Addresses the relationship of environmental values to legislative and legal systems. Includes: ethical considerations in land management; future economic benefit and ecological cost; the land ethic; policy and legal considerations in restoration; and ecorestoration in research and natural resource management programs.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 325 Units: 1.5****Ecosystems of British Columbia, Canada and the World**

A survey of the major ecozones of Canada and the world, their characteristics, and their current status. Classification systems in Canada and British Columbia. Major types of ecosystems, from marine and aquatic to forest, grassland, and desert systems will be discussed including the significant threats to each, and core causes of change. Consideration given to biodiversity; fragmentation; ecological resilience; succession.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 326 Units: 1.5**

Also: ES 423

**Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management**

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 326, ES 353 and ES 423.

**Note:** May be taken for credit by Diploma students as ER 326 without prerequisite credit.

**Prerequisites:** ES 300A or permission of the Director if taken as ES 423.

**ER 327 Units: 1.5****Ecorestoration Strategies: Case Studies**

Examination of specific sites illustrating restoration problems and solutions. Examples include mine reclamation projects, highway and rail right-of-way stabilization, urban ravine and stream rehabilitation.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 328 Units: 1.5****Forest Restoration and Sustainable Forestry**

Basic concepts of forest ecology and succession following natural and human disturbance. "Old Growth": definition and characteristics. Forest practices from a restoration viewpoint: the ecoforestry model. Planning and restoration strategies for hydrioparian zones. Analysis of silvicultural prescriptions and terrain issues

(slope stability, road building) from an ecological perspective.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 329 Units: 1.5****Mining Restoration**

Impact of mines and mining practices on natural systems and landscapes; physical and chemical characteristics of mine sites and debris; restoration vs. reclamation; pre- and post-disturbance restoration strategies; engineering issues; revegetation and remediation of soil at mine sites; long term problems such as slope stability and acid mine drainage; legislation, policies and regulations.

**Note:** Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 330 Units: 1.5****Role of Engineering and Geoscience in Environmental Restoration**

Basic engineering works and their impact on natural systems; relationship of natural, physical and constructed features to restoration. Impact of construction on slopes and hydrology, role of substrate, landform process, bioengineering, design and reclamation of roads, stream and shoreline construction, and restoration and engineering design.

**Note:** Background in physical geography, hydrology strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 331 Units: 1.5****Urban Restoration and Sustainable Agricultural Systems**

The role of restoration of natural systems in the populated landscape; structural characteristics of the landscape and its natural ecological potential; sustainable intensive human use. Planning and design, role of green space, natural corridors, recreation, soil and water conservation and restoration, ecological landscape architecture, integrated pest management, organic agriculture, urban agriculture, permaculture. British Columbia and world examples.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 333 Units: 1.5****Reclamation and Restoration of Contaminated Sites**

Role of toxic substances in ecosystems and restoration of contaminated sites. The properties of toxics and their distribution in water and soil. Ecological risk assessment and priority toxics management. Site assessment. Monitoring, decontamination, reclamation and restoration of specific sites.

**Note:** First year chemistry recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 334 Units: 1.5****Soil Conservation and Restoration**

Physical, chemical and biological characteristics of soils and their relationship to restoration. Soil fertility; importance of soil flora and fauna, especially mycorrhizae. Comparison of characteristics of undisturbed soils. Types of soil disturbance in agriculture, forestry, mining and urban environments; soil restoration strategies; planning pre- and post-disturbance.

**Note:** Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended. Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.



**ER 335A Units: 1.5****Restoration of Fresh Water Aquatic Systems**

Theory and case studies of disturbances and restoration; character and processes of aquatic systems; types of natural aquatic systems; types of disturbance and their impact; restoration strategies for watersheds, riparian zones, streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 335B Units: 1.5****Restoration of Marine Aquatic Systems**

Types, characteristics and processes of natural marine aquatic systems including physical and biotic factors; types of disturbance and their impacts; restoration strategies for different types of marine aquatic ecosystems including estuaries, near shore and offshore systems; case studies of disturbances and restoration (eg. coral reefs, benthic communities and sediments).

**Note:** Background in biology strongly recommended.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 336 Units: 1.5****Education, Communication and Dispute Resolution in Restoration of Natural Systems**

Role of communication and education in the restoration of natural systems, emphasizing the importance of clear communication: principles and techniques of effective communication, survey of communication and educational methods, social and cultural frameworks of the message defining issues, techniques of dialogue, recognizing and resolving conflict, organizing data and message. Emphasis on oral presentations.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee.

**ER 338A-D Units: 1.5****Special Topics in Environmental Restoration**

Selected topics in environmental restoration that address particular issues, industrial sectors or biogeoclimatic variation.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students, except by special permission of the Diploma Advisory Committee. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**ER 390 Units: 1.5****Environmental Restoration Project**

In consultation with the Faculty Coordinator, students select a restoration project in an area of intended specialization. May involve a field research component. Final report required. Normally taken in the second or subsequent years of study.

**Note:** Open only to Diploma students.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**ER 400 Units: 0****Seminar in Environmental Restoration**

Seminar presentation in the final year, normally in the field of intended specialization.

**Grading:** COM or INC

**ES****Environmental Studies****School of Environmental Studies  
Faculty of Social Sciences****ES 200 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 300A

**Introduction to Environmental Studies**

Introduction to the symptoms and sources of environmental problems and approaches to resolving them. Students will apply their understanding through a distinctive interdisciplinary exploration of three main

themes: ecological restoration (the process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged or destroyed), sustainable communities (the theory and practice behind sustainability) and ethnecology (the study of the relationship between people and their habitats).

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300A.

**ES 301 Units: 1.5****Political Ecology**

This course introduces the various socio-political and philosophical issues associated with the concept of a sustainable society. Emphasis is placed on the analysis of the complex relationships between social and biophysical systems. In turn, this course will examine how communities and environments are being impacted by the globalization of economies and cultures, technologies and ideologies, as well as responses from a variety of local, non-governmental and international agencies.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, or permission of the Director.

**ES 312 Units: 1.5**

Also: ECON 330

**Environmental Economics**

Economic principles as applied to problems of living in the natural environment. The problem of spillovers associated with economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Problems of conservation and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 312 and ECON 330.

**Prerequisites:** ECON 103 or ECON 201 or permission of the Department of Economics.

**ES 314 Units: 1.5**

Also: PHIL 333

**Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 314 and PHIL 333.

**Prerequisites:** Third or fourth year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**ES 316 Units: 1.5**

Also: GEOG 350 Formerly: GEOG 350A and 350B

**Geography of Resource Management**

Introduces the conceptual foundations of resource management and conservation. Focus on geographic management and conservation. Focus on geographic aspects of resource systems emphasizing ecological, economic and political variations. Critiques policy formation and change and reviews case studies of field level management issues. Includes simulation sessions, a field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 316, GEOG 350, GEOG 350A and 350B.

**Prerequisites:** GEOG 214, 1.5 units at GEOG 200-level and one of ES 200 or 300A; or permission of the Director.

**ES 320 Units: 1.5**

Also: BIOL 370

**Conservation Biology**

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its causes; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations;

practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 320, 318, 348, ER 313 and BIOL 370.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of Biology core including STAT corequisites, or for students other than Biology majors BIOL 190A (or 210), 215, 230 and STAT 255 and 260.

**ES 321 Units: 1.5****Ethnecology**

Environmental knowledge systems of indigenous and other local peoples are increasingly recognized as having relevance in understanding and documenting biological diversity and conservation and in undertaking ecological restoration. The different aspects of local and traditional ecological knowledge and their relationships to western academic knowledge are reviewed and the issues and requirements for applying local knowledge in environmental sustainability are explored. This course is a prerequisite for the more advanced courses on ethnobotany and traditional land and resource management.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, or permission of the Director.

**ES 341 Units: 1.5**

Also: ER 311 Formerly: ES 352

**Ecological Restoration**

This course examines how effective restoration depends on both ecological and cultural awareness, including the physical, chemical and biological characteristics of ecosystems from local to global scales; the impacts of human-induced change; the philosophical and ethical context for good restoration; the need for and significance of community involvement; the legal and policy frameworks that direct and influence restoration activities; and the importance of understanding essential ecosystem characteristics in restoration.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 341, 352 and ER 311. Not open to students with credit in ES 400D in 1995-96.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, or permission of the Director.

**ES 344 Units: 1.5**

Also: BIOL 330 Formerly: ES 310

**Ecological Methods**

An introduction to experimental and statistical ecology, including principles of experimental design and sampling methods and data analysis.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 310, 344 and BIOL 330.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 215 and STAT 255 or 260.

**ES 348 Units: 1.5**

Also: ER 313 Formerly: ES 318

**Biodiversity and Conservation Biology**

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); population biology (concepts and research methods); habitat loss; species extinction; exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 348, 320, 318, ER 313 and BIOL 370.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 190A and 190B or equivalent, ES 200 or 300A; or permission of the Director.

**ES 380 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: 300B

**Environmental Topics: Topics in Sustainable**



## Communities

An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300B unless approved by the Director. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, or permission of the Director.

**ES 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 300B

### Environmental Topics: Topics in Ethnoecology

An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300B unless approved by the Director. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, or permission of the Director.

**ES 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 300B

### Environmental Topics: Topics in Ecological Restoration

An in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300B unless approved by the Director. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, or permission of the Director.

**ES 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 420

### Global Issues in Sustainability

Concepts of sustainability, development and security and their global dimensions; global environmental threats and their sociopolitical implications. Sustainability and development strategies in a north-south context; the role of international agencies in development; global issues of population, energy and resources; international regimes for environmental conservation; war and environment.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400A, 1989-94, or 420.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and 301; or permission of the Director.

**ES 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 424

### Discourses of Environmentalism

A seminar examining classic works and persistent themes in North American environmental thought. A study of primary source material and texts by writers

such as Thoreau, Austin, Muir, Pinchot, Leopold, Carson, Ellul, Schumacher, Berry, and Shiva.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400D, 1993-95, or 424.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and 301; or permission of the Director.

**ES 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canada in Transition: Ecological Challenge and Societal Response**

A longer range approach to Canadian policy making must take into account the interdependence and continuous interaction of societal and ecological factors. A major purpose of this course will be to identify environmental and institutional problem areas likely to challenge Canadian society during the 1990s and into the next century, and to analyze their implications for public actions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400C prior to 1989-90.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of ES 301, 321 or 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Systems Theory: An Introduction to Natural and Social Systems**

The purpose of this course is to enable each participant to grasp the fundamental principles of systems theory, and to provide a foundation for further exploration and application of systems concepts. The course will examine concepts such as cybernetics, holism, boundaries, negative and positive feedback, self-organization, and transformation. Students will learn to apply these principles to both natural and social systems. This course will be taught as a seminar.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400D prior to 1989-90.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 301, 321 or 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 417** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 422

### Women and Environments

An exploration of the developing interactions between feminism and environmentalism. Topics to be covered include the construction of relationships between women and nature, ecofeminism, women and sustainable development, and women's historical and contemporary environmental activism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400A, 1994-95, or 422.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and 301; or permission of the Director.

**ES 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Environmental Law: Policy and Legislation**

Examination of legal procedures including traditional common law remedies and promising new legislative innovations, consideration of the expression of public values and environmental policies, and government decision making processes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400D, 1990-92.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and 301; or permission of the Director.

**ES 419** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LAW 328 Formerly: ES 450

### Seminar in Environmental Law and Policy

Examination of the political economy of environmental law and policy. Extensive readings and application of an ecological political economy analysis to law/policy topics chosen by students.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 450 or LAW 328. Open to ES students with fourth year standing and students in the Faculty of Law.

**Prerequisites:** For ES students: 200 or 300A, and 301.

**ES 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 416

### Ethnobotany: Plants and Human Culture

An introduction to the study of the relationship between plants and human cultures, with a focus on the indigenous peoples and environments of north-western North America. Use of plants as foods, materials and medicines, plant nomenclature and folk classification, and the role of plants in religion and mythology are topics covered. There will be one or more field trips.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 300A, and 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ER 326 Formerly: ES 353

### Traditional Systems of Land and Resource Management

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 423, 353 and ER 326.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 300A, and 321; or permission of the Director.

**ES 428** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ANTH 428

### Ethnographic Methods in Environmental Research

Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercises in the community are a course requirement.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 428 and ANTH 428. Not open to students with credit in 400A, 1996-98.

**Prerequisites:** For ES students: 200 or 300A, and one of 301 or 321; or permission of the Director.

For ANTH students: ANTH 200 and third year standing.

**ES 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ANTH 401

### Cultural Ecology

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 430 and ANTH 401.

**Prerequisites:** For ES students: 200 or 300A, and one of 301 or 321; or permission of the Director.

For ANTH students: a minimum grade of B- in ANTH 200.

**ES 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 426

### Sustainable Fisheries

A practical examination of sustainable fisheries from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives. Examines sustainability issues for fisheries and aquaculture through an integrated study of fish biology/ecology, oceanography, hydrology, environmental impact assessment, nat-



ural resource management and environment and land use planning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400C, 1992-96, or 426.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 321 or 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 410

### Environmental Impact Assessment

An introduction to the objectives, philosophy, concepts, methods and social implications of environmental impact assessment (E.I.A.). A critical examination of E.I.A. as an analytical tool in the context of resource management and public policy is undertaken.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400A prior to 1989-90, or 410.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 301, 321 or 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: ES 432

### Environmental Protection

The theory and practice of minimizing human impacts on the environment from an ecosystem-based perspective. An introduction to environmental information systems, risk assessment and risk management. Responses by government and civil society. Application of the precautionary principle, voluntary Environmental Management Systems, pollution prevention and life cycle analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400B, 1993-98, or 432.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 300A, and 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 470** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: ES 350

### Field Study

Supervised research or organized projects related to environmental problems, supplemented by directed individual study. A formal report is required.

**Note:** May be repeated once for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 301, 321 or 341; or permission of the Director.

**ES 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 400A-D

### Advanced Environmental Topics in Sustainable Communities

A focused, in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; and qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. These courses will be conducted as seminars and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 301, 321 or 341.

**ES 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 400A-D

### Advanced Environmental Topics in Ethnoecology

A focused, in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; and qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. These courses will be conducted as seminars and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 301, 321 or 341.

**ES 482** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 400A-D

### Advanced Environmental Topics in Ecological Restoration

A focused, in-depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. These courses will be conducted as seminars and may include a field trip for which a fee will be charged.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, and one of 301, 321 or 341.

**ES 490** Units: 1.5-3

### Directed Studies

Individual studies on approved environmental topics undertaken by students in consultation with faculty members. Projects will be supervised by one or more faculty members designated by the Director.

**Note:** Restricted to Environmental Studies students. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 credits.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 300A, fourth year standing with a sessional grade point average of 6.5, and permission of the Director.

## EUS

### European Studies Interdisciplinary Programs

**EUS 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**European Integration: Socio-Economic and Political Developments**

This course provides a historical background to and a contemporary account of modern European politics and society. The approach is comparative, concentrating on similarities and differences between selected European countries. Crucial social cleavages, selected policy fields, traditions in political culture and institutional settings are studied from a comparative and genuinely European perspective.

**EUS 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cultural and Intellectual Systems and Developments in Europe**

This course looks into critical aspects of European intellectual and cultural traditions both in a historic and contemporary perspective. It covers a wide range of issues related to the rich European history of ideas and artistic production encompassing the fields of philosophy, literature and arts.

## FA

### Fine Arts Interdisciplinary Courses Faculty of Fine Arts

*Fine Arts Interdisciplinary courses focus on the study and creation of art and ideas that cross the traditional departmental areas within the Fine Arts. For information, contact the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.*

**FA 225** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0

Also: ACAN 225

### Introduction to the Arts of Canada

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French- and English-speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both FA 225 and ACAN 225.

**FA 245** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**The Arts and Technology: I**

An introductory course focusing on ideas central to the interrelationship between various arts and technologies.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**FA 290** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Fine Arts Studies Off Campus**

An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics and in different locations.

**Prerequisites:** As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director.

**FA 300** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Interdisciplinary Studies**

A course emphasizing an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing. Additional prerequisites may be required for some topics.

**FA 305** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Theory and Practice of Film and Video Direction**

Introduction to basic narrative patterns in film and video with an emphasis on image systems, plot and character, sound, and scene construction. Development and translation of a script into pictures using digital cameras and video editing software.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing in Fine Arts or permission of the instructor.

**FA 315** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy**

An examination of Canadian cultural policy since the 1940s, in the context of international practice, with emphasis on its relationship to Canadian national identity. Topics to be considered will include the controversial role of governments in pursuit of cultural policies, the significance of Federal granting councils, the changing role of corporate patronage, and the economic impact of the arts.

**FA 335** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Popular Culture**

An interdisciplinary examination of the popular arts and their place in society. The topics for examination will vary in different years and sections.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**FA 346** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**The Arts and Technology: II**

A practice-oriented seminar, focusing on the use of computer technology in the arts. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.



**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second Year standing and one 100-level computer science course or permission of the instructor.

**FA 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Architecture, Theory and Practice**

This course will present architecture from an experiential perspective. Theory and some hands-on experience will supplement frequent field trips and occasional visits with practicing architects. This course would be useful preparation for students considering application to architecture schools.

**FA 356 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Management Skills For the Artist**

This is a practical course designed to instruct students in fundamental management skills which will be of use for those anticipating careers as artists. Topics will include presentation techniques, fundraising methods, accounting procedures, grant applications, media relations and event planning.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing in Fine Arts.

**FA 360 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theoretical and Critical Issues in the Arts**

A special topics course that examines critical and theoretical issues as they relate to the visual, literary and performing arts. Areas for consideration will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**FA 365 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Dance Workshop: I**

This introduction to modern dance is a physically intensive class using components of modern dance, dance technique, improvisation and floor barre. Students will learn dance combinations, terminology and choreography.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Dance experience or physical equivalent and audition (usually held first day of class).

**FA 366 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Dance Workshop: II**

An advanced continuation of FA 365.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** FA 365 and audition (usually held first day of class) or by permission and audition.

**FA 370 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sound in the Arts**

A practice oriented seminar focusing on the study of sound as it pertains to the various arts; sound in performance art, video, theatre, film, visual arts, etc. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**FA 390 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Fine Arts Studies Off Campus**

An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics and in different locations.

**Prerequisites:** As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director.

**FA 399 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Directed Studies in Fine Arts**

Individual research in Fine Arts taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Permission of faculty member supervising the project and approval of the Associate Dean.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**FORB**  
**Forest Biology**  
**Department of Biology**  
**Faculty of Science**

**Graduate Courses**

**FORB 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Forest Genetics and Tree Improvement**

Lecture and discussion of current literature and advanced topics in forest genetics and tree improvement. Emphasis on the application of basic genetic principles to forest tree breeding and tree improvement. Topics may include: population genetics, selection and breeding, seed production and seed orchards, progeny testing, vegetative propagation, species hybridization, molecular genetics, and gene conservation.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 300.

**FORB 523 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: MICR 523**  
**Molecular Biotechnology**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC/MICR 405 and FORB/BIOC 523.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 230, BIOL 331A/B or BIOL 366.

**FORB 524 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: BIOC 524**  
**Plant Molecular Biology**

The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes; regulation of plant gene expression by light and physiochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue.

**Prerequisites:** BIOL 300, BIOC 300, BIOL 331 A/B or BIOL 366.

**FORB 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Conifer Biology**

A comprehensive study of conifers emphasizing their origin and evolution and the taxonomy and distribution of native and exotic species. Seed biology, seedling development, bud and shoot development, vascular tissue development and structure and reproductive biology will be covered. Laboratories will involve field

trips, developmental and physiological studies. Current literature will be assigned and a term paper required.

**FORB 551 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Tree Physiology**

Basic principles of mineral nutrition, water relations, photosynthesis, respiration, and growth regulators as they apply to forest trees; environmental influence on tree growth, development and reproduction.

**FORB 552 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Seedling Physiology and Regeneration**

This course will concern the production of seedlings for reforestation. Nursery practices influencing growth, dormancy induction and cold hardiness; and measures of seedling performance and quality will be discussed. The performance of natural regeneration and environmental influences on regeneration will be considered.

**FORB 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Environmental Physiology of Plants**

Interactions between plants, soil and the atmosphere and how these interactions determine plant survival, growth and development. Topics will include heat and mass transfer, plant-water relations, photosynthesis and respiration, plant growth regulators and environmental control of morphogenesis.

**Prerequisites:** 331A.

**FORB 557 Units: 1.5**  
**Environmental Measurements**

Techniques and instruments to measure soil and plant water status and the physical micro-environment in the field, growth chamber, and greenhouse. Topics will include measurement fundamentals, physical fundamentals, temperature, radiation, humidity and water content, wind speed, heat and mass transfer, data loggers, interpretation and analysis of data.

**FORB 558 Units: 1.5**  
**Environmental Contaminants and Forest Ecosystems**

Interactions of environmental contaminants and forest ecosystems. Impacts of atmospheric, soil and water pollutants on natural ecosystem processes and climate stress responses. Effects of anthropogenic and natural contaminants on mass and energy transfer, biogeochemistry, and the physical and biotic environments. Environmental quality issues in forest biology.

**FORB 560 Units: 1.5**  
**Forest Biology Seminar**

Student and guest seminars on selected topics in forest biology and forest biotechnology and regeneration. Required of all graduate students in forest biology every year of their degree program (except by Departmental permission) but will not count as part of their minimum graduate course requirement.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**FORB 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Forest Biology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

**FREN**  
**French**  
**Department of French**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**FREN 100 Units: 3 Hours: 3-2**  
**Introduction to French**

Intensive spoken and written French for beginners and near-beginners. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.

**Note:** Not open to students with French 11 or equivalent, in the last three years.



**FREN 160 Units: 3 Hours: 3-2**  
**Elementary French Language**

Instruction in written and oral use of the French language. Regular oral practice and short written assignments will be required. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.

**Note:** Not open to students with French 12 or equivalent in the last six years. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 165.

**Prerequisites:** 100, French 11 or equivalent.

**FREN 161 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**French For Elementary Teachers**

Review of basic structures, pronunciation, vocabulary, and expressions, through use of a communicative/experiential approach, with an emphasis on oral expression. Use of thematic units based on the intermediate school curriculum. Detailed study of the language required by teachers for classroom management.

**Note:** Not open to students with 181 or higher or an equivalent course. Open to teachers holding a BC teaching certificate, to students in the Faculty of Education, or others with the permission of the Department.

**FREN 165 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Intensive Review of Basic French**

For students whose background in French is beyond the French 11 level, but who require further study before entering 181. Review of basic grammar and vocabulary; oral and written comprehension. Frequent short tests and assignments. Laboratory attendance is obligatory.

**Note:** Not open to students whose grade in French 12 was B or higher in the last three years, or to students registered in or with credit in 160.

**Prerequisites:** French 12.

**FREN 181 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: half of 180**  
**French Language and Literature (A)**

Study of short texts in French. Grammar, composition, written comprehension exercises. Introduction to phonetics. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 180 or French Immersion graduates.

**Prerequisites:** French 12 or 160 or 165.

**FREN 182 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: half of 180**  
**French Language and Literature (B)**

Study of texts in French of intermediate length. Grammar, composition, written comprehension. Phonetic practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 180 or French Immersion graduates.

**Prerequisites:** 181 or permission of the Department.

**FREN 190 Units: 3 Hours: 3-1**  
**Language and Literature For Immersion Students**

For students with Français 12 or similar background. Practice in writing skills, grammar, introduction to translation, literature of the Francophone world.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 181 or 182.

**FREN 202 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**French Grammar**

A systematic survey of French grammar (morphology and syntax). Frequent exercises and tests.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 302 or higher. Also open to Francophones.

**Prerequisites:** 182 or 190 (the latter may be taken as a corequisite).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 190.

**FREN 220 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: 320**  
**French Phonetics**

The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud. Individual practice in the CALL Centre will be assigned. For Francophone students, a research paper will be substituted for the oral examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 320.

**Enrollment limited.**

**Prerequisites:** 181 or equivalent. May also be taken concurrently with the second half of 190.

**FREN 286 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 285**  
**An Introduction to French Literature Before 1800**

A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the late Middle Ages to the French Revolution. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 285.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of C+ in 180 or 182, or 190, or permission of the Department.

**FREN 287 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 285**  
**An Introduction to French Literature Since 1800**

A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the French Revolution to the contemporary period. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 285.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of C+ in 180 or 182, or 190, or permission of the Department.

**FREN 291 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: half of 290**  
**French Oral and Written Practice (A)**

Short texts from Canada and France. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, literary texts. Introduction to translation problems. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 290.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of C+ in 180 or 182, or 190, or Advanced Placement, or permission of the Department.

**FREN 292 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: half of 290**  
**French Oral and Written Practice (B)**

Varied texts from France and Canada. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, translation practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 290.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of C+ in 291, or a minimum grade of B in 190, or permission of the Department.

**FREN 300 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**French Reading Course**

Presentation of basic sentence structures and vocabulary, and reading of texts in order to prepare students to acquire a reasonable reading comprehension of scientific and scholarly works in French. Primarily intended for students who have little or no knowledge of French and are enrolled in university departments requiring a reading knowledge of a second language.

**Note:** Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies. Not open to students with credit in 181 or higher or registered in 181 or 182. Following 300, student may continue in 160 or higher.

**Grading:** Com, N, F

**FREN 302A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 302**  
**Composition, Translation and Stylistics (A)**

Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar; translation, compositions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287, except Education students in the Elementary Curriculum program.

**FREN 302B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 302**  
**Composition, Translation and Stylistics (B)**

Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar; translation, stylistic commentaries, compositions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 302A.

**FREN 350 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 4-0-2**  
**Advanced Oral French**

A practical course designed to increase oral proficiency in French and to develop comprehension of oral and written French.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units; only 1.5 units may be applied to a degree in French; 1.5 units are required for a concentration in French in the Faculty of Education. Enrollment limited.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287, or third year standing.

**FREN 372 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**French Morphology**

Word formation and word markers, etymology, prefixes and suffixes, gender, number, person; grammatical categories.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287.

**FREN 374 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**French Syntax and Semantics**

Verbal and phrase constructions, the question of agreement; shifts in meaning; grammatical exceptions.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 286 and 287.

**FREN 385 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean (in English)**

The emergence of the Francophone world in Africa and the Caribbean, and the ways in which Francophone writers and filmmakers have depicted themselves.

**Note:** May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**FREN 386 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Love and Death in French Literature: the Middle Ages to 1789 (in English)**

Major works in French literature from the Middle Ages to the Revolution in their social and historical contexts, including theatre, novels, and essays.



**Note:** May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**FREN 389** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2

Formerly: 489  
**Cinema (in English)**

Offered in English.

389A French Cinema

From the start of the "talkies" to the Nouvelle Vague (1930-60); history of French cinema, major directors, French society as reflected in film. (2-2)

389B Québec Cinema

Québec society, past and present, as portrayed in Québec films from 1970 to the present. (2-2)

389C Special Studies in Cinema

Study of a special topic in the cinema of the Francophone world, as announced annually.

A study of Hugo's novel, and several film adaptations, in its social and historical context. (2-2)

389D African Cinema

A study of how African filmmakers, in the second half of the Twentieth century, have depicted the impact of colonialism on their respective societies and dealt with the conflicts of the post-colonial era. (Not open to students with 389C, 1994-1996) (2-2)

389E The Court of Louis XIV on Screen

Recent films set in the court of the Sun King. Life at Versailles; aspects of French society and culture of the period; implications of directors' choices for learning about the Seventeenth Century.

**Note:** All courses may count toward a Minor in Film Studies. All may be taken as electives. One may count toward a program in French with the following restrictions: all assignments must be written in French, and only one of 389, 441 and 487 may be counted; students must have a minimum grade of A- in 190 or C+ in 292.

**Note:** Both 389B and 487 may count toward a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature); in this case assignments in 389B must be written in French.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 489.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or HA 295.

**FREN 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Critical Methods**

Discovering meaning in literature; how to read a literary text. Practical introduction to various methods of analysing literary texts; a survey of modern literary theory (1950-1990).

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**An Advanced Language Course in Modern French Usage**

A continuation of 302B. Focus on written expression through composition, textual analysis and commentaire composé, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287 and 302B.

**FREN 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Advanced French Phonetics and Pronunciation**

A continuation of 220, with advanced work in corrective phonetics, transcription, intonation and liaison.

Also: regional and foreign accents, French phonology, combinatory phonetics (coarticulation). May include the use of sound spectrograms and other instrumental readings. Oral practice, including spoken vs. literary styles, high speed reading, pronunciation of difficult and foreign words.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Students interested in general phonetics and phonology should consult the Department of Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** 220, 286 and 287.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 302A.

**FREN 425A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**History of the Language: I**

Origin and development of French pronunciation. Examination of the circumstances, geographical, social and political, in which the language evolved. Some knowledge of Latin is recommended but not required.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287 and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 425B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**History of the Language: II**

Origin and development of French pronunciation. Study of the earliest forms of the language through selected texts. Further examination of the circumstances in which the language evolved.

**Prerequisites:** 425A.

**FREN 426** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0

**Translation**

A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation; practice in translation from English to French and from French to English.

**Prerequisites:** 286 and 287; a minimum grade of B in 302B; and the University English Requirement for undergraduates.

**FREN 440** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0

**Medieval Literature**

Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will learn to read medieval French and acquire some knowledge of the principal literary genres of the period.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **MEDI 441**

**Medieval Arthurian Romance (in English)**

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French; students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 441 and MEDI 441.

**Note:** Students may count only one of 441, 389 and 487 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 446** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**French Poetry**

446A Renaissance

Late Medieval and Renaissance poetry, with particular emphasis on the Pléiade Group. Major writers studied include Villon and Ronsard. NO(3-0)

446B 17th Century

Poetry in the 17th century, including Malherbe, Saint-Amant, Théophile de Viau, Anne de La Vigne, La Fontaine, M.-C.H. de Villegieu, Boileau, and Jeanne-Marie Guyon. Some 18th century poetry may be included. NO(3-0)

446D Late 19th Century

Poetry in France and Belgium from the post-romantic to the Symbolist periods. Grade based partly on a group research project. NO(3-0)

446E 20th Century

Important poetic works and trends from the early to late twentieth century, reflecting different aspects of French history and culture. NO(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Renaissance Prose**

Magic, laughter and the pursuit of wisdom in selected works of the French Renaissance. An introduction to major themes in Rabelais and Montaigne.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 450A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Seventeenth-Century Culture I**

The Age of Louis XIII and Richelieu. Male and female heroism. Marriage and family life as depicted in literary and non-literary texts such as court documents, conduct manuals and medical treatises.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 409.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 450B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Seventeenth-Century Culture II**

Theatre, novel and social commentary in the age of Louis XIV. Texts will include selections from the works of Molière, Racine, Madame de Lafayette, Pascal, and La Rochefoucauld.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 409.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**The Enlightenment**

Principal literary works of the *philosophes* of the 18th century.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**The Novel in the 17th and 18th Centuries**

The development of the novel through a study of major texts, with emphasis on the 18th century.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 455B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Comedy in the 17th and 18th Centuries**

A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 460A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **Half of 460**

**The Novel in the 19th Century: I**

The development of the novel in France from 1800 to 1850, including works by Stendhal and Balzac.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 460B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **Half of 460**

**The Novel in the 19th Century: II**

The development of the novel in France from 1850 to 1900, including works by Flaubert and Zola.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 462** Units: 1.5, formerly 3

**The Novel in the 20th Century**

462A 1900-1930



Thematic and stylistic studies of important novels of the period, reflecting different aspects of French society. (Not open to students with credit in 462) (3-0)  
462B 1925-1955

The influence of surrealism and existentialism in prose writing. (Not open to students with credit in 488A, 1990-1992) (3-0)

462C 1950-present

The changing face of the novel from le nouveau roman to contemporary fiction. (Not open to students with credit in 462) (3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**19th Century Theatre**

Melodrama, the Romantic theatre, vaudeville and the Naturalist movement in theatre. Writers studied include Hugo, Musset, Dumas fils, Labiche and Becque.

Emphasis on theatre as stereotyped representation of ideology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 465.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 470 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**20th Century French Theatre**

The distinctive characteristics of modern theatre and of major theatrical movements; plays illustrating different themes and theatrical styles.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 477A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 477**  
**Contemporary Francophone African Novel**

The Francophone African novel in the second half of the 20th century and the first part of the 21st century. Screening of African films to highlight issues in the novels selected.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 477.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 477B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 477**  
**Contemporary Francophone Caribbean Novel**

The Francophone Caribbean novel in the second half of the 20th century and the first part of the 21st century. Screening of Caribbean films to highlight issues in the novels selected.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 477.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The French-Canadian Novel From the Origins to the Modern Period**

A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the 20th century.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 482 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary French-Canadian Novel**

The French-Canadian novel in the second half of the 20th century, in particular *la nouvelle écriture* since 1960.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 484 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre**

Study of the characteristic themes and structures of French-Canadian theatre since the Second World War.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 485 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**French-Canadian Poetry**

French-Canadian poetry from Emile Nelligan to the present. Emphasis on Alain Grandbois, St-Denis-Garneau, Anne Hébert, Rina Lasnier, Gaston Miron, Roland Giguère, Michel Beaulieu, Nicole Brossard.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481 or 483.

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 487 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ENGL 458**  
**Comparative Studies in Contemporary French and English Canadian Literature**

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) must read the texts in the original. Students enrolled in FREN 487 must submit all written assignments in French.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 487 and ENGL 458.

**Note:** Students may count only one of 487, 389 or 441 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French (this restriction does not apply to the Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature)).

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 488 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics**

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar or a course of lectures (as circumstances warrant).

Topics may be selected from the following:

488D French-Canadian Literature Outside Québec

Literature of French-Canadian minorities in the Maritimes, Ontario and the West, with an emphasis on the period from 1970 to the present. (3-0)

488F Women Writers

A look at the way Francophone women outside Québec have described the world. (3-0)

488G Studies in a Major Author or Movement

Intensive study of an important writer or movement. (3-0)

488H Children's Literature

Examination of the development and diversification of children's literature since the 17th century, in both France and Québec. (Not open to students with credit in 488B) (3-0)

488I Studies in the Culture and Civilization of France, French Canada or la Francophonie

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific aspect of French-language civilization or culture. (3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 286, 287, and a minimum grade of A- in 190, or C+ in 292.

**FREN 499 Units: 1.5**  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

During the final year of the Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in French of approximately 7,500 words (i.e. 30 typed pages, double-spaced) under the direction of a member of the Department; the topic to be approved by the Honours Committee. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay will be conducted by a committee of three persons (normally, the faculty

supervisor, the second reader, and the Departmental Honours Adviser).

**Graduate Courses**

**FREN 500 Units: .5 Hours: 1-0**  
**Introduction to Bibliography and Research Methods**

A review of the use of bibliographical tools, forms of citation and documentation. Instruction in the preparation of materials for publication.

**Note:** This course is compulsory for all first-year graduate students in the Literature option.

**FREN 502A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Language Teaching: I**

Intended for students in the MA (Teaching Emphasis Option) Program. Reviews various aspects of the research in applied linguistics. Study of the linguistic description of the French language as well as FSL acquisition and teaching theories will be emphasized.

**FREN 502B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Language Teaching: II**

Application of techniques and skills acquired in 502A to the teaching of the French language.

**Prerequisites:** 502A.

**FREN 503A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Aspects of Québec Society**

A study of Québec society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society.

**FREN 503B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Aspects of French Society**

A study of French society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of contemporary society.

**FREN 505A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Literary Criticism and Methods: I**

Structuralism and its legacies

Study of structuralism through the major works of the French Nouvelle Critique; the emergence of post-structuralism and deconstruction. Primary texts from Barthes, Genette and Derrida, among others. The approach will be both historical and critical.

**FREN 505B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Literary Criticism and Methods: II**

Postmodernism and its legacies

Various aspects of postmodernism in literature: post-modernist revision of history; emphasis on metafiction and on intertextuality; blurring of genres; the use and abuse of myth; postmodern challenge to Christian liberal humanist ideologies; other major contemporary trends. These theories will be illustrated through analyses of Québécois novels.

**FREN 508A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Medieval Literature: I**

The Evolution of French Arthurian Romance in the 12th and 13th Centuries

A study of the contributions made first by the 12th century poet, Chrétien de Troyes, and subsequently by the anonymous authors of the 13th century Lancelot-Graal cycle of prose romances.

**FREN 508B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Medieval Literature: II**

**FREN 509A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Renaissance Literature and Thought: I**

French Renaissance Thought



The evolution of sceptical thought in the French Renaissance from its early expression in the works of Rabelais, Pierre de la Ramée and Guy de Brués to its final development on Montaigne's *Apologie de Raimond Sebond*.

**FREN 509B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Renaissance Literature and Thought: II**

The relationship between literature and the arts in the context of literary theory and practice in the works of the Pléiade poets and their successors.

**FREN 510 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Marriage and Family in Early Modern French Literature and Culture**

Examination of texts produced in the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries which define marriage and family in the light of fundamental changes provoked by the Protestant Reformation, the Catholic Counter-Reformation, the reign of Louis XIV, and events leading up to the French Revolution.

**FREN 511A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 17th Century Literature: I**  
Seventeenth Century Tragedy

The evolution of the genre during its essential period of development in the early part of the century, followed by its culmination in the theatre of Corneille and Racine. Included are works not normally treated in the undergraduate curriculum.

**FREN 511B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 17th Century Literature: II**  
Seventeenth Century Comedy

The plays of Molière and his immediate predecessors. The many varieties of comic theatre will be considered, including farce, the burlesque, 17th century versions of classical comedy, "problem plays," and Molière's original contribution, *la comédie ballet*.

**FREN 512A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 18th Century Literature: I**  
Eighteenth Century Comedy

The evolution of comedy in the 18th century traced through study of characteristic works from the Comédie Française repertory and also of some works presented by popular theatres, such as the *foire*. Aspects of works not usually covered in the undergraduate curriculum.

**FREN 512B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 18th Century Literature: II**

The Goncourt Brothers and the Novel of the Working Class

The Goncourt brothers, forerunners of the naturalist movement, created a prototype for an entirely new kind of literature, the fiction dealing with the working class. This course will assess to what extent the novelists gave the "people" entry to the novel and will explore the perception of feminine mystique presented by the authors.

**FREN 514B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 19th Century Literature: II**  
Narrative Techniques in Short Fiction of the 19th Century

A short study of complex narratives in the mid-nineteenth century, concentrating on the nouvelle. The first half of the course will establish techniques of analysis, based on Barbey d'Aurevilly's *Les Diaboliques*. The second half will apply these techniques to other texts.

**FREN 516B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Early 20th Century Literature: II**  
Vian in Context

Vian's emergence as an emblematic figure in France's post-war years: his inventiveness, elaborate and characteristic play on language, and radical attacks on old and worn-out institutions. Works by his contemporaries (Queneau, Prévert) will also be studied.

**FREN 517C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Late 20th Century Literature: III**  
French Theatre since 1950

The evolution of French Theatre from the Theatre of the Absurd onwards. Works by men and women dramatists such as Artaud, Beckett, Ionesco, Genet, Duras, Cixous and Vinaver. New concepts of theatrical expression and audience participation.

**FREN 519A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Children's Literature: I**  
Fairy Tales: Oral and Written Traditions

The origins and evolution of fairy tales with particular emphasis on contemporary tales and the re-evaluation of key figures such as fairies, witches and monsters. Theoretical framework will be based on studies by V. Propp, B. Bettelheim and M. Soriano.

**FREN 519B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Children's Literature: II**

**FREN 528 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Linguistic Readings of Literary Texts**

Stylistics applied to a great variety of short written texts, mostly literary: the norm in syntax and grammar, its limits, creative effects, nuances, genres, the different voices in a text. This course bridges the gap between literature and grammar.

**FREN 571A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in French-Canadian and Québec Literature: I**  
Ferron, Polygraphe

The multifaceted work of Jacques Ferron, novelist, playwright, and *conteur*. Important works by Ferron read in the ideological context of the pre- and post-Referendum periods, and also as works of magical realism, presenting a characteristic blurring of the boundaries of real and unreal.

**FREN 571B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: FREN 572A**  
**Studies in French-Canadian and Québec Literature: II**

L'identitaire: History and Ideology

The study of the Québécois novel of the 20th century, with analyses of both traditional and contemporary texts. Contemporary literary theories will be applied to texts.

**FREN 574 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in African and Caribbean Literature: I**  
Ideological and Stylistic Characteristics of African and Caribbean Literatures

A study of the ideological and stylistic features of texts by male and female writers. Critical assessment of the issues of marginalizations, alterity and the emergence of a literary canon in African and West Indian literatures.

**FREN 575 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Exoticism in French Literature**  
Exoticism in French Literature from Bernardin de Saint-Pierre to Marguerite Duras

Different facets and functions of exoticism in French literature from the late eighteenth century to the twentieth century, including writers such as Bernardin de

Saint-Pierre, Chateaubriand, Loti, Segalen, Yourcenar and Duras.

**FREN 580 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics**

An examination of topics in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**FREN 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Pro Forma registration.

**FREN 598 Units: 3**  
**Reading List/Oral**

A reading list compiled in consultation with advisers, a short critical paper, and an oral exam.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**FREN 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis/Oral**

Thesis (topic to be selected in consultation with Graduate Committee as the development of course work) and oral examination.

**Note:** Thesis option is by invitation of the Graduate Committee only.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

## GEOG

### Geography

#### Department of Geography

#### Faculty of Social Sciences

**GEOG 101A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Biophysical Systems and the Human Environment**

An introduction to the functioning of the biosphere, the ways in which humans perceive and alter natural processes, and environmental consequences of these alterations. Topics include: energy flows, biogeochemical cycles, ecosystem structure and dynamics, and various aspects of resource management.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ES 101. A minimum grade of B- may be required in 101A before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**GEOG 101B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Introduction to Human Geography**

Perspectives on the scope and purpose of human geography, emphasizing approaches, concepts and scales of geographical analysis. Topics include: social geography of cities, interpretation of regional, cultural and economic landscapes, urbanization and industrialization of regions, and economic development and social change in the world system.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B- may be required in 101B before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**GEOG 110 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Also: EOS 110 Formerly: 216 and part of 213**  
**Introduction to the Earth System: I**

The dynamic processes acting within the atmosphere, oceans and biosphere. The underlying principles of air-sea interactions, wind and current systems, weather patterns, global climate change, and the origin and structure of the ocean basins are explored.



**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 213, 203B or 216; credit will be given for only two of EOS 100, EOS 101, EOS 110/GEOG 110, or EOS 120/GEOG 120.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B- may be required in 110 before students can register in other Geography/SEOS courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Note:** GEOG 110 and 120 do not need to be taken in sequence.

**GEOG 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Also: EOS 120 Formerly: 217 and part of 213

### Introduction to the Earth System: II

Principal geological processes which shape the Earth, the relationships among the geosphere, hydrosphere and atmosphere, and the history of past life and environments. Nature of tectonic forces, earthquakes, volcanoes, rocks and minerals, mountain building and the evolution of continents. Processes of erosion, transport and deposition of sediments on land and under the ocean. Linkages between plate tectonics and natural hazards and resources are covered in the context of human development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 213, 203A or 217; credit will be given for only two of EOS 100, EOS 101, EOS 110/GEOG 110, or EOS 120/GEOG 120.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B- may be required in 120 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Note:** GEOG 110 and 120 do not need to be taken in sequence.

**GEOG 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 201A and 201B

### Interpreting the Economic Landscape

This course examines how economic forces, operating in a cultural and political context, shape the location of economic activity in cities, regions, and developed/developing areas of the world system.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201A or 201B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 101B.

**GEOG 214** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Global Environmental Change and Human Response**

The changing global environment; causes, effects, and responses. The causes of global change, the present and expected impacts on natural and social systems, and response strategies that have been enacted and proposed will be studied. The course will be based on four components: global environmental change; sustainable development; biodiversity; population impoverishment and environmental degradation.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 101A.

**GEOG 222** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Map and Air Photo Interpretation**

Introduces techniques that extract and map geographic data. Topics include: map and air photo interpretation, basic field surveying, and map representation.

**Note:** Open to students with credit in 202. A minimum grade of B- may be required in 222 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 3 units of 100- or 200-level Geography, or in 3 units of 100- or 200-level EOS.

**GEOG 226** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
Formerly: 321

### Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography

Application of statistical techniques to geographic problems. Topics include hypothesis formulation, sampling strategies, parametric and nonparametric statistical

tests, statistical models. All laboratory exercises are computer based.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 321.

**Note:** See Credit Limit, page 30.

**Note:** A minimum grade of B- may be required in 226 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 3 units of 100- or 200-level Geography or in 3 units of 100- or 200-level EOS.

**GEOG 228** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**Digital Geomatics**

Introduces the basics of digital geomatics including Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Digital Remote Sensing.

**Note:** Minimum grade of B- may be required in 228 before students can register in other Geography courses; check individual course descriptions for prerequisites.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 222; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 226, or STAT 255 or STAT 260.

**GEOG 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Geomatics**

Fundamentals and sources of geographic information, basic skills in geographic data browsing and query, and introductory skills in thematic map production. Laboratory component introduces GPS and commercial geographic information software solutions.

**Note:** This course is intended for students with a general interest in the field of geomatics. This course does not qualify as a prerequisite for advanced Geography courses and cannot be counted as upper-level Geography in any of the BSc programs.

**GEOG 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Physical Principles of Remote Sensing**

Focuses on physical principles underlying remote sensing and electromagnetic propagation in free space and matter; attenuation, absorption and scattering mechanisms; interaction of energy with the atmosphere and Earth materials such as vegetation, soil, rock, water and urban structures; and microwave/LIDAR interaction with Earth materials.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Digital Remote Sensing**

Processing and analysis of digital remotely sensed data. Data from various sources will be discussed and analysed with respect to their applicability in geographic sciences. Laboratory assignments will use image analysis software in a variety of applications.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Cartography**

Introduces topographic and thematic cartography. Emphasis on cartographic data manipulation, generalization, and symbolization; map design, visualization and communication. Laboratory assignments will provide practical experience in designing and drafting maps. Students will be charged a laboratory fee.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Directions in Geography**

An intellectual history of geographical thought, concentrating on trends, ideologies and controversies since 1960. Idiographic, nomothetic, quantitative,

behavioural, applied radical, humanistic and recent social theory and GIS approaches are critically discussed in seminars.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Field Surveying**

An introduction to fundamental concepts of surveying and field work. This is an instrument-based course covering differential levelling, traversing, tachymetry, GPS and photogrammetry, and their applications to field work.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 222; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
Formerly: 426

### Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis

Course content will vary with instructor, but will include applications in multivariate analysis of geographic data and/or qualitative approaches to data collection and analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 426.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 226 or STAT 255 or STAT 260.

**GEOG 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**GIS for Natural Science**

The theory and principles of geographic information sciences are applied to examples from the natural sciences. Foci are on the theory and use of GIS for environmental modelling, surface analysis, resource management and landscape visualization. Laboratory exercises will provide practical experiences.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 329** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**GIS for Social Sciences**

The theories and principles of geographic information sciences are introduced and applied to examples from the social sciences. Foci are on the theory and use of GIS for social, urban, transportation planning, business demographics including marketing, medical and health geography, tourism geography and historical analysis. Laboratory exercises will provide practical experience.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 228; 1.5 units of CSC; 1.5 units of MATH.

**GEOG 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 340B or one half of 349

### Geography of the City

Examination of the forces shaping the internal structure of the contemporary city. Topics include: the land-use and spatial structure of cities; building the city; architecture of downtown and suburban areas; patterns of class and ethnicity in the changing city; suburbanization and family life; urban problems and planning the post-industrial city.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340B or 349.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 211.

**GEOG 343** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Planning and Urban Development**

This fieldwork course considers the relationships between planning, urban design, and the development of the North American city in the 20th century.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 211.

**GEOG 344** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 447

### Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries

The course examines the fundamental differences in urban organization between developed and developing countries, and studies the political, cultural and socio-



economic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GEOG 447 or PACI 447.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 211.

**GEOG 346 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Geography of Environment and Health**

Theories and methods involved in environment and health research from a medical geographical perspective. "Environment" includes urban, social, political, cultural and physical environments. "Health" includes complete social, physical, and emotional well-being. Current issues in environment and health will be placed within a wider social/community context.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 211.

**GEOG 347A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 347**

**Geography of Economic and Cultural Change: Developed World**

A systematic treatment of factors affecting change, and a description and evaluation of their impact on cultural landscapes. Topics include: growth, innovation, diffusion, communications, migration and urban/rural disparities. Attention will focus on the dynamics of change in the developed countries of Europe and North America.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 347.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 347B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 347**

**Geography of Third World Development**

Spatial aspects of the processes of modernization and development in Latin America, Africa, and Asia. Colonial and postcolonial developments are discussed in terms of economic, social and political geography, and resulting changes in both physical and cultural landscapes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 347.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography; PACI 200A and 200B recommended.

**GEOG 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Also: ES 316 Formerly: 350A and 350B**

**Geography of Resource Management**

Introduces the conceptual foundations of resource management and conservation. Focus on geographic aspects of resources systems emphasizing ecological, economic and political variations. Critiques policy formation and change; reviews case studies of field level management issues. Includes simulation sessions, a field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 350A, 350B or ES 316.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 214 or in ES 300A.

**GEOG 353 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 452**  
**Coastal and Marine Resources I**

This seminar course reviews and critiques marine resource policies and programs that have shaped human relationships with the world oceans and coastlines. Topics include: multi- and transjurisdictional management issues, the common property nature of the oceans, biophysical aspects of marine resource management, and human responses to marine issues.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 452.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 214.

**GEOG 357 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

**Formerly: 455; 459A and B**

**Protected Areas: Principles and Concepts**

An investigation of the principles and concepts underlying the designation, planning and management of protected areas such as national and provincial park systems. Topics include: the history and philosophy of protected areas, international classifications and examples, role of native peoples, carrying capacity, visitor management, interpretation, ecosystem integrity, ecosystem management and a variety of case studies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 455, 459A or 459B.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 214.

**GEOG 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Hydrology**

Introduction to environmental hydrology focusing on processes of water movement in the hydrologic cycle via precipitation, interception, evaporation, infiltration, surface runoff, streamflow, and groundwater flow. Measurement and analysis of these processes. Applied aspects and local examples will be discussed. Involves laboratory assignments and a field trip.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 120, 213, 217, or EOS 120.

**GEOG 371 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Water Resources Management**

A study of water resources management in different parts of the world, examining the influence of various physical, economic, social, political and technological factors. The alternative ways in which such problems as water scarcity, floods and declining water quality are handled will be discussed. A number of major water development schemes will be examined in detail. Students will be expected to undertake a modest research project and report upon it.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 214.

**GEOG 372 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Physical Climatology**

An investigation of the physical processes that determine the variation in climate and weather from place to place around the world. Emphasis will be on the processes of mutual interaction between the earth's surface and the atmosphere and the role of differing surface types in creating the climate above them.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110.

**GEOG 373 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Applied Climatology**

A study of the application of physical principles to practical problems in climatology and the reciprocal interaction between climate and human activities. Topics include: urban effects on climate, air pollution, human bioclimatology, agricultural climatology, and methods of microclimatic modification.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110.

**GEOG 374 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Biogeography**

An analysis of the organization of biotic systems. Origins, dispersals, evolution, and limiting physical, biotic and cultural factors as they relate to present day distribution patterns and ecological relationships will be considered. Particular attention will be paid to: the nature of ecological relationships; the landscape patterns resulting from these relations; the dynamic character of ecosystems; the impact of humans upon ecological processes and ecosystem character.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110; BIOL 150A and 150B recommended.

**GEOG 375 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

**Forest Resource Management**

An examination of the geographical and ecological parameters of forest systems and the relationships of these parameters to actual and potential resource use. Major emphasis will be placed on the coastal forest resources of British Columbia, with comparisons drawn from Europe and United States examples. Topics include: forests as functioning ecological and management units, historical development and current changes in management policy and possible trends in future resource policies.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in 214.

**GEOG 376 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Geomorphology I**

Introduction to Earth surface processes and landforms. Fluvial, aeolian, coastal, glacial and periglacial environments. Stresses geomorphology as an applied science with emphasis on measurement and analysis of processes and landforms. Involves a field trip.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 120, 213, 217, or EOS 120; 222 recommended.

**GEOG 377 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Applied Geomorphology**

A detailed examination of the social relevance of geomorphology, in which three areas receive emphasis: terrain analysis, terrain stability and natural hazards. Field trips and participation in a group research project are involved.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 120, 213, 217, or EOS 120.

**GEOG 379 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Pedology**

An examination of soil genesis and distribution and of soil classification systems. Attention will focus on the interplay of biophysical factors and processes that influence soil development, on soil types and characteristics in different pedogenic regimes, and on selected aspects of soil management and conservation. The course will involve field work, basic laboratory analysis and completion of a research project.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B- in one of 110, 213, 216, or EOS 110.

**GEOG 382 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 367 and 467 and 463A**  
**Geography of Southeast Asia**

A systematic geography of the countries of Southeast Asia. Topics include physical and cultural landscapes, regional variations, and problems associated with modernization and underdevelopment, such as settlement, land reform, urbanization and environment.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 367, 463A, or 467.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography; PACI 200A and 200B recommended.

**GEOG 383 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: PACI 383 Formerly: 364 and 464A**  
**Physical and Cultural Geography of China**

A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1979, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 364 or 464A or PACI 383.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography or PACI 200A and 200B.



**GEOG 384 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Geography of Japan**

An introduction to the physical geography of Japan, human implications of the physical environment, resource-based industries and regional variations.

**Note:** Open to students with credit in 365. Not open to students with credit in 465.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 385 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 378**  
**Environmental Aesthetics**

This course derives from the traditional concern of geographers with the appearance, meaning, and value of landscape. Aesthetic satisfactions in natural, rural and built environments are considered. Following discussion of current environmental aesthetic theory, the varying approaches of contemporary practitioners in humanistic and applied geography, architecture and planning are investigated. The implications for managing environments are discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 378.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 386 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 348**  
**World Political Geography**

This course examines the ways in which political power at the national and international levels is influenced by the geographical features of the areas in which it operates. Themes include: the geographer's contribution to geopolitics; military geography; propaganda cartography; and the environmental consequences of nuclear war.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 348.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 387 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 362 and 361A and 361B**  
**Making of the Canadian Landscape**

Canada's evolving geography is interpreted from a regional perspective by examining the changing rural and urban landscapes that give identity to the country.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 361A, 361B or 362.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 388 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 466**  
**Regional Studies**

Geography of a selected region of the world from a systematic perspective. Topics include: the physical and human landscape; settlement; economic, political and social geography; spatial variation in modernization and economic growth. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the regions covered in any year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 466 without permission of the Department. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Field Studies in Geomatics**

The science and practice of Geomatics is examined through field and laboratory techniques. Includes a week-long field camp where data capture and data processing techniques are employed leading to data in preparation for a project and report.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of 319, 322, 323, 325, 328 and 329; permission of the instructor by March 15 of previous Winter Session.

**GEOG 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing**

Aspects of remote sensing including processing and classification of digital satellite and airborne data and digital elevation modelling. Emphasis will be placed on the processes of interpreting remotely sensed data, the enhancement of digital data for visual analysis and the integration of remotely sensed data with other spatial data.

**Note:** Students are encouraged to take both 319 and 322.

**Prerequisites:** 319 or 322.

**GEOG 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography**

Examines various approaches to research design focusing on the statistical approach. The development of questionnaires and sample frames will be discussed followed by preliminary analysis of the research data using nonparametric statistical techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 226 or 321.

**GEOG 428 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Sciences**

Contemporary research topics in the geographic information sciences. Topic will vary annually, but be selected from one of the following: spatial decision support, visualization, business demographics, environmental modelling, or spatial analysis. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the specific topic covered any year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 423.

**Prerequisites:** 323 and one of 328 or 329.

**GEOG 431 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Geography of Tourism**

Defines and introduces the tourism industry and its organization, examines scale and magnitude of tourism at the international, national, regional and local levels, and explores social, economic and environmental benefits and costs associated with the industry.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- level or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Interpreting the Suburban Landscape**

A seminar and fieldwork course focusing on the historical and contemporary development of the suburban landscape of the North American city.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Design and Planning of Cities**

A seminar and fieldwork course focusing on influential planners, developers, architects and politicians who have shaped the design and planning of the modern European and North American city since the mid-nineteenth century.

**Prerequisites:** 340 and 343.

**GEOG 442 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: PACI 442**  
**Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration**

The study of urban overseas Chinese communities in Pacific Rim countries. Includes migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host societies towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to

Canada and the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in PACI 442.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 444 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning**

The problem of developing a satisfactory transportation system relative to: the areal pattern of land-use in an urban area; the functions of the various modes of transport and their effectiveness in the urban environment; land-use types as generators of traffic in the city; the possibilities of drastically altering land-use patterns of cities; changing transport systems.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 445 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social Planning and Community Development**

A theoretical grounding and practical experience in social planning and community development. Course materials are organized topically around issues that cities of all sizes face. Objectives are: identification and examination of critical issues shaping Canadian society in the 1990s; application of theoretical concepts in explaining social processes of change to situations in the community; and generation of discussion about the various strategies used in social planning and community development.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 448 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Urban Social Geography and Planning**

A behavioural approach to the study of human-environment systems in an urban context. With bases in cultural geography and environmental psychology, the course will investigate the spatial dynamics of urban behaviour in western societies, with special reference to social interaction and perceptions, attitudes and learning within the urban system. Students should become aware of the contemporary urban social problems which are involved in planning the metropolitan environment.

**Prerequisites:** One of 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**GEOG 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 450A and 450B**  
**Decision Making in Resources Management**

Examines the decision making theory and real world processes associated with resources management at the policy and field levels. Case studies used to illustrate decision making behaviour, from conflict to co-operation. Simulation sessions, field trip and field methods review.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 450 and 450A or 450B.

**Prerequisites:** One of 350, 350A, 350B or ES 316.

**GEOG 453 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Coastal and Marine Resources II**

A seminar focusing on analysis of selected marine resource management programs, and stressing an understanding of biophysical foundations and social domains of marine resources. Topics include fisheries, marine mammal hunting, ocean mining and drilling, environmental management, coastal land-water interactions, aquaculture, marine parks, and marine transportation.

**Prerequisites:** 353 or 452.

**GEOG 456 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Wildlife Resource Management**

An examination of conservation policies, programs, and management plans for wild plants and animals. Reviews biophysical foundations and social aspects of wildlife use, endangerment, range reduction, and extinction. International, national, regional, and local wildlife management initiatives will be examined.



**Prerequisites:** 374, and one of 350, 350A, 350B, or ES 316; BIOL 150A recommended, or 1.5 units of Biology, or permission of the instructor.

**GEOG 457 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 455; 459A and 459B  
**Protected Areas: Management Challenges**

An in-depth examination of one or more case studies of particular challenges facing protected area designation and management in Canada and internationally. May involve a field trip for which there will be some charge.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 457 and any of 455, 459A, or 459B.

**Prerequisites:** 357 or 455.

**GEOG 458 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Marine Aquaculture: Social, Economic and Environmental Dimensions**

Examines the development of marine aquaculture. Emphasis is placed on exploring the social, economic and environmental implications that mariculture has for coastal communities.

**Note:** Fourth year Biology students must consult with the instructor prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 353.

**GEOG 472 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Disaster Planning**

A detailed overview of disaster planning, including risk and comprehensive planning, microzonation, design safety, models for disaster prediction, warning systems, disaster plans, reconstruction, and trauma support. The course will involve lectures, seminars and research projects.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- and 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 473 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Medical Geography**

Investigates the major research themes in medical geography, including the social and environmental contexts of disease, epidemiological data delivery systems, and health and the pollution syndrome. Involves lectures, seminars, and research projects.

**Prerequisites:** 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**GEOG 474 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 471A  
**Advanced Biogeographical Concepts**

A field-research course in biogeography based on a combination of reading, discussion, and data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471A.

**Prerequisites:** 374; permission of the instructor by 15 March of previous Winter Session.

**GEOG 475 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 471B  
**Boundary Layer Climatology**

An investigation of the controls of climate in the atmospheric boundary layer with emphasis on the importance of boundary layer climate for people and human activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471B.

**Prerequisites:** 372 or 373.

**GEOG 476 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: part of 471C  
**Geomorphology II**

Focusing on various geomorphological themes, students will complete a major research project based on field work to supplement lectures, seminars and field/lab projects.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 376.

**GEOG 477 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 471D  
**Field Studies in Physical Geography**

The nature of scientific research in physical geography is examined through field and laboratory techniques. Includes a week-long field camp where basic approaches, methodologies and techniques are used to prepare a series of reports based on field data and collected samples.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471D.

**Prerequisites:** 376 and one of 370, 372, 373, 374; permission of the instructor by 15 March of previous Winter Session.

**GEOG 478 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: part of 471C  
**Advanced Applied Geomorphology**

Original research on selected topics to demonstrate the utility of geomorphological principles in applied and planning situations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471C.

**Prerequisites:** 377 or 472 or 473.

**GEOG 482 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 468  
**Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia**

An in-depth look at various aspects of the geography of Southeast Asia. Course content varies annually but will generally focus on resource management and development issues.

**Note:** Course may be taken only once for credit. Not open to students with credit in 468.

**Prerequisites:** 382.

**GEOG 483 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Also: PACI 483 Formerly: 365 or 464B  
**Political and Economic Geography of China**

This course consists of two parts. Part One examines the impacts of Western colonization on the economy of China, the search for new political and economic forms, and the structure of the Communist government. Part Two focuses on the economic policies and development of China after 1949, and a geographical study of selected administrative or economic regions.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 365 or 464B or PACI 483.

**Prerequisites:** 383 or PACI 319A or PACI 319B or PACI 383.

**GEOG 485 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Formerly: 469  
**Landscapes of the Heart**

Grounded in humanistic geography and qualitative methods, this course investigates the meaningful non-tangible relationships between humankind and environment. These relationships include emotional attachment (to place), aesthetics (of landscape), ethics (of environment), and spirituality (sacred space).

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 469.

**Prerequisites:** 385 or permission of the instructor.

**GEOG 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Geography**

In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies.

**Note:** Courses of 1.5 or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than 3 units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a 490 course a student must have at least a 6.00 GPA in the previous 15 units of university work.

**GEOG 499 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Honours Seminar and Essay**

It is recommended that honours students take the honours seminar in their third year. Honours students must register for the honours seminar and essay when admitted to the program. Students who register in their third year will receive a grade of INP until the essay is completed. The essay will be submitted at the end of the fourth year.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**Graduate Courses**

**GEOG 500 Units: 1.5**  
Formerly: GEOG 500A and GEOG 500B  
**Colloquium and Communication in Geography**

A seminar course to develop students' capacity to present and participate in geographical discourse. Speakers from a broad range of research areas provide colloquium topics, supplemented by student presentations, culminating in the creation of a graduate research proposal.

**Note:** Required core course.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**GEOG 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Geographical Enquiry**

This course introduces students to the process of geographical research. Students will examine the literature, develop and support research hypotheses and construct a research design. The history and diversity of modern geography will be exposed through reading, discussion and presentations. Each course component will be used to develop the students' research proposal.

**Note:** Required core course.

**GEOG 523 Units: 1.5**  
**Qualitative Methods in Geography**

This course introduces commonly used qualitative research methods. Students are introduced to the schools of thought and theoretical foundations underlying the various qualitative methods, and are given an opportunity to critically review examples of applications focusing on results achieved, strengths, weaknesses and limitations.

**Note:** Students are required to take either 523 or 524.

**GEOG 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Quantitative Methods in Geography**

This course examines the use and interpretation of selected multivariate statistics. Practical exercises emphasize the problems that arise when test assumptions are violated.

**Note:** Students are required to take either 524 or 523.

**Prerequisites:** An introductory level statistics course is required; see page 30.

**GEOG 536 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Human and Social Geography**

An examination of theoretical issues and major research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 536 and 560.

**GEOG 537 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar in Physical Geography**

This course is for students intending to pursue selected research topics in biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology and soil science. Course content will vary annually, depending on graduate and faculty research interests. Seminars, faculty and guest lecturers and individual research projects will be utilized.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 537 and 525.



**GEOG 538 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Geomatics**

This course identifies and reviews knowledge and influential thought that have shaped and advanced the science of geomatics and associated technology through time. Students are introduced to the contemporary knowledge in geomatics, areas of application, unresolved questions and the present and future research agenda. The course includes presentations by guest lecturers, readings and literature reviews.

**GEOG 539 Units: 1.5****Seminar in Resource Management**

A team-taught seminar dealing with resources management areas currently (or recently) being researched by members of the Department. Topics will include: problem formulation, conceptual/literature background, fieldwork/data issues, analytical approaches and results/interpretation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 539 and 552.

**GEOG 546 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Human and Social Geography**

An examination of contemporary theoretical issues and competing research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**GEOG 547 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Physical Geography**

An examination of contemporary theoretical and/or applied research subjects in physical geography. Seminar theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**GEOG 548 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Geomatics**

An examination of contemporary theoretical and/or applied research subjects in geomatics. Seminar theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**GEOG 549 Units: 1.5****Advanced Topics in Resource Management**

A seminar dealing with conceptual and research design issues involved with a project or problem area in resource management of interest to a faculty member. Theme and content will vary depending on faculty interest.

**Note:** Not offered on a regular basis. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**GEOG 590 Units: 1.5****Directed Studies in Geography**

**Note:** MA, MSc and PhD students may only take one 590 course as part of their minimum program requirements. If they wish to take additional 590 courses these can be added to their minimum course load. Individual titles will be assigned to each numbered section of the course arranged by supervisory committees.

**GEOG 599 Units: to be determined****MA, MSc Thesis**

**Note:** Credit to be determined; normally 10 units.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**GEOG 699 Units: to be determined****PhD Dissertation**

**Note:** Credit to be determined; normally 24 units.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**GER****German****Department of Germanic and Russian Studies****Faculty of Humanities**

*Courses in German language.*

**GER 100A Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Formerly: first half of 100  
Beginners' German I**

This course is for students with no previous knowledge of German and who wish to acquire a command of the spoken and written language. It includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic vocabulary, and fundamental structures for everyday interaction, as well as reading and writing. Includes practice in the Language Centre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**GER 100B Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Formerly: second half of 100  
Beginners' German II**

Expansion of knowledge and skills acquired in 100A. Progress towards command of the spoken and written language in preparation for intermediate work. Practice in the Language Centre will reinforce basic speech patterns and idioms. On completion of 100A and 100B the student will possess a basic proficiency in German.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**GER 149 Units: 6****Hours: 5-2****Intensive German**

For students with no previous knowledge of German or insufficient knowledge to enter 200, this course is designed to cover a basic two year study of the German language in one year (equivalent to 100 plus 200) and to provide a rapid and thorough grounding in how to read, write and speak German, with emphasis on making practical use of the language as early as possible. In addition, readings of short texts will be introduced at an early stage and films and slides will be shown to illustrate aspects of German-speaking countries and to serve as topics for conversation practice.

**Note:** Students with credit for 100 or 140, or equivalent knowledge, may not take this course for credit. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to 100.

**GER 200 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Formerly: first half of 200  
Intermediate German**

A concentrated grammar review. Intensive practice of written and oral structures, using both traditional textbook and modern computerized language-learning materials will be complemented by readings of a small selection of relevant contemporary texts. This course is recommended as a preparation for 251 and 252.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 149.

**GER 251 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Written German**

A thorough review of grammar, extensive practice in composition, and an introduction to translation. Intended for students with good prior knowledge of German.

**GER 252 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Conversational German**

Special emphasis on reading and speaking German. Short literary and journalistic German texts will be

used for oral practice, to develop reading skills, and for brief written assignments.

**GER 300 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: I**

Intensive practice in advanced grammar, oral and written composition, and the mastery of style. This course forms a basis for advanced competence in the language and is intended to serve as a foundation for the advanced study of German language, literature and culture.

**Note:** Recommended as a preparation for 351.

**GER 349 Units: 6****Hours: 5-2****Intermediate Intensive German**

For students with first year German or equivalent knowledge, this course is designed to cover a two year study of the language in one year (equivalent to 200 plus 300). With the aim of achieving a high level of proficiency in reading, writing and speaking German, and of accelerating entry into the Department's 400 level courses, students will review grammar through intensive practice in composition, translation and oral presentations. Contemporary texts and other media (e.g. films) will be introduced at an early stage to develop skills in using and analysing idiomatic German.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 149, 200, or 300. Only 3 units of 349 will be used in calculating the graduating GPA and in satisfying the upper level program units.

**GER 351 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Advanced Written German: I**

Conducted entirely in German. Written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition and stylistic analysis.

**GER 352 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Advanced Oral German: I**

Conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German.

**GER 390 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****German Reading Course**

Rapid survey of grammar and reading of general and scientific articles, designed to meet the needs of students who have no knowledge of German, but who want to gain reading comprehension in a special field.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 100 or 140 and 390. Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies.

**GER 400 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0****Advanced Grammar and Stylistics: II**

A continuation and reinforcement of 300, through intensive study of advanced grammar, analysis of texts, and composition. Recommended as a preparation for German 451.

**GER 451 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Advanced Written German: II**

A continuation of 351, conducted entirely in German. Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both formal and informal use of the language.

**GER 452 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Advanced Oral German: II**

A continuation of 352, conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German.

**GER 453 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Advanced Translation**

A comparative study of idiomatic usages of English and German, and of related problems in translation;



practice in translation from English to German, and from German to English.

**GER 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 403  
**The Evolution of Early German**

A survey of the evolution of German from its Germanic origins to the mid-15th century. Focus is on historical influences affecting Old and Middle German, e.g. the Dark Ages, the Carolingian era, religion and chivalry in the Middle Ages, expansion into Central Europe and the beginnings of urban growth and a more complex society in the 14th and 15th centuries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.

**GER 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 403  
**The Evolution of Modern German**

The course examines the influences affecting German since the invention of the printing press. These include Luther, French and English, prescriptive grammarians, German writers and scientists, industrialization, and politics and commerce in this century.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.

**GER 499** Units: 1.5  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

During either semester of the final year of their Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in German of approximately 7,500 words under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes. An oral examination covering the topic of the essay will be given by a Departmental committee.

**Graduate Courses**

**GER 501** Units: 1.5  
**Introduction to Bibliography, Methods of Research, and Theory of Literary Criticisms**

**GER 510** Units: 1.5  
**Studies in Medieval Literature**

**GER 520** Units: 1.5  
**Studies in 17th Century Literature**

**GER 530** Units: 1.5  
**Studies in 18th Century Literature**

**GER 540** Units: 1.5  
**Studies in 19th Century Literature**

**GER 550** Units: 1.5  
**Studies in 20th Century Literature: I**

**GER 551** Units: 1.5  
**Studies in 20th Century Literature: II**

**GER 560** Units: 1.5  
**German-Canadian Studies**

**GER 590** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies: I**  
**Note:** Pro Forma required.

**GER 591** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies: II**  
**Note:** Pro Forma required.

**GER 599** Units: 6-9  
**Thesis**

**GERs**

**Germanic Studies**

**Department of Germanic and Russian Studies**

**Faculty of Humanities**

*The following courses are open to all students: No knowledge of German is required.*

*The timetable for the courses marked \* will be two hours of classtime in English and a one-hour seminar in either English or German, at the option of the student.*

**GER 160** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 160  
**Major Figures of German Culture**

Major figures of German culture and their significance for the development of German-speaking countries. Among the topics to be studied: Johann Gutenberg and the development of printing; Martin Luther; the Faust-myth; major figures of the German Enlightenment; the Brothers Grimm; 19th century figures: Schopenhauer; Nietzsche; Wagner; Marx; and 20th century figures: Freud; Jung; Thomas Mann; Rosa Luxemburg; Kafka; Hesse; Leni Riefenstahl; Brecht; Christa Wolf.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 160. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 161** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 161; GER 304 [3.0]  
**Major Trends in German Culture**

A survey of major trends in German culture against the background of Germany's past and present. Using lectures and audio-visual materials the course will focus on traditional concepts of German culture and major developments in philosophy, literature, art, architecture and music. Representative texts will be read and discussed in English.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 304 and GER 161. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 254** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 254  
**Introduction to German Literature**

A study of literary selections from the Middle Ages to the present with special emphasis on the 20th century. Students will read widely, develop an awareness of literary movements, and be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 254.

**GERs 261** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 261  
**Modern Germany**

An examination of modern cultural and political changes in Germany. Material will be drawn from literary and documentary texts, analytical essays and films.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 261. No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 305\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 405, GER 405  
**Novelle and Short Story**

As the most "dramatic" of the shorter narrative forms, the Novelle gave rise in the 19th century to many attempts to define its characteristic form and its emphasis on intrigue, horror, love and the apparently inexplicable aspects of life. Against this background, representative Novellen from Goethe to the present day will be studied and compared to other short narrative prose forms, such as the Märchen, Erzählung, and Kurzgeschichte.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GERS 405 or GER 405. No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**German Drama**

A survey of drama from German-speaking countries. The objective of the course is to study themes, form, style and technique in German drama and to explore the evolution of the genre over various literary periods. Authors to be studied may include Lessing, Goethe, Schiller, Kleist, Büchner, Brecht, Frisch, Dürrenmatt, Jelinek, Straub and others.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 308, 408  
**Poetry**

A study of a wide range of lyric poetry from the eighteenth century to the present day with the aim of teaching the student how to read German poetry for pleasure and understanding.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 308 or GER 408.

**GERs 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 310  
**German Literature in English Translation**

A study of major works of German Literature from the 18th Century to the present day. This course is intended as an elective for students in any faculty.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 310 [1.5] or [3.0]. Open to Major and Honours students in German as an elective only. No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 354\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 354, GER 426  
**Introduction to Twentieth Century Literature (Pre-1945)**

Within a context of political and social transformation, the course will examine works reflecting such literary movements as Naturalism, Expressionism and Impressionism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 354 or GER 426. No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 360\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 360  
**German Cultural Tradition and Social Development After 1750**

An interdisciplinary inquiry into artistic, social, political and intellectual movements from the Romantic era to the late 20th century with the aim of understanding German-speaking nations today.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 360. No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 411\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 411  
**Medieval German Literature**

An introduction to chivalric literature and civilization through the study of writers and their works, mainly from the first Blütezeit in German literature (1170-1250); early Minnesang, Walther von der Vogelweide, Nibelungenlied, Hartmann von Aue, Wolfram von Eschenbach, and others. The course will also provide a basic introduction to the Middle High German language through study of the original texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 411. May count towards a Double Major with Medieval Studies. No knowledge of German required.

**GERs 413\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 412 and 414; GER 413  
**The Road to Enlightenment: Luther to Lessing**

An examination of selected texts highlighting such topics as faith and reason, secularization, national consciousness, and individual freedom.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 412, 413, or 414. No knowledge of German required.



**GER 417\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 416 and 418; GER 417  
**Storm and Stress to Classicism: Revolution and Tradition**

This course examines works of Goethe, Schiller and others, from the mid-1770's to the early 1800's. It focuses on such themes as the tragedy of the individual in political society, freedom and self-determination, and the continued search for human values.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 416, 417 or 418. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 420\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 420  
**Faust**

A study of selected sections of Parts I and II of Goethe's work against the background of the Faust-myth and its traditions.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 420. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 422\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 422  
**Romanticism**

Rooted firmly in German Idealism, this artistic movement spanned the four decades from the 1790s to the 1830s. It explored new realms of the imagination, turning to myth, folklore, fairy-tale, fantasy, dream. Giving due attention to philosophy, art and music, this course studies works by authors such as Tieck, Novalis, Brentano, E.T.A. Hoffman and the Schlegels, and probes the diversity of their poetry and prose.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 422. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 424\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 423 and 425; GER 424  
**Nineteenth Century: Realism**

This course studies the changes and contrasts that characterize the literature and history of the nineteenth century from the Congress of Vienna (1815), through the rising materialism and social unrest of the mid-century, to the golden age of Bourgeois Realism in the second half of the century. Themes include the effects of urbanization, the search for ethical stability, and the redefinition of sexual roles.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 423, 424 or 425. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 433  
**"Overcoming The Past" in Film and Text**

This course examines how German film-makers and writers have dealt with the problem of "overcoming the past." Films (e.g. *Mephisto*, *The Nasty Girl*) and texts (e.g. *The Tin Drum*) that deal with the burden of the Nazi past will be examined as creative works and as social documents.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 433. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 436\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 431 and 435; GER 436  
**Literature Since 1945**

A study of selected texts by German-speaking authors from the end of World War II to the present.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 431, 435 or 436. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 437** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Major German Filmmakers**

A study of the films of one major filmmaker from a German-speaking country, whose impact on cinema as an artform has been wide-ranging and international in scope. Directors may include Fritz Lang, Leni Riefenstahl, Werner Herzog, Margarethe von Trotta and Tom Tykwer. Students are asked to consult the

Departmental handbook for more detailed information regarding the specific director to be covered during the academic year.

**Note:** May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 438A\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 438A  
**Special Topics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 438B\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 438B  
**Special Topics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 439** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 439  
**The New German Cinema**

A study of major accomplishments of the New German Cinema. This course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 439. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 440  
**Kafka**

A study of the works of Kafka, including *The Metamorphosis*, *The Trial*, *In the Penal Colony*, and *A Country Doctor*. Various approaches to Kafka's works will be discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 440. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 441  
**Brecht**

A study of the works of Bertolt Brecht, including *The Threepenny Opera*, *Mother Courage*, *The Life of Galileo*, *The Caucasian Chalk Circle*, and *The Good Person of Szechuan*. The context in which Brecht wrote will be examined, as well as the changing political judgement of his works.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 441. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 442  
**Hesse**

A study of the major works of Hermann Hesse, including *Siddhartha*, *Steppenwolf*, and *Narcissus and Goldmund*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 442. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 443  
**Christa Wolf**

A study of Christa Wolf's major novels and essays. Special attention will be paid to her life and politics in the German Democratic Republic, her role in German unification, and the heated literary and political debate surrounding her text *What Remains*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 443. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 444\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: GER 444  
**Women Writers (In English)**

A study of novels from the Second Women's Movement (1970s and after) by German, Austrian, and Swiss women writers. In addition, theoretical readings, short stories, and poems will be discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GER 444. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 481\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**German Literature: The Last Two Decades**

A study of German-speaking authors who have achieved international recognition in recent years. Writers to be considered may include: Bernhard Schlink, Ursula Hegi, Thomas Brussig, Uwe Timm.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 483** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Recent German Film**

An introduction to German films after the New German Cinema. This course will focus on films released after unification, dealing with topics such as the two Germanies, literature and film, the role of history, and (re)presentation in a postmodern world.

**Note:** May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. No knowledge of German required.

**GER 485\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Popular Culture**

An introduction to contemporary culture in German-speaking countries, dealing with literary texts and non-literary forms of expression, such as films, popular music and other media.

**Note:** No knowledge of German required.

**GER 487** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**A Cultural History of Vampires in Literature and Film**

A study of literary and cinematic vampires in historical context. Without focusing exclusively on German literature and film, this course will follow the vampire myth and its various guises from classicism to postmodernism in novels, short stories, and films.

**Note:** May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. No knowledge of German required.

## GREE

### Greek

#### Department of Greek and Roman Studies Faculty of Humanities

Students without previous knowledge of ancient Greek will register for GREE 101. GREE 301, 302, 303, 304 and 305 are upper level courses: three of these will be offered annually, circumstances permitting. Courses at the 400 level have a prerequisite of 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**GREE 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
Formerly: part of 100  
**Introductory Ancient Greek: I**

A basic introduction to ancient Attic Greek. The course is based on reading and translating progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practise forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.



**GREE 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
Formerly: **part of 100**  
**Introductory Ancient Greek: II**  
A continuation of 101. Reading and translation of progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practise forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.  
**Prerequisites:** 101.

**GREE 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Advanced Greek Grammar**  
Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings will provide a transition from simplified language to unmodified literary Greek.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.  
**Prerequisites:** 102 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Introduction to Greek Literature**  
Includes select, elementary passages from a variety of major classical authors such as Euripides, Herodotus, Homer, Sophocles and Xenophon in combination with a review of grammar.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.  
**Prerequisites:** 201 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Greek New Testament**  
A study of the language, formation, and text of the Greek New Testament. Selections from the Gospels and from Acts of the Apostles will be read.

**Prerequisites:** 102 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **390A**  
**Homer**  
Intensive reading of selections from the *Iliad* and/or the *Odyssey*. Intended to facilitate reading ability in ancient Greek by building upon foundations of the first and second year courses.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390A.  
**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **390B**  
**Euripides and Sophocles**  
Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more plays of Euripides and Sophocles. Readings will typically include one play by each author.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390B.  
**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **390E**  
**Herodotus and Xenophon**  
Selected readings from Herodotus and the historical works of Xenophon.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390E.  
**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **390F**  
**Plato**  
Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more dialogues or other texts of Plato.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390F.  
**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **405 and part of 490E**  
**Greek Orators**  
Readings from select orators of the fourth century. Selections may include Demosthenes, Lysias, Isocrates and Antisthenes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 405 or 490E.  
**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**GREE 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 490A**  
**Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns**  
An intensive study of the archaic Greek hexameter poetry of Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns. The course will examine the similarities and differences between the Homeric texts of the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, the didactic and cosmological poetry of Hesiod and the hymnic format of the *Homeric Hymns*. Select readings from Hesiod and the *Homeric Hymns*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490A.  
**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, including 301, or permission of the Department.

**GREE 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **490B**  
**Greek Lyric Poets**  
Intensive introduction to archaic Greek lyric poetry. Authors studied will include Archilochus, Solon, Sappho, Alcaeus, Anacreon, and Simonides. In addition to literary analysis, attention will also be paid to the varieties of lyric metre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490B.  
**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**GREE 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 490E**  
**Greek Historians**  
Advanced reading in selected Greek historians. Special attention will be given to Herodotus and Thucydides.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490E.  
**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**GREE 406** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hellenistic Greek Authors**  
Reading and analysis of major Hellenistic authors. Texts studied may include selections from Apollonius, Callimachus, Theocritus, Moschus, Bion, and epigrams from the *Greek Anthology*.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**GREE 407** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 403 and 490C**  
**Aeschylus**  
Reading and analysis of major plays by the first great fifth-century Athenian dramatist.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403 or 490C.  
**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, including 302, or permission of the Department.

**GREE 408** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 403 and 490D**  
**Greek Comedy**  
Examination of the Greek comic tradition through selected readings in the plays of Aristophanes and Menander.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403 and 490D.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

## GRS

### Greek and Roman Studies Department of Greek and Roman Studies Faculty of Humanities

*Greek and Roman Studies courses are designed to provide students with access to a broad range of topics dealing with ancient Greek and Roman culture at all levels. A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for GRS courses. GRS 100 is designed primarily as an elective for students in all fields of study. The Department strongly recommends that any student in Second Year who has successfully completed GRS 100 should take either a course in Latin or Greek or a Greek and Roman Studies course at the 200 or 300 level. For courses in the Greek and Latin languages, see courses listed under GREE and LATI.*

**GRS 100** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 100**  
**Greek and Roman Civilization**

An approach to the civilization of Greece and Rome through the evidence of literature, history, and archaeology. Attention will be focused upon those aspects of ancient cultural and intellectual growth that are of significance in the western tradition. Emphasis will be placed upon the Minoan and Mycenaean civilizations, 5th century Athens, and Augustan Rome. Essays will be required and there will be a written examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 100.

**GRS 200** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 200**  
**Greek and Roman Mythology**

A study of Greek and Roman myths, in the context of the culture and thought of Greece and Rome. Literary and artistic sources will be used to establish and analyze the nature and function of myths in these cultures. Topics include the gods, heroes, local myths, political and cultural uses of myths, and the origins of the influence of Greek and Roman myths on European culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 200.  
**Prerequisites:** None; 100 recommended.

**GRS 250** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 250**  
**The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language**

Out of 20,000 common words in English, 10,000 came from Latin directly or through French. The Greek element is also impressive, particularly in the ever-expanding vocabulary of science. Among topics studied will be the Greek script, principles of transliteration, the formation of nouns, adjectives and verbs, hybrid words, neologisms and semantic changes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 250.

**GRS 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 300**  
**Greek Epic**

The course will examine epic genre in Greek literature through reading Homer's *Iliad* and *Odyssey* and Apollonius' *Jason and the Argonauts*. Themes may include the definition of the genre of epic, the nature of heroism, mortality, and the construction of gender.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 300.  
**Prerequisites:** 100, 200 or permission of the Department.



**GRS 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 301 and CLAS 201**  
**Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature**  
The course will study how ancient writers created art for their own time and culture by reshaping the work of their literary predecessors. Readings will be drawn from various genres which may include pastoral, elegy, and epic.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 301 or 201.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the Department.

**GRS 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek and Roman Satirical Literature**  
A study of social and political satire in the ancient world, particularly at Rome. Readings will include the Roman satirists Horace, Persius and Juvenal.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended.

**GRS 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Greek and Roman Novels and Romances**  
An introduction to fictional prose literature in Greco-Roman antiquity and its social context. Principal works studied will include Petronius' *Satyricon*, Apuleius' *Golden Ass*, Longus' *Daphnis and Chloe*, and other Greek romances of the Roman imperial period.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended.

**GRS 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 320**  
**Greek and Roman Tragedy**  
The origins and developments of tragic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study of representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 320.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the Department.

**GRS 322** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 322**  
**Greek and Roman Comedy**  
The origins and development of comic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study of representative plays of Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 322.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the Department.

**GRS 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 325**  
**Topics in Greek and Roman Literature**  
This course is a variable content course.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 325. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or permission of the instructor.

**GRS 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 326**  
**Topics in Greek and Roman Civilization**  
The course has variable content and may be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 326.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or permission of the Department.

**GRS 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of CLAS 330**  
**Greek History From the Bronze Age to Alexander**

A survey of significant developments from the collapse of Mycenae, through the period of colonization, to the

rise of the city-state. Democracy in Athens, the Athenian empire, and the rise of Macedon will be studied in some detail.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 330.

**GRS 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of CLAS 330**  
**Social and Economic History of Greece**

Topics will include: women and the family in the Greek city-state including medical practices, inheritance law, household management; slavery, agriculture, and banking; systems of social organization and control.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 330.

**Prerequisites:** None; 331 recommended.

**GRS 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Alexander and the Hellenistic Age**

The career of Alexander and its impact on the Mediterranean world; the collapse of political unity on his death, the rise of the Ptolemies, the literature, art, and political and social history of the Hellenistic age.

**Prerequisites:** 331 or permission of the Department.

**GRS 334** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Democracy and the Greeks**

An introduction to Greek views of democracy and democratic practices, their history under the Roman Empire, and their impact on modern democratic theory.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the Department.

**GRS 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 335**  
**Women in the Greek and Roman World**

The position of women, and attitudes towards them, in Greek and Roman society. Topics may include women and religion; women and medicine; the legal position of women; women and politics; the economic role and position of women; marriage and childbearing practices; literary representations of women; and constructions of the female in Greek and Roman society.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 335.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or 200 recommended.

**GRS 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of CLAS 340**  
**Roman History**

The history of Rome from Romulus to Constantine. Special attention will be paid to the creation and maintenance of empire, the Roman revolution, and the rule of the Caesars.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 340.

**GRS 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of CLAS 340**  
**Roman Society**

A topical introduction to Roman social and cultural history. Attention will focus first on Roman social relations and secondly on the defining features of Roman culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 340.

**Prerequisites:** None; 341 recommended.

**GRS 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 346**  
**Roman Law and Society**

An introduction to Roman law in its social context. Beginning with an outline of the sources and the historical development of Roman law, the course will give detailed attention to such aspects of Roman private law as the law of persons, property, marriage, labour, slavery and commerce. The emphasis throughout will be on the impact of law on Roman social relations. Attention will also be given to trial procedures in criminal cases, and the role of law in Roman public life.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 346.

**Prerequisites:** None; 341 recommended.

**GRS 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Household and Family in the Greek and Roman World**

A survey of the life-cycle in Greek and Roman antiquity. Topics studied will include marriage, divorce, child-rearing, old age, the way in which family and households were conceptualized by Greeks and Romans, and the demography of the ancient world.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100 or 200 recommended.

**GRS 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 371**  
**Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean**

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards humankind, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, color, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CLAS 371 or HA 316.

**GRS 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 372**  
**Art and Architecture of the Roman World**

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in CLAS 372 or HA 317.

**Prerequisites:** None; 371 recommended.

**GRS 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 375**  
**Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World**

An examination of selected Greek, Etruscan and Roman city and sanctuary sites in an evaluation of ancient achievements in sacred and secular architecture, urban planning, and sanctuary development. Emphasis will be placed on the changing response to human needs for an artificial framework for living, along with the natural resources of the environment in antiquity. Each site will be examined by means of illustrated lectures, and careful consideration will be given to both the archaeological record and the ancient literary sources.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 375. Offered alternately with 376.

**GRS 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 376**  
**Ancient Technology**

An introduction to the applied technologies of the Greek and Roman cultures. Presents both ancient written sources and archaeological remains from the Late Bronze Age through the Late Roman Empire. Special topics include machinery and gadgets, mass production, engineering, nautical technology, and labour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CLAS 376. Offered alternately with 375 and 377.

**GRS 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ships and Seamanship in the Ancient World**

An introduction to the maritime archaeology and marine technology of the Bronze Age Near Eastern, Greek, and Roman cultures, using the evidence pre-



sented by archaeological remains of ships and harbours, and ancient visual representations and literary texts. Topics will include harbour and ship design and construction, equipment, sailing techniques, navigation, and underwater archaeology.

**Prerequisites:** None; 371 or 372 recommended.

**GRS 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **PHIL 381** Formerly: **CLAS 379** and **PHIL 379**  
**Early Greek Thought**

An examination of early Greek thought as embodied in Hesiod and Presocratics such as Parmenides, Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, and Democritus. These figures may be considered in the context of historical and literary writings of their society (e.g., works by Aeschylus, Herodotus, Thucydides). Issues may include: distinctions among myth, science and philosophy; notions of law, morality, and causality; the influence of early Greek thought on later thinkers.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **PHIL 381**, **CLAS 379**, or **PHIL 379**. This course does not presuppose a background in either Greek and Roman studies or Philosophy.

**GRS 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **PHIL 383** Formerly: **CLAS 380**  
**The Life and Times of Socrates**

An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: Socrates' trial and its background, the rise of the Socratic conception of philosophy and its relation to the methods of the Sophists, perceived Socratic challenges to religious and social mores, written vs. unwritten philosophy, and types of Socratic literature. Why, we will ask, was the impact of Socrates so lasting and profound?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 380** or **PHIL 383**.

**GRS 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 381**  
**Greek and Roman Religion**

A survey of Greek and Roman religious thought and practices. The course will focus first on conventional religious rituals and their social value, and secondly on the success of Greek and Roman polytheism in adapting to changing historical and social circumstances. Particular attention will be paid to mystery religions, including Christianity, and their relationship to conventional forms of religious behaviour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 381**.

**GRS 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Ancient World on Film**

A study of the modern cinematic treatment of ancient Greek and Roman myths, historical narratives and dramatic texts from the early modern and surrealist films to the television adaptations of the 1990s. Course may include the Orpheus myth on film, *Jason and the Argonauts*, *Spartacus*, the western and Greek drama on film. Examination of the socio-cultural implications of modern uses of ancient prototypes.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 200, or permission of the Department.

**GRS 480** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: **CLAS 480**  
**Seminar in Ancient History and Archaeology**

The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 480A Seminar in Greek History; 480B Topics in Greek Art and Archaeology; 480C Seminar in Roman History; 480D Topics in Roman Art and Archaeology.

480A: NO(2-0); 480B: NO(2-0); 480C: NO(2-0); 480D: NO(2-0)

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 480**.

**Pre- or corequisites:** For 480A: 331 or 332 or 334; for 480B: 371; for 480C: 341, 342 recommended; for 480D: 372; or, in each case, permission of the Department.

**GRS 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Seminar in Ancient Literature**

The Department will offer no more than one of the following each year: 481A Seminar in Greek Literature; 481B Seminar in Roman Literature; 481C Seminar in Ancient Literature.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 485**.

**Prerequisites:** One of 300, 301, 312, 316, 320, 322, 325, or permission of the Department.

**GRS 485** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
Formerly: **CLAS 485**  
**Pro-Seminar**

Members of the Department will collaborate in introducing the various sub-disciplines and methodologies of classical scholarship in the context, where appropriate, of their own research. This course is particularly recommended for third and fourth year students considering a Major or Honours program in the Department; the course must be taken once by all Honours and MA students. The Departmental colloquia on Friday afternoons will form one component of the course requirements.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 485**.

**GRS 493** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0  
**Directed Study in Greek or Roman Civilization**

Intensive study of selected programs in Greek or Roman history, society, art, or archaeology. Students will be expected to prepare an extended research paper, drawing on both primary and secondary sources. Introduction to epigraphy, numismatics, papyrology, where appropriate.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units. The maximum credit for 493 and the former 490, 491 and 492 together must not exceed 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor. Students should attempt to make arrangements with the instructor before the start of term.

**GRS 495** Units: 3 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: **CLAS 495**  
**Archaeology Field Work Seminar**

An introduction to the methods and techniques of Classical Archaeology through participation in an excavation; introductory lectures will be arranged.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 495**. Interested students should contact the Department during the Fall Term.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**GRS 499** Units: 3  
Formerly: **CLAS 499**  
**Graduating Essay in Honours**

A graduating essay, written under the supervision of a faculty member, is required of fourth-year Honours students in Greek and Latin Language and Literature, and Greek and Roman Studies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in **CLAS 499**.

**Prerequisites:** Honours standing in fourth year.

## Graduate Courses

**GRS 501** Units: 3  
**Greek Literature**

**GRS 502** Units: 3  
Formerly: **GRS 541**  
**Greek History**

**GRS 503** Units: 3  
**Latin Literature**

**GRS 504** Units: 3  
Formerly: **GRS 542**  
**Roman History**

**GRS 505** Units: 3  
Formerly: **GRS 543**  
**Ancient Art and Archaeology**

**GRS 590** Units: 1.5-3  
Formerly: **CLAS 590**  
**Directed Individual Study**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units. Pro-forma required for registration.

**GRS 599** Units: 6-9  
Formerly: **CLAS 599**  
**MA Thesis**  
**Note:** Before beginning the thesis the candidate must arrange with the supervisory committee and the Graduate Adviser the number of units to be assigned.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## GS

### Graduate Studies By Special Arrangement

Faculty of Graduate Studies

**GS 500** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics**

See Graduate Studies for information.

Topic for 2004-2005: Gender, Nationalism and War (1.5 units)

Interrogates how social construction of gender has influenced ideas of nation. Examines relationship between gender, war and nation. First half is theoretical, focusing on three issues: one, understanding Benedict Anderson's concept "imagined communities" and its relationship to nationalism; two, exploring the relations among culturally endorsed concepts of masculinity, femininity and nation; three, examining how the gender/nation link has shaped ideas of war and warriorhood. The second half focuses on the gender/nation relationship in specific contexts.

Instructor: Sikata Banerjee, Women's Studies

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**GS 501** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Interdisciplinary Topics**

Courses may be offered between academic departments through the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

**Note:** At least one of the offering departments must have a regular graduate program. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**GS 502** Units: to be determined  
**Approved Exchange**

University of Victoria students attending courses under approved exchange agreements may register in this course to maintain their UVic registration status. Exchange students attending the University as research rather than coursework students may register for an on-campus section.

**Note:** Permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F



## HA

## History in Art

Department of History in Art  
Faculty of Fine Arts

Courses numbered 200 generally consist of introductory level surveys of broad, thematic areas within history in art. Courses numbered 300 (not normally recommended for first year students) are usually lecture courses covering a particular region or time period, with a more extensive research requirement for the student. Courses at the 400 level generally involve an in-depth examination of a specific body of material, and assume a certain level of intellectual sophistication and commitment on the part of the student.

Only a selection of the courses listed can be offered in any particular year.

**HA 120 Units: 3 Hours: 2-0-1**  
**Introduction to History in Art**

An introductory survey of the visual remains of some of the world's cultures from prehistory to the present day.

**Note:** Not open to History in Art Majors and Honours students in their fourth year.

**HA 200 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: HA 310**  
**Media and Methods**

An examination of the techniques used by artists throughout history, in western and nonwestern cultures. The development of art technology is considered in its historical and social contexts. Period or area of emphasis may vary.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HA 310.

**HA 210 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Art-Historical Methods and Approaches**

An introduction to some of the theoretical, methodological and historiographical perspectives that inform current art-historical studies. This course is not aimed at developing specific research skills, but rather at understanding the nature and history of the discipline of History in Art.

**HA 221 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Christian Tradition in Western Art and Architecture**

This course will focus on the social production of art and architecture in relation to the Christian systems of thought. Although the specific periods and topics covered may vary depending on the instructor, the course will cover issues such as: the relationship of word and representation; the study of Christian iconography; the role of the liturgy; art forms as instruments and expressions of religious change.

**HA 222 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Classical Tradition in Western Art**

An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the 20th century.

**HA 223 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Western Architecture**

An introduction to the aims and methods of architectural history using case-studies of monuments from the history of Western architecture from archaic Greece to the present. Issues considered can include: changing patterns of patronage; shifts in building-types, features, and structural systems; and influential theories of design.

**HA 230 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Monuments of South and Southeast Asia**

An introduction to Primal, Hindu, Buddhist, and Islamic world views through the study of central religious monuments of South and Southeast Asia. The philosophical and religious principles underlying the architecture, painting and sculpture programs and the ritual, ceremonial, and political dimensions of each monument will be examined. Emphasis will be on learning to formulate ideas and develop writing skills adequate to Asian art history.

**HA 240 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Visual Arts in Early Modern Europe**

A thematic introduction to selected aspects of the visual arts in Europe during the period c. 1480-1780.

**HA 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Middle Eastern Civilization: the Ancient World**

A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the fourth millennium BC to the seventh century AD. The relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in HIST 250.

**HA 251 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Middle Eastern Civilization: Islam**

A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the seventh century and continuing through to the nineteenth century.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in HIST 251.

**HA 260 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Artistic Production in the European Tradition, 1780-1945**

A general introduction to European artistic production in the modern period, with some limited treatment of related American developments. The course will survey such movements as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Cubism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism, and will treat the emergence of the American avant-garde around World War Two.

**HA 262 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Art by Women**

A comprehensive study of women's art through history. The course will include an examination of art forms traditionally associated with women, for example, tapestry, weaving, embroidery and pottery, as well as the art of individual women painters, sculptors, photographers and printmakers.

**HA 268 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Canadian Art and Architecture**

An introductory survey of principal periods, media, practitioners, and movements in the history of non-native Canadian art and architecture from first settlement to today. The arts of English and French Canada will be considered, and the political, social, and cultural settings in which they have been made will be explored.

**Note:** Several classes may be taught at the Art Gallery of Greater Victoria.

**HA 270 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan**

This course introduces students to major religions and philosophies of China and Japan by exploring how values and beliefs were conveyed in the art. It is not a chronological survey of Chinese and Japanese art.

**HA 280 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Themes in Indigenous Arts**

A comparative introduction to themes central to the study of indigenous arts, exploring similarities and differences in art forms from various cultures. Themes discussed may include topics such as the following: functional arts; ceremonial arts; specific art genres; spirituality and art; environment and art; roles of artists in society; contemporary arts. Regions and cultures studied will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 284 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 382A**  
**Indigenous Arts of the Northwest Coast: Introduction**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Northwest Coast. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores diversity in two-dimensional and three-dimensional styles; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; and spirituality.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382A prior to 1999 or registered or with credit in 384.

**HA 292 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Selected Themes in History in Art**

An introduction to a selected theme or area of art-historical study that is not covered in other HA courses at this level. Content may vary from year to year.

Topic: Painting and Society in Nineteenth Century Paris

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**HA 295 Units: 3 Hours: 3-1**  
**Introduction to Film Studies**

An investigation of film culture and its relationship to social and historical contexts. This course focuses on mainstream narrative cinema; documentary and avant-garde practices will also be considered. Particular attention will be placed on analyses of films as forms of social communication. This course involves a 3 hour lecture/screening and a one hour tutorial a week.

**Note:** Not open to History in Art Majors or Honours students in their fourth year.

**HA 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Feminism and Television**

This course focuses on the social context of television production and consumption. It considers competing theories of the media and outlines the varieties of feminist cultural criticism as they pertain to television. Emphasis will be placed on the representations of and viewing by women in different television forms such as soap operas, news, crime dramas, etc.

**Note:** Preference to third and fourth year students.

**HA 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Feminism and Film**

This course examines representations of women and by women, in a variety of film forms (experimental, documentary, narrative) and within a range of historical periods. Emphasis will be placed on feminist theories of representation, visual pleasure, spectatorship and subjectivity and on analyses of key films.

**Note:** Preference to third and fourth year students.

**HA 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Art and Architecture of Ancient Greece and the Aegean**

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through to the Hellenistic period.



**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in GRS 371.

**HA 317 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Art and Architecture of the Roman World**

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in GRS 372.

**HA 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the 3rd century A.D. to the onset of Iconoclasm in the 8th century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

**HA 323 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Byzantine History in Art**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas from the period of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans, and Russia.

**HA 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Early Medieval History in Art**

An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period ca. A.D. 600-1150. Topics to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque history in art.

**HA 328 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Gothic Art and Architecture**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis ca. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence ca. 1400. The course will focus primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome and Siena.

**HA 330A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 330**  
**Early Arts of South Asia**

A survey of the arts in South Asia from the Indus Valley Civilization to the 10th century. The development of Hindu and Buddhist art, architecture and patronage is examined in relation to their historical, philosophical and religious backgrounds. Selections from treatises on art and aesthetics are read in translation and basic issues in the study of Indian art in the West form part of the discussion.

**Note:** Normally to be offered in alternate years with 333 A, B. Not open to students with credit in 330.

**HA 330B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 330**  
**Later Arts of South Asia**

A survey of the arts of South Asia, including the Himalayan region and Tibet, from the eighth century up to the twentieth. Emphasis will be on regional variations in Buddhist and Hindu art, the introduction of new ideas, art forms and styles with the establishment of Islamic rule, and the role of colonialism and nationalism in the formation of the region's modern visual culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 330.

**HA 333A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 333**  
**Early Arts of Southeast Asia**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, starting with prehistoric and contemporary tribal/indigenous cultures, up to the arrival of Islam. Discussion will include the majority of countries in the region, with emphasis on Indonesia. Monumental and personal arts relating to Hindu, Buddhist and Primal religious communities will be discussed with attention to gender and historiography. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.

**Note:** Normally to be offered in alternate years with 330 A, B. Not open to students with credit in 333.

**HA 333B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 333**  
**Later Arts of Southeast Asia**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, from the arrival of Islam through the colonial period and up through the twentieth century. Local definitions of art, the role of the artist in society and issues of patronage will be discussed against a background of continuity and change. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 333.

**HA 336 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Art and Architecture of Modern India**

A study of Indian art and architecture since the arrival of Western powers and Western religions in the early 16th century to the present. The course will examine material relating to Christian missions, the British presence, the revivalist movement, and contemporary art.

**HA 337 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Contemporary Asian Art**

An examination of themes and issues in contemporary Asian art through case-studies in select national, regional and/or global contexts. Analyzes artists' careers, art institutions and art discourses, including the arrival of contemporary Asian art into western art historical consciousness.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Premodern Asian Art**

An examination of themes and issues in premodern Asian art through case-studies in specific regional and/or temporal contexts.

Topic: Popular Prints in China and Japan

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 340A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 441**  
**The 15th Century in Northern Europe**

A consideration of aspects of 15th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the religious, social and political functions of art; patronage systems; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 441.

**HA 340B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 441**  
**Renaissance and Reformation in Northern Europe**

A consideration of aspects of 16th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the impact of humanism in the North; artistic response to the Protestant Reformation; print culture; patronage questions; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 441.

**HA 341A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The 15th Century in Italy**

The art and architecture of Italy during the Early Renaissance of the 15th century. Works of art and artists' careers will be examined within the context of themes such as: patronage; materials and methods; function and setting; and religious and intellectual climate.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 341.

**HA 341B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The 16th Century in Italy**

The art and architecture of Italy during the 16th century. The works and careers of High Renaissance masters such as Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, Titian and Michelangelo will be studied, along with thematic issues relating to the development and interpretation of Italian art up to ca. 1580.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 341.

**HA 342A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The 17th Century in Italy**

A consideration of aspects of 17th century Italian art and architecture, particularly in Rome. The careers and works of individual artists will be related to topics such as: patterns of patronage; religious and political functions of art; changes in style and taste; critical attitudes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 342.

**HA 342B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The 17th Century in Northern Europe**

A study of art in northern Europe, especially Holland and Flanders, during the 17th century. The emphasis will be on social, political and religious factors that influenced the functions and consumption of images.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 342.

**HA 343A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The 18th Century in Italy**

A study of developments in Italian art and architecture during the 18th century. Particular attention will be paid to Venice as an artistic centre, and the works of individual artists will be considered within contexts such as: the aims and effects of church, state and private patronage; foreign markets and influences; attitudes of art critics and collectors.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 343.

**HA 343B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The 18th Century in Northern Europe**

A consideration of art and architecture in northern Europe, especially France and Britain, during the 18th century. Emphasis will be placed upon examining works of art within the contexts of political ideologies, social roles, and theoretical debate.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 343.

**HA 344 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Art Theory and Criticism in Early Modern Europe**

A study of selected texts from the period c. 1480-1780, when a body of literature emerged in which the aims and evaluation criteria of the visual arts were systematically articulated and debated. Texts will be discussed in relationship to changing artistic practices, and to relevant aspects of European social and intellectual history.

**HA 352 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 351**  
**The Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture**

An examination of the background, origins, and evolution of early Islamic art and architecture from the 7th-century rise of Islam to the end of the 9th century. The course will investigate the fundamentals of Islam as a faith, Islam's relationship to the pre-Islamic past and



the theoretical problem of creating a new visual culture to serve a new religion and society.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 351.

**HA 354** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 351

### Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture

The high medieval art and architecture of Islam from the 10th century to the Mongol invasions of the mid 13th century. The course will focus on the medieval ideal of Islamic unity and the historic fragmentation of Islam into different, often opposed, regional and cultural entities. Major themes will be the emergence of Turkish peoples as the dominant political rulers of the Near East and the impact of Latin and Byzantine Christendom on Islamic visual culture.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 351.

**HA 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### The Art and Architecture of Ancient Egypt

A thorough survey of the art and architecture of Pharaonic Egypt from 3200 BC to the beginning of the Christian era. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments, and texts, the course will investigate the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art.

**HA 357** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 353

### Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Mediterranean

The art and architecture of Islam in the lands bordering the Mediterranean (Spain, North Africa, Egypt, Palestine, Syria, and Turkey) from the mid-13th to the 20th century. Major areas of emphasis will be the Nasrid dynasty of Spain, the Mamluk dynasty of Egypt, and the Ottoman sultanate of Turkey. Particular attention will be paid to the art of calligraphy and to cross cultural connections between Islam and Western Europe and Byzantium.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 353.

**HA 358** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 353

### Islam and Asia

The art and architecture of the Muslim lands and peoples east of Mesopotamia (Iran, India, Central Asia, and Southeast Asia) from the 13th to the 20th century. Beginning with the Mongol invasions of Iran in the mid-13th century, this course will focus on the classic Islamic culture of Iran and its diffusion into Central Asia and India. The arts of the illustrated manuscripts (particularly Persian and Mughal painting) will be a major emphasis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 353.

**HA 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Islamic Art from the Mongol Conquests to the Dawn of the Modern Period

This course surveys the art and architecture of the Central Islamic land in the period from the mid-13th until the end of the 16th century. Major areas of emphasis will be Ilkhanid and Timurid dynasties in the Islamic East, the Mamluks in Egypt and Syria, the Nasrids in Spain, and the Ottomans in Turkey.

**HA 362A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Modern Art in Europe and North America: 1900 to 1945

Beginning with a brief examination of the European avant-garde in the late 19th century, the course analyzes in depth such 20th-century movements as Cubism, Expressionism, Futurism, Constructivism, Social Realism, and Surrealism. The European impact on modernist practices in America is also investigated.

**HA 362B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Art in Europe and North America: 1945 to Today

An examination of directions taken in postwar art. Emphasis will be placed on the demise of the Modernist movement and the emergence of Post-modernism. Singled out for investigation will be such areas as Abstract Expressionism, Minimalism, Pop Art, conceptual and performance art, environmental art, and photo-based practices.

**HA 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### The Cinema and Modern Art Movements

An examination of the history of film in relationship to the major art movements of the 20th century. Students will view and analyze films by such directors as Lang, Eisenstein, Bunuel, Brakhage, and Snow; these films will be discussed in the light of their connection to such influential modern art movements as German Expressionism, Russian Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, and Conceptual Art.

**HA 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Documentary Film

An intensive study of film as document of time, place and action. Influence of social and artistic context will be considered. Attention will be largely directed to Canadian documentary films, a leader in this genre today. Films studied may include works by Flaherty, Grierson, Lorentz, Riefenstahl, Wiseman, National Film Board.

**HA 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Introduction to History in Cinema

A general introduction to film as an art form of world importance. Film will be considered historically as a product of time and place as well as a medium influencing many aspects of our lives. There will be consideration of genres, of directors' styles, of technical aspects, and of the relationship of film to other media.

**Note:** Preference given to third and fourth year students.

**HA 367** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1

### History in Cinema

This course examines the cinema as a product of time and place. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between particular film movements and genres and their historical contexts and on theories about the role and function of film in society.

**Note:** Preference given to third and fourth year students.

**HA 368A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 368

### History of Early Canadian Art

A history of the visual arts, especially painting and sculpture from 1759 to the early 20th century. The course will begin with a brief consideration of the background in 17th and early 18th art, especially of Québec, and end with the rise of the Group of Seven and their contemporaries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 368.

**HA 368B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 368

### History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art

A history of the visual arts, especially painting and sculpture, from the end of World War One to the 1970s. The course will begin with the mature work of the Group of Seven and their contemporaries and end with a treatment of the "post-modernist" reactions to international modernism in the late Sixties and Seventies.

**Note:** 368A is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in 368.

**HA 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### History of Photography

An introductory survey of the history of photography from its invention in 1839 until the present. Topics to be addressed include the changing role of the photographer as scientist and artist, the relationship between photography and other visual arts, 19th century travel photography, women photographers, and the various photographic processes which have been developed in the 150 year history of the medium.

**HA 371** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Early Chinese Art

An introductory survey of Chinese art from the Neolithic period through the Tang dynasty. Topics include the ritual vessels of the Bronze age, the impact of the Indian religion of Buddhism on Chinese arts, the rise of landscape painting, and the classic era of figure painting. Chinese histories and theories of the arts will be read in translation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 371.

**HA 372A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Later Chinese Art: Part I

An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the period of the Five Dynasties, Sung, and Yuan dynasties (10th-14th c). The emphasis is on the various ways the educated elite influenced the arts and key artistic traditions that inspired later artists and patrons.

**Note:** 371 is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372.

**HA 372B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Later Chinese Art: Part II

An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the late imperial and modern periods (15th-20th c). Topics include the role of the arts in an increasingly commercialized society prior to the communist revolution and the impact of state communism on modern Chinese art.

**Note:** 371 and 372A are useful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372.

**HA 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Early Japanese Art

An introductory survey of Japanese art which traces the history of Japan's absorption and transformation of continental (Chinese and Korean) influences from pre-historic times through the Kamakura period. The emphasis is on Buddhist arts and the rise of the long narrative handscrolls known as emakimono during the Heian and Kamakura periods.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 373.

**HA 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Later Japanese Art

An introductory survey of Japanese art from the Muromachi period. The emphasis is on the Edo period, when the rapid growth of cities fostered unprecedented demand for art among ordinary townspeople, and different schools making paintings and prints responded creatively to earlier Japanese art, developments in Chinese art, and to European art.

**Note:** 373 is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite. Not open to students with credit in PACI 374.

**HA 375A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: half of 375

### Pre-Columbian Art

The art of central and southern Mexico and northern Central America before 1492. This culture area called Mesoamerica was characterized by high civilization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 373 or 375.



**HA 375B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 375  
**Pre-Columbian Art**

The art of South America before 1492 in the Andean area characterized by high civilization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 375.

**HA 382A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Native North American Arts**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the North American Arctic and Subarctic. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of artworks; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality, and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**HA 382B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Native North American Arts**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Southwest, California, and the Great Basin. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**HA 382C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Native North American Arts**

An introduction to arts of the indigenous peoples of the Plains, Plateau, Woodlands and Southeast. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores types and styles of art works; cultural contexts; relationships between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**HA 384** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Arts of the Northwest Coast**

Advanced-level study of indigenous arts of the Northwest Coast, focusing on artists' responses to historical developments from 1700-present. Topics include creative responses to early contact with non-native peoples; artistic developments in the 19th and 20th centuries; artists' responses to non-native attitudes and activities; and changes and continuities in artistic expression.

**Prerequisites:** HA 284, or HA 382A prior to 1999, or permission of the instructor.

**HA 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Approaches to Collections Research**

An intensive study of the nature of selected museum and gallery collections and the ways in which they contribute to knowledge. Approaches to researching aspects of museum collections will be highlighted through study visits and assignment work in local museums.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit, depending upon the instructor and emphasis, and with permission of the Department.

**HA 387A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 387  
**European and North American Architecture, 1750 to 1900**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture from the beginnings of Neoclassicism to the appearance of radically novel forms of design in Europe before World War I.

**Note:** 223 would be helpful preparation for this course. Not open to students with credit in 387.

**HA 387B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 387  
**Twentieth-Century Architecture in Europe and North America**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture between 1900 and today. The work of "modern masters" such as Wright, Le Corbusier, and Mies van der Rohe will be considered, along with that of more traditional architects culminating in the appearance of "post-modernism" in the 1970s.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 387.

**HA 392** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in History in Art**

An investigation of a special aspect or area of History in Art. Specific topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department, to a maximum of 6 units. Pro forma.

**HA 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in the History of Art History**

A consideration of selected art-historical texts, with a view to understanding the changing factors that have shaped the aims and methods of art history.

Topic: Biography in European Art History

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in Gender Issues in Art History and Art Criticism**

An intensive study of selected art-historical texts which examine gender-related social, political or cultural issues in works of art and/or architecture by either men or women. For students interested in the history of art history, this course complements HA 410.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 420** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of medieval art.

Topic: Vision and Visual Culture in Late Medieval Italy

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in the Arts of South and/or Southeast Asia**

An intensive study of a selected theme or area of the arts of South and/or Southeast Asia.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar: Images of and by Women in South Asian Art**

An examination of two interrelated spheres of artistic images as they relate to ideas about women, self, creativity, society and the cosmos. From select areas of South Asia, depictions of women in classical, elite, folk and modern art, dominated by male artists, will be examined and compared to artistic images created by women. Literature, performance and film will be used as supplementary material.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in Renaissance Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Renaissance art.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in Baroque and 18th Century Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Baroque or 18th century art. Enrollment will be limited to permit a seminar format.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 450** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization**

An intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization.

Topic: TBA

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 460** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics and Issues in 19th or 20th Century Art**

Intensive study of some aspect of artistic practice in the modern period. Geographic and cultural area, spe-



cific period, and choice of issue may vary depending on instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 462 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
Also: HIST 462  
**Art and Revolution**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolution of modern times. Major emphasis on the French, Russian, and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HA 462 and HIST 462.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 463 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics and Issues in Political Art**

Studies in political art, that is, art which directly refers to social and political issues, rather than the question of the social background and function of art in general. Although the specific periods and topics covered vary, each seminar examines issues of the artists' social conscience and aesthetic effect, state control and manipulation of the arts, art as instrument for and expression of social change.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 464 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in Contemporary Art**

An intensive examination of artistic practices (including but not necessarily limited to painting and sculpture) operating since World War Two. Cultural area may vary depending on the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 465 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies in 19th and/or 20th Century Architecture**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of modern architecture (for example, the development of a particular building-type, the work of a certain architect or group of architects, the emergence of a certain theme or issue in architecture). Topics will vary.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics and with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 468 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in Canadian Art**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Canadian art or architecture. Topics will vary.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 470 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art**

Intensive studies of special aspects of Chinese and/or Japanese art. Course content will vary.

Topic: Themes and Issues in Representation

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 471 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in the Arts of China**

Topics will vary but will address such issues as the ways the relationship of humans to their natural environment have been represented in the arts; the roles of the arts in defining social status, gender relations, and political viewpoints; and interconnections of elite and popular arts.

**Note:** 371, 372A and 372B are helpful preparation but not prerequisites.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 477 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in Film Studies**

An intensive study of a selected topic in Film Studies. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 478 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture**

A study of popular culture and the critical theories which have emerged to explain the relationships among commercial forms (such as mainstream film and television), the socio-historical context, and audiences.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 480 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in 20th Century Native North American Arts**

An intensive study of selected aspects of 20th century Native North American arts. Artists, regions and styles discussed will vary.

Topic: TBA

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 482 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Seminar in Indigenous Arts**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Native North American, Pre-Columbian, African or Oceanic arts, or a comparative examination of a theme pertinent to indigenous arts from more than one culture area.

Topic: TBA

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing and permission of the instructor. Will be taught together with a HA graduate seminar. Preference will be given to students with relevant background in the following sequence: HA graduate students, HA fourth-year Honours and Major students, graduate students in other programs, fourth-year undergraduates majoring in other departments.

**HA 486 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Museum Principles and Practices**

This distance education course examines changing roles and functions of museums in contemporary society. Topics include history of collections development, research and management; care of collections; relationships with communities; programming; exhibition development; museum organization, funding and management.

**Note:** Grading may be INP, final grade. Not open to students with credit in 486A or 486B.

**HA 486A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Museum Principles and Practices: Creating and Preserving Knowledge**

Museums, their collections, and the knowledge they convey play a unique role in contemporary society. This course explores the purpose and functions of museums with particular emphasis on the ways in which knowledge is created and preserved through collections and research. Topics include history and organization of museums and collections curatorship, research, documentation and care.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 486.

**HA 486B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Museum Principles and Practices: Sharing Knowledge**

Exhibitions and public programs are the primary means by which museums share their collections and knowledge with communities. This course explores the role and development of exhibitions and programs, with particular emphasis on public partnerships, audience development, and principles of design, implementation and evaluation. When offered in the distance format, the course will also address topics in museum management.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 486.



**HA 487 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Principles and Practices in Heritage Conservation**

This distance education course examines principles and practices in the conservation of heritage areas, structures, landscapes, and related heritage resources in urban, rural and museum contexts, with an emphasis on the ways in which heritage conservation activity is influenced by the needs of the community. Procedures for site examination, materials pathology, and site planning will be addressed.

**Note:** Grading may be INP, final grade. Not open to students with credit in 487A or 487B.

**HA 487A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Principles and Practices in the Management of Heritage Resources**

An intensive study of the nature and value of heritage resources worldwide, and of management approaches that support their preservation and presentation. Topics include identification of heritage value and significance, inventory and documentation of heritage resources, organizational and legal frameworks for conservation, planning for conservation, heritage area revitalization strategies, and cultural tourism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 487.

**HA 487B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Principles and Practices in the Conservation of Heritage Resources**

A detailed survey of the philosophical, ethical, and practical aspects of physical conservation as they apply to the management of heritage resources in the world today. Topics include principles and history of heritage conservation, levels of intervention including preservation, restoration, rehabilitation and reconstruction, and the conservation process. Case studies and field trips are used to illustrate key topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 487.

**HA 488 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies in Museology**

A series of special topics courses in museum studies and management with the course number HA 488A through HA 488Q are offered in either a distance education or on-campus immersion format.

**Note:** 3.9 fee units.

**HA 488A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Managing Cultural Organizations**

An intensive study of the application of management theory and practice in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on: characteristics of nonprofit cultural organizations; governance and leadership; establishing mission goals and objectives; roles of executive and artistic directors; policy development and implementation; personnel management and team building; financial management; strategic and operational planning; information management; public relations; marketing; volunteer development; and ethical and legal issues.

**HA 488B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Collections Management**

An examination of the development and contemporary roles of museum collections, with an emphasis on the principles and practices involved in their management, including policy development, legal and ethical considerations, documentation and information management, acquisitions, accessioning, deaccessioning, loans, risk management, care and handling. Issues of ownership, access and collections planning will also be addressed. Content may address specialized collections areas.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 488C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Communicating Through Exhibitions**

An examination of the roles of the exhibition in the museum context and the importance of team work and consultation in exhibition development. Topics include the history, functions and purpose of exhibitions; the role of the artifact; frames of reference for communication; the development of storylines; methodologies for planning; the roles of the curator, educator, registrar, conservator, and other staff; project management; funding and sponsorship; temporary and travelling exhibitions; ethical considerations; and evaluation techniques.

**HA 488D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Caring for Museum Collections**

An examination of the physical characteristics of various types of museum collections, the ways they are affected by a range of environmental factors, and the preventive conservation and treatment policies and procedures that are utilized to ensure the safekeeping of artifacts and specimens in storage, on exhibit, in transit, and when in use for research or programming purposes. A specialized focus on a type of collection may be taken.

**Note:** Depending upon the instructor and content focus, this course may be taken more than once.

**HA 488G Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Public Programming**

The course examines the fundamental role of education, interpretation and public programming in museums, galleries, heritage sites and related agencies, and emphasizes the importance of approaches which respond to community interests and reflect curatorial priorities. Planning, delivery, management and evaluation strategies for a range of programming approaches will be discussed.

**Note:** Depending upon the instructor and content focus, this course may be taken more than once.

**HA 488H Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Museum Studies**

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of museum studies. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit depending on circumstances.

**HA 488J Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Curatorship**

This course examines the philosophy of collecting and the application of disciplinary research in the museum context. Topics include collections and acquisition policies, object-oriented research methods, documentation analysis, information management and the communication of research through exhibitions, public programs, and print and electronic publications.

**Note:** Depending upon the instructor and content focus, and with permission of the Department, this course may be taken more than once.

**HA 488K Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Exhibition Design and Installation**

An examination of the exhibition design process with a special focus on the design and museological elements which are considered in the creation of effective exhibitions. Topics include the roles of exhibitions; communicating with the visitor; roles of the object; conservation considerations; visitor flow; lighting; colour; storylines; project planning and management; temporary and travelling exhibits; showcase arrangements; production scheduling, installation, and maintenance. Field work, study visits, and the development of a scale model are featured.

**HA 488L Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cultural Management in Context**

An intensive study of the current state of the arts and culture in Canada and the social, political and financial context in which cultural organizations are managed. Topics include the role of arts and culture in Canada; social, political and institutional frameworks; cultural policy and legislation; economic context and impact; funding, governance and leadership; organizational structures and management models; legal and ethical issues; and multicultural and First Nations issues.

**HA 488M Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Cultural Management**

This course will involve intensive study in some special aspect or area of cultural management. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit depending on circumstances.

**HA 488N Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Museum Information Management**

This course considers the importance of integrated information management and communication systems in collections management, programming, administration, and marketing activities in museums, with a special focus on the ways in which computer-based systems and electronic communications technologies can be utilized.

**Note:** This course is offered both on-campus and in a distance education format.

**HA 488P Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Resource Management in Cultural Organizations**

This course provides an intensive examination of the ways in which staff and volunteers are managed in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museum and heritage agencies, and stresses integrated, planned approaches to human resource development. Topics include organizational dynamics; leadership and decision-making; board/staff relations; policy development; position descriptions; recruitment; performance planning; communications; legal considerations; and ethics and professionalism.

**HA 488Q Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Financial Management in Cultural Organizations**

This course examines the complex factors which affect the financial management and stability of cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museums and heritage agencies. Topics include the changing funding environment; characteristics of non-profit agencies; strategic, operational and business planning; budgeting and accounting systems; forecasting; fundraising, grantsmanship and revenue development; managing capital projects; and legal and ethical considerations.

**HA 488R Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Planning for Cultural Resource Management**

The central roles of planning in project development and/or organizational management and change are explored, along with a range of planning principles and methodologies suited to the museum and heritage sectors. Content may address specialized aspects of planning.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HA 488S Units: 1.5**  
**Building Community Relationships**

Strong, sustained and mutually beneficial relationships with communities are critical to museums, heritage agencies and cultural organizations that seek relevant, positive and socially responsible roles in society. This course explores the complex factors that are reshaping



relationships with communities and addresses methods of defining community characteristics and needs; potential community roles and relationships with cultural organizations; and strategies for creating and maintaining relationships with diverse groups.

**HA 489 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies in Heritage Conservation**

A series of special topics courses in the conservation of architectural and other heritage resources with the course numbers HA 489A through HA 489J is offered in either an on-campus immersion format or by distance education.

**Note:** 3.9 fee units.

**HA 489A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Heritage Area Conservation**

Topics in the conservation and rehabilitation of historic urban and rural areas. The historical, aesthetic, economic, social, and legal aspects of heritage area planning will be considered. Case histories and planning models will be discussed. An applied studies project normally will be assigned.

**Note:** Depending upon the instructor and content focus, this course may be taken more than once.

**HA 489C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Determining Significance of Heritage Resources**

Definition of the heritage value or significance of a historic place or resource is a key step in the inventory and management of heritage resources. This course begins with an exploration of the range of historical, aesthetic, social and scientific values that establish the character-defining elements of historic resources, including buildings, structures, historic districts and cultural landscapes. Various methods of inventory and evaluation, from numerical scoring systems to systems that establish historical contexts or thematic studies, are discussed along with their roles in guiding subsequent conservation planning and decision-making.

**HA 489D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Building Conservation**

Theoretical and applied studies in the conservation of historic architecture. Course topics include site history, pathology, preservation and repair of selected materials (wood, masonry, brick, plasterwork, metalwork), chromochronology. Laboratory sessions on the examination and analysis of materials will be conducted.

**Note:** Depending on the instructor and content focus, and with permission of the Department, this course may be taken more than once.

**HA 489E Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Architectural Conservation**

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of architectural conservation. Content may vary each year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit depending on circumstances.

**HA 489F Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Fabric of Heritage Buildings**

To preserve heritage buildings, it is necessary to understand the construction techniques and materials which give them their special character. This course examines building styles and structural elements encountered in historic wood and masonry buildings, and the research, investigation and recording techniques used to plan, organize and document the conservation process. Approaches to preservation and adaptation, upgrading to contemporary building and seismic standards, and maintenance planning are covered. Case studies and field work are featured.

**HA 489G Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Heritage Landscape and Gardens**

Principles and practices essential to the conservation and restoration of heritage landscapes and gardens are covered. Topics include: defining 'heritage' landscapes; history and philosophy of preservation; approaches to preserving landscapes; preservation legislation, planning, easements, registration and funding; research techniques; site examination; landscape inventory and analysis; evaluation of extant plant materials; landscape archaeology; plant introduction; development of plant nomenclature and historic species identification; and documentation and acquisition of historic plant materials. Field work is featured.

**HA 489H Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cultural Tourism**

The advantages that cultural tourism developments have to offer, along with the dangers involved in such ventures will be explored through this course. It will introduce the concept of modern tourism, its development, marketing, and community impacts and relate these features to the preservation of a community's heritage and culture. The course will consist of lectures, guest speakers, field trips and video presentations.

**HA 489J Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Conserving Historic Structures**

The steps involved in identifying and recommending strategies to conserve historic structures are addressed. Topics include the components, materials and systems of historic structures; factors causing deterioration; investigation and documentation techniques; approaches to conservation treatments; and project management strategies. Participants will have opportunities to focus on selected architectural materials and features.

**Note:** This course is normally offered in distance education format.

**HA 489K Units: 1.5**  
**Conservation in Context**

This course addresses the complex range of principles and practices that influence heritage preservation and conservation planning and decision-making. The implications of international and national conservation charters, principles, standards and guidelines are discussed, along with legal, programmatic and financial incentives and constraints.

**HA 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours and diploma program students only. Pro forma.

**HA 491 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Internship**

Available to students in the Diploma Program in Cultural Resource Management only.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 492 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Studies in History in Art**

An opportunity for highly qualified undergraduate students to take a graduate seminar in the Department for undergraduate credit.

**Note:** Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours, and diploma program students only. Pro forma.

**HA 499 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Honours Seminar**

This course is intended to instruct fourth year honours students in problems and methodology of advanced research.

**Graduate Courses**

**HA 501 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Colloquium in Theories and Practices**

**Note:** This course is compulsory for all graduate students, except Ph.D. students who have taken a comparable seminar.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 502 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in the History of Art**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 510 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Film Studies**

Topic: Media Culture and Critical Theory

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 520 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Medieval Art**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 530 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in South/South-East Asian Art**

Topic: Narratives and Analysis in Contemporary Malaysian, Indonesian, and Philippine Art

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 540 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Renaissance Art**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 545 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Baroque/18th Century Art**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 550 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Islamic Art**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 555 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Canadian Art**

Topic: Theory, Practice and Conservation of Modernism in Architecture

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 560 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Modern Art: I**

Topic: TBA

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 561 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Modern Art: II**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 564 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Photo History**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 565 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Native North American Arts**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 570 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in East Asian Art**

Issues in Chinese art.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**HA 580 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Cultural Resource Management**

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.



**HA 590** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies MA Level**  
**Note:** *Pro forma.*

**HA 598** Units: 4.5  
**Research Paper**

An extended research paper of approx. 10,000 words which will also be presented to a public audience.

**Note:** *Required for MA students who elect the Research Paper Option.*

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 599** Units: 7.5  
**MA Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**HA 690** Units: 1.5-6  
**Directed Studies PhD Level**  
**Note:** *Pro forma.*

**HA 698** Units: 6  
**Candidacy Preparation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**HA 699** Units: 30  
**PhD Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## HINF

**Health Information Science**  
**School of Health Information Science**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**HINF 171** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Introduction to Health Informatics**

This is an introductory course that broadly covers general systems theory, biomedical imaging, analog to digital conversion of physiological signals, and the construction and principles of operation of computers as they relate to health information data acquisition and management.

**Corequisites:** CSC 110.

**HINF 172** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introduction to Health Informatics Applications**

Health information systems are comprised of computer programs generated using a variety of data manipulation and management techniques. The course will cover the general application of spreadsheets and databases to health information management. In addition many specific health care applications such as medical graphics, multi-media medical information systems, acute care physiological signal processing, diagnostic expert system design, community health information systems, and health information networks will be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 171.

**Corequisites:** CSC 115.

**HINF 180** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Biomedical Fundamentals**

This course provides the fundamentals of biology, anatomy, and physiology for students of Health Information Science. It includes principles of biochemistry, cell biology, organ physiology and selected examples of pathology in order to provide the fundamentals required for understanding HINF 270 (Medical Methodology) and HINF 415 (Patient Care Support Systems). This course is designed for students who do not have a background in the health professions or biological sciences and do not have any university level biology courses.

**Note:** *Not open to students registered in or with credit in BIOL 190A or BIOL 210.*

**HINF 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: HINF 315**  
**Human Communications and Relations in Health Care**

The modalities of communication and their application to the various health care professions, industries, clients and patients will be examined and practised. Written communications, oral presentations, A/V and electronic modalities, issues of professional contact and of the power structure in health professions and facilities are reviewed.

**Note:** *Credit will not be given for both 215 and 315.*

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 100-level English or 1.5 units of 100-level English and ENGR 240.

**HINF 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems**

The business of health care is a significant portion of the gross national product of all industrialized countries and emerging nations. Policy development, administration and management are, consequently, critical activities in the efficient delivery of effective health care. This course provides an examination of the principles of health care governance at the local, provincial, national and international levels. The content focuses on the Canadian health care system but provides a comprehensive comparison of the Canadian system with that of the United States and Great Britain. Additionally, the course deals with emerging aspects of international health care policy development, administration and management.

**HINF 270** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Medical Methodology**

The process of clinical decision making in diagnosis, treatment planning, and prognosis. Alternate models for clinical decision making using subjective and objective data and information.

**Prerequisites:** 180 or a minimum grade of B- in BIOL 190A or an equivalent course.

**HINF 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Principles of Health Database Design**

The course addresses the issues facing a database designer in the development of database applications appropriate for health data of various kinds. The content includes the elements of conceptual, implementation and physical database design to support health information systems.

**Note:** *Not open to students registered in or with credit in CSC 370.*

**Prerequisites:** 172 and either MATH 151 or MATH 122.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 270.

**HINF 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Database Management and Development For Health Care Systems**

This lab course provides students with hands-on experience with Oracle, a sophisticated, full-scale multi-platform database management system. Using a set of accompanying tools, students 1) explore the architecture of a database management system, 2) construct a database, 3) maintain and administer a database, and 4) develop a prototype database application.

Students are able to transfer this experience to other database management systems on other platforms.  
**Note:** *Credit for 301 will not be given to anyone with credit for 300 prior to 1998.*

**Prerequisites:** 300 or CSC 370, or permission of the Director.

**HINF 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2  
**Fiscal Management in Health Services**

An examination of the systems and financial reporting required to support management decision making in

health care delivery particularly as they affect Regional Health Authorities. Topics include institutional accounting and budgeting, provincial and federal government requirements, and clinical program budgeting. Principles are learned through the use of application software in the computer laboratory.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**Corequisites:** 451.

**HINF 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Legal Issues in Health Informatics**

This course introduces Health Information Science students to legal aspects of their profession, including aspects of confidentiality, liability and contractual issues. Students will gain an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health informatics in Canada.

**Note:** *Credit will not be given for both 330 and NURS 487.*

**HINF 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Principles of Community Health**

Develops an appreciation of the principles and practice of health protection and promotion in the community, including consideration of occupational and environmental health concerns. Particular attention is given to the changing roles and functions of health professionals and to the investigative and service delivery aspects of community medicine. May in some years focus on issues in the delivery of health care in Third World countries.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**HINF 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introductory Epidemiology**

An introduction to the principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the investigation and measurement of disease and the risk of disease in populations.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**Pre- or corequisites:** STAT 255.

**HINF 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Information Management and Technology**

This course critically examines the application of state-of-the-art IM&T principles and methods in the private sector and the degree to which they apply to Canadian health care organizations. In doing so, it identifies the issues which Chief Information Officers face in their attempts to provide the right information to the right people, at the right time, and for the right price.

**Prerequisites:** 325.

**HINF 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0  
**Patient Care Support Systems**

Provides a thorough coverage of concepts, methodologies and techniques available to support patient care processes through the use of information technology. Includes a review of factual and patient information systems, signal and pattern processing applications, decision support, simulation, education and training applications.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**Corequisites:** 451.

**HINF 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**IT Security and Privacy**

This course introduces students to the principles and practice of IT security and privacy within the context of the health care system. IT security covers strategic, organizational and technical aspects within health care organizations, as well as approaches to designing, implementing and assessing IT security policies and procedures. Privacy covers such aspects as privacy legislations and regulations in Canada and ways to ensure privacy within organizations.



**Prerequisites:** HINF 171, 172 and 240.

**HINF 445 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Distributed Processing in Health Care**

A management perspective to data communications technology, networks, and distributed processing. Emphasis is on examining the impact of emerging communications microcomputer technology on information systems in varying sectors of the health care delivery system.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and 301.

**HINF 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Principles of Health Information System Design**

Provides thorough coverage of the specific requirements of the development of contemporary and future information systems in health care. To this end, the course covers the technical principles underlying such systems. On this basis knowledge and skills required for the design, implementation, maintenance and replacement of complex information systems in health care are developed in lectures and exercises including contemporary computer-based aids.

**Prerequisites:** 300.

**Corequisites:** 451.

**HINF 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: HINF 351**  
**Information Technology Procurement**

The methodologies and processes used to select Information Technology (IT) will be investigated, primarily as they apply to Regional Health Authorities (RHA). The primary goal is to appreciate the dynamics and compromises that take place, particularly when a RHA procures IT to support patient care. Students will be encouraged to think from a clinical point of view, as opposed to taking a more technical perspective.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 351 and 451.

**Prerequisites:** 300 and two completed work terms.

**Corequisites:** 325.

**HINF 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Health Care Quality Improvement**

Provides an overview of the methodology for Continuous Quality Improvement, Total Quality Management and Quality Assurance in health care. Students work on a quality improvement project in class and get exposed to the experiences of quality improvement professionals.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**HINF 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Epidemiology in Health Services Management**

An examination of the principles and methods of managerial epidemiology. The course focuses on the design, implementation and evaluation of epidemiological analyses as applied to management in the health and social services, including the role of epidemiology in health services planning and policy formulation, health status indicators, outcome measurement and utilization analysis. Emphasis is placed on the ability to write effective issue papers for senior management and granting agencies.

**Prerequisites:** 380.

**HINF 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Study**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed readings or of a directed project should consult with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics, normally to a maximum of 3 units.

**HINF 491 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Health Informatics**

Through this course the Program offers advanced topics in various areas of health informatics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Director. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Graduate Courses**

**HINF 503 Units: 1.5**  
**HI Research Methods**

This course examines a variety of study designs used in medical informatics and outcomes research. These include experimental designs, observational and predictive studies, and qualitative inquiries. For each study design, appropriate analytical approaches and use of related software will be covered. Offered in alternate years.

**HINF 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Information Management and Technology**

This course critically examines the application of state-of-the-art IM&T principles and methods in the private sector and the degree to which they apply to Canadian health care organizations. In doing so, it identifies the issues which chief information officers face in their attempts to provide the right information to the right people at the right time for the right price. Offered in alternate years.

**HINF 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Patient Care Information Systems**

This course provides a thorough coverage of concepts, methodologies and techniques available to support patient care processes through the use of information technology. It includes a review of factual and patient information systems, signal and pattern processing applications, decision support, simulation, education and training applications. Offered in alternate years.

**HINF 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Health Information Systems Design**

This course studies how to design health information systems. Case studies will be used to discuss how systems are designed and implemented in complex settings. Students will work in teams with other students to develop a total system solution to a particular health care problem. Offered in alternate years.

**HINF 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Epidemiology in Health Services Management**

An examination of the principles and methods of managerial epidemiology. The course focuses on the design, implementation and evaluation of epidemiological analyses as applied to management in the health and social services, including the role of epidemiology in health services planning and policy formulation, health status indicators, outcome measurement and utilization analysis. Offered in alternate years.

**HINF 580 Units: 1.0**  
**HI Graduate Seminar**

This course explores key themes, issues and trends in HI. It consists of presentations by faculty and students on different HI subject areas.

**HINF 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Study**

This course allows the student to pursue directed readings or a project under the supervision of a faculty member. Offered in alternate years.

**HINF 591 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in HI**

Advanced topics in various areas of health informatics. Topics vary depending on faculty interests and availability. Students may take this course more than once.

**HINF 598 Units: 3.0**  
**Research Project**

The student is required to conduct a major research project in health informatics under the supervision of a faculty member.

**HINF 599 Units: 6.0**  
**HI Thesis**

The thesis provides the student with the opportunity of conducting original research and interpretation of those results in HI.

**HIST**

**History**  
**Department of History**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**Introductory Courses**

**HIST 105 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 242**

**Introduction to 20th Century World History**

This is a broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the contemporary world from the end of World War I to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the global spread of Western ideas and institutions, on the rise of the Third World, and on growing interdependence among nations. A lecture course with audio-visual presentations and optional discussion sections.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 242.

**HIST 130 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 230**

**History of Canada**

A survey of Canadian development from the beginning of the French regime to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in Canadian history.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 131, 132, 230, 231 or 232.

**HIST 131 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 231**

**History of Canada to 1867**

An introductory history of Canada from early settlement to Confederation.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 130 or 230, or 231.

**HIST 132 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 232**

**History of Canada Since 1867**

An introductory history of Canada since Confederation.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 130 or 230, or 232.

**HIST 205 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to History**

An introduction to methods and approaches used by various schools of historical analysis in attempting to understand the nature of political, cultural, social and economic history. Particular subject varies at the discretion of the instructor.

**Note:** May not be taken more than once for credit.



**HIST 210 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of the United States**

A general survey of the history of the United States of America from the colonial period to the present.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 301 or 304. Strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in American History.

**HIST 220 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of England**

History 220 is designed as a course for those who wish some acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history since the Norman Conquest.

**Note:** Strongly recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in British history.

**HIST 236 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Medieval Europe**

Survey of the middle ages in western Europe from about A.D. 300 to 1500, tracing not only the general political, social, and religious history of the West, but also concurrent developments in art, learning, literature, and law.

**Note:** Strongly recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in Medieval history.

**HIST 240 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Modern Europe**

After providing a brief background in medieval institutions, this course surveys European history from the Renaissance to the mid-20th century. The lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural, and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

**HIST 245 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Second World War**

A general survey of the military, diplomatic, economic, social and political aspects of this global conflict. The causes and ramifications of the war will also be considered.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 392. Strongly recommended for students wishing to take advanced courses in military history.

**HIST 253 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 252**  
**Introduction to Chinese Civilization**

Selected topics in the political, social, intellectual, and economic history of Chinese civilization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 252 or PACI 253. This course is a prerequisite to 433A and 433B.

**HIST 254 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**China and the West**

Introductory survey of modern Chinese history with particular emphasis on China's relations with the West. The period covered will be from the 17th century but most emphasis will be on the last 150 years.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 254.

**HIST 255 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 252**  
**Introduction to Japanese Civilization Before the 19th Century**

Traditional civilization in Japan from earliest times to the end of the 18th century. Topics in political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic history will be considered.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HIST 252 or PACI 255.

**HIST 256 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Modern Japan**

Modern Japanese history from the 18th century to the present. Review of the last century of "traditional Japan," and the country's transformation to a modern

state. Last section of the course will deal with the post-1945 period.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 256.

**HIST 257 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to the Civilization of India**

Introductory survey of India's traditional civilization from earliest times to the present. Topics include religious, social, intellectual, and cultural history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 205 F01 or S01 in 1992-93.

**HIST 259 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to African History**

All geographical regions will be surveyed, with an emphasis on the pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial eras.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 468 under this topic.

**HIST 260 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Science**

A general survey of some of the major developments of Western science from antiquity to the early twentieth century. Topics to be explored include: the relations between science and religion; the social foundations of scientific activity; the philosophical assumptions of scientific practice.

**Note:** No scientific background is required.

**HIST 261 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Technology**

A general survey of the consequences of technological change on society since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution. Topics include: transportation, communications, military, industrial and domestic technology.

**HIST 265 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in History**

An introduction to selected problems in history. The specific topics vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 265A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Co-operatives**

An examination of the origins of co-operative thought and movements in eighteenth-century Europe, and their subsequent development worldwide, particularly in the twentieth century.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 468 under this topic.

**Advanced Courses: American****HIST 301 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The United States in the 19th Century**

A study of the social, political, cultural, and economic development of the United States in the period from the framing of the Constitution to the Spanish-American war, with particular concentration on certain significant themes.

**Note:** Open to students with credit in 210.

**HIST 304 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The United States in the 20th Century**

An intensive study of American political, economic, and social history from the late 19th century to the present. Various major themes will be examined: industrialization, the growth of corporate power, urbanization, racial and ethnic relations, cultural change, and liberal reform. Particular attention will be devoted to the economic, social, and cultural determination of American political history.

**Note:** Open to students with credit in 210.

**HIST 310 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The American West**

The frontier in American history, the Trans-Mississippi West with emphasis on the Far West.

**HIST 315 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**America's Foreign Relations**

A study of America's foreign policy and cultural interaction with the rest of the world, from 1607 to the present. Themes include exceptionalism, Manifest Destiny, imperialism, military and economic intervention, and isolationism. Special emphasis will be given to events between 1898 and the present.

**HIST 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The American Experience in Vietnam**

A detailed examination of the causes, course, and consequences of American involvement in Vietnam from 1941 to 1975.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 318.

**HIST 318 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in American History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of American history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

F01: "The American Experience in Vietnam"

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 319 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in American History**

Selected topics in American history.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Advanced Courses: British****HIST 320 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Medieval England**

A detailed examination of themes and issues in the history of Medieval England.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Note:** 236 strongly recommended.

**HIST 320A Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Crime and Criminality in Medieval England**

A seminar investigating criminal activity and the responses of communities and authorities.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit for this topic under 320.

**Note:** 236 strongly recommended.

**HIST 320B Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Medieval London**

A seminar exploring the social, legal, religious, political and economic life of the city.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in MED1 401 (F01), 1998-99. 236 strongly recommended.

**HIST 321 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Rise and Fall of the Tudor State**

An intensive study of Monarchy, Church and Society in England under the impact of renaissance ideas, religious reformation and price inflation, from the final phase of medieval monarchy in the late 15th century to the breakdown of the institutions and relationships of Tudor government prior to the outbreak of Civil War in 1643.

**Note:** 220 recommended.



**HIST 322 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The English Revolution and Its Settlement, 1643-1715**

The principal themes in the development and consequences of the "Great Rebellion" and the "Revolution of 1688." The course will consider interpretive problems raised by the political, social, and intellectual influence of these events in both British and European history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for HIST 323: Britain, 1660-1815, prior to 1982-83.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 323 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Britain, 1714-1815**

Britain from the accession of George I to Waterloo - an intensive study of the roots of political stability and of social change, and of the consequences of their interaction in Britain in the 18th century.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 325 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Britain, 1815-1914**

Great Britain, industry and empire; an intensive study of British history during the 19th century.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 327 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**20th Century Britain**

An examination of the major themes in the history of 20th century Britain, such as the collapse of imperial power, the development of closer relations with the European continent, and the social, cultural, and political tensions created by an era of rapid change and economic decline.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 338 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in British History**

Selected topics in British history.

F01: "War and Social Change?: England and the Two World Wars"

S01: "French Revolution in British History"

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with permission of the instructor.

**Note:** Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**HIST 339 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in British History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of British History. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

S01: "Ireland-O'Neill Rebellion To Good Friday Agreement"

S02: "British History 1688-1815"

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Note:** 220 recommended.

**Advanced Courses: Canadian****HIST 341 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 482****Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History**

The course has two main goals: to help students understand and assess research based on quantitative analysis, and to help students gain firsthand experience in the use of computers in Canadian historical

research. Students will carry out their own quantitative research project.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 482.

**HIST 342 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**British North America, Conquest to Confederation**

A combination of lectures and seminars examining the development of the economy, society, and culture of the area comprising present day Ontario, Québec, and the Maritimes. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the emergence of distinct social and cultural entities in each of these areas.

**HIST 343 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Labour History**

This course examines the working class experience and the development of organized labour movements in Canada, with particular emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include preindustrial working conditions, industrialization, labour organizations, the growth of trade unions, labour legislation, and labour politics.

**HIST 344 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Political History of Canada Since Confederation**

A study of recurring themes and problems in Canadian history including national policies, French-English tensions, federal-provincial conflicts, and external relations. Attention will be given to the social and economic background of these problems as well as their political manifestations.

**HIST 345 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian-American Relations**

An exploration of selected issues in the economic, cultural, political, and diplomatic aspects of Canadian-American relations.

**HIST 347 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Business and Society in Perspective: the Canadian Experience, 1800-1970**

This course examines the changing function of the entrepreneur within Canadian society. There will be particular emphasis on business relations with labour, consumers, and politicians; self perception within the business community; and the influence of British, American, and multinational corporations on the development of a Canadian entrepreneurial class.

**HIST 350B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 350**  
**Prairie History Since 1905**

Emergence of the Prairie region after the creation of Alberta and Saskatchewan with particular emphasis on the immigration boom, the growth of cities, the wheat economy, agrarian and labour radicalism, the impact of the World Wars, the third party tradition, recent resource development, and the role of the region in national political development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.

**HIST 351 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**French Canada**

A study of aspects of French Canada, its society, economy and politics.

**HIST 353 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in British Columbian History**

Selected topics in British Columbian history.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with permission of the instructor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

**HIST 354A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Northwest America to 1849**

Surveys early history and literature of region west of the Rocky Mountains and north of California prior to the establishment of the colony of Vancouver Island in 1849. Topics include maritime and overland exploration, European rivalries and claims, the development of the maritime and overland fur trade, and Indian-white relations.

**HIST 354B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**British Columbia, 1849-1900**

A study of the foundations of modern British Columbia, beginning with the founding of the colony of Vancouver Island to the emergence of provincial political parties about the end of the 19th century; topics to be considered will include the colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, the gold rush, settlement patterns, the origins of institutional life, Indian policy and Indian-white relations, and early federal-provincial relations.

**Note:** 130, or 131 and 132, or 354A strongly recommended.

**HIST 355 Units: 3; formerly 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**British Columbia Since 1885**

The emphasis will be on social, economic, and political developments within the province. Written assignments will be required.

**HIST 357A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Canadian Defence Policy**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy since 1867. Emphasis on the military policies and strategic role of Canada in the 20th century.

**Note:** 130 or 132 strongly recommended.

**HIST 357B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Canadian External Policy**

A study of selected aspects of Canadian external policy since 1867, with emphasis on Canada's position as a middle power.

**Note:** 130 or 132 strongly recommended.

**HIST 358 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Canadian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of Canadian history.

F01: "Observers Observed: Anthropologists and First Nations in BC, 1880-1940"

F02: "Cultural Encounter and Colonialism in Canadian Travel Narratives"

F03: "The Environmental History of British Columbia"

F04: "Imperialism on the Canadian Prairies"

S01: "The Inuit: From Traditional Society to Nunavut"

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 358A Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women in Canada**

A history of women in Canada from the era of New France to the present.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 358 under this topic.

**HIST 358C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Natives and Newcomers: Historical Encounters in Canada to 1867.**

An exploration of shifting relationships between Aboriginal peoples and settlers from early contacts to 1867.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 358 or 359 under this topic.





**HIST 358D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Racism and Antisemitism in Canada to 1900**

An examination of the origins of racism and anti-semitism in the western world and their establishment and evolution in Canada to 1900.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 358 or 359 under this topic.

**HIST 358E Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Science and Technology**

An examination of the history of Canadian science and technology from New France until the present.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History.

**HIST 358F Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Natives and Newcomers: Historical Encounters in Canada Since 1867**

An exploration of shifting relationships between Aboriginal peoples and settlers from 1867 to the social and political struggles of the present day.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 358 or 359 under this topic.

**HIST 358G Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Racism and Antisemitism in Canada Since 1900**

A study of the impact of racism and antisemitism on 20th century Canada.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 358, 358D or 359 under this topic.

**HIST 359 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Canadian History**

Selected topics in Canadian history.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with permission of instructor.

Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Advanced Courses: European****HIST 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Renaissance**

A study of the conditions, ideas, and people involved in the intellectual quickening that ushered in the early modern period of European history.

**HIST 361 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Reformation**

A history of the people and the political and religious factors involved in the upheavals of the Protestant and Roman Catholic reformations.

**HIST 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Europe Under the Ancien Regime**

Preindustrial Europe in the 17th and 18th centuries. A social and cultural history of Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on sex roles, household and family structure, religious beliefs, economic relations, and attitudes towards crime, madness and poverty.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 363 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Revolutionary and Napoleonic Europe, 1789-1815**

Examination of French implementation of the ideas and values of the Enlightenment and a study of European reaction to revolutionary change in political and social structures.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 364A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**France and International Relations, 1814-1914**

A study of France in terms of European Great Power politics and imperialism/colonialism. Particular attention to the relation between foreign affairs and domestic politics.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 364B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**France and International Relations, 1914-82**

A study of France in terms of European Great Power politics and imperialism/colonialism. Particular attention to the relation between foreign affairs and domestic politics.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 365A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social and Cultural History of Modern Europe: 1770-1848**

An examination of cultural changes in Europe under the impact of the French and industrial revolutions.

**Note:** 240 strongly recommended.

**HIST 365B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social, Cultural, and Political History of Modern Europe: 1848-1914**

An examination of the cultural preoccupations of bourgeois Europe towards the fin-de-siècle.

**Note:** 240 strongly recommended.

**HIST 366 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Europe Between Two World Wars**

This course will examine the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism.

**Note:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 367 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Second World War and the Recovery of Western Europe**

An examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the postwar period.

**Note:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 370A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 370**  
**Reaction, Reform and Revolution in France, 1814-1914**

A study of the dynamic between revolution and reform as France struggled to implement democracy. Political culture, gender relations and responses to the Industrial Revolution are major themes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 370B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 371**  
**Reaction, Reform and Revolution in France, 1914-1982**

A study of the dynamic between revolution and reform as France struggled to implement democracy. Political culture, gender relations and social welfare are major themes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 371.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 371A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Image and Reality: Scandals in France, 1785-1870**

A seminar exploring notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluating contemporary values and political accountability.

**Note:** 363 or 370A recommended.

**HIST 371B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Image and Reality: Scandals in France, 1870-1982**

A seminar exploring notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluating contemporary values and political accountability.

**Note:** 363 or 370A recommended.

**HIST 372 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Imperial Germany**

An examination of the principal themes in German history between the formation of the united state in 1871 and the German revolution of 1918-1919.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 373 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Weimar and Nazi Germany**

An examination of the principal themes and developments in German history between the end of World War One and the collapse of the Third Reich in 1945.

**Note:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 374 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: SLAV 374**  
**Imperial Russia, 1689-1917**

A history of the Russian Empire from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces Russia's response to the challenge of the West, with special attention to political reforms, social transformation, and cultural change. This lecture course includes discussion sessions that help students to form their own opinion on whether Late Imperial Russia was history's dead end or a promise cut short by revolutionary violence.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HIST 374 and SLAV 374.

**HIST 376 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: SLAV 376**  
**The Soviet Union and Its Successor States, 1917-2000**

A history of the Soviet Union and its aftermath. This lecture course examines political, economic, social, and cultural transformations that shaped the Soviet socialist experiment, as well as the causes of its collapse and the difficulties of post-communist transition in Russia and non-Russian republics. Through reports and discussions, emphasis is given to social history, gender, and everyday life.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HIST 376 and SLAV 376.

**HIST 377 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: SLAV 377**  
**Modern Ukraine**

A history of the Ukrainian people from the 17th-century Cossack uprising to the emergence of independent Ukraine in 1991. Emphasis on nation-building within multiethnic empires in Eastern Europe, the Russian Revolution of 1917, World War II, and the development of modern society.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HIST 377 and SLAV 377.

**HIST 380A Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 380**  
**Seminar in Medieval Europe**

A detailed study of selected problems in the history of Medieval Europe. The specific topics to be considered will vary from year to year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in the same topic in 380. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.



## 376 COURSE LISTINGS

**Note:** *MEDI 451, The Medievals and the Written Word, may be accepted as a European History course, subject to the limitations set forth in the History departmental regulations and when taught by a member of that Department.*

**Note:** 236 strongly recommended.

### **HIST 380D Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society**

A seminar in medieval European social history, concentrating on the role of the individual in society, and especially the place of children, women and the aged in the community. The nature and function of marriage and the family receive particular emphasis.

**Note:** 236 strongly recommended.

### **HIST 380E Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition**

A seminar covering the development of medieval ideas of law and the emergence of legal systems. Special attention is paid to major changes in law and jurisprudence during the 11th and 12th centuries.

**Note:** 236 strongly recommended.

### **HIST 380F Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Murder and Mayhem in Medieval Europe**

An investigation of the effects of three forms of disruption: crime, plague and war.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in this topic in 380A.

**Note:** 236 strongly recommended.

### **HIST 382A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: part of 382** **The Scientific Revolution**

An examination of the rise of the 'new science' of the 17th century. Topics include: the interaction between scientific, religious, and philosophical thought; the birth of the experimental method; science and the occult; and the social relations of science.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**Prerequisites:** 260 strongly recommended.

### **HIST 382B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: part of 382** **The Origins of Modernity**

An examination of the new views of human nature and society which emerged in the 17th century. Topics include: the revival of ancient scepticism; the intellectual implications of European contact with other civilizations; the impact of the 'new science' on philosophical thought; the birth of the 'science of man'; and the critique of orthodox Christianity.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 382.

**Note:** 260 and 382A strongly recommended.

### **HIST 383A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: part of 383** **The Enlightenment in Britain**

An examination of Enlightenment thought and culture in 18th-century England and Scotland. Topics to be explored include: the rise of political economy; the development of the 'science of man'; the emergence of philosophical history; and the critique of religion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 383.

**Note:** 260 and 382A/382B strongly recommended.

### **HIST 383B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: part of 383** **The Enlightenment in Europe**

An examination of Enlightenment thought and culture in 18th-century Europe. Topics include: the world of the French philosophes; the impact of South Sea voyages on European conceptions of human nature; the possi-

bility of human progress; new forms of historical understanding; and the critique of religion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 383.

**Note:** 260 and 382A/382B and 383A strongly recommended.

### **HIST 388 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Topics in European History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of European history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

F01: "Germany Since 1945"

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

### **HIST 389 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Seminar in European History**

Selected topics in European history.

F01: "German Cinema and Society"

F02: "The History of Sexuality"

S01: "The Russian Revolution"

S02: "Criminality and Violence in Early Modern Europe"

S03: "Immigration, Citizenship and National Identity in Postwar Europe"

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

### **HIST 390 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0** **War in the Modern World, 1755 to the Present**

A survey of European military history from the Seven Years' War to the present day. It covers the change from the warfare of the early 18th century to the unlimited warfare of the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on the causes of war, the impact of new inventions on tactics and strategy, and the social, political, and economic results of wars on society up to and including the atomic age.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History.

### **HIST 392 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Seminar in the History of the Second World War**

Selected topics in the history of the Second World War.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. Open to students with credit in 245.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of History; 390 recommended.

### **HIST 393 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Topics in the Historical Study of Peace and War**

Selected aspects of military history and peace studies. Topics to be considered may include war and society; naval history; science, technology, and war; and the history of pacifism.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History; 240 and/or 390 recommended.

### **HIST 394 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Seminar in Peace and War Studies**

Selected topics in military and peace studies. Students will be encouraged to pursue their own research interests within the confines of course topics. Topics may include: philosophers of peace and war, the social history of war, or the first world war.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of History.

### **HIST 396 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0** **Topics in the History of Science**

An intensive study of selected topics in the history of science; students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered.

**Note:** The course may be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

## **Advanced Courses: Asian**

### **HIST 433 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: 433A and 433B** **Premodern China**

A study of Chinese history from the earliest times, especially from the unification of Qin-Han empires (221 B.C. - 220 A.D.), through the reunification of Sui-Tang dynasties (581-907 A.D.), to the Ming-Qing transition in the mid-17th century A.D. Major themes will be the political dynamics of the imperial state and historical changes in socioeconomic and cultural systems.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433A and 433B.

### **HIST 434A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: also PACI 434A** **Modern China**

China's encounter with the modern West from the 17th century to the mid-20th century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 434A.

### **HIST 434B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Formerly: also PACI 434B** **Chinese Communism**

The roots of Chinese Communism and the successful implementation of a peasant-based revolution. Mao Zedong's efforts to create a radically egalitarian society after 1949; the reactions against Maoism after 1976; and China's search for a new strategy of modernization.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 434B.

### **HIST 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Feudalism in Japan: the Way of the Warrior** **From the 12th to the 19th Century**

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 435.

**Note:** 255 strongly recommended.

### **HIST 436A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State**

An examination of a rapidly changing Japan from the time of the "opening" of the country by the Western powers in the middle of the 19th century to the time of the Pacific War and its aftermath in the middle of the 20th century. The format requires student participation such as oral presentations, written papers, and class discussion throughout the course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 436A.

**Note:** 256 recommended.

### **HIST 436B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0** **20th Century Japan**

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the 20th century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, everyday life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 436B.



**Note:** 256 recommended.

**HIST 438 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in East Asian History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 439 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in East Asian History**

Selected topics in East Asian history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 439. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 440 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Middle East History**

An intensive study of selected aspects of modern Middle East history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 468. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Note:** 105 recommended.

**HIST 442 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Palestinian-Israeli Conflict**

The century-long struggle over Palestine/Israel, from the origins of Zionism to the negotiated agreements emerging from the Oslo peace process. Major themes include: the processes and structures of nation-building and state-building; the role played by regional and international actors; the broader context of socio-economic changes; and the possibilities of reconciliation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 468 or 469.

**Note:** 105 recommended.

**HIST 443 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Religion and State in the Modern Middle East**

Examines the historical junctures and socio-economic conditions in which modern Islamist movements have emerged. For comparative perspective, the course will study the politicization of Christian and Jewish communities in the Middle East (the Arab East, plus Iran, Israel, Turkey) and North Africa, and will also reflect on the political influence of religion in neighbouring areas.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 468 or 469.

**Note:** 105 recommended.

**Advanced Courses: World & Comparative**

**HIST 450 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Indian History**

Selected topics in Indian History.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Note:** 257 recommended.

**HIST 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Asian Diaspora: The Chinese Overseas**

A historical examination of the Chinese diaspora in Southeast Asia, North America and other continents. Emphasis is on the emigration from China, transformation of Chinatowns, and development of global networks and transnational identities of the Chinese overseas. Course work will also include the exploration of the diasporic experiences of Japanese, Korean, Indian and other Asian migrants in the global arena.

**HIST 455 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Foundations of Islamic Civilization**

A study of the sources of Islamic identity as seen in Muhammad, the Qur'an, theology, law, ritual, and cultural artifacts, from the 7th through the 12th centuries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in this topic in 265 or 468.

**HIST 459 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of South Africa**

An examination of South Africa from 1652 to 1994, focusing on the contestants for the land, the construction of the modern South African state, and the life and death of apartheid.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in this topic in 468.

**HIST 462 Units: 1.5; formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: HA 462**  
**Art and Revolution**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolutions of modern times. Emphasis on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both HIST 462 and HA 462.

**HIST 464 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest**

A comparative examination of one or more topics that are representative of the social, political or economic histories of British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 465 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Modern Colonial Empires and the Making of the 'Third World'**

A comparative examination of major colonial empires prior to the First World War. Themes include: diversity of historical experience within the Third World; colonial institutions; modes of resistance and collaboration; inter-imperial rivalries; and relations between formal empires and regions of informal dominance.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 466 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Twentieth Century Decolonization in Global Perspective**

A comparative treatment of the end of empire. Topics include: changes in conditions globally with special reference to the imperial powers and colonies; strategies of colonial rule; characteristics of distinct independence movements; the superpowers' roles in decolonization; contrasting transitions to independence.

**Note:** 105 or 240 recommended.

**HIST 467 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Western Visions of "Other" Societies**

An exploration of ideas and images used in the West to characterize peoples defined as 'different'. Focus is primarily on the colonial period. Aims to analyze and compare views about peoples mainly outside Europe and North America, and to assess such perceptions in historical context.

**Note:** 240 recommended.

**HIST 468 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in World and Comparative History**

Selected topics in world history and comparative history

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**HIST 469 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Comparative History**

Selected topics in comparative history. This course will examine various themes within different historical contexts.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair.

**Advanced Specialized Courses**

**HIST 480 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Approaches to History**

The history of history and the nature of history as an intellectual discipline.

**Prerequisites:** Student must be in the Honours program or have permission of the instructor.

**HIST 481 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Micro History: Theory and Practice For Regional Studies**

A research-oriented seminar examining the dimensions, possibilities and limitations of regional/local studies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359. Preference given to students with at least third year standing or approval of the Department.

**HIST 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Reading**

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Students may take this course normally for a total of 6 units, and not more than 3 units in any given year.

**HIST 495 Units: 3**  
**Third Year Honours Tutorial**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

**HIST 496 Units: 3**  
**Fourth Year Honours Tutorial**

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department. After acceptance of the paper by the supervising faculty member the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.

**HIST 497 Units: 3**  
**Honours Thesis**

The preparation of an honours thesis from 15,000 to 25,000 words in length under the direction of a member of the Department. Normally, this thesis is an expansion of the student's research essay written for 495. After acceptance of the paper by the supervising faculty member, the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.

**Graduate Courses**

**HIST 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Historiography**

**HIST 501A Units: 1.5**  
**Field in American History I**

**HIST 501B Units: 1.5**  
**Field in American History II**



# 378 COURSE LISTINGS

<b>HIST 502A</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in British History I</b>	
<b>HIST 502B</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in British History II</b>	
<b>HIST 503A</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Canadian History I</b>	
<b>HIST 503B</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Canadian History II</b>	
<b>HIST 504A</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in European History I</b>	
<b>HIST 504B</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in European History II</b>	
<b>HIST 506A</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Medieval History I</b>	
<b>HIST 506B</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Medieval History II</b>	
<b>HIST 508A</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Chinese History I</b>	
<b>HIST 508B</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Chinese History II</b>	
<b>HIST 509A</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Japanese History I</b>	
<b>HIST 509B</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Field in Japanese History II</b>	
<b>HIST 510</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Social History</b>	
<b>HIST 511</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Military History</b>	
<b>HIST 512</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Intellectual/Cultural History</b>	
<b>HIST 513</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Women's/Gender History</b>	
<b>HIST 514</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in World History</b>	
<b>HIST 515</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Business History</b>	
<b>HIST 516</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Computers and History</b>	
<b>HIST 517</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Cultural History and Theory</b>	
<b>HIST 518</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Political History</b>	
<b>HIST 519</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Special Topics</b>	
<b>HIST 520</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Labour History</b>	
<b>HIST 521</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Legal History</b>	
<b>HIST 522</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Religious History</b>	
<b>HIST 523</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in History of Science/Technology</b>	
<b>HIST 524</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Rural History</b>	
<b>HIST 525</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Co-operative History</b>	

<b>HIST 526</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Topical Field in Ethnohistory</b>	
<b>HIST 527</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Also: POLI 506</b>	
<b>Topical Field in Qualitative Research Methods</b>	
<b>HIST 550</b>	Units: 1.5
<b>Non-Thesis MA Historiography/Research Methods</b>	
<b>HIST 590</b>	Units: 1.5 or 3
<b>Directed Reading - Field</b>	
<b>HIST 591</b>	Units: 1.5 or 3
<b>Directed Reading - Topical Field</b>	
<b>HIST 598</b>	Units: 6.0
<b>MA Major Research Paper</b>	
<b>HIST 599</b>	Units: 9-10.5
<b>MA Thesis</b>	
<b>Grading: INP, COM, N or F</b>	
<b>HIST 699</b>	Units: 30-36
<b>PhD Thesis</b>	
<b>Grading: INP, COM, N or F</b>	

## HOS

### Hospitality Faculty of Business

*Courses offered by the Faculty of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), ENT (Entrepreneurship), HSM (Hospitality Services Management), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).*

### HOS 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Issues and Practices in Hospitality Management

This course will introduce a different management topic each year. It is designed to give the students sufficient understanding of the topic to conduct a related research project, in conjunction with several hotel and restaurant companies. A formal presentation of their findings will be made at the conclusion of the course to both the instructor and the client group.

**Note:** Enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration.

**Prerequisites:** TRM 301 and fourth year standing.

## HSD

### Human and Social Development Interdisciplinary Courses Faculty of Human and Social Development

### HSD 377 Units: 1.5 Self and Others IV - Group Process

This course focuses on the theories and concepts of group process from a multidisciplinary perspective. Students have the opportunity to experience and critically reflect on group process. The examination of self in relation to group process is an essential component of this course.

### HSD 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 Directed Studies

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

### HSD 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Policy in the Human Services

The objectives of this course are to provide an introduction to the main organizational structures of, and stages in, the social policy making process in Canada; to strengthen skills in the analysis of policies and programs in Canadian human services; to critically examine different ideologies and theories through which the welfare state has been examined in various countries, and to develop an appreciation of the interdisciplinary nature of social policy as a field of academic and applied activity.

### HSD 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Women in the Human Services

This course provides an opportunity to reflect critically on the experiences of women in their various connections to the human services: as recipients, providers, advocates and policymakers. It explores the social, economic and political influences which have shaped these experiences for diverse groups of women. There is attention to the gendered aspects of programs and policies in the human services, and to the interconnections between the private and public dimensions of women's lives.

### HSD 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Also: ADMN 311 and POLI 350

#### The Political and Governmental Environment

An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social service professionals work. Topics to be examined include political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the Charter of Rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 404, ADMN 311 or POLI 350.

### HSD 425 Units: 1.5 Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

This course provides students with a grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data. Students will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding and thematic construction. A range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis are examined using a computer-based system.

**Note:** Normally, this course is available only to students registered in the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing, and Social Work. All students must have basic computing and word processing skills prior to enrolling in the course. Students taking the course off-campus must have access to a computer with a CD-ROM.

### HSD 460 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Special Topics in Human and Social Development

This is a variable content course which will focus on current and emerging issues in the human services. Examples of appropriate content include the prevention and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse and cross-cultural issues in the human services.

**Note:** Restricted to students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development in the third or fourth year of study. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 credits. Offered as resources permit.



**HSD 462 Units: 1.5**  
**Perspectives on Substance Use**

This is an introductory course on substance use and its impacts, particularly in relation to working with children and families. Students are expected to understand and critically reflect on a range of perspectives, and practise responses that flow from these perspectives. There is a particular emphasis on exploring the historical, social and political contexts of substance use among Aboriginal peoples, women and youth. This course also addresses the impacts of substance use on children, families and communities, and the issues of pregnancy and parenting. Students are expected to use critical reflection to articulate their own perspective on substance use.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SOCW 479 or CYC 369 and HSD 462.

**HSD 463 Units: 1.5**  
**Approaches to Substance Use: Prevention and Treatment**

This course will examine current approaches to working with substance use at the individual, family and community levels. The intended outcomes and goals of treatment and prevention will be explored. Differing models of change as well as aboriginal approaches to healing and gender-specific approaches to treatment and prevention will be studied. Students will be asked to critically reflect on the social and political context of various responses to substance use.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 463 and CYC 368.

**Prerequisites:** 462, CYC 369 or SOCW 479 or another course with permission of the instructor.

**HSD 464 Units: 1.5**  
**Introduction to Disability Studies**

This course is required for students enrolled in the Child Welfare Specialization and focuses on issues affecting people with disabilities. Current issues in human rights, ethics, and attitudes about disability are examined within a framework of human rights, citizenship and inclusion. The course highlights the skills and knowledge required for anti-ableist practice and includes a critical analysis of theory, policy and practice. Various approaches to the planning and delivery of services are examined with an emphasis on those approaches that facilitate consumer choice and decision-making.

**HSD 465 Units: 1.5**  
**Interdisciplinary Practice with Children and Families**

This course will provide opportunities for applying the skills, knowledge and beliefs essential for effective interdisciplinary practice with children and families. The course will explore the rationale for and a critical analysis of interdisciplinary practice. The contributions of different disciplines to addressing issues in child and family work will be featured.

**HSD 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Graduate Courses****HSD 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Ethical Behaviour in Professional Practice**

This course will address theoretical foundations for ethics and moral thinking, with an emphasis on appli-

cation to professional practice. Also examined will be codes of ethics, standards of practice, and the impact of the organizational context on professional behaviour.

**HSD 580 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Human and Social Development**

This is a variable content course which will focus on the policy, practice and/or research interests of faculty and students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**HSD 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the Graduate Adviser prior to registering in this course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro Forma required.

**HSM****Hospitality Services Management**  
**Faculty of Business**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), ENT (Entrepreneurship), HOS (Hospitality), IB (International Business), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).

**HSM 415 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Hospitality/Services Marketing Management**

This course examines three dimensions of marketing: external, internal and interactive. External marketing focuses on such issues as pricing, communication, distribution/location and design of value added processes. Internal marketing reflects many HR activities, notably the hiring, training and reward systems necessary to ensure the fit between people and the service concept. Interactive marketing considers all of the issues arising from the situation where the customer is present in the service environment and an active participant in the service delivery. In addition, the course examines: creating a service culture, leadership, customer satisfaction, service recovery strategies, service blueprinting and managing the service environment.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**HSM 416 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Hospitality/Services Operations and Quality Management**

This course explores the key challenge in managing specific service processes and also considers quality management frameworks and principles. Topics to be examined are: defining and measuring service quality, quality economics and customer worth, designing and planning for service quality, QFD and the House of Quality, service capacity planning and waiting line management, service control and service quality improvement.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**HSM 417 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Hospitality/Services Quality Information, Analysis Systems and Technology Issues**

To improve service, hospitality companies must use multiple research approaches among different external and internal customer groups (current customers, competitor's customers, employees) to ensure they

understand them and are responding to their suggestions. This course examines a number of research techniques and indicates how they can be used to support their topics covered in service marketing, operations/quality management and financial management courses. The design and use of customer databases is also examined as are technology issues such as customer self-service technology, mass customization and implementing new technologies into the service system.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**HSM 418 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Financial Management in Service Industries**

This course assists students with understanding financial decisions in the service industry. Topics include: financial control systems, shared cost and cost allocation systems, activity based costing, risk management, resource allocation decisions, reward systems and structures, budgeting and managing cash flow.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**HUMA****Humanities**  
**Humanities Diploma Program**  
**Faculty of Humanities****HUMA 010 Units: 0**  
**Diploma Orientation Seminar**

This seminar will be taken prior to or in conjunction with Humanities 100 by all students in the Diploma Program.

**Grading:** COM/INC

**HUMA 100 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**An Introduction to Humanities**

An introduction to the various ways in which scholars from different disciplines in the Humanities interpret, analyze, and evaluate texts.

**Note:** 100 is a variable content course and may be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units. Restricted to students in the Humanities Diploma Program.

**HUMC****Humanities Centre Courses**  
**Humanities Centre**  
**Faculty of Humanities****HUMC 333 Units: 1.5/3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Interdisciplinary Studies in Humanities**

A variable-content course offered by the Humanities Centre in conjunction with two or more departments. Normally team-taught. Available for elective credit in all programs in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences. May be credited toward a General, Major or Honours program for an individual student only with written permission from the department concerned.

**IA****Interdisciplinary Arts**  
**Department of Curriculum and Instruction**  
**Faculty of Education**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.



**IA 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Fine Arts in Education**

The nature of the visual and performing arts; the arts in education; commonalities and differences; informed advocacy.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from approved Fine Arts or Art Education courses.

**IB**  
**International Business**  
**Faculty of Business**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), ENT (Entrepreneurship), HOS (Hospitality), HSM (Hospitality Services Management), MBA (Master's of Business Administration).

**IB 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The International Environment of Business**

Aspects of the global business environment with emphasis on the reasons for international trade, economic structure of the world marketplace, and the important trading relations among nations.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in IB 415, IB 416, IB 417, COM 361.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

**IB 408 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Legal Relations**

The legal aspects of various international economic organizations including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Canadian administrative law aspects relating to regulation of trade will be analyzed in the economic and political setting of the world community.

**Prerequisites:** 301 or COM 361 and fourth year standing or permission of the Program Director.

**IB 409 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Selected Topics in International Business Management**

An analysis of international business as it relates to specialized fields with specific topics added on a regular basis to reflect changing issues and faculty availability. Topics vary on a yearly basis, and thus students should consult with the Faculty of Business for current offerings.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business.

**Prerequisites:** 301 or COM 361 and fourth year standing or permission of the Program Director.

**IB 411 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Asian Business Environment**

This course provides a broad overview of business in the Asia-Pacific region. Countries covered include Japan, China, Korea, Taiwan, and the ASEAN nations. Topics include economic development; the Asian financial crisis; Asian management theory and practice; plus strategic planning and basic information for conducting business in and with Asian countries.

**Prerequisites:** 301 or COM 361 and fourth year standing or permission of the Program Director.

**IB 415 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cross-National Management**

An analysis of the influence of national culture on managerial practices, including the issues surrounding the transferability of such managerial practices.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 302.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**IB 416 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Marketing**

Opportunities, characteristics, and trends in foreign markets as well as strategies and problems of adapting marketing concepts and methods in international settings.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 401.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**IB 417 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Finance**

Financial problems of multinational business; international financial environment; long term capital commitment to an international venture; financial techniques for firm operation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in IB 403.

**Prerequisites:** All third year commerce core or permission of the BCom Program Director.

**IET**  
**Intercultural Education and Training****Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training**  
**Interdisciplinary Programs****IET 400 Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Practicum in Intercultural Education and Training**

Students may choose to undertake a 1.5 or 3.0 unit practicum toward the end of their program. A practicum focuses on an area of professional interest and provides an opportunity to consider intercultural principles and issues in a practical setting. Placements are arranged through the program office with an approved institution or organization. A 1.5 unit practicum consists of at least 50 hours of activity; a 3.0 unit practicum involves a minimum of 100 hours.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**IET 410 Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Final Project in Intercultural Education and Training**

Students may choose to undertake a 1.5 or 3.0 unit final project toward the end of the Intercultural Education and Training Program. The final project provides an opportunity to demonstrate knowledge of both theory and practice in a selected area of intercultural studies.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**IET 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Intercultural Education**

Selected major topics and issues in intercultural education and training. Students are advised to consult with the Program Office for information on the subject and course schedule.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units of credit toward the Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training; open to other students with third or fourth year standing.

**IET 430 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Facilitating Intercultural Relationships**

This course develops a range of interpersonal and organizational skills that build positive intercultural relationships and strengthen communication. It focuses on strategies such as equity policy development, analysis of social justice issues, promotion of anti-racism, facilitation meetings and workshops, dispute resolution,

sensitivity building, and advocacy and management of change in intercultural settings.

**IGOV****Indigenous Governance**  
**Indigenous Governments Certificate Program and MA in Indigenous Governance**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development****IGOV 380 Units: 1.5**  
**Written Communications in Indigenous Organizations**

This course will focus on the development of written communications skills that contribute to effective performance. Written assignments will be designed to improve the student's ability to communicate clearly, organize material, and present arguments. A focus will be placed on the development of good grammar and prose style, with a concentration on the preparation of briefs, the drafting of resolutions, reports, speeches and press releases. The unique challenges of working in indigenous organizations and communities will inform the effort throughout.

**IGOV 381 Units: 1.5**  
**Indigenous Leadership and Governance**

This course will explore the political, social and intellectual dynamics of leadership in contemporary indigenous communities. A focus will be placed on locating the current issues and problems within an historical framework of understanding based on colonization. From a perspective rooted in traditional values and a commitment to indigenous nationhood, this course will consider the organizing processes, goals, structure, culture, and power issues that affect indigenous peoples' struggle to achieve self-determination.

**IGOV 382 Units: 1.5**  
**Law and Indigenous Governance**

This course will examine Provincial, Federal, State, Territorial and International laws affecting indigenous governments. It will examine the authorities of and legal relationships between Indigenous people and states. It will also include an examination of the indigenous philosophy of law, international, constitutional, statutory and common law pertinent to indigenous governments. Special attention will be paid to emerging concepts in international law on Indigenous rights and title.

**IGOV 383 Units: 1.5**  
**The Indigenous-State Relationship**

This course will consider the traditional nature and contemporary evolution of the relationship between indigenous people and the state in a global context, with a special emphasis on local dynamics and the situation of indigenous governments in relation to the Canadian federal system. A focus will be placed on contrasting indigenous perspectives with an understanding of the current status of the relationship in legal, political and economic terms. The various processes and concepts used in the discussion of self-government and self-determination will be examined and compared to indigenous notions of nationhood, power and justice.

**IGOV 384 Units: 1.5-3.0**  
**Special Issues in Indigenous Governance**

This course will provide students with an opportunity to examine and discuss the most relevant of contemporary issues facing indigenous governments. Topics and instructors will vary, and respond to pressing problems or concerns as determined by the students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.



**IGOV 385 Units: 1.5**  
**Economy, Society and Aboriginal Governance**

This course will focus on the economic and social contexts of aboriginal governments in Canada. Matters covered may include the role and importance of land in aboriginal society, resource management, the contemporary socio-economic conditions of aboriginal peoples and their communities, the particular challenges aboriginal peoples encounter in urban settings and the dynamics of economic development. Particular attention will be paid to the historical and cultural dimensions of the subject.

**Prerequisites:** 380 and 381 or permission of the Program Administrator.

**IGOV 480 Units: 1.5**  
**Personal Management in Indigenous Organizations**

This course will focus on the skills and understanding that managers working in indigenous organizations need to work with people to attain effective performance. Topics will include the basic principles of human resource management, labour relations, motivation, job design, performance appraisal, group dynamics, negotiating, time management, conflict management and managerial training and development. A special emphasis will be placed on locating the development of these skills in a context of indigenous cultural traditions and values.

**Prerequisites:** 380 and 381.

**IGOV 481 Units: 1.5**  
**Systems Management in Indigenous Organizations**

This course will provide the student with an opportunity to enhance the skills and understandings necessary to develop and effectively operate various systems and programs in indigenous organizations. Topics will include the basic principles of planning, financial management, accounting, budgeting, information systems, evaluation, and project and program development. A special emphasis will be placed on the functioning of these systems in a contemporary indigenous context.

**Prerequisites:** 380 and 381.

**IGOV 482 Units: 1.5**  
**Strategic Communications**

This course will provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for effectively managing organizational communications. A focus will be placed on the development of oral and written communications skills in relation to the media, strategies for optimizing internal communications, and the development and maintenance of an effective communications strategy.

**Note:** Students may take their elective credits from approved university transfer courses, or from one of the elective courses offered as part of the program.

**Prerequisites:** 380 and 381.

**Graduate Courses**
**IGOV 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Indigenous Peoples in a Global Context**

A broad literature review and intellectual framework for understanding the essential characteristics of and contemporary conflicts within indigenous societies, and for developing a critical perspective of the present relationship between indigenous peoples and the state.

**IGOV 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Seminar**

A perspective on the methods and approaches used in the study of indigenous issues, providing the basic tools and methods to conduct applied research, and a consideration of the practical and political issues involved in conducting research in Native communities.

**IGOV 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Native American Political Philosophy**

An introduction to the fundamental values and principles of indigenous social and political thought, an overview of the traditional forms of government and social organization among indigenous peoples, and an examination of the ways in which indigenous nations have adapted those forms to the modern reality.

**IGOV 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Self-Determination and Indigenous Peoples in Canada**

An analysis of current processes to decolonize the relationship between indigenous peoples and states, with particular emphasis on the legal and social context within Canada, questions of land ownership, sovereignty, nationhood, self-determination, and treaty-making in a comparative context.

**IGOV 560 Units: 1.5**  
**Indigenous Peoples and the State**

An examination of the legal and political relationships that exist between indigenous peoples and states, with a focus on the status of indigenous peoples in international law, a comparison of various state policies concerning indigenous people, and an overview of the status of indigenous people in various countries.

**IGOV 570 Units: 1.5**  
**Indigenous Women and Governance**

A review of the special concerns, issues, and perspectives of indigenous women on government and politics, with a particular emphasis on developing an appreciation for the status and role of women in traditional indigenous philosophies, governance practices and structures.

**IGOV 590 Units: 1.5-3**  
**Directed Readings**

Individually structured reading or research seminars under the direction of a participating faculty member, allowing students to pursue their interests in topics related to indigenous governance but not specifically covered in the seminars.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**IGOV 595 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Indigenous Governance**

Seminars focusing on issues of particular contemporary relevance taught by visiting scholars.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**IGOV 598 Units: 6.0**  
**Community Governance Project**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**IGOV 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**IS**  
**Indigenous Studies**  
**Program in Indigenous Studies**  
**Interdisciplinary Programs**
**IS 200 Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Indigenous Studies**

An interdisciplinary, introductory course taught from Indigenous perspectives focused on worldviews, history, land, governance, spirituality and the arts of Indigenous peoples around the world.

**IS 371 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: EDCI 371**  
**The History of First Nations Education in Canada**

This is an introductory course in First Nations Education in Canada. Topics are divided into four categories: first, traditional forms of Aboriginal knowledge and pedagogy before European contact; second, a historical overview of colonization and government legislation and policy pertaining to education; third, First Nations resistance and educational initiatives; and fourth, a general overview of current issues facing First Nations Education today.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both IS 371 and EDCI 371.

**IS 372 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: EDCI 372**  
**First Nations Epistemology**

This course will introduce First Nations epistemology in the context of forms of knowledge, traditional pedagogy and origins of traditional values and worldview as pertaining to First Nations in Canada. The course will also observe Western frames of knowledge and pedagogy and explore how knowledge is produced, how it is acquired, how knowledge claims are validated and how such a process has contributed to the marginalization of First Nations cultures and knowledge.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both IS 372 and EDCI 372.

**IS 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics Seminar in Indigenous Studies**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected Indigenous subject approached from Indigenous perspectives. Seminar to be taken as capstone course for Indigenous Studies Minor. Variable topics will be traditional and/or contemporary in their focus.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**ITAL**
**Italian**
**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**
**Faculty of Humanities**

*Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for ITAL 100A, 100B, 149 or 250A, 250B. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Italian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.*

**ITAL 100A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: first half of 100**  
**Beginners' Italian I**

Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing, and conversation. The content will include instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100 or 149. Priority will be given to students in first and second year.

**ITAL 100B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Formerly: second half of 100**  
**Beginners' Italian II**

A continuation of 100A. Emphasis will continue to be placed on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100 or 149.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the Department.



**ITAL 149 Units: 3 Hours: 6-2**  
**Beginners' Italian**

Intensive Italian language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/100B.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 100A or 100B.

**ITAL 250A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: first half of 200**  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation I**

Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or 149, or permission of the Department.

**ITAL 250B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Formerly: second half of 200**  
**Review of Grammar and Conversation II**

A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 250A.

**ITAL 255 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Communicating in Italian**

This optional companion course to 250B will focus on reading and speaking Italian. Short literary and journalistic texts will be used for oral practice to develop reading skills. Requirements will include brief written assignments, as well as film and media reports.

**Note:** To be taken in conjunction with 250B. Not open to students with credit in 301.

**Prerequisites:** 250A or permission of the Department.

**ITAL 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Medieval Italian Culture and Literature (in English)**

A study of Italian literature within the historical and cultural framework of Medieval Italy, starting with Frederick II's Sicilian School of poetry and the "Sweet New Style" School of Bologna and Florence. Particular attention given to Dante's *Divine Comedy*, Boccaccio's *Decameron* and Petrarch's *Canzoniere*.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**ITAL 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Italian Culture and Civilization (in English)**

An introduction to artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Italy from pre-Roman times to Italy in the new Europe of the 21st century, using the cultural history of three cities in particular to illustrate them: Florence, Venice and Rome. Specific reference will be made to Medieval and Renaissance Italy as a centre of culture in Europe, the Risorgimento, the Fascist regime, and the Italian miracle of the post-war period.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**ITAL 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Grammar and Translation**

This course, to be offered in alternate years, complements 351 and is designed to increase vocabulary, and refine written expression by analyzing shifts in meaning, grammatical exceptions, and progressively more complex linguistic structures. Emphasis will be on translation and composition. Readings may include short contemporary works of prose, poetry, and theatre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B.

**ITAL 351 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Course in Modern Italian Usage**

This course, to be offered in alternate years, complements 350 by providing students with oral and grammar-focused written practice centered on the study of the Italian language as used in the media, popular fiction, children's literature, poetry, and music. The emphasis will be on conversation and composition.

**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B.

**ITAL 407 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**In Search of the True Culprit: Italian Culture and Society in Detective Fiction**

The literary, historical, and sociological significance of detective fiction written by major Italian authors, especially Leonardo Sciascia and Dacia Maraini. The analysis of Sciascia's presentation and treatment of the Mafia and Maraini's feminist concerns will constitute the primary focus of this course.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351 if given in Italian; second year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 408 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Italian Popular Culture**

A study of the impact of Popular Culture on Italian society, especially in the provinces, evaluated in chronological progression through the study of two or more of the following topics: ballads, fables, folk art, children's literature, popular songs, cantautori songs (De André), rock texts, radio shows and contests, popular film, variety shows and musicals, popular magazine literature, popular fashion and other relevant manifestations. Special attention may be paid to the study of Popular Culture as fostered by Fascism.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351 if given in Italian; second year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 470 Units: 1.5, formerly 3**  
**Formerly: 403**  
**Dante's Divine Comedy (in English)**

A study of all three parts of the *Divine Comedy*: the *Inferno*, the *Purgatorio*, and the *Paradiso*, and their relationship to Courtly Love, mythology, theology, and medieval thought in general.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 403.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**ITAL 472A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 472**  
**Boccaccio's Decameron (in English)**

A study of the human comedy Boccaccio creates in his *Decameron* and its relationship with the changing world of late medieval Italy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 472.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**ITAL 472B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 472**  
**Francis Petrarch: His Life as Literature (in English)**

The life of Petrarch seen through his literary works. The primary focus will be on Petrarch's *Canzoniere* and his Letters, within the context of political turbulence in Italy and Avignon.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 472.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**ITAL 473 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 370B**  
**Renaissance Literature**

Major literary works of Renaissance Italy. Authors to be studied may include Lorenzo de' Medici, Poliziano,

Machiavelli, Ariosto, Vittoria Colonna, Michelangelo, and Tasso.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 474 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 370D**  
**Italian Comic Theatre**

The development of the Italian comedy, from the *Mandragola* of Niccolò Machiavelli to the comedies of Carlo Goldoni, with particular emphasis given to the influence of the *Commedia dell'Arte* and of the hedonistic atmosphere of 18th Century Venice of Goldoni and the role of women in his comedies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370D.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 478 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 370C**  
**Topics in Modern Italian Literature**

Major literary works of 20th Century Italy. Authors to be studied may include Tozzi, Svevo, Pirandello, Pavese, Moravia, and Maraini.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370C. May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351.

**ITAL 479 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: SPAN 479**  
**Topics in Hispanic and Italian Literature**

479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World

A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. Topic: "Contemporary Women's Writing for Children" (3-0)

479B The Early Modern Period in Italy and Spain (in English)

Selected Early Modern literature in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will study the literature and culture of Italy in the period 1350 to 1550. The second half of the course will examine how and when Early Modern Italian literary, aesthetic and cultural ideals reached Spain and consider their impact in the inception and development of Spanish literature in the Golden Age, especially between 1526 and 1626. Emphasis will be on the works of such figures as Petrarch, Sannazaro, Bembo, Castiglione, Garcilaso, Herrera, Lope and Cervantes. (3-0)

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both ITAL 479A and SPAN 479A, or for both ITAL 479B and SPAN 479B.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351 if given in Italian; second year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 485 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Italian Film**

An introduction to major accomplishments in Italian film, from the start of the talkies during Fascist times to contemporary cinema with special emphasis on directors such as De Sica, Rossellini, Fellini and Wertmüller. May be given in Italian or English.

**Note:** Students should contact the Department to determine the language of instruction.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350 or 351 if given in Italian; second year standing if given in English.

**ITAL 495 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Directed Reading Course**

A specified reading project for fourth year students to be determined by the student and the instructor, and the Chair of the Department; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** This course may not be repeated for credit.



**Graduate Courses**

**ITAL 503** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 503  
**Core Reading List Course II**

**ITAL 505** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 505  
**Medieval Literature**

**ITAL 507** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 507  
**Renaissance and Baroque Literature**

**ITAL 590** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SPAN 590  
**Directed Studies**

**JAPA**

**Japanese**  
**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

Courses marked \* are not available to native speakers of Japanese. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Japanese since childhood and who has received sufficient instruction to be literate in Japanese. Students who are not native speakers, but who do have some knowledge of Japanese, will be placed at an appropriate level; however, such students may, at the instructor's discretion, be required to withdraw or to transfer to a higher level course should their language proficiency prove greater than was initially supposed.

**JAPA 149\*** Units: 3 Hours: 7-1  
**Introductory Japanese: I**

Japanese language instruction for beginning language students. Development of basic language skills, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading and writing, through lectures, class discussions, tutorials for conversation practice, laboratory sessions, and other activities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100A or 100B, or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section.

**JAPA 150\*** Units: 3 Hours: 7-1  
**Introductory Japanese: II**

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in 149, 100B, 101B, or equivalent.

**JAPA 201A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 201  
**Aspects of Japanese Culture: I**

A survey of Japan's cultural past from earliest times to the mid-nineteenth century. The major trends in Japanese history will be outlined, with emphasis on the outstanding cultural developments of each epoch, especially in the areas of literature, drama, philosophy and religion, and the visual arts. Relevant social backgrounds will also be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201.

**JAPA 201B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 201  
**Aspects of Japanese Culture: II**

A survey of Japanese culture from the mid-nineteenth century to the present. Cultural developments will be considered in their historical and social contexts.

Aspects of contemporary society, and Japan's position in the world community will be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 201C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 10-0  
**Aspects of Japanese Culture: III**

An intensive, three-week course to introduce features of Japanese culture to students involved in an immersion Japanese language and culture program. Enrollment requires full participation in that program (including intensive language study). The course covers Japan since 1945 with an emphasis on practical cultural issues such as education, government, workplace issues, Japanese social structure, gender relations and family problems, as well as literature, and popular and consumer culture.

**Prerequisites:** Registration in the immersion Japanese language and culture program.

**JAPA 249\*** Units: 3 Hours: 6-2  
Formerly: 300  
**Intermediate Japanese: I**

A continuation of 150, aimed at a balanced development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Classes offer practice in listening comprehension, conversation, reading, translation, and composition.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 300 or 311. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in 150 or 200 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 260** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 260

**Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics**

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics. Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both JAPA 260 and LING 260.

**JAPA 302A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 302

**Japanese Literature in Translation: From Earliest Times to the Beginning of the Middle Ages**

A survey, through materials in English translation, of Japanese literature from the aristocratic period to the early days of military rule. Emphasis will be on poetry, literary diaries, and narrative fiction, with considerable attention to *The Tale of Genji*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 302B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 302

**Japanese Literature in Translation: the Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the middle ages to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Major literary trends will be examined, including *zuihitsu* and popular fiction, linked verse and haiku poetry, No drama and the puppet theatre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 303A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 303  
**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1868 to 1926**

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the Meiji (1868-1912) and Taisho (1912-1926) eras. The course will focus on readings of works by Natsume Soseki, Mori Ogai, and other novelists, poets and playwrights.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 303B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 303

**Modern Japanese Literature in Translation: From 1926 to the Present Day**

This course covers the literature of the turbulent Showa era (1926-1989). Most of the readings will be novels and short stories, and will include works by Kawabata, Tanizaki, and Mishima.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 303.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 311\*** Units: 3 Hours: 7-1  
Formerly: 250  
**Intermediate Japanese: II**

A continuation of 249, offering further balanced development of language skills. Classes will be conducted in Japanese.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 250. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B+ in 249 (or 300) or equivalent.

**JAPA 312\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: part of 400  
**Advanced Readings in Japanese: I**

Readings in modern Japanese, designed to broaden students' acquaintance with the Japanese writing system, expand their working vocabulary, and provide a firmer grounding to their general knowledge of the language. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 313\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: part of 400  
**Advanced Readings in Japanese: II**

A continuation of 312 for students who wish to expand their working vocabulary and develop their skills in reading modern Japanese. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B+ in 312 or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 314\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: part of 411

**Advanced Comprehension and Conversation**

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of practical Japanese through listening and speaking practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 411. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor.



**JAPA 315\*** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1  
Formerly: **part of 411**  
**Advanced Composition: I**

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of written Japanese through practical writing practice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 411. Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or equivalent or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 320A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **THEA 312**

**Introduction to the History of Japanese Theatre**

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both pre-modern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 320A and THEA 312.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 320B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **THEA 313**

**Seminar in Japanese Theatre and Drama: From 1500 to the Present Day**

Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre. Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 320B and THEA 313.

**Prerequisites:** 320A or THEA 312.

**JAPA 324A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Humanism in Japanese Cinema to 1960**

This course will examine the philosophies underlying the films of representative directors such as Kurosawa Akira, Mizoguchi Kenji, and Ozu Yasujiro from the pre-war years up to 1960, covering themes which include gender relations, class/ideology, and the place of the individual in society. Classes will be divided between viewing, analysis, and discussion.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 324B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Trends in Japanese Cinema, 1960 to Present**

This course will examine issues in Japanese cinema from the 1960s to the present day, focusing on such topics as experimentation, social radicalism, the modernist/postmodernist transition, and gender relations. Directors to be considered include Teshigahara, Oshima, Itami, Miyazaki, and others.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 358** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Japanese Language, Literature, and Culture**

This seminar will examine selected topics related to Japanese language, literature, or cultural studies. Topic and instructor will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 9 units.

**Prerequisites:** Will vary according to the topic; prospective students should consult with the instructor or with the Program Adviser.

**JAPA 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Love and Sex in Japanese Culture**

A seminar on love and sex in Japan, from earliest times to the present day. Class readings, including fic-

tion, drama, and poetry, will be supplemented with student presentations on a variety of topics and texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in this topic from 358.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 396** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **LING 396**

**Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese**

An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both JAPA 396 and LING 396.

**JAPA 403A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Readings in Modern Japanese Literature: 1960 to the Present**

A seminar intended for advanced students prepared to read literary texts in modern Japanese. Course content will include contemporary fiction, drama and/or poetry, and may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 313 (400) or equivalent; or a minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313; or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 403B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Readings in Modern Japanese Literature: 1900-1960**

A seminar for advanced students in reading Japanese texts (fiction, drama and/or poetry) from 1900 to 1960. Course content may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the instructor. Prior completion of 403A is recommended.

**Prerequisites:** 313 (400) or equivalent; or a minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313; or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 480\*** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Readings in Japanese**

This course is designed for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Japanese. Readings will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with the participating students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the instructor and the Japanese Program Adviser. Not open to native speakers.

**Prerequisites:** JAPA 313 (or 400) or equivalent level of language competence; minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313 or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 481\*** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Special Topics**

Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Japanese language, literature or culture, for advanced students. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units with permission of the instructor and the Japanese Program Adviser. Not open to native speakers.

**Pre- or corequisites:** JAPA 313 (or 400) or equivalent level of language competence; minimum grade of A- in 312 plus enrollment in 313 or permission of the instructor.

**JAPA 490** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Japanese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Note:** Normally for Major or General/Minor students only.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study, at least 3 units of which must be at the third year level, and permission of the Department.

## LATI

### Latin

**Department of Greek and Roman Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

Students without previous knowledge of Latin will register for LATI 101. Those students who have taken high school Latin should consult the Department before enrolling in any Latin course. LATI 301, 307, 308, 309, 310 and 350 are designed as upper-level courses with LATI 202 as the prerequisite; three of these will be offered annually, circumstances permitting. Courses at the 400 level have a prerequisite of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission.

**LATI 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 100**  
**Introductory Latin: I**

No previous knowledge of Latin is required. An introduction to the basic grammatical patterns of the language; reading of simple passages of Latin.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**LATI 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 100**  
**Introductory Latin: II**

A continuation of 101, completing the survey of basic Latin grammar, and designed to improve students' ability to read the language.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**LATI 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Advanced Latin Grammar**

Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings will provide a transition from simplified language to genuine literary Latin.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 102 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 200**  
**Introduction to Latin Literature**

Reading of selected Latin authors in prose and poetry, accompanied by review of grammar.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **part of 390A and 390B**  
**Vergil**

Selected readings in Latin from one or more of Vergil's Eclogues, Georgics, and Aeneid.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 390A & 390B.



**Note:** This is a variable content course which may be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Historians of the Republic**

Readings may be taken from one or both of Sallust and Livy.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cicero**

Readings in Latin from the writings of one of Rome's major intellectual figures and a participant in the political struggles of the late Republic. Texts may include Cicero's orations, letters, and philosophical works.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ovid**

Readings from Ovid's *Metamorphoses* or other poems.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Roman Love Poetry**

Readings may be taken from some or all of the following: Catullus, Propertius, Tibullus, Ovid's *Amores*.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 401.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: MEDI 350 Formerly: LATI 250**  
**Medieval Latin**

Readings will be structured around a topic in post-classical Latin literature. Possible topics include: Latin literature of Late Antiquity, medieval epic, Latin lyric of the twelfth century, medieval Latin comedy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LATI 250 or MEDI 350.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or permission of the Department.

**LATI 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Roman Drama**

A study of Roman comedy and/or tragedy, with close attention to the Latin texts. Readings may be taken from one or more of the following: Plautus, Terence, Seneca.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**LATI 404 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 490A**  
**Roman Satire**

A study of the genre of verse satire, which the Romans regarded as their own invention. Readings from Horace, Persius and Juvenal.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490A.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**LATI 406 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Roman Epic**

Selected readings in Latin from one or more poems within the tradition of ancient Roman epic, other than Vergil's *Aeneid*.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**LATI 407 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Imperial Roman Historians and Biographers**

Readings from one or more Roman historians and/or biographers who wrote after Sallust and Livy, such as Tacitus, Suetonius, the *Historia Augusta*, and Ammianus Marcellinus.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**LATI 408 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Roman Novel**

A study of the genre of the novel in ancient Rome. Readings may include Petronius and Apuleius.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

**LATI 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Horace**

Readings from one or more of Horace's *Epodes*, *Odes*, and *Epistles*.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or permission of the Department.

## LAW

### Law Faculty of Law

Some of the Law courses listed here have not yet been offered but have been approved and will be offered when resources permit. Some courses are offered in alternate years.

**LAW 100 Units: 3**  
**The Constitutional Law Process**

This course deals with the basic framework of the Canadian constitutional system and illustrates that the constitution is the skeletal framework within which the legal system functions. The function of a constitution, the main characteristics of constitutions and Constitutional Law, entrenchment, amendment, the nature and structure of the BNA Act, the division of powers, concurrency in a federal state, the sources of Canadian Constitutional Law, executive power, legislative authority, delegation, the role of the judiciary, civil liberties, developing issues in Constitutional Law.

**Note:** Full year course: 75 hours.

**Grading:** INP grade used only if course offered in the Nunavut Program.

**LAW 102 Units: 2**  
**The Criminal Law Process**

The course is an introduction to Criminal Law and its process as a means of sanctioning prohibited conduct. Attention is directed to the following matters:

1. The reporting of crime including some discussion of the common characteristics of offenders and offences.
2. The role of the police and the prosecutor in the pre-trial portion of the process including such matters as arrest, search and seizure, and the discovery of evidence.
3. The aims and purposes of the Criminal Law and the role of the lawyer in the Criminal Law process.
4. The substantive Criminal Law including the ingredients of criminal offences and the application of the various defences which are available.
5. Theories of punishment and practices of disposition and sentencing of offenders.

Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

**Note:** Full year course: 60 hours.

**Grading:** INP grade used only if course offered in the Nunavut Program.

**LAW 104 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Law, Legislation and Policy**

This course considers the development and interpretation of legislation. The former includes an introduction to institutions, players and procedures involved in the creation and enactment of legislation. The second and the most significant part of the course involves an examination of judicial approaches to interpretation of statutes and subordinate legislation including principles and presumptions of legislative interpretation and judicial challenges to the validity of subordinate legislation.

**Grading:** INP grade used only if course offered in the Nunavut Program.

**LAW 106 Units: 1**  
**The Legal Process**

The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. It attempts to provide first year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. It also provides a background for courses in the second and third year program. This course introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. The course will have a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical. The role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal system, the reception of English Law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact finding and evidence stare decisis, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts, future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law.

**Note:** Full year course: 30 hours.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F. INP grade used only if course offered in the Nunavut Program.

**LAW 108 Units: 6**  
**The Private Law Process**

These courses concentrate upon some of the basic rules or processes which regulate the relationships between private citizens. There is an attempt to integrate and interrelate many of the basic concepts normally covered in Contracts, Property, and Torts.

108A (2 units) Contracts (full year)

108B (2 units) Property (full year)

108C (2 units) Torts (full year)

**Note:** Full year course: 200 hours.

**Grading:** INP grade used only if course offered in the Nunavut Program.

**LAW 110 Units: 1.5**  
**Legal Research and Writing**

The purpose of the course is to acquaint the first year student with the variety of materials in the Law Library and to provide a knowledge of basic legal research techniques. The use of various research tools, including the computer, is considered. Through a variety of written assignments, the students will become familiar with accepted principles pertaining to proper citation in legal writing and will develop a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research.

**Note:** Full year course: 45 hours.

**Grading:** INP grade used only if course offered in the Nunavut Program.



**LAW 301 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**The Administrative Law Process**

This course will seek to investigate the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, the course will investigate the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

**LAW 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Criminal Law: II**

This course builds naturally upon the first year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to defences and offences. In-depth study of such matters as conspiracy, attempts, counselling, as well as the substantive offences of homicide, fraud, and contempt of court, will be carefully analyzed. Major defences, including double jeopardy, insanity, automatism and self defence will be scrutinized.

**LAW 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Criminal Procedure**

The criminal law is highly procedural in nature; it is frequently in this realm that cases are lost or won. This course is concerned with the strategy and tactics of criminal procedure, and with its underlying values and goals. Topics considered include arrest and detention, search and seizure, jurisdiction, elections, pretrial motions, jury trials and ethics. Particular attention is paid to how both the Charter of Rights and Freedoms and Parliament continue to reshape this evolving area of law.

**LAW 304 Units: 3-7.5 Hours: 6-0**  
**Criminal Law Term**

This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the criminal process from its inception through the trial process and the corrections system. It is an intensive immersion program which will consider criminal procedure, sentencing and corrections, substantive criminal law, trial process and the law of evidence. Through a flexibly-designed program, students will consider all the major issues confronting the administration of criminal law.

**Note:** Only part-time students may enroll for less than 5.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registration in LAW 304 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements and they are encouraged to complete LAW 302 Criminal Law II and LAW 303 Criminal Procedure before enrollment in LAW 304.

**LAW 307 Units: 1.5 or 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Civil Procedure**

This course will be founded upon an inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed.

307B (2) Concentration in Drafting

**Note:** 1.5 units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting.

**LAW 309 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**The Law of Evidence**

This course will examine the objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tri-

bunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and compellability of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

**LAW 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Restitution**

This course will acquaint the student with the existence and utility of the body of doctrine based upon the principle of preventing "unjust enrichment" and will focus upon the four major grounds upon which a right to restitutionary relief arises: (1) benefits conferred by mistake; (2) benefits conferred in the course of an ineffective transaction; (3) benefits conferred as a result of wrongdoing; and (4) benefits conferred in a non-officious context.

**LAW 311 Units: 1.0 Hours: 2-0**  
**Regulation of Financial Institutions**

The role played by Canadian banks, insurance companies, and trust and loan companies as financial intermediaries and the need for a supervisory framework to protect both the soundness and safety of these institutions and the security of their customers. Topics will include jurisdictional issues, foreign banking, consumer insurance, institutional failures, and multi-national financial service agreements. Focus will be concentrated on the governing legislation, current financial statements, and contemporary issues presented in the business press.

**LAW 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Debtor and Creditor Relations**

The course will discuss legal aspects of the collection of judgments; use and problems of mechanic's liens; fraudulent transactions, both under provincial and federal law; creditor's arrangements; debtor assistance programs; and bankruptcy.

**LAW 313 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Securities Regulation**

An overview of the law and policy aspects of securities regulation including the initial distribution of securities, the regulation of secondary market trading, takeover and issuer bid regulation, and the regulation of securities market intermediaries.

**LAW 314 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Sale of Goods**

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the sale of goods including an examination of the Sale of Goods Act, the Trade Practices Act and the Consumer Protection Act.

**LAW 315 Units: 2 or 2.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Business Associations**

This course will analyze and discuss various legal forms for carrying on trade. The course recognizes that the corporation is one of immense commercial and legal significance as an organizational form and will hence stress legislation and materials respecting the modern company. Students will, however, be exposed to the sole proprietorship, partnership and related agency principles.

**LAW 316 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Secured Transactions and Negotiable Instruments**

After a brief history of chattel security law, this course will focus upon the law of secured transactions in personal property at both the consumer level and at the corporate level under the Personal Property Security Acts. The course will also introduce the student to Bank Act security and to the law of negotiable instruments.

**LAW 317 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Real Property Transactions**

This course will adopt a transactional perspective and analyze the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post-completion problems. Specific reference to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the Real Estate Act, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

**LAW 318 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Remedies**

This course seeks to highlight the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. The course will concern itself with questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

**LAW 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Trusts**

This course concerns the trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

**LAW 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Succession and Estate Planning**

This course involves the study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination of the disposition of assets in life and on death against the background of income, inheritance and gift taxes.

**LAW 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Competition Law**

This course will trace the development of competition law from the common law doctrines of restraint of trade through the areas of trademarks and statutory regulation of competitive practices contained in anti-combines and competition law, with an examination of the policy and theory underlying government regulation of restrictive trade practices.

**LAW 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Family Law**

This course will consider the institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. This is a course which is ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully illustrate the impact of legal decision making on the social unit of the family.

**LAW 324 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Children and the Law**

Considering such questions as adoption, affiliation, child protection, juvenile delinquency, custody and access, this course will focus upon the impact of law and legal institutions on children and their relations in society. The course will attempt to bring the knowledge and expertise of specific, related disciplines to bear upon the development of law and the legal institutions in this area.



**LAW 326 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Employment Law**

This course offers an introduction to three legal regimes bearing upon the employment relationship:

- (1) the common law;
- (2) collective bargaining law; and
- (3) regulatory schemes in such fields as employment standards, human rights and occupational health and safety.

A major theme of the course is the relative strengths and weaknesses of these three regimes and the legal institutions charged with their administration.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in 326 prior to 1985-86.

**LAW 327 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Jurisprudence**

A wide variety of topics may be considered in this course in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purpose and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence.

**LAW 328 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ES 450****Seminar in Environmental Law and Policy**

A seminar based on a selected theme in environmental law and policy; individual research, presentation and contribution to a collected work on the theme is required. Open to upper year students in the Faculty of Law and students with at least fourth year standing in the Environmental Studies Program.

**Note:** Law students should consult with the instructor prior to enrollment. Environmental Studies students require the permission of the Director of Environmental Studies. Limited enrollment.

**LAW 329 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Environmental Law**

This is a foundational course for students interested in environmental law and policy. Students will acquire an overview of recent developments and debates within this area. Topics addressed include federalism and the environment, common law rights and remedies, public participation and judicial review, market mechanisms for environmental protection, endangered species, and trade and the environment. A key focus concerns the extent to which environmental law reflects, or fails to reflect, evolving social and other values.

**LAW 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Law**

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The course seeks to explore the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrelationships and analyzes problems which confront them. Topics will include an examination of the international legal system, modes of international law creation and law enforcement as well as the process of international adjudication.

**LAW 331 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Coastal and Marine Law**

This course considers various problems in international ocean resources law and policy. Bordering three oceans, Canada has an extensive interest in ocean matters particularly regarding fishing, offshore hydrocarbon development, navigation and marine environment. This course concentrates on the problems and opportunities created by the existence of 200 nautical mile offshore zones.

**LAW 332 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Trade Law**

International trade constitutes a crucial 30% of Canadian economic activity and this course explores the major legal and policy aspects of the international trade regime in which the Canadian economy operates. The principal emphasis is upon the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and Canada's international obligations thereunder, as well as Canada's trade relationship with the United States. A central feature of this course is the attention paid U.S. trade law, its operation and impact upon Canada.

**LAW 333 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social Welfare Law**

This seminar is designed to help students develop an understanding of the role of law, lawyers, and the legal system in addressing the problem of economic disadvantage. Topics include the origin and development of the Canadian welfare state, case studies of the issues of work, housing and income security, and the practice of poverty law as a strategy for change.

**LAW 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Environmental Law and Public Administration**

This course examines environmental management in the context of municipal governance and administration. The theoretical context of the course is found in the application of a transdisciplinary "ecosystem-based" approach to public administration and legal regulation. The course examines the vehicles by which local and higher levels of government undertake land use planning, maintain water quality and quantity, plan transportation infrastructure, and manage terrestrial resources (agriculture and forestry). The course focuses on the Capital Region District and member municipalities, with examples from other jurisdictions.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Public Administration students.

**LAW 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Business Associations**

This course will consider selected topics concerning business associations. The topics may include topics not covered, or covered in less detail, in the Business Associations course. Selected topics may also include an analysis of the law, policy and practical aspects of particular transactions by business associations. The course will also assess aspects of the way in which the legal framework within which business associations operate affects, and is affected by the broader social and political context.

**LAW 336 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Collective Agreements: Negotiation and Arbitration**

A study of the negotiation and administration of collective agreements in the private sector. Topics will include labour negotiation theory, bargaining structure, grievance resolution, contract interpretation, individual rights and the role of the Labour Relations Board.

**LAW 337 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Dispute Resolution: Theory and Practice**

This course will examine the forms and functions of major disputing processes - mediation, negotiation and adjudication. These are the processes which are critical to lawyers and other persons concerned with preventing or resolving disputes. Both court adjudication and alternative dispute resolution (ADR) will be studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. The course will also examine and develop the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures.

**LAW 338 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Mediation and Lawyers**

This course involves an in-depth and critical examination of the use of the mediation process to resolve a

wide variety of substantive disputes involving business, family, criminal, environmental, international, and public policy issues. The course will provide students with an opportunity to review and evaluate contemporary perspectives on the mediation process and to develop skills that successful mediators employ in helping parties resolve their disputes. This course builds on the concepts studied in Law 337.

**LAW 339 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Legal Theory Workshop**

This seminar explores the interdisciplinary nature of legal studies by considering the contributions of 20th century social theory to legal thought. Topics which will be canvassed include analyses of law and legal systems from sociological, economic and philosophical perspectives.

**LAW 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Indian Rights, Land and Governments**

This is a course in modern Canadian native law (or "aboriginal law") - the laws which relate to the special status and capacities of aboriginal peoples and to their distinctive institutions - as part of the Canadian legal system. The emphasis is on current problems in the field of law as it is found and practiced today. The course covers such topics as: the core of federal jurisdiction under s. 91(24); the extent to which provincial laws may extend to Indian reserves and Indian people; aboriginal rights over Crown lands; the relationship between bands and neighbouring municipalities; exemptions and other similar issues of importance to aboriginal people and non-aboriginal people alike.

**LAW 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Historical Foundations of Aboriginal Title and Government**

This seminar introduces students to the issues of aboriginal title and self-government in their historical context. The focus is upon common law, constitutional and statutory law in relation to aboriginal title and rights, but reference is also made to the treaty process, reserve lands and hunting and fishing. Although the course deals with all parts of Canada, the emphasis is upon British Columbia.

**LAW 342 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Immigration and Refugee Law**

This course examines immigration and refugee law, policy and practice. Topics considered include the historical perspective, constitutional jurisdiction, the admission of immigrants, visitors and refugees, exclusion and removal, the acquisition of citizenship and the process of inquiries, appeals and judicial review. Relevant aspects of international law are covered. Students will be given an opportunity to consider immigration and refugee law from a comparative perspective, with particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region.

**LAW 343 Units: 0.5-2 Hours: 1-0**  
**Contemporary Issues in Law**

This course is concerned with legal issues which are contemporary and problematic. Each issue will be examined in the light of existing legal rules, social and related implications, the legal process, and possible reform.

**Note:** The unit value of the course may vary from .5 to 2 units per term. May be taken more than once for credit.

**LAW 344 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Insurance Law**

The course will examine the theory and elements of the practice of insurance law, with reference to the most common forms of both first party and third party insurance: property, life and motor vehicle insurance.



**LAW 345 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Taxation**

The course will strive to cover the basic principles of income tax law including such issues as taxable income, residence income from employment, business or property, and capital gains. It will also deal in a general way with policy underlying certain aspects of the Income Tax Act and will provide an introduction to certain specific provisions of that Act, concentrating primarily on personal income tax law.

**LAW 346 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Advanced Taxation**

This course builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (345) and is concerned primarily with the Income Tax treatment of business organizations, particularly corporations and partnerships, and their investors.

**LAW 347 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Intellectual Property**

A study of the concept of intellectual property and the principles and policies of selected areas of intellectual property law, primarily: (a) registered trade marks and related common law provisions and (b) copyright in its categories of "literary," "dramatic," "musical," and "artistic" works and with a focus upon new technologies such as photocopying, videotaping and computer programming. In addition, the course includes a brief introduction to the law and policies of patents, industrial designs and confidential information. Where appropriate, attention is drawn to the interrelationship and boundary issues between the categories that together comprise the subject of intellectual property.

**LAW 348 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Managing Intellectual Property**

A consideration of legal and business strategies in protecting, managing and marketing of technologies of global significance under the rubric of intellectual property. Primary attention is given to computer software in the context of patent, copyright and trade secret law, including confidentiality and non-competition agreements in the market place. General patent law and its application to pharmaceutical and bio-technological commodities is included. Global business dimensions of technology are presented, especially in a Pacific Rim context between Canada, United States and Japan.

**LAW 349 Units: 1.5-3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Business Law Clinic**

Using a clinical approach, this course allows students to apply knowledge gained in LAW 315 Business Associations as they assist small business owners and those who are considering going into business to assess their legal requirements. By working with the Clinic Counsel and with the mentors from the Victoria Bar, students develop practical legal skills and examine the role of the legal profession in the small business environment.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit to a maximum of 3 units with the approval of the Associate Dean and the instructor.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**LAW 350 Units: 3-7.5 Hours: 6-0**  
**Clinical Term**

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examinations of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategical positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one to one instructor student supervision and regular group sessions.

Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office.

**350A (3-7.5) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic**

**Note:** Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 350 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**LAW 351 Units: 3-7.5 Hours: 6-0**  
**Public Law Term**

This course will provide a forum for the development of a comprehensive understanding of the nature of policy formulation and decision making in governmental departments and agencies as well as the role of the lawyer in the context of the administrative and legislative processes. The course will focus on selected areas of governmental activity and will examine the evolution of public law and the conflicting values involved in the regulation of contemporary society, the emerging dominance of the executive branch of the government and the professional responsibility of the lawyer as advocate, legislator, counsellor, lobbyist, administrator and policy adviser. A clinical placement may be arranged for each student.

**Note:** Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7.5 units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 351 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

**LAW 352 Units: 3-8**  
**Exchange Law Term**

With the permission of the Dean, or his or her designate, where the Faculty of Law has entered into an exchange program or agreement with another law faculty in Canada or elsewhere, a student may be allowed to enroll in this term, for up to 8 units towards his or her LLB degree at the University of Victoria.

**Note:** The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of credits for which the student may be enrolled, and the requirements for successful completion of term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty for this program.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**LAW 353 Units: 1-2 Hours: 2-0**  
**Environmental Law Centre Clinic**

This course offers students an opportunity to study the theory and engage in the practice of public interest environmental lawyering in a supervised clinical setting. Students enrolled in the Clinic provide legal information and assistance to environmental NGOs, community groups and First Nations. They also develop public interest lawyering skills including advocacy through media, client counselling, and case development and management. The class meets for a weekly seminar to discuss ongoing projects and related readings, and to exercise skills. At the end of term, every student will submit for evaluation a major written product prepared for a designated clinic client.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit to a maximum of 4 units with the approval of the Associate Dean.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**LAW 354 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Forest Law and Policy**

This course assesses the record of reform in a variety of areas (including forest tenures, practices, stumpage, cut regulation and land use planning) against the overarching metric of sustainability. A disciplinary approach is used. The course also considers emerging topics such as forest certification and First Nations forestry.

**LAW 355 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Legal Skills**

The course uses materials from substantive law to examine and develop the skills of the lawyer in interviewing, counselling and negotiating.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**LAW 356 Units: 2 Hours: 4-0**  
**Advocacy**

This course will involve a critical analysis of the trial process including the demonstration and evaluation of various techniques of advocacy and their relationship to the law of evidence and procedure. In particular, the objectives and techniques of pretrial motions, examinations for discovery, examination and cross examination of witnesses, exhibits, and the presentation of legal argument will be considered.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**LAW 357 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sexual Orientation and the Law**

This course explores how the law treats gay, lesbian, bisexual, two spirited, transgendered and queer persons differently than heterosexuals either because of its substantive contents or because of its applications in practice by courts and tribunals. Legal issues will be considered in their historical, social, and political contexts. Some comparative analysis will be included. Particular topics to be considered in depth will be selected by the instructor in consultation with students.

**LAW 358 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Race, Ethnicity, Culture and the Law**

This course will examine the interaction between law, race and ethnicity in contemporary Canadian society employing a broad range of perspectives to analyze and debate critically the activities, policies and interactions of legal and social institutions. The continuing existence of personal and institutional racism, its effects on minority individuals and groups, and resistance to it within minority ethnic and cultural communities will also be considered. Among the topics to be addressed will be: race theory; multiculturalism and nationalism; immigration and refugee policy; intersections of race and gender; employment equity; policing and race; race and ethnicity in the administration of justice; race and the legal profession; and, First Nations justice.

**LAW 359 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Civil Liberties and the Charter**

This course will examine the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada. Reference may also be made to Human Rights Legislation and International Agreements.

**LAW 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Legal Profession**

This course is designed to provide students with insights and perspectives into the organization and operation of the legal profession as a vital institution in the legal process. The class will be asked to consider the legal profession in its social context, its formal organization, its ethical procedures, and the role of the lawyer throughout the legal process. It appears to many that the role of the professions in general is changing. A consideration of this issue is focused upon the legal profession.

**LAW 361 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Historical Foundations of the Common Law**

The development of English legal systems have had a profound impact on Canada as well. Beginning with 11th century European developments, the course will consider a number of topics, such as Anglo-Saxon England and the Norman Conquest, the development



of common law and equity, criminal law and 19th century developments, ending with some analysis of the "reception" of English law in the colonies.

**LAW 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Colonial Legal History: Law, State, Society and Culture in Canada and Australia**

This course uses a website for both teaching and communications linking students at UVic, UBC and Australian National University. It offers the study of legal history as a means of understanding the relationships between law, state, society and culture in Canada in comparison and contrast with Australia. These two modern liberal democratic states which previously comprised clusters of British settler colonies, established at different times, for different purposes, during the late 18th and through the 19th century provide a rich setting for examining the growth of colonial legal culture, tensions between imperial governance and settler demand and the competing pressures for centralization and pluralism in law and the administration of justice. The colonies of Upper Canada, Vancouver's Island/British Columbia, New South Wales, and South Australia are the subjects of the most detailed study.

**LAW 363 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Conflict of Laws**

This course seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision making in this area.

**LAW 365 Units: 1-4 Hours: 2-0**  
**Legal Mooting**

A student may be awarded credit in the second and third years of the student's program to a maximum of 3 units in either year and 4 units in the student's entire program for supervised participation in mooting programs approved by the Dean.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F.

**LAW 366 Units: 1 or 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Patent Law**

A study of the principles and practical implications of patent protection in Canada. Discussions will include the fundamental concepts of patentability, validity, infringement and commercial exploitation of patentable technology, ultimately leading to a focus on the Canadian patent growth area of pharmaceutical and biotechnological product and process protection. There will also be a brief comparative view of the United States' and Japanese systems in contrast to the Canadian patent system.

**LAW 367 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Telecommunications, Entertainment and Media**

This course involves a consideration of telecommunications law and policy in Canada including constitutional and regulatory issues from historical and current perspectives and the traditional division between "broadcast" and "non-broadcast" functions. There will be analysis of the convergence of these functions together with the greater convergence with the Information Highway or Internet in a current context of promotion of competition, as opposed to regulation. Emphasis will be placed on perspectives of globalism and the now substantial application of intellectual property, particularly copyright, to the media of communication. The merging of telecommunications with entertainment and media will be addressed, and selected topics of entertainment and media law and policy including "neighbouring rights" in copyright law in Canada, will be included.

**LAW 368 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Indigenous Women and the Law**

This course examines the unique historical and contemporary place of Indigenous women within the constructs of Canadian law and society. The course takes an interdisciplinary approach. Topics canvassed are marital property, colonialism, government, membership, human rights, criminal justice, sexuality, employment and children.

**LAW 369 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Feminist Legal Theories**

This seminar explores critiques of law and legal reasoning from several feminist perspectives. Topics which will be examined include feminist critiques of liberal legal theory, anti-racist feminism and legal analysis, feminist epistemologies and legal reasoning, and feminist theories regarding women's relationships to law and to the state.

**LAW 370 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Asia-Pacific Law**

The theory and methodology of Comparative Law will be introduced and then the historical, cultural, political, economic and other factors of legal development in four major areas of the Asia-Pacific Region will be explored: Northeast Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia and the Southwest Pacific. ASEAN countries will be considered in more detail. The final part of the course will focus on one or two areas of the law, such as criminal law, family law or intellectual property, and on one or two selected countries.

**LAW 371 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Global Issues**

This course is designed to help students develop an understanding of what constitutes a global issue, and how such issues change the nature of state borders. It examines the interrelationships between, and the global significance of, such subjects as democracy, human rights, the rule of law, peace, environmental integrity, trade, economic development and human security.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

**LAW 372 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Public Policy, Law and Dispute Resolution**

This course examines a range of issues of governance and justice. It focuses on the interaction of political, legal and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation, public participation and direct democracy, access to justice and alternative dispute resolution, aboriginal self-government, fiscal restraint, public accountability and ethics.

**Note:** Open to Law and eligible Dispute Resolution Program students.

**LAW 373 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**International Human Rights**

This course examines the extent to which international law serves as an effective vehicle for the protection of human rights. It explores the nature of civil and political rights and social and economic rights, the rights of women, of indigenous peoples and ethnic and cultural minorities, and of children. In addition the role of non-governmental organizations, and the relation between international and domestic legal orders are examined.

**LAW 374 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Law of the European Union**

This course will introduce students to the legal system of the European Union, the law making and judicial processes, and a number of discrete areas where European Union law is particularly advanced, including external relations, competition, human and social rights, environmental law, and free movement of goods, services, capital and persons. While historical

and political context will be reviewed, emphasis will be on the founding Treaties, legal structure and instruments, case law, and process.

**LAW 375 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Law, Constitutionalism and Cultural Difference**

This course explores the justifications and institutional options for cultural accommodation in law, legal interpretation, and constitutional structure. Theoretical arguments for and against cultural accommodation, and an examination of how those arguments might be translated into institutional form will be considered. Contexts include the constitutions of culturally diverse societies, indigenous self-government, separate schools, and the international protection of human rights.

**LAW 388 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Legal Research and Writing**

This course will build upon the research and writing skills learned in the first year. Students will explore a wide range of research sources, both legal and non-legal, including computer assisted legal research. Students will analyse various types of legal writing. The importance of context, organization and audience in legal writing will be stressed. Parts, sections or clauses of written documents will be analyzed, evaluated, criticized, edited and rewritten to improve and develop the students' analytical and writing skills.

**LAW 389 Units: 1-2**  
**Appeal - Review of Current Law and Law Reform**

UVic Law's legal journal offers students the opportunity to participate, as members of the editorial board, in the production of a legal review. Students involved are responsible for running all aspects of the journal. In addition, each student is to prepare and submit a paper for possible publication. The editorial board is chosen by a committee. Applications for editorial board membership are accepted during the spring balloting period. Despite the absence of formal prerequisites, Appeal encourages interested students in their first year to become involved with the journal through volunteer work.

**Note:** With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be given credit for this course twice to a maximum of 4 units, and (2) in exceptional circumstances the course may be taken for only 1 unit. Maximum enrollment: 10.

**LAW 390 Units: 0**  
**Major Paper Requirement**

In order to complete the Major Research Paper requirement for the LLB degree, a student must enrol in Law 390. In order to enrol in Law 390, a student must obtain (written) permission from a full time faculty member who has agreed to supervise the student's Major Research Paper in the context of an existing course within the Faculty. The grade assigned to the Major Research Paper will be the grade of record for Law 390. However, Law 390 is a non-credit course. Credit for the Major Research Paper is given only in the context of the course in which the Major Research Paper is completed.

**LAW 391 Units: 1-2 Hours: 2-0**  
**Supervised Group Project**

Upper year students may undertake a program of supervised group study as a basis for working through some common interest in law. Groups will ordinarily have a maximum of twelve members. They will be formed on the students' initiative but will require the agreement of a faculty member to act as the project supervisor. Students who are contemplating the formation of a group are responsible for designing a project proposal and securing a faculty supervisor. They should discuss their plans with the Dean or Associate Dean as early as possible in the academic year prior to the year in which the project will be undertaken so



that the necessary planning can be done and approval secured. All group projects require the written approval of the Dean and may be allowed to extend over two terms. In exceptional circumstances and with the written approval of the Dean, group members may enroll in the course for differing credit values depending on the level of their participation in the project provided that the unit value for each student is determined prior to his or her enrollment in the course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4 units with the permission of the Associate Dean.

### LAW 399 Units: 1-4 Supervised Research and Writing

During either of the second or third years of a student's program, a student may undertake a substantial research and writing project on a legal subject approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for two separate supervised research papers provided that the total credit does not exceed 4 units and each paper is started and completed in separate terms; (2) this course may be extended over two terms; and (3) if this course is to be taken for 1 unit only.

## LING

### Linguistics Department of Linguistics Faculty of Humanities

#### LING 099 Units: 0 Hours: 3-0 English As a Second Language

A non-credit course in composition skills for students whose native language is not English - see page 28 for regulations governing such students. Final assessment will be based on the student's score on the Language Proficiency Index (LPI) written as the final exam for the course. Students who do not pass this course will be required to repeat the course in the following term.

**Note:** 3 fee units. The course may be repeated for a total of four terms.

**Grading:** Com, N, F

#### LING 100A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: half of 100 Introduction to Linguistics: I

An introduction to the subject matter of language and linguistics. Topics studied will include the nature of language through an overview of sound systems, word structures, writing systems, meaning and lexical sets, and sentence structure.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 172, 360, 361 or 362.

**Note:** Knowledge of a language other than English not necessary.

#### LING 100B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: half of 100 Introduction to Linguistics: II

A more detailed examination of the topics covered in 100A as applied to the study of language in society, and language and mind. Ancillary topics may include trade languages, languages of British Columbia, dialectology, language evolution, deaf communication, and language acquisition.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 172, 360, 361 or 362.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or equivalent.

#### LING 110 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Language and Thought

Does the language we speak control or influence the way we think? Explores the nature and origins of lan-

guage; the psycholinguistic evidence for relationships between cognitive and linguistic structures; possible interactions between language processes and thought processes; the role of perceptual categories and folk science in cognitive mapping.

#### LING 159 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 First Nations Language I

Provides instruction in a First Nations language at the introductory level.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser. Except by permission of the Department, may be taken only by students in the DSTC program in Education. May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or towards a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

#### LING 172 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Introduction to Linguistics Through the Languages of BC

Introductory linguistics, focusing on the typical features of languages in Western Canada that set them apart from other languages. Also considered are techniques for language study with elders, the preservation and revival of local languages, and native language alphabets and syllabaries.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100A, 100B, 360, 361 or 362.

#### LING 195 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Grammar in Society

An examination of the ideal of "good grammar" and its role in society. Topics will include: origins and sources of traditional ideas of "good grammar," challenges to traditional views, the role of arbiters of grammar, grammar and the changing media, (sub)cultures and grammar, grammar and the marketplace.

#### LING 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 250 and 251 Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology

Introduction to the phonetic properties of speech sounds and their organization into sound systems. Practice in recognizing, transcribing, and describing sounds. Basic principles and methods of phonological analysis and theory.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 250 or 251.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

#### LING 203 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 252; 210B; part of 210; part of 230. Introduction to Morphology and Syntax

Introduction to word structure (morphology) and sentence structure (syntax). Practice in analyzing words and sentences; introduction of elements of morphological and syntactic theories.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 210, 210B, 230, or 252.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

#### LING 259 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 First Nations Language II

Provides instruction in a First Nations language at the second-year level.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser. Except by permission of the Department, may be taken only by students in the DSTC program in Education. May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or towards a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** 159.

#### LING 260 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: JAPA 260

#### Introduction to the Japanese Language and Linguistics

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both LING 260 and JAPA 260.

**Note:** Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary.

#### LING 261 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: CHIN 261

#### Introduction to Chinese Language and Linguistics

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both LING 261 and CHIN 261. Previous knowledge of Chinese not necessary.

#### LING 290 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Writing Systems of the World

Concerns the four origins of writing and subsequent evolution, the differences among logographic, syllabic and alphabetic systems, and the characteristics of a good writing system. Brief consideration is given to spelling conventions and calligraphy.

#### LING 300 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 383

#### Auditory and Perceptual Phonetics

A study of the perception of speech sounds from an auditory, articulatory, and acoustic point of view. This course expands on the phonetic content of LING 200 to cover advanced speech sound recognition and production, and it introduces students to topics from the speech perception and neurophonetics research literature.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 383.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200.

#### LING 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 226 and 426

#### Meaning in Language

Word (lexical) and compositional semantics. This course investigates topics in linguistic theories of meaning, including components of meaning, lexical relations (antonymy, hyponymy, synonymy), thematic relations (agent, patient, theme), tense, aspect, and model-theoretic compositional semantics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 226 or 426.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A.

#### LING 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Formerly: part of 230

#### Linguistic Typology

A cross-linguistic survey of syntactic and morphological structures and current approaches to language universals and typology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 230.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200 and 203.





**LING 341** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: SLAV 341

### Seminar in a Slavic Language

This course deals with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Germanic and Russian Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Polish and Ukrainian.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both LING 341 and SLAV 341.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit (in different languages) to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

**LING 359** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**First Nations Language III**

Provides instruction in a First Nations language at the third-year level.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser. Except by permission of the department, may be taken only by students in the DSTC program in Education. May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or towards a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** 259.

**LING 361** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Anthropological Linguistics**

Language in relation to culture, semantics, and as an ethnographic tool. Intended for students with no previous knowledge of Linguistics.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100A, 100B, 172, 360 or 362.

**LING 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Languages in the Pacific Area**

A survey of languages spoken on the islands of the Pacific Ocean (Indonesia, Philippines, Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), their genetic relationships and area groupings; specific languages and families are selected for more detailed discussion, illustrating issues of relevance in linguistic theory and analysis, applied linguistics and sociolinguistics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PACI 364.

**Prerequisites:** None; 100B recommended.

**LING 370A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PSYC 370A Formerly: 370  
**Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370 or PSYC 370A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or equivalent.

**LING 370B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: PSYC 370B Formerly: 369  
**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The biological bases of language; the stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; the child's developing metalinguistic abilities; and the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 369 or PSYC 370B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or equivalent.

**LING 372** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Native Languages of British Columbia

Survey of the semantic, phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure of languages belonging to five different language families of British Columbia, and hypotheses of their history.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 203; or 251 and 252.

**LING 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Second Language Acquisition**

This course examines the process of acquiring a second or additional language. Topics include the nature of learner language, individual differences in language acquisition, the role of input and interaction, similarities and differences in L1 and L2 acquisition, instructed acquisition and the relationship between acquisition research and second language teaching.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or registration in the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**LING 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Approaches and Methods in Language Teaching**

An introduction to approaches, methods, and techniques in language teaching. Addresses issues such as curriculum development, course design, and the use of classroom materials for language teaching. Active classroom observation is a required component of this course. This course contains an element of Practicum and is thus subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica" (page 125).

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or registration in the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**LING 375** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Applied Linguistics**

Current issues in applied linguistics with theoretical and practical significance for second and foreign language teaching. Topics will vary, but will normally include language assessment, interactive and socio-cultural approaches to language teaching and learning, form-focused instruction and literacy, classroom discourse and pragmatics.

**Prerequisites:** 373, 374.

**LING 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
**Seminar and Practicum in Applied Linguistics**

Contemporary issues in second language teaching and acquisition. Participation in seminars and successful completion of the practicum, including assignments by the sponsor teacher and the supervising instructor, and the student's practicum report, is required. This course is subject to the "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and "Regulations Concerning Practica" (page 125).

**Note:** Registration is limited to Applied Linguistics students or by permission of the Department. Students with credit in 374 from before 2004-2005 must consult the instructor to arrange for second language classroom observation.

**Prerequisites:** 373.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 375.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**LING 377** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Minority Language Issues**

Political, social, economic, and historical issues involved in loss of ancestral languages, for immigrants and for aboriginal societies around the globe. Language revitalization and language planning are addressed through the study of historical and contemporary programs for language revitalization among First Nations of the Americas, the Pacific, Europe and Africa. The influences of contemporary language policy and educational concerns are also examined.

**Note:** Open to students who have credit in LING 377 taken between 1979-81.

**LING 378** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

### Contrastive Linguistics

An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different target languages.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

**LING 380** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Acoustic Phonetics**

A study of the acoustical properties of speech sounds including the basic physical principles involved in the generation and propagation of sound energy and the phenomenon of resonance; students are introduced to experimental instruments and trained in the use of the sound spectrograph for the analysis of speech sounds.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 250 or equivalent.

**LING 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Physiology of Speech Production**

The physiology of the human speech production and hearing mechanisms including aspects of the respiratory, laryngeal, pharyngeal, and supralaryngeal articulatory systems, speech-sound processing by the ear, and neurological control systems.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 250 or equivalent.

**LING 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Experimental Phonetics**

This course expands on topics covered in Linguistics 380. Emphasis is placed on the design of phonetic and phonological experiments using electronic systems and introducing computer technology for speech analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 380.

**LING 386** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Intonation, Rhythm, Stress, and Tone**

Detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and their relationship to grammatical functions; phonetic descriptions of rhythm and voice quality are practised and used to analyze speech in various languages.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200 or 250.

**LING 388** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**An Introduction to the Grammar of English Usage**

A basic functional treatment of the grammar of English, with special emphasis on standard Canadian English usage. The parts of speech and their functional relations will be examined.

**LING 389** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applied Language Usage: Pedagogical Considerations**

Application of theory to classroom practice, including issues such as contemporary usage, vernaculars, teaching the grammar and phonology of English, teaching writing/composition skills, orthographic vs. phonological representation, stylistic variation and cultural issues.

**Prerequisites:** 374.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 375.

**LING 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Growth of Modern English**

The linguistic history of the English language from its Proto-Indo-European origins to the eighteenth century. Topics will include the causes of language change, the development of the phonological, morphosyntactic and



lexical systems of English, and the significance of social and regional dialects.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGL 390 or 440.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or registration in the Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

### LING 392 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Canadian English and Dialectology

An examination of the methods used to research and analyze regional and social dialects, with a focus on research on Canadian English. The distinctive features of Canadian English vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation will be examined along with an overview of the historical factors that have given rise to those features.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

### LING 395 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Sociolinguistics

A study of language in its social context, covering aspects of linguistic variation within and across speech communities. Topics include language and class, sex, age, situation and ethnicity; languages in contact (pidgin and creole languages), codeswitching and standardization; rules of conversation and respectful address; societal features of language change.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics.

### LING 396 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Also: JAPA 396

#### Sociolinguistic Issues in Japanese

An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both LING 396 and JAPA 396.

### LING 397 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Issues in Cross-Cultural Communications

Explores how "we" view ourselves and others, as well as how others view us, enabling students to develop understanding of principles and problems involved in entering into communication with individuals from different backgrounds. Lectures, workshops and seminars help students develop appreciation of linguistic interactions, and skills necessary to eliminate the barriers created by linguistic and supra-linguistic misunderstandings.

### LING 398 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Language and Gender

A study of the relationship between gender socialization and pragmatics of language use, including the constructs of language and gender in non-English speaking cultures, the history of gender specific language in English, gender and the language of power and solidarity, the pragmatics of "politically correct" language, and issues in verbal and non-verbal communication relating to gender socialization.

**Prerequisites:** None; a previous course in Linguistics is desirable.

### LING 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 201 Salish

An introduction to the linguistic structures of the Salish family of languages, one of the major language families in British Columbia. The course may focus on a particular Salish language, and will include discussion of oral and written literature and related cultural topics. Language revitalization among Salish language communities will be discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

### LING 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Athabaskan

An introduction to the linguistic structures of the Athabaskan family of languages, one of the major language families of British Columbia. The course will offer a survey of Athabaskan language structures, and will include discussion of oral and written literature and related cultural topics. Language revitalization among Athabaskan language communities will be discussed.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

### LING 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Wakashan

An introduction to the linguistic structures of the Wakashan family of languages, one of the major language families in British Columbia. The course may focus on a particular Wakashan language, and will include discussion of oral and written literature and related cultural topics. Language revitalization among Wakashan language communities will be discussed.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

### LING 409 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: 407, 408 Morphology

Issues and current theoretical models used to account for the generation of words. Topics will include identification and classification of morphemes, inflectional and derivational morphology, the nature of lexical representations, and other components of grammar. Topics focus on morphophonology or morphosyntax depending on the instructor.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in both 407 and 408. Students with credit in one of 407 or 408 require permission of the instructor. May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 203; or 251 and 252.

### LING 410A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Syntax

This course will emphasize syntactic analysis and argumentation in the description of the major structures of English using an extended phrase structure model.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 203; or Diploma status; or 230, 251 and 252.

### LING 410B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Theories of Grammar

Current issues in syntactic theory are examined from the perspective of contemporary syntactic models such as Government-Binding Theory, Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar, Categorical Grammar or Lexical-Functional Grammar.

**Prerequisites:** 410A.

### LING 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Historical and Comparative Linguistics

An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of language change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 203; or Diploma status; or 230 and 251.

### LING 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Generative Phonology

Description of sound systems using procedures and theoretical bases of generative phonology. It is intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology and who wish to learn language description using distinctive sound features, notational conventions, and rule interaction formalisms.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 251 or Diploma status.

### LING 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Advanced Phonological Analysis

Surveys current issues in phonological theory with particular emphasis on non-linear phonology and lexical phonology. Topics selected from autosegmental phonology, segment structure and feature specification, syllable structure, stress assignment, cyclicity and domains of rule application, and the role of rules in a grammar.

**Prerequisites:** 440.

### LING 449 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Directed Readings in Linguistics

**Note:** Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.50 in Linguistics courses, or by permission of the Department.

### LING 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Seminar in Languages

Grammatical investigation of a language other than English. The language focus and approach will vary depending on the instructor, and may involve contrastive analysis with another language.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units, with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 203; or 230, 251 and 252.

### LING 459 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 First Nations Language IV

Provides instruction in a First Nations language at the fourth-year level.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with approval of a faculty adviser. Except by permission of the Department, may be taken only by students in the DSTC program in Education. May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in Linguistics or Applied Linguistics, or towards a Diploma in Applied Linguistics.

**Prerequisites:** LING 359.

### LING 461 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Linguistic Field Methods

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language chosen for illustration may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 440 and 410A.

### LING 482 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: part of 481

#### Computational Linguistics: An Introduction

An introduction to computational methods and concepts in natural language processing and analysis. The principle objective is to develop the knowledge to apply these methods and concepts in other areas of linguistics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481.

### LING 483 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Formerly: part of 481

#### Computational Linguistics: Quantitative Methods

An introduction to quantitative methods in the study of natural language, including the application of probability theory in models of linguistic processes and statistical



cal methods in the analysis of linguistic data. Emphasis is on developing the knowledge to evaluate reports of research wherein quantitative methods have been employed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 481.

**Prerequisites:** 482. A previous course related to phonetics or dialectology recommended.

**LING 484 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computational Linguistics: Grammars**

Computational methods and concepts applied to natural language grammars. The focus is on how sentence analysis processes based on different theories of grammar model the computational resources of the human language processing system.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or 252; and 481 or 482.

**LING 499 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Honours Thesis**

The Honours thesis is to be based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate theses.

**Graduate Courses**

**LING 500 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Linguistic Field Methods**

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language of consultant may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages.

**LING 503 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Syntactic Theory**

Recent developments in syntactic theory.

**LING 504 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Current Issues in Morphology**

Recent developments in morphological theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 505 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Phonological Theory**

A survey of the development of phonological theory, including such topics as phonological universals.

**LING 507 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Semantics**

Recent developments in semantic theory.

**LING 508 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Current Issues in Generative Grammar**

Selected topics reflecting ongoing work in generative theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 503 or equivalent.

**LING 509 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sociolinguistics**

Selected topics in recent research related to language variation such as bilingualism, language and gender, language attitudes, social dialects. Each registrant will select a particular topic for individual research.

**LING 510 Units: 1.5-3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Current Issues in Phonology**

An examination of recent developments in phonological theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 505 or equivalent.

**LING 517 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Experimental Phonetics Laboratory**

Review of recent research in the phonetic and acoustic analysis of speech and in spoken language processing. A focus on experimental procedures designed to allow students to pursue individual topics in speech research.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 520 Units: 1.5-3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Pacific Rim Languages**

An overview of the structure of selected indigenous languages spoken around the Pacific Rim.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 527 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Historical and Comparative Linguistics**

Study of principles of historical and comparative linguistics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 560 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ANTH 560**  
**Linguistic Anthropology**

**LING 561 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Chinese Linguistics**

Current issues in Chinese language and linguistics.

**LING 570 Units: 1.5-3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: PSYC 570**  
**Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been word recognition and lexical access, sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

**LING 571 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: PSYC 571**  
**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child's first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child's knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

**LING 572 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Structure of the Lexicon**

An introduction to the study of representations of lexical forms. The course will focus on one of two approaches, depending on staffing: (1) psycholinguistic dimensions of written word access to the mental lexicon in English and Japanese, with reference to orthographies, laterality research, eye movement studies, and acquisition of writing; or (2) approaches to lexicography of English or languages with complex morphologies.

**LING 573 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Second Language Classroom Research**

A survey and critical examination of the research on second language acquisition (SLA) in the classroom environment. Students will become familiar with the history of classroom-based research in SLA, current research issues in the teaching and learning of second

languages, and the approaches to research design and analysis appropriate to this setting.

**LING 574 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Applied Linguistics**

A seminar on issues in applied linguistics, including second language teaching, TESL/TEFL methodology and second language acquisition theory. Recent research in the applications of linguistics and principles of learning is reviewed and assessed. Each participant selects a topic area of individual interest to report to the seminar.

**LING 580 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Linguistics Seminar**

The contents of this course will vary.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**LING 586 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sound Structures For Applied Linguistics**

An investigation of the relationship between sound structures (as understood through phonetic theory, phonological theory, speech analysis) and applied linguistics (especially pronunciation teaching and second language acquisition).

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**LING 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**LING 596 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Cross Cultural Communication**

An examination of pragmatic linguistic factors affecting communication between cultural groups. Each participant selects a topic of interest to research and report on as a term paper and to present as a seminar.

**LING 597 Units: 0**  
**Comprehensive Examination**

Students enrolled in the non-thesis option will be examined orally on at least two previous substantial research papers or their equivalent.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**LING 598 Units: 1.5**  
**Studies in Language and Gender**

A study of the relationship between gender socialization and pragmatics of language use. Each participant selects a topic of interest to research and report on as a term paper and to present as a seminar.

**LING 599 Units: to be determined**  
**MA Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F

**LING 690 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Individual Studies**

A research topic will be pursued in depth under the direction of the student's supervisor. Students are expected to write a research paper (or papers) and to present a colloquium based on their work.

**Note:** This course may be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**LING 699 Units: to be determined**  
**PhD Dissertation**

**Note:** Credit to be determined; normally 21 units.

**Grading:** INP, Com, N or F



**MATH****Mathematics****Department of Mathematics and Statistics  
Faculty of Science**

Students should refer to the notes in the Program Requirements page before registering for any Mathematics courses.

**MATH 100 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Calculus: I**

Review of analytic geometry; functions and graphs; limits; derivatives; techniques and applications of differentiation; antiderivatives; the definite integral and area; logarithmic and exponential functions; trigonometric functions; Newton's, Simpson's and trapezoidal methods.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 100 and 102. See notes 1, 2, 3, and 4 on page 170.

**Prerequisites:** Minimum grade of B in Principles of Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or passing score in Mathematics Placement Test, or 120.

**MATH 101 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Calculus: II**

Volumes; arc length and surface area; techniques of integration with applications; polar coordinates and area; l'Hospital's rule; Taylor's formula; improper integrals; series and tests for convergence; power series and Taylor series; complex numbers.

**Note:** See note 4 on page 171.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or equivalent.

**MATH 102 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Calculus For Students in the Social and Biological Sciences**

Calculus of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences. Exponential growth.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 100 and 102. See note 4 on page 171.

**Prerequisites:** Principles of Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120.

**MATH 103 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 240**  
**Mathematics For Economics: I**

Elements of matrix algebra, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimization with economics examples, infinite series.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in any of 133, 200, 202, 205, 233A, or 240.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 102.

**MATH 120 Units: 1.5 Hours: 4-0**  
**Formerly: MATH 012**  
**Precalculus Mathematics**

The essential topics prerequisite for Mathematics 100 and 102. Elementary functions with emphasis on the general nature of functions; polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Conic sections, plane analytic geometry.

**Note:** Not intended for students who are proficient with the topics covered in Principles of Mathematics 12. Not open to students with credit in any of 012, 100 or 102. See note 4 on page 171.

**Prerequisites:** Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent.

**MATH 122 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 224**  
**Logic and Foundations**

Basic set theory; counting; solution to recurrence relations; logic and quantifiers; properties of integers; mathematical induction; asymptotic notation; introduction to graphs and trees.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 122, 224, or CENG 245. Not open for credit to students with credit in any of 222, 422 or 423.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or 102 or 151 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 133 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Matrix Algebra For Engineers**

Complex numbers; matrices and basic matrix operations; vectors; linear equations; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; linear dependence and independence; orthogonality.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 110, 133 or 233A.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to BEng or BSENG program.

**MATH 151 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Finite Mathematics**

Geometric approach to linear programming, linear systems, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, compound interest and annuities, permutations and combinations, basic laws of probability, conditional probability, independence, urn problems, tree diagrams and Bayes formula, random variables and their probability distributions, Bernoulli trials and the binomial distribution, hypergeometric distribution, expectation, applications of discrete probability and Markov chains.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 352.

**Prerequisites:** Principles of Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120, which may be taken concurrently.

**MATH 160A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 160**  
**Mathematics For the Elementary Teacher: I**

Problem solving; sets and functions; numeration; whole number operations and algorithms; number theory; the integer, rational and real number systems.

**Note:** Intended for prospective Elementary Education students. Not open to students who have 3 or more units of credit in mathematics courses numbered 100 or higher, excluding 120.

**Prerequisites:** Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 160B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 160**  
**Mathematics For the Elementary Teacher: II**

Probability; statistics; geometry; measurement; congruence and similarity; transformations.

**Note:** Intended for prospective Elementary Education students. Normally 160A is taken before 160B. Not open to students who have 3 or more units of credit in mathematics courses numbered 100 or higher, excluding 120.

**Prerequisites:** Principles of Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 199 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Problem Solving Seminar**

A seminar on solving non-routine challenging mathematical problems that require insight rather than advanced knowledge. Course also aims to develop skills in writing coherent mathematical arguments. Strongly recommended to students who wish to participate in Putnam Mathematics Competition.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**MATH 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Calculus of Several Variables**

Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Lagrange multipliers; multiple integration with applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates; surface area; line integrals; Green's Theorem. The section of this course for engineering students will

also cover the following topics: surface integrals and the divergence theorem.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 200, 202, or 205.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Introduction to Differential Equations**

First order equations; solutions for second order equations and 2-dimensional systems of linear equations with constant coefficients; elementary qualitative methods for nonlinear systems; numerical Euler and Runge-Kutta methods; computer methods; Laplace transform; applications to the physical, biological and social sciences.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 201 and 202.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 202 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Intermediate Calculus For Computer Science**

Vectors, curves, and surfaces in space; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Taylor's Theorem for a function of two variables; introduction to differential equations.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 202 and any of 200, 201, or 205.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 205 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Multivariable Calculus**

Vectors in two and three dimensions, vector-valued functions, functions of several variables, multivariate differential calculus, multiple integrals.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 200 or 202. Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, and Mathematics General students. Not intended for Mathematics Major or Honours or Statistics Major or Honours students.

**Prerequisites:** 101.

**MATH 222 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 324**  
**Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics**

Combinatorial arguments and proofs; deriving recurrence relations; generating functions; inclusion-exclusion; functions and relations; countable and uncountable sets; graphs.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in any of 324, 422, or 423.

**Prerequisites:** 122 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 233A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Matrix Algebra: I**

Matrices: simultaneous equations; determinants; vectors in 2-, 3- and n-tuple space; inner product; linear independence and rank; change of coordinates; rotation of axes in 2- and 3-dimensional Euclidean space; orthogonal matrices; eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 110, 133, or 233A.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 100-level mathematics courses; or a minimum grade of A in Mathematics 12 or equivalent.

**MATH 233C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Algebra**

The integers, induction, factorization, congruences. Definition and examples of rings, fields and integral domains. Rational numbers, real numbers, complex numbers. Polynomials and their factorization. Permutations; definition and examples of groups. Additional topics chosen from Boolean algebras and lattices; transfinite arithmetic.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Mathematics students.



**Prerequisites:** 233A or 110 or 133, and a minimum grade point average of 3.00 in all 200-level mathematics and statistics courses completed.

**MATH 242 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Mathematics of Finance**

Simple interest; compound interest; simple discount; simple annuities; general and other annuities; amortization methods; Canadian mortgages; sinking funds; bond prices and bond yields; net present value; capitalized cost; contingent payments; introduction to the basic concept of life annuities and life insurance.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 152.

**Prerequisites:** 102 and 151, or 101 and some knowledge of probability.

**MATH 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Intermediate Combinatorics**

A study of combinatorial objects, with topics chosen from: representations and generation of permutations and combinations; Gray codes, Latin squares, factorizations of graphs, block designs and finite geometries, partially ordered sets and lattices, Boolean algebras, introduction to error correcting codes.

**Prerequisites:** 222, or 122 and 233A, or 151 and 233A, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 323 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 323A**

**Applied Differential Equations**

Power series solutions near regular and singular points; Frobenius method; Euler, Bessel and Legendre equations; numerical methods for equations and systems; qualitative methods for linear and nonlinear systems; applications to the physical, biological and social sciences.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 323 and 323A.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 205; 201.

**MATH 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Intermediate Ordinary Differential Equations**

Elementary stability and bifurcation theory for ordinary differential equations and for two dimensional systems in the plane, on cylinders and tori; periodic orbits; Poincaré-Bendixon theorem; stable, unstable, and centre manifolds for equilibria; Hopf bifurcation; van der Pol and Duffing equations; power series solutions near regular and singular points; Frobenius method; Euler, Bessel, and Legendre equations.

**Prerequisites:** 200, 201, 233A or equivalent.

**Corequisites:** 330A or 334.

**MATH 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Partial Differential Equations**

Partial differential equations in physics (wave, heat and Laplace equations), solution by separation of variables, boundary value problems, orthogonal functions, Fourier series, transform methods (Laplace and Fourier transforms), numerical methods.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 323B.

**Prerequisites:** 323, 323A, or 325.

**MATH 330A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Calculus**

Sequences and series of real numbers; sequences and series of real valued functions; uniform convergence; Fourier series; differentiation and integration of series of real valued functions; power series; Taylor series; Taylor's formula with remainder; multivariate calculus; implicit function, Stokes and divergence theorems.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 334.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 205.

**MATH 330B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Complex Variables**

Theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 330B, 338, or 438.

**Prerequisites:** 330A or 334.

**MATH 333A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Abstract Algebra: I**

Groups, rings and fields, including quotient structures.

**Prerequisites:** 233C or permission of the Department.

**MATH 333C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Linear Algebra**

Vector spaces and linear transformations; the canonical forms; inner product spaces and the spectral theorem.

**Prerequisites:** 233C, or 233A (or 133) and permission of the Department.

**MATH 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Foundations of Analysis**

Sets and functions, the real number system, set equivalence, sequences and series, introduction to point set and metric topology, limits and continuity in metric spaces.

**Note:** Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and 201 and the permission of the Department.

**MATH 352 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Probability**

Probability spaces, combinatorial analysis, conditional probability, independence, inclusion-exclusion, random variables, expectation, discrete and continuous distributions, limit theorems.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 203 or 205 or 240.

**MATH 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Elementary Number Theory**

Divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, basic representation and decimals, and a selection from the following topics: Pythagorean triples, representation as sums of squares, infinite descent, rational and irrational numbers, distribution of primes.

**Note:** For Mathematics Majors and Honours students, and for students planning to teach mathematics in secondary schools.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 200-level courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

**MATH 368A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Euclidean Geometry**

The real affine and projective planes; Euclidean geometry; modern elementary geometry; elementary transformations; Euclidean constructions; the fundamental theorem of polygonal dissection; projectivities; proper conics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 366.

**Prerequisites:** At least 6 units of Mathematics or permission of the Department.

**MATH 368B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Non-Euclidean Geometry**

The parallel postulate; hyperbolic geometry; elliptic geometry; double elliptic geometry; the Poincaré model.

**Prerequisites:** At least 6 units of Mathematics or permission of the Department.

**MATH 377 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Mathematical Modelling**

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Both continuous and discrete deterministic and stochastic models will be employed. Mathematical techniques used may include: differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, decision theory, game theory and numerical methods. The phenomena modelled may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or 205, 201, 233A, and one of STAT 250, 254, 255, 260.

**MATH 399 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Problem Solving Seminar**

Continuation of 199 with more advanced problems. Strongly recommended to students who wish to participate in Putnam Mathematics Competition.

**Prerequisites:** 199 and permission of the instructor.

**MATH 415 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Mathematics**

Survey of the development of Mathematics from its earliest beginnings through to the present.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 333A or 362 or 368A or permission of the Department.

**MATH 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Combinatorial Mathematics**

Permutations and combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion principle. Mobius inversion, Polya's enumeration theorem. Ramsey's theorem, systems of distinctive representatives, combinatorial designs, algorithmic aspects of combinatorics.

**Prerequisites:** 222 and 233C, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 423 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Graph Theory**

An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory.

**Prerequisites:** 222 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 433C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Abstract Algebra: II**

Field theory; composition series of groups; Galois Theory.

**Prerequisites:** 333A, and 333C or 333B.

**MATH 433D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Applied Algebra**

A survey of the applications of algebraic structures in computer science, applied mathematics, and electrical engineering. Topics may include: cryptography, switching circuits, finite state machines, state diagrams, machine homomorphism, group and matrix codes, Polya-Burnside enumeration, Latin squares, primality testing.

**Prerequisites:** 333A.

**MATH 434 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 336**

**Real Analysis: I**

Theory of differentiation; Riemann-Stieltjes integration; Fourier series; functional analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 336.

Primarily for Honours students.

**Prerequisites:** 334.

**MATH 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Real Analysis: II**

Lebesgue measure and integration. The  $L_p$  spaces. Introduction to Hilbert and Banach spaces.

**Note:** Primarily for Honours students.



**Prerequisites:** 434 or 336 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 338

### Introduction to Complex Analysis

Elementary functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable, power series and residue theory.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 330B, 338, or 438.

**Prerequisites:** 334.

**MATH 445A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Ordinary Differential Equations**

Nonlinear systems; the Poincaré map method; stable, unstable and centre manifold theorems for periodic orbits; asymptotic behaviour of solutions; normal forms; averaging and perturbation methods; chaos; Smale's horseshoe, symbolic dynamics, Melnikov method, strange attractors.

**Prerequisites:** 325 and 334, or permission of the Department.

**MATH 445B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Partial Differential Equations**

The Cauchy-Kovalevskaya theorem; geometric theory of first order partial differential equations; well-posed problems; elliptic equations; semigroups.

**Prerequisites:** 434 or 336 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Stochastic Processes**

Introduction to the branch of probability theory which deals with the mathematical analysis of systems that evolve in time while undergoing chance fluctuations. Main topics include random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, renewal theory. Examples illustrate wide applicability of stochastic processes in many branches of science and technology.

**Prerequisites:** 352 or STAT 350.

**MATH 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Number Theory**

A selection of topics which may include compositions and partitions, geometry of numbers, rational approximation, distribution of primes, order of magnitude of arithmetic functions, proofs of the Prime Number Theorem and of Dirichlet's Theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions, continued fractions.

**Prerequisites:** 362.

**MATH 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Topology**

Topics chosen from point set topology, introduction to algebraic topology, classification of surfaces, homology theory, and homotopy theory.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department. May be offered only in alternate years.

**Prerequisites:** 330A or 334, and permission of the instructor.

**MATH 490** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in Mathematics**

**Note:** Students must consult the Department before registering. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 491A** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Applied Mathematics**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of applied mathematics. Possible topics include population modeling, neural

networks, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department. Topics to be determined.

**MATH 491B** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Pure Mathematics**

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of pure mathematics. Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, introduction to differential geometry, and mathematical logic.

**Note:** Topics to be determined. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

## Graduate Courses

**MATH 510** Units: 1.5  
**Abstract Algebra**

**MATH 511** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Matrix Theory and Linear Algebra**

**MATH 520** Units: 1.5  
**Number Theory**

**MATH 522** Units: 1.5  
**Combinatorics**

**Prerequisites:** 422 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 523** Units: 1.5  
**Graph Theory**

**Prerequisites:** 423 or permission of the Department.

**MATH 530** Units: 1.5  
**Real Analysis**

Abstract measure and integration; product measures; measures on locally compact spaces and the Riesz representation theorem; the Stone-Weierstrass theorem.

**MATH 531** Units: 1.5  
**Functional Analysis**

**MATH 532** Units: 1.5  
**Introduction to Operator Theory**

**MATH 533** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Operator Theory and Operator Algebras**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 535** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Analysis**

Topics may include some of the following: ergodic theory, dynamical systems, potential theory, harmonic analysis.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 538** Units: 1.5  
**Complex Analysis**

Topics chosen from: conformal mappings, the Riemann mapping theorem, the maximum principle, infinite products, Picard's theorem, normal families, Hp-spaces, approximation by rational functions, the

Riemann zeta function, analytic continuation and Riemann surfaces.

**Prerequisites:** 330B or 338 or 438 or equivalent.

**MATH 540** Units: 1.5  
**Topology**

**MATH 550** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Applied Mathematics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 551** Units: 1.5  
**Differential and Integral Equations**

**MATH 555** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Probability**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 560** Units: 1.5  
**Mathematical Models**

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of selected scientific topics.

**MATH 570** Units: 1.5  
**Optimal Control Theory**

Formulation of calculus of variations and optimal control problems. Euler and Jacobi necessary conditions. Method of dynamic programming. Existence and regularity of optimal controls. Optional topics may include: stochastic optimal control of discrete systems; optimal control and optimal stopping of Markov diffusion processes governed by stochastic differential equations and optimal control of piecewise deterministic processes.

**MATH 581** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies**

Directed studies may be available in the areas of faculty interest.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department. Pro forma required.

**MATH 585** Units: 0 or 1.5  
**Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences. An INP grade may be assigned.

**MATH 586** Units: 0 or 1.5  
**Operator Theory Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences.

**MATH 587** Units: 0 or 1.5  
**Applied Math Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences.

**MATH 588** Units: 1.5  
**Discrete Mathematics Seminar**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**MATH 591E** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Mathematics For Secondary Teachers**

Intended for students enrolled in a master's program specializing in Mathematics Education but open to students enrolled in other master's programs in Education. One of the four topics: Geometry,



Mathematical Modelling, Data Analysis, History & Philosophy of Mathematics will be taught in a given term. Topics will be rotated each term the course is offered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher.

**MATH 599** Units: 3-6  
**Master's Thesis**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MATH 690** Units: 1.5 to 3  
**Directed Studies**

May be available in areas of faculty interest.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department. Pro forma required.

**MATH 699** Units: 24 - 33  
**Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## MBA

### Master's of Business Administration Faculty of Business

Courses offered by the Faculty of Business are also found under the following course codes: COM (Commerce), ENT (Entrepreneurship), HOS (Hospitality), HSM (Hospitality Services Management), IB (International Business).

**MBA 500** Units: 0  
**Preparation Module**

An intensive seminar-based module designed for skills development. May include topics in several subject areas, such as: Computer and Analytical Review, Managerial Negotiation and Presentation Skills, and Management and the Business Environment. Attendance and participation are required.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**MBA 501** Units: 0  
**Integrative Management Exercises**

A series of three (full-time or evening-based program) project-based exercises of fifty hours each, taking place at regular intervals throughout the Foundation module of the MBA program. Exercises will integrate core subject material, usually in the context of examining a particular industry or organization. Reports and/or presentations are requirements of each exercise.

**Note:** Attendance and participation are required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MBA 502** Units: 0  
**Team Skills**

An ongoing program commencing during the Preparation Module. The basis of the design is developing team skills through hands-on group experiences. Basic team concepts are introduced, and the implementation of these concepts is structured into group assignments. Application involves formal group start-up formulation, group process reviews, third party process consultation, and class debriefs. Attendance and participation are required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MBA 510** Units: 1.5  
**Marketing Management**

Controllable and uncontrollable marketing variables that managers face in today's business environment. Topics include factors affecting consumer demand and

methods of satisfying it, market structure, and product selection, distribution, promotion, pricing and market research. The course structure, exercises, projects and case problems are all designed to develop the students' ability to generate effective marketing strategies in the face of uncertainty.

**MBA 511** Units: 1-1.5  
**Services Marketing**

This course is intended for those students who are interested in working in service industries and will address the distinct needs and problems of service organizations in the area of marketing. Topics include: the difference between marketing services versus manufacturing organizations; the marketing mix for service organizations; market research in services; managing demand in services; integrated services marketing communication; services pricing; and the overlap of marketing/operations/human resource systems in service organizations.

**Note:** Not open for students with credit in the Service Management module courses previously offered under MBA 595.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 510.

**Corequisites:** This course is part of the Service Management Module and must be taken concurrently with MBA 512 and MBA 513.

**MBA 512** Units: 1.5  
**Quality Management and Service Operations**

This course is intended for those students who are interested in working in service industries and will address the distinct needs and problems of service organizations in the area of operations and quality management. A core theme is a quality management approach to providing service excellence. Topics include: service quality measurement; service quality control; service quality improvement; quality function deployment; service design; and service capacity management for rapid growth and change.

**Note:** Not open for students with credit in the Service Management module courses previously offered under MBA 595.

**Corequisites:** This course is part of the Service Management Module and must be taken concurrently with MBA 511 and MBA 513.

**MBA 513** Units: 1.5  
**Issues in Service Technology and HR Mgmt**

This course is intended for those students who are interested in working in service industries and will address the distinct needs and problems of service organizations in the areas of human resource management and IT management. Topics include: e-service and the role of technology; customer relationship management (CRM); managing the organizational culture; impact of cultural differences on customer service; management and motivation of knowledge workers; customer self-service technology; and the service profit chain.

**Note:** Not open for students with credit in the Service Management module courses previously offered under MBA 595.

**Corequisites:** This course is part of the Service Management Module and must be taken concurrently with MBA 511 and MBA 512.

**MBA 515** Units: 1.5  
**Applied Managerial Economics**

Applies economic principles to the analysis of corporate problems. Topics include product, risk and business opportunity analysis, production costs and profit maximization, the determination of prices and output under different market structures, investment decisions, and economic forecasting.

**MBA 520** Units: 1.5  
**Financial and Managerial Accounting**

The external analysis of corporate financial reports, focusing on the reconstruction of financial events from published accounting statements. Topics also include short term financial decisions, and discussion of the nature, analysis and control of costs, product costing, and the use of accounting information in management decisions.

**MBA 530** Units: 1.5  
**Managerial Finance**

Discussion of the techniques used to maximize the value of the firm, including short- and long-range sources of funds, the valuation of financial assets and liabilities, working capital management, capital structure, costs of capital, capital-budgeting decisions, dividend policy, the relationship between risk and return, portfolio theory, the financial evaluation of business opportunities, and a survey of financial securities.

**MBA 531** Units: 1-1.5  
**Taxation For Managers**

Business organization and expansion, the raising of capital and business acquisitions and divestitures are significantly influenced by alternative tax treatments. The first half of the course concerns the fundamentals of the tax system. The second half develops alternative forms of business organization from a tax perspective and establishes tax planning techniques which maximize cash flow and return on investment. Also reviews of personal financial planning and investment decisions.

**Prerequisites:** 520 and 530.

**MBA 535** Units: 1.5  
**Operations Management**

An introduction to the concepts for managing the systems organizations use for producing goods and services. Topics include operations strategy, capacity and technology planning, purchasing and materials management, workflow planning and scheduling, project management and quality management and control.

**MBA 540** Units: 1.5  
**Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting**

A survey of the concepts and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of data for managerial decision making. Experimental design, sampling and statistical testing procedures are discussed. Statistical software is utilized extensively. A heavy emphasis is placed on multiple regression and forecasting.

**MBA 544** Units: 1.5  
**Information Technology in the Organization**

An introduction to the capabilities and utilization of information technology (IT), information systems (IS), and networks. A variety of approaches using IT and IS will be covered to provide a broad understanding of how they can be used effectively in today's internet-worked enterprise. A number of cases and other assignments will be used to illustrate the evolving role of IS and networks in today's interconnected organization both within and external to it.

**MBA 550** Units: 1.5  
**Business Policy and Strategy**

Introduces the integrative nature of management. It deals with the overall general management of the organization, and the formulation, development and implementation of the strategic direction of the firm. This course intends to develop an appreciation of the role of a general manager from a conceptual as well as an operational standpoint.



**MBA 553 Units: 1.5****Organizational Design and Analysis**

Examines the behaviour of individuals, groups and total organizations from the standpoint of organizational design. Topics covered include: development of management thoughts; organizational structure and design; individual perception, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes; leadership and organizational culture.

**MBA 555 Units: 1.5****Managing Human Resources**

A review of the literature in the field of personnel administration. Special emphasis will be placed on contemporary practices in the selection, placement and compensation of personnel.

**Prerequisites:** 553.

**MBA 557 Units: 1****Business, Government, and Globalization**

The course will examine the significant policy shifts in the world's approach to international trade and finance flows and their impact on Canada. The course will focus on the coalescing of international trading blocs and the major economic and trade agreements. In addition, it will analyze several major recent financial crises. The course will also review the relative successes and failures of policy responses by two levels of government in Canada and the implications for management of Canadian-based companies.

**MBA 559 Units: 1****International Commercial Law**

An introduction to the fundamental legal principles of commercial and corporate law, viewed from an international perspective, as applied between nations, businesses of individuals with international connections or global operations.

Course topics include state responsibilities, treaties and conventions, dispute resolution, foreign investment laws and supervision, GATT rules, international contracts, carriage of goods, intellectual property issues and the multinational organization.

**MBA 561 Units: 1.5****Planning Cognitions: Acquiring Entrepreneurial Expertise**

Part of the integrated MBA Entrepreneurship program, this course develops Venturer Expertise: understanding the venturing knowledge structure and how to improve it and how to plan a venture to succeed by choosing venture characteristics that lead to the outcomes that you want. The course will assist in developing the analytical structures and courses of action necessary to solve previously unstructured problems.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in the Entrepreneurship module courses previously offered under MBA 595.

**Corequisites:** This course is part of the Entrepreneurship Module and must be taken concurrently with MBA 562 and MBA 563.

**MBA 562 Units: 1.5****Promise Cognitions: Entrepreneurial Marketing**

Part of the integrated MBA Entrepreneurship program, this course focuses on the knowledge sets required to: identify business opportunities, understand customers, develop valued products, gain market acceptance, overcome or mitigate opportunism, and manage stakeholder relationships.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in the Entrepreneurship module courses previously offered under MBA 595.

**Corequisites:** This course is part of the Entrepreneurship Module and must be taken concurrently with MBA 561 and MBA 563.

**MBA 563 Units: 1.5****Competition Cognitions: Entrepreneurial Strategy**

Part of the integrated MBA Entrepreneurship program, this course focuses on the knowledge structures required to assess the viability of ventures, set up ventures to succeed, and develop sustainable competitive advantage.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in the Entrepreneurship module courses previously offered under MBA 595.

**Corequisites:** This course is part of the Entrepreneurship Module and must be taken concurrently with MBA 561 and MBA 562.

**MBA 570 Units: 1.5****International Business Environment**

An introduction to the international business environment. Topics include managerial techniques and corporate structure in selected foreign countries, problems of adaption to different cultural, political, sociological, legal and economic environments, and an analysis of the key managerial problems encountered by multinational firms.

**MBA 571 Units: 1-1.5****International Financial Strategies**

An examination of international financial markets, and the financial decision making and planning of multinational firms. Topics include exchange rate volatility, determination and forecasting, central bank operations, barriers to international investment, portfolio management, differing tax and regulatory regimes, political risk, and risk management techniques.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 530.

**MBA 572 Units: 1-1.5****Strategic International Marketing**

An examination of the strategic implications of international marketing. Joint emphasis is placed on evaluation and utilizing international market opportunities, and defending against foreign competition at home. Topics include the problems associated with managing diverse markets at great distances, cultural implications in the analysis of consumer motivations, institutional differences, and developing marketing strategies.

**Prerequisites:** MBA 510.

**MBA 573 Units: 1****Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment**

Illustrates the effect of culture on managerial style, and the cross-national complications of negotiation and national regulation. Emphasis will be placed on Asian management strategies and issues.

**MBA 575 Units: 2****Cross-Cultural Management in Malaysia**

This course examines the cross-cultural issues involved in international management. In addition to 20 hours of classroom instruction in Canada, this course includes a 6-week field study in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, where students will be exposed to in-class instruction on the business environment of Malaysia and the ASEAN region, and a practicum in a Malaysian organization.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**MBA 585 Units: 1.5****Consulting Methods**

A discussion of consulting methods to resolve these problems. Topics include design and methodology, data collection and analysis, industry analysis, company analysis, issue analysis, implementation and feedback, the consulting process, method and analysis. The course is designed to prepare students for MBA 596.

**MBA 588 Units: 1-7.5****Study Abroad**

Students register in this course while participating in a formal academic exchange with a university outside of Canada.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 7.5 units.

**MBA 590 Units: 1-3****Directed Study**

The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the Director as well as the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registration.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

**MBA 595 Units: 1-5****Special Topics in Business Administration**

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry. Topics will vary annually.

New specialization modules will also be introduced under MBA 595.

The International Business and Management specialization was introduced under MBA 595, in Fall 2002.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**MBA 596 Units: 3****Management Consulting Report**

An individual or group consulting report. Participating students work individually or are placed into small teams and under faculty supervision, maintain a consulting/client relationship with a corporate sponsor. The students examine a problem of current interest to the sponsor and prepare detailed oral and written recommendations.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MBA 598 Units: 3****Research Report**

A substantial analysis of a significant management problem or policy issue, prepared individually in consultation with a faculty adviser.

**Note:** Students choosing to take MBA 598 Research Report, rather than MBA 596 Management Consulting Report, will be required to take an appropriate Research Methods course of 1.5 units in lieu of or in addition to MBA 585. Students choosing MBA 598 should consult with their academic supervisor to identify an appropriate Research Methods course.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**ME****Music Education****Department of Curriculum and Instruction  
Faculty of Education**

Instrumental courses are normally subject to enrollment limits because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

**ME 101 Units: 1.5****Introduction to Music Education**

Orientation to the profession; introduction to the role of music in education and society. For students who are considering pursuing a B. Mus. in Secondary Music Education or a B. Ed. with a teaching area in secondary music education.



**ME 120 Units: 1 Hours: 1-1**  
**Instrumental Jazz: I**

A study of techniques for teaching instrumental jazz through performance, beginning improvisation, and listening.

**ME 121 Units: 1 Hours: 1-1**  
**Vocal Jazz: I**

A study of techniques for teaching vocal jazz through performance and experience. This is a survey course covering repertoire, history, conducting, style, sound systems, rhythm sections, national standards. Emphasis is on participation and listening.

**ME 201 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music Education Seminar: I**

A study of the foundations of music education for secondary schools. School experience will be required.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 101.

**ME 205 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 105**  
**Music Fundamentals**

Introduction to the language of music including sight reading, ear training and analysis. Normally followed by 206.

**Note:** Students with exceptionally strong music backgrounds may not be required to take this course. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 105, MUS 100 or 101A and B.

**ME 206 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 106**  
**Music in the Elementary School Introductory**

An introduction to the foundations of music education, the elementary music curriculum, and methods currently used in BC elementary schools.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 104, 106, 204, 304, ED-A 705 or 706.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 205 or MUS 101A, B, and 170.

**ME 208 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5**  
**Studio Piano Class I**

Development of piano keyboard skills: technique, simple harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition and accompaniment patterns. For those with little or no piano background.

**ME 216 Units: 2 Hours: 2-1**  
**Instrumental/Choral Techniques**

Practical ensemble experience for introductory level band and secondary choral with emphasis on beginning band methods and choral literature for the junior/senior secondary school choir.

**ME 219 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2**  
**Choral Techniques**

Practical choral techniques and literature for elementary schools conducting and methodology. A piano component may be included.

**ME 220 Units: 1 Hours: 1-1**  
**Instrumental Jazz: II**

Expanding the skills and knowledge acquired in 120.  
**Prerequisites:** 120.

**ME 221 Units: 1 Hours: 1-1**  
**Vocal Jazz: II**

The course focuses on practical experience through participation. Emphasis is on repertoire, conducting, improvisation in the large and small vocal jazz ensemble.

**Prerequisites:** 121.

**ME 300 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Teaching of Choral and Classroom Singing**

Materials and rehearsal techniques for use with elementary school choral activities.

**Prerequisites:** 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or permission of the instructor.

**ME 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Music Education Seminar: II**

A study of programs and materials for middle schools with an emphasis on instrumental music programs. Some school experience will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 201 and admission to the Music Teaching Area or Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**ME 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music in Early Childhood**

A survey of developmental implications as they pertain to the musical growth of the young child (3-8 years). Current music education methods and materials will be studied, and laboratory experiences may be included.

**Note:** Not normally available to students in a music teaching area or concentration, except with permission of the Area Adviser.

**ME 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5**  
**Instrumental Techniques and Repertoire**

303A Studio guitar class I

303B Studio recorder class

303C Studio ukulele class

303E Studio guitar class II

**Note:** A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units in the above areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.

**ME 306 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music in the Elementary School Advanced**

A survey of texts and materials and methods of instruction for use in the elementary classroom. Sequential planning involving listening, singing, instrumental playing, and movement activities. A school experience component is normally included.

**Prerequisites:** 206.

**ME 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5**  
**Studio Piano Class II**

Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills: technique, harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition, accompaniments and improvisation.

**Note:** For those with some piano background (e.g. 208 or equivalent).

**ME 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 207**  
**Learning to Listen to Music**

What to listen for and how to listen to musics of diverse styles and genres.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 207.

**ME 316 Units: 1 Hours: 1-1**  
**Instrumental Clinic**

Practical ensemble experience; teaching techniques; conducting, ensemble evaluation procedures and materials at the junior/senior secondary level.

**ME 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Vocal Techniques**

Vocal production and care of the vocal instrument; development of healthy singing techniques; relevant repertoire.

**ME 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Kodály - Pedagogy: I**

An overview of the Kodály concept, strategies and techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, concepts, and musical attitudes; includes study of early childhood repertoire; songs, games, and dances related to the primary curriculum (years K-3).

**Note:** Not available for credit in a degree program for students who have completed 400A.

**ME 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Study of Specific Methodology**

Advanced courses for those in the teaching area or concentration.

400B Orff (not available for credit to students with any Orff level of training)

400C Experimental Music in Schools

**Prerequisites:** 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or permission of the instructor.

**ME 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2**  
**Music Education Seminar: III**

Initiating and maintaining instrumental programs in the schools. School experiences will be required. Secondary level.

**Prerequisites:** 301.

**Grading:** INC; letter grade

**ME 402 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3**  
**Computers in Music Education**

The use of computers and synthesizers in the school music program. Includes the MIDI protocol.

**Note:** Not available for credit on a degree program for those who have completed 400D.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the BMus in Music Education or BED in Music Education, or permission of the Department.

**ME 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music in the Elementary and Middle School Curriculum**

Text, materials, and methods of teaching and learning in music in the elementary and middle school classroom. Sequential planning and evaluation involved in listening, singing, playing instruments, composing, and movement experiences. Designed for students in secondary music education.

**MECH****Mechanical Engineering**  
**Department of Mechanical Engineering**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and SENG (Software Engineering).

**MECH 141 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Engineering Fundamentals: I**

Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and applications to particles and rigid bodies in two dimension; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 141 and either 241 or 245.

**MECH 200 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\***  
**Engineering Drawing**

Engineering drawing: sketching, orthographic projections, multiple views, sectional views, isometric and perspective projections, dimensions and tolerances,



and working drawings. Computer Aided Design: wire-frame, surface and solid modelling. Machine Shop Practice: micrometers and verniers, drilling, turning, and milling.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Note:** Not offered until the Fall of 2002. Not open to students registered in or with credit in ENGR 150 or ELEC 200.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 110 and MATH 133 or 233A.

**MECH 220 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Mechanics of Solids: I**

Review of bending moment and shear force diagrams for beams. Introduction of stress and strain; axial loading, torsion, pure bending and transverse loading. Stress and strain transformation in two dimensions. Mohr's circle. Beam deflection, stability of columns.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 241 or 141, and MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently.

**MECH 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Thermodynamics**

Thermodynamic systems, balance laws, properties and behavior of substances, work and heat, simple steady flow devices, heat engines, refrigerators, heat pumps, Carnot cycle, the second law, entropy and its balance, reversible and irreversible processes, some simple thermodynamic cycles.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 241 Units: 1.5**  
**Statics**

Review of vector algebra. Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and application to particles and rigid bodies; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction problems; principles of virtual work; potential energy; stable and unstable equilibrium.

**Note:** This course was offered for the last time in September 2001.

**MECH 242 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Dynamics**

Cartesian, normal-tangential and polar components of velocity and acceleration, in two and three dimensions; rotating frames; force/acceleration, impulse/momentum; energy methods; conservative and non-conservative systems; systems of particles, systems of streams of particles and rigid bodies; introduction to three-dimensional problems of particle and rigid body dynamics.

**Prerequisites:** 241 or 141, and MATH 101.

**MECH 245 Units: 1.5**  
**Engineering Fundamentals: I**

Resultant of force systems, equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; centroids and centre of gravity, friction, virtual work and potential energy based methods; moments of inertia; kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; force and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum for particles.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ENGR 245.

**Note:** This course was offered for the last time in September 2001.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 285 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Properties of Engineering Materials**

Atomic structure, arrangement and movement; equilibrium microstructural development and heat treatment; physical properties of ferrous and nonferrous metals,

ceramics, polymers and composites; corrosion and mechanical testing.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Not open to students with credit in 325.

**Prerequisites:** CHEM 150, or 101 and 102, or 140 and 102.

**MECH 295 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Engineering Fundamentals: II**

Ideal gas laws; work and heat; conservation of energy; thermodynamic properties of pure substances; equations of state; applications to open and closed systems; second law of thermodynamics; non-conservation of entropy; energy conversion systems; heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ENGR 270.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 101.

**MECH 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Mechanics of Solids: II**

Theory of stress and infinitesimal strain in three dimensions, equilibrium equations, stress-strain-temperature relations for isotropic elastic solids, statically indeterminate structures. Castigliano's theorems, thick-walled cylinders and spherical shells, torsion of prismatic bars, curved beams, introduction to plate theory, limits of elasticity, creep.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Not open to students with credit in 280.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**MECH 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Machine Dynamics**

Balancing of rigid rotors; single plane and two-plane balancing; analytical and experimental field balancing methods. Balancing of reciprocating machines; single cylinder shaking forces, multicylinder engines and compressors of different configurations. Vibration of single-mass systems; free vibration characteristics, harmonic forcing, frequency response functions, applications to vibration isolation and transmissibility, shaft whirl, and vibration transducers. Fourier series solutions for periodic forcing. Multi-mass systems; frequencies and modes for undamped systems, matrix methods, orthogonality of modes and iteration methods. Beam and shaft vibration; Euler equation, frequencies and modes for classical boundary conditions, critical speeds of shafts.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 242 and MATH 201.

**MECH 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1-1**  
**Theory of Mechanisms**

Types of mechanisms. Analysis of the kinematics of closed loop linkages using graphical, vector and complex number methods. Follower motion synthesis and design of cam profiles. Gear terminology and the analysis of gear trains. Analysis of static and dynamic loading of mechanisms; flywheel design. Introduction to linkage synthesis, spatial open loop mechanisms with applications to manipulators.

**Prerequisites:** 242.

**MECH 345 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Mechanics of Fluids: I**

Properties of fluids. Basic flow analysis techniques. Basic concepts; velocity field; stress; flow patterns; classification of fluid motion. Fluid statics; pressure distribution; hydrostatic forces on submerged surfaces; buoyancy and stability. Integral analysis of fluid motion: conservation of mass, momentum balance, energy balance. Dimensional analysis and similarity. Flow in pipes and pipe systems. Flow measurement.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200.

**MECH 350 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3-1**  
**Engineering Design: I**

Design methodology; recognizing and defining open ended engineering problems, generating creative solutions, modelling, analysis, synthesis, computing and testing. Students complete a series of design oriented projects in small teams.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 260.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200.

**MECH 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Engineering Design: II**

Design concepts; factors of safety; reliability; codes and standards. Design properties of engineering materials; strength and cold work; creep; impact properties; temperature effects; notch sensitivity; fatigue. Design of mechanical components; fasteners; welded joints; stress concentrations; mechanical springs; bearings; lubrication; clutches and brakes; shafts and axles; gearing.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**MECH 390 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Energy Conversion**

Thermal power generation, vapor and gas cycles, refrigeration and heat pumps, non reacting gas mixtures and psychrometrics, reacting mixtures, combustion, and electro-chemical energy conversion. Exergy (ability to produce work) and second law analysis.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 240.

**MECH 392 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Mechanics of Fluids: II**

Differential analysis of fluid motion; conservation of mass; forces acting on a fluid element; conservation of momentum and energy. Boundary layer flows. Turbulence. Inviscid incompressible flow. Fluid flow about immersed bodies. Numerical and experimental techniques. Introduction to compressible flow. Turbo machinery.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 240 and 345.

**MECH 395 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Heat and Mass Transfer**

Heat transfer modes. Analysis of steady and transient conduction in solids. Principles of convection: heat transfer under laminar and turbulent flow over flat plates and around bodies; convective heat transfer inside pipes. Thermal radiation physics and radiation between multiple black and gray surfaces. Introduction to mass transfer in binary systems.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 392.

**MECH 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0-2**  
**Design Project**

Complete design of a product or a system; specification of function, analysis, selection of materials, strength calculations, preparation of working drawings, cost analysis and tenders, preparation of final design report and symposium presentation of final design. Weekly seminar series featuring topics related to design, safety, marketing and management.

**Prerequisites:** 350 and 360.



**MECH 405** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1  
**Formerly: MECH 355**  
**Introduction to Microprocessors**  
 Computer structure and organization; number systems and codes; assembler language; introduction to microprocessors and their application in instrumentation, manufacturing, control and automation.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Credit will not be given for both 355 and 405.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 160 or 115.

**MECH 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1  
**Computer Aided Design**  
 Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Input and output devices for geometric modelling systems. Representation of curves and curved surfaces. Graphical programming languages, and development of interactive 3-D computer graphics programs. Numerical optimization and its application to parameter design.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200, and MATH 200.

**MECH 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Planning and Control of Production Systems**  
 Introduction to manufacture and production systems; process engineering and process planning; group technology; forecasting; inventory control; aggregate production planning; material requirements planning; production scheduling; applications of linear programming and artificial intelligence in production process organization.

**Pre- or corequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Finite Element Applications**  
 Formulation and application of the finite element method for modelling mechanical systems, including stress and vibration problems; stiffness method, stiffness and mass matrices, generalized force, numerical procedures; development of simple programs and exposure to general purpose packages.

**Prerequisites:** 320, 330 and 395.

**MECH 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mechanical Vibrations**  
 Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, damped or undamped response to arbitrary force. Linear continuous systems; axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibrations; basic methods for solution. Random vibration; elements for describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**MECH 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Engineering Ceramics**  
 Structures of ceramics, glasses and glass ceramics; properties and applications of oxides, silicates, carbides, borides and nitrides; powder processing, shape forming and sintering; mechanical properties and toughening mechanisms; design concepts for brittle ceramics and Weibull analysis; ceramic capacitors and ferroelectrics; piezoelectric and electrooptic sensors; ceramic matrix composites; ceramic fiber reinforcements for composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

**MECH 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Engineering Optimization and Applications**  
 One-dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and devi-

ations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient, and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 349A.

**MECH 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Robotics**  
 Structure and specifications of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and motion trajectories; dynamic models of robotic manipulators; position and force control; use of robots in industrial applications.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**MECH 435** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1  
**Formerly: MECH 380**  
**Automatic Control Engineering**  
 Modeling dynamic systems (linear systems and feedback control). Transfer function based analysis and design (transfer functions, root-locus, stability, transient responses). Frequency characteristics design methods (frequency responses, stability, gain and phase margins, system compensation). State-space design methods (state transition matrix, state feedback and shaping dynamic responses; linear observers).

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks. Credit will not be given for both 380 and 435.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**MECH 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Water Wave Phenomena**  
 Basic equations and approximation; equations of motion and energy balance. Solution for "small" waves, including linear theory. Applications: waves on currents, ship waves, refraction problems. Other topics include: waves in shallow water, infinitely deep water, waves on beaches, hydraulic jumps.

**Prerequisites:** 392.

**MECH 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Thermodynamics**  
 Thermodynamic potentials: Maxwell relations, stability criteria. Barometric formula: applications to clouds, solar chimney, etc. Phase mixtures: chemical potential, osmosis, phase equilibrium, Gibbs phase rule, phase diagrams, fugacity and activity. Reacting mixtures: law of mass action and applications, enthalpy and entropy constants, heat of reaction, combustion, flames, adiabatic flame temperature, reaction rates. Thermodynamics of fuel cells: efficiency, causes of losses, comparison with heat engines.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**MECH 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cryogenic Engineering**  
 Cryogenics: definition and applications. Refrigeration and liquefaction cycles - cascade, Linde, Claude and Collins cycles; liquefaction of air, hydrogen and helium. Regenerative refrigeration cycles - Stirling, Gifford-McMahon cycles and their derivatives. Magnetic refrigeration - Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; applications to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K - dilution refrigerator, adiabatic demagnetization. Thermoelectric, thermoelastic and nonconventional refrigeration methods.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**MECH 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Energy Systems**  
 Review of thermodynamic fundamentals. Energy analysis, energy system evolution and the

barrier/attractor analysis method for identifying technoeconomic opportunities/dangers. Specific technologies and analyses, for example, of fuelcell systems and the risks of anthropogenic climate disruption, are discussed. A major class project is assigned.

**Prerequisites:** 390.

**MECH 449** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Fuel Cell Technology**  
 Overview and status of various fuel cell technologies. Fundamentals: fuel cell thermodynamics; electrode kinetics; performance and efficiency; transport processes. Proton Exchange Membrane Fuel Cells (PEMFCs). Solid Oxide Fuel Cells (SOFCs). Fuel cell systems and applications.

**Prerequisites:** 240 and 345.

**MECH 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics**  
 Presents material in an emerging field or one not covered in regular offerings. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as MECH 450A, 450B, 450C, 450D, 450E, 450F.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Set by Department depending upon topic.

**MECH 455** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1  
**Instrumentation**  
 Measuring fundamental properties: transducers for measuring position, velocity and acceleration, fluid flow, temperature, pressure. Initial signal conditioning and problems: noise, shielding, bridges, passive filtering. Operational amplifiers, integrators, differentiators. Analog to digital conversion and digital to analog conversion. Actuators for controlling position, velocity and acceleration. Microprocessor applications.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** ELEC 365.

**MECH 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1  
**Computer Aided Manufacture**  
 Introduction to manufacturing operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes; canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros, simulation program. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies; reverse engineering of curved surface models.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200, and MATH 200.

**MECH 462** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Small Business Organization**  
 Finance, accounting, auditing, taxation, marketing, market research; organizational psychology, personnel selection; engineering economy, equivalent uniform annual cash flow, present worth, cost benefit ratio.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 280.

**MECH 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Machine Vision and Sensors**  
 Theory and application of a wide range of sensors currently employed in modern industrial environments. General sensor technologies examined include laser, optical, inductive, piezo-electric and ultrasonic. In-depth coverage of machine vision, particularly software for part recognition, inspection and measurement that utilize gray scale image processing algorithms.



Also examined are the roles of sensors in computer-integrated and flexible manufacturing, transportation and smart structures in aeronautical and civil applications.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or ENGR 150 or ELEC 200, and MATH 200.

**MECH 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Microelectromechanical Systems**

Introduction to microelectromechanical systems (MEMS), principles of MEMS design and fabrication, MEMS materials, fundamental MEMS microstructures, microtransducers and microactuators, MEMS-based sensors, packaging, assembly and testing. The course introduces basic concepts of microactuation and microtransduction principles, scaling factors and material issues. Microfabrication, mechanical, electrical, fluidic, thermal and optical characteristics of the fundamental microsystems are covered. Various groups of MEMS devices and their fabrication and packaging are discussed, including case studies based on real products.

**Prerequisites:** 486.

**MECH 471 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability**

Linear elastic and elasto-plastic fracture mechanics. Classical fatigue analysis, crack propagation, and low cycle fatigue. Plasticity induced closure and crack growth under variable amplitude loading. Damage tolerance analysis. Stochastic, closure-lognormal crack propagation. Durability analysis. Maintenance and inspection optimization. Industrially significant applications are highlighted throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** 320.

**MECH 473 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ferrous and Non-ferrous Metals**

The iron-carbon and iron-cementite phase diagrams; nucleation and growth of microstructural constituents; the martensite phase transformation; time-temperature-transformation (TTT) curves; properties affected by quenching, tempering and annealing; alloy additions; structural, high strength and specialty steels; welding; tool and stainless steels; cast irons; superalloys; copper, aluminum, magnesium and titanium alloys; metal matrix composites.

**Prerequisites:** 285.

**MECH 475 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Mechanics of Flight**

Description of the atmosphere as it relates to flight. Generation of lift; highlift devices. Generation of drag; drag reduction devices. The production of thrust - piston engines, propellers, gas turbine engines. Takeoff and landing. Climbing flight, aircraft range, steady turns. Aircraft equations of motion. Introduction to the stability and control of aircraft

**Prerequisites:** 242 and 392.

**MECH 485 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis**

Synthesis of mechanisms for function generation and rigid body guidance. Graphical, analytical, and optimization based methods of synthesis. Mechanism cognates, Chebyshev spacing, Burmister curves. Manipulator joint layout synthesis for spatial positioning and orientation. Application to serial, parallel and hybrid configurations. Conditions of singularity and uncertainty.

**Prerequisites:** 335.

**MECH 486 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Mechatronics and Smart Systems**

An integrated approach to the design of mechanical, electrical and computer engineering systems including: multifunctional materials, electro-mechanical actuators and sensors, fibre optics, digital signal processing, and

control and computer interfacing. Application to smart machines, active vibration and shape control, structural health monitoring systems, and micro-electro-mechanical systems.

**Prerequisites:** PHYS 216 or ELEC 216.

**MECH 492 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Transport Phenomena**

Thermomechanics: introduction, kinematics, motion, stress, thermodynamics, fundamental principles. Constitutive equations of mixtures: Newtonian fluids, binary mixtures, field equations. Mass transport: diffusivity, mechanisms of mass transport, examples of concentration distribution in solids, and binary and ternary fluid mixtures.

**Prerequisites:** 392 and 395.

**MECH 493 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-0**  
**Design of Thermo-Fluid Systems**

This is an advanced design course in thermofluids systems. Groups of three or four students select project topics that involve the design of thermofluids systems such as power generation and refrigeration cycles, pump and piping systems, heat exchangers and heat exchanger networks, and air-conditioning and heating systems. Alternatively, students can propose their own projects in other areas of thermofluid systems.

**Prerequisites:** 345, 390, 392 and 395.

**MECH 495 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

Methods of predictions and historical perspective; governing differential equations of heat transfer and fluid flow; finite difference methods; discretization schemes; application to heat conduction problems; introduction to control volume formulation for fluid flow and to turbulence modelling; accuracy and convergence considerations. Individual term projects using a CFD program.

**Prerequisites:** 392 and 395.

**MECH 499 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6**  
**Technical Project**

The technical project provides an opportunity for each student to carry out a design or research project associated with one or more of the higher level courses, under the supervision of a faculty member. The nature of the project selected should be such as to require independent study of current technical literature. When feasible, the design should be assessed in the laboratory. Each student must present a complete report at the end of the term.

**Note:** This course may be taken only once.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the Department.

**Graduate Courses**

**MECH 501 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Continuum Mechanics**

Analysis of deformation, motion and stress in Cartesian coordinates. Thermodynamics of continua. Constitutive equations. Linear elasticity. Fluid flow. Special problems in linear elasticity and fluid mechanics.

**MECH 504 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Mechanical Vibration**

Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, coupled and uncoupled system equations, solutions for damped or undamped response to arbitrary forcing and initial conditions. Linear continuous systems; wave equation problems and lateral beam vibration with classical boundary conditions. Effects of added mass or stiffness on frequencies and modes. Forced and transient response.

Transfer matrix methods for lumped parameter systems and continuous systems; application to axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibration; basic methods for solution. Characteristic non-linear effects. Random vibration; elements of describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

**MECH 507 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Analytical Dynamics**

Review of Newton's equations. Generalized coordinates, constraint equations, virtual displacements, work function and potential energy, stability of equilibrium, d'Alembert's principle, conservation of energy, Gauss' principle of least constraint, Lagrange's equation, dissipating forces, introduction to calculus of variations, Hamilton's principle, phase space, principle of least action, and Hamilton Jacob's equation.

**MECH 520 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computer-Aided Design CAD**

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Computational geometry for design and 3-D geometry. Methods for curve and surface fitting. Input and output devices for computer graphics, passive as well as active. Representation of physical surfaces and computer aided drafting. Graphical programming languages. Development of interactive 3-D computer graphics.

**MECH 521 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3\*-1**  
**Computer-Aided Manufacture (CAM)**

Introduction to manufacturing operations, features of numerically controlled machine tools and types of CNC programming. Manual part programming with G-codes; canned cycles, subprograms, custom macros; simulation program. CNC machining of curved surfaces with ball-mill and end-mill cutters; matching of tool and surface geometry. Curved surface machining strategies and case studies; reverse engineering of curved surface models.

\* Indicates a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

**MECH 522 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Engineering Optimization and Its Applications**

One-dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and derivations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems. Program package for design optimization.

**MECH 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Planning and Control of Advanced Manufacturing Systems**

Introduction to manufacturing and production systems with the basic taxonomy of manufacturing, types of production processes, components of a production system, and concept of production control. Production process planning covering the experience-based process planning, knowledge-based approach using decision tables and decision trees, process capability analysis, group technology, and Computer-Aided Process Planning. Topics of planning and control of production systems, including forecasting, inventory system, aggregate production planning, material requirements planning, and operation sequencing and scheduling. Case studies on the planning and control of advanced manufacturing systems.





**MECH 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Engineering Design Science**

Overview of design methodologies. Review of design methods from other fields such as architecture, visual art, industrial design. Formulation of objective procedural methods for specification and execution of design. Specialized design methods: design for manufacture, life cycle design, etc. Students work on research papers and practical design problems to integrate theory with practice.

**MECH 531 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Fluid Mechanics**

Governing principles; continuity, momentum, energy, stress, constitutive relations. Viscous incompressible flow; exact solutions of Navier-Stokes equations. Boundary-layer theory. Potential flow. Stability and turbulence.

**MECH 535 Units: 1.5**  
**Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer**

Methods of prediction and historical perspective. Governing differential equations. Finite difference and finite volume discretization. Schemes for steady and unsteady multidimensional heat conduction problems. Stability analysis and convergence. Control volume formulation for fluid flow. Schemes for convection dominated flows. The SIMPLE algorithm. Computation of turbulent flows; wall functions; turbulence modelling. The course will involve individual projects.

**MECH 537 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Kinetic Theory and Microscale Flows**

Distribution function of gases and its moments, Boltzmann equation, conservation laws, H-Theorem (2nd law), BGK models, continuum limit; the laws of Navier-Stokes and Fourier (NSF), temperature jump and velocity slip, beyond NSF; higher order methods and moment equations, Knudsen layers. Applications to ideal gases, flow in micro channels, electrons, energy transfer in solids, etc.

**MECH 540 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Transport Phenomena**

Fundamentals of thermomechanics; kinematics, motion, stress, thermodynamics, fundamental principles of thermomechanics. Constitutive equations; basic principles and axioms, linearization of constitutive equations, constitutive equations of special materials such as Newtonian fluids and binary mixtures. Field equations for binary fluid mixtures. Mass transport; diffusivity and mechanisms of mass transport, examples of concentration distributions in binary solids and fluids (laminar flow), examples from ternary systems.

**MECH 541 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Thermodynamics**

Principles of classical thermodynamics; postulates, conditions of equilibrium, some relationships and simple systems, reversible process, Legendre transformations, extremum principles, Maxwell relations, stability, first-order phase transitions. Thermodynamics of irreversible processes. Fundamentals of statistical thermodynamics.

**MECH 542 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Exergy Analysis and Energy Systems**

Second law efficiencies. Exergy property relations. Chemical exergy and fuel chemical exergy. Energy systems modelling and macro models.

**MECH 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Cryogenic Engineering**

Cryogenics: definition and applications. Refrigeration and liquefaction cycles - cascade, Linde, Claude and Collins cycles; liquefaction of air, hydrogen and helium. Regenerative refrigeration cycles - Stirling, Gifford-McMahon cycles and their derivatives. Magnetic refrigeration - Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; application to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K - dilution refrigeration, magnetic refrigeration. Non-conventional refrigeration methods.

eration - Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; application to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K - dilution refrigeration, magnetic refrigeration. Non-conventional refrigeration methods.

**MECH 545 Units: 1.5**  
**X-ray Analysis of Engineering Materials**

Topics to be covered: X-ray sources. Absorption of X-rays and radiography. Scattering of X-rays by atoms, molecule and aggregates. La<sub>e</sub> and Bragg equations. Single crystal orientation. Preferred orientation in wires and sheets. Lattice parameter measurements. Determination of grain size and residual stress. Search/Match methods for component identification. Integrated intensity measurements and quantitative analysis of components. High temperature measurements for in situ examination of phase transformations. These techniques will also be demonstrated in laboratory classes.

**MECH 549 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Fuel Cell Technology**

Overview of current fuel cell technology. Operating principles, fundamental thermodynamics and electrochemistry. Types of fuel cells and applications. Proton exchange membrane fuel cells; components; performance; testing. Modelling of transport processes. Fuel cell systems and ancillaries.

**MECH 550 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Control Theory**

State-space representation of dynamic systems, linear system dynamics, state transition matrices, canonical forms. Controllability and observability, shaping the dynamic response, linear observers. Compensator design, linear quadratic optimal control.

**MECH 551 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Kinematics of Manipulators**

The material covered includes: point and direction, and line and screw motion description; homogeneous, line and screw coordinate, and quaternion representations; inverse displacement solution by analytic, root finding, hybrid and numerical methods; appropriate frames of reference; screw systems and transforms; local and globally optimum solution of redundant rates; over-determined and near degeneration solutions; multi-arm kinematics. Application to open, closed parallel and hybrid, simple and general structures is considered.

**MECH 559 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theoretical Kinematics**

Solution of nonlinear problems of kinematics involved in mechanism synthesis and manipulator solutions. Techniques including compatibility equations, 1/2 angle substitutions and eliminates. Applications including 4 and 5 precision point mechanism synthesis, and the inverse displacement solution of general serial layout and the forward displacement solution of parallel manipulators.

**MECH 561 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Analytical Methods in Engineering**

Analytic Functions and Applications in Fluid Mechanics: multi-valued complex functions, analytic functions, Cauchy integral theorem, residues, singularities, conformal mapping and applications. Laplace transform and its applications to elementary problems in vibrations, wave propagation and heat transfer in solids. Fourier analysis and boundary value problems and applications in vibration, wave propagation, solid mechanics. Introduction to calculus of variation. Energy methods, and approximate methods in solid and fluid mechanics.

**MECH 563 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Finite Element Analysis**

Introduction to the basic principles of finite element analysis. Development of discrete equations for problems of 1, 2, and 3D elasticity. Applications to problems of stress analysis, vibrations, heat transfer and fluid flow. This course includes a number of projects encouraging students to use large-size finite element analysis programs. It should be of interest to mechanical and electrical engineers, as well as students from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics.

**MECH 564 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Finite Elements**

A continuation of Introduction to Finite Element models (420/563) that covers more advanced FEM applications to linear static problems in structural mechanics. In particular, axisymmetric solids, 3D solids, plates and shells, special elements and mesh generation. Emphasis will be given to modern formulations of high-performance finite elements, especially for plates and shells, as opposed to the classical displacement formulation covered in IFEM. The course begins with an overview of variational formulations useful for FEM.

**MECH 571 Units: 1.5**  
**Fracture, Fatigue and Mechanical Reliability**

Linear elastic and elasto-plastic fracture mechanics. Classical fatigue analysis. Crack propagation. Low cycle fatigue. Reliability, durability and damage tolerance analysis. Stochastic processes and their application to reliability. Maintenance and inspection optimization. Industrially significant applications are highlighted throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** 320 or equivalent.

**MECH 573 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Metals**

The iron-carbon and iron-cementite phase diagrams; nucleation and growth of microstructural constituents; the martensite phase transformation; time-temperature-transformation (TTT) curves; properties affected by quenching, tempering and annealing; alloy additions; structural, high strength and specialty steels; welding; tool and stainless steels; cast irons; super alloys; metal matrix composites.

**MECH 575 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Engineering Ceramics**

Engineering Ceramics: Structure, Properties and Applications. Topics to be covered: historical significance of ceramics; definition of ceramics and glasses; structures of ceramics; glasses and glass ceramics; properties and applications of oxide and silicate ceramics; properties and applications of carbide, boride and nitride ceramics; ceramic processing; mechanical properties; toughening mechanisms for brittle ceramics; design concepts; ceramic capacitors; ferroelectrics; piezoelectrics and electro-optic ceramics.

**MECH 580 Units: 1.5**  
**Selected Topics in Mechanical Engineering**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**MECH 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**

A wide range of topics will be available.

**Note:** Pro forma is required.

**MECH 595 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All MASC students will be required to give a seminar on their



thesis research during the second year of the program.

**Grading:** INP/COM

**MECH 598** Units: 3-6

**Eng Project Report**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MECH 599** Units: 9

**MASc Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MECH 620** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Analysis, Reasoning and Optimization in CAD and Concurrent Engineering**

Optimization: conventional engineering optimization methods, global optimization schemes, advanced search methods, and multiple objective optimization. Intelligent systems: knowledge representation and reasoning, expert systems, fuzzy reasoning system, artificial neural networks, and fuzzy-neural systems. A review on virtual prototyping techniques: parametric computer modelling and integrated model analysis through structure, dynamic, heat transfer and motion analysis using Pro/E System integration and applications in quantitative concurrent engineering.

**MECH 664** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Nonlinear Finite Elements**

Geometric nonlinearities, applications to assessment of structural stability, nonlinear solution techniques and basic computer implementation issues. Survey of the state-of-the-art finite element methods in solid and structural mechanics with emphasis on nonlinear problems.

**MECH 695** Units: 0

**Seminar**

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All PhD students will be required to give a seminar on their thesis research during the second year of the program.

**Grading:** INP/COM

**MECH 699** Units: 27

**PhD Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## MEDI

### Medieval Studies

#### Medieval Studies Program

#### Faculty of Humanities

**MEDI 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Voices From the Middle Ages**

Medieval writers speak to us in many voices, and in many modes: male and female, ecclesiastical and secular, serious and comic or fantastic, prose and verse. In this course a selection of medieval texts will be studied in English translation.

Topic: The Arthurian Legend.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**MEDI 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**The Middle Ages: I**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the Middle Ages. The origins of medieval civilization and the development of its characteristic institutions until about A.D. 1200 will be examined through a study of the art, society, and history of Europe in this period. Comparable developments in the East will also be considered.

**Note:** HIST 236 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**The Middle Ages: II**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the later Middle Ages. The flowering and dissolution of medieval culture between about A.D. 1200 and 1500 will be explored in the art, thought, and history of Europe during these centuries.

**Note:** HIST 236 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 350** Units: 1.5

**Also: LATI 350 Formerly: MEDI 250**

**Medieval Latin**

Readings will be structured around a topic in post-classical Latin literature. Possible topics include: Latin literature of Late Antiquity, medieval epic, Latin lyric of the twelfth century, medieval Latin comedy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LATI 250, LATI 350, or MEDI 250.

**Prerequisites:** LATI 202 formerly LATI 200 or equivalent.

**MEDI 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Selected Topics in Medieval Culture**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics for a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Seminar in Medieval Culture**

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on the artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time.

Topics:

(F01) Music and Ritual in Medieval France

(S01) The Viking North: Old Norse Sagas in translation

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. 301 and 302 suggested.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**MEDI 441** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Also: FREN 441**

**Medieval Arthurian Romance (in English)**

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English; students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both MEDI 441 and FREN 441.

**MEDI 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Formerly: part of 450**

**The Mediaevals and the Written Word**

A survey of the historical development of medieval manuscripts and the methods medievalists use in studying them. An introduction to palaeography (the history of scripts), codicology (the archaeological study of manuscript codices), and diplomatics (the study of medieval documents), and questions relating to the transmission of texts through manuscripts. Other topics include: the processes of manuscript production, monastic scriptoria, medieval chanceries, the medieval book trade, literacy, and medieval libraries.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 450.

**Note:** May be accepted in the Department of History as a European History course, subject to the limitations set forth in the History Department degree regulations and when taught by a member of that Department.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of the instructor.

**MEDI 452** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Special Topics in Medieval Manuscript Studies**

A variable content course in which special topics relating to medieval manuscripts are pursued.

Topics:

(F01) Law and Literacy

(S01) The Culture of the Book

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of the instructor.

**MEDI 490** Units: 1.5 or 3

**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Available to Medieval Studies majors in their final year. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Director of Medieval Studies.

## MEST

### Mediterranean Studies

#### Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

#### Faculty of Humanities

**MEST 300** Units: .5 per module Hours: 3-0

**The Mediterranean Region From the Perspective of Spain and Italy (in English) Module I, Module II, and Module III**

A study of the Mediterranean Region from the point of view of two nations which at certain periods in history controlled empires that contributed to the Western idea of a common Mediterranean Culture. The Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean studied as determining factors in the evolution and interaction of these two cultures. The significance of the interplay between Spain and Italy analyzed, particularly between 1492-1650 and in the 20th Century during their fascist periods. Modules may include "Literary Masterpieces," "Culture and Customs," "The Influence of Religious Thought," "Empires in the Mediterranean and Beyond" and "Cinema."

Topic: TBA

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5 units. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units, but students who have already taken any module in the course must obtain Department permission before enrolling.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**MEST 308** Units: .5 per module Hours: 3-0

**Fascism in the Hispanic and Italian World (in English) Module I, Module II, and Module III**

Modules may include "Fascism in Mussolini's Italy," "Fascism in Franco's Spain," "Fascists and Nazis Transplanted to South America" and "Exile."

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5 units. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units, but students who have already taken any module in the course must obtain Department permission before enrolling.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.



**MEST 310 Units: .5 per module Hours: 3-0**  
**The Portrayal of the Family in Mediterranean Culture (In English) Module I, Module II, and Module III**

The significance of the family examined through its portrayals in the culture, religion, literature and art of Spain and Italy. Module headings may include "Portrayals of Motherhood," "Portrayals of the Paterfamilias," "Portrayals of Childhood," "The Church Family," "The Family and Beyond."

**Note:** Consists of 3 modules of 4 weeks each and each worth 0.5 units. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units, but students who have already taken any module in the course must obtain Department permission before enrolling.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

## MICR

### Microbiology

Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology  
 Faculty of Science

**MICR 200 Units: 3 Hours: 2-2**  
**Introductory Microbiology**

A broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Basic principles of prokaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms with an emphasis on diversity; virology; microbial genetics; immunology; medical microbiology; applied microbiology; microbial ecology.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the Department.

**MICR 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3**  
**Microbial Pathogenesis**

Bacterial pathogens; emphasis on molecular mechanisms of pathogenesis including antigenic variation, host cell parasitism, evasion of host immune defences, and mimicry of eukaryotic structures.

**Prerequisites:** 302.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 302 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3-1**  
**Molecular Microbial Physiology**

Experimental approaches to solving basic cell biological problems using microbial models. Regulation of cell growth, macromolecular synthesis, and the cell cycle; global regulatory systems; cellular differentiation; bacteria as multicellular organizations.

**Prerequisites:** 200.

**Pre- or corequisites:** BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 402 Units: 1.5**  
**Virology**

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 403 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Immunology**

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics.

Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300.

**MICR 405 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
 Formerly: BIOC 405  
**Molecular Biotechnology**

Recent advances in the molecular basis for biotechnology. Principles of genetic engineering; development of animal health products such as pharmaceuticals, vaccines, and diagnostic reagents; applications in agriculture, forestry and bioremediation processes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in BIOC 405.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300.

**MICR 406 Units: 3 Hours: 0-5**  
**Advanced Microbiology Laboratory**

An advanced laboratory in microbiological and molecular biological techniques.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both MICR 406 and BIOC 406.

**Note:** Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities; admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 301, 302, and BIOC 300.

**Prerequisites:** 301, 302, BIOC 300 and BIOC 301.

**MICR 470 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies in Microbiology**

Directed studies may not be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with a minimum cumulative GPA of 5.00 and 4th year standing in the BIOC/MICR program.

**MICR 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Seminar**

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations. Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480.

**Prerequisites:** 301, 302 and BIOC 300.

**MICR 499 Units: 3**  
**Undergraduate Thesis**

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499.

## Graduate Courses

**MICR 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Virology**

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 502 and 402.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Immunology**

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics.

Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 503 and 403.

**Prerequisites:** 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department.

**MICR 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Microbial Genetics**

A consideration of recent advances in selected areas of microbial genetics.

**Prerequisites:** MICR 302 or permission of the Department.

**MICR 523 Units: 1.5**  
 Also: FORB 523  
**Molecular Biotechnology**

This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both MICR 405 and FORB/MICR 523.

**Prerequisites:** BIOC 300.

**MICR 525 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Microbiology**

Selected topics in microbiology as presented by members of the faculty.

**MICR 570 Units: 1-3**  
**Directed Studies in Microbiology**

A wide range of microbiological topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

**MICR 580 Units: 0**  
**Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in microbiology other than the student's own research will be required.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MICR 599 Units: to be determined**  
**MSc Thesis: Microbiology**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MICR 680 Units: 0**  
**Advanced Research Seminar**

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in microbiology and critical discussion of other research seminars.

**Prerequisites:** 580 or permission of the Department.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MICR 699 Units: to be determined**  
**PhD Dissertation: Microbiology**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F



**MRNE****Marine Science**  
**Department of Biology**  
**Faculty of Science****MRNE 400** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

A course of directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. The study will involve a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Station.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department.

**MRNE 401** Units: 3  
**Special Topics in Marine Biology**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station. It is expected that the course will generally be of a specialized nature and be at a level appropriate to graduate or senior undergraduate students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department.

**MRNE 402** Units: 1.5  
**Special Topics in Marine Biology**

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three week period. This course will be of a specialized nature.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department.

**MRNE 410** Units: 3  
**Marine Invertebrate Zoology**

A survey of marine phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

**MRNE 412** Units: 3  
**Biology of Fishes**

Classification, physiology, ecology, behaviour and zoogeography of fishes with particular emphasis on those in the marine environment of the British Columbia coast. This course will involve some field projects.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 412 and BIOL 335 / 431A or BIOL 431.

**MRNE 415** Units: 1.5  
**Structure and Function in Animals**

Structure of marine animals, and their adaptations to the marine environment. Neurobiology, developmental biology, functional morphology and other topics.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**MRNE 420** Units: 3  
**Marine Phycology**

A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

**MRNE 425** Units: 1.5  
**Ecological Adaptations of Seaweeds**

Morphological, physiological, genetic and reproductive adaptations of seaweeds to their natural and man-altered environments.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**MRNE 430** Units: 3  
**Marine Ecology**

An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 430 and BIOL 406.

**MRNE 435** Units: 3  
**Introduction to Biological Oceanography**

An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

**MRNE 437** Units: 1.5  
**Marine Population Ecology and Dynamics**

An analytical approach to the study of marine ecology and marine populations. Intertidal and subtidal communities will be examined, with emphasis on the biota of the Barkley Sound region.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**MRNE 440** Units: 3  
**Biology of Marine Birds**

A study of the interrelationship of birds and the marine environment; the systematics and ecological relationships, behaviour, life histories, movement and conservation of marine birds; census techniques and methods of studying marine birds in the field will be treated utilizing seabirds and marine-associated birds in the Barkley Sound region. Seabird identification, classification, morphology, plumages and molt will be examined in the laboratory.

**Prerequisites:** A course in Vertebrate Zoology or permission of the instructor.

**MRNE 445** Units: 3  
**Biology of Marine Mammals**

A survey course covering systematics and distribution of marine mammals, their sensory capabilities and physiology, with special emphasis on the Cetacea; the course includes lectures, laboratory periods and numerous field trips in the Barkley Sound region. The course will involve an independent field study.

**Prerequisites:** A course in Vertebrate Zoology.

**MRNE 450** Units: 1.5  
**Principles of Aquaculture**

An interdisciplinary introduction to the principles underlying the commercial cultivation of aquatic plants and animals emphasizing marine systems. The course will include working site-visits to a range of commercial farms and research and development facilities.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 450 and BIOL 407.

**MRNE 454** Units: 1.5  
**Special Topics in Aquaculture**

An examination of the culture techniques for selected groups of aquatic plants, animals or micro-organisms. Participants will be expected to complete a project which examines some aspect of applied science relevant to commercial culture.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both BIOL 407 and MRNE 454.

**MRNE 480** Units: 1.5  
**Seminars and Papers in Marine Science**

A weekly seminar covering current topics of interest in the marine sciences. Seminars will be presented by BMS researchers, graduate students, visiting scientists and students.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of core.

**Graduate Courses****MRNE 500** Units: 1-6  
**Directed Studies****MRNE 501** Units: 3  
**Special Topics****MRNE 502** Units: 1.5  
**Special Topics****MUS****Music**  
**School of Music**  
**Faculty of Fine Arts**

Courses that include instrumental or vocal instruction are available only to students registered in the BMus program. Instruction for these courses will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music.

BMus students who fail to maintain a load of at least 9 units (12 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the MUS 140-440 (or 145-445) series in which they are registered.

**MUS 101A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language of Music**

The rudiments of music, musical notation and an introduction to strict counterpoint.

**Prerequisites:** Evidence of musicianship acceptable to the School.

**MUS 101B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 101A, introducing harmonic concepts and practices.

**Prerequisites:** 101A or permission of the School.

**MUS 105** Units: 2 Hours: 2-0  
**Introduction to Composition**

This course is designed to enhance one's understanding of and development in compositional systems, processes and techniques through written exercises and assignments related to 20th century musical idioms.

**Note:** Open to all music students; non-Music students by permission of the School.

**MUS 111** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Elementary Materials of Music**

An introduction to the rudiments of music, including pitch and rhythmic notation, basic harmonic language, and a study of the elementary principles of melodic writing and harmony.

**Note:** Not for credit in the BMus program. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 100A, or 101A and 101B.

**MUS 115** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Listening to Music**

A course for the non-professional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts.

**Note:** Not open to BMus students. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 110, 110A or B, 120A or B, or 220A or B.



**MUS 120A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**History of Music: I**

An introductory survey of music and musical values in society through humanistic, cultural, historical and musical-analytical perspectives. These issues will be explored in the context of music from Antiquity to circa 1580.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 110 or 110A.

**MUS 120B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**History of Music: II**

The development of Western music from circa 1580 to circa 1770.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 110, 110A, or 312.

**MUS 140 Units: 2 Hours: 0-1**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Prerequisites:** Evidence of marked musical ability demonstrated by audition.

**MUS 141 Units: 1 Hours: 0-5**  
**Individual Tuition in a Secondary Instrument or Voice**

Lessons in a secondary instrument or voice for exceptional students.

141A Strings

141B Woodwinds

141C Brasses

141D Percussion

141E Voice

141F Keyboards

**Note:** May be taken more than once in the same or a different performance area for 1 credit per year to a maximum of 3 credits. Available only with permission of the School.

**MUS 142 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Lyric Diction**

A study of the basic phonetics and accepted principles of lyric diction of the most commonly used languages in concert and operatic repertoire: Italian, French, German, English. Emphasis on performance.

**MUS 170 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Basic Musicianship: I**

Beginning sight-singing, dictation and corresponding keyboard skills.

**Note:** All components must be completed in order to pass the course.

**Corequisites:** 101A and 101B.

**MUS 180 Units: 1 Hours: 0-4**  
**Ensembles**

Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

**MUS 181 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

**MUS 188 Units: 0.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Philomela Women's Choir**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 4 units.

**MUS 201A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Language of Music**

The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 18th century explored through analysis and composition.

**Prerequisites:** 101B or permission of the School.

**MUS 201B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 201A. The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the 19th century explored through analysis and composition.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the School.

**MUS 204 Units: 2 Hours: 1-1**  
**Music Composition For Nonmajors: I**

Composition class for non-Majors.

**Note:** Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.

**Prerequisites:** 105 or permission of the School.

**MUS 205 Units: 3 Hours: 2-1**  
**Music Composition: I**

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo and small ensembles. Attendance required at Composition Master Class Seminar.

**Note:** For Music Composition Majors.

**Prerequisites:** Admittance to Music Composition Major.

**MUS 207 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music, Science and Computers**

An investigation into the historical relationships among music, science and technology, leading to current possibilities in computers and music. The course will focus on the use of computers in music composition, analysis and synthesis of sound. Open to all students.

**Note:** No prerequisites, though some musical and/or mathematical background is extremely helpful.

**MUS 208 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Popular Music and Society**

The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units. Not for credit in the BMus program.

**MUS 209 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Applied Music I**

Topics will vary and may include recording and production techniques, the art of performing, commercial music and other related subjects.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Not for credit in the BMus program.

**MUS 217 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Understanding Music in Concert**

Intended for the general listener, this course is designed to enhance the experience of live concert music. Preparation for attendance at selected School of Music concerts will include live presentation of specific works to be performed as well as information regarding historical context and ideas about style and interpretation.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Not for credit in the BMus program.

**MUS 220A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**History of Music: III**

The development of Western music from circa 1770 to circa 1880.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 110, 110B, 313A, or 313B.

**MUS 220B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**History of Music: IV**

The development of Western music from circa 1880 to present.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 110 or 110B.

**MUS 236 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-1**  
**Keyboard**

Group instruction in piano. Students who already possess adequate keyboard skills are not permitted to register for this course.

**Note:** One or two terms: 2-2 or 1-1.

**MUS 240 Units: 2 Hours: 0-1**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**MUS 245 Units: 4 Hours: 1-1**  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

**Note:** For Performance Majors only.

**Prerequisites:** Recommendation of the School.

**MUS 270 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Basic Musicianship: II**

A continuation of 170.

**Note:** All components must be completed in order to pass the course.

**Corequisites:** 201A and 201B.

**MUS 280 Units: 1 Hours: 0-4**  
**Ensembles**

Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

**MUS 281 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

**MUS 301A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Language of Music**

Theory and practice of 20th century music: 1900-1945.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 220B, or permission of the School.

**MUS 301B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Language of Music**

A continuation of 301A. History, theory and practice of 20th century music: 1945-present.

**Prerequisites:** 301A or permission of the School.

**MUS 304 Units: 2 Hours: 1-1**  
**Music Composition For Nonmajors: II**

Composition class for non-Majors.

**Note:** Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.

**Prerequisites:** 204 or 205 or permission of the School.

**MUS 305 Units: 3 Hours: 2-1**  
**Music Composition: II**

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo, small and large ensembles.

**Note:** Attendance required at Master Class Seminar. For Music Composition majors.

**Prerequisites:** 205 or permission of the School.

**MUS 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4**  
**Recording Techniques**

Introduction to the theory and practice of recording and audio technology, including microphones, tape machines, mixers and other studio components. Also introduces the use of computers in modern studio recording and processing. Practical work includes recording sessions and work in a studio.



**Prerequisites:** *Permission of the School.***MUS 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4**  
**Introduction to Computer Music**

Introduction to electroacoustic and computer music. Practical experience in a computer music studio, with synthesizers, samplers, MIDI, digital audio, and other computer music techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 306 and permission of the School.**MUS 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Popular Music and Society II**

Continuation of 208. The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include intensive studies of music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units. Not for credit in the BMus program.

**Prerequisites:** 208 or permission of the School.**MUS 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Applied Music II**

A continuation of 209. Topics may include song writing, film scoring, making and selling your own music and other related subjects.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Some topics may be eligible for credit in the BMus program. Students should consult the School.

**MUS 315 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Music and the Cinema**

**Note:** Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 320A, 320B, 320C**  
**Topics in World Music**

**Note:** Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 322 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**A Composer's Style and Music**

A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15th to 20th centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 323 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Forms and Genres in Music**

The study of a single musical form or genre; for example, opera, symphony, sonata.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 324 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music in Canada**

The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 325A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The History of Jazz**

A survey of the development and growth of jazz, with emphasis on the major stylistic periods, the principal soloists and composers and the great recorded performances.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 325B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The History of Jazz**

A continuation of 325A.

**MUS 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in the History of Jazz**

**Note:** Students should consult the School for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit. May not be available to students with credit in 323, History of Jazz, or 325.

**MUS 327 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Music Criticism and Aesthetics**

Study of selected topics dealing with the aesthetics and the criticism of music.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the School.

**Prerequisites:** 120A and 201B or permission of the School.**MUS 328A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Keyboard Literature: 1500-1820**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1500 to 1820, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 328B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Keyboard Literature: 1820 to the Present**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1820 to the present, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 329 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women and Music**

Study of the role of women in the field of music.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.**MUS 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-1**  
**Strings**

Group instruction in playing orchestral string instruments.

**MUS 331 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Brasses**

Group instruction in playing orchestral brass instruments.

**MUS 332 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Woodwinds**

Group instruction in playing orchestral woodwind instruments.

**MUS 333 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Percussion**

Group instruction in playing orchestral percussion instruments.

**MUS 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Voice**

Group instruction in vocal production.

**MUS 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Singing for the Stage**

Technical vocal instruction with application to theatre solos and ensembles. Course will include preparation for auditions using fully-staged material.

**MUS 336 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2**  
**Strings: Techniques and Mentoring**

String techniques for string students, including an elementary strings mentoring component.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units.

**MUS 340 Units: 2 Hours: 0-1**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Prerequisites:** 240.**MUS 345 Units: 6 Hours: 2-1**  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar, and weekly master class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of performance.

**Prerequisites:** Recommendation of the School.**MUS 347 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Introduction to Improvisation****Prerequisites:** 101B.**MUS 350A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Orchestration**

Study of instrumentation and orchestration.

**Prerequisites:** 120A and 201B or permission of the School.**MUS 350B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Orchestration**

A continuation of 350A.

**Prerequisites:** 350A.**MUS 351 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Jazz Arranging**

The study of basic techniques applicable to arranging/orchestrating for Jazz ensembles.

**Prerequisites:** 201B and permission of the School.**MUS 356A Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Basic Conducting**

Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music.

**Prerequisites:** 120A and 201B or permission of the School.**MUS 356B Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Basic Conducting**

A continuation of 356A.

**Prerequisites:** 356A or permission of the School.**MUS 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-0**  
**Seminar in Chamber Music with Piano**

Principles of ensemble playing demonstrated through a wide range of repertoire from the Baroque era to the present.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or 245, or permission of the School.**MUS 361 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-0**  
**Issues in Piano Pedagogy**

Selected issues and trends in piano pedagogy and interpretation.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**Prerequisites:** 240 or 245, or the permission of the School.**MUS 362 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Vocal Pedagogy**

A study of the principles of vocal pedagogy with reference to differences in the main national schools of



singing. Physiology, principles of acoustics, and current trends in voice research will be addressed.

**Note:** Open to non-voice students with permission of the School.

**MUS 364 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Song Literature**

A study of the literature of solo song from 1600 to the present, incorporating musical and literary developments in Western culture.

**Prerequisites:** 101B and 120A or permission of the School.

**MUS 380 Units: 1 Hours: 0-4**  
**Ensembles**

Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

**MUS 381 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

**MUS 390 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**MUS 401A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Analysis**

The study of a particular analytical approach (e.g. Rameau, Schenker) and its applications to a variety of musics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Baroque Counterpoint**

The contrapuntal language of J.S. Bach, his contemporaries and immediate predecessors, explored through writing and analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401C Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Acoustics of Music**

The physics of musical sound and the acoustics of musical instruments. Timbre, scales, tuning and temperament. An introduction to psychoacoustical issues.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 401D Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Jazz Theory**

Theoretical aspects of jazz, including its harmonic and formal characteristics.

**Prerequisites:** 201B or permission of the School.

**MUS 404 Units: 2 Hours: 1-1**  
**Music Composition For Non-Majors: III**

Composition class for non-Majors.

**Note:** Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.

**Prerequisites:** 304 or 305 or permission of the School.

**MUS 405 Units: 3 Hours: 2-1**  
**Music Composition: III**

Individual lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Majors will complete and have performed a graduating work of advanced and significant scope.

**Note:** Attendance at Master Class Seminar required. For Music Composition Majors.

**Prerequisites:** 305 or permission of the School.

**MUS 407 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Computer Music Seminar**

Advanced work in computer music, including study of software synthesis and analysis of digitized signals, interactive control of synthesizers, and computer-controlled systems.

**Prerequisites:** 307 and permission of the School.

**MUS 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Selected Topics in Music History**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 120A and B, 220A and B, and 201B.

**MUS 440 Units: 2 Hours: 0-1**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Note:** This course may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the permission of the Dean of Fine Arts. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.

**Prerequisites:** 340.

**MUS 445 Units: 6 Hours: 1-2**  
**Seminar in Performance**

Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance.

**Note:** For Performance Majors only.

**Prerequisites:** 345.

**MUS 448 Units: 1**  
**Graduating Recital**

**Note:** For Performance Majors only.

**Prerequisites:** 345.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N OR F

**MUS 456A Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Choral Conducting**

**Prerequisites:** 356B or permission of the instructor.

**MUS 456B Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Instrumental Conducting**

**Prerequisites:** 356B or permission of the instructor.

**MUS 480 Units: 1 Hours: 0-4**  
**Ensembles**

Large Ensembles including University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus and Chamber Singers.

**Note:** May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**MUS 481 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Chamber Music**

Ensembles include the standard chamber groups as well as New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, and Accompanying.

**Note:** May be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

**MUS 490 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Studies**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.

**MUS 499 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Graduating Projects in Music History**

A graduating project consisting of a major essay, study of selected readings, and an oral defence.

**Note:** For Music History Majors only.

**Graduate Courses**

**MUS 500 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Selected Problems in Theory and Analysis**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 501 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Musical Notations**

**MUS 502 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Musical Aesthetics and the Theory of Criticism**

**MUS 503 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Graduate Study and Music Bibliography**

**Note:** All students in musicology must register for this course in their first term of graduate study.

**MUS 504 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Performance Practices**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 506 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Musical Acoustics**

**MUS 507 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Computer Music Seminar**

**MUS 530 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Musicology Before 1750**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**MUS 531 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Musicology After 1750**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**MUS 532 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Comparative Topics in Musicology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**MUS 533 Units: 1.5**  
**Graduate Forum in Musicology**

**MUS 540 Units: 0.5 or 1 Hours: 0-1**  
**Individual Tuition**

Lessons in instrument or voice.

**Note:** Approval of the student's Supervisory Committee and permission of the School are required. May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the school.

**MUS 545 Units: 4 Hours: 1-2**  
**Major Instrument Study**

Individual tuition, integrated performance seminar and master class.

**Note:** For MMus candidates in performance only. May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 555 Units: 3 Hours: 0-1**  
**Individual Tuition in Composition**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 561 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Composition**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in any 8-month session.



**MUS 580 Units: 1 Hours: 0-4**  
**Ensembles**

Performance candidates and candidates for the MA degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both this course and MUS 581 in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student's needs and the needs of the School.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**MUS 581 Units: 1 Hours: 0-3**  
**Chamber Music**

Performance candidates and candidates for the MA degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both this course and MUS 580 in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student's needs and the needs of the School.

**MUS 588 Units: 1**  
**MMus Practicum**

Recital for performance candidates in first year.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**MUS 589 Units: 1.5**  
**M.A. Thesis Proposal**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MUS 590 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 596 Units: 1.5**  
**Lecture-Recital**

A lecture-recital of substantial duration, its topic likely related to the student's thesis. For students in the MA program in musicology with performance.

**Grading:** INP, N, COM or F

**MUS 598A Units: 1.5**  
**MMus Practicum**

Degree recital required for performance candidates in first year.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MUS 598B Units: 3**  
**MMus Graduating Compositions**

**Grading:** INP, INC, COM or F

**MUS 599 Units: 3**  
**MA Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**MUS 690 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the School.

**MUS 699****PhD Dissertation**

**Note:** Credit to be determined.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**NUNP****Advanced Nursing Practice: Nurse Practitioner Option**  
**School of Nursing**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Graduate courses (those numbered 500 and higher) are open only to graduate Nursing students. When a

course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation.

Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NURA, NURP and NURS.

**NUNP 530A Units: 1**  
**Practice Seminar I**

In this practice seminar, students will begin to explore the relationship between nursing knowledge and practice for Family Nurse Practitioners (NPs) in primary health care and identify key concepts for Family NP practice. The 40 practice hours in this course will be undertaken in a primary health care setting and are designed to help students to begin to integrate their knowledge base in practice and develop an understanding of the nature of the NP role.

**NUNP 530B Units: .5**  
**Practice Seminar II**

In this second practice seminar students will continue to explore the relationship between nursing knowledge and practice for Family Nurse Practitioners (NPs) in primary health care contexts and identify further key concepts for Family NP practice. This will include a review of the ethical, legal and regulatory frameworks affecting nurse practitioners. There are also 40 practice hours in this course, which will be conducted in a primary health care setting.

**NUNP 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Body and Mind in Health and Illness**

This course provides students with the advanced knowledge of pathophysiology required to understand, diagnose and treat health and illness in primary health care contexts. The course will include an overview of individual and family growth and development as well as the epidemiology of health and disease across the lifespan. Students will learn about the etiology, signs and symptoms, assessment and treatment of common acute/episodic health conditions, diseases or disorders and chronic illnesses prevalent across the lifespan.

**NUNP 532 Units: 1.5**  
**Pharmacological Interventions in Health and Illness**

In this course students will gain advanced knowledge of pharmacology, including pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics. Students will learn about evidence-based practice in the selection, prescription and monitoring of drugs to treat diseases, disorders or conditions and injuries. By the end of the course they will know how to select drug therapy based on knowledge of pharmacology, drug interactions, client health history and client disease, disorder or condition. Students will be prepared to write prescriptions that meet both provincial and federal standards and legislative requirements, including responsibilities relevant to prescription and management of controlled substances. Further, students will examine the effects of the marketing practices of pharmaceutical companies on prescribing practices and explore the ethics and implications for practice as a family nurse practitioner.

**NUNP 533 Units: 3**  
**Advanced Assessment and Diagnostic Reasoning in Health and Illness**

This course will prepare students to perform comprehensive and holistic health assessments on individuals. This will include a health history and complete physical examination as well as appropriate screening and diagnostic investigations. Students will learn to integrate a nursing perspective on and critique various approaches to assessment. In doing their assessments, students will learn to integrate, in a holistic way, the psychosocial, emotional, ethnic, cultural and spiritual dimensions of health and illness. They will also

learn to perform comprehensive family and community assessments. There will also be a workshop with laboratory experiences for two weeks at the end of the course (72 hours) in which students will obtain supervised practice in doing assessments and be evaluated on their practice. At the completion of NUNP 533, students will be able to synthesize health assessment information and use critical thinking and clinical reasoning skills to identify health concerns and risks as well as normal and abnormal states of health and illness, and to make differential diagnoses.

**NUNP 534 Units: 3**  
**Integrated Primary Health Care Theory and Practice I**

In NUNP 534, students will begin to develop their knowledge of the theoretical content required to provide primary health care to individuals, families and communities across the lifespan. The focus will be on the development of the family nurse practitioner knowledge base and skills related to the application of NP core competencies for adults and older adults. Students will expand on the knowledge and skills developed in 531 and 533 to learn to assess, diagnose and manage the physical and mental health/illness of adults, older adults and their families within the context of community. In this course, students will begin to integrate their practice as family nurse practitioners by engaging in 156 hours of practice in a primary health care setting under the guidance of a course instructor and practice mentor(s).

**Prerequisites:** 531 and 533 or permission of the Director or designate.

**NUNP 535 Units: 3**  
**Integrated Primary Health Care Theory and Practice II**

In NUNP 535, students will continue to develop their knowledge base for primary health care practice and integrate their knowledge in practice as family nurse practitioners. The focus will be on the development of knowledge and skills for application of NP core competencies in relation to caring for childbearing families, infants, children and adolescents. Students will expand on their learning in 531 and 533 to learn to assess, diagnose and manage the physical and mental health/illness of childbearing families, infants, children and adolescents within the context of community. In this course, students will continue to integrate their practice as family nurse practitioners by engaging in 156 hours of practice in a primary health care setting under the guidance of a course instructor and practice mentor(s). There will be a workshop with laboratory experiences for the final two weeks of the course (72 hours) to assist in the consolidation and evaluation of students' competencies.

**Prerequisites:** 531 and 533 or permission of the Director or designate.

**NUNP 537 Units: 4.5**  
**Family Nurse Practitioner Internship**

NUNP 537 has been designed to assist students in integrating and consolidating their practice as family nurse practitioners. The course is also designed to ensure that students are prepared to meet the regulatory requirements to achieve a Family NP designation. The main focus will be on students engagement of 440 hours of direct practice under the guidance of a faculty instructor and practice mentor(s). In addition to integrating and consolidating the practice they have developed in 534 and 535, students will increasingly take on leadership roles. This will include addressing gaps in needed health services, promoting continuity of health care and fostering prevention and health promotion programs. Students will draw on their knowledge about the health impact of community or population transitions as well as their knowledge of individual and family experiences in providing such leadership.



**NUNP 598 Units: 1.5**  
**Evaluation Practicum**

In this course students will have the opportunity, under the supervision of a faculty member, to develop and implement a plan for evaluating some aspect of nursing practice, a program or a service. In developing the plan, they will draw on their learning throughout the program. This evaluation program will be carried out in the appropriate practice setting during the final two terms of the program. Evaluation of this course will be carried out as per Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

**NURA****Advanced Nursing Practice**  
**School of Nursing**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Graduate courses (those numbered 500 and higher) are open only to graduate Nursing students. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation. Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NUNP, NURP and NURS.

**NURA 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Post-Positivist Research Methods in Nursing**

This course will provide students with the opportunity to explore a variety of empirical research methods that have been used in the development of nursing science. Specifically descriptive, descriptive comparative, historical, experimental, and survey research will be examined.

**NURA 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Critical Methods of Inquiry**

This course will provide an opportunity to examine the theoretical underpinnings of various critical approaches to research and associated methodologies and critique of their relevance for nursing research. In addition, students and faculty will collaboratively explore such topics as power, social construction of knowledge, critical praxis, and emancipation, and the ways in which these and related concepts inform the process, action, and conduct of research. Feminist and participatory action research will be addressed.

**NURA 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Interpretive Methods in Nursing**

Nursing phenomena will be considered through interpretive research perspectives in this course. Central to this process will be an exploration of the interrelationships among the philosophical tenets and the construction of research questions, selection of methods, and data analysis strategies of various qualitative research methodologies. Understanding and critiquing the similarities and differences of a variety of methodologies such as hermeneutics, phenomenology, grounded theory, and ethnography will facilitate student engagement in the development of a research proposal.

**NURA 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Nursing Knowledge**

The purpose of this course is to explore the historical, philosophical, and theoretical underpinnings of professional nursing. Students will explore the historical development of nursing science and the emergence of nursing philosophy and theories. Students will examine how concepts of interest to nursing have evolved, as well as the influence of contemporary understandings on the issues and problems facing advanced practice nursing.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 511 and NURP 521.

**NURA 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Experiences of Health, Illness, and Healing**

The focus of this course situates the art of advanced practice nursing in client experiences of health, illness, and healing in the context of family, community, and health care settings. Using a variety of theoretical, clinical, and practice perspectives, students will explore the centrality of the human body and human relationships in the processes of health, illness, and healing. Critical, postmodern, poststructuralist, feminist, and other perspectives will be used to analyze and critique the gendered nature of illness experiences, and the impact of technology, illness, and healing on notions of the body, sexuality, and the self. Throughout these explorations, students will focus on the relational nature of nursing practice and the capacity and resourcefulness of people within the broader social context.

**NURA 513 Units: 1.5**  
**The Context of Health and Health Care**

In this course students will explore the social, political, economic, and historical factors that impact health and health care. Students will critically examine the impact of institutional structures and global, national, provincial and local influences on the delivery of health care and on the enactment of advanced nursing practice. Students will also examine nurses' historical and contemporary roles in fostering advocacy and change within the health care system to improve client health and healing. Students develop skill in analyzing the social context as a foundation to health promoting practice.

**NURA 514 Units: 1.5**  
**Nursing Ethics for Leadership and Practice**

This course focuses on nursing ethics for leadership and practice. Through the examination of empirical and theoretical work on current and future issues in health care ethics, students will develop expertise and strategies to deal with ethical problems in health care and in nursing. Furthermore, they will critically examine the relationship of health care ethics to social and health policy, as well as the implications for health care system change.

**NURA 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Research and Evaluation**

This course provides students with opportunities to explore traditional and evolving approaches to nursing research and evaluation. Students will critically examine the various processes of, and approaches to research and evaluation. Students will develop a beginning competence in the use of evaluation methods and critical application of research findings to advanced nursing practice.

**NURA 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Health Assessment and Intervention in Advanced Nursing Practice**

This course examines different theories and approaches to the assessment of and intervention with individuals, families/groups and communities. This course is intended in part to help students reflect critically on previous knowledge, past experience and skills and to think in a new way about working collaboratively with other disciplines and with different patient/client populations. The content in this course is aimed at identifying new areas of growth in knowledge, attitudes, beliefs and practices as students evolve within their roles as Advanced Practice Nurses.

**Pre- or corequisites:** NURA 511 or NURA 512 or NURA 513 or by permission of the Director or designate.

**NURA 517 Units: 1.5**  
**Nursing Praxis I: Population and Setting of Practice**

In this course, students will have an opportunity to integrate their evolving knowledge base in practice with their chosen population and setting. Students will reflect critically on their competencies for advanced practice and will identify key concepts related to their practice with their population of focus in relation to the principles of primary health care. Working in their chosen practice setting with a field guide, students will implement a personalized learning plan and engage in a minimum of 104 hours of practice.

**Prerequisites:** NURA 516 or by permission of the Director or designate.

**NURA 518 Units: 3.0**  
**Nursing Praxis II: Population and Setting of Practice**

In this course, students will continue to develop their expertise with their chosen population and setting with a minimum of 208 hours of practice. Students will work in their chosen practice setting with a field guide, and will implement their personalized learning plans. There will be emphasis on students' evolving practice and role(s). This will include specific strategies, based on the principles of primary health care that students can use in their practice to promote health, well-being, and a sense of community.

**Prerequisites:** NURA 516 and NURA 517 or by permission of the Director or designate.

**NURA 598 Units: 3.0**  
**Practice Project**

Students will complete a project that is creative, innovative and contributes to scholarly nursing practice in an area of professional interest. The project is intended to facilitate synthesis of students' graduate experience and contribute to their development as advanced practice nurses. The project is an alternative to the Thesis Option (NURA 599). Evaluation of this course will be carried out as per Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 597.

**NURA 599 Units: 6.0**  
**Thesis**

Students working independently, with faculty guidance, complete a thesis to meet specific professional and academic goals. The thesis will entail research in a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The thesis option is an alternative to the Practice Project (NURA 598). Evaluation of this course will be carried out as per Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

**NURP****Nursing Policy and Practice**  
**School of Nursing**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Graduate courses (those numbered 500 and higher) are open only to graduate Nursing students. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation.

Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NUNP, NURA and NURS.



**NURP 520 Units: 1.5**  
**The Discipline of Nursing**

The historical formation of nursing's claims to disciplinary status serves as a foundation for this course. Central concepts in nursing such as health, caring, practice and person will be examined from a range of philosophical vantage points. Implications for developing the discipline of nursing will be explored.

**NURP 521 Units: 1.5**  
**Knowledge Development for a Practice Profession**

Debates regarding the scientific basis of nursing knowledge provide a basis for exploring relationships between epistemological choices and the development of knowledge that guides professional practice.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 521 and NURA 511.

**NURP 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Research: Human Experience and Professional Practice**

Research methodologies designed to illuminate features of human experiences in health and illness within the context of professional practice will be presented. Modes of interpretation relevant to these methodologies will be examined in detail. Two major applications for research will be discussed: research that informs professional practice and professional practice as a site for the conduct of research.

**NURP 524 Units: 1.5**  
**Nursing Practice: Knowledge in Action**

Integrating new knowledge into the current nursing practice is the focus of this course. Students will have the opportunity to explore and create changes in their practice settings through engaging in theory-based practice. Challenges to implementing changes in practice settings will be examined.

**NURP 598 Units: 3.0**  
**Formerly: NURP 597**  
**Practice Project**

This course is designed for students not completing the Thesis Option (NURP 599). Students will complete a project that is creative, innovative and contributes to scholarly nursing practice in an area of professional interest. The project is intended to facilitate synthesis of students' graduate experience and contribute to their development as a leader in nursing. Evaluation of this course will be carried out as per Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 597.

**NURP 599 Units: 6.0**  
**Thesis**

This thesis option is an alternative to the Practice Project (NURP 598). Students working independently, with faculty guidance, complete a thesis to meet specific professional and academic goals. The thesis will entail research in a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. Evaluation of this course will be carried out as per Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations.

**NURS****Nursing**  
**School of Nursing****Faculty of Human and Social Development**

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. Graduate courses (those numbered 500 and higher) are open only to graduate Nursing students. When a course is oversubscribed, preference will be given to Nursing students who are closest to graduation.

Contact the School of Nursing or refer to current timetable for course offerings.

Courses offered by the School of Nursing are also found under the following course codes: NURA, NUNP and NURP.

**NURS 325 Units: 1.5**  
**Explorations of Nursing Knowledge and Practice**

This introductory course focuses on socio-historical context and philosophical underpinnings informing nursing practice. Participants explore how they know about practice and how they enact their practice.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 320 and 325.

**NURS 341 Units: 1.5**  
**Professional Growth III: Nursing Inquiry**

In this course various modes of nursing inquiry are addressed. Relationships between practice, theory, and research are explored. Past and present contributions to nursing knowledge are discussed.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 341 and 407.

**NURS 345 Units: 3.0**  
**Family Nursing**

Building on existing knowledge of registered nurses, in this course students have the opportunity to develop an understanding of health-promoting family nursing. Four major domains are explored theoretically and experientially. These domains include: health, family, relational nursing practice and ethics.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 345 and 330 and 331.

**NURS 350 Units: 1.5**  
**Health IV: Health Promotion and Community Empowerment**

This course focuses on community as client from a health-promotion perspective. The underlying principles of health promotion, including the social determinants of health participation, capacity, and empowerment, are emphasized. Community development as a pattern of community health-promotion practice is explored.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 350 and 415.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: Health III. Post-diploma students: 345.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 351.

**NURS 351 Units: 1.5**  
**Nursing Practice VI**

This nursing practice experience provides opportunities to develop caring relationships with families, groups and communities and/or populations with an emphasis on health promotion and community empowerment. Participants have opportunities to work with a community on an identified health issue.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 351 and 415.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing students: Nursing Practice IV. Post-diploma students: 345.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 350.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 352 Units: 1.5**  
**Self and Others III: Reflection of Caring Practice**

The focus of this course is for students to develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational caring practice. Opportunities are provided for students to become aware of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and col-

leagues, and to enhance their capacity for relational caring practice.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 352 and 309.

**Note:** This course is open to Option A Continuing students only, except with permission of the Director or designate.

**NURS 360 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 460**  
**Professional Growth IV: Research**

The intent of this course is to enhance participants' ability to comprehend, critique, and utilize nursing research. Participants critically reflect on various research methodologies. Participants experience ways to critically examine their practice in relation to nursing research and to pose researchable questions to inform evidence-based practice.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 360 and 401. Not open to students with credit in 460.

**NURS 370 Units: 4.5**  
**Consolidated Practice Experience III**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their professional nursing practice. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

**Note:** In lieu of this course, students may complete a co-operative education option. Credit will not be given for both 370 and Co-op.

**Prerequisites:** Students must usually complete all course work in Term 6.

**Grading:** COM/F

**NURS 390 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**NURS 430 Units: 1.5**  
**Professional Growth V: Nurses Influencing Change**

This course explores ways nurses can influence and create change for the promotion of societal health. Emphasis is placed on selected strategies for enhancing nursing influence on the evolving Canadian health care system.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 430 and 404.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: 350 and 351. Post-diploma students: 345, 350 and 351.

**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 431.

**NURS 431 Units: 1.5**  
**Nursing Practice VII**

This nursing practice experience provides opportunities for participants to engage in influencing change for the promotion of societal health within the Canadian health care system. The nursing practice experience focuses on the participant's growth in their practice as a professional nurse. They have opportunities to collaborate with interdisciplinary and multi-sectoral groups.

**Note:** Usually, program credit will not be given for both 431 and 404 or 415.

**Prerequisites:** Continuing Students: 350 and 351. Post-diploma students: 345, 350 and 351.



**Corequisites:** Post-diploma and Continuing Students: 430.

**Grading:** COM/F

### **NURS 450 Units: 1.5** **Nursing Management**

This course is designed to provide an opportunity to explore concepts and issues in nursing management. The diverse and often conflicting roles of the nurse manager within the Canadian health care context will be examined. Knowledge and skills acquired through experience and/or other courses will serve as a basis for exploring the roles of today's nurse manager.

### **NURS 470 Units: 4.5** **Consolidated Practice Experience IV**

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their professional nursing practice. Participants have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

**Note:** In lieu of this course, students may complete a co-operative education option. Credit will not be given for both 470 and Co-op.

**Prerequisites:** Students must usually complete all course work in Term 6 and NURS 370.

**Grading:** COM/F

### **NURS 475 Units: 4.5** **Consolidated Practice Experience V**

This final consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for participants to integrate learning from previous semesters, and to advance their professional nursing practice. In a variety of settings, participants have opportunities to consolidate learning, and advance their clinical decision making. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required.

**Note:** In lieu of this course, students may complete a co-operative education option. Credit will not be given for both 475 and Co-op.

**Prerequisites:** Students must usually complete all course work in Term 7 and NURS 370 and 470.

**Grading:** COM/F

### **NURS 481 Units: 1.5-4.5** **Clinical Nursing Practice**

This course involves in-depth study in specialized clinical areas. Offerings will vary from year to year as resources permit. Each of the areas listed below may be taken only once for credit.

481A Gender Issues in Mental Health  
481C Nursing Practice in Hospice Palliative Care

### **NURS 483 Units: 1.5** **Teaching and Learning in Nursing Practice**

The purpose of this course is to consider pedagogies that are consistent with a human science paradigm and health promotion perspective. In addition, students are expected to develop their unique approaches to teaching and learning within these perspectives. The course focuses on pedagogical considerations involved in health promotion nursing practice. A ten hour practicum is a required component of this course.

### **NURS 484 Units: 3** **Cross-Cultural Caring: A Focus on Aboriginal Health and Human Service Issues**

The course is intended to help health- and human-service providers who work with First Nations clients to develop perspectives, understanding and approaches which will facilitate the provision of culturally sensitive and appropriate care. Learners will work with First

Nations representatives and others to understand historically and culturally significant knowledge and events and to apply their knowledge in a relevant practicum experience.

### **NURS 486 Units: 1.5** **Mental Health Challenges in Later Life**

This course is designed to assist frontline professionals to work with older persons who experience mental health problems. Studies will include: stressors affecting emotional health in the elderly, mental health assessment, interventions useful in the management of problematic behaviours in the elderly, environmental strategies for increasing functioning in older people, and community resources for meeting mental health needs. The course provides multiple opportunities to apply theory in practice and to develop attitudes conducive to effecting positive changes in the workplace.

### **NURS 487 Units: 1.5** **Health Care Law**

This course is designed to allow students to develop an understanding of the origin and sources of the law as it applies to the Canadian health care system. It stimulates an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as the basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health care services in Canada. The course is also designed to develop an ability to identify the legal aspects of health care practice, information systems and management as well as an ability to determine when and how to use legal counsel effectively.

**Note:** Normally, program credit will not be given for NURS 487 as well as HINF 491 Health Care Law, or HINF 330 Legal Issues in Health Informatics.

### **NURS 488 Units: 1.5** **Women's Health**

The focus of this course is current women's health issues. Students have opportunities to critically explore a broad array of women's health concerns from various philosophical perspectives including feminist, critical and phenomenological perspectives. Women's health issues may include such topics as reproductive health, menopause, violence, aging, breast cancer, depression, and sexuality. The class is taught in an interactive format through group discussion, presentations and the participation of guest speakers. The course focuses on the consideration and critique of current influences on women's health including the effect of the health care system, the impact of the social and cultural context and the influence of evolving technology.

### **NURS 489 Units: 1.5** **Culture and Health**

A critical examination of the relationship between culture and health, and the impact of immigration, colonialism and racialization. Approaches to working within diversity to foster cultural safety are explored with a particular emphasis on health care for First Nations and immigrant people.

### **NURS 490 Units: 1.5 or 3** **Directed Studies**

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director or designate before students are permitted to register.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

### **NURS 491 Units: 1.5-4.5** **Nursing Practice VIII: Transitions**

The nursing practice experience provides opportunities for participants to consolidate their learning and explore the transition to professional nursing as a BSN graduate. Participants also explore transitions in the

health care system and the workplace that affect nurses. Participants may develop their practice within a specific area, e.g., particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge.

**Note:** Option A (CNP) students are required to take 4.5 units of 491. Option B (Post-diploma Program) students may take 491 more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** For Option A (CNP) students only: Completion of Term 7, NURS 370, 470 and 475 or permission of the Director or designate.

**Grading:** COM/F

### **NURS 493 Units: 1.5-4.5** **Health: Transitions**

This course provides opportunities for students to strengthen their knowledge and understanding of theoretical foundations of nursing practice in a specific area of practice. Students explore and critique nurses' roles as well as issues/concepts related to their chosen area of practice.

493A Community Health Nursing (1.5)  
493B Complex Health Challenges (1.5)  
493C Lived Experience of Health in Aging (1.5)  
(Prerequisites: Continuing Students: completion of Term 6, or permission of Director or designate).

**Note:** Post-diploma students: Each of the areas (1.5 units) listed above may be taken only once for credit.

### **NURS 495 Units: 1.5-4.5** **Nursing Practice Synthesis**

This final practice course is designed to foster integration and synthesis of prior course work. The focus is on research and theory-based nursing practice.

**Note:** Post-diploma students may take NURS 495 more than once for credit to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Post-diploma students: 345, 350 and 351.

**Grading:** COM/F

## **Graduate Courses**

### **NURS 590 Units: 1.5 or 3** **Directed Studies**

This course provides opportunities for students to develop individual studies at the graduate level (e.g. directed readings, research project etc.) with the supervision of one or more faculty members. A plan of study including focus, credit value and evaluation method is developed in consultation with a faculty member and must be approved by the graduate adviser prior to registering in this course.

## **PAAS**

### **Pacific and Asian Studies** **Department of Pacific and Asian Studies** **Faculty of Humanities**

### **PAAS 500 Units: 1.5** **Theories of Pacific Region Societies**

This course will offer a critical review of contemporary social theory pertinent to the study of Pacific and Asian societies. Drawing on various scholarly approaches from the fields of sociology, anthropology, political science and history, readings will address the institutions, mechanisms and values involved in social, cultural and political transformations. The course focuses on current theory about the nature and scope of globalization, commodification, or modernization, with particular emphasis on the effect of these on local social and cultural practice.



**PAAS 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Cultural, Linguistic and Literary Theories in Asia-Pacific Studies**

This course will offer a critical review of contemporary cultural and literary theory pertinent to the study of Pacific and Asian societies. Drawing from various scholarly approaches of Marxism, post-structuralism, semiotics, feminist psychoanalysis, and critical art history, readings will address the often implicit meanings and conceptual boundaries encoded in cultural and artistic products. This course will explore the consequences of modernization and global vs. local realms, with a focus on the disturbances and complexities they generate in the subjective realm, where they often form the basis of creative expressions.

**PAAS 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Pacific Studies**

This course will focus on an area of faculty specialization. The topic will vary but may include one of the following: migration studies; state and civil society; the politics of culture; global and local relations; and gender and ethnic identity.

**PAAS 521 Units: 1.5**  
**Special Topics in Asia-Pacific Literature, Linguistics and Culture**

This course will focus on an area of faculty specialization. The topic will vary but may include one of the following: theatre studies; postcolonial literature; linguistics; popular culture; cinema studies; and critical assessments of the works of individual authors and artists.

**PAAS 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Methodologies**

This course is required of all graduate students. We will work through the mechanics of designing a thesis, from initial conceptualization through to methodologies and analysis. Students will design a full thesis proposal and participate in a mock defense.

**PAAS 580 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Readings in Japanese, Chinese or Indonesian**

Critical reading and analysis of advanced works in the original language.

**PAAS 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**

A directed readings course, to be taken with the thesis supervisor, which will allow students to develop in-depth understanding of their topic/area of specialization.

**PAAS 599 Units: 6-9**  
**MA Thesis**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**PACI**

**Pacific and Asian Studies**  
**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**PACI 200A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Introduction to the Pacific Region**

An interdisciplinary study of societies and civilizations in the Pacific region from their origins to the mid-twentieth century. The areas examined are China, Taiwan, Japan, Southeast Asia, and Pacific Islands. Case studies and comparisons will be used to survey the foundations of society, economics, politics, culture, and literature across the region.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**PACI 200B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Post-war Pacific Region**

Using case studies of Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific Islands, this course aims at providing an understanding of the political, economic, social, and demographic transformation of the Pacific Region since the Second World War. It will examine the external and internal causes of the transformation and its impact on the livelihood, role and status of ordinary men and women in the region.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 200A.

**PACI 280 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Popular Culture in Asia and the Pacific**

An introduction to popular culture theory and to various forms of popular culture in selected areas of Asia and the Pacific. Emphasis will be historical/comparative with the intent to place Asia-Pacific developments in a wider world context. Topics and areas variable according to instructor.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**PACI 290 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 311**  
**Introduction to Theory and Analysis in Pacific Studies**

An introduction to a variety of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific and Asian studies. Students are required to engage in critical analysis of selected problems in classroom presentations and papers. This course is required of all majors and should be taken in the second year.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 311.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 200A/B or 200.

**PACI 319A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 319**  
**Social Structure and Social Change in China**

This course attempts to provide interpretations for the "development of underdevelopment" of China: the various structural, cultural as well as external barriers obstructing China's various attempts to modernize and industrialize in the 19th and early 20th centuries. It also examines the counterculture of China in the form of secret societies and peasant movements which paved the way for the triumph of Mao in 1949.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 319.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

**PACI 319B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 419**  
**Modern Chinese Society**

This course traces the various attempts by China at economic development and socialist transformation since 1949. Particular emphasis will be placed on the impact of these policies on village life and the response of rural inhabitants in China.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 419.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A.

**PACI 321A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 321**  
**Social Structure and Social Change in Japan**

This course will concentrate upon the transformation of Japanese society from the early 19th century up to the end of World War II, paying particular attention to the interlocking themes of economic development and political and social change.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 321.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

**PACI 321B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 421**  
**Modern Japanese Society**

A consideration of Japan's re-emergence as an industrialized nation in the post-war period and prospects for further development in view of the world energy crisis, environmental degradation, and other domestic and foreign problems. Emphasis will be upon the socio-political effects of Japan's post-war economic transformation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 421.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A.

**PACI 323A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 323**  
**Southeast Asia From 1800 to 1945**

This course will focus on the transformation of Southeast Asia under the impact of Western imperialism from a multiplicity of political centers and circles of influence into nations with new structures and boundaries. It will focus on such themes as the nature of colonial rule, the introduction of capitalism, the rise of independence movements, and changes in rural society.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 323.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200).

**Pre- or corequisites:** 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

**PACI 323B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 423**  
**Post-War Southeast Asia**

This course will examine the post-war experiences of four Southeast Asian countries - Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Vietnam. Major themes will be decolonization and the rise of independent states, the composition of elites, problems of liberal democracy, revolutionary movements, class and ethnic divisions, economic development, and the role of the military.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 423.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A.

**PACI 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social and Economic Change in the Pacific Region**

A study of theories of social and economic change, gender issues, sustainable development and the international division of labour. Case material will be drawn from Southeast Asia, Oceania and East Asia.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent.

**PACI 328A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social Structure and Social Change in Oceania**

A study of the indigenous societies and cultures of the Pacific Islands and their links to the world system. Material on Fiji, Tonga, Hawaii, New Zealand, and other parts of the region provide a basis to examine classical and current issues. The course develops and applies the methods of local-centred analysis and interactive models of social change, and the use of fieldwork and archival data.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, or permission of the instructor.

**PACI 328B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary Oceania: Society and Politics**

A study of political systems and social change in the Pacific Islands countries of Tonga, Fiji, Samoa, Cook Islands, French Polynesia, Vanuatu, Solomon Islands and Papua-New Guinea, from the mid-20th century to the present day. The theme of "development, change and persistence" will be examined. Practical information on government and social issues will be developed. Where appropriate, attention will be given to Canada's existing and potential relations to the area.



**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A.

**PACI 383 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: GEOG 383 Formerly: GEOG 364 and 464A**  
**Physical and Cultural Geography of China**

A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up to 1979, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in GEOG 364, 383, or 464A.

**Prerequisites:** PACI 200A and 200B; or 4.5 units of 100- or 200-level Geography.

**PACI 390 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Theory and Analysis in Pacific Area Studies**

An advanced consideration of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific Area Studies. Topics may include concepts of state and society, social and economic change and critiques of Orientalism.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

**PACI 392 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Literary and Cultural Theory in Pacific and Asian Languages and Literatures Studies**

An introduction to key literary and cultural theories pertinent to the study and understanding of Pacific and Asian cultures. Various critical approaches will be introduced through lectures and readings, with workshop modules designed to give students direct experience in the application of each approach.

**Note:** Required of all Major students choosing the Pacific and Asian Languages and Literatures Studies Concentration option.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

**PACI 411 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on Indonesia**

An analysis of the history and politics of 20th century Indonesia. Topics may vary from year to year. Consult instructor.

**Prerequisites:** PACI 200A, 200B, 290, 323A, 323B, or third year standing.

**PACI 412 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Southeast Asian Studies**

A detailed analysis of socio-economic problems in Southeast Asia. Extensive class participation including presentation of seminar papers will be required. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Instructor prior to registration.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A and 323B.

**PACI 413 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Australasia and/or Pacific Island Studies**

An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in Australasia and/or the Pacific Islands. Students should consult the Program Adviser for details of the topics to be covered.

**Prerequisites:** 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A or 328B; or permission of the instructor.

**PACI 414 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on Oceania**

A detailed analysis of theoretical questions on Oceania. A research paper with seminar presentation of results is required. Students may consult the instructor on specific topics.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A/B; or permission of the instructor.

**PACI 416 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on Culture in Asia and the Pacific**

A close examination of a contemporary cultural issue in the Asia Pacific such as globalization and culture, gender and sexuality, indigenous peoples, or culture and tradition. Consult the instructor for specific topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311).

**PACI 417 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Taiwanese Studies**

An extensive study of selected major issues in 20th century Taiwan. Major themes will be problems of liberal democracy and revolutionary movements, evaluation of the "economic miracle," emergence of nationalism, and prospects for Sino-Taiwanese relations.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A, 319B.

**PACI 420 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on Social Continuity and Social Change in China**

This seminar will explore selected aspects of modern and pre-modern China, focusing on the theme of social continuity and change as China moves from a Confucian state, through the Nationalist period, to a socialist state. Oral presentations, written papers and participation in class discussion are required throughout the course.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A and 319B.

**PACI 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar on Post-War Japan**

A close examination of a major issue on post-war Japan such as the Allied Occupation, the evolution of the labour movement, the post-war political economy, or Japan in the international division of labour. Consult instructor for specific topic.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A and 321B.

**PACI 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women in Post-War Japan**

This seminar will deal with changes in women's rights and roles in Japan since 1945 with respect to the work force, constitutional and legal rights, education, political involvement, and the women's movement.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), 321A and 321B.

**PACI 442 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: GEOG 442**  
**Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration**

The study of urban overseas Chinese communities in Pacific Rim countries. Includes migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in GEOG 442.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing in Pacific and Asian Studies, or one of GEOG 340, 340A, 340B, 343 or 363.

**PACI 443 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Asian Canadians and Their Homelands**

This seminar course will concentrate on the basic social structure of the home communities of Asian immigrants, and the political, economic, and social forces leading to their migration to Canada. It will also examine the process of chain migration, associated problems of brain drain and labour shortage, and the impact of Asian Canadians' remittances, investment, donations and returned visits on the development of their home communities.

**Prerequisites:** 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and fourth year standing.

**PACI 481 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Formerly: 480**  
**Special Topics**

Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar on Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, or Oceania, for advanced students. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements.

**Note:** Students may obtain a maximum of 3 units for 480 and 481 in different topics on the same geographical area with the permission of the instructor and the Pacific Studies Program Adviser.

**Prerequisites:** PACI 200A and 200B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and 3 units of upper-level courses in the geographical area on which the proposed project will focus.

**PACI 483 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: GEOG 483 Formerly: GEOG 365 or 464B**  
**Political and Economic Geography of China**

This course consists of two parts. Part One examines the impacts of Western colonization on the economy of China, the search for new political and economic forms, and the structure of the Communist government. Part Two focuses on the economic policies and development of China after 1949, and a geographical study of selected administrative or economic regions.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in GEOG 365, 464B, or 483.

**Prerequisites:** PACI 319A or PACI 319B, or GEOG 383.

**PACI 490A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 490**  
**Seminar on Research Problems and Theory**

Research problems and ongoing issues in theory. Topics may vary from year to year. Requirements: regular attendance, class participation, and writing a 5,000-word research paper under supervision of course convenor. Research proposals and final papers must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490.

**Prerequisites:** 325, 390, or equivalent.

**PACI 490B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 490**  
**Seminar on Research Problems and Theory**

Continuation of 490A for Honours students. Writing and presentation of an Honours research essay of at least 10,000 words under supervision of course convenor. The Honours essay is normally an expansion of the 490A paper. Research proposal and final paper must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 490.

**Prerequisites:** 325, 390, and 490A.



**Physical Education Instruction**  
**School of Physical Education**  
**Faculty of Education**

PE 104 Units: 0.5

### Special Activity

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 105 Units: 0.5

## Swimming

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 106 Units: 0.5

### Track and Field

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 107 Units: 0.5

**Gymnastics: I**

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 109 Units: 0.5

## Recreational Dance

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, abil-

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 112 Units: 0.5

## Archery

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 113 Units: 0.5

## Golf

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 114 Units: 0.5

### Creative Dance

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 116 Units: 0.5

## Badminton

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 117 Units: 0.5

## Tennis

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 119 Units: 0.5

## Contemporary Dance

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 120 Units: 0.5

## Basketball

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 121 Units: 0.5

## Soccer

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 122 Units: 0.5

## Volleyball

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

## PE 123 Units: 0.5

## Rugby

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.



**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 124 Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Field Hockey**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 125 Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Softball**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 126 Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Orienteering**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 127 Units: 0.5**  
**Canoeing**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**PE 133 Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Strength Training**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in PE 104 Special Activity: Strength Training.

**PE 134 Units: 0.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Yoga**

Intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (BEd, BA and BSc). This course is designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

**Note:** Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified on page 57.

**Note:** This course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students in Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.

**Note:** Not open to students who have credit in PE 104 Special Activity: Yoga.

**PE 141 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Introductory Human Anatomy**

A lecture and laboratory format is used to introduce the study of human structure. This includes examination of cells, tissues, organs, systems and their interrelationships. Structural components of all physiological systems including cardiorespiratory, digestive, excretory, reproductive systems and those involved in human movement will be studied. Labs include the use of human skeletons, anatomical charts, models and full-colour digital images.

**PE 142 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Wellness and Potential**

This course examines lifestyle behaviours, which have the power to enhance or diminish personal potential. Current wellness models and motivational theories will be reviewed and applied to wellness planning as related to personal and professional performance. Topics will include physical activity and health; nutrition; stress management; substance use/abuse; environmental awareness; goal setting; and the process of decision-making.

**PE 143 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Scientific, Philosophic, Historical and Psycho-Sociological Bases of Physical Activity**

This course discusses the relationship of physical activity to education, kinesiology, athletics, health, recreation, and leisure. The contributions made by the sciences of physiology, motor learning and biomechanics are discussed. Students gain an understanding of the historical, philosophical and psycho-sociological foundations of physical education and discuss a wide range of contemporary issues as they affect physical activity and active living.

**PE 144 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Active Health**

This course will review health topics outlined in the BC Ministry of Education's IRPs for Physical Education and Career and Personal Planning. The course will also focus on how physical education teachers can use student-centred learning approaches to encourage students to become active advocates for their own health. Topics will include Quality Daily Physical Education, Active Living, eating disorders, stress management, nutrition, and personal health planning.

**PE 241A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Introduction to Human Cellular Physiology**

The study of the molecular and cellular functions in humans with emphasis on homeostasis, cellular transport, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, cellular control, and blood as a tissue.

**PE 241B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Introduction to Human Systemic Physiology**

The study of the integrated functions of physiological systems with emphasis on the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems.

**Prerequisites:** 141.

**PE 243 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Foundations of Recreation and Leisure**

An introduction to the nature and scope of recreation; a consideration of past influences and future trends; the role of the recreational professional.

**PE 244 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Canadian Recreation Delivery Systems**

An overview of the development and delivery of recreational programs in Canada. Canadian federal, provincial, municipal, private and volunteer agencies are described and analyzed.

**PE 245 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2\***  
**Motor Learning**

An examination of phases of skill acquisition, transfer of training, training principles, retention of motor skills, and the influence of motivation on the acquisition and rehabilitation of movement.

**PE 247 Units: 2 Hours: 2-1**  
**Formerly: 147**

**Physical Education For General Classroom Teachers Elementary**

Content of the Physical Education program in elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 147, 149 or ED-C 747. See EDUC 304.

**Prerequisites:** Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education.

**PE 252 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Leadership Methods For Recreation**

Theoretical and practical introduction to leadership, teaching, communication, and decision making skills in recreation/leisure services, sport, and fitness. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**PE 253 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Program Planning**

An analysis and application of theoretical and practical approaches for developing effective recreation/leisure services, sport, fitness, wellness, and health promotion programs.

**PE 270 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Foundations of Outdoor Recreation**

Exploration of the outdoor environment as a venue for leisure and educational experiences. Leadership roles in environmental protection, influence on participant behaviour and quality of experience are examined. Other topics include survey and investigation of theoretical and common definitions of outdoor recreation, outdoor education and interpretation; delivery systems, populations and special interest groups; planning; environmental ethics, safety, and health; ecotourism.

**Note:** This course does NOT include an experiential component.

**PE 304 Units: 2 Hours: 2-1**  
**Formerly: EDUC 304**  
**Physical Education For General Classroom**



**Teachers**

This course is designed to assist prospective classroom teachers in developing the knowledge and instructional techniques necessary to plan and implement physical education programs for the elementary grades.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 247 or EDUC 304.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance in the Bachelor of Education Elementary program.

**PE 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Biomechanics**

The course reviews the fundamental physical and mechanical laws that control human movement and relates these laws to the techniques used in a variety of motor skills. This course teaches how optimal performances in motor skills are based on the best use of these laws.

**PE 342 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Physical Education**

Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education.

**PE 344 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1**  
**Care and Prevention of Athletic Injuries**

This course is designed as an introduction to general athletic training practices. Topics to be covered include safe environments, identifying risk factors associated with specific sports, legal responsibilities and documentation, developing and implementing emergency protocols for crisis procedures, and basic taping and strapping techniques. This course also includes a 40-hour practical experience with a local sport team.

**Prerequisites:** 141 and 241B or equivalent.

**PE 346 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Motor Development and Physical Maturation**

An overview of motor development and maturation from the neonate to adulthood and old age. Special attention will be given to the growth and motor development characteristics of children and adolescents.

**Note:** No prerequisite required but a background in anatomy is recommended.

**PE 347 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sport in Society**

This course studies the historical use of sport as an expression of culture, ideology, and political philosophy. The course compares the way in which sport is used as a means of developing national pride and international prestige. It also considers how the commercialization of sport has made it a money-making vehicle for countries, cities, multi-national corporations, and television networks.

**PE 348 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Psychology of Sport**

An examination of the current findings in psychological research into sport and physical activity with special attention to personality characteristics of the performer, motivation for performance, cohesiveness, and spectator behaviour.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 100A/B.

**PE 351 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Community and Population Health**

This course is designed to build on students' knowledge of individual wellness and lifestyle behaviours by exploring the concepts of community and population health. Topics will include: the evolution of health promotion and population health; the determinants of health; epidemiology of health behaviours; understanding and enhancing the health of children, youth, adults,

seniors; and, principles of ecology and environmental health.

**PE 352 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Instructional Techniques in Individual Activities Secondary**

Methods of teaching individual activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience may be required as part of this course.

**Note:** Reserved for B.Ed. secondary students in the physical education teaching area.

**PE 354A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Administration in Leisure and Health Related Services: I**

A review of general administrative and organizational theories with particular reference to their application in leisure and health related service agencies. Topics include the nature of administration, structure of organizations, policy making, human resource development, change management, meetings, strategic planning and the advancement of partnerships.

**PE 354B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Administration in Leisure and Health Related Services: II**

This course takes a detailed look at the budgeting process, financial control, goal setting, risk management and legal liability in leisure and health related service agencies. Although PE 354A is not a prerequisite, PE 354B is best taken in conjunction with PE 354A.

**PE 355 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Functional Anatomy**

The study of neural and musculoskeletal structures with focus on functional applications. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between human movement, and the anatomical organization and stability of the extremities and trunk. Some application to causes and prevention of activity-related musculoskeletal disorders (injury and/or disease related), and exercise prescription for rehabilitation will also be included.

**Prerequisites:** 241B.

**PE 356 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Principles of Facility Administration**

Study of the concepts and processes of management as they apply to leisure service, recreation, fitness and health facilities. Emphasis on problem-solving techniques used by administrators and managers in the planning, designing, controlling, financing, renovating and maintaining of such facilities.

**PE 357 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Research**

An introduction of quantitative and qualitative research approaches to disciplinary areas in the School of Physical Education. Topics include methods and design, measurement issues, analysis and interpretation of literature and analytical procedures used in research.

**PE 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Exercise Prescription**

Principles of fitness and the development of exercise programs to enhance health and/or performance of children, adults and special populations including athletes, the elderly and disabled; application of programs in a variety of settings; methods of evaluating physiological adaptation to exercise using laboratory and field experiences.

**Prerequisites:** PE 141 and PE 241B or equivalents.

**PE 361 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3****Formerly: 463**  
**Coaching Studies**

An in-depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada's Level 1 and 2 theory certification. The course will require a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 463.

**Grading:** INP; letter grade

**PE 380 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Formerly: 442**  
**Motor Control**

An examination of the neural processes involved in the maintenance of posture, the control of movement, and issues related to understanding the cerebral organization of goal-directed movement. Includes discussion of certain movement disorders and the relationship of the disturbances to stages in the sequence of information processing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 442.

**Prerequisites:** 241B and 245.

**PE 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Exercise Physiology**

The physiological adaptation of the human body to acute and chronic exercise; nutrition for exercise and recovery.

**Prerequisites:** 241A and B.

**PE 443 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Organization and Administration of Physical Education**

Nature and function of administration; management of equipment and facilities; organization and management of programs of physical education and athletics; survey of the organization in Canadian schools.

**PE 444 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education**

Use of laboratory and field tests in the assessment of physical performance and physique. Test administration and interpretation of results.

**Note:** A background in physiology recommended.

**PE 445 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Developmental and Adaptive Physical Activity**

This course examines physical education and recreation activities for atypical individuals. Methods of assessing physical performance, adapting equipment and facilities and applying programming techniques will be explored. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**PE 447 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 2-0-2**  
**Kinesiology Seminar and Practicum**

A seminar addressing topics pertinent to the Kinesiology field. The practicum will involve aspects of program planning and, where possible, direct leadership responsibilities.

**Prerequisites:** 253.

**PE 449 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Physical Parameters of Aging**

An overview of the anatomical and physiological changes associated with human aging. Relationships between hypokinetic (inactivity induced) disease, stress, and nutritional habits to aging and the merits of various intervention strategies.

**PE 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Adult Fitness and Exercise Management**

A study of the theory and practice of adult fitness and management as it relates to the development, planning and delivery of adult fitness programs and services.



es in not-for-profit, municipal and private enterprise systems. This course combines both theory and practical components and students will be required to prepare and lead active fitness or lifestyle sessions as part of the course requirements.

**PE 452 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Teaching Strategies for Games in Physical Education**

Methods of teaching game activities to students in secondary schools and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course.

**Note:** Reserved for B.Ed. Secondary students in the Physical Education teaching area.

**PE 454 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-0**  
**Formerly: 454A and B**  
**Marketing for Social Change**

The study and application of social marketing concepts and strategies to address the problems and challenges facing the recreation profession and provide a synthesis for the graduating student.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 454A or B.  
**Prerequisites:** Completion of LEIS001 and LEIS002 or LEIS002 INP.

**PE 455 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Nutrition for Exercise and Health**

The study of nutrition in a Canadian context with special emphasis on the application of nutritional theory and practice for enhancing health, supporting a physically active lifestyle and improving physical performance.

**Prerequisites:** 241A and 241B.

**PE 456 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Occupational Ergonomics**

The application of ergonomic principles to industrial settings, work site job analysis, assessing biomechanical risk factors and the development of risk prevention programs. Specific emphasis will be placed on understanding the relevant Canadian occupational health and safety legislation and ergonomic standards.

**Prerequisites:** 241B, 341 and 380.

**PE 461 Units: 0.5 Hours: 1-0**  
**Advanced Skills and Officiating**

In-depth study of skill areas selected by the student, including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level. Students in the B.Ed. (Secondary Curriculum) program with Physical Education as a teaching area must register in one of the areas listed below at 0.5 units each.

- 461A Badminton
- 461B Basketball
- 461C Dance
- 461D Field Hockey
- 461E Gymnastics
- 461F Rugby
- 461G Soccer
- 461J Swimming
- 461K Tennis
- 461L Track and Field
- 461M Volleyball

**Note:** Not every area will be offered each year.

**Prerequisites:** Credit in the related 100-level course.

**PE 470 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Outdoor Recreation Advanced**

Examination of outdoor recreation skills as a teaching medium; focus on professional outdoor recreation leadership skills, knowledge and techniques.

**Prerequisites:** 270.

**PE 487 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**

**Formerly: ED-C 487**

**Special Topics in Physical Education**

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit on a degree program with permission of the Education Advising Centre.

**PE 494 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 494**

**Directed Studies - Physical Education**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area.

**Note:** All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than 3 units of directed studies.

**PE 499 Units: 3**  
**Honours Thesis or Tutorial**

Research under the direction of faculty for Honours students only.

**Grading:** INP, letter grade

**Graduate Courses**

**PE 561 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 561**

**Current Issues in Leisure Services**

Addresses the problems, challenges and opportunities facing the recreation-leisure service professional. Focus on concepts, theories and historical framework of leisure; nature and scope of the profession.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 561.

**PE 562 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 562**

**Administrative Planning Process**

Examination of the planning process as it exists within federal, provincial, regional and municipal government recreation departments as well as not-for-profit and private sector leisure delivery organizations. Role of the recreation manager-administrator as leader, team member and facilitator.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 562.

**PE 563 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 563**

**Community Leisure Service Development**

Exploration of the nature and function of leisure service development as a community based function. Focus on the development and use of other social service organizational models.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 563.

**PE 570 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 570**

**Skill Acquisition in Physical Education and Sport**

A review of learning theories and principles as they pertain to the acquisition and retention of motor skills; the neural mechanisms involved in the learning and control of motor patterns; information processing in human performance; detailed study of research on memory, attention, retrieval systems, and movement control.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 570.

**PE 572 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 572**

**Physiology in Physical Education and Sport**

The study of physiological basis for sport performance and fitness. The assessment of physiological status and the rationale for the prescription of exercise programs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 572.

**Prerequisites:** 441 or permission of the instructor.

**PE 573 Units: 1.5 or 3**

**Formerly: ED-C 573**

**Research Methods in Kinesiology**

An overview of the qualitative and quantitative research approaches specific to the various disciplinary areas in the School of Physical Education. Underlying assumptions of both qualitative and quantitative research are discussed and the respective research processes are reviewed. Other topics include: the role of the researcher, selecting and developing a research problem; reviewing the literature; developing research hypotheses; issues in measurement; data collection issues, writing research proposals; research ethics; and communicating the results of research.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 573.

**PE 574 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 574**

**Administration of Physical Education, Recreation and Sport**

After presenting a theoretical base for administrative and organizational theories, a link will be made to specific situations in the fields of physical education, recreation, and sport.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 574.

**PE 575 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 575**

**Applied Sport Psychology**

The course will provide students with a further understanding of concepts and principles underlying the field of sport psychology. This will provide a basis for the use of mental training techniques such as imagery, self-talk, feedback, and focusing to improve sport performance and experiences.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 575.

**PE 576 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 576**

**Teaching and Coaching Effectiveness in Physical Education and Sport**

A review of current models of effective teaching and coaching; observation and coaching systems; analysis of teaching and coaching behaviours; a review of current research.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 576.

**PE 577 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 577A or PE 577A**

**Research Methods and Techniques in Coaching Studies**

The development of research skills required to interpret the literature related to coaching and sport performance and develop a project proposal as part of the requirements for the degree.

**Note:** Taught in summer only.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 577A or PE 577A.

**Prerequisites:** Enrollment in the MEd Coaching Studies Cooperative Program.

**PE 578 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: ED-C 578**

**Biomechanics**

A study of athletic performance by way of the laws of physics and mechanics. Topics include:

1. A review of the fundamental laws of physics and mechanics
2. A critical analysis of selected sport skills and techniques.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 578.



**PE 579 Units: 1.5**

Formerly: **ED-C 577B or PE 577B**  
**Current Issues in Coaching Studies**

Identification and selection of issues in coaching and sport for presentation, discussion, and resolution. As leaders in sport, students will consider issues from both a content perspective and in the context of beliefs and values.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 577B or PE 577B.

**PE 580 Units: 1.5**

**Physiological Issues in Physical Activity and Health**

This course will focus on selected issues and research examining the physiological responses and adaptations to exercise, especially as they relate to performance and/or health.

**PE 581 Units: 1.5**

**Psychological Issues in Physical Activity and Health**

The course will examine selected current psychological issues affecting individual and group involvement in the different forms of physical activity and how these interact with performance and health from childhood to the senior years. Research in the field will be examined to assist the understanding of current beliefs and practices.

**PE 582 Units: 1.5**

**Neuroscience in Physical Activity and Health**

A seminar on issues and research in neuroscience related to motor control across the life-span and in typical and atypical populations.

**PE 583 Units: 1.5**

**Issues in Health Promotion and Wellness**

Issues, research and values in health promotion and wellness related to physical activity. Topics may include community-based research in education, health, recreation and allied social service settings; social determinants of health and physical activity; and theory and practice of programs and policies affecting health, wellness and physical activity.

**PE 584 Units: 1.5**

**Pedagogical Issues in Physical Activity and Health**

This course will focus on current pedagogical research that influences national and provincial physical activity policies, school-based physical education programs and community-based physical activity programs.

**PE 590 Units: to be determined**

Formerly: **ED-C 590**

**Special Problems - Physical Education**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Note:** The student must obtain permission of the Chair of his or her supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.

**PE 591 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: **ED-C 591**

**Selected Topics in Physical Education**

This is a variable content course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**PE 597 Units: 0**

Formerly: **ED-C 597**

**Comprehensive Examination - Physical Education**

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 597.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PE 598 Units: to be determined**

Formerly: **ED-C 598**

**Project - Physical Education**

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 598.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PE 599 Units: to be determined**

Formerly: **ED-C 599**

**Thesis - Physical Education**

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 599.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PE 764 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **ED-C 764**

**Curriculum and Instruction in Secondary Physical Education**

**Note:** Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-C 764.

**PHIL****Philosophy**

**Department of Philosophy**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

*Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program, whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year; e.g. courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years. Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites or with permission of the instructor.*

**PHIL 100 Units: 3**

Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Philosophy**

An introduction to central works in the history of Western philosophy, with a principal goal of fostering the capacity to think logically and critically. Questions will include: Does God exist? Is knowledge possible? Do humans have free will? What is justice? Figures studied will include most of the following: Plato, Aristotle, Descartes, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hume, Kant, Mill and Nietzsche, and may include others. See annual Departmental Handbook for more information.

**PHIL 201 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Applied Logic: I**

The course is primarily concerned with the analysis of simple argument forms in natural language. Close attention is paid to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. There is a treatment of elementary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies.

**Note:** The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 203. 304 is recommended for science students.

**PHIL 203 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Applied Logic: II**

The course is designed to teach students to generate deductively valid arguments and to detect invalid arguments. Correct inference rules for sentential arguments and quantificational arguments are identified and treated from a purely syntactical point of view. A rigorous treatment of the semantic theory for sentential logic and quantification logic is also presented.

**Note:** The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 201. 304 is recommended for science students.

**PHIL 204 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **one half of 287**

**Eastern Philosophy: The Chinese Tradition**

An introductory study of major philosophical texts in the Chinese tradition. An effort will be made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 287.

**PHIL 205 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

Formerly: **one half of 287**

**Eastern Philosophy: The Indian Tradition**

An introductory study of major philosophical texts in the Indian tradition. An effort will be made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 287.

**PHIL 206 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Eastern Philosophy: The Japanese Tradition**

An introductory survey of major philosophical texts in the Japanese tradition. Shinto, Chan and Zen Buddhist perspectives on metaphysics, epistemology, ethics and aesthetics are addressed. Japanese philosophy is contrasted with the Western tradition.

**PHIL 208 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Arabic Philosophy**

An introduction to the fertile period of philosophy that followed directly upon the late ancient Greek philosophy. An overview of the way in which the Arabs inherited the ancient legacy and a problem-oriented approach to the thought of such major Muslim thinkers as Farabi, Avicenna, Ghazali, and Averroes. Arab philosophy compared with medieval Latin and later European philosophy.

**PHIL 211 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Existentialism**

An introduction to the themes and method of existentialism. The course will survey the writings of a number of existentialists. Questions such as the following will be addressed: Can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security? Why have existentialists been so vehemently attacked and how have they responded? The figures and works chosen may vary from year to year.

**PHIL 220 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Introduction to Philosophy of Science**

This course will introduce both the epistemological and ethical issues concerning science as a method of gaining knowledge about the world. Epistemological issues may include the distinction between science and non-science, the logic of explanation, and the logic of confirmation. Ethical issues may include the ethics of experimentation with humans, animals, or the environment; the social consequences of scientific knowledge or technology; and the community control of research.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 222A or 222B.

**PHIL 223 Units: 1.5**

Hours: 3-0

**Philosophy of the Social Sciences**

A philosophical examination of the social sciences. Questions to be addressed include: Are the social sciences sciences? If so, how do the social sciences differ from the natural sciences and from the humanities? Is history a social science? Can human beings be comprehended scientifically? Are social sciences descriptive or evaluative? Is objectivity possible in history and the social sciences?



**PHIL 232 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Moral Problems of Contemporary Society**

An investigation of certain moral problems which might be called social problems as well. One or more of such topics as the following will be discussed: sexual relations, censorship, suicide, capital punishment, poverty, international hostilities. Differing moral positions concerning the issue(s) chosen will be identified, and their justifications sought out and examined. Students should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

**PHIL 236 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Political Philosophy**

An introduction to problems in contemporary political philosophy. The course will examine such topics as justice, rights, equality, liberty, community, culture and political legitimacy from a variety of perspectives.

**PHIL 238 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Philosophy in Literature**

The purpose of this course is to explore various philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in literature. In some years, the course may be devoted to an examination of a single theme as it emerges in distinct periods and writings. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not necessarily be confined to works in the Western tradition.

**PHIL 239 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Philosophy and Feminism**

An introduction to philosophical issues raised in and by feminist thought. Topics may include: the influence of feminist perspectives on the framing and study of philosophical problems; an examination of concepts, issues, and arguments underlying feminist claims; liberal feminism; Marxist feminism; radical feminism; feminism and race; an examination of current issues such as gender essentialism, pornography, mothering, and reproductive rights from a feminist perspective.

**Note:** Consult annual Departmental Handbook for details in any given year.

**PHIL 240 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Philosophy of Art**

An introduction to philosophy of art. Questions to be addressed include: What is art? What makes art valuable? How is art to be evaluated? Is the value of art relative to audiences? Is art a source of knowledge? What moral issues arise in connection with the arts?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 242.

**PHIL 250 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Knowledge and Reality**

An introductory investigation of issues in epistemology and metaphysics. Topics to be addressed will be drawn from the following list: the nature and definition of knowledge, scepticism, causality, possibility and necessity, universals, realism, space and time.

**Prerequisites:** 100.

**PHIL 260 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Philosophy of Mind**

An introduction to the study of mind and its place in nature. Typical issues: Is the mind physical or non-physical? How is the mind related to the body and the rest of nature? Are conscious mental processes just neurophysical processes? Is thought nothing but computation? Can we know the presence and nature of other minds? Are animals, plants, or machines conscious? Can the mind be explained scientifically?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.

**PHIL 261 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 214****Philosophy of Religion**

A consideration of some of the conclusions that have emerged from a philosophical examination of such religious questions as: the existence of God, survival after death, the problem of evil, the significance of religious ignorance, etc. Class discussion will be much emphasized.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 214.

**PHIL 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 421****Plato**

A philosophical examination of one or more Platonic dialogues.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 421. The content of the course may vary from year to year; students should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. PHIL/GRS 379 and GRS 380 are both recommended as background for the course.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 303 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 422****Aristotle**

A study of one or more of the philosophical writings of Aristotle.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 422. The content of the course may vary from year to year; students should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. PHIL/GRS 379 and GRS 380 are both recommended as background for the course.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 304A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theoretical Logic: I**

Concerned with a treatment and justification of propositional logic from a theoretical point of view: Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of propositional logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, and completeness.

**Note:** Designed as a first course in logic for students with a symbolic orientation; it may also be taken following 201 and/or 203. Recommended for science students.

**PHIL 304B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theoretical Logic: II**

A continuation of Philosophy 304A, concerned with quantificational logic. Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of quantificational logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness, and interpolation.

**Prerequisites:** Philosophy 304A or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 305 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 245****Medieval Philosophy**

The purpose of this course is to give the student some insight into the depth and richness of the philosophical, religious and political thought of the middle ages, and to convey an appreciation of the complexity and sophistication of medieval intellectual endeavour. Since Western thought was heavily influenced by Islamic

philosophies and by mystical speculations, a special section of the course will be devoted to the philosophy of Islam and its impact on the West, and another to an examination of medieval mysticism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 245.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 306 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Rationalists**

The main purpose of this course is to afford the student an in-depth study of the so-called "continental rationalists". To this purpose, the positions of representative figures will be examined in some detail and an attempt made to relate them to each other. Full emphasis will be placed on tracing the results to the rationalists' preoccupation with a priori necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-a-vis their theories of perception and knowledge.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 310 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Empiricists and Kant**

In the first term, a study of the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology. During the second term, an intensive study of Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in *The Critique of Pure Reason*.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, including 100, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Existentialist Thinkers**

This course will focus on one or two of the great philosophers in the tradition of existentialism and phenomenology, such as Nietzsche, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Camus, Kierkegaard and Heidegger. The philosophers chosen for study in any given year will be announced in the Departmental Handbook.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Professional and Business Ethics**

An examination of ethical issues arising in the contemporary professional and business setting; emphasis is on the mastery of representative ethical systems and concepts and their application to actual situations.

**PHIL 331 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Issues in Biomedical Ethics**

An investigation into various ethical issues that arise in the delivery of health care. Lectures and discussions on topics such as informed consent, abortion, human experimentation, euthanasia, reproductive technologies, the health-care professional/client relationship. Emphasis on the ability to apply theoretical concepts to actual situations.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or professional qualification in Health Care e.g. RN, MD.

**PHIL 333 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: E5314****Philosophy and the Environment**

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared.

**Prerequisites:** Third or fourth year standing, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 335 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 302****Moral Philosophy**

An inquiry into the foundation of moral reasoning and moral judgement, to be conducted by intensive study of selected seminal writings in moral philosophy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.



**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 328  
**Philosophy of Law**

A study of relationships among law, politics, and morality. The course examines such topics as the nature of law, legal and moral reasoning, civil disobedience, legal obligations, punishment and individual and group rights.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 328.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of Philosophy or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 337** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ethics: Theory and Practice**

A survey of the foundations of moral reasoning and judgement that examines basic normative and meta-ethical theories. The course is intended primarily for students pursuing the Minor in Applied Ethics but is open to other students.

**Prerequisites:** 232 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 342A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Minds and Machines: I**

The course is concerned with philosophical problems associated with the question of whether or not one can build a machine which thinks, reasons, learns from experience, understands natural language, is creative, feels pain, or has emotions. Topics may include mechanical analogues of life processes; the debate over mechanisms, organicism, and vitalism; mechanical self reproduction and evolution; free will and predictability.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units selected from Biology, Computer Science, Philosophy or Psychology; or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 342B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Minds and Machines: II**

The course is a continuation of 342A. Topics may include: the top-down approach to artificial intelligence as advocated in the Turing Test; the analogical argument for the existence of other minds and its relation to the bottom-up approach to artificial intelligence; mechanical parallels of the mind-body problem; the relationship of Gödel's incompleteness results to the possibility of mechanical minds.

**Prerequisites:** 342A or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **GRS 379** Formerly: **PHIL 379 (CLAS 379)**  
**Early Greek Thought**

An examination of early Greek thought as embodied in Hesiod and Presocratics such as Parmenides, Heraclitus, Anaxagoras, and Democritus. These figures may be considered in the context of historical and literary writings of their society (e.g., works by Aeschylus, Herodotus, Thucydides). Issues may include: distinctions among myth, science and philosophy; notions of law, morality, and causality; the influence of early Greek thought on later thinkers.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in PHIL 379, GRS 379, or CLAS 379.

**Prerequisites:** Third or fourth year standing or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 383** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
Also: **GRS 380** Formerly: **CLAS 380**  
**The Life and Times of Socrates**

An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: Socrates' trial and its background, the rise of the Socratic conception of philosophy and its relation to the methods of the Sophists, perceived Socratic challenges to religious and social mores, written vs. unwritten philosophy, and types of Socratic literature.

Why, we will ask, was the impact of Socrates so lasting and profound?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in GRS 380 or CLAS 380.

**Prerequisites:** Third or fourth year standing or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 390** Units: 1.5-3 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Philosophy**

Investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 391** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 348  
**Directed Studies in Philosophy**

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 348. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 6 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophical Logic**

The primary objective is to determine the philosophical limitations of classical logic. By classical logic is meant bivalent first order quantification theory, together with the usual extensions of it adequate for identity theory and formal number theory. Among the questions that may be raised are: Is there satisfactory philosophical motivation for quantum logic or for many-valued logic generally? Does a good theory of reference counsel the rejection of bivalence? Does classical first order logic inhibit a philosophical understanding of existence, identity and predication?

**Prerequisites:** 201/203 or 304 or former 202, or MATH 332 or 333, and an additional 3 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 405** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**19th Century Philosophy**

A main emphasis will be on the post-Kantian development in German philosophy; Fichte, Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Nietzsche. Some attention may also be given to the developments in France (e.g. Comte), Britain (e.g. Mill, Spencer, Bradley), and America (e.g. Royce, Peirce, James). The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental Handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor. 306 and 310 are both recommended as background for the course.

**PHIL 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 320  
**Advanced Topics in Philosophy of Science**

This course deals (at a more advanced level than in 220) with the methodology, epistemology, and ontology of science. Topics may include the logic of explanation, the logic of confirmation, the rationality of theory acceptance, the rationality of scientific revolutions, the unity of science, or the reality of theoretical entities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 222A and 320.

**Prerequisites:** 220 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Ethics**

An investigation of contemporary debates in ethical theory, including issues in normative ethics and meta-ethics.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, including 100 and 335, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Biomedical Ethics**

A seminar offering an in-depth study of selected topics in biomedical ethics. Course content will vary, but will usually include such topics as informed consent, experimentation, professional/client and professional/professional relationship, allocation of resources, administrative procedures, etc. Methodology will include the use of video tape role plays and student presentation/analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 331 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Social and Political Philosophy**

This course introduces basic texts and fundamental problems in Western political philosophy. Topics may include: theories of distributive justice, the relationship between law and morality, theories of democracy, the nature of rights, liberty, political legitimacy, community and culture, and interrelationships among economic, class, racial and gender oppression.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, including 100 plus 236 and 1.5 units or 335; or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Technology and Environment**

An inquiry into the nature of technology and its moral implications for human and non-human environments. Questions to be addressed include: What is technology? Are humans 'essentially' technological? What factors have given rise to the perceived domination of the non-human environment by human technology? Figures studied may include: Diderot, Ellul, Ursula Franklin, George Grant, Heidegger, and Naess.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, including 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310 and 333; or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 435** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 408  
**Contemporary European Philosophy**

A study of one or more of the major developments in recent European philosophy, such as phenomenology, hermeneutics, critical theory, post-structuralism, and *l'écriture féminine*. Works of authors such as the following may be selected: Husserl, Heidegger, Merleau-Ponty, Ricoeur, Habermas, Foucault, Derrida, Cixous, and Irigaray.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 408. Interested students should consult the Departmental handbook for more detailed information about the course for any given year.

**Prerequisites:** 100, plus 3 units selected from one of: 211 and 1.5 units, or 306, or 310, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 440** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Seminar in Aesthetics**

Advanced seminar in philosophy of art.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, including 100 and 240 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 450** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 432  
**Metaphysics**

An inquiry into some of the more general distinctions upon which our notion of reality depends. Topics will include: substance, quality and relation, existence, and quanta.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203, or 304A/304B, 250; or permission of the instructor.



**PHIL 451** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 416  
**Philosophy of Knowledge**  
An advanced philosophical investigation of human knowledge and its relation to reality.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 416.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203 or 304A/304B, 310; or permission of the instructor. 250 recommended.

**PHIL 453** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 418  
**Theory of Perception**

A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. The respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception will come under examination.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 418.

**Prerequisites:** Any of 100, 220, 223, 250, 306, 310, 342A or 342B. Other students, particularly from Psychology or other sciences, may also have the necessary background and are encouraged to seek permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 414  
**Philosophy of Mind**

The focus of this course will be contemporary metaphysics, epistemology and methodology in the philosophy of mind.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 414.

**Prerequisites:** 260 or 342A or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 461** Units: 1.5, formerly 3  
Formerly: part of 334  
Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy of Language: I**

A study of the foundations of philosophy of language. Questions to be addressed include: What is meaning? and What is reference? Authors to be studied may include Frege, Russell, Wittgenstein, and Quine.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 334.

**Prerequisites:** 100, 201/203, 250 or 304A/304B or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 462** Units: 1.5, formerly 3  
Formerly: part of 334  
Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy of Language: II**

A study of contemporary issues in philosophy of language. Theories of truth will be emphasized. Authors to be studied may include Davidson, Dummett, Kripke, Putnam, and Tarski.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 334.

**Prerequisites:** 461 or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 490** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Philosophy**  
Advanced investigations of a selected philosophical topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 491** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 448  
**Directed Studies in Philosophical Topics**  
Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 448. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor.

**PHIL 499** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Philosophy Honours Seminar**

A full year seminar mandatory for honours students during their final year. Attendance mandatory. Will be graded pass/fail. Students will read current work in philosophy and make an oral presentation. Students should solicit help and advice from faculty members whose expertise is relevant to the subject of their oral presentation. A passing grade will require both active participation in the life of the seminar and written work related to the oral presentation.

## Graduate Courses

**PHIL 500** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Philosophy**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 510** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Cognitive Science**

A study of the basic assumptions and methodologies of cognitive approaches to the modelling of mind. Standard topics include such things as psychofunctionalism, classical models of artificial intelligence, psychosemantics, the qualia problem and belief-desire psychology.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 511** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in the History of Philosophy**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 514** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Cognitivist Philosophies of Mind**

This course emphasizes cognitivist theories of consciousness and meaning (intentionality).

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 515** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Contemporary European Philosophy**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 520** Units: 3  
**History and Philosophy of Science**

A study of some turning points in the history of science with particular attention to the conceptual issues underlying scientific theory and practice.

**PHIL 521** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Philosophy of Science**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 530** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Classical Logic**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 531** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Non-Classical Logic**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 532** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Topics in Inductive Logic**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 533** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Applied Philosophy**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 534** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Ethics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 535** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Social and Political Philosophy**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 541** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Aesthetics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 551** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Epistemology and Metaphysics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 561** Units: 1.5 or 3.0  
**Topics in Philosophy of Language**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 590** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with approval of the Philosophy Graduate Adviser.

**PHIL 599** Units: 9  
**MA Thesis**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

## PHYS

### Physics

#### Department of Physics and Astronomy Faculty of Science

Courses offered by the Department of Physics and Astronomy are also found under the following course code: ASTR (Astronomy).

**PHYS 102** Units: 3 Hours: 3-3  
**General Physics**

Mechanics, heat, sound, wave motion, light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics.

**Note:** This course uses calculus and will meet the requirements in Physics of students in Biology and Environmental Studies. Students intending to take further courses in Physics should take 112 rather than 102 and must take MATH 100 and 101 rather than 102.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level Physics courses.

**Prerequisites:** BC Secondary School Physics 11 or equivalent.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100 or 102.



**PHYS 103A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
Formerly: half of 103  
**A Survey of Physics**

A description of physical principles with some selected applications to problems in our modern technological society. This course is intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural or career development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 103 or SNSC 145A. No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.

**PHYS 112** Units: 3 Hours: 3-3  
**Basic Physics**

Mechanics, optics, light, heat, electricity, magnetism, wave motion, fluids, and quantum physics. This is a basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in the physical sciences such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, and Earth and Ocean Sciences.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.

**Note:** Students with a minimum grade of B in both Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, and who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, should consider enrolling in PHYS 120 and 220 in the first year instead of PHYS 112.

**Prerequisites:** BC Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100 and 101.

**PHYS 120** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Mechanics: I**

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy. This course is primarily for students who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 120 and 122. No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in BC Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, or PHYS 102.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100.

**PHYS 122** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Mechanics For Engineers**

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 120 and 122.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Open to Engineering students only.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in BC Secondary School Physics 12 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 100.

**PHYS 125** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Fundamentals of Physics**

Simple harmonic motion; wave motion, sinusoidal waves, phase velocity, Huygens' Principle, resonance, reflection, refraction and interference; sound; the classic Doppler effect; ray and first order matrix optics, total internal reflection and dispersion; the electromagnetic spectrum; optical spectra and electronic structure; de Broglie waves; principles and applications of nuclear structure, nuclear reactions and ionizing radiation.

**Note:** No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses. Normally open to Engineering students only.

**Prerequisites:** 122 or 120; MATH 100; and MATH 133 or MATH 233A.

**Corequisites:** MATH 101.

**PHYS 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introductory Geophysics**

Structure of the earth, plate tectonics and seafloor spreading. Principles of geomagnetism, geoelectricity, rock magnetism, gravity, seismology, geochronology; heat flow, and solar terrestrial relations.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101.

**PHYS 214** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-4  
**An Introduction to Laboratory Electronics**

Introduction to standard laboratory equipment including a survey of linear circuits, digital electronics and non-linear devices such as diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 102, 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 or 102.

**PHYS 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introductory Quantum Physics**

Introduction to topics in quantum physics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 220; MATH 200 and 201.

**PHYS 216** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Introductory Electricity and Magnetism**

Electric and magnetic fields, Faraday's Law of Induction, dielectric and magnetic materials, capacitors, inductors, transformers, D.C. Circuits, AC circuits using complex numbers, LRC circuits.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both PHYS 216 and ELEC 216.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 112, 120, or 122.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.

**PHYS 220** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Mechanics and Special Relativity**

Relativistic kinematics and dynamics. Noninertial systems, central force motion, harmonic oscillator, elementary rigid body dynamics, mechanical waves.

**Prerequisites:** Any one of 112, 120, or 122.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 101.

**PHYS 290** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**

This course is intended primarily to aid students transferring from other institutions to fit into the physics programs.

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**PHYS 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Origin of Space, Time and Matter in the Universe**

For non-science students interested in expanding their understanding of the physical world. The aim is to combine topics in earth physics, particle physics, astronomy, and cosmology to study the nature and origin of space-time and matter, and the chemical composition of the earth, planets, and stars. Highlights of larger issues, such as the nature of scientific knowledge, and the validity of science and the scientific method. A non-mathematical approach.

**Note:** Not available for credit in Physics and Astronomy Programs.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 11, third year standing.

**PHYS 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: part of 413B  
**Atomic and Molecular Physics**

Applications of quantum physics to atoms and molecules. Electron spin, Zeeman effect. Atomic and molecular spectroscopy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 413A, B. Offered in the Fall term of even-numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330A, and 323 or 325.

**PHYS 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: part of 413B  
**Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity**

Applications of quantum physics to atomic nuclei; nuclear properties, structure, models and modes of decay. Radioactivity and applications in industry, medicine, archaeology and cosmology. Fission and fusion.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 413B. Offered in the Fall term of odd-numbered years.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330A, and 323 or 325.

**PHYS 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Thermodynamics**

The theory and application of thermodynamics.

**Prerequisites:** 112 or 120.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 200.

**PHYS 321A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Classical Mechanics: I**

Topics covered include oscillatory motion, motion under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory, special relativity.

**Prerequisites:** 220.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330A, and 323 or 325.

**PHYS 321B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Classical Mechanics: II**

Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, theory of small oscillations.

**Prerequisites:** 321A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330B and 326.

**PHYS 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 413A  
**Quantum Mechanics: I**

Introduction to quantum mechanics, historical review, postulates, development of the theory, and applications.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 413A.

**Prerequisites:** 215 and 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330A, and 323 or 325.

**PHYS 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3  
**Optics**

Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization.

**Prerequisites:** 326 or equivalent; MATH 200 and 201.

**PHYS 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Electricity and Magnetism**

Properties of electromagnetic fields using vector calculus, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves with applications, transmission lines, and transients in LRC circuits.

**Prerequisites:** 216.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330A, and 323 or 325.

**PHYS 410** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Mathematical Physics: I**

Mathematical methods applied to solving physical problems. Topics include: Finite dimensional and complex linear spaces; dimensional analysis; theory of distributions and applications to Fourier transforms and Green's functions; variation and perturbation methods; nonlinear differential equations.

**Prerequisites:** 220; MATH 233A, 330B, and 326.



**PHYS 411** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Time Series Analysis**

Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two-dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 415** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**General Relativity and Cosmology**

Introduction to Einstein's theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology.

**Prerequisites:** 321B; MATH 330B; or permission of the Department.

**PHYS 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Mathematical Physics: II**

Topics include a selection from advanced topics in complex variable theory and special functions.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 410 or equivalent.

**PHYS 421** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Statistical Mechanics**

Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 317, 321B and 323; MATH 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 422** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Electromagnetic Theory**

Potential theory, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 326; MATH 330B, and 326.

**PHYS 423** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Quantum Mechanics: II**

Further development of the theory and applications, angular momentum, linear vector spaces, perturbation theory, scattering.

**Note:** Normally open to Honours students only, others by permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 321A and 323; MATH 326 and 330B.

**PHYS 424** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Particle Physics**

Topics in particle physics.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of even-numbered years, e.g. January 2002.

**Prerequisites:** 423 or permission of the Department.

**PHYS 425** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-3  
**Topics in Electronics Instrumentation**

Applications of electronics in physics instrumentation.

**Prerequisites:** 214 and 216; MATH 330B.

**PHYS 426** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Fluid Mechanics**

Flow kinematics, vorticity, the Navier-Stokes equations, Bernoulli's theorem, irrotational flow, viscous flow, dynamic similarity. Application to aerodynamics, water waves, low Reynolds number (very viscous) flow and other selected topics.

**Prerequisites:** 220 and 317.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330B and 326.

**PHYS 427** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Geophysics**

Structure and composition of the earth, geochronology, gravity, geomagnetism, space physics including plasma dynamics, the ionosphere and the magnetosphere.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of even-numbered years, e.g. January 2002.

**Prerequisites:** 220, 326.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 330B and 326.

**PHYS 428** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Introductory Solid State Physics**

An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2003.

**Prerequisites:** 323 and 326; MATH 330B, and 326.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 323.

**PHYS 429A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Honours Laboratory**

Introduction to research, with several research-oriented experiments and with instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement.

**Note:** Normally open only to fourth year Honours students, others by permission of the Department.

**PHYS 429B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Honours Project**

A research project conducted under the direction of faculty.

**Note:** Normally open only to fourth year Honours students, others by permission of the Department.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 429A.

**PHYS 431** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Continuum Mechanics**

Tensor calculus with the properties of a continuum are developed, leading to a study of wave propagation in elastic media with application to seismology. The course concludes with a brief introduction to the basic equations of fluid mechanics.

**Note:** Offered in Spring of odd-numbered years, e.g. January 2003.

**Prerequisites:** 220; MATH 326.

**PHYS 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Medical Physics**

Introduction to medical physics: production and measurement of x-rays and charged particles for nuclear medicine, interaction of radiation with biological materials, radiation dosimetry, radiation safety, physics of medical imaging, magnetic resonance imaging.

**Prerequisites:** 313 or 314.

**PHYS 460** Units: 0 Hours: 2-0  
**Physics Seminar**

Talks by Faculty and outside speakers.

**Grading:** COM, N or F

**PHYS 490** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.

**Graduate Courses**

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year. PHYS 500 to 512 offered as A or B.

**PHYS 500** Units: 3  
**Quantum Mechanics****PHYS 502** Units: 3  
**Electromagnetic Theory****PHYS 503** Units: 3  
**Theory of Relativity****PHYS 504** Units: 3  
**Atomic and Molecular Spectroscopy****PHYS 505** Units: 3  
**Advanced Classical Mechanics****PHYS 506A** Units: 1.5  
**Particle Physics: I****PHYS 506B** Units: 1.5  
**Particle Physics: II****PHYS 510** Units: 3  
**Advanced Methods in Mathematical Physics****PHYS 511A** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Nuclear and Particle Physics: I****PHYS 511B** Units: 1.5  
**Topics in Nuclear and Particle Physics: II****PHYS 512** Units: 3  
**Upper Atmosphere Physics****PHYS 519A** Units: 1.5  
Also: EOS 519  
**Selected Topics in Geophysics: I**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.**PHYS 519B** Units: 1.5  
**Selected Topics in Geophysics: II**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit.**PHYS 521A** Units: 1.5  
**Techniques in Nuclear and Particle Physics: I****PHYS 521B** Units: 1.5  
**Techniques in Nuclear and Particle Physics: II****PHYS 534** Units: 1.5  
**Radiotherapy Physics: I****PHYS 535** Units: 1.5  
**Radiotherapy Physics: II****PHYS 539** Units: 1.5  
**Radiation Dosimetry****PHYS 560** Units: 0  
**Seminar**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F**PHYS 580** Units: 1-3  
**Directed Studies**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Pro forma required.**PHYS 599** Units: to be determined  
**MSc Thesis**  
**Note:** Credit to be determined, but normally 6 units.  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F**PHYS 600A** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Quantum Mechanics: I****PHYS 600B** Units: 1.5  
**Advanced Quantum Mechanics: II****PHYS 699** Units: to be determined  
**PhD Dissertation**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F



**POLI****Political Science**

**Department of Political Science**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences**

**POLI 101** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 100  
**Canadian Politics**

An introduction to the social bases of Canadian politics focusing on the distribution and exercise of political power. Topics include: regionalism, Québec nationalism, and economic inequality; political parties, voting, interest groups and the mass media; the policy process.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or 470.

**POLI 102** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 100  
**Canadian Government**

An introduction to the Canadian system of government; the constitutional framework; parliamentary and federal political structures; institutional change and major constitutional developments and debates.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or 470.

**POLI 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**An Introduction to Political Theory**

This course will focus on one or more topics in contemporary political theory such as the nature of democracy, the role of ideology, or the functions of the state. Different analyses will be compared, and students will be introduced to various models and techniques of theoretical inquiry.

**POLI 210** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Comparative Politics**

An introduction to the comparative study of politics and the basic structures and processes of modern political systems, including an examination of selected foreign governments.

**POLI 211** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**European Integration and the European Union**

An introduction to the study of the European integration process and the basic structures and processes of the European Union, including and examination of selected policies.

**POLI 240** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**International Politics**

An introduction to the study and practice of international politics. Topics covered include the historical evolution of the international system, the major theoretical approaches to the study of international politics, state and non-state actors, and key contemporary issues in the areas of security and political economy.

**POLI 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 301  
**Ancient and Medieval Political Thought**

A survey of the main themes and assumptions of political theory in ancient Greece and medieval Europe, including study of Plato's Republic and Aristotle's Politics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300 prior to 1982-83, 301.

**POLI 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 300  
**Early Modern Political Thought**

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume, and Kant.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**POLI 300C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 300  
**Post-Enlightenment Political Thought**

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Enlightenment to the late 19th century, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Rousseau, Hegel, Marx and J.S. Mill.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or 300B is recommended.

**POLI 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Political Thought in East Asia**

A survey of political thought in China, Japan, and Korea, including Confucianism and Legalism, through Sun Yat-sen, Mao Zedong, and other schools and theorists. The course will focus on how political thought in the sinic world conceptualized state and society relationships, and, in the past century, how it has confronted the challenges of Westernization and modernization.

**Prerequisites:** 318 or 202, or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Marxism**

An overview of the thought of Karl Marx and Fredrick Engels, focusing on its philosophical origins, key concepts and ideas of their historical materialism, critique of political economy, political theory and philosophy. The development of Marxism after Marx and Engels, particularly in the tradition of Western Marxism, will be traced in the case of each concept and idea.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406.

**POLI 311** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Western European Governments and Politics**

Analysis of the historical background to, institutional framework for, and actors involved in, political conflict in Western European countries. Consideration will also be given to a number of contemporary policy issues.

**POLI 313A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 313  
**American Politics**

An introduction to the political system of the United States. Areas of study will include the Constitutional framework, Congress, Presidency and Supreme Court, political parties and the electoral system.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 313.

**POLI 313B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 313  
**American Public Policy**

An analysis of the policy-making process of the American federal government, this course examines empirical and critical theories of policy formation and implementation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 313.

**Prerequisites:** 313A.

**POLI 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**British Government and Politics**

Political institutions, organizations, and behaviour in contemporary Britain. The policy alternatives advanced by different political groups on a number of issues, including the role of the state in the economy and the territorial distribution of power.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 316.

**POLI 317** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Politics of Development**

An introduction to some of the principal issues and problems facing the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, this course examines the various themes which have influenced policies and concepts of development.

**POLI 318** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Government and Politics in East Asia**

Government and politics in China, Japan, North and South Korea, and Taiwan, with special attention to state formation, political reform, institutions, and ideology.

**Note:** 317 is recommended.

**POLI 319** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Comparative Politics**

An analysis of contemporary issues in comparative politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 320A and 320B  
**The Canadian Constitution**

An analysis of the Canadian Constitutional framework, including the Constitution acts of 1867 and 1982, the shaping of the federal system and the impact on Canadian society of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 320A or 320B.

**POLI 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 332B  
**Urban Politics**

An analysis of urban social movements, the politics of planning and development, and the political economy of cities in the era of globalization.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 332 and 332B or 450.

**POLI 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Representation and Electoral Systems**

A cross-national review of the design of electoral systems, their determinants and components, and quantitative analysis of their consequences for political representation. The primary focus will be on Western democracies.

**POLI 334** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Culture(s), Knowledge and Power**

The role of cultural practices and identities, ideologies, and claims to knowledge in the legitimization of authority and violence.

**POLI 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Gender and Politics**

An introduction to key debates about the relation between gender and politics in the Western political tradition. It will explore how gender has shaped and been shaped by key political ideas (including the public-private distinction, the idea of contract, political representation, rights, justice, identity and equality), as well as connections between conceptual debates and practical policy-oriented problems in law and politics.

**POLI 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Modern State**

An exploration of the modern state as a form of governance and a mode of political organization. Contemporary changes in the organization of the state will be considered in relation to earlier developments. The focus will be on North America and Western Europe, and particular attention will be given to the problematic relation between disciplinary governments, social movements and local communities.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 336 and 404.





**POLI 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Approaches to Political Analysis (Seminar Course)**

An examination of the role of the main analytical tools used in the study of politics: concepts, categories, hypotheses, theories, and models.

**Note:** Required for Honours students in their third year; recommended for Major students, but not recommended as a general elective.

**POLI 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Empirical Analysis of Politics (Seminar Course)**

Survey of empirical research methods used in political science, focusing on the practical application of qualitative and quantitative methods. Includes the operationalization and measurement of variables; case studies and comparative case studies; interview research; univariate and bivariate statistics; sampling and surveys; and regression.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 337. Required for Honours students, preferably in their third year; recommended for students considering graduate studies in Political Science or Public Administration.

**POLI 340** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**International Studies**

The historical development of the modern states system with reference to its changing social, economic, and political environments, and to related theoretical developments.

**POLI 343** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Organization**

The nature and function of international and regional governmental and non-governmental organizations.

**POLI 344** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**International Political Economy**

The politics of international economic relations in trade, investment, finance and macroeconomic policies from a variety of theoretical perspectives.

**POLI 346** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 446  
**Canadian Foreign Policy**

The foreign policy-making process in Canada, including alternative explanations of specific policies.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 446.

**POLI 347** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Discourses of World Politics**

Contemporary debates about the nature and location of political community in relation to both the historical practices of state sovereignty and claims about the increasingly global context of political life.

**POLI 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Security**

Conceptual and practical issues of security in international politics, including such topics as: the causes of violent international conflict, maritime security, non-military threats to security, national security policies, co-operative international security, and alternatives to state-centered security.

**POLI 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in International Politics**

An analysis of contemporary issues in international politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 350** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: ADMN 311 and HSD 404

**Introduction to Public Administration**

An exploration of the external factors affecting contemporary public sector management in Canada, the changing structural and value context within which public servants work, the key processes in which they are engaged and how those processes are changing. The course will focus primarily on the federal and provincial governments, but references will also be made to public administration at other levels.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of ADMN 311, HSD 404 or POLI 350.

**POLI 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Public Policy Analysis**

A practical approach to the concepts and conduct of public policy analysis, including problem definition and policy design, the application of analytical techniques and issues in public policy implementation.

**POLI 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Federalism and Public Policy**

An examination of the constitutional, political, social, economic, and cultural bases of Canadian federalism, the dynamics of contemporary intergovernmental relations, and the impact of the federal system on public policy.

**POLI 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Parties and Pressure Groups in Canada**

An examination of political parties, pressure groups, and theories of representation in the Canadian context, with emphasis on the development, structure and ideologies of the major parties.

**POLI 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Aboriginal Politics and Self-Government**

An examination of various political issues affecting the peoples of Canada's First Nations with particular attention to land claims, self-government and the political organization of Canada's indigenous peoples. Relevant comparisons with other countries and international perspectives will also be included.

**POLI 364** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Public Policy**

An analysis of the Canadian policy-making process, using case studies to examine alternative theoretical perspectives.

**POLI 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**British Columbia Political Economy**

An examination of the political and economic development of the province, its political orientations and social cleavages, and party system.

**POLI 369** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Canadian Politics**

An analysis of contemporary issues in Canadian politics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: POLI 419  
**Politics in India**

An exploration of the major themes in the political and economic development of independent India, including the fate of the Nehruvian development model, the contemporary crisis of the state and secularism, the transition to globalization, and the politics of caste, class and gender.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in POLI 419 or 433 "Politics in India."

**POLI 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Contemporary European Politics**

Analysis of contemporary issues in European politics in comparative perspective, with a strong emphasis on the European Union and the process of European integration.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Topics in Political Theory**

An advanced seminar on contemporary issues and problems in political theory.

**Prerequisites:** Two courses from 300A, 300B, or 300C or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: 302  
**Contemporary Themes in Political Thought**

Major themes in contemporary political thought focusing especially on the interplay between theories of modernity and concepts of political identity and community.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** Two courses from 300A, 300B, or 300C, or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 413** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Feminist Political Thought (Seminar Course)**

An examination of feminist critiques of contemporary political theory and feminist social criticism and political thought, with particular attention to debates about knowledge, subjectivity and difference.

**Prerequisites:** Two courses from 300A, 300B or 300C, or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 414** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Politics in the European Union (Seminar Course)**

The politics, institutions, policy-making process, and the role of various nation-states in the European Union, in historical and contemporary contexts. Attention will also be given to theories of European integration.

**Prerequisites:** 311 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 416** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia (Seminar Course)**

Politics, political economy, modernization reforms, ideology, and state institutions in various societies in East Asia.

**Note:** A previous course in Asian politics is strongly advised.

**POLI 420** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Constitutional Law and Politics in Canada (Seminar Course)**

This course explores how the courts and the Constitution play a role in social change. It includes an examination of judicial review in Canadian politics, mostly in the post-Charter era.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433, Issues in Politics: Politics and the Charter.

**Prerequisites:** 320 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 430** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Mass Media and Politics**

An examination of mass communication and the dissemination of political information; the course will cover both historical and contemporary questions.



**POLI 431** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 459  
**Comparative Political Analysis (Seminar Course)**

Critical perspectives on the politics of advanced industrial societies with a focus on evolving state-society relations. Topics include the fate of social democracy, political parties, social movements, structures of class, race and gender and their evolution in a changing political economy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 459.

**POLI 433** Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Issues in Politics (Seminar Course)**

A seminar in selected contemporary political issues.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units taken after September 1996 may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science.

**POLI 442** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 342  
**International Law (Seminar Course)**

Introduction to the theory, practice and political foundations of international law.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 342.

**Prerequisites:** 343 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 444** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Globalization, Autonomy, and Cooperation (Seminar Course)**

Problems of national economic policy and international economic co-operation in the contemporary context of internationally-mobile capital, extensive trade in goods and services, and transnational production structures. Attention to multilateral institutions and regional institutions such as NAFTA and the European Union.

**Prerequisites:** 344 or permission of the instructor.

**POLI 447** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Relations in Asia (Seminar Course)**

Relations among major political actors of Asia east of Iran, including questions of security, economics, reunification (China-Taiwan and the Korean peninsula), strategy, and the relations of these states with the US and the USSR. Each country will be examined from the perspective of its domestic politics, foreign policy, and political economy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: International Relations in Asia." A course on Asian politics or modern Asian history is strongly advised.

**POLI 448** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Human Security in Asia**

Conceptual and practical issues of human security in the Asia Pacific region, including such topics as: migration; human rights; arms control; food, water, and resource security; energy, communications and transport security; international terrorism; and transnational crime.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433, "Human Security in Asia".

**POLI 456** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Information (Seminar Course)**

A comparative analysis of the theoretical and policy issues surrounding the collection, treatment and disclosure of government information. Topics include: surveillance, privacy, access to information, press freedom and censorship.

**POLI 457** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy (Seminar Course)**

An examination of the formation and implementation of environmental and natural resource policy, with an emphasis on British Columbia. Alternative approaches to the analysis of the policy-making processes will be considered.

**POLI 458** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Public Policy and Global Environmental Issues (Seminar Course)**

The comparative analysis of different nation states' policy responses to environmental issues such as global warming, population control and deforestation. The impact of differences in governmental structure, political cultures, and economic conditions will be examined. A sample of nations will be selected to allow exploration of different explanations of public policy determination.

**POLI 461** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Contemporary Challenges to the Canadian State (Seminar Course)**

An analysis of political, social, cultural, economic and technological forces which may profoundly alter the structure of the Canadian state, including supranational trade pacts, the Québec sovereigntist program, aboriginal claims to sovereign forms of self-government, and new populist instruments of governance.

**POLI 465** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**British Columbia Governance**

An examination of the political institutions and public policy processes of provincial government in British Columbia.

**POLI 468** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Politics of Feminism in Canada (Seminar Course)**

An examination of contemporary women's movements in Canada, their strategies, diversity and commonalities. A reconceptualization of social protest from the perspective of women's political involvement and organizing for change.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: The Politics of Canadian Feminism."

**POLI 490** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Reading**

Directed reading and/or research for Honours students under the supervision of an available faculty member may be offered to meet special circumstances. No more than 3 units of directed reading may be applied toward degree requirements and, except with the approval of the Department, such units will not be applied toward the distribution requirement.

**Note:** Not open to Majors except with special permission of the Department. This course is generally not offered in Summer Studies.

**POLI 499** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Honours Seminar and Essay**

A fourth year seminar for Honours students only, which will deal with selected problems of the discipline and will help students to develop a critical approach to specialized materials. The seminar will also assist students in the preparation of a graduating essay. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of second term classes.

**Graduate Courses**

**POLI 505** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Problems of Political Analysis**

An examination of theoretical viewpoints in the study of politics.

**POLI 506** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: HIST 527

**Qualitative Research Methods**

This course for graduate students from the Departments of History and Political Science focuses on epistemological issues, theoretical challenges and research strategies related to qualitative methods.

**POLI 507** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Public Policy**

**POLI 508** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Comparative Politics**

**POLI 509** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Political Theory**

**POLI 516** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Canadian Politics**

**POLI 533** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Themes in Contemporary Politics**

A seminar dealing with an important theme or themes in contemporary politics. The content will vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Graduate Adviser.

**POLI 540** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**International Relations**

**POLI 580** Units: 3  
**Legislative Internship Report**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**POLI 590** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Readings**

590A and 590B Political Theory  
590C and 590D Comparative Politics  
590G and 590H Contemporary Themes and Issues  
590J and 590K International Relations  
590N and 590P Canadian Federal and Provincial Politics

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 3 units.

**POLI 599** Units: 6  
**Thesis**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**PORT**

**Portuguese**  
**Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities**

**PORT 300** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Reading Portuguese**

Designed for the attainment of reading proficiency in Portuguese. Basic Portuguese grammar taught in conjunction with texts of progressive complexity.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of two years of a second language.

**PSYC**

**Psychology**  
**Department of Psychology**  
**Faculty of Social Sciences**

**PSYC 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 100  
**Introductory Psychology: Biological and Cognitive Emphasis**

An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics include psycho-





logical research methods, brain processes, perception, consciousness, cognition, and learning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100. A minimum grade of C+ is required for the Major or Honours program.

**PSYC 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 100  
**Introductory Psychology: Social and Applied Emphasis**

An introduction to concepts, theories and research findings of modern psychology. Topics include psychological development, personality, health psychology, psychological disorders, psychological therapies, and social behaviour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100. A minimum grade of C+ is required for the Major or Honours program.

**PSYC 201** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 200  
**Research Methods in Psychology**

Introduction to basic research techniques in psychology; emphasis on the conceptual rather than the statistical rationale underlying various research strategies. Areas include the nature of variables, types of measurement, how to generate and test hypotheses, types of validity, and how to interpret and report results. Laboratory exercises and class demonstrations on the processes involved in conducting empirical research.

**Note:** See Note 1, page 195. Not open for credit to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, with a minimum GPA of 3.0 for both.

**PSYC 202** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Applied Research Methods in Psychology**

An introduction to research methods often used for psychological studies outside the lab. These include field experiments and quasi-experiments; correlational studies; surveys, sampling and questionnaires; descriptive and qualitative methods; case studies and single-case designs.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B with a minimum grade of C+ in each; 201 with a minimum grade of C.

**PSYC 210** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Historical and Conceptual Foundations of Psychology**

Provides students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper-level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined within a historical context with reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues.

**Note:** See Note 1, page 195.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 215A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 230  
**Introduction to Biological Psychology**

This course will deal with basic concepts of brain function in relation to behaviour. Topics will include basic aspects of neuronal functions, neuroanatomy, and behavioural genetics, as well as the functioning of the nervous system in relation to sensation, motor output, and at least one other aspect of behaviour.

**Note:** See Note 1, page 195. Not open to students with credit in 230.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or second year standing and 1.5 units of BIOL (or PE 141, 241A or 241B).

**PSYC 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 300  
**Statistical Methods in Psychology**

Brief review of research methodology; univariate description, bivariate description, and an introduction to probability and inferential statistics as applied in Psychology. Introduction to microcomputer software

and computer based analyses of the statistical procedures covered in the course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300. See Notes 1 and 2, page 195, and "Credit Limit - Introductory Statistics Courses," page 30.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 12 or 120 (or equivalent course in algebra) with a minimum grade of C; completion of core requirement for Psychology Majors and Honours, or declaration of Major or Honours program in Linguistics (BSc).

**PSYC 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 300  
**Statistical Methods in Psychology: II**

Contains a brief review of the topics covered in 300A and deals with statistical analysis procedures for two-group and multi-group experimental designs. The focus is on t-tests and analysis of variance. The differences between repeated measures and independent groups designs and analyses are emphasized. Students are expected to analyze an experimental data set using the appropriate statistical procedures, and to prepare a research report.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300. See Notes 1 and 2, page 195, and "Credit Limit - Introductory Statistics Courses," page 30.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of C in 300A; completion of core requirements for Psychology Majors and Honours, or declaration of Major or Honours program in Linguistics (BSc).

**PSYC 311B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 311  
**Conditioning and Learning: Behavioural Emphasis**

An analysis of the acquisition, maintenance and modification of behaviour in terms of observational environmental determinants. Respondent and operant conditioning; positive and negative reinforcement; extinction; shaping; reinforcement schedules; generalization and discrimination; escape and avoidance; punishment. Review of basic animal research; training to apply behavioural principles to understand everyday human behaviour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 311.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing, or permission.

**PSYC 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 313A and 313B  
**Cognitive Psychology**

The basic approach to studying cognitive processes will be explained. Topics include pattern recognition, attention, memory, language, categorization, problem solving, reasoning and decision making.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 313A or 313B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, and 201 or third year standing.

**PSYC 315** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Human Neuropsychology**

An introduction to neuroanatomy and neuropsychology as related to human and animal brain function and behaviour. Consideration of the contributions of neurology, experimental and clinical neuropsychology to the understanding of normal cognitive and affective functioning and of disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 215A.

**PSYC 317A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 317  
**Sensation and Psychophysics**

This course covers the physical basis of human sensory processing. The physiology of the visual, auditory and minor senses is covered with an emphasis on functional models of sensory system operation.

Course material also includes topics related to the measurement of sensory experience. The four classic psychophysical problems of detection, recognition, discrimination and scaling are covered with an emphasis on their mathematical and statistical basis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 317.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 215A.

**PSYC 317B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 317  
**Human Perception**

An introduction to how our perceptual world is constructed from the input provided by our physical sensory structures. Topics include the construction of spatial percepts, the perception of form and art, and individual differences in perceptual experience. The emphasis is on the hypothesis testing aspects of our perceptual experience.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 317.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, and either 215A or 317A.

**PSYC 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Biopsychology**

This is an advanced course on the physiological basis of behaviour. The initial portion will cover the fundamentals of neurophysiology and neuroanatomy from a functional perspective, with an emphasis on the anatomy of the human nervous system. The latter portion will examine the physiological basis of behaviours through review of contemporary research in areas such as sleep, reproduction, aggression, ingestion, learning and memory, motivation, and mental disorders.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and 215A.

**PSYC 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 424  
**Human Psychophysiology**

Physiological correlates of behaviour in the intact human subject. Topics include: the autonomic nervous system; basis and principles of polygraph measurement; physiological correlates of attention and cognitive activity; the role of physiological activity in emotion; physiological effects of stress; biofeedback and meditation; and lie detection.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 424.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 215A, or permission of the instructor; Recommended: some background in human physiology.

**PSYC 330** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Personality**

An introduction to personality theory and its applications. A survey of several major strategies followed in conceptualizing personality, e.g., psychoanalytic, dispositional plus emphasis on measurement of personality, current research, and approaches to personality change.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing.

**PSYC 331** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Social Psychology**

A survey of theories and findings: social perception, socialization, social motivation, attitude development and change, interpersonal interaction, and group processes.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 332** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Health Psychology**

A study of health issues from the standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors acting together. Topics include health promotion, approaches to health-behaviour change, stress and coping, patient-practitioner interaction, pain, psychological issues in chronic



and terminal illness, death and bereavement, the role of psychological factors in disease and treatment.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 333** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 334B

### Consumer Psychology

Psychological processes in consumers: marketing strategies and behaviour, cognition, comprehension, learning, perception, motivation, attitudes, values, and decision making; environmental, cultural, and subcultural influences; ethical issues.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 334 (1970-1972) or 334B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 334** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 334A

### Organizational Psychology

Individuals at work: personnel selection, training, motivation, attitudes, and appraisal; leadership, communication, management, productivity, work conditions, safety, and organizational development.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 334A, COM 120 or COM 220.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**PSYC 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Infant and Child Development

Psychological processes from conception through about 12 years of age; prenatal development, physical growth, perceptual and cognitive processes, language acquisition, personality development, and social processes.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 333A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing.

**PSYC 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Adolescent Development

Psychological processes during adolescence: physical development, cognitive processes, emotional development, social processes, and psychopathology.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 333A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing.

**PSYC 338** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Behavioural Modification in Children and Adults

An in-depth consideration of behavioural procedures for assessing and changing problem behaviours, and the use of single-subject designs to evaluate their effects. Examples from both child (primarily) and adult behaviours will be examined. The objective of the course is to provide students with a rudimentary ability to apply behavioural techniques in their own lives, as well as to appreciate some of the potential problems involved.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B; and either 311B or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 339** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Adult Development and Aging

Overview of research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Topics will include biological processes, perceptual and cognitive processes, personality and social processes, sources of stress, psychopathology, and death.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 333B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing.

**PSYC 340** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Interpersonal Communication

The course examines human communication, with particular emphasis on face-to-face interaction. The

topics covered are verbal communication, nonverbal communication, interpersonal systems, and systemic approaches to psychopathology. This is a theory and research course using primary sources; it does not teach communication skills, mass communication, or applied communication.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 201 and third or fourth year standing.

**PSYC 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 235

### Theories and Methods in Life-Span Developmental Psychology

A survey of the issues, theories and methods in the study of human psychological development across the entire span of life. Theories include organismic, mechanistic, contextual, and humanistic approaches. Methods appropriate for the study of psychological change are discussed.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 235.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and 210.

**PSYC 345A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 345

### Drugs and Behaviour: Basic Principles

This is an introductory course designed to review the scientific literature on drugs, behaviour, and the central nervous system. Topics include introductions to pharmacology, neuropharmacology, the experimental analysis of behaviour, and the behavioural determinants of drug action.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 345.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 215A.

**PSYC 350** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-1  
Environmental Psychology

Human interaction with the physical environment from a psychological perspective. Topics include environmental perception, cognition, and assessment; personality and environment; the dynamics of social space; the effects of temperature, sound, light and spatial arrangements in neighbourhoods, homes, schools and workplaces; mutual influences of individuals and the natural environment, the design of buildings, and resource management.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or registration in Environmental Studies.

**PSYC 360** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 430

### Psychological Disorders of Adulthood

Examines theory and research related to an understanding of psychological disorders of adulthood. Topics include mood and anxiety related disorders, personality disorders, substance abuse and dependence, schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders, and cognitively based disorders. Topics will be discussed in terms of biological, learning, developmental, humanistic, and cross-cultural perspectives.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and 215A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Recommended: 361 or volunteer experience with a community agency.

**PSYC 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0.5-2.5  
Formerly: half of 430

### Field Placement in Psychology

Provides firsthand experience with individuals who are challenged by physical, cognitive, emotional, and/or psychological disorders. Successful completion of the course requires approximately 65 hours of participation in a volunteer field placement with a community agency (spread over at least 4 months), class attendance and preparation of assignments pertaining to the volunteer experience. Students will be responsible for obtaining the field placement site, with assistance and coordination of the instructor. Meets September to April.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 or 366.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**PSYC 365** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 432

### Fundamentals of Clinical Psychology

Concepts, methods, and professional issues; the historical development of the profession, the scientist/practitioner model of training and practice, current research and clinical methods, professional/ethical issues; may include other current topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 432.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 330, 360 or 430.

**PSYC 366** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 436

### Psychological Disorders of Childhood and Adolescence

A detailed study of theoretical and research approaches to the understanding of developmentally-related disorders of childhood and adolescence. Emphasis will be on etiology, description and treatment of these disorders which are in specific developmental "stages," although other disorders which frequently occur during childhood/adolescence will also be considered.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 436.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and either 201 or third year standing.

**Pre- or corequisites:** Recommended: Course in experiential or child psychology and 361 or volunteer experience with a community agency.

**PSYC 370A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 370A  
Formerly: 370

### Psycholinguistics

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 370 or LING 370 or LING 370A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, LING 100A and LING 100B; or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 370B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: LING 370B  
Formerly: 369

### Developmental Psycholinguistics

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. The course examines the biological bases of language; stage by stage acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; and the child's developing metalinguistic abilities. Also treated are the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 369 or LING 369 or LING 370B.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, LING 100A and LING 100B; or permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 390** Units: 1.5 or 3  
Independent Study in Psychology

Directed independent study intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete *pro forma* arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.



**Note:** The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6.0 units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201, third year standing and a minimum GPA of 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 391 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Psychology**

Intensive examination of a specific topic or area in Psychology. Topic(s) and information will be provided in advance of registration. May be taken twice on different topics.

F01: "Psychology of criminal justice processes"

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and third year standing.

**PSYC 400A Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Advanced Statistical Methods: The General Linear Model**

This course is an introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in psychology. Extensive treatment will be applied to the use of the general linear model. The course will examine designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable. Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 300B and permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Measurement of Psychological Processes**

The measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity - how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field.

**Note:** The course does not teach how to give psychological tests.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, a minimum grade of C in both 201 and 300A and permission of the instructor.

**PSYC 412 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis**

Examination of selected topics in the experimental and applied analysis of behaviour. Any number of these courses may be taken for credit, but no individual course may be taken more than once for credit.

**412A Complex Behaviour**

Possible topics include attending, thinking, remembering, and verbal behaviour.

(3-0) Not open to students with credit in 312

**412B Applied Behaviour Analysis**

Possible topics include community intervention, education, behavioural medicine, behaviour therapy, sports, business, and gerontology.

(3-0)

**412C New Developments in Basic Research**

Possible topics include stimulus equivalence, establishing operations, animal language, and behavioural momentum.

(3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B and either 311B or permission of instructor.

**PSYC 413 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Cognitive Psychology**

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in cognition. Any number of the courses 413A-413E may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once.

**413A Memory (3-0)**

**413B Consciousness and Cognition (3-0)**

**413C Thinking, Problem Solving and Decision Making (3-0)**

**413D Language and Cognitive Processes (3-0)**

**413E Attention and Pattern Recognition (3-0)**

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 313.

**PSYC 415 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Biological Bases of Behaviour**

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in biopsychology. Both 415A and 415B may be taken for credit, but neither course can be taken more than once for credit.

**415A (formerly 415) Human Neuropsychology**

This course examines brain behaviour relationships by studying qualitative changes in cognitive performance following focal brain damage. The historical approach provides readings from both classical (e.g. Wernicke, Liepmann) and contemporary sources. Topics include localization of function, aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, and amnesia. Methods of clinical testing and diagnosis will be presented.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 415.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and 315 (3-0)

**415B (formerly 423) Biological Psychology**

Extensive, research oriented examination of contemporary topics in biological psychology. Topics may include the biopsychology of motivation, memory, neural plasticity and changes in function after brain injury. The seminar format of this course requires students to make an oral presentation and write a term paper about an area of current research.

**Note:** Not open for credit to students with credit in 423

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and one of 323, BIOL 345, BIOL 365 (3-0)

**PSYC 431 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Social Psychology**

Intensive examination of selected social aspects of human behaviour.

**431A Attitudes**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 331) (3-0)

**431B Social Cognition**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 331) (3-0)

**431D Face-to-Face Interaction**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B, 201, 340 and permission of instructor) (3-0)

**431E Environmental Psychology**

(Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and 350) (3-0)

**431F Special Topics in Social Psychology**

F01: "Judgment and Decision Making" (Prerequisites: 100A, 100B and permission of the instructor) (3-0)

**Note:** Any number of the courses 431A-431F may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once.

**PSYC 435 Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Topics in Life-Span Developmental Psychology**

Intensive examination of specific processes in particular phases of the life span.

**435A Infant Development (3-0)**

**435B Child and Adolescent Social and Personality Development (3-0)**

**435C Child and Adolescent Cognitive Development (3-0)**

**435D Adult Social and Personality Development (3-0)**

**435E Adult Cognitive Development (3-0)**

**435F Special Topics in Life-Span Development**

F01: "Family Violence Across the Lifespan" (3-0)

**Note:** No individual course (435A through 435E) may be taken more than once. 435F may be taken more than once on different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201 and one of 300-level developmental courses 333A, 333B, 335, 336, 339 or 342.

**PSYC 441 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women and Psychology**

Examines social-historical changes in psychological theories and research concerning girls and women. Major theorists including Freud, Thompson, Erickson, Chodorow, Gilligan, Baker-Miller and others are studied in the context of cultural norms for women that existed when these authors were writing. Considers the implications of women's changing roles for research in developmental and clinical psychology and for the treatment of women's mental health concerns. Examines current directions of research and practice in the psychology of women's development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 441C.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B and third year standing.

**PSYC 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Developmental Handicaps and Learning Disabilities**

Survey of a number of learning and developmental disabilities. Discussion of etiologies, assessment procedures, current education/treatment approaches, and in-depth examination of underlying brain function. Emphasis on learning disabilities, and education of children with developmental handicaps. It is recommended that non-psychology students have a strong background in the biological sciences.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 215A and third year standing.

**PSYC 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Advanced Independent Study in Psychology**

Directed independent study for the advanced student intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete *pro forma* arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics.

**Note:** The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed 6.0 units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained.

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B, 201, 390, fourth year standing and a minimum GPA of 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted.

**PSYC 491 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Advanced Special Topics in Psychology**

Intensive examination of a specific topic or area in Psychology. Topic(s) and information will be provided in advance of registration. The seminar format of this course requires students to participate orally in class and to submit a term paper. May be taken twice on different topics.

S01: "Evolutionary Psychology" (3-0)

**Prerequisites:** 100A, 100B and either 201 or third year standing.

**PSYC 499 Units: 3 Hours: 1-2-1**  
**Honours Thesis and Seminar**

Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to the Honours Program.

**Graduate Courses**

**PSYC 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Professional Development**

Covers issues important to the academic and career success of graduate students in psychology. Topics include prerequisites to finding a job, preparing a cur-



riculum vitae, the publication and review process, making presentations, obtaining grants, university policies (e.g., criteria and processes for tenure decisions), balancing family and career, and ethical issues in psychology.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 501 Units: 1-6**  
**Practicum in Applied Psychology**

Practicum in an applied setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 502 Units: 1.5-4.5**  
**Research Apprenticeship**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 4.5 units of 502 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 503 Units: 4**  
**Practicum in Clinical Psychology**

Practicum in a clinical setting. 1 unit of credit is equivalent to approximately 100 hours.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 504 Units: 1.5-6**  
**Individual Study**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different topics. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 504 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 505 Units: 4**  
**Clinical Intervention Practicum**

Practicum in a clinical setting with emphasis on various forms of intervention. 1 unit of credit is equivalent to approximately 100 hours.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 507 Units: 1.5**  
**Personality**

**Note:** May be taken more than once with different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 511 Units: 1.5**  
**Visual Perception**

Exploration of current theories and research on selected aspects of visual perception will be offered. One or more major topics (e.g., object recognition, Gestalt perception, neuropsychology of visual perception) will be studied in depth.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 512 Units: 1.5-4.5**  
**Research Practicum**

Practicum in a research setting with emphasis on planning, conducting, analyzing, and/or writing up research results under the supervision of faculty.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content. The student must consult with the proposed research supervisor about the content and nature of the research activity prior to registration and complete a pro forma. The content must differ from but may be related to 599 or 699.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the student's academic supervisor.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**PSYC 513 Units: 1.5**  
**Quantitative Analysis**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 517 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Methods in Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 518 Units: 1.5**  
**Psychometric Methods**

Topics typically include: historical background, sample descriptive statistics, norm referencing, (e.g., percentiles, Z-scores, T-scores), criterion referencing, sensitivity/specificity, classical true score test theory, item response theory (IRT), reliability, validity, standard errors, test development, standards for clinical tests, and assessment of reliable change.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 519 Units: 1.5**  
**Social Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 526 Units: 1.5**  
**Social Processes**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 527 Units: 1.5**  
**Research Methods in Social Psychology**

527A Experimental Social Psychology

527B Discourse Analysis

527C Environmental Psychology

527D Special Topics

S01: "Judgment and Decision Science"

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 531 Units: 1.5**  
**Environmental Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

**PSYC 532 Units: 1.5**  
**Applied Multiple Regression**

The course presents a model-comparison approach to the analysis of a single dependent variable. This integrated approach aims to teach students how to ask intelligent questions of their data, and to answer those

questions using the general linear model. In particular students will learn about simple and multiple regression involving continuous independent variables, categorical independent variables (ANOVA designs), and mixtures of the two (covariance analysis). Also covered will be outlier detection, testing of model assumptions, data transformation, and repeated measures models.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 400A.

**PSYC 533 Units: 1.5**  
**Applied Multivariate Analysis**

The course will extend the material covered in Psychology 532 to the situation in which there are multiple dependent variables. The result is multivariate multiple regression. Then the additional technique of principle component analysis will be added, and the two procedures combined to derive canonical correlation analysis, multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant function analysis, and redundancy analysis. In addition the common factor model of factor analysis will be introduced.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 400B.

**PSYC 534 Units: 1.5**  
**Univariate Design and Analysis**

The course will examine various factorial designs for univariate data from an advanced perspective. For a number of frequently used designs (e.g., completely randomized, randomized block, and repeated measures), planned comparisons, tests of the models' assumptions, expected mean squares, and interpreting interactions (e.g., simple main effects) will be covered. Students will be required to learn and use statistical software packages, such as SPSS and SAS. Time and interest permitting, a brief introduction to other modelling procedures for response time and accuracy data will be offered.

**PSYC 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 515A**  
**History and Theory in Neuropsychology**

Survey of major topics and issues in clinical and experimental neuropsychology, including a historical introduction and recent material. Topics may include aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, agraphia, other clinical syndromes, and hemispheric specialization.

**Prerequisites:** 315 or equivalent undergraduate human neuropsychology course.

**PSYC 541 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 541/544**  
**Research Design and Methods in Neuropsychology**

Seminar on current research methodologies including presentation of actual research by students, faculty, and visiting scientists. Students develop and write original research proposals using standard journal format.

**PSYC 543 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 535B**  
**Human Neuroanatomy**

Introduction to neuroanatomy, focusing on the brain, and including laboratory work.

**PSYC 545A Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Cognitive Assessment**

Survey of techniques and tools for evaluating several areas of cognitive functioning including intelligence, attention, memory, language and perceptual motor abilities. Interviewing, test administration and report writing skills will also be emphasized.

**Prerequisites:** 584 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F





**PSYC 545B Units: 1.5**  
**Neuropsychological Assessment**

Survey of neuropsychological assessment techniques with an emphasis on interviewing, assessment, case formulation and report writing. Students must conduct, under staff supervision, detailed neuropsychological assessment of clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 545A and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 546A Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Neuropsychological Assessment of Children and Adolescents**

In-depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of children and adolescents. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 540, 545A, 545B, 584, 585 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 546B Units: 1.5**  
**Advanced Neuropsychological Assessment of Adults**

In-depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of adults. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases.

**Prerequisites:** 540, 545A, 545B, 584 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 547 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 535D**  
**Rehabilitation in Neuropsychology**

Introduction to theory and techniques associated with recovery from brain injury. Topics include the psychological meaning of disability, and the relationship between impairment, disability, and handicap. Current techniques in cognitive rehabilitation will be reviewed in the broader context of rehabilitation in general. May include practicum in various rehabilitation settings.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**PSYC 548 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 515D**  
**Special Topics in Neuropsychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 512A**  
**Physiological Psychology: Introduction**

Seminar discussing selected topics concerning fundamental neurobiological processes underlying behavior, including synaptic transmission, motor and sensory activity, motivation, neural plasticity, and theories of neural organization.

**PSYC 551 Units: 1.5**  
**Neuropsychopharmacology**

Seminar discussing the neurochemical bases of brain function and of the effects of psychoactive drugs, with emphasis on the role played by chemical neurotransmitters and the system of neurons that releases them.

**PSYC 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 512D**  
**Special Topics in Physiological Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560B**  
**Theories and Methods in Life-Span Development**

Seminar review of the major theoretical perspectives and methodological issues in the study of psychological development across the life-span. Specific topics include identification, measurement, and facilitation of developmental change. Research design topics include cross-sectional, longitudinal, sequential, experimental, and qualitative approaches.

**PSYC 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560C**  
**Infancy and Childhood**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological development from infancy through childhood. Special topics include personality/temperament, attachment, parent-child relations, and socialization process. Emphasis is placed on the role of the context in individual development.

**PSYC 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 560D**  
**Adult Development and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Specific topics include memory, intelligence, problem solving, personality, social processes, and mental health. Attention is also given to the biological and sociocultural contexts of these developments.

**PSYC 564 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 561A**  
**Statistical Methods in Life-Span Development**

Examination of statistical methods for the analysis of change. Specific topics include change scores, canonical correlation, multivariate analysis of variance, and factor analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 532, 533 and 561.

**PSYC 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 561B**  
**Cognitive Development in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining gains and losses in various cognitive skills from young adulthood to old age. Traditional experimental, psychometric, and cognitive science approaches are considered. Specific topics include age-related change in memory, intelligence, problem solving, reading skills, as well as practical and social cognition.

**PSYC 566 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 561C**  
**Personality and Adjustment in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining personality change, stress, coping, and adjustment across the adult life-span. Specific topics include the cases for and against personality change, personality as a mediator of other behavior, stress, coping, life events, and mental health in adulthood.

**PSYC 567 Units: 1.5**  
**Dysfunctional Development in Adulthood and Aging**

Seminar review of theory and research examining dysfunctional and pathological processes in later life. Specific topics include dementia, depression, personality disorders, alcoholism and other addictions, and suicide. Attention will be given to issues of etiology, diagnosis, treatment, and impact on caregivers.

**PSYC 568 Units: 1.5**  
**Adolescence**

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adolescence. Specific topics include pubertal maturation, parent-adolescent relations, gender roles, sexuality, and problem behavior.

Attention will be given to the role of the context (e.g., family, school) in adolescent development.

**PSYC 569 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 562**  
**Special Topics in Life-Span Development**

Topical seminars on specialized issues related to life-span development and aging.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 570 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Also: LING 570**  
**Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

**PSYC 571 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Also: LING 571**  
**Developmental Psycholinguistics**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child's first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child's knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn-taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

**PSYC 575 Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Psychology**

Team-taught seminar on cognitive psychology, the "science of the mind," with emphasis on the topic areas in which our faculty have particular expertise (e.g. perception, visual attention, knowledge representation, memory, and reading).

**PSYC 576A Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Processes: Human Memory**

Exploration of current theories and research on selected aspects of human memory. One or more major topics within the domain of human memory will be studied in depth.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 576B Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Processes: Computation Modelling**

Exploration of methods of computational modelling of cognitive processes. Methods that may be covered include mathematical models and neural network models. Theoretical foundations and procedures for fitting models will be considered.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 576C Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Processes: Mind and Brain**

Discussions of neurological evidence for modular organization of cognitive processes.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 576D Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Processes: Attention**

An overview of theories and current research on attention, particularly as it applies to human vision. Topics will include an analysis of the role of attention in spatial and temporal vision, with exploration of related issues



such as consciousness, blindsight, and change blindness.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**PSYC 577 Units: 1.5**  
**Cognitive Seminar**

Weekly seminar throughout the Winter session, involving faculty and graduate students in the Cognitive Psychology Program. Seminar participants take turns hosting the meeting, typically by presenting a paper on recent or ongoing cognitive psychological research.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 9 units.

**Prerequisites:** Restricted to graduate students in the Cognitive Psychology Program or permission of the Program Coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**PSYC 581 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: half of 580**

**Psychopathology: Childhood and Adolescence**

Discussion of conceptual models used to understand psychopathology; presentation of various mental disorders from multiple theoretical perspectives; discussion of diagnostic issues emphasizing the impact of gender and culture in the expression of "abnormal" behaviour. Emphasis on disorders that emerge during childhood and adolescence. Topics are considered from a scientist-practitioner perspective. Includes discussion of relevant professional issues in clinical psychology.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 582 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: half of 580**

**Psychopathology: Adulthood**

Draws on models for understanding psychopathology developed in PSYC 581. Discussion of conceptual models used to understand psychopathology; presentation of various mental disorders from multiple theoretical perspectives; discussion of diagnostic issues emphasizing the impact of gender and culture in the expression of "abnormal" behaviour. Emphasis is on disorders that emerge during adulthood. Topics are considered from a scientist-practitioner perspective. Includes discussion of relevant professional issues in clinical psychology.

**Prerequisites:** 581 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 583 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 535C**

**Professional and Ethical Issues in Clinical Psychology**

Discussion of ethical standards for providers of psychological services and of registration requirements as required by BCPA, CPA, and APA. Presentations by practising psychologists related to professional and interprofessional problems encountered in practice.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program or permission of the Director of Clinical Training.

**PSYC 584 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 524A**

**Clinical Assessment: Intellectual Assessment**

Introduction to intellectual assessment with practicum.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 585 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: 524B**

**Clinical Assessment: Psychosocial Functioning**

Introduction to theory and practice in the psychological assessment of social, emotional and personality functioning.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 586A Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: half of 586; 624B**

**Advanced Clinical Assessment**

Advanced theory and professional issues in the psychological assessment of social, emotional and personality functioning.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 585 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 586B Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: half of 586; 624B**

**Practice in Advanced Clinical Assessment**

Supervised practice in the psychological assessment of social, emotional and personality functioning.

**Prerequisites:** PSYC 585 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Pre- or corequisites:** PSYC 586A.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 587 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 550**

**Applied Behavioral Analysis**

This course covers basic theory and principles of behavioral psychology. Principles of behavioral development and analysis, as drawn from the literature in the experimental analysis of behavior (basic research) will be related to the literature in Applied Behavior Analysis, including behavior modification. In some years, a practicum may be included.

**PSYC 588 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 516**

**Child Psychotherapy**

Introduction to different theoretical approaches to child psychotherapy and a discussion of techniques; supervised experience will be offered in subsequent sections.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 4.5 units.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**PSYC 589 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 516**

**Adult Psychotherapy**

Overview of theory, research, and practice in adult psychotherapy. Introduction to the major schools of psychotherapy and to the common factors present across forms of psychotherapy. Beginning therapy skills will be developed through role plays and experiential exercises. Supervised experience is offered in 590.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 590 Units: 1.5**

**Adult Psychotherapy: Applied**

Practicum in short-term adult psychotherapy. Includes didactic seminar and case supervision.

**Prerequisites:** 589 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 591 Units: 1.5**

**Formerly: 628**

**Special Topics in Clinical Psychology**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 593 Units: 1.5**

**Family Interventions**

Introduction to various theoretical approaches to family intervention and a discussion of techniques. Includes supervised experience.

**Prerequisites:** 589 and acceptance to the doctoral program in clinical psychology.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 594 Units: 1.5**

**Special Topics in Clinical Intervention**

Introduction to any one or more specialized therapeutic techniques for working with individuals in clinical settings.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program.

**PSYC 599 Units: 3-6**

**Thesis**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 602 Units: 1-6**

**Independent Research**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 602 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 603 Units: 4**

**Advanced Clinical Practicum**

Practicum in an approved clinical setting. 1 unit of credit is equivalent to approximately 100 hours.

**Prerequisites:** Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 604 Units: 1.5-6**

**Individual Study**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a pro forma. A maximum of 6 units of 604 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee.

**PSYC 605 Units: 1.5 or 3**

**Practicum in the Teaching of Psychology**

Teaching practicum with individual instructors of the department in areas of potential teaching interest for the student.

**Note:** Pro forma.

**Grading:** INC, COM, N or F

**PSYC 606 Units: 15**

**Clinical Internship**

Full-year internship with 1600 to 2000 hours of supervised practical experience in settings approved by the committee on clinical training.

**Prerequisites:** Completion of clinical course sequence and approval by Committee on clinical training.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**PSYC 612 Units: 1.5-4.5**

**Advanced Research Practicum**

Advanced practicum in research with an emphasis on coordination of a program of research in association with a faculty supervisor. Typically involves organization and training of research assistants, developing research protocols, management of research databases, statistical analysis, and preparation and submission of research reports.



sion of materials for publication as specified in a pro forma.

**Note:** May be taken more than once with different practicum content. The content must differ from but may be related to 699.

**Prerequisites:** Approval of the student's academic supervisor.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**PSYC 699** Units: 3-15

**PhD Dissertation**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## RS

### Religious Studies

#### Interdisciplinary Programs

**RS 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Judaism, Christianity and Islam**

An introductory survey of the sources, beliefs and practices of Judaism, Christianity and Islam. The traditions will be studied in their cultural and political contexts from both historical and contemporary perspectives.

**RS 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Introduction to Hinduism, Buddhism, Sikhism and the Chinese Religions**

An introductory survey of the sources, beliefs and practices of Hinduism, Buddhism, Sikhism, and the Chinese religions. The traditions will be studied in their cultural and political contexts from both historical and contemporary perspectives.

**RS 301** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3.0  
**Contemporary Religious Issues**

Wisdom of the major religious traditions is critically related to contemporary social, cultural, political and economic issues such as gender, death, ecology, work and the market economy.

**RS 302** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Ways of Understanding Religion**

An examination of how the methods and understandings of disciplines such as Anthropology, History, Philosophy, Psychology, and Sociology contribute to the study of religion.

## RUSS

### Russian

#### Department of Germanic and Russian Studies

##### Faculty of Humanities

Courses offered by the Department of Germanic and Russian Studies are also found under the following course code: SLAV (Russian Studies).

**RUSS 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: first half of 100  
**Beginner's Russian I**

Introduction to the fundamentals of Russian grammar; basic reading, writing, and conversational skills. Includes practice in the Language Centre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100. No prior knowledge of Russian is required.

**RUSS 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: second half of 100  
**Beginner's Russian II**

Continuation of 100A. Development of basic reading, writing and conversational skills. Practice in the Language Centre will reinforce basic speech patterns and idioms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 160** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Russian Nobel Laureates (In English)**

This course focuses on the major works of five Russian Nobel Prize winners - Pasternak, Solzhenitsyn, Gorbachev, Sakharov, and Sholokhov - whose ideas have influenced the development of literature and modern thought.

**Note:** This course is open to all students.

**RUSS 200A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: first half of 200  
**Intermediate Russian I**

A continuation of 100A and 100B designed to complete the fundamentals of Russian grammar and develop basic skills to the intermediate level.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 200B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: second half of 200  
**Intermediate Russian II**

A continuation of 200A designed to develop basic reading, writing, and conversational skills to the intermediate level.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 200A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 203** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Oral and Written Practice**

Oral and written practice in Russian, based on contemporary topics and selected popular texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 203.

**Prerequisites:** 100, or 100A and 100B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 300A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: first half of 302  
**Advanced Russian I**

This course is designed to improve the student's mastery of the spoken and written language. The emphasis is on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, composition and comprehension.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 200A, and 200B or 203, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 300B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: second half of 302  
**Advanced Russian II**

A sequel to RUSS 300A, designed to improve the student's mastery of the spoken and written language. The emphasis is on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, composition, and comprehension.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302.

**Prerequisites:** 300A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 301A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 301  
**Russian Cultural History: I (In English)**

A survey of Russian culture from the beginnings to 1917. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, folklore, philosophy, religion, music, art and architecture, as seen against the background of Russia's historical past.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301.

**RUSS 301B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 301  
**Russian Cultural History: II (In English)**

A survey of Russian culture from 1917 to the present. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, religion, music and the arts in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for understanding the

Bolshevik socialist experiment and Russia's post-communist transition.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301.

**RUSS 303** Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Advanced Russian Practise I**

A continuation of 203, designed to improve the student's mastery of the spoken and written language and to enhance reading skills based on major works of literature. The course is conducted mainly in Russian.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 303 (3-0).

**Prerequisites:** 200A, and 200B or 203, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 304A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 304  
**Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I (In English)**

A survey of selected films including early cinema classics and subsequent productions that illustrate cultural movements and political changes leading to the major transition from Communist ideology to glasnost and perestroika in 1987.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 304.

**RUSS 304B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 304  
**Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II (In English)**

With continuous reference to successive examples of pre-glasnost film-making from the early 1900s to the present time, a survey of films that have emerged from the post-1991 Commonwealth of Independent States.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 304.

**RUSS 308A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 308  
**Russian Literature in Translation: I (In English)**

A survey of Russian literature from its beginnings to 1917. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308B.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 308. Offered in alternate years.

**RUSS 308B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 308  
**Russian Literature in Translation: II (In English)**

A survey of Russian literature from 1917 to the present. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308A.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 308. Offered in alternate years.

**RUSS 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 414  
**Tolstoy (In English)**

The major works of Tolstoy will be studied against the background of his life and times.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412, 413 or 414.

**RUSS 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 412, 413, and 414  
**Dostoevsky (In English)**

The major works of Dostoevsky will be studied against the background of his life and times.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412, 413, or 414.

**RUSS 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Chekhov (In English)**

The major works of Chekhov will be studied against the background of his life and times.

**Prerequisites:** None; this course is open to all students.



**RUSS 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Sculpting in Time - The Cinematic Art of Andrei Tarkovsky**

A critical analysis and appreciation of the seven films directed by Russian filmmaker Andrei Tarkovsky. Lectures and discussion will include: Tarkovsky's role in Russian film culture, background of Russian art and literature, poetic realism, time and memory, allegory and symbolism, and Tarkovsky's views on the responsibility of the artist. Films will be analyzed with regard to cultural, spiritual, philosophical and psychological considerations.

**Note:** No knowledge of Russian required. May count towards a Minor in Film Studies. Not open to students with credit in this topic in RUSS 434.

**RUSS 331** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 250**  
**Nations and Cultures of the Former Soviet Union (in English)**

A survey of imperial expansion and cultural life in the Russian Empire and the Soviet Union with a special emphasis on the national awakening among the non-Russian peoples. This course includes discussion of post-Soviet ethnic conflicts and cultural transformations.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 250.

**RUSS 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: first half of 406**  
**Advanced Grammar and Stylistics I**

An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. The course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis, and conversational fluency.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406.

**Prerequisites:** 302, or 300A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 400B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: second half of 406**  
**Advanced Grammar and Stylistics II**

A continuation of 400A. An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. This course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis and conversational fluency.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 406.

**Prerequisites:** 400A or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 427**  
**Advanced Russian Practise II**

This course, a sequel to 303, is conducted entirely in Russian, and designed to further the student's command of idiomatic Russian and to enhance oral skills.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 427.

**Prerequisites:** 302 or 300A and 300B, or permission of the Department.

**RUSS 434** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics**

A variable topics course designed to focus on a specific topic.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**SEA****South East Asia**  
**Department of Pacific and Asian Studies**  
**Faculty of Humanities****SEA 100A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Introduction to Indonesian-Malay: I**

Indonesian-Malay for students with no previous knowledge of the language with emphasis on developing listening comprehension and speaking ability; common

conversational patterns, as well as some of the cultural reasoning behind them. Reading and writing will also be introduced.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section.

**SEA 100B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Introduction to Indonesian-Malay: II**

Basic conversations and grammar in Indonesian-Malay and readings of a variety of elementary textual materials.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students per section.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in 100A or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 200** Units: 3 Hours: 3-1  
**Intermediate Indonesian-Malay**

A continuation of 100B for students who wish to improve their comprehension, speaking, reading and writing abilities in Indonesian-Malay.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in 100B or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 201A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 201**  
**Southeast Asian Cultures and Societies: I**

A survey of cultural developments in Southeast Asia from earliest times to the 19th century. Students will read a number of key religious, literary and dramatic texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201.

**SEA 201B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: half of 201**  
**Southeast Asian Cultures and Societies: II**

Examines the development of modern Southeast Asia cultures, paying particular attention to media such as the press, popular music, theatre, film and television. Explores the historical development of these cultures, their linkages to social trends and economic structures, and the political constraints within which they must operate.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 201.

**Prerequisites:** 201A or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 300** Units: 3 Hours: 6-2  
**Formerly: 249**  
**Advanced-Intermediate Indonesian-Malay**

An advanced intermediate level course designed to increase proficiency in colloquial, literary, and journalistic Indonesian-Malay. Audiovisual materials, short stories, plays, advertisements, interviews, and magazine and newspaper articles will be read, discussed, and written about. Equal emphasis on speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension.

**Note:** Limited to 25 students.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 249.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum grade of B in 200 or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 302A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 302, 202**  
**Southeast Asian Literature in Translation**

A survey of the major periods, movements, and writers of modern Thai, Malaysian, Vietnamese, and Philippine literatures. Examines the roots and growth of these literatures, as well as the changing relationship of each to its respective society. Issues to be covered include pre-war nationalist and didactic literature, ethnic identity, gender roles, modernization, rural-urban divisions, and non-realist literature.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 302 or 202.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 302B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 302, 202****Modern Indonesian and Pacific Literature**

A survey of modern Indonesian and Pacific literatures in translation. Follows the development of these literatures from the romantic realism of the colonial era to the modernist, surrealist, magic realist, and populist writing of the post-independence period. Explores issues such as literature and national/international identities, changing notions of love and familial roles, representations of revolution, tradition and modernization, development and ethnic conflict. Taught in English. All texts in English or English translation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 202 or 302.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Also: THEA 328****The Theatre of Indonesia**

A survey of the theatre of Indonesia. Examines trance dances, traditional puppet theatres of Java and Bali, folk theatres of Java, Bali, and Sumatra and national Indonesian language-art theatre and drama. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by videos, films, and slides of performances.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in THEA 328.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Southeast Asian Cinema**

A survey of trends in the cinemas of Indonesia, Thailand, the Philippines, and Malaysia/Singapore. Will examine issues such as colonial experience, post-colonial identity, gender representations, modes of social criticism, as well as problems of cinematic form, production, and distribution.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**SEA 481** Units: 1.5 or 3.0**Formerly: 480****Special Topics**

May be offered as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Southeast Asian language, literature or culture. Consult appropriate members of the Department concerning selection of topics.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 200 or equivalent, 201A and 201B (or 201), 302A and 302B (or 302 or 202) or permission of the instructor.

**SENG****Software Engineering**  
**Software Engineering**  
**Faculty of Engineering**

Courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering are also found under the following course codes: CENG (Computer Engineering), CSC (Computer Science), ELEC (Electrical Engineering), ENGR (Engineering) and MECH (Mechanical Engineering).

**SENG 130** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
**Engineering Software Systems**

Introduces students to the world of computing, communications, and different types of software systems, including information systems, database systems, operating systems, network-centric systems, Web-based systems and applications. Students will be exposed to fundamentals of software engineering design, ethics and problem-solving methods. Topics include network management, Web services, electron-



ic commerce, security, privacy, markup and scripting languages, hypermedia and Web integration.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 110.

**SENG 265 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Software Development Methods**

Systematic methods for designing, coding, testing and documenting medium-sized programs. Tools and techniques to promote programming productivity and software quality. Topics include specifications, code review and inspection techniques, testing and debugging methods and tools, reusable software components and templates, file system navigation, scripting languages, software configuration management, software tools, environments, and instrumenting and profiling.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CSC 265.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 115 or 160.

**SENG 271 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Software Architecture and Systems**

An introduction to analysis and design of software architectures with UML (Unified Modeling Language) and their subsequent synthesis within component frameworks. Topics include architecture description languages, modeling techniques and tools, model driven code engineering, scalable software architectures, component-based software development, interfaces, libraries, event-driven programming, middleware and integration testing.

**Prerequisites:** 265.

**SENG 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Human Computer Interaction**

Understanding human behaviour as it applies to user interfaces: work activity analysis, observational techniques, questionnaire administration and unobtrusive measures. Operating parameters of the human cognitive system, task analysis and cognitive modelling techniques and their application to designing interfaces. Interface representation and prototyping tools. Cognitive walkthroughs, usability studies and verbal protocol analysis. Case studies of specific user interfaces.

**Prerequisites:** 221 or 265 or CSC 265 or third year standing in the Computer Engineering degree program.

**SENG 315 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Information and Knowledge Management**

Uses the idea of information as a unifying theme to investigate a range of issues in software engineering, including database systems, artificial intelligence, human-computer interaction, multimedia system, and data communication.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or third year standing in the Computer Engineering degree program.

**SENG 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Requirements Engineering and Formal Specifications**

Combines a range of topics integral to the analysis of requirements, design, implementation, and testing of a medium-scale software system with the practical experience of implementing such a project as a member of a software engineering team. Introduces requirements engineering, specifications, software life cycle models and formal methods for requirements engineering.

**Prerequisites:** 265, CSC 225 and MATH 222 or CSC 225, CENG 245, and third year standing in the Computer Engineering degree program.

**SENG 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Object-Oriented Software Development**

Aspects of object-oriented analysis, design and development. Definition and comparison of object-oriented metrics. Overview of classical functional metrics and their effectiveness in measuring productivity for management or design quality of OO-systems. Verification

methods for OO-software and how it differs from functional design testing. Maintenance and reuse issues.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265 or third year standing in Computer Engineering degree program.

**SENG 360 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Security Engineering**

The fundamentals of contemporary computer security and cryptology. Topics include an overview of computer security, protection, disaster planning, and recovery. Risk analysis and security plans. Basics of cryptography. Public key cryptography and protocols. Security models, kernel design and systems testing. Database, network and Web security. The course discusses applications which need various combinations of confidentiality, availability, integrity and covertness properties; mechanisms to incorporate these properties in systems. Policy and legal issues are also covered.

**Prerequisites:** 321 and CSC 360.

**SENG 365 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2**  
**Software Development**

Techniques for the development and maintenance of software systems are described. The life-cycle approach to software and the characteristics of life-cycle products are included. The course covers material in requirements definition, specification, design, program testing and verification and validation. Contemporary and future software development environments are studied.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CSC 365.

**Prerequisites:** CSC 225, 265 or CSC 265 or third year standing in Computer Engineering degree program and CSC 360 which may be taken concurrently.

**SENG 371 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Software Evolution**

Introduces problems and solutions of long-term software maintenance/evolution and large-scale, long-lived software systems. Topics include software engineering techniques for programming-in-the-large, programming-in-the-mid, legacy software systems, software architecture, software evolution, software maintenance, reverse engineering, program understanding, software visualization, advanced issues in object-oriented programming, design patterns, antipatterns, and client-server computing. This course culminates in a team project.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 420 or equivalent.

**Prerequisites:** 321.

**SENG 380 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Applied Cost Engineering**

Project estimating processes to determine who is going to do what, for how much, when and with what associated risks: labour, material and accounting analyses, forecasting, estimating (operation, product, project, environmental restoration and system) costs, life cycle costing. Concepts of design to cost and value engineering, evaluating risks and return, controlling engineering costs, financial analysis and reporting, data collection and management. Computer-aided cost analysis and software cost estimating.

**Prerequisites:** ENGR 280 and third year standing in the Faculty or permission of the Chair.

**SENG 400 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Computers and Society**

Privacy and Freedom of Information; recent Canadian legislation and reports. Intellectual Property: copyright, patent and other related concepts. Computers and work; employment levels, job destruction and creation, quality of working life. Electronic funds transfer systems; transborder data flows. Computers and bureaucratization. Computers in the home; public awareness issues. Robotics. Professionalism and the ethics of

computer use. The material in this course is designed to be accessible to the general University community.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 400, 401 and ENGR 297.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing.

**SENG 401 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social and Professional Issues**

Introduces students to the social and professional issues that arise in the context of Software Engineering.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 400, 401 and ENGR 297.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing.

**SENG 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Media Applications**

The influence of technology, especially digital technology, on how we express ourselves, how we communicate with each other, and how we perceive, think about, and interact with our world. The invention and creative use of enabling technologies for understanding and expression by people and machines. Topics include: digital video representations; three-dimensional images; physical interfaces; computational tools and media that help people learn new things in new ways (tele-learning); knowledge representation; machine interpretation of sensory data.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 412 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1.5**  
**Ergonomics**

Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. This course reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-3**  
**Software Architecture**

Architectural design of complex software systems. Techniques for designing, evaluating and implementing software system structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools and generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Role of Standards. Students must complete a project that involves substantial software design. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.

**Prerequisites:** 330, 265 or CSC 265, or 365 or CSC 365.

**SENG 424 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**System Reliability**

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 424 and CSC 454.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Faculty.

**SENG 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Software Quality Engineering**

This course emphasizes software quality engineering as an integral facet of development, from requirements through delivery and maintenance. The students will learn how to choose appropriate quality goals and select, plan, and execute quality assurance activities



throughout development and evolution to predictably meet quality and schedule goals. They will learn how quality assurance can be incorporated into process improvement feedback loops that amplify the ability of an organization to cost-effectively prevent and detect faults.

**Prerequisites:** 371.

**SENG 430 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Object-Oriented Design**

Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of components. Distributed component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML.

**Prerequisites:** 330.

**SENG 435 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Computer-Supported Collaborative Work**

Most of the work that people do requires some degree of coordination and communication with others. Successful designs require: (1) social psychological insight into group processes; (2) computer science insight into mechanisms to organize information, coordinate, share, and communicate, and (3) HCI design insight to achieve successful designs for computer-mediated tools. The course focuses primarily on the first two and examines problems and solutions in group coordination and systems including group decision support, organizational memory, virtual spaces, and collaborative design.

**Prerequisites:** 310.

**SENG 440 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Embedded Systems**

Characteristics and design of embedded systems. Formal models and specification languages for capturing system behaviour. Techniques for specification, exploration and refinement. System partitioning and hardware/software co-design. Tools for validation, verification, and simulation. Quality and performance metrics.

**Prerequisites:** CENG 355 or CSC 355.

**SENG 450 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Network-centric Computing**

Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available products to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery.

**Prerequisites:** 330 and CSC 360.

**SENG 454 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Component-Based Software Engineering**

Building large-scale and complex software systems from available parts by consistently increasing return on investment and time to market, while assuring high quality and reliability. The course offers advanced topics on software components and component-based software engineering from research and practice.

**Prerequisites:** 371 and 435.

**SENG 462 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0-1**  
**Distributed Systems and the Internet**

Basic concepts of distributed systems. Network architecture and internet routing. Message passing layers and remote procedure calls. Process migration. Distributed file systems and cache coherence. Server

design for reliability, availability, and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce.

**Prerequisites:** 330, CSC 360 or CENG 460.

**SENG 466 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Software for Embedded and Mechatronic Systems**

Software engineering methods and techniques for systematic development and maintenance of embedded and mechatronic systems. Topics include requirements of software that drives mechatronic systems, specifications of mechatronics, real-time and reactive systems, validation, verification, simulation and testing of mechatronics software. Building product-line software architectures of mechatronic systems is also addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 321 or 365.

**SENG 470 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Management of Software Development**

Non-functional requirements elicitation, configuration control, environments, product lines. Version control. Deployment. Time-to-market versus quality tradeoffs. Defect tracking.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or 365 or CSC 265.

**SENG 472 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Software Process**

Software process design, modeling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001, SEI's CMM. Group projects involving industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return on Investment) analysis.

**Prerequisites:** 265 or CSC 265.

**SENG 474 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1**  
**Data Mining**

An introduction to data mining. Data preparation, model building, and data mining techniques such as clustering, decisions trees and neural networks will be discussed and applied to case studies. Data-mining software tools will be reviewed and compared.

**Prerequisites:** 315.

**SENG 480 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Software Engineering**

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entrance to the course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisites specified for the topic to be offered. Some topics may require laboratory work as well as lectures.

**Note:** Offered as SENG 480A, 480B, 480C, 480D.

May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the student's Program Department.

**SENG 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** Students must consult their Program Department before registering. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the student's Program Department.

**SENG 499 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-6**  
**Technical Project**

The student is required to pursue an independent project under the supervision of a faculty member, to prepare a written report and present a seminar describing the work. Projects will normally focus on large software systems, and collaboration with an industrial sponsor is encouraged.

**Prerequisites:** Fourth year standing in the Faculty.

## Graduate Courses

**SENG 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Ergonomics**

Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. Reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 520 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Evolution**

Changes to software over long periods of time. Methods, techniques, and tools employed by software engineers when developing and maintaining evolving software. Reverse engineering, reengineering, and migration approaches which involve capturing, preserving, and extending knowledge about software, analyzing and understanding software, and finally changing, improving, and evolving software. Topics include static and dynamic source code analysis, software visualization, and program transformation tools. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 522 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Architecture**

Architectural design of complex software systems. Techniques for designing, evaluating and implementing software system structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools and generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Role of Standards. Students must complete a project that involves substantial software design. Students work in teams. Progress is determined through a preliminary design review; presentation; demonstration of the design; and final report.

**SENG 524 Units: 1.5**  
**System Reliability**

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Methods for reliability and risk assessment of complex systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 530 Units: 1.5**  
**Object Oriented Design**

Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of components. Distributed component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 540 Units: 1.5**  
**Software Models For Embedded Systems**

Virtual machines, formal models, finite state methods. Transformation techniques, modeling of sensors and effectors, model-based system behavior. Students are required to complete a project.

**SENG 550 Units: 1.5**  
**Network-centric Computing**

Trends in conducting business electronically and currently available projects to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integra-



tion of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery. Students are required to complete a project.

### SENG 562 Units: 1.5 Distributed Systems and the Internet

Basic concepts of distributed systems. Network architecture and internet routing. Message passing layers and remote procedure calls. Process migration. Distributed file systems and cache coherence. Server design for reliability, availability, and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce. Students are required to complete a project.

### SENG 565 Units: 1.5 Advanced Software Development

Techniques for the construction of complex, maintainable and reliable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include configuration management, testing, and software tools. Students are required to complete a project.

### SENG 570 Units: 1.5 Management of Software Development

Non-functional requirements elicitation, configuration control, environments, product lines. Version control. Deployment. Time-to-market versus quality tradeoffs. Defect tracking. Students are required to complete a project.

### SENG 572 Units: 1.5 Software Process

Software process design, modelling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001. SEI's CMM. Group projects involving industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return On Investment) analysis. Students are required to complete a project.

## SLAV

### Russian Studies Department of Germanic and Russian Studies Faculty of Humanities

### SLAV 334 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0 Topics in Cultural Development in English

Variable topics in cultural development, including cinema, linguistic and ethnographic traits, selected in accordance with student interest and the availability of an instructor.

**Note:** May be taken twice in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. Open to all students.

### SLAV 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0 Also: LING 341 Seminar in a Slavic Language

This course deals with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Germanic and Russian Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Polish and Ukrainian.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SLAV 341 and LING 341.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit (in different languages) for a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

### SLAV 374 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Also: HIST 374 Imperial Russia, 1689-1917 (In English)

A history of the Russian Empire from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces Russia's response to the challenge of the West, with special attention to political reforms, social transformation, and cultural change. This lecture course includes discussion sessions that help students to form their own opinion on whether Late Imperial Russia was history's dead end or a promise cut short by revolutionary violence.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SLAV 374 and HIST 374.

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to complete an introductory course in history before undertaking this advanced course.

### SLAV 376 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Also: HIST 376 The Soviet Union and its Successor States, 1917-2000

A history of the Soviet Union and its aftermath. This lecture course examines political, economic, social and cultural transformations that shaped the Soviet socialist experiment, as well as the causes of its collapse and the difficulties of post-communist transition in Russia and non-Russian republics. Through reports and discussions, emphasis is given to social history, gender, and everyday life.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SLAV 376 and HIST 376.

### SLAV 377 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Also: HIST 377 Modern Ukraine

A history of the Ukrainian people from the 17th-century Cossack uprising to the emergence of independent Ukraine in 1991. Emphasis on nation-building within multiethnic empires in Eastern Europe, the Russian Revolution of 1917, World War II, and the development of modern society.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SLAV 377 and HIST 377.

### SLAV 390 Units: 1.5 or 3 Directed Studies in a Slavic Language

May be offered as a reading or grammar course at any level, from introductory to advanced. The language may be Russian, or another Slavic language. May also be offered as an introduction to teaching methodology in the Russian language.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in a given language to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

## SNSC

### Social and Natural Sciences Education

#### Department of Curriculum and Instruction Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

### SNSC 145A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2

#### Formerly: ED-E 145A Physical Science

Topics from physics as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 145A.

### SNSC 145B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-2

#### Formerly: ED-E 145B Earth Science

Topics from astronomy, geology, meteorology and oceanography as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 145B.

### SNSC 145C Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2

#### Formerly: ED-E 145C Biological Science

Topics from biology and ecology as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 145C.

### SNSC 346 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Formerly: ED-E 346 Social Studies in the Elementary School

A study of the concepts, processes and their development within contemporary curricula for elementary school social studies. An interdisciplinary social studies exploration of the central themes will consider the family, the community, the interactions of families, communities and environment, the cultures, and the ethnic composite of Canada.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 346.

### SNSC 373 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2

#### Formerly: ED-E 373 Environmental Education

An introductory course which will explore the major ecosystems in BC as a focus for instruction and curriculum development. The course will lend itself to a multidisciplinary approach and should be of interest to park interpreters, environmentalists and teachers of all subjects and grade levels. Topics include: goals for environmental and outdoor education; nature studies; current issues and trends; teaching strategies; and program and curriculum development. Fieldtrips to local pond, lake, forest, bog and marine communities.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in ED-E 373, ED-E 374.

## SOCI

### Sociology Department of Sociology Faculty of Social Sciences

Students may enroll in courses numbered 300 and above only if one of the criteria listed on the Program Requirements page has been satisfied.

### SOCI 100 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Introduction to Sociology

Introduces students to the discipline of sociology, beginning with an overview of sociological theory and methods. The main part of the course focuses on key substantive areas of the discipline, and compares current Canadian sociological data with findings from elsewhere. Students learn to see themselves and the world in which they live through various sociological perspectives.

### SOCI 103 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

#### Formerly: half of 200 Canadian Society

The origins, development, and structure of Canadian society analyzed in terms of the new Canadian political economy. Examples of questions which may be addressed are: What kind of society exists in Canada? How did it come to acquire its unique features? What role has immigration played in Canada's development? What kinds of social inequality exist in Canada and why?

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.



**SOCI 202 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Social Problems**

The problematic influences of interest groups, mass media and ideological constructions are analyzed as contributors to issues involving: basic needs, inter-group relations, and Canadian relations with low income countries.

**Prerequisites:** 100, or a minimum GPA of 4.0 in the immediately preceding term, or written permission of the Department.

**SOCI 211 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Sociological Research**

Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research, including conceptualization and measurement, research design, sampling, the collection and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 209, 374, 375, 375A or 375B or 376.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 304 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Individual and Society**

An introduction to sociological perspectives on social psychology, emphasizing the importance of social structure in accounting for such topics as social cognition, the self, social interaction, and collective behaviour. Students will have the opportunity to experience directly, in a series of research exercises, the diverse research methods used by social psychologists.

**SOCI 305A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 305**  
**Sociological Perspectives on Family Relationships**

Exploration of theory and research on the dynamics of family relationships over family life-cycles. Topics include the formation of couple relationships; becoming a parent; parent-child relationships and their influence on children's social and emotional development; and the ways in which families respond to tensions and conflict within relationships, focusing on the effects of separation and divorce.

**Note:** 305A and 305B may be taken in either order. Not open to students with credit in 305.

**SOCI 305B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 305**  
**Families and Social Change**

Complements 305A by studying the relationship between 'the family' and society, looking at continuity and change in contemporary Canadian family forms in the context of other cultures and periods. Emphasizes how social, economic and demographic changes in Canadian society have reshaped family forms and practices over the past century; discusses current family trends and evaluates their social policy implications for the future.

**Note:** 305A and 305B may be taken in either order. Not open to students with credit in 305.

**SOCI 306 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 301**  
**Deviance and Crime**

Examines basic theories, evidence and social processes relating to the construction of deviance and crime.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301.

**SOCI 307 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: part of 301**  
**Regulation and Social Control**

Examines law, mass media and the criminal justice system as institutions of regulation and social control.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 301.

**SOCI 308 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 210**  
**History of Sociological Theory**

Survey of major sociological theories and theorists from approximately 1850 to 1960.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 209, 210 or 300.

**Prerequisites:** 100 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Modern Social Theory**

Survey of substantive theoretical perspectives in sociology since mid-twentieth century, including the consolidation and contestation of multiple paradigms, their connections back to classical formulations, and the cultural and political currents with which they have been aligned.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 210 or 308.

**SOCI 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Religion in Society**

Selected theories and research on the relationship between religion and other areas of society. Topics may include: sects, cults and other religious organizations; religion and the social position of women; religion and political conflict; the issue of the rising or declining influence of religion in contemporary societies.

**SOCI 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Ideology and Society**

A discussion of the concept of ideology in various theoretical perspectives, such as Marxism, feminism, cultural studies, and post-modernism. Specific topics to be explored may include the role of ideology in the mass media, formal education, colonialism and post-colonialism, and everyday life.

**SOCI 315 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Class, Status and Power**

An overview of theory and research in the area of social inequality. Focus is on the sources and consequences of the various forms of inequality (e.g. political, social, economic) found in present day societies.

**SOCI 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social Movements**

A study of social movements in the making of modernity and its ongoing transformations. Exploration of how movements arise and are maintained, of why certain kinds of movements emerge in specific contexts, and of what impact they have upon socio-political relations and cultural discourses, both globally and locally. Specific social movements such as feminism, ecology, gay and lesbian liberation, Aboriginal activism, the peace movement, labour, socialism, and religious fundamentalism will be examined.

**SOCI 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Industrial Sociology**

The industrialization and information revolutions, global inequality, labour force trends, the organization of work, individual-work linkages, worker-management relations, and the changing nature and role of work in society. Canadian data are examined in broad historical and comparative context.

**SOCI 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sociology of Work and Occupations**

Explores central concepts in the sociology of work and occupations, followed by a historical overview of work in human societies, methods of training people for work, and the sociological study of the world of work. Also examines current employment patterns and trends, the nature of labour markets and jobs, the gendered arrangements of paid and unpaid work, the organization and management of work, the conditions

of unions and industrial relations in Canada and elsewhere, and the more personal context of work.

**SOCI 323 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Structure of Formal Organizations**

Theories of and methodological problems in the study of organizational structures. Structural dimensions of the division of labour, power, communication, hierarchy, size, technology, and the relationships between organizations will be stressed.

**SOCI 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Small Group Dynamics**

A survey of sociological approaches to small groups, including topics such as group formation and cohesion, group influence on the individual, group differentiation, decision making and problem solving in groups, and collective behaviour. Small group research methodology will be a major concern, and will be taught by a series of labs in the Small Groups Laboratory as well as in the field.

**SOCI 326 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Social Networks**

The major models, methods, and findings of network analysis. The following areas may be discussed: friendship, social influence and status, small groups, communication and diffusion of information, corporate and community organization, social and economic mobility, and computer analysis of network data.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 331 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 330**  
**Political Sociology**

Study of the social bases (e.g. region, class, religion, ethnicity, language, culture) of political behaviour.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 330.

**SOCI 332 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 330**  
**Elites and Society**

Study of institutional elites (e.g. business, labour, state, media, church, educational, military) and their roles in society.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 330.

**SOCI 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Racialization and Ethnicity**

Using mainly Canadian examples, this course examines theories and research on racialization, racism, and ethnic identities with special emphasis on their relationship to social inequalities.

**SOCI 343 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Population Dynamics**

An introduction to demography, the scientific study of human populations. The core demographic variables - marriage, fertility, mortality, migration, population growth and age structure. Emphasis on interrelations among these variables, and on their social/behavioural causes. Practical exercises in demographic calculation using spreadsheets, including elementary population forecasting.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340.

**SOCI 355 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Corporation and Society**

The corporation as a basic institution in modern Western societies; its development in Canada and elsewhere; its impact on other institutions, including the family, education, the state and social class.

**SOCI 365 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sociology of Leisure**

Conceptual problems in the identification of leisure. The production, consumption and distribution of



leisure. The emergence of leisure defined lifestyles. The study of selected leisure activities.

**SOCI 371A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 371

### Statistical Analysis in Sociology: I

Descriptive statistics, probability distributions, statistical inference, including estimation and significance tests, and an introduction to bivariate statistical analysis. Computer assisted analysis of sociological data.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 371. Course restricted to students in a Sociology program or Leisure Service Administration; if space permits, other students may be permitted to register.

**Prerequisites:** 211 and MATH 120 or Mathematics 12 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C, or completion of 1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, MATH 102, or MATH 151 (See Credit Limit, page 30).

**SOCI 371B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: 471, 372

### Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II

An introduction to multivariate relationships, including multiple regression and correlation, analysis of variance and covariance and other topics of the general linear model. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 471 or 372. Course restricted to students in a sociology program or Leisure Service Administration. If space permits, other students may be permitted to register.

**Prerequisites:** 371A or permission of the instructor. (See Credit Limit, page 30).

**SOCI 373** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Critical Research Strategies

Survey of strategies and techniques for conducting social research in the context of social justice initiatives. Approaches examined may include action research and participatory research, institutional ethnography, feminist research, genealogy, discourse analytic research, critical media studies, and applied research in various socio-political settings.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 374** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: half of 375, 375A  
Qualitative Research Methods

Strategies of qualitative research design. Possible topics include: in-depth interviews, narrative analysis, field work, evaluation, historical research, and textual analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 375 or 375A.  
**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 376** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Formerly: half of 375, 375B  
Quantitative Research Methods

Strategies of quantitative research design. Possible topics include: experimental designs, survey research, questionnaire construction and secondary data analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 375 or 375B.  
**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 381** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Sociology of Gender

An examination of the social import of gender in contemporary society. Includes evaluation of evidence of biological, psychological and social differences and similarities between males and females; definitions of masculinity and femininity, and androgyny; gender power and socialization; implications of gender for achievements in education, income, and occupations; consideration of relevant sociological theory; and analysis of consequences of social changes affecting gender.

**SOCI 382** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Human Sexuality

An examination of theories and practices of human sexual variance. Some varieties of sexuality studied may include heterosexuality, homosexuality, bisexuality, transgendered and transsexed sexuality. Theories to be explored may include aetiologies of sexual behaviours and interplay of genders with sexualities.

**Note:** Students are strongly recommended to take SOCI 381 before registering in this course.

**SOCI 385** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Sociology of Aging

A survey of sociological approaches to aging, including topics such as: cultural definitions of age, demographic trends and consequences; methodological problems in the study of aging; age stratification; retirement; death and dying.

**SOCI 390** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Selected Problems in Sociology

Presentation of current interests of various faculty members.

**Note:** Students interested in this course should inquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve. Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units.

**SOCI 401** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Sociology of Law

The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross-cultural contexts.

**Prerequisites:** As stated on page 199 and either completion of 301 or fourth year standing.

**SOCI 402** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 300  
Current Issues in Sociological Theory

Detailed study of particular recent developments or ongoing issues in sociological theory. Topics may vary from year to year to include particular theoretical orientations or issues in the discipline.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300. Students should consult with the Department well in advance of registration to determine specific content.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 210 or 308 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 403** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Sociology of Juvenile Delinquency

A seminar course which concentrates on social theories of juvenile delinquency and related empirical evidence.

**Prerequisites:** 301 and 371.

**SOCI 404** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
The Individual in a Social World

Current issues in sociological social psychology, involving detailed study of theories, methods, and findings on such topics as justice and social behaviour, class consciousness, social dilemmas, and emotion. Topics may vary from year to year; students should consult the instructor or departmental handbook about the content of the course.

**Note:** May not be repeated for credit.

**Note:** Students are strongly encouraged to take 304 before registering in this course.

**SOCI 412** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: part of 300, 302  
Sociological Explanations

Nature of explanations in sociological theory, combining an evaluation of different conceptions of the nature

of science with an examination of important sociological theorists and frameworks.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 300 or 302.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 210 or 308 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 418** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Social Change

An inquiry into the social structures, cultural practices, and political economic transitions associated with social change. Topics may vary but can include: globalization, modernity and postmodernity, the rise of post-industrial society and the dynamics of reform and revolution.

**SOCI 419** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: ANTH 419

### Modernization and Development

An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment, and dependency in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SOCI 419 and ANTH 419.

**SOCI 443** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: 342; 340  
Population Problems and Policies

A review of contemporary population trends, their effects on human well-being, and social policy responses. Topics include: population growth, sustainable development, and the environment; population aging; marriage, cohabitation and divorce; new reproductive technology; population and gender; immigration; urbanization and human crowding.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340 or 342. In the absence of previous coursework in demography, students are strongly advised to complete 343 prior to taking 443.

**SOCI 445** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Sociology of Health and Illness

Seminar review of the field of sociology of health and illness, with a focus on the complex relationship between social factors (eg. gender, race, ethnicity, aging, etc.) and the level of health found among different social groups. Begins with the origins of scientific medicine, and then analyzes disease and illness in present-day Canadian and other societies. Examines the role of physicians and other health care providers, and discusses issues shaping health care systems.

**SOCI 465** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Environmental Sociology

Exploration of how social relationships structure human interaction with the natural environment. May include the following: race, class and gender in environmental analysis; assumptions and interests located in current conceptualizations of environmental issues and solutions; institutional and non-institutional agency in environmental problems and responses.

**SOCI 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-1  
Advanced Statistical Methods in Sociology

An introduction to linear statistical models and related methods with applications to sociological research. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data.

**Prerequisites:** 371B or 471 or permission of the instructor.

**SOCI 481** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Feminist Theory

Introduction to historical and contemporary trends in feminist theory which traces the development of individual theoretical perspectives and explores the ways in which these trends overlap and interact.

**Prerequisites:** 210 or 308 or WS 301 or permission of the instructor.



**SOCI 488 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sociology of Death and Dying**

Sociological approaches to death and dying. Topics may include: demographic patterns of mortality; various definitions of death; dying in institutional and familial contexts; funerals and memorials; grief and mourning; legal, economic, and political aspects of death; euthanasia and suicide; murder, terrorism, war and disasters.

**Note:** Students are strongly encouraged to take 385 before registering in this course.

**SOCI 490 Units: 1-3**  
**Directed Studies**

This course may be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the Fourth Year of the Honours Program with the permission of the Department.

**SOCI 499 Units: 3**  
**Honours Seminar and Graduating Essay**

Honours students are permitted to audit this seminar in the Third Year and are required to take the seminar for credit in the Fourth Year.

**Graduate Courses****SOCI 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Problems in Sociological Theory**

Seminar discussion of current and classic theories, their philosophical underpinnings and scientific claims. Topics vary from year to year.

**SOCI 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Quantitative Methods**

This course aims to provide students with a clear understanding of ordinary least squares techniques. It also extends this knowledge to incorporate models which are commonly subsumed in the framework of the general linear model. It includes such topics as collinearity, outliers and influential data, non-linearity, heteroscedasticity, generalized least squares, log-linear and logistic models.

**Prerequisites:** 472 or its equivalent.

**SOCI 511 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Research Design**

Planning sociological inquiry: formulating a problem, relating the problem to existing theory and research, and determining appropriate empirical strategies. This course provides a foundation for students in the development of thesis proposals.

**SOCI 515 Units: 1.5**  
**Qualitative Research Methods**

Key issues and methods in the systematic study of the social world through qualitative sociological research. Examination of the relationship between analytical perspective and methodological decisions, methods of gathering data and analysis. Issues of language, representation, politics, social organization and participation.

**Prerequisites:** 374 or its equivalent.

**SOCI 545 Units: 1.5**  
**Sociology of Health**

Theoretical and empirical approaches in the study of health in a global context. Topics vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**SOCI 555 Units: 1.5**  
**Globalization**

Examination of the determinants, experiences, and consequences of globalization. Topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**SOCI 565 Units: 1.5**  
**Social Justice**

Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of social justice. Topics vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**SOCI 575 Units: 1.5**  
**Self, Identity and Society**

Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of relationships between self, identity and society. Topics may vary from year to year.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**SOCI 585 Units: 1.5**  
**Seminar on Aging**

This course aims to provide students with an advanced understanding of social gerontology, including theories and substantive topics within the area. Social stratification theory and a political economy perspective are examples of the former. Caregiving, inter-generational relations, and health care policies are examples of the latter. Not offered every year. Specific topics will vary from year to year and to a certain extent will accommodate student interest.

**Prerequisites:** 385 or its equivalent.

**SOCI 590 Units: 1.5**  
**Directed Studies**

**Note:** May be repeated once for a total of 3 units.

**SOCI 598 Units: 3.0**  
**Extended Essay**

**Prerequisites:** Normally, a student is expected to have completed all course work prior to registration.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SOCI 599 Units: 6**  
**Thesis**

**Prerequisites:** Normally, a student is expected to have completed all course work prior to registration. After 16 months of course work, the student is required to have an approved proposal on file to maintain registration in 599.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SOCW****Social Work**  
**School of Social Work**  
**Faculty of Human and Social Development****SOCW 200A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**An Introduction to Social Work Practice**

This course will introduce students to the practice of social work beginning with a critical examination of the ethics, values and historical development of the profession. Students will become familiar with several critical social theories that inform anti-oppressive social work practice. The relationship between private troubles and public issues as well as the concepts of power, oppression, privilege, identity and social justice will be explored.

This course emphasizes self reflection which will assist students in examining their identities and their interest, motivation and capacity for social work practice.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 200B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to the Critical Analysis of Social Welfare in Canada**

A critical introduction to the study of Canadian social welfare policy. The objectives and context of social wel-

fare are presented and examined using different ideologies and discourses. Particular consideration is given to the problem of poverty and to how policy affects First Nations and other oppressed marginalized groups.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 300 Units: 6**  
**Integrated Practice Course**

This course presents an integrated approach to social work ideologies, values, theories and skills. Structural, feminist and First Nations perspectives are used to explore themes of power and oppression. Emphasis is given to community and social change in response to public issues, as well as to practise with individuals and groups facing private troubles. The course will assist students to develop a personal and professional commitment to social work, and build knowledge and skills for generalist practice.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 300 and 323.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 301 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Research For Social Change**

Grounded in critical theory, this course is premised on an understanding of knowledge as being socially constructed. Students will see themselves as active producers of knowledge and critical consumers of research. Students will develop competencies to design, implement, support and act upon research for social change, through a variety of methods.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 304 Units: 3, formerly 4.5**  
**Social Work Practicum I**

In the first BSW practicum (315 hours) students: practise social work under supervision in an agency setting; apply, integrate and translate theories into practice; and experience the economic, political and policy constraints on practice.

**Note:** There is a required concurrent integrative practice seminar for practicum.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323. Students registered in a concurrent section of 323 may register in a Y or S 304 section only. (The F and K sections are only available to those students who have completed 323).

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**SOCW 304A Units: 3**  
**Social Work Practicum by Prior Learning Assessment (PLA)**

Students with significant work or volunteer experience in social work may complete the first BSW practicum by Prior Learning Assessment. Students will present evidence of their prior learning and practice experience in the form of a portfolio which specifically demonstrates their anti-oppressive practice and their acquisition of the skills and knowledge required in SOCW 304.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323. Credit will not be given for both 304A and 304. Students registered in a concurrent section of 323 may register in a Y or S 304A section only. (The F and K sections are only available to those students who have completed 323.).

**Grading:** Com, N, or F

**SOCW 323 Units: 6.0**  
**Anti-Oppressive Social Work Knowledge and Practice**

This course will provide students with an opportunity to develop frameworks that enable them to understand and engage in social work praxis (the relationship between ideology, knowledge and skills). This course will address marginalization, structural inequalities and social justice. Critical Social Theory and self-reflection form the basis by which students' ability to practise in an anti-oppressive way will be strengthened.





**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 323 and 300.

**SOCW 350A Units: 1.5 Hours: 1.5-1.5**  
**Also: CYC 350A Formerly: half of 350**  
**Law and Social Services**

This course provides theories and multiple critical perspectives on law, the legal system and the legal processes that impact on professional practice. Students will critically examine and self-reflect on the interplay between marginalization and structural inequalities and law. Specific areas of law examined in this course may include child welfare, mental health, young offenders and income assistance.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SOCW 350A and CYC 350A.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in SOCW 350.

**SOCW 350B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Legal Skills For Social Service Professionals**

A skill-based course focusing on the development of legal skills in an anti-oppressive framework. Emphasis is given to a critical analysis of the skills necessary to practise in statutory settings such as child welfare, and may include dispute resolution, advocacy, mediation, investigation, evidence-giving and report writing.

**Note:** Open to third and fourth year HSD students with instructor's permission. Enrollment may be limited. Not open to students with credit in 350.

**Prerequisites:** 350A or CYC 350A.

**SOCW 354 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**An Introduction to First Nations Issues and Human Services**

The course will critically examine the historical process of colonization in Canada, the resulting barriers embedded in policy and practice, and alternative ways of viewing the social-psychological position of First Nations people in Canadian Society. Contemporary issues and the movement toward self-determination will be discussed in relation to social work theory and practice.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 354 and 454. Not open to students with credit in 454.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 390 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

**SOCW 391 Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0**  
**First Nations Approaches to Healing and Helping**

Through direct interaction with First Nations elders, political leaders and human service workers, students will explore traditional and contemporary approaches used by First Nations peoples to help and heal in their communities. Students will be challenged to integrate these approaches into their own lives and social work practices.

**Note:** Limited to First Nations students or with permission of the Director.

**Note:** Available by distance education through special arrangement.

**SOCW 402 Units: 4.5, formerly 6**  
**Social Work Practicum II**

In the second BSW practicum (420) hours students have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics under supervision in an agency setting. Generalist practice can include individual family, group and community work, organizational development and policy change.

**Note:** There is a required concurrent integrative practice seminar for practicum.

**Note:** Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a 6-unit section of this course.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323, 301, 304, 354 and 350A, 1.5 units of which can be taken as a corequisite.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SOCW 404 Units: 4.5**  
**Child Welfare Specialization: Child Protection Practicum**

In this second BSW practicum (420 hours), students will have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics. Under supervision in a mandated child protection setting (BC Ministry of Children and Family Development; First Nations child welfare agency; an approved government agency in another province or country), students will apply child welfare law and policy to direct practice in child protection investigation, interviewing, assessment and court procedures; guardianship and care plans; and various aspects of case management.

**Note:** There is a required concurrent integrative practice seminar for practicum.

**Note:** BC students may be required to complete a Ministry of Children and Family Development or First Nations Delegated Authority Partial Delegation Exam prior to or during their practicum placement. Non-BC students may be required to meet the requirements applicable in other jurisdictions.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 402, 404 or 404A.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323, 304, 350A, 350B, 354, 464, 475, 479, or HSD 462 and an approved human development course.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 301, 451 and 476.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SOCW 404A Units: 4.5**  
**Child Welfare Specialization Child Welfare Practicum**

In this second BSW practicum (420 hours) students have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics while working under supervision in a child and/or youth and/or family serving agency with those who are affected by child welfare law, policy and practice.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 402, 404 or 404A.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323, 304 or 304A, 350A, 350B, 354, 464, 475, 479 or HSD 462 and an approved human development course or an equivalent combination of experience and preparatory work approved by the School of Social Work.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 301, 451 and 476 must be taken either prior to or concurrently with 404A.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, or F

**SOCW 451 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**First Nations Policy Issues in Social Work**

This course builds on the structural theories and perspectives of social work practice introduced in SOCW 354. The focus will be on in-depth exploration and critical analysis of past and present policies of Canadian governments that affect the lives of First Nations peoples. Contemporary responses and initiatives of First Nations peoples through their own policies and practices will also be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** 354.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 452 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**

**Teaching For Social Change**

Drawing upon adult learning principles and feminist and First Nations ways of knowing, students will explore teaching and learning for individual and social change. Students will apply these ideas in planning and delivering a learning event and will reflect on their own experience as learners.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 455 Units: 1.5**  
**The Rural Community**

The objectives of this course are to: (1) analyze rural community structures and problems, (2) understand the delivery of human services in rural communities, and (3) review approaches to community work practice.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 457 Units: 1.5**  
**Critical Perspectives on Human Behaviour**

Within the context of feminist, structural and First Nations analyses, this course will encourage students to develop critical perspectives of human behaviour. Students are expected to develop a working knowledge of the effects of oppression on human behaviour.

**Note:** Distance Education only.

**SOCW 460 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Special Topics in Social Work and Social Welfare**

This is a variable content course that will deal with special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice. Restricted to students in the third or fourth year of study. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three units.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 474 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Community Practice**

This course will introduce students to a community perspective in social work practice. Students will integrate their own experiences of community with theoretical and critical analysis. Various approaches to community work will be introduced and practice skills will be developed. The relationship between community work and social change movements will be discussed.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323 or by permission of the instructor.

**SOCW 475 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Child Welfare Practice**

This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore all aspects of child welfare practice with a particular focus on balancing the issues of power and authority with helping approaches, identifying and resolving ethical dilemmas, and developing community based approaches to serving families and children. Students will explore their own conceptual and philosophical orientation to child welfare practice.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 476 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Family and Child Welfare Policy**

Critiques of family and child welfare policy and practice such as the feminist and First Nations perspectives are challenging the social work profession. This course provides an opportunity to critically examine assumptions in family and child welfare policy including notions of family, substitute care, conceptions about violence and neglect, how family and child welfare policy is developed and administered, and the political role of social work.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323.



**SOCW 477 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Family Practice**

The primary objective of this course is to explore interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms. Collaborative approaches to helping work, grounded in theories of anti-oppression, provide the base from which students will begin to develop their own family practice skills and integrate theory and practice through discussion and experimental exercises.

**Prerequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies**

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

**SOCW 491 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Integration of First Nations Approaches to Healing and Helping**

Students will continue to explore traditional and contemporary approaches to helping and healing in their communities that they began in 391. First Nations elders, political leaders and human service workers will again play a central role in this course. Students will also be challenged to critically and holistically integrate these approaches into an examination, articulation and development of their own ethical perspectives.

**Note:** Limited to First Nations, Metis and Inuit students or with permission of the Director.

**Note:** Available by distance education through special arrangement.

**Prerequisites:** 391 or permission of the Director.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**SOCW 492 Units: 1.5**  
**Protecting First Nations Children**

This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore the unique policy and practice considerations to providing child and family services in First Nations communities in British Columbia. Students will be challenged to synthesize the demands of provincial child welfare legislation with emerging First Nations practices and policies in a way that protects the identity, cultures, and social structure of First Nations children and families.

**Note:** Limited to First Nations, Metis and Inuit students or with permission of the Director.

**Note:** Available by distance education through special arrangement.

**Prerequisites:** 354.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 300 or 323.

**Graduate Courses****SOCW 500 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: SOCW 502 and HSD 503**  
**Promoting Professional and Community Learning**

This course explores factors which influence learning within the organization and the community and which empower learners, and lead to personal, professional and community growth and development. Learners will examine their perspectives on teaching and learning through reflection on their own and others' experiences, the literature and research.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 500 and 502/HSD 503.

**SOCW 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: HSD 541**  
**Debates, Ideas and Discourses in Social Work**

This course will examine and critique current debates and discourses relating to social work knowledge and practice.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 501 and HSD 541.

**Prerequisites:** Registration for the MSW degree, or permission of the social work graduate adviser.

**SOCW 503 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: HSD 505**  
**Knowledge and Theory of Aging**

This course examines the process of aging from a holistic perspective incorporating sociological, psychological, physical and spiritual perspectives. Students will be introduced to concepts, theories and diverse methods of inquiry for understanding aging.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 503 and HSD 505.

**SOCW 504 Units: 1.5**  
**Formerly: HSD 540**  
**Community Development in Health and Social Services**

The intent of this course is to analyze critically some approaches to community development and their application to current policy and practice initiatives in the human services, such as health promotion, social development and aboriginal self-government. Multidisciplinary perspectives on community development will be explored.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 504 and HSD 540.

**SOCW 505 Units: 1.5**  
**Child Welfare Seminar**

This seminar explores topics of special interest in the development of child welfare practice from a critical, anti-oppressive and social justice perspective. Students are expected to conduct an analysis on a current child welfare topic they select.

**SOCW 506 Units: 3.0**  
**MSW Practicum**

A minimum of 450 hours of social work practice and demonstration of the application of critical analysis to practice are required. Faculty of Human and Social Development regulations concerning practica apply to the MSW practicum.

The practicum contract and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and graduate adviser prior to registration.

**Note:** Pro Forma required.

**Prerequisites:** Students must have completed 6 units of coursework, including 501, before registering.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F.

**SOCW 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SPP 510**  
**Policy Context of Practice**

This course reviews and analyzes a number of explanations of the policy making process. It examines who makes policy in both governmental and voluntary human service organizations and the impact of policy on consumers and practitioners. The course analyzes the policy/practice interface and uses substantive policy domains to illustrate how policy both enhances and constrains practice and how practice in turn can influence policy. Students are encouraged to develop their own understandings of the contributions of practice to policy.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 510 and SPP 510, or to students with credit in HSD 510.

**SOCW 512 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SPP 502**  
**Knowledge and Inquiry**

This course explores assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 512 and SPP 502, or to students with credit in HSD 502.

**SOCW 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SPP 516**  
**Research Methodologies**

This course critically reviews a wide range of research methodologies commonly practised in the human services. The course considers the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each methodology. The course emphasizes the link between the development of a research question and the selection of methodological approaches.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 516 and SPP 516, or to students with credit in HSD 516.

**SOCW 518****Making Other/Making Self: Race and the Production of Knowledge**

This course will explore the ways in which knowledge production is racialized and the ways in which we might resist such constructions in our own practices. Underpinning the course is the question: What explanatory frameworks do we draw on to explain our practice and our professional/personal identity?

**SOCW 560 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SPP 560****Communities, Politics and Social Change**

This course engages students in drawing out the possibilities for social change in multiple settings. It draws upon student interests and experiences in exploring the implications raised by the critical analysis of knowledge, issues, organizations, and policies developed in other courses. This course is open to students enrolled in the graduate programs offered by SPP and by the Schools of Social Work, Nursing, and Child and Youth Care who have completed SPP 510 or SOCW 510 and one other SPP or SOCW required course.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 560 and SPP 560, or to students with credit in HSD 510.

**SOCW 580 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Special Topics in Social Work and Social Welfare**

This is a variable content course that will deal with special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three units.

**Note:** Offered as resources permit.

**SOCW 590 Units: 1.5 or 3.0**  
**Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the direct supervision of a social work faculty member. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the Graduate Adviser prior to registration.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different course content.

**Note:** Pro Forma required.

**SOCW 596 Units: 3.0**  
**Team Graduating Research Report/Project**

Students working under social work faculty supervision complete a research project. This can include under-



taking a research project for a social agency. Maximum size of team is 3 students.

**Prerequisites:** Students must have completed 6 units of coursework, including 516, before registering.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### SOCW 598 Units: 3.0

#### Individual Graduating Research Project/Report

Students working under social work faculty supervision complete a research project. This can include undertaking a research project for a social agency.

**Prerequisites:** Students must have completed 6 units of coursework, including 516, before registering.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

### SOCW 599 Units: 6

#### Formerly: HSD 599

#### Thesis

The thesis will entail specialized research on a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

## SPAN

### Spanish

#### Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies

#### Faculty of Humanities

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for Spanish 100A, 100B, 149, 250A, 250B, 255, or 260. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the language to be literate in it. The Department will assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

### SPAN 100A Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-1

#### Formerly: first half of 100

#### Beginners' Spanish I

Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing and conversation. Includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 149 or Spanish 12. Priority will be given to students in first or second year.

### SPAN 100B Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0-1

#### Formerly: second half of 100

#### Beginners' Spanish II

A continuation of 100A. Emphasis on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or Spanish 12.

**Prerequisites:** 100A or permission of the Department.

### SPAN 149 Units: 3

Hours: 6-2

#### Beginners' Spanish

Intensive Spanish language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/B.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 100A, 100B or Spanish 12.

### SPAN 249 Units: 3

Hours: 6-2

#### Review of Grammar and Conversation

Intensive Spanish language instruction for intermediate language students. Equivalent to 250A/B.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 250, 250A or 250B.

**Prerequisites:** 100B or 149 or Spanish 12; or permission of the Department.

### SPAN 250A Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0-1

#### Formerly: first half of 250

#### Review of Grammar and Conversation I

Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and the acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 250.

Students who intend to do Major or Honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the second year; may also be taken as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B; or 149; or Spanish 12, or permission of the Department.

### SPAN 250B Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0-1

#### Formerly: second half of 250

#### Review of Grammar and Conversation II

A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 250.

Students who intend to do Major or Honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the second year. May also be taken as an elective.

**Prerequisites:** 250A.

### SPAN 255 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Communicating in Spanish

This optional companion course to 250A will focus on reading and speaking Spanish. Short literary and journalistic texts will be used for oral practice to develop reading skills, and also for brief written assignments and film and media reports.

**Note:** Must be taken in conjunction with 250A.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or Spanish 12, or permission of the Department.

### SPAN 260 Units: 1.5 formerly 3

Hours: 3-0

#### Introduction to the Literature of Spain and Spanish America

A study of selections from major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Students will be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in Language and Literature courses at the 300 and 400 level with the exception of those given in English and taken as electives.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 250B.

### SPAN 280 Units: 9

Hours: 9-0

#### Spanish Immersion

This course, to be taken in conjunction with 250A/B and 350A/B, is designed as part of the Year Abroad Program to be taken in Alicante, Spain, and will combine conversation with an introduction to the culture and literature of Spain and Latin America.

**Prerequisites:** 100A and 100B, or permission of the Department.

### SPAN 306 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Spanish Culture and Civilization

An introduction to the artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Spain from pre-Roman times to Spain today; with particular attention to Muslim Spain, the Habsburg monarchy, the Civil War, and Spain since 1939. May be given in Spanish or English.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A if given in Spanish; second year standing if given in English.

### SPAN 307 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Latin American Culture and Civilization

An overview of the cultures of Spanish America and Brazil. Consideration of the artistic, intellectual, social, and political trends in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present. May be given in Spanish or English.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A if given in Spanish; second year standing if given in English.

### SPAN 350A Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Formerly: first half of 350

#### Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: I

Advancement of the student's communication skills. Emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.

**Prerequisites:** 250A and 250B, with a minimum average of B-, or advanced placement by the Department.

### SPAN 350B Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Formerly: second half of 350

#### Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: II

A continuation of 350A, with continued emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.

**Prerequisites:** 350A or permission of the Department.

### SPAN 360 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Literature of Spain and Spanish America

A study of works of major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Techniques of literary criticism will be reviewed and expanded.

**Note:** Normally taken in conjunction with 350A.

**Prerequisites:** 260, with a minimum average of B- in 250A and 250B, or advanced placement by the Department.

### SPAN 407 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Topics in Hispanic Detective Fiction

A selection of detective fiction works by modern writers from Spain and/or Spanish America focused on a particular topic such as genre, religion, and ethnicity.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, second year standing if given in English.

### SPAN 408 Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Topics in Spanish Popular Culture

A study of the impact of Popular Culture on Peninsular Society evaluated in chronological progression through the study of two or more of the following topics: ballads, fables, folk art, children's literature, popular theatre, the zarzuela and flamenco genre, popular festivals, popular songs, radio shows and contests, popular film, variety shows and musicals, popular magazine literature, popular fashions and other relevant manifestations. Special attention may be paid to the study of Popular Culture as fostered by the Franco regime.

Topic: "Plotinus, Neoplatonism in Islamic Spain, and the Revival of Plato in Renaissance Italy"

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, second year standing if given in English.

### SPAN 450A Units: 1.5

Hours: 3-0

#### Formerly: half of 450

#### Advanced Composition, Translation and Stylistics: III

Development of the student's mastery of Spanish by enhancing reading, writing, and communication skills. Intensive practice in composition and translation; intro-



duction to style analysis through discussion of selected texts.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 450.

**Prerequisites:** 350A and 350B.

**SPAN 460** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Hispanic Poetry**

A chronological study of the development of poetry in Spain and other Hispanic countries chosen at the discretion of the instructor. Emphasis will be on cultural, political, and social impact of poetry.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 468** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish Historical Fiction**

A selection of historical fiction by modern writers from Spain. Emphasis placed on the development of the genre or on specific issues such as national or regional identity, historical period, and genre. Special reference made to the ways authors manipulate historical periods for their own aesthetic, social and/or political goals.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, second year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 469** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Hispanic Literatures**

Variable content course which will focus attention on themes, literary and cultural trends, countries or authors at the discretion of the instructor, advertised annually.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 470** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Medieval Literature**

A study of topics in the literature of medieval Spain, ranging from the turbulent formative period of the Reconquest to the time of the voyages of discovery. Themes may include: the epic, anti- and pro-feminism, courtly love, miracle stories and political satire.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 470A or 470B. May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 471** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Medieval Literature (in English)**

Topics in the medieval literature and culture of Spain dealing with such issues as religious tolerance and intolerance, the epic as witness and participant in the making of the nation, the pro- and anti-feminist debate. The topic will change from year to year.

**Note:** Open to students with credit in 470, 470A, and 470B if taken in different topics. May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**SPAN 472** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Cervantes' Don Quixote**

A study of *Don Quixote* in the context of Cervantes' life and times. Generally given in Spanish.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, second year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 473** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Studies in Golden Age Literature**

Studies in the prose, poetry, drama and essay of the early and late Golden Age. The focus will be on representative authors, themes and genres not covered in 474A. Authors may include: Montemayor, Luis Vélez de Guevara, Francisco Delicado, Garcilaso de la Vega, Santa Teresa, San Juan de la Cruz, Góngora and Quevedo.

Topic: TBA

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 474A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: part of 474B**  
**Golden Age Drama**

A study of the development of Spanish drama from the advent of the commercial theatre in the mid-16th Century to the end of the 17th Century. Texts will be selected mainly from the works of Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina and Calderón de la Barca.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 474B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 475** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Landscapes of Desire: Visions of Self and Country**

Heroics, love, and death in Renaissance and Golden Age Spain. This study of poetry as the mirror of culture will focus on the major poets. Special reference will be made to poets who also practised another art, profession, or belonged to the Church.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish, second year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 476A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Spanish Literature of the 19th Century**

The development of the Romantic and Realist movements in Spanish drama, poetry and novel of the last century. Selected works of major authors such as Bécquer, Pardo Bazán, and Galdós will be studied in the context of the social and ideological climate of the period.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 476C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Literature of Renewal: Prose and Poetry of Spanish Fin De Siglo**

Selected works of Unamuno, Baroja, "Azorín," and the poet Antonio Machado will be studied in the context of the social and intellectual crisis precipitated by the events of 1898.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 478A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The 20th Century Novel After the Civil War**

A study of the main currents of the modern novel in Spain, with special emphasis on individual responses to the Civil War of 1936-39 and on the development of the novel as a vehicle for social criticism. Recent trends will be examined in the light of the continuing search for new values.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 478B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Formerly: 412**  
**20th Century Drama and Poetry**

A study of the drama and poetry of modern Spain, covering the works of such writers as Juan Ramón Jiménez, García Lorca, Pedro Salinas and Alfonso Sastre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 412.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 478C** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Special Topics in Modern Spanish Literature**

Studies in the literature of modern Spain with special emphasis on the post-Franco period. Although primarily a study of fiction, some attention may be given to poetry and drama at the discretion of the instructor.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 479** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

Also: **ITAL 479**

**Topics in Hispanic and Italian Literature**

479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World  
A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. May be given in English, Spanish or Italian.

Topic: "Contemporary Women's Writing for Children"

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SPAN 479A and ITAL 479A.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if readings in Spanish, second year standing if readings in English.

**SPAN 479B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Also: **ITAL 479B**

**The Early Modern Period in Italy and Spain (in English)**

Selected Early Modern literature in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will study the literature and culture of Italy in the period 1350 to 1550. The second half of the course will examine how and when Early Modern Italian literary, aesthetic and cultural ideals reached Spain and consider their impact in the inception and development of Spanish literature in the Golden Age, especially between 1526 and 1626. Emphasis will be on the works of such figures as Petrarch, Sannazaro, Bembo, Castiglione, Garcilaso, Herrera, Lope and Cervantes.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both SPAN 479B and ITAL 479B. May be taken twice in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**SPAN 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: **480A**

**Literature of Spanish America From Columbus to Modernismo**

A study of the literature and literary trends of Latin America from 1492 to late 19th and early 20th century Modernismo. May be given in Spanish or English.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 480A.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360 if given in Spanish; second year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 482** Units: 1.5  
Formerly: **480B**  
**Studies in Spanish-American Literature: Modernismo to the Present**

482A Spanish American Poetry and Prose  
Poetry, poetic prose, essay, chronicles, and travel literature of Spanish America from Modernismo to the present with emphasis on the work of figures such as José Martí, Rubén Darío, Gabriela Mistral, Pablo Neruda, Octavio Paz, and Rigoberta Menchú.

(3-0)

482B Contemporary Theatre of Spanish America  
Theatre from South America, Central America and the Caribbean, and Mexico including works written and staged from the 1950s to the present.

(3-0)

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 480B.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 483** Units: 1.5  
**Fiction of Spanish America From Independence to the Present**

483A (formerly 480C) Fiction from Independence to the Early New Novel

Representative novels and short stories from the early 19th century to the mid-20th century. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context. (Not open to students with credit in 480C)

(3-0)

483B (formerly 480D) Fiction from the "Boom" to the Present



Novels and short stories from the 1950s to the present. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context. (Not open to students with credit in 480D)

(3-0)  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 360.

**SPAN 484 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Latin American Literature**

484A Latin American Women's Writing  
A selection of women's writing in Spanish America and Brazil from the nineteenth century up to the present. Discussion of the relevance of each writer within her national and/or regional literature. Given in Spanish or English.

Pre- or corequisites: 360 if given in Spanish, Second Year standing if given in English.

(3-0)  
484B Contemporary Latin American Literature (in English)

A selection of works by twentieth-century writers from Spanish America and Brazil. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context.

(3-0)  
**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** Second year standing.

**SPAN 485A Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Spanish Film**

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film, from the experimental cinema of Buñuel to post-Franco director Almodóvar. May be given in Spanish or English.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A if given in Spanish; second year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 485B Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Latin American Film**

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film in Latin America. Course content will vary to include recent trends in Mexico, Argentina, Cuba and other Latin American countries. May be given in Spanish or English.

**Note:** May be taken twice for credit in different topics.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 350A if given in Spanish; second year standing if given in English.

**SPAN 490 Units: 1.5**  
**Specialized Language Studies**

Generally not more than one of the following will be offered in any given year.

490A (formerly 425) History of the Spanish Language  
A study of the development of the Spanish language from its origins in Vulgar Latin to its stabilization in Cervantes' time. (Prerequisite: 250B) (Not open to students with credit in 425)

(3-0)

490B (formerly 426) Translation Theory and Practice  
A review of basic linguistic and cultural patterns and the problems of translation; emphasis will be laid on the acquisition of practical experience in translating materials drawn from a large variety of fields. (Prerequisite: 350B) (Not open to students with credit in 426)

(3-0)

490C Advanced Written Spanish  
Practice in composition, translation, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both the formal and informal use of language. (Prerequisite: 350B)

(3-0)

**SPAN 495 Units: 1.5 or 3**

Formerly: 430  
**Directed Reading Course**

A specified reading project for fourth-year students to be determined by the student, the instructor, and the Chair of the Department; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** This course may not be repeated for credit. Not open to students with credit in 430. For Honours and Major students.

**SPAN 499 Units: 1.5**  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

Honours students will write a graduating essay of 7,500 - 10,000 words, in Spanish and on an approved topic, under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and be submitted before the end of Second Term classes. An oral examination, in Spanish, covering the topic of the essay will be given.

**Graduate Courses**

**SPAN 500 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Introduction to Bibliography and Methods of Research**

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SPAN 502 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Core Reading List Course I**

**SPAN 503 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ITAL 503**  
**Core Reading List Course II**

**SPAN 505 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ITAL 505**  
**Medieval Literature**

**SPAN 507 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ITAL 507**  
**Renaissance and Baroque Literature**

**SPAN 509 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Peninsular Literature in the 19th Century**

**SPAN 511 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Peninsular Literature from the 20th Century to the Present**

**SPAN 515 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Colonial Latin American Literature**

**SPAN 517 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Latin American Literature of the 19th Century**

**SPAN 519 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Latin American Literature from the 20th Century to the Present**

**SPAN 590 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: ITAL 590**  
**Directed Studies**

**SPAN 598 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Master's Essay**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SPAN 599 Units: 6 Hours: 3-0**  
**MA Thesis/Oral**  
**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**SPP**

**Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services**

**Faculty of Human and Social Development**

**SPP 501 Units: 1.5**  
**Organizational Context of Practice**

This course presents the conceptual and theoretical foundations for understanding the organization of professional work, organizational change, and the organization of ethical practice. Students will reflect on their own work experiences to develop a critical methodological approach to the investigation of organizational practices, e.g. document-based management, intra-organizational relations, and fiscal accountability.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HSD 501.

**SPP 502 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SOCW 512**  
**Knowledge and Inquiry**

This course explores assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in HSD 502 or SOCW 512.

**SPP 510 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SOCW 510**  
**Policy Context of Practice**

This course reviews and analyzes a number of explanations of the policy-making process. It examines who makes policy in both governmental and voluntary human service organizations and the impact of policy on consumers and practitioners. The course analyses the policy/practice interface and uses substantive policy domains to illustrate how policy both enhances and constrains practice and how practice in turn can influence policy. Students are encouraged to develop their own understandings of the contributions of practice to policy.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in HSD 510 or SOCW 510.

**SPP 516 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: SOCW 516**  
**Research Methodologies**

This course critically reviews a wide range of research methodologies commonly practised in the human services. The course considers the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each methodology. The course emphasizes the link between the development of a research question and the selection of methodological approaches.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in HSD 516 or SOCW 516.

**SPP 517 Units: 1.5**  
**The Practice of Action-Oriented Human Service Research**

This course provides students with an opportunity to examine the purposes, context, procedures, and relationships within action-oriented methodologies, such as comparative policy analysis, program evaluation, participatory action research, and community-based research. The feasibility, rationale, and implications of researching a problem related to the students' interests are explored, as are relevant data collection and analytical procedures. Emphasis in the course is placed on experiential learning.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HSD 517.

**Prerequisites:** SPP 516 or permission of the instructor.



**SPP 518 Units: 1.5****Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods**

This course offers instruction in the methods used to study the social organization of everyday life, especially problems arising in the course of professional practice. Techniques for collecting qualitative data, e.g. interviews, observations, making field or case notes, analysing texts, will be practised. Students will define a research problem, gather background information, develop a conceptual framework for their study and consider questions of access, ethics and other practical problems of conducting the research.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HSD 518.

**Prerequisites:** SPP 502 and SPP 516.

**SPP 519 Units: 1.5****Theory For the Human Services**

This course focuses on how theory manifests in professional practice and how theories create specific understandings of the delivery and consumption of health and social services. Course readings examine the act of theorizing and consider the ways that practice can inform theory. Assignments support students to become more familiar with engaging theory in preparation for thesis writing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HSD 519.

**SPP 550 Units: 1.5****Advanced Thesis Seminar**

This course focuses on in-depth and intensive methodological, analytical, and/or theoretical aspects of research for the thesis. Content varies from year to year depending on students' interests and needs.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in HSD 550.

**Prerequisites:** 3 required courses and permission of the instructor.

**SPP 560 Units: 1.5****Also: SOCW 560****Communities, Politics and Social Change**

This course engages students in drawing out the possibilities for social change in multiple settings. It draws upon student interests and experiences in exploring the implications raised by the critical analysis of knowledge, issues, organizations, and policies developed in other courses. This course is open to students enrolled in the graduate programs offered by SPP and by the Schools of Social Work, Nursing, and Child and Youth Care who have completed SPP 510 and one other SPP required course.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in HSD 510 or SOCW 560.

**SPP 580 Units: 1.5 or 3****Special Topics in Studies in Policy and Practice**

This is a variable content course which will focus on the policy, practice and/or research interests of faculty and students in the SPP Program.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**SPP 590 Units: 1.5 or 3.0****Directed Studies**

Individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the graduate adviser prior to registering in this course.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Note:** Pro Forma required.

**SPP 599 Units: 6****Thesis**

The thesis will entail specialized research on a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N or F

**STAT****Statistics****Department of Mathematics and Statistics  
Faculty of Science****STAT 252 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Statistics For Business**

Descriptive statistics; graphics; modelling and statistical inference for comparing samples from two populations, simple and multiple regression, time series models and contingency tables; introduction to designed experiments. Examples will be taken from business applications. Students will be expected to analyze data using computing facilities.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255 or 260. Intended for Business students.

**Note:** See Credit Limit, page 30.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 151 or equivalent.

**STAT 254 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0-1****Probability and Statistics For Engineers**

Probability axioms, properties of probability, counting techniques, conditional probability, independence, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, variance; binomial, hypergeometric, negative binomial, Poisson, uniform, normal, gamma and exponential distributions; discrete and continuous joint distributions, independent random variables, expectation of functions of random vectors, covariance, random samples and sampling distributions, central limit theorem; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255 or 260. See Credit Limit, page 30.

**Prerequisites:** Admission to a BEng program.

**Corequisites:** MATH 200.

**STAT 255 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Statistics For Life Sciences: I**

Descriptive statistics; probability; random variables and probability distributions; expectation; binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies combined with a Science discipline, Health Information Science and Kinesiology students.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255 or 260. See Credit Limit, page 30.

**Prerequisites:** 1.5 units of mathematics numbered 100 or higher; registration in the Faculty of Science, Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Education; or permission of the Department.

**STAT 256 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1-0****Statistics For Life Sciences: II**

Estimation and hypothesis testing; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 251, 256 or 261.

**Note:** Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, and Health Information Science students.

**Prerequisites:** 255 or equivalent.

**STAT 260 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I**

Descriptive statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, joint, marginal and conditional distributions; linear functions of random variables; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 250, 252, 254, 255 or 260. See Credit Limit, page 30.

**Pre- or corequisites:** MATH 101 or 103 or 240.

**STAT 261 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-1-0****Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II**

Estimation and hypothesis testing; normal sampling distribution theory; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for more than one of 251, 256 or 261.

**Prerequisites:** 260 or equivalent.

**STAT 350 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Mathematical Statistics: I**

Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums of random variables, limit theory, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for 450.

**Prerequisites:** MATH 200 or 205 and one of 251, 256, 261.

**STAT 353 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Applied Regression Analysis**

An outline of linear regression theory with applications.

**Prerequisites:** One of 261 or 256, and one of MATH 233A or MATH 133, or permission of the instructor.

**STAT 354 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Sampling Techniques**

Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multistage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations.

**Prerequisites:** 256 or 261, or permission of the instructor.

**STAT 450 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****Formerly: 351  
Mathematical Statistics: II**

Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing; regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 351.

**Prerequisites:** 350.

**STAT 453 Units: 1.5****Hours: 3-0****The Design and Analysis of Experiments**

An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is developed for





single factor and multifactor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts.

**Prerequisites:** One of 251, 256, 261; and 353 or some experience or familiarity with experimentation.

**STAT 454 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Applied Statistics**

Possible topics include: Multivariate analysis, multidimensional scaling methods, clustering methods, and time series analysis. Information on the topics available in any given year may be obtained from the Chair of the Department.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the instructor.

**Graduate Courses**

**STAT 552 Units: 1.5**  
**Applied Stochastic Models**

**STAT 553 Units: 1.5**  
**Multivariate Analysis**

**STAT 554 Units: 1.5**  
**Time Series Analysis**

**STAT 556 Units: 1.5**  
**Topics in Statistics**

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

**STAT 557 Units: 1.5**  
**Sampling Techniques**

**STAT 558 Units: 1.5**  
**General Linear Models**

**STAT 561 Units: 1.5**  
**Theory of Inference**

**STAT 562 Units: 1.5**  
**Distribution Free Statistics**

**STAT 563 Units: 1.5**  
**Also: BIOL 563**  
**Topics in Applied Statistics**

Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, nonparametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques.

**STAT 598 Units: 3**  
**Master's Project**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**STAT 599 Units: 6**  
**Master's Thesis**  
**Grading: INP, COM, N or F**

**THEA**

**Theatre**  
**Department of Theatre**  
**Faculty of Fine Arts**

**THEA 101 Units: 3 Hours: 3-0; 3-0**  
**An Introduction to Theatre**

A practical and theoretical introduction to play analysis, to dramatic criticism, to theatrical form, and to the principles of stage production. Attendance at live performances is required.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 110, 111 or 112.

**THEA 102 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Theatre Appreciation: From Page to Stage**

A course designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of today's theatre. Assignments include watching plays on video and attendance at live theatre performances.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 100, 110, 111 or 112.

**THEA 105 Units: 3 Hours: 1-3**  
**An Introduction to Stagecraft and Technical Practice**

The intensive study and application of the principles of scenery and costume construction, stage lighting and sound, and theatre organization and practice. Practical assignments will include the preparation and crewing of Department productions. Due to changing production assignments labs may not always meet as timetabled.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 111, 112 and 120.

**THEA 111 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 110**  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre: I**

A survey of the history of western theatre from its beginnings to the Middle Ages. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or 110.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 105, 120, Theatre Majors.

**THEA 112 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 110**  
**Introduction to the History and Language of the Theatre: II**

A survey of the history of western theatre from the Middle Ages to the closing of the English playhouses in 1642. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 100 or 110.

**Prerequisites:** 111 and permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 105, 120, Theatre Majors.

**THEA 120 Units: 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Introduction to the Art of Acting**

An orientation to the art of acting and an introduction to the actor's creative process.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 105, 111, 112.

**THEA 122 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**The Acting Experience**

An examination of the fundamentals of the art of acting through self-exploration, improvisation, character and scene study.

**Note:** Not open to students registered in or with credit in 120 or 121.

**THEA 132 Units: 3.0**  
**Exploring Theatre Through Dramatic Process**

A course designed for students interested in the improvisational nature of theatre as it applies to working spontaneously or through text with an emphasis on collective creation. Recommended for students considering careers in alternative theatre practices, theatre for social change, health education, museum education and young audiences, teaching, recreation, counselling, child and youth care.

**THEA 150 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3**  
**Public Speaking**

An overview of the theoretical bases of speech communication; development of the vocal, verbal, and non-

verbal skills of organization and presentation essential to effective communication.

**THEA 205 Units: 3 Hours: 1-4**  
**An Introduction to Production and Management Areas of the Theatre**

Students are instructed in the basic principles and procedures of the major production and management areas of the theatre. Students will be required to successfully complete a practical assignment in a Department or other designated production(s).

**Note:** Students enrolled in this course must consult the instructor before making evening or lunchtime engagements which might interfere with the schedule of practical assignments. Due to changing production assignments labs may not always meet as timetabled.

**Prerequisites:** 105 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 210 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Theatre From French Classicism to the End of the 19th Century**

A survey of western theatre history from Corneille to the Victorians. Introduction to library research methods in theatre history.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 112 or permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 205.

**THEA 211 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 200**  
**Modern Theatre**

A continuation of Theatre 210 from the late 19th century to the present day.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 200.

**Prerequisites:** 210 or permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 205.

**THEA 218 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0**  
**Acting: I (for Non-Acting Specialists)**

Work in characterization and scene study designed for Theatre students who are pursuing programs other than the Acting Specialist Option.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 220 or 221.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 205 and 210.

**THEA 219 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0**  
**Acting: II (for Non-Acting Specialists)**

A continuation of Theatre 218. Work in characterization and scene study designed for Theatre students who are pursuing programs other than the Acting Specialist Option.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open to students registered in or with credit in 220 or 221.

**Prerequisites:** 218; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 205 and 211.

**THEA 221 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5**  
**Formerly: half of 220**  
**Acting: I**

Work in characterization and scene study.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open to students with credit in 220.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 205, 210, 223 or 225.

**THEA 222 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5**  
**Formerly: half of 220**  
**Acting: II**

A continuation of Theatre 221. Work in characterization and scene study.



**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open to students with credit in 220.

**Prerequisites:** 221; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 211, 223 or 225.

**THEA 223 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0**  
**Introduction to Voice**

Basic development of the voice to prepare for speech on the stage.

**Note:** Enrollment limited.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 210 or 211, 221 or 222.

**THEA 225 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0**  
**Formerly: 260**  
**Introduction to Stage Movement**

Development of a basic movement vocabulary for the stage.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. Not open to students with credit in 260.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 210 or 211, 221 or 222.

**THEA 229 Units: 1.5**  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429. Of those 6 units, no more than 1.5 units of THEA 229 will normally be given.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**THEA 235 Units: 3 Hours: 0-4.5**  
**Introduction to Applied Theatre**

A broad interpretive examination of the uses of theatre in a variety of educational and non-traditional settings.

**Prerequisites:** 105, 111, 112, 120 and 132 or 181, or permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 205, 210 and 211.

**THEA 251 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3**  
**Formerly: half of 240**  
**Introduction to Design: I**

Developing a graphic vocabulary in the free hand idiom for the Theatre Designer.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 240.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 252 Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-3**  
**Formerly: half of 240**  
**Introduction to Design: II**

Development of drawing skills in the mechanical idiom. Drafting of ground plans, sections, elevations, orthographics, and isometrics. Mechanical perspective drawing will be explored.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 240.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 261 Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2**  
**Introduction to Costume Design**

An introduction to the design principles, drawing techniques, and materials of costume design for the stage and other media.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 299 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**THEA 305 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 0-6-2**  
**Advanced Production and Management**

Students are instructed and given practical experience in one or more of the major production and management areas of the theatre. These may include: costume, stage management, technical direction, sound design, lighting operation, stage carpentry, front of house, publicity.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 205 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 309 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**History of Opera**

Survey course designed to introduce students to the history of opera from 1600 to the present day. Emphasis will be placed upon composers and librettists who were major influences in the development of the genre. Dramatic style and theory will be addressed.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or MUS 110.

**THEA 310 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Theatre History: I**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 311 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Theatre History: II**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year.

**Note:** Students in Humanities and Social Sciences may take this course once only. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: JAPA 320A**  
**Introduction to the History of Japanese Theatre**

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both pre-modern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 312 and JAPA 320A.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**THEA 313 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Also: JAPA 320B**  
**Seminar in Japanese Theatre and Drama: From 1500 to the Present Day**

Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre.

**Note:** Credit will not be given for both 313 and JAPA 320B.

**Note:** Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year.

**Prerequisites:** 312 or JAPA 320A.

**THEA 314 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 306**  
**Studies in Theatre of the Ancient World**

Theatre in ancient Greece or Rome.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 306.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 315 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 307**  
**Studies in Medieval Theatre**

Theatre of the Middle Ages.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 316 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Baroque, Rococo and Neoclassical Theatre**

Theatre in the 17th and 18th centuries.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 317 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 19th Century Theatre**

Theatre in the 19th century.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 318 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in 20th Century Theatre**

Modern theatre.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: 308**  
**Studies in Renaissance Theatre**

The Renaissance in the theatre of Italy, France and England.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department. Not open to students with credit in 308.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5**  
**Formerly: half of 320**  
**Acting: III**

The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 320.

**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 223, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 323 and 325.

**THEA 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5**  
**Formerly: half of 320**  
**Acting: IV**

A continuation of Theatre 321. The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 320.

**Prerequisites:** 321; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 324 and 326.



**THEA 323** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
 Formerly: half of 350  
**Speech in the Theatre: I**  
 Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.  
**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 223, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 321 and 325.

**THEA 324** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5  
 Formerly: half of 350  
**Speech in the Theatre: II**  
 A continuation of Theatre 323. Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 350.  
**Prerequisites:** 323; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 322 and 326.

**THEA 325** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
 Formerly: half of 360  
**Stage Movement: I**  
 Intermediate stage movement.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 360.  
**Prerequisites:** 205, 211, 221, 222, 223, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 321 and 323.

**THEA 326** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4.5-0  
 Formerly: half of 360  
**Stage Movement: II**  
 A continuation of Theatre 325. Intermediate stage movement.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 360.  
**Prerequisites:** 325; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 322 and 324.

**THEA 327** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**The Art of Movement**  
 A practical course designed for non-Acting Majors who wish to learn about the art of movement. The focus of this course is the body as an instrument of expression. Recommended for students interested in Directing, Education, Design; for musicians, including singers, instrumentalists, and conductors; and for visual and performance artists.  
**Note:** Enrollment limited to 30 students per section. Not open to Acting Majors.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 328** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Also: SEA 320  
**The Theatre of Indonesia**  
 A survey of the theatre of Indonesia. Examines trance dances, traditional puppet theatres of Java and Bali, folk theatres of Java, Bali, and Sumatra and national Indonesian language-art theatre and drama. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by videos, films, and slides of performances.  
**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**THEA 329** Units: 1.5  
**Theatre Performance**  
 Supervised performance in Department productions.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.  
**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**THEA 330** Units: 3 Hours: 1-2  
**Introduction to Directing**  
 Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm; methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor.  
**Prerequisites:** 205, 210, 211 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 335** Units: 3 Hours: 0-4.5  
**Applied Theatre: I**  
 Advanced study of the theory and practice of Applied Theatre.  
**Prerequisites:** 205, 210, 211 and 235, or permission of the Department.  
**Corequisites:** 330 and 355 or 356.

**THEA 348** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 342  
**Lighting For the Theatre: I**  
 Lighting design; its theory and practice.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 342.  
**Prerequisites:** 105 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
 Formerly: half of 342  
**Lighting For the Theatre: II**  
 A continuation of 348. Lighting design; its theory and practice.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 342.  
**Prerequisites:** 348 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 351** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
 Formerly: half of 340  
**Introduction to Scenic Design**  
 Fundamentals of three dimensional design communication and aesthetics. Model making and other graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space for the stage.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340.  
**Prerequisites:** 105, 111, 112, 205, 210, 211, 251, 252 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 352** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4  
 Formerly: half of 340  
**Scenic Design**  
 Paper projects in the design of stage settings.  
**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 340.  
**Prerequisites:** 111, 112, 210, 211, 351 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 353** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Assisting the Scenic Designer**  
 Assisting the scenic designer of a mainstage production.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 351, 352 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 354** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Assisting the Lighting Designer**  
 Assisting the lighting designer of a mainstage production.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 348, 349 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 355** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Design Aesthetics: I**  
 An introduction to the language of creativity and visual expression. A study of elements of design and how we apply them in the theatre. The class will consist of the analytical discussion, historical analysis and practical design assignments.

**Note:** This course is not intended for students choosing a special option in Design or in Production and Management.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 356** Units: 1.5 Hours: 1-2  
**Design Aesthetics: II**  
 Further explorations in the use, creative interpretation, and communication of stage design through theory and practical projects.  
**Prerequisites:** 355 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 361** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-2  
**Costume Design**  
 The further study and development of the art, craft and practice needed in the design of costumes.  
**Prerequisites:** 261 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 362** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Costume History: I**  
 A survey of costume and fashion from ancient times through the 17th century. Historical analysis of garments with emphasis on cultural, artistic and psychological aspects.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 363** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Costume History: II**  
 A survey of costume and fashion in the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Historical analysis and a detailed study of how clothing/costume signals and defines culture.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 365** Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 4-0  
**Assisting the Costume Designer**  
 Assisting the costume designer of a major production.  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.  
**Pre- or corequisites:** 361 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 379** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
**Musical Theatre Workshop: Singing**  
 Singing for the musical stage. Included will be work in vocal technique, presentation, and interpretation. The course will examine both solo and choral work.  
**Note:** Enrollment limited to 25 students per section.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 390** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in Theatre History**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.  
**Prerequisites:** 210, 211, and/or permission of the Department.

**THEA 391** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in the History of Drama**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.  
**Prerequisites:** 210, 211, and/or permission of the Department.

**THEA 392** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in Theories of Acting**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**THEA 393** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies in Theories of Directing**  
**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.



**Prerequisites:** 210, 211, 330, and/or permission of the Department.

**THEA 394 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Applied Theatre**

Supervised research in Applied Theatre culminating in the production of a specific project either written or practical.

**Note:** Students in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science may take for elective credit only one of THEA 390, 391, 392, 393, 394.

**THEA 395 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Production and/or Management**

**THEA 396 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Scene Design**

**Prerequisites:** 251, 252, 351, 352 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 397 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Costume Design**

**Prerequisites:** 362, 363, 364, 464 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 398 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Directed Studies in Lighting Design**

**Prerequisites:** 348, 349 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 399 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.

**THEA 405 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 0-6-2**  
**Specialized Studies in Production and Management**

Supervised practical experience in one or two specialized areas of production and management in the theatre.

**Note:** Enrollment limited. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** 305 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 410 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Theatre History: III**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 411 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Seminar in Theatre History: IV**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once.

**Note:** Students in Humanities, Science and Social Sciences may take this course once only.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 414 Units: 1.5, formerly 3 Hours: 3-0**  
**Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama**

The Canadian theatre and drama.

**Note:** Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 211 or permission of the Department.

**THEA 421 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4-5**  
**Formerly: half of 420**

**Acting: V**

Advanced work in acting.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 423 and 425.

**THEA 422 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4-5**  
**Formerly: half of 420**

**Acting: VI**

A continuation of 421. Advanced work in special challenges in acting.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 420.

**Prerequisites:** 421; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 424 and 426.

**THEA 423 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4-5**  
**Formerly: half of 450**

**Speech in the Theatre: III**

Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 450.

**Prerequisites:** 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 421 and 425.

**THEA 424 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4-5**  
**Formerly: half of 450**

**Speech in the Theatre: IV**

A continuation of 423. Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 450.

**Prerequisites:** 423; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 422 and 426.

**THEA 425 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4-5-0**  
**Formerly: half of 460**

**Stage Movement: III**

Advanced techniques and improvisation in stage movement.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 421 and 423.

**THEA 426 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-4-5-0**  
**Formerly: half of 460**

**Stage Movement: IV**

A continuation of 425. Advanced technique and improvisation in stage movement.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 460.

**Prerequisites:** 425; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department.

**Corequisites:** 422 and 424.

**THEA 429 Units: 1.5**  
**Theatre Performance**

Supervised performance in Department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit with permission of the Department. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429.

**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**Grading:** COM, N, or F

**THEA 431 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 430**

**Directing: I**

Advanced work in stage direction.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 330 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 432 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Formerly: half of 430**

**Directing: II**

A continuation of 431.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 430.

**Prerequisites:** 431 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 433 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3**  
**Directing for Production**

Directing for department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 330 and permission of the instructor.

**Corequisites:** 431 or 432.

**THEA 435 Units: 3 Hours: 0-4-5**  
**Applied Theatre: II**

Advanced study of the theory and practice of Applied Theatre.

**Prerequisites:** 330, 355 and 335, or permission of the Department.

**THEA 453 Units: 1.5 or 3 Hours: 0-3**  
**Scenic Design For Production**

Design for Department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 351, 352, and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 454 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-3**  
**Lighting Design for Production**

Design for Department productions.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Prerequisites:** 348, 349 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 464 Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3**  
**Formerly: 441**

**Special Pursuits in Costume Design**

Special topics in costume design including costume accessories and fabric dyeing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 441.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 261, 361 and permission of the Department.

**THEA 465 Units: 1.5 or 3.0 Hours: 0-4**  
**Costume Design For Production**

Supervised design and production in the execution of costumes for theatre production. Students will work with directors on design concepts, and carry out research. They will then prepare designs and see them through the construction process and onto the stage.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

**Pre- or corequisites:** 361, 362, 363 and permission of the instructor.

**THEA 490 Units: 1.5 or 3**  
**Graduating Project**

Students in their final year may take a special project under this number according to their areas of interest and with the permission of the Department.

**THEA 499 Units: 1.5-6**  
**Theatre Laboratory**

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre.



## Graduate Courses

**THEA 500** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Methods and Materials of Theatre Research**

**THEA 501** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in History and Criticism of Tragedy**

**THEA 502** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in History and Criticism of Comedy**

**THEA 503** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in European Theatre History**

**THEA 504** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in North American Theatre History**

**THEA 505** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Theatrical Styles**

**THEA 508** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Scene Design**

**THEA 509** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Lighting Design**

**THEA 510** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Costume Design**

**THEA 511** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Production**

**THEA 512** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directing**

**THEA 513** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Theatre Aesthetics**

**THEA 514** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Design**

**THEA 515** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Directing**

**THEA 516** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Seminar in Theatre History**

**THEA 520** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Scene Design**

**THEA 521** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Lighting Design**

**THEA 522** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Costume Design**

**THEA 523** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Advanced Problems in Directing**

**THEA 590** Units: 1.5 or 3  
**Directed Studies**

**THEA 598**

**MFA Practicum**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 599**

**MA Thesis**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 690** Units: 1.5-6  
**Directed Studies**  
**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit at the discretion of the Department.  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.

**THEA 695** Units: 0  
**Comprehensive Examination**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 697** Units: 0  
**Dissertation Proposal/Candidacy Exam**  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

**THEA 699** Units: 30  
**Dissertation**  
**Prerequisites:** Permission of the Department.  
Grading: INP, COM, N or F

## TL

**Teacher-Librarianship**  
Department of Curriculum and Instruction  
Faculty of Education

Courses offered by the the Faculty of Education are also found under the following course codes: AE, DE, ED-D, ED-P, EDCI, EDUC, IA, ME, PE, SNSC, TL.

**TL 432** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: LE 432  
**The School Library Resource Centre and the Teacher**

The school library resource centre as a vital part of the teacher's program, its philosophy and services. For all teachers elementary and secondary.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LE 432.

**TL 433** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: LE 433  
**The Teacher-Librarian**

The role of the teacher-librarian, administration of the school library resource centre, staffing supervision.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in LE 433.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

**TL 438** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: LE 438  
**Problems and Issues in Teacher-Librarianship**

Addresses current problems and issues facing teacher-librarianship.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit. Not open to students with credit in LE 438.

**Prerequisites:** Professional Year.

## WRIT

**Writing**  
Department of Writing  
Faculty of Fine Arts

**WRIT 100** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 100  
**Introduction to Writing**

This course consists of weekly lectures that will present a nonhistorical survey of some of the basic structures in poetry, drama and fiction and will involve the students in the writing and criticism of compositions in all three genres.

**Note:** Class limit 45 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 100. Texts: To be announced.

**WRIT 102** Units: 3.0 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: WRIT 103, WRIT 104  
**Introduction to Professional Non-Fiction**

This introductory course prepares students to enter the Department's non-fiction genre courses and the Professional Writing Minor. The course will introduce students to the practical and theoretical basics of journalism, including writing for newspapers and magazines, as well as media history and analysis, and the basics of creative non-fiction.

**Note:** Students are reminded that this is a prerequisite course for the Professional Writing Minor in Journalism and Publishing OR may be applied to the study of writing in the non-fiction genre for those Writing majors not pursuing the PW Minor.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 103, 104, CW 101 or WRIT 101.

**WRIT 200** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 200  
**The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation**

This is a lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process and considering the many theories about it.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 200.

**WRIT 201** Units: 3 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 201  
**Poetry Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of poetry.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 201.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum of B in 100.

**WRIT 202** Units: 3 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 202  
**Fiction Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of fiction.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 202.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum of B in 100.

**WRIT 203** Units: 3 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 203  
**Drama Workshop**

A workshop seminar focusing on writing for stage in the first semester and for screen in the second semester.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 203. It is highly recommended that students take this course if they are interested in pursuing film writing and production in WRIT 320.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum of B in 100 or THEA 111 and THEA 112.

**WRIT 204** Units: 3.0 Hours: 0-3  
**Non-Fiction Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of creative non-fiction.

**Note:** Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** A minimum of B in 100 or a minimum of B+ in 102.

**WRIT 215** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Journalism**

Continues study of the theory and practice of journalism in Canada. Students review basics of newspaper writing and editing, including developing reporting and interviewing skills. The course includes the history of journalism in Canada and discussion of the economics and politics of Canadian journalism, including such issues as ethics, sexism, racism, objectivity and advocacy.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 205. Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southern Diploma students.

**Prerequisites:** WRIT 102 (formerly WRIT 103 and WRIT 104) with a minimum of B+.

**WRIT 216** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Media Culture and Technology**

This course explores the broader context of professional writing and publishing, including magazine development and writing, and the role of public rela-



tions. Skills taught include the basics of desktop publishing and editing. Topics covered will include issues of libel and copyright, the writer/publisher contract and analysis of communication patterns in the electronic age with respect to such questions as nationalism, democracy and propaganda.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 206, or 306 from 1995-96 or earlier. Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students.

**Prerequisites:** WRIT 102 (formerly WRIT 103 and WRIT 104) with a minimum of B+.

**WRIT 217** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
Formerly: WRIT 317

#### Design and Production For Publishing

An experience-based guide to working as a professional writer and editor in print and on-line media. Course includes an overview of heritage, basic process and key principles in book publishing, newspapers and Web-content development.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in 317.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 230** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Writing a Sense of Place

A lecture course offering an introduction to writers who have made BC a strong element in one or more works. Will include poetry, fiction, drama and prose by writers such as Fred Wah, Audrey Thomas, Patrick Lane, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Emily Carr.

**WRIT 231** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
A Study of Narrative

A lecture course that studies the elements of narrative and how it can play an essential role not only in fiction and drama, but also in poetry and creative non-fiction.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 303** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 303A/B

#### Poetry Workshop

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 201 or equivalent.

**WRIT 304** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 304A/B

#### Fiction Workshop

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 202 or equivalent.

**WRIT 305** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 305A/B

#### Drama Workshop

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television.

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 203 or equivalent.

**WRIT 306** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 306B, WRIT 306B

#### Electronic Publishing

This course will deal with the practice and theory of electronic publishing and editing in the new millennium, including: HTML, WWW, databases, font design, networks and on-line training.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 306B or WRIT 306B.

**Prerequisites:** WRIT 217 (formerly 317).

**WRIT 307** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 307

#### Basic Forms and Techniques in Poetry

A lecture course surveying the functions of specific poetic techniques in a representative group of poems.

Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, sound patterns, diction and figurative language.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 307.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 308** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 308

#### Advanced Forms and Techniques in Poetry

A lecture course surveying formal structures in poetry in a representative group of poems. Topics discussed include poetic closure, the sonnet, sestina, villanelle and ghazal, and the influence of early twentieth-century poetic movements such as imagism on contemporary poetic forms.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 308.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 309** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 309

#### Basic Forms and Techniques in Short Fiction

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of technique in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 309.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 310** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 310

#### Basic Forms and Techniques in the Novel

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of novels and novellas. Emphasis will be placed upon form and voice, as well as upon their relationship with such other elements of narrative as plot, character development, scene development and theme.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 310.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 311** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 311

#### Structure in Stage Drama

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 311.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 312** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 312

#### Structure in Cinema and Television Drama

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays, and of actual films.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 312.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 313** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 313

#### Recurrent Themes in Literature

A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in English Literature and in other literatures in translation.

**Note:** May be taken more than once in different content with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 314** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 314

#### Changing Perspectives in Literature

A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from English literature and other literature in translation.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 314.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 315** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3

Formerly: CW 315A & B

#### Advanced Journalism Workshop

Advanced techniques of hard-news, editorial and feature article writing.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 315A and 315B. This Professional Writing course may not count toward a Major in Writing.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from WRIT 215, WRIT 216, WRIT 217 (formerly 317) with a B+ average.

**WRIT 316** Units: 1.5 Hours: 0-3  
Formerly: CW 316A & B

#### Non-Fiction Workshop: I

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major non-fiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, and social analysis.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 316A or 316B. May be repeated once. This course may count either toward a Major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 200-level WRIT, including 205 or 206, or 215 and 216, or any 200-level workshop.

**WRIT 320** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Formerly: CW 320

#### Film Writing and Production Workshop

A workshop in the fundamentals of scene scripting for film and in the basic techniques involved in film production.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different content with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Any of the second-year workshops - 201, 202, 203 or 204, although 203 is strongly recommended; or with permission of the Department.

**WRIT 321** Units: 1.5 Hours: 2-1  
Formerly: 317

#### Applied Issues in Journalism

Students will explore contemporary aspects and issues in journalism, including investigative reporting techniques, on-line editing strategies and ethical reporting.

**Note:** Open only to Professional Writing and Harvey Southam Diploma students. Not open to students with credit in 317 in 98 or 99 Winter only.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 200-level Professional Writing courses.

**WRIT 330** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Reading in Canadian Media and Culture

A lecture course offering an introduction to major figures in Canadian Journalism and Publishing and Canadian theoreticians of communications, such as Innis, McLuhan, Crean and Nelson.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different content with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Third year standing.

**WRIT 335** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Basic Forms and Techniques in Creative Non-Fiction

A lecture course surveying the functions of specific techniques in a representative selection of creative non-fiction.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.

**WRIT 336** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
Advanced Forms and Techniques in Creative Non-Fiction

A lecture course surveying formal structures in creative non-fiction.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing.



**WRIT 390 Units: 3**Formerly: **CW 390**  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 390.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units in Writing and permission of the Department.

**WRIT 391 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 391**  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** May be repeated once with permission of the Department. Not open to students with credit in CW 391.

**Prerequisites:** 9 units in Writing and permission of the Department.

**WRIT 400 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 400**  
**Special Genres Workshop**

A workshop seminar that will focus exclusively on a particular sub-genre, such as the prose poem, docudrama, dystopian fiction, lyric novel, or radio play.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different content with permission of the Department. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 303, 304, 305, 316 and permission of the instructor.

**WRIT 401 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 401A/B**  
**Advanced Poetry Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 303 or equivalent.

**WRIT 402 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 402A/B**  
**Advanced Fiction Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 304 or equivalent.

**WRIT 403 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 403A/B**  
**Advanced Drama Workshop**

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units of 305 or equivalent.

**WRIT 404 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 404A**  
**Introduction to Photojournalism**

This course introduces basic photography for newspaper publication. Black-and-white photography will be emphasized. Camera handling, exposure, lighting, dark room techniques and digital photography will be covered.

**Note:** Students will require a 35mm camera with light meter and approximately \$45-\$60 for materials. Darkroom facilities and digital cameras will be provided by the department.

**Note:** Open only to Professional Writing Co-op and Harvey Southam Diploma students. Class limit 16 students. Not open to students with credit in CW 404A.

**Prerequisites:** WRIT 102 (formerly WRIT 103 and WRIT 104).

**WRIT 405 Units: 1.5****Introduction to the Prose Poem**

A seminar and workshop concentrating on the prose poem. Aspects of the form that will be discussed will include rhythm, narrative, voice, figurative language, imagery, and point of view.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from any 300-level workshop.

**WRIT 406 Units: 1.5****Writing Fiction for Children**

This workshop/seminar will focus on writing for children. The course is designed to familiarize writers with the different types of children's books and the requirements for writing books for children in any particular form or subject area. Those elements necessary for writing successful children's literature will be examined. Students will be expected to write stories for children in selected forms such as the picture book, the chapter book, the Young Adult novel.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from any 300-level workshop.

**WRIT 408 Units: 1.5****Advanced Photojournalism**

The course is intended as a continuation of WRIT 404. Emphasis will be on photographing news, feature and sports events, with the goal of completing a photojournalism portfolio. Advanced techniques and the history of photojournalism will be covered.

**Note:** Students will require a 35mm camera, at least two lenses and approximately \$75-100 for supplies. Darkroom facilities supplied by the Department.

**Prerequisites:** 404 or equivalent. Students must have a good knowledge of camera handling and basic darkroom techniques.

**WRIT 412 Units: 1.5****Recurrent Themes in Film**

A lecture/seminar on special topics such as "Film on Film" and others concerning the creative arts.

**Note:** May be repeated once in different content with permission of the Department.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the Department.

**WRIT 416 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 416**  
**Advanced Non-Fiction Workshop**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major non-fiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis.

**Note:** May be repeated once. Class limit 15 students.

**Prerequisites:** 3 units from 315 or 316.

**WRIT 417 Units: 1.5****Print Publishing: Principles, Editing and Production**

A workshop course introducing senior students to the principles and practice of print design and production, and to the basics of editing and selection of manuscript materials. This course is geared to students interested in entering the publishing world.

**Prerequisites:** 217 and 306 or permission of the Department.

**WRIT 490 Units: 3**Formerly: **CW 490**  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 490.

**Prerequisites:** 12 units in Writing and permission of the Department.

**WRIT 491 Units: 1.5**Formerly: **CW 491**  
**Directed Studies in Writing**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course.

**Note:** Not open to students with credit in CW 491.

**Prerequisites:** 12 units in Writing and permission of the Department.

**WRIT 495 Units: 3**  
**Senior Thesis Project**

The thesis project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor.

**Note:** For Diploma students only.

**Grading:** INP, COM, N, F

**WS****Women's Studies**Department of Women's Studies  
Faculty of Humanities**WS 102 Units: 1.5**  
**Indigenous Women in Canada**

Examines the ways in which Indigenous women have experienced and resisted the process of colonization in the past and present.

**Note:** Not open to fourth year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 103 Units: 1.5**  
**Girls, Women and Popular Culture**

Using the material of popular culture (film, television, fashion, literature, advertising, music, etc.), this course examines the social construction of such categories as gender, race, ethnicity, class, sexuality, ability and age.

**Note:** Not open to fourth year students without permission of the Department.

**WS 110 Units: 1.5**  
**Rethinking Women's Worlds**

Explores how different groups of women have worked to create personal and social change. Starting with an examination of language and everyday experience, considers the ways gender is constructed across age, race/ethnicity, sexual orientation, class, (dis)ability and geographical location.

**Note:** Not open to fourth year students without permission of the instructor.

**WS 210 Units: 1.5**  
**Exploring Women's Diversity**

Examines how women's lives are structured by intersecting cultural, political and economic systems. Explores how the meaning and values attached to differences among women shape everyday experiences and the formation of identities. Considers how feminists struggle to establish dialogue and solidarity across difference in local and global contexts.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 310 Units: 1.5**  
**Power, Work and Justice**

Analyzes the broad themes of power, work and (in)justice by considering such issues as violence against women and the role of the state, restructuring and globalization, women's work and poverty. Analyzes sexism, racism and class in a global socio-economic and historical framework, and considers the struggles of women's organizations working for change.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103 or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 311 Units: 1.5**  
**Prostitution, Trafficking and Human Rights**

Within the context of globalization of the world economy, this course examines the trafficking of women into such sites as the sex trade and the marriage market. A central focus is the complex interface of race, class, gender and sexuality in the international division of labour.



**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 312 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Globalization and Resistance**

Inquiry into the implications of sexual, racialized and geographical divisions of labour, wealth and power. With a focus on Canadian participation in the last 50 years of aid, trade and travel, looks at the drawbacks and benefits of global exchange. Explores women's challenges to economic restructuring, poverty, debt, militarization, human rights abuses, inequitable trade and the deconstruction of national sovereignty and democracy.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 313 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Multiculturalism, Nationalism and Feminism**

Examination of the politics of feminism and multiculturalism as they have been structured through dominant and competing nationalisms in Canada and other nation-states. Explores the contested construction of categories of citizenship and national identities and the implications for political action.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 319 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Economics, States and Global Issues**

Variable content course on aspects of economics, states and global issues as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** No limit to number of credits if taken in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 320 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**"Pushy, Loud and Proud": Jewish Feminist Thought**

Explores, through literature in English, how Jewish women transform feminist understandings of race, class and gender. Examines how Jewish women negotiate antisemitism, religious fundamentalism and homophobia in a variety of contemporary contexts.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 321 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Sinister Wisdom**

Studies the historical, political and social construction of lesbian subjectivities, desires and cultures, using interdisciplinary sources and methods to advance an anti-homophobic enquiry.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 322 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women, Law and Resistance: Historical Perspectives**

Focusing mainly on North America, this course examines the historical relationship between women and the changing regulatory practices of the state and the criminal justice system. Places special emphasis on exploring how these regulatory practices and women's resistances to them were shaped by gender, class, race, ethnicity and sexuality.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 323 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Women's Health**

Variable content course on aspects of health issues as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** May be taken more than once for credit in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 324 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women, War and Revolution**

Examines how gender intersects with war and revolution, and their profound and unique effects on women's lives. Explores the participation of women in episodes of conflict, as well as the ways social ideas of masculine and feminine inform society's notions of warriors and revolutionaries.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 325 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women in Contemporary India**

Examines three questions. 1) How have women in India been studied? This question requires a critical look at theories dealing with third world women. 2) What are some unique cultural/social/historical issues defining the position of women in India? Such issues include Indian notions of patriarchy, the economic/political participation of women and the role of women in the independence movement against British colonialism. 3) How have Indian women resisted oppression and fought for social rights? This question requires an exploration of the evolution of the Indian women's movement.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210 or permission of the instructor.

**WS 329 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Power, Identities and Difference**

Variable content course on aspects of power, identities and differences as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** No limit to number of credits if taken in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 330 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Class, Power and Ideology: Feminist Analyses**

Explores how women's identities, bodies, desires and needs are linked to a class system. Socialist and materialist analyses of political economy, culture, discourse and anti-capitalist feminist organizing are taken up in an historical, international and theoretical framework.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 331 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Anti-Racist Feminisms and Democratic Futures**

Introduces students to emerging debates in the growing literature on anti-racist feminism. Examines key assumptions underlying feminism and feminist anti-racist discourses. Analyzes western feminism as theory and practice by situating it within a global and historical context. Beginning with an analysis of whiteness, binarisms, colonialisms and orientalisms, challenges students to consider the theory and practice needed for a feminist, anti-racist reimagining of democracy and democratic futures.

**Note:** 334 is recommended as a prerequisite.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 332 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**The Women's Liberation Movement: Second Wave Feminism in Context**

Socio-political history of second wave feminism. Critical examination of significant texts and themes.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 333 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Contemporary Theories of Feminism and Activism**

Contemporary feminist analysis clarifies the grounds for social change and political solidarity. Examines debates on experience, knowledge and power within feminist theory and political strategy. Emphasis on critical thinking and issues central to women's collective action and analysis.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 334 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**What's Race Got To Do With It? Theories of Race, Racism and Racialization**

An exploration of feminist and non-feminist theories of race, racism and racialization in relation to other sources of structured social inequality. Approaches will include political, economic, cultural and psychoanalytic theories.

**Note:** This course is recommended as a prerequisite to 331, *Anti-racist Feminism and Democratic Futures*.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 335 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Women and Fundamentalism**

Course is organized around three themes: theoretical definitions of fundamentalism, gender and fundamentalism and empirical cases of fundamentalist movements. Begins with a brief overview of what is meant by religious fundamentalism and how this is usually translated into political movements, then focuses on how gender is constructed within fundamentalism, and what various ways of creating gender mean for women's participation in fundamentalism. Finally, a discussion of case studies of the participation of women in actual fundamentalist movements.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 339 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Topics in Feminist Theories and Activism**

Variable content course on aspects of feminist theories and activism as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** No limit to number of credits if taken in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 340 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Indigenous Cinema: De-Colonizing the Screen**

Intensive analysis of the work of Indigenous filmmakers with emphasis on Canada and the U.S. Topics include: de-colonizing the screen; issues of identity and representation; Indigenous women's filmmaking; Indigenous filmmaking as both an art form and a tool for social change. Examines the development of Indigenous cinema in Canada with special emphasis on documentaries, and looks at new directions in Indigenous cinema including experimental works and drama.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 341 Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0**  
**Narrated Lives: Indigenous Women's Auto/Biographies**

An exploration of Indigenous women's auto/biography as a creative form of expression that draws upon both the Indigenous oral tradition and the written tradition of Euro-American autobiography. Looks at a range of Indigenous women's autobiographical texts created under a variety of circumstances, from life histories narrated by Indigenous women and 'mediated' by non-Native recorder-editors, to contemporary texts written



by Native women themselves that challenge the boundaries of conventional autobiography.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 342** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Body, Language and Spirit**

Based on literature and film from a variety of cultural contexts, the course examines women's creativity as a means of shaping consciousness, recovering bodily integrity, and challenging oppressive boundaries.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 343** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Irish Women's Studies**

Variable content course on aspects of women's lives in Ireland.

Fiction, poetry, art, film and the political essay are cultural forms contemporary Irish women use to change their lives and their societies. Examines examples from each genre in order to understand prominent issues and preoccupations of women in the Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland.

**Note:** No limit to number of credits if taken in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 349** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Topics in Film, Literature and Cultural Production**

Variable content course on aspects of film, literature and cultural production as they pertain to women's lives.

**Note:** No limit to number of credits if taken in different topics.

**Prerequisites:** Second year standing or permission of the instructor.

**WS 400A** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Research Methods and Theoretical Perspectives**

Study and practice of feminist theories and research methods.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; and minimum 4.5 units of upper-level WS credit; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 400B** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0  
**Research Seminar for Independent Project**

Building on project begun in 400A, students meet weekly to discuss research challenges.

**Note:** Open to Women's Studies Major students only.

**Prerequisites:** 400A.

**WS 450** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Practising Feminism in the Field**

The application of feminist theory to field-based practice acquired through placement with an organization, community group or service. Please refer to "Guidelines for Ethical Conduct" and the "Regulations Concerning Practica" on page 125.

**Note:** Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students, and requires permission of the instructor.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; any three 300-level WS courses.

**WS 480** Units: 1.5 Hours: 3-0

**Advanced Seminar in Women's Studies**

An advanced seminar in selected aspects of Women's Studies.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; minimum of 6 units of upper-level WS credit; or permission of the instructor.

**WS 490** Units: 1.5  
**Directed Studies**

Supervised study in some area of Women's Studies to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required.

**Note:** Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students with a minimum GPA of 6.0. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units.

**Prerequisites:** One of 102, 103, or 110; 210; minimum of 6 units of upper-level WS credit.

**WS 499** Units: 3 Hours: 3-0  
**Honours Graduating Essay**

During the final year of the Honours Program, students will write a graduating essay of approximately 15,000 words under the direction of a member of the Women's Studies Department. Between September and April students are required to meet periodically as a group to discuss research challenges.

**Note:** Students must have their topic approved by the thesis adviser by June 30 prior to the fall term of their 499 registration. See regulations for acceptance into Women's Studies Honours Program.



Generic Goals of a University Education ..	459
Historical Outline .....	459
Principal Officers and Governing Bodies .....	459
Emeritus Faculty and Staff and Honorary Degree Recipients .....	461
University Regalia .....	461
Statistics .....	462
Key Contacts at the University of Victoria .....	463

# The University of Victoria





# Generic Goals of a University Education

## Higher Learning

Higher learning develops comprehension and appreciation of human knowledge and creative expression in their diverse manifestations and cultural contexts. Such development takes place both within and across specific disciplines.

## Habits of Thought

Higher learning encourages habits of analytical, critical and strategic thought. These habits are characterized by respect for facts, ethical awareness and wise judgement in human affairs.

## Discovery and Creativity

Higher learning stimulates discovery and creativity in scholarly, scientific, artistic and professional activity. This stimulus drives the acquisition of knowledge and its dissemination to others.

## Forms of Communication

Transmission of knowledge to others assumes lucid and coherent communication, in both traditional and innovative forms, in an atmosphere of mutual respect. Modes of expression may include the written, oral, auditory, visual and digital.

## Extended Learning

Learning is the work of a lifetime. University education generates the desire for further growth while providing a field of intellectual and practical opportunities for later fulfillment.

# Historical Outline

The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first and second year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first and second year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by post-war enrollment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the co-operation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson's Bay Company) the 284 (now 385) acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with UBC awarded its first bachelor's degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the *University Act of 1963* vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the Faculties and of the Convocation.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The BA hood is of solid

red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The BSc hood, of gold, and the BEd hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria. The motto at the top of the Arms of the University, in Hebrew characters, is "Let there be Light"; the motto at the bottom, in Latin, is "A Multitude of the Wise is the Health of the World."

# Principal Officers and Governing Bodies

## Chancellor

Ronald Lou-Poy, QC, BComm, LLB

## President and Vice-Chancellor

David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, FRSC

## Vice-President Academic and Provost

Jamie L. Cassels, BA, LLB, LLM

## Vice-President, Research

S. Martin Taylor, BA, MA, PhD

## Vice-President, Finance and Operations

Jack Falk, BA, MPA

## Vice-President, External Relations

Faye Wightman, BSN, RN

## Board of Governors

### Ex Officio Members

Chancellor Ronald Lou-Poy, QC, BComm, LLB

President David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, FRSC

### Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council

Trudi Brown, QC, BA, LLB

Eric Donald, BA

Peter Ciceri, BA

Murray Farmer, BA

Gail Flitton, BA

Linda Jules, BA

Peter A. Kerr, BASc, MASc, PhD

Suromitra Sanatani, BA, LLB

### Members Elected by the Faculty Members

Tom Cleary, BA, MA, PhD

William Pfaffenberger, BA, MA, PhD

### Members Elected by the Student Association

Jonas Gifford

Michelle Kinney

### Members Elected by the Employees

Jill Tate, BA

## Secretary

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA, University Secretary

## Senate

### Ex Officio Members

Jamie L. Cassels, BA, LLB, LLM, Vice-President Academic and Provost

Ali Dastmalchian, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Business

Aaron Devor, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies

Andrew Petter, LLB, LLM, Dean, Faculty of Law

Budd Hall, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Education

Giles W. Hogg, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts

Wesley Koczka, BA, BEd, MA, EdD, Dean, Division of Continuing Studies

Ronald Lou-Poy, QC, BComm, LLB, Chancellor

D. Michael Miller, BSc, MSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Engineering

Dean, Faculty of Human and Social Development

Tom Pedersen, BSc, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Science

Andrew A. Rippin, BA, MA, PhD, Dean, Faculty of Humanities

Dean, Faculty of Social Sciences



Margaret C. Swanson, BA, BLS, University Librarian  
 S. Martin Taylor, BA, MA, PhD, Vice-President, Research  
 David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, FRSC, President (Chair)

#### Members Elected by the Individual Faculties

##### Business

Saul Klein, BA, MBA, PhD  
 Ian Stuart, BSc, MBA, PhD

##### Education

Robert Anthony, BA, MA, PhD  
 TBA

##### Engineering

Zuomin Dong, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Fayez Gebali, BSc, PhD

##### Fine Arts

Daniel Laskarin, BA, MFA  
 Jan Wood, BFA

##### Graduate Studies

John Dower, BSc, PhD  
 TBA

##### Human and Social Development

Xiaobei Chen, BA, MPhil, PhD  
 Jeannine Moreau, BSN, MN

##### Humanities

Hua Lin, BA, MEd, PhD  
 Annalee Lepp, BA, MA, PhD

##### Law

Kim Hart-Wensley, LLB  
 TBA

##### Science

Juan Ausio, BSc, PhD  
 Robert Burke, BSc, PhD

##### Social Sciences

Michael Edgell, BA, Con. Dip., PhD  
 Helena Kadlec, BSc, MA, PhD

#### Members Elected by the Faculty Members

Douglas Baer, BES, MA, PhD  
 Isobel Dawson, BSc, MSc, MA, PhD  
 Susan Lewis, BA, BMus, MM, MFA, PhD  
 Asit Mazumder, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Reginald Mitchell, BA, MA, PhD  
 Hausi Muller, MS, PhD  
 Peter Murphy, BA, BEd, MEd, PhD  
 Olaf Niemann, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Mary Ellen Purkis, BSN, MSc, PhD  
 Micaela Serra, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Christopher Thomas, BA, MA, PhD  
 Ismet Ugursal, BSc, MEng, PhD

#### Members Elected by the Student Association

##### Full Time Students (Terms expire June 30, 2005)

Tariq Ahmed  
 Chad Akouri  
 Cheryl Clark  
 Jude Coates  
 Oliver Gerrard  
 Erik Haensel  
 Becky Harris  
 Micah Rankin  
 Nasir Rather  
 Mary Thibodeau  
 Bhupinder Vinning  
 Brad Wowryk

##### Part Time Student

Joanna Groves

#### Members Elected by the Convocation

Cheryl Borris, BMus, MA  
 Mark Bridge, BSc, LLB, LLM  
 Kim McGowan, BA, MPA  
 Vivian Muir, BA, MSc, LLB

#### Members Elected by the Professional Librarians

Wendie McHenry, BA, MLS

#### Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council

Betty Clazie, BEd, MEd  
 Larry Cross, BEd  
 Glen Lowther, BA, MD, FACEP  
 Lorie Robinson, BA, MEd, PhD

#### Secretary Registrar

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA, University Secretary

### FOUNDATION FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

#### Members of the Board

Linda Jules, BA  
 Michael Marley  
 Andrew Rachert, BA, MA, LLB (Chair)  
 Jo-Ann Tachinski Zelen, BCom, CA

#### Officers

President: David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, FRSC  
 Treasurer: Robert M. Worth, BA, CA

#### Secretary

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA

### UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FOUNDATION

#### Members of the Board

Lana Denoni  
 Jack Falk, BA, MPA (ex officio)  
 Jane Heffelfinger, BA  
 Lisa Hill  
 A. Wayne Hopkins, BComm, MBA, PhD, FCA  
 Paul Longtin, BA, MPA  
 Susan Mehanigic, CA, LLB (Chair)  
 President David H. Turpin, BSc, PhD, FRSC (ex officio)  
 John van Cuylenborg, BA, LLB  
 Faye Wightman, BSN, RN (President)  
 Robert M. Worth, BA, CA (ex officio) (Treasurer)  
 Anne Wortmann

#### Secretary

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, BA



## Emeritus Faculty and Staff and Honorary Degree Recipients

### Chancellors Emeriti

William Gibson, BA, MSc, MD, DPhil, LLD, FRCP  
 Ian McTaggart-Cowan, OC, BA, PhD, LLD, DEnvSt, DSc, FRSC  
 Norma Mickelson, CM, OBC, BEd, MA, PhD  
 The Honourable Robert Rogers, OC, KStJ, CD, OBC, Hon LLD (S Fraser),  
 Hon DScM (RRMC), Hon LLD (U of Vic), Hon LLD, (Brit Col)

### Presidents Emeriti

Howard E. Petch, BSc, MSc, PhD, DSc, LLD, FRSC  
 David Strong, BS, MS, PhD, FRSC

### University Librarian Emeritus

Joan Lawrence, BA (NB), MScLS (Wis)

### Emeritus Faculty, 2003-2004

Andrew Armitage, BSc (London), BA (CANTAB), MSW (Brit Col), PhD (Bristol)  
 Michael Best, BA, PhD (Adelaide)  
 Martin Hocking, BSc (Alta), PhD, CChem, FRSC, (Southampton)  
 David Leeming, BSc (UBC-Vic Coll), MA, (Oregon), PhD, (Alta)  
 Michael Longton, BM, MM, (Brit Col)  
 John Money, BA, MA, PhD, (CANTAB)  
 Joe Moore, BA (Wyoming), MA (Calif-Berkley), PhD (U of Wisc)  
 Dawn Neill, BA (Trent), MA (UVic)  
 William Neilson, BComm (TOR), LLB (Brit Col), LLM (Harvard)  
 Robert Reid, BSc, PhD (Glasgow)  
 Richard Ring, BSc, PhD (Glasgow)  
 Gunter Schaarschmidt, MA, (Alta), PhD (Indiana)  
 Nancy Sherwood, BS (Oregon), MA, PhD (Calif-Berkeley)  
 Maria Stuchly, BSc, MSc, (Warsaw Tech Univ), PhD (Polish Academy of Sciences)  
 Hartmut Will, PhD (Ill)  
 W. Ted Wooley, AB (Ill), AM, PhD (Chicago)  
 Deborah Yaffe, BA (Calif-LA), BEd (London), MA (UVic)

### Honorary Degree Recipients, 2003

Alan Astbury, DSc, November 2003  
 Robert Bateman, LLD, November 2003  
 Frank Arthur Calder, LLD, November 2003  
 Antonio Leño Álvarez del Castillo, LLD, June 2003  
 Wade Davis, DSc, June 2003  
 Hon. Garde Gardom, QC, LLD, June 2003  
 Diana Krall, DFA, November 2003  
 Norma Mickelson, LLD, June 2003  
 Mark Starowicz, LLD, June 2003  
 Howard White, LLD, June 2003

## University Regalia

### Chancellor

Gown purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid  
 Headdress Tudor style in purple velvet with gold cord trim

### President

Gown royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid  
 Headdress Tudor style in blue velvet with gold cord trim

### Chancellor Emeritus

Gown purple corded silk, with gold velvet panels and trimmed with purple velvet strips edged with gold piping  
 Headdress Tudor style in purple velvet with gold cord trim

### President Emeritus

Gown royal blue corded silk, with gold velvet panels and trimmed with blue velvet strips edged with red piping  
 Headdress Tudor style in blue velvet with gold cord trim

### Board of Governors

#### Chair

Gown traditional (Canadian) bachelor's style in black wool blend with front facings and sleeve linings in gold silk  
 Headdress Black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel or Tudor style in black velvet with red cord

#### Member

Headdress and gown as above, but with front facings in black

### Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon LLD)

Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta  
 Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta  
 Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim

### Honorary Doctorate

Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta  
 Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on the outside edge  
 HonDLitt: white HonDMus: pink  
 HonDEd: blue HonDSc: gold  
 HonDEng: orange HonDSN: apricot  
 HonDFA: green  
 Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim

### Bachelors

Gown traditional (Canadian) bachelor's style, in black  
 Hood Aberdeen pattern (BA, BSc, and BEd, without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; all others with mitred neckpiece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows:  
 BA: scarlet BFA: green  
 BCom: burgundy BMus: pink  
 BSc: gold BSN: apricot  
 BEd: blue BSW: citron  
 BEng: orange LLB: blue-purple  
 Headdress standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel

### Masters

Gown traditional (Canadian) Master's style in black.  
 Hood similar in design and colour to the respective bachelor's hoods, but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only. Others are:  
 MASc: orange MPA: russet  
 Headdress standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel

### Doctors

Gown Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk  
 Hood Oxford Doctor's Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk  
 Headdress black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side

NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.



# Statistics

## ENROLLMENTS

Figures for all faculties except Graduate Studies show the number of full-time undergraduate students (those registered in 12 units or more).

	2002/03	2003/04
<b>Faculty of Business</b>		
Second Year	16	20
Third Year	153	165
Fourth Year	282	198
Unclassified as to year	9	4
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>460</b>	<b>387</b>

<b>Faculty of Education</b>		
Second Year	36	31
Third Year	151	175
Fourth Year	210	177
Fifth Year	272	270
Sixth Year	6	4
Unclassified as to year	2	1
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>677</b>	<b>658</b>

<b>Faculty of Engineering</b>		
First Year	329	317
Second Year	226	278
Third Year	469	436
Fourth Year	400	406
Unclassified as to year	71	53
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>1,495</b>	<b>1,490</b>

<b>Faculty of Fine Arts</b>		
First Year	197	212
Second Year	212	205
Third Year	196	207
Fourth Year	176	203
Unclassified as to year	17	10
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>798</b>	<b>837</b>

<b>Faculty of Human and Social Development</b>		
First Year	14	13
Second Year	43	40
Third Year	200	201
Fourth Year	275	287
Unclassified as to year	2	3
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>544</b>

<b>Faculty of Humanities</b>		
First Year	418	405
Second Year	467	474
Third Year	428	418
Fourth Year	343	360
Unclassified as to year	34	34
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>1,690</b>	<b>1,691</b>

<b>Faculty of Law</b>		
First Year	102	105
Second Year	93	117
Third Year	119	106
Unclassified as to year	4	6
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>318</b>	<b>334</b>

<b>Faculty of Science</b>		
First Year	401	417
Second Year	453	446
Third Year	368	417
Fourth Year	398	376
Unclassified as to year	5	9
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>1,625</b>	<b>1,665</b>

<b>Faculty of Social Sciences</b>		
First Year	462	584
Second Year	712	697
Third Year	628	723
Fourth Year	565	627
Unclassified as to year	42	42
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>2,409</b>	<b>2,673</b>

<b>Total full-time undergraduates</b>	<b>10,006</b>	<b>10,279</b>
<b>Total part-time undergraduates</b>	<b>5,725</b>	<b>5,777</b>
<b>Total undergraduates</b>	<b>15,731</b>	<b>16,056</b>

<b>Faculty of Graduate Studies</b>		
Full-time	2,008	2,019
Part-time	297	340
<b>Total in Faculty</b>	<b>2,305</b>	<b>2,359</b>
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>18,036</b>	<b>18,415</b>

## FULL-TIME UNDERGRADUATE AND GRADUATE STUDENTS OF NON-BC ORIGIN

	2002/03	2003/04
Alberta	329	376
Manitoba	22	20
New Brunswick	5	4
Newfoundland	3	2
Northwest Territories	8	10
Nova Scotia	9	9
Nunavut	0	0
Ontario	293	346
Prince Edward Island	2	3
Quebec	19	16
Saskatchewan	46	39
Yukon	4	2
Other Countries	864	965
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,604</b>	<b>1,792</b>

## DEGREES CONFERRED IN 2002-2003

BA	1198	BCom	176
BEd	244	BEng	117
BFA	91	BMus	48
BSc	739	BSN	249
BSW	147	LLB	101
MA	120	MASc	15
MBA	69	MEd	138
MEng	2	MFA	6
MMus	4	MN	3
MPA	39	MSc	58
MSW	9	PhD	65

## DEGREES GRANTED AT THE COLLEGES 2003

### Malaspina College

BEd 1

### Okanagan

BEd 61

Source: University of Victoria Registration Statistics as of November 1, 2003



# Key Contacts at the University of Victoria

## EXECUTIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

	Fax	Telephone
<b>President:</b>		
Dr. David H. Turpin .....	721-8654	721-7002
<b>Chancellor: Dr. Ronald Lou-Poy .....</b>	721-6223	721-8103
<b>Chair, Board of Governors:</b>		
Mr. Eric Donald .....	721-6223	721-8103
<b>University Secretary and Secretary, Board of Governors and Senate:</b>		
Ms. Sheila Sheldon Collyer .....	721-6223	721-8101
<b>Vice-President Academic and Provost:</b>		
Prof. Jamie Cassels .....	721-7216	721-7010
<b>Vice-President Finance and Operations:</b>		
Mr. Jack Falk .....	721-6677	721-7018
<b>Vice-President Research:</b>		
Dr. S. Martin Taylor .....	721-8960	721-7973
<b>Vice-President External Relations:</b>		
Ms. Faye Wightman .....	721-8961	721-7014
<b>Associate Vice-President Academic:</b>		
Dr. Jim Anglin .....	721-7216	721-7010
<b>Associate Vice-President Academic Planning:</b>		
Dr. Valerie Kuehne .....	721-7216	721-7012
<b>Associate Vice-President Legal Affairs:</b>		
Prof. Mary Anne Waldron .....	721-7216	472-4611
<b>Associate Vice-President Research:</b>		
TBA .....	721-8960	472-4362
<b>Administrative Registrar:</b>		
Mr. D. Cledwyn Thomas .....	721-6225	721-8106
<b>Office of Equity and Human Rights</b>		
Director, Equity: Ms. Linda Sproule-Jones .....	721-8570	721-8486
Director of Human Rights: Ms. Cindy Player .....	472-4114	721-8488
<b>Aboriginal Liaison Officer:</b>		
Mr. William A. White .....	472-4952	721-6326
<b>Dean of Continuing Studies:</b>		
Dr. Wesley J. Koczka .....	472-4358	721-8456
<b>University Librarian:</b>		
Ms. Margaret Swanson .....	721-8215	721-8211

## ACADEMIC ADVISING

<b>Humanities, Science and Social Sciences</b>		
<b>Advising Centre:</b>		
Dr. Michael C.R. Edgell, Director .....	462-5145	721-7567
<b>Faculty of Business .....</b>	721-7066	472-4728
<b>Faculty of Education Advising Centre .....</b>	721-7767	721-7877
<b>Continuing Studies in Education:</b>		
Director .....	721-6603	721-6192
<b>Faculty of Engineering:</b>		
BEng Programs .....	721-8678	
BSENG Programs .....	721-6023	
CSc Programs .....	721-7300	
<b>Fine Arts Advising Centre</b>		
Ms. Anne Heintz .....	721-7748	472-5165
<b>Graduate Advising:</b>		
Refer to particular academic department		
<b>Faculty of Law:</b>		
Ms. Janet Person, Ms. Vicki Simmons		
Admissions Officers .....	721-6390	721-8155

## UNIVERSITY SERVICES

<b>Accounting Services:</b>		
Mr. Robert M. Worth, Executive Director .....	721-6221	721-7029
<b>Alumni Affairs:</b>		
Mr. Don Jones, Director .....	721-6265	721-6000
<b>University Archivist:</b>		
Ms. Jane Turner .....	721-8215	721-8258

	Fax	Telephone
<b>Athletics and Recreational Services:</b>		
Mr. Jim Hay, Acting Director .....	721-8956	721-8412
<b>Bookstore:</b>		
Mr. Jim Forbes, Manager .....	721-8553	721-8310
<b>Career Services:</b>		
Ms. Jennifer Margison, Manager .....	721-6220	721-8421
<b>Child Care Services:</b>		
Mr. Jack Lalonde, Manager .....	721-6591	721-6656
<b>Computing and Systems Services:</b>		
Mr. J. Morven Wilson, Chief Information Officer .....	721-8778	721-7649
<b>Computing Education, Graphics, Photography, Television Services:</b>		
Mr. Michael Keating .....	721-6598	721-7671
<b>Co-operative Education Programs:</b>		
Executive Director, Dr. Elizabeth Grove-White .....	721-8996	721-8811
<b>Counselling Services:</b>		
Dr. Joseph A. Parsons, Manager .....	472-4443	721-8341
<b>Development:</b>		
Ms. Kayla Stevenson, Director .....	721-8961	721-7624
<b>Facilities Management:</b>		
Mr. Gerald A. Robson, Executive Director .....	721-8999	721-7592
<b>Graduate Admissions and Records:</b>		
Ms. Angela Katahan, Director .....	721-6225	721-7975
<b>Graduate Students' Society:</b>		
President .....	721-6137	472-4543
<b>Health Services:</b>		
Dr. William H. Dyson, Director .....	721-6224	721-8492
<b>Housing, Food and Conference Services:</b>		
Mr. Gavin Quiney, General Manager .....	721-8930	721-8395
<b>Human Resources:</b>		
Mr. Peter Sanderson, Executive Director .....	721-8094	721-8031
<b>Innovation and Development Corporation:</b>		
Dr. Tim Walzak, President and CEO .....	721-6497	721-6500
<b>Institutional Planning and Analysis:</b>		
Mr. Tony Eder, Director .....	721-7213	721-8027
<b>Interfaith Chaplains Services .....</b>	472-4443	721-8338
<b>Internal Audit:</b>		
Mr. Andrew Cartwright, Director .....	721-8985	721-7039
<b>International and Exchange Student Services:</b>		
Mr. Pierre Laliberté, Manager .....	472-4443	721-6361
<b>Language Centre:</b>		
Mr. Scott Gerrity, Coordinator .....	721-8778	721-8294
<b>Learning and Teaching Centre:</b>		
Dr. Geraldine Van Gyn, Interim Director .....	721-6494	721-8571
<b>Libraries:</b>		
Ms. Margaret Swanson .....	721-8215	721-8211
<b>Maltwood Art Museum &amp; Gallery:</b>		
Prof. Martin Segger, Director .....	721-8997	721-8298
<b>Occupational Health and Safety Office:</b>		
Mr. Richard Piskor, Manager .....	721-6359	721-8971
<b>Office of International Affairs:</b>		
Dr. Jim Anglin, Executive Director .....	721-6542	472-4644
<b>Purchasing Services:</b>		
Mr. Ken S. Babich, Manager .....	721-8327	721-8326
<b>Security Services:</b>		
Mr. Hunter McDonald, Director .....	721-6627	721-6107
<b>Services for Students with Disabilities:</b>		
Mr. Pierre Laliberté, Manager .....	472-4443	472-4947
<b>Student and Ancillary Services:</b>		
Mr. David C. Clode, Executive Director .....	721-6610	721-8024
<b>Student Awards and Financial Aid:</b>		
Ms. Lori Nolt, Director .....	721-8757	721-8424
<b>Student Recruitment</b>		
Mr. Bruno Rocca, Manager .....	721-6225	721-8109
<b>Students' Society Ombudsperson:</b>		
Ms. Martine Conway .....		721-8357
<b>Summer Studies</b>		
Mrs. Liliane Morgan, Administrative Clerk .....	721-6225	721-8471



	Fax	Telephone
Telephone and Technical Services:		
Mr. Herbert D. Fox, Manager	721-8778	721-7682
Undergraduate Admissions and Records		
Mr. David A. C. Glen,		
Associate Administrative Registrar	721-6225	721-8131
University Centre Farquhar Auditorium:		
Prof. Martin Segger, Director	721-8997	721-8298
University of Victoria Students' Society (UVSS):		
Resource Centre	472-4379	721-8368
UVic Communications:		
Bruce Kilpatrick, Director	721-8955	721-7638

## DEANS OF FACULTIES

Business:		
Dr. Ali Dastmalchian, Dean	721-6613	721-6422
TBA, Associate Dean		
Continuing Studies:		
Dr. Wesley J. Koczka	472-4358	721-8456
Education:		
Dr. Budd Hall, Dean	472-5063	721-7757
Dr. Yvonne Martin Newcombe, Associate Dean	472-5063	721-7759
Engineering:		
Dr. D. Michael Miller, Dean	721-8676	721-8611
Dr. Faye Gebali, Associate Dean		721-8941
Fine Arts:		
Dr. Giles Hogg, Dean	721-7748	721-7755
Dr. John Celona, Associate Dean		
Graduate Studies:		
Dr. Aaron Devor, Dean	721-8957	721-7970
Dr. Frances Ricks, Associate Dean		
Human and Social Development:		
Dr. Michael Prince, Acting Dean	721-7067	721-8050
Dr. Patricia Mackenzie, Acting Associate Dean		721-8051
Humanities:		
Dr. Andrew Rippin, Dean	721-7059	721-7063
Dr. Smaro Kamboureli, Associate Dean	721-7059	721-7259
Law:		
Prof. Andrew Petter, QC, Dean	472-4299	721-8147
Prof. Cheryl Crane, Associate Dean	721-6390	721-8152
Science:		
Dr. Thomas Pedersen, Dean	472-5012	721-7062
Social Sciences:		
TBA, Dean	472-4583	472-5058
TBA, Associate Dean		472-4901

## DEPARTMENT CHAIRS AND DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS/PROGRAMS

Anthropology: Dr. Margot Wilson	721-6215	721-7049
Biochemistry and Microbiology:		
Dr. Claire G. Cupples	721-8855	721-7077
Biology: Dr. William Hintz	721-7120	721-7091
Business:		
Dr. David McCutcheon, Director, BCom Program		
Dr. Tim Craig, Director, Graduate Programs		
Chemistry: Dr. Thomas M. Fyles	721-7147	721-7150
Child and Youth Care: Dr. Sybille Artz	721-7218	721-7979
Computer Science: Dr. Jon C. Muzio, Acting Chair	721-7292	721-8631
Curriculum and Instruction:		
Dr. Deborah Begoray	472-4616	721-7886
Earth and Ocean Sciences: Dr. Kathryn Gillis	721-6200	721-6120
Economics: Dr. Joseph Schaafsma	721-6214	721-8531
Education:		
Elementary Teacher Education:		
Dr. Margaret Robertson	472-4641	721-7762
Secondary Teacher Education:		
Dr. Frederick I. Bell	472-4641	721-7866
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies:		
Dr. Anne Marshall	721-6190	721-7799
Electrical and Computer Engineering:		
Dr. Aaron Gulliver, Acting Chair	721-6052	721-8617

English: Dr. Thomas Cleary	721-6498	721-7235
Environmental Studies: Dr. Eric Higgs	721-8985	721-7354
Film Studies: Dr. L. McLarty	721-7941	721-7940
French: Dr. Sada Niang	721-8724	721-7364
Geography: Dr. Dan Smith	721-6216	721-7325
Germanic and Russian Studies: Dr. Peter Goltz	721-7316	721-6329
Greek and Roman Studies: Dr. I. E. Holmberg	721-8516	721-8528
Health Information Science: Dr. Francis Lau	472-4751	721-8576
Hispanic and Italian Studies: Dr. Lloyd Howard		721-7413
History: Dr. Eric W. Sager	721-8772	721-7381
History in Art: Dr. L. McLarty	721-7941	721-7940
Indigenous Governance: Dr. Taiaiake Alfred	472-4724	721-6440
Linguistics: Dr. Leslie Saxon	721-7423	721-7422
Mathematics and Statistics: Dr. John Phillips	721-8962	721-7436
Mechanical Engineering: Dr. V. Ismet Ugursal	721-6051	721-8900
Medical Sciences: Dr. Oscar G. Casiro	721-6882	721-6880
Medieval Studies: Dr. Catherine Harding	472-4748	721-6271
Music: Dr. Gerald King	721-6597	721-7903
Nursing: Dr. Mary Ellen Purkis	721-6231	721-7955
Pacific and Asian Studies: Dr. Michael Bodden	721-7219	721-6272
Philosophy: Dr. James O. Young	721-7511	721-7509
Physical Education: Dr. Doug Nichols	721-6601	721-8376
Physics and Astronomy: Dr. J. Michael Roney	721-7715	721-7698
Political Science: Dr. Colin J. Bennett	721-7485	721-7495
Psychology: Dr. Catherine A. Mateer	721-8929	721-7522
Public Administration: Dr. Evert Lindquist	721-8849	721-8056
Social Work: Dr. Leslie Brown	721-6228	721-6275
Sociology: Dr. Douglas Baer	721-6217	721-7581
Software Engineering: Dr. Hausi Müller	721-7292	721-7630
Studies in Policy and Practice:		
Dr. Michael Prince	721-7067	721-8051
Theatre: Prof. Brian Richmond	721-6596	721-8591
Visual Arts: Professor Daniel Laskarin	721-6595	721-8010
Women's Studies: Dr. Sikata Banerjee	721-7210	721-6158
Writing: Professor Lorna Crozier	721-6602	721-7306

## DIRECTORS OF CENTRES AND INSTITUTES

BC Institute for Co-operative Studies		
Dr. Ian MacPherson	472-4540	472-4541
Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC):		
(c/o Electrical & Computer Engineering)		
Dr. Harry Kwok, Director	721-6052	721-8685
Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI):		
Prof. William A.W. Neilson	721-3107	721-7020
Centre for Biomedical Research:		
Dr. Ben Koop	472-4075	472-4067
Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR):		
Dr. Ross Chapman	472-4100	721-8848
Centre for Forest Biology: Dr. Nigel Livingston	721-6611	721-7119
Centre for Global Studies:		
Dr. Gordon Smith	472-4830	472-4990
Centre for Studies in Religion and Society (CSRS):		
Dr. Conrad Brunk	721-6234	721-6325
Centre for Youth and Society:		
Dr. Bonnie Leadbeater		721-7523
Centre on Aging (COAG): Dr. David Hultsch	721-6499	721-6369
Humanities Centre:		
TBA	721-7059	472-4677
Institute for Dispute Resolution:		
Prof. Maureen Maloney, Director	721-6607	721-8777
Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic):		
Dr. Ned Djilali	721-6323	721-6295
Laboratory for Automation, Communication, and Information Systems Research (LACIR):		
Dr. Colin Bradley	721-6632	721-7297



## NOTES



## INDEX

## A

Aboriginal community-based course work 111  
 course descriptions 306  
 Aboriginal counselling 18  
 Aboriginal Liaison Officer 18  
 Aboriginal student services 18  
 Academic advising 4, 12, 463  
 Academic concessions 14, 33, 39. *See also* Illness  
 Academic integrity, policy on 31, 208  
 Academic probation 7, 20, 30, 35  
 Academic regulations, undergraduate 29. *See also* Graduate Studies  
 academic integrity 31  
 appeals 37  
 attendance 29  
 cheating on exams 32  
 course credit 29  
 course load 29  
 evaluation of student achievement 32  
 examinations 33  
 grading 34  
 graduation 36  
 plagiarism 31  
 repeating courses 30  
 second bachelor's degree 36  
 standing 35  
 transcript of academic record 35  
 withdrawal 36  
 Academic sessions 10  
 Academic supervisor (Graduate Studies) 211  
 Academic year 6  
 Acceptance deposit  
 Faculty of Education 60, 61, 65  
 MBA 214  
 undergraduate 39  
 Addictions Research, Centre for 269  
 Adding courses 27  
 Administrative officers 463  
 Admission, undergraduate 20. *See also* Graduate Studies  
 appealing admission decisions 20  
 applying for 20  
 documentation required for 20, 25  
 requirements 20  
 applicants from secondary school 21  
 applicants whose first language is not English 20  
 First Nations, Métis and Inuit applicants 24  
 international applicants 25  
 international partner institutions, applicants from 25  
 qualifying student applicants 24  
 special access applicants 23  
 transfer applicants. *See* Transfer applicants  
 Year 1 22  
 Admissions Handbook 12  
 Adult Dogwood Diploma 23  
 Advanced Materials and Related Technology, Centre for 269  
 Advanced placement 29  
 Advanced placement credits 23  
 Advanced standing, admission with. *See* Transfer applicants  
 Aging, Centre on 268  
 Alumni Association 18  
 Anthropology, Department of 183, 217

course descriptions 280  
 graduate programs 217  
 undergraduate programs 183  
 co-operative education 184  
 Appeals. *See also* Graduate Studies  
 concerning academic matters 37  
 fee reduction 39  
 of admission decisions 20  
 of grade for term work 35  
 of penalties for violations of academic integrity 31  
 of required withdrawal 27, 36  
 of reregistration decisions 20, 27  
 to the Senate 37  
 Application deadlines 8  
 Applied Ethics, Minor in 127, 142, 155, 183, 264  
 Applied Linguistics  
 BA in 137  
 Diploma in 138  
 Art. *See* Visual Arts  
 Art Education  
 course descriptions 279  
 Arts Co-operative Education Program 94, 127  
 Arts of Canada 93, 94, 127, 155, 182, 262  
 course descriptions 277  
 Asia-Pacific Initiatives, Centre for 269  
 Assistantships, graduate 217  
 Astronomy. *See also* Physics and Astronomy  
 course descriptions 285  
 graduate programs 252  
 undergraduate programs 173  
 Athletics and Recreational Services 12  
 fees 40  
 Attendance 29  
 Auditors 7, 28, 206  
 fees for 40, 214  
 Awards  
 graduate 33, 201  
 undergraduate 32

## B

Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre 158  
 BC College of Teachers 59  
 BC Freedom of Information and Protection of Privacy Act (1992) 10  
 BC Transfer Guide 23, 25, 97  
 Biochemistry and Microbiology, Department of 155, 218  
 course descriptions  
 Biochemistry 286  
 Microbiology 405  
 graduate programs 218  
 undergraduate programs 155  
 co-operative education 157  
 Biology, Department of 157, 219  
 course descriptions  
 Biology 287  
 Forest Biology 349  
 Marine Science 406  
 graduate programs 218  
 undergraduate programs 158  
 co-operative education 161  
 Biomedical Research, Centre for 269  
 Board of Governors 459  
 Bookstore 13  
 British Columbia Institute for Co-operative Studies 268  
 Bursaries  
 graduate 217  
 undergraduate 40, 41

Business, Faculty of 44  
 academic advice 45  
 academic regulations 49  
 admissions 45  
 Bachelor of Commerce program requirements 50  
 co-operative education, undergraduate 51  
 course descriptions  
 Commerce 296  
 Entrepreneurship 340  
 Hospitality 379  
 International Business 380  
 MBA 397  
 graduate program (MBA) 220  
 MBA/LLB program 149, 221

## C

Calculus Challenge Examination 23  
 Campus housing 15  
 Canadian Bible Colleges, admission from 24  
 Canadian Forces University Training Plans 17  
 Canadian Studies, Diploma Program in 263  
 course descriptions 299  
 Canadian University Study Abroad Program 23, 30  
 Candidacy examination, doctoral 215  
 Career Services 13  
 Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) 269  
 Centre for Addictions Research of B.C. 269  
 Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives (CAPI) 269  
 Centre for Biomedical Research 269  
 Centre for Earth and Ocean Research 269  
 Centre for Forest Biology 270  
 Centre for Global Studies 270  
 Centre for Studies in Religion and Society 270  
 Centre for Youth and Society 270  
 Centre on Aging 268  
 Certificate programs  
 Administration of Indigenous Governments 109  
 Adult and Continuing Education 266  
 Application and Management of Information Technology 266  
 Business Administration 266  
 Canadian Studies 266  
 Computer Based Information Systems 266  
 Environmental and Occupational Health 266  
 Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts 95, 266  
 Heritage Conservation Planning, Professional Specialization 96  
 International Intellectual Property Law 266  
 Kodály Methodology 67  
 Professional Specialization. *See* School of Public Administration  
 Public Management 266  
 Public Relations 266  
 Restoration of Natural Systems 266  
 CFUV Radio 17  
 Chancellor 459  
 Chapel 13  
 Chaplains services, interfaith 15  
 Cheating. *See* Academic integrity, policy on  
 Chemistry, Department of 162, 222  
 course descriptions 292  
 graduate programs 218  
 undergraduate programs 162  
 co-operative education 164  
 Child and Youth Care, School of 109, 223  
 course descriptions 304, 306





graduate programs 223  
undergraduate programs 109  
Child Care Services 13  
Chinese studies 141. *See also* Pacific and Asian Studies  
course descriptions 295  
Classics. *See* Greek and Roman Studies  
Classification by year, undergraduate 10  
Cluster housing 15  
Collaborative Nursing Program 114. *See also* Nursing  
College Board Advanced Placement 23  
Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology 24  
Commerce. *See* Business, Faculty of  
Community education programs 266  
Computer Engineering 86, 87. *See also* Electrical and Computer Engineering  
course descriptions 291  
Computer Science, Department of 79, 225. *See also* Engineering, Faculty of; Bachelor of Science Programs  
course descriptions 299  
Computing Services 12  
Concurrent registration at another institution 27  
Conference Management 266  
Conferral of degrees 36, 214  
Continuing Studies, Division of 265  
Co-operative Education Program. *See also* individual faculties  
graduate 204  
undergraduate 41  
Correction of student work 32  
Counselling Services 13  
Aboriginal 18  
Course challenge 29  
fee 39  
Course descriptions 277  
by faculty 273  
by subject area 274  
Course load 29  
maximum 29  
minimum 29  
Course outline requirement 32  
Course values and hours 10  
Credit, course  
accumulation of 30  
advanced placement 30  
completing program requirements 30  
course challenge 30  
exemption without unit credit 30  
in duplicate and mutually exclusive courses 30  
in exchange programs 30  
limit, beginning level Statistics courses 30  
regulations 30  
Cultural Resource Management, Diploma in 96, 266  
Cultural, Social and Political Thought, Concentration in 235, 241, 254  
course descriptions 303  
Cumulative grade point average 35  
Curriculum Laboratory 12

## D

Day care. *See* Child Care Services  
Deadlines  
application 8  
documentation 8  
for adding and dropping courses 6, 27  
for completion of English Requirement 28  
for fee payment 38

for fee reductions 38  
Deans of faculties 464  
Declaring a program 125, 253, 181  
Deferred examinations 33  
Deferred status 33  
Degree requirements, minimum 36  
Degrees and programs offered 10 *See also* individual faculties  
Degrees conferred in 2003 462  
Degrees granted at the colleges 2003 462  
Dental insurance plan  
graduate 214  
undergraduate 40  
Department chairs and school/program directors 464  
Diana M. Priestly Law Library 12  
Diploma programs  
Applied Linguistics 138  
Business Administration 266  
Canadian Studies 263  
Career and Personal Planning 67  
Cultural Resource Management 96  
Educational Technology 67  
Fine Arts 94, 266  
French Language 266  
Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing 104  
Humanities 264  
Intercultural Education and Training 264, 266  
Local Government Management 118  
Public Sector Management 117  
Restoration of Natural Systems 188, 266  
Teacher-Librarianship 66  
Directors of centres and institutes 464  
Disabled students 16, 17  
Disciplinary action 11, 20  
Disciplinary probation 32, 209  
Discipline, student 11  
Disclosure of personal information 10  
Discrimination and harassment policy 11  
Dispute Resolution. *See* Human and Social Development, Faculty of  
course descriptions 308  
Dispute Resolution, Institute for 271  
Distance education programs 266  
*Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off Campus Students* 12  
Division of Continuing Studies 265  
Division of Medical Sciences 267  
Documentation deadlines 8  
Drama Education  
course descriptions 307  
Dropping courses 27  
deadlines for 6  
fee reductions 38  
Duplicate assignments 23  
Duplicate courses 30

## E

Earth and Ocean Research, Centre for 269  
Earth and Ocean Sciences, School of 164, 227  
course descriptions 341  
graduate programs 227  
undergraduate programs 165  
co-operative education 169  
Economics, Department of 184, 229  
course descriptions 308  
graduate programs 229  
undergraduate programs 184  
co-operative education 185

Education, Faculty of 53  
academic advice 55  
academic regulations 57  
admission requirements 56  
course descriptions  
Art Education 279  
Curriculum and Instruction Studies (EDCI) 318  
Drama Education 307  
Education Studies (EDUC) 324  
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies (ED-D) 313  
Interdisciplinary Arts 379  
Music Education 398  
Physical Education 416  
Secondary Teacher Education (ED-P) 317  
Social and Natural Sciences Education 439  
Teacher-Librarianship 453  
graduate studies  
Curriculum and Instruction 226  
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies 231  
Physical Education 251  
practica 59  
regulations 58  
programs 55  
BA (Recreation and Health Education) 67  
BEEd (Elementary Curriculum) 59  
BEEd (Post-Degree Professional Program-Elementary) 61  
BEEd (Post-Degree Professional Program-Secondary) 65  
BEEd (Secondary Curriculum) 61  
BSc (Kinesiology) 64  
Certificate in Kodály Methodology 67  
Diploma in Career and Personal Planning 67  
Diploma in Educational Technology 67  
Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship 66  
teacher certification 59  
Educational Testing/Computer-Based Testing Centre 14  
Electrical and Computer Engineering, Department of  
course descriptions  
Computer Engineering 291  
Electrical Engineering 327  
graduate programs 232  
undergraduate programs 85  
Emeritus faculty and staff 461  
En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts 95  
Engineering, Faculty of 70  
BEng and BSENG programs  
academic regulations 71  
admission requirements 72  
co-operative education program 74  
program requirements 74  
BSc programs 76  
academic regulations 76  
admission requirements 76  
program requirements 76  
UVic/Malaspina University College joint BSc in Computer Science 76  
Computer Science programs  
co-operative education 85  
graduate programs 225  
undergraduate programs 79  
course descriptions



Computer Engineering 291  
 Computer Science 299  
 Electrical Engineering 327  
 Engineering 340  
 Mechanical Engineering 399  
 Software Engineering 436  
 degrees and programs offered 71  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering programs 86, 232  
 Interdepartment Program (BSENG) 77  
 Mechanical Engineering programs 90, 246  
 minors 75  
 English, Department of 127, 234  
 academic regulations 128  
 course descriptions 332  
 graduate program 234  
 minor in professional writing 130  
 undergraduate program requirements 129  
 English as a Second Language. *See* Applied Linguistics  
 English as a Second Language course 12  
 English deficiency 33, 210  
 English requirement  
 graduate 202  
 undergraduate 20, 28  
 Enrollment limitation 10  
 Enrollment statistics 462  
 Entrance scholarships 41  
 Environmental Studies, School of 186  
 course descriptions  
 Environmental Restoration 345  
 Environmental Studies 346  
 co-operative education 188  
 European Studies 94, 127, 155, 183, 263  
 course descriptions 348  
 Evaluation. *See* Grading Practices  
 Examinations 33  
 access to final examinations under review 34  
 debarment from 33  
 deferred 33  
 regulations governing administration of 33  
 supplemental 34  
 Exchange programs 16, 20, 30, 207  
 Exchange students. *See also* International students  
 admission to non-degree graduate course work 203  
 English proficiency requirement 20  
 student services 16  
 Executive officers 463  
 Expanded qualifications 21  
 Extended health and dental plan  
 graduate 214  
 undergraduate 40

**F**

Family Centre 14  
 Family housing 15  
 Fees  
 graduate 212  
 undergraduate 38  
 Fellowships, University of Victoria 216  
 Film Studies, Minor in 93, 104, 127, 155, 182, 267  
 program description 262  
 Final year studies 29  
 Financial aid  
 graduate 217  
 undergraduate 40  
 Fine Arts, Diploma in 94, 266  
 Fine Arts, Faculty of 92

academic advice 93  
 academic regulations 93  
 admissions 93  
 co-operative education program (Arts Co-op) 94  
 degrees and programs offered 92  
 programs 93  
 Arts of Canada 93, 262  
 Certificate in Foundations in Indigenous Fine Arts 95  
 Diploma in Fine Arts 94  
 Film Studies 93, 267  
 interdepartmental 94  
 interfaculty 94  
 History in Art 95  
 Music 97  
 Theatre 99  
 Visual Arts 102  
 Writing 104  
 Food Services 14  
 Foreign students. *See* International students  
 Forest Biology. *See* Biology  
 Forest Biology, Centre for 270  
 Foundation for the University of Victoria 460  
 French, Department of 130, 235  
 course descriptions 349  
 graduate programs 235  
 undergraduate programs 130

**G**

General Education Diploma (GED) 23  
 Geography, Department of 188, 236  
 course descriptions 353  
 course index, undergraduate 183  
 graduate programs 221  
 undergraduate programs 189  
 co-operative education 192  
 Germanic and Russian Studies, Department of 132, 237  
 course descriptions 358, 359, 435, 439  
 Global Studies, Centre for 270  
 Glossary 7  
 Goals of a university education 459  
 Grad Centre 17  
 Grade point average 35  
 cumulative 35  
 minimum sessional 35  
 sessional 35  
 Grading 34  
 grades for term work 35  
 release of grades 35  
 review of an assigned grade 35  
 system  
 Faculty of Law 147  
 graduate 211  
 official 34  
 Grading practices 32  
 Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) 202  
 Graduate Record Examination (GRE) 202  
 Graduate Students' Society (GSS) 17  
 fees 214  
 Graduate Studies, Faculty of 200  
 academic regulations 208  
 academic integrity 208  
 academic performance 210  
 appeals 212  
 attendance 211  
 cheating 209

conflict of interest 210  
 course credit 211  
 evaluation of student achievement 210  
 grading 211  
 graduate advisers 211  
 language requirements 212  
 program requirement change 212  
 research approval requirements 210  
 residence requirement 211  
 sessional grade point average 211  
 student responsibility 208  
 supervisors 211  
 work permits 212  
 admissions 202  
 awards 216  
 co-operative education 204  
 degree completion and graduation 214  
 degrees and programs offered 200  
 Anthropology 217  
 Biochemistry and Microbiology 218  
 Biology 219  
 Business (MBA) 220  
 Chemistry 222  
 Child and Youth Care 223  
 Computer Science 225  
 Curriculum and Instruction 226  
 Dispute Resolution 243  
 Earth and Ocean Sciences 227  
 Economics 229  
 Educational Psychology and Leadership 231  
 Electrical and Computer Engineering 232  
 English 234  
 French 235  
 Geography 236  
 Germanic and Russian Studies 237  
 Greek and Roman Studies 238  
 Health Information Science 238  
 Hispanic and Italian Studies 239  
 History 240  
 History in Art 241  
 Human and Social Development 242  
 Indigenous Governance 243  
 Linguistics 244  
 Mathematics and Statistics 245  
 Mechanical Engineering 246  
 Music 247  
 Nursing 248  
 Pacific and Asian Studies 250  
 Philosophy 251  
 Physical Education 251  
 Physics and Astronomy 252  
 Political Science 253  
 Psychology 254  
 Public Administration 255  
 Social Work 257  
 Sociology 258  
 Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services 242  
 Theatre 259  
 Visual Arts 261  
 fees 212  
 interdisciplinary programs 203  
 programs by special arrangement 204  
 registration 205  
*Graduate Studies Handbook* 12  
 Graduation, undergraduate 36  
 application for 36  
 exercises 36



fee 40  
 minimum degree requirements for 36  
 standing at 36  
 Grants 41. *See also* Financial Aid  
 Greek and Roman Studies, Department of 133, 238  
   course descriptions  
     Greek 360  
     Greek and Roman Studies 361  
     Latin 384  
 graduate programs 238  
 undergraduate programs 133  
 GSS Extended Health Care and Dental Insurance Plans 214

## H

Harassment policy 11  
 Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing 104  
 Health Information Science, School of 111, 238  
   admission requirements, undergraduate 112  
   course descriptions 371  
   graduate programs 238  
   undergraduate program 112  
     co-operative education 113  
 Health plan 40, 214  
 Health Services 14  
 Hispanic and Italian Studies, Department of 134, 239  
   Hispanic Studies 134, 239, 445  
   Italian Studies 135, 239, 360  
   Mediterranean Studies 135, 404  
   Portuguese 428  
 Historical outline of the University 459  
 History, Department of 135, 240  
   course descriptions 372  
   graduate programs 240  
   undergraduate programs 136  
 History in Art, Department of 95, 241  
   course descriptions 364  
   Diploma in Cultural Resource Management 96  
   graduate programs 241  
   undergraduate programs 95  
 Honorary degree recipients 461  
 Housing 15  
 Housing registry, off-campus 15  
 Human and Social Development, Faculty of 106  
   academic regulations 107  
   admissions 107  
   degrees and programs offered 107  
   graduate programs 242  
     Interdisciplinary MA in Dispute Resolution 243  
     Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance 243  
     Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services 242  
 undergraduate programs  
   Child and Youth Care 109  
   Health Information Science 112  
   Indigenous Governance 109  
   Nursing 114  
   Public Administration 117  
   Social Work 120  
 Humanities Centre 270  
 Humanities, Diploma Program in the 264  
   course descriptions 379  
 Humanities, Faculty of 123  
   academic advice 124

academic regulations 124  
 admission 124  
 co-operative education program (Arts Co-op) 127  
 degrees and programs offered 124  
 departmental programs. *See also* departmental entries  
   English 127, 234  
   French 130, 235  
   Germanic and Russian Studies 132, 237  
   Greek and Roman Studies 133, 238  
   Hispanic and Italian Studies 134, 239  
   History 135, 240  
   Linguistics 137, 244  
   Medieval Studies 138  
   Pacific and Asian Studies 139, 250  
   Philosophy 142, 251  
   Women's Studies 142  
 interfaculty programs 126  
 program requirements, undergraduate 125  
   common to all bachelor's degrees 125  
   general 127  
   honours 125  
   major 126  
   minor 127

## I

Identity cards 10  
 Illness  
   academic concessions due to 14, 33, 39  
   deferred status due to 33  
 Indigenous Fine Arts, Certificate Program in Foundations of 95  
 Indigenous Governance Programs 109, 243  
   course descriptions 380  
 Indigenous Governments, Certificate in the Administration of 109  
 Indigenous Studies, Minor in 127, 155, 182, 263  
   course descriptions 381  
 Individually supervised studies 28  
 Institute for Co-operative Studies, British Columbia 268  
 Institute for Dispute Resolution 271  
 Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) 271  
 Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for 271  
 Intercultural Education and Training, Diploma Program in 264  
   course descriptions 380  
 Interdisciplinary programs 262  
   Applied Ethics, Minor in 264  
   Arts of Canada 262  
   Canadian Studies, Diploma Program in 263  
   European Studies 263  
   Film Studies 262  
   Humanities Diploma Program 264  
   Indigenous Studies 263  
   Intercultural Education and Training, Diploma Program in 264  
   Religious Studies 263  
 Interfaith chapel 13  
 Interfaith Chaplains Services 15  
 International Affairs, Office of 18  
 International and Exchange Student Services 16  
 International Baccalaureate Diploma 23, 24  
 International partner institutions 25  
 International students  
   admission requirements for, undergraduate 25  
   fees for

graduate 214  
 undergraduate 40  
 services 16  
 International Undergraduate Application 25  
 Island Medical Program 267  
 Italian 135, 381. *See also* Hispanic and Italian Studies

## J

Jack Petersen Health Centre. *See* Health Services  
 Japanese studies 141, 383. *See also* Pacific and Asian Studies  
 Journalism. *See* Professional Writing

## K

Key Contacts 463  
 Kinesiology 68

## L

Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems (LACIR) 271  
 Laboratory work, standing in 33  
 Language Proficiency Index 28  
 Latin 384  
 Law, Faculty of 144  
   Aboriginal applicants 146  
   academic regulations 147  
   admissions 145  
   applicants whose first language is not English 146  
   co-operative education program 150  
   course descriptions 385  
   LLB for Civil Law Graduates 150  
   LLB/MA in Indigenous Governance 109, 149  
   LLB/Master of International Affairs 149  
   LLB/MBA program 149  
   LLB/MPA program 149  
   program requirements 149  
   registration 146  
 Letter of permission for studies elsewhere  
   graduate 207  
   undergraduate 27  
 Librarianship 66  
 Libraries 12  
 Limit of the University's responsibility 10  
 Limitation on enrollment 10  
 Linguistics, Department of 137, 244  
   BA in Applied Linguistics 137  
   BA in Linguistics 137  
   BSc in Linguistics 137  
   course descriptions 390  
   Diploma in Applied Linguistics 138  
   graduate programs 244  
   LLB/MAIG program 109, 149  
   LLB/MBA program 149, 221  
   LLB/MPA Program 149, 257  
 Loans 40. *See also* Financial Aid  
 Local Government Management, Diploma in 118  
 LPI 28

## M

*Malahat Review* 12  
 Malaspina University College/UVic Joint BSc in Computer Science 76  
 Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery 96  
 Marine Science  
   course descriptions 406  
*Martlet, The* 12  
 Master of Arts in Indigenous Governance 243  
 MAIG/LLB program 109, 149



Master of Business Administration 221  
 course descriptions 397  
 Mathematics and Statistics, Department of 170, 245  
 course descriptions 394, 448  
 graduate programs 245  
 undergraduate programs 170  
 co-operative education 173  
 MBA. *See* Master of Business Administration  
 McPherson Library 12  
 Mechanical Engineering, Department of  
 course descriptions 399  
 graduate programs 246  
 undergraduate programs 90  
 Medical program. *See* Island Medical Program  
 Medical Services. *See* Health Services  
 Medieval Studies Program 138  
 course descriptions 404  
 Mediterranean Studies 135  
 course descriptions 404  
 Microbiology. *See* Biochemistry and Microbiology  
 course descriptions 405  
 Minimum sessional grade point average 35  
 Minor 7  
 Faculty of Education 68, 69  
 Faculty of Engineering 75, 79, 85, 88, 90  
 Faculty of Fine Arts 94, 99, 104  
 Faculty of Human and Social Development 108, 121  
 Faculty of Humanities 127  
 Faculty of Science 155  
 Faculty of Social Sciences 182  
 Multidisciplinary programs. *See* Interdisciplinary Programs  
 Music Education  
 course descriptions 398  
 Music, School of 96, 247  
 course descriptions 406  
 graduate programs 247  
 undergraduate programs 97  
 Mutually exclusive courses 30

## N

Native Student Union 18  
 Non-credit programs. *See* Division of Continuing Studies  
 Non-degree student 24  
 Faculty of Engineering 71  
 Faculty of Graduate Studies 203  
 fees 214  
 Nursing, School of 114, 248  
 course descriptions 410, 411, 412  
 graduate programs 248  
 undergraduate programs 114

## O

Off-campus courses 266  
 Off-Campus Housing Registry 15  
 Office of International Affairs 18  
 OLC Network 18  
 Ombudsperson 17

## P

Pacific and Asian Studies, Department of 139, 250  
 Chinese Studies 141  
 course descriptions 295  
 graduate program 250  
 Japanese Studies 141

course descriptions 383  
 Pacific Studies 140, 141  
 course descriptions 414  
 Southeast Asian Studies 141  
 course descriptions 436  
 Pacific Studies. *See* Pacific and Asian Studies  
 PADRE form 126, 127, 154, 155, 182, 206, 208  
 Peer helping 14  
 Philosophy, Department of 142, 251  
 graduate programs 251  
 undergraduate programs 142  
 course descriptions 420  
 Physical Education. *See* Education, Faculty of  
 course descriptions 420  
 Physics and Astronomy, Department of 173, 252  
 Astronomy programs 175  
 course descriptions 285  
 combined programs  
 Physics and Astronomy 175  
 Physics and Biochemistry 177  
 Physics and Computer Science 177  
 Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) 176  
 Physics and Mathematics 176  
 Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) 177  
 co-operative education, undergraduate 178  
 graduate programs 252  
 Physics programs 174  
 course descriptions 423  
 Plagiarism 7, 31, 153, 181, 208. *See also* Academic integrity  
 Policies, general University 11  
 academic integrity 31, 208  
 accommodation of religious observance 11  
 discrimination and harassment 11  
 inclusivity and diversity 11  
 student discipline 11  
 Political Science, Department of 193, 253  
 course descriptions 426  
 graduate programs 253  
 undergraduate programs 193  
 co-operative education 194  
 course index 194  
 Portuguese 428  
 Practica regulations  
 Faculty of Education 58  
 Faculty of Human and Social Development 108  
 Faculty of Humanities 125  
 Preprofessional studies 28  
 President and Vice-Chancellor 459  
 Preview Newsletter 12  
 Privacy, Protection of and Access to Information Act 10  
 Prizes. *See* Scholarships  
 Probation  
 academic 7, 20, 30, 35  
 disciplinary 32, 209  
 professional development programs 266  
 Professional Specialization Certificates 119. *See also* School of Public Administration  
 Professional writing  
 Minor, Department of English (Faculty of Humanities) 130  
 co-op program 130  
 Minor in Journalism and Publishing (Faculty of Fine Arts) 104  
 co-op program 105

Program Audit and Degree Review Form. *See* PADRE form  
 Program of Legal Studies for Native People 146  
 Program planning 10. *See also* Academic advising  
 Psychology, Department of 194, 254  
 course descriptions 428  
 graduate programs 254  
 undergraduate programs 195  
 co-operative education 198  
 Public Administration, School of 117, 255  
 course descriptions 277  
 Diploma in Local Government Management 118  
 Diploma in Public Sector Management 117  
 graduate programs 255  
 Professional Specialization Certificates 119  
 Publications 12  
 Public Sector Management, Diploma in 117

## Q

Qualifying student 24

## R

Record of Degree Program (RDP) requirement  
 Department of Computer Science 80  
 Faculty of Education 57  
 Faculty of Fine Arts 94  
 Faculty of Humanities 125  
 Faculty of Science 152  
 Faculty of Social Sciences 181  
 Recreation and Health Education 67  
 Recreation programs 12  
 Regalia, University 461  
 Registration  
 graduate 205  
 undergraduate 27  
 Regulations. *See also* individual faculties  
 academic, graduate 208  
 academic, undergraduate 29  
 Religion and Society, Centre for Studies in 270  
 Religious holy days 11  
 Religious observance, accommodation of 11  
 Religious Studies, Minor in 127, 155, 183, 263  
 course descriptions 435  
 program description 263  
 Repeating courses 30, 211  
 Reregistration  
 graduate  
 fee 214  
 undergraduate 26  
 appeals 20, 27  
 application fee 27  
 following withdrawal 27  
 Research 268  
 Residence housing 15  
 Resource Centre for Students with a Disability 16  
 Restoration of Natural Systems, Diploma in 186, 266  
 Return of student work 32  
 Returning students. *See* Reregistration  
 Ring, The 12  
 Russian. *See* Germanic and Russian Studies  
 course descriptions 435, 439

## S

Schedule of classes 10  
 Scholarships  
 graduate 217  
 undergraduate 41  
 Science, Faculty of 151



academic advice 152  
 academic regulations 153  
 admissions 152  
   transfer applicants 152  
 co-operative education 155  
 degrees and programs offered 152  
 departmental programs. *See also* departmental entries  
   Biochemistry and Microbiology 155  
   Biology 158  
   Chemistry 162  
   Earth and Ocean Sciences 165  
   Mathematics and Statistics 170  
   Physics and Astronomy 174  
 program requirements 153  
   common to all bachelor's degrees 153  
   general 155  
   honours 154  
   interfaculty 154  
   major 154  
   minor 155  
 Second degrees  
   admission to 25  
   bachelor's 36  
   master's or doctoral 203  
 Senate 459  
 Senate Committee on Appeals 37  
 Sessional grade point average. *See* Grade Point Average  
 Sexual harassment, policy on 11  
 Social Sciences, Faculty of 179  
   academic advice 180  
   academic regulations 180  
   co-operative education 183  
   degrees and programs offered 180  
   departmental programs. *See also* departmental entries  
     Anthropology 183  
     Economics 184  
     Environmental Studies 186  
     Geography 189  
     Political Science 193  
     Psychology 195  
     Sociology 198  
 program requirements 181  
   common to all bachelor's degrees 181  
   general 182  
   honours 181  
   major 182  
   minor 182  
 Social Work, School of 120, 257  
   course descriptions 442  
   graduate programs 258  
   undergraduate programs 120  
 Society for Students with a Disability 17  
 Sociology, Department of 198, 258  
   course descriptions 439  
   graduate programs 259  
   undergraduate programs 198  
   co-operative education 199  
 Software Engineering. *See* Engineering, Faculty of  
   course descriptions 436  
 Southeast Asian Studies 141. *See also* Pacific and Asian Studies  
   course descriptions 436  
 Spanish 134. *See also* Hispanic and Italian Studies  
   course descriptions 445

Special arrangement, graduate programs by 204  
 Special category students 23  
 Sports 12  
 Standing 35  
   academic probation 35  
   accumulation of failing grades 36  
   at graduation 36  
   minimum sessional grade point average 35  
   sessional grade point average 35  
 Statistics 171. *See also* Mathematics and Statistics  
   course descriptions 448  
 Statistics, credit limit for introductory courses 30  
 Statistics Canada, disclosure of personal information to 10  
 Statutory holidays 6  
 Student Employment Centre. *See* Career Services  
 Student Services 12. *See also* individual student services  
 Students, classification of  
   graduate 205  
   undergraduate 10  
 Students of Colour Collective 17  
 Students of non-BC origin, enrollment by 462  
 Students' Society. *See* UVSS, GSS  
 Studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services 242  
   course descriptions 447  
 Summer housing 15  
 Summer Studies 6  
   calendar 6, 12  
 Supervisory committees 212  
 Supplemental examinations  
   Faculty of Business 49  
   Faculty of Engineering 73  
   Faculty of Law 148  
   undergraduate 34

## T

Teacher certification 59  
 Teacher-Librarianship. *See* Education, Faculty of  
 Theatre, Department of 99, 259  
   course descriptions 449  
   graduate programs 259  
   undergraduate programs 99  
 Timetable of classes 10  
 Torch, The 12  
 Transcripts 11, 35, 216  
   fees for 40, 214  
   official, defined 20  
   submission of to Graduate Studies 202  
 Transfer applicants 24  
   for admission to a second bachelor's degree 25  
   from Canadian Bible Colleges 24  
   from CEGEPs 24  
   from colleges and universities 24  
   from institutes of technology 24  
   from Ontario Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology 24  
   visiting students 25  
   with associate degrees from a BC post-secondary institution 24  
   with International Baccalaureate credits 24  
 Transfer credit 24  
   applicants to Health Information Science 24  
   applicants to the Faculty of Science 24  
   limitations on 24  
 Tuition fees  
   graduate 212  
   undergraduate 38

## U

U-Pass 40, 214  
*Undergraduate Registration Guide and Timetable* 10, 12, 27, 266  
*University Act* 1  
 University Admission Preparation Course 266  
 University of Victoria Fellowships 216  
 University of Victoria Foundation 460  
 University of Victoria Students' Society (UVSS) 16  
   fees 40  
 University of Victoria Tuition Assistance Bursary Fund 217  
 Unsatisfactory standing 27, 35. *See also* Standing  
 UVic/Malaspina University College Joint BSc in Computer Science Program 76  
 UVic Pride Collective 17  
 UVSS Extended Health and Dental Plans 40

## V

Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG) 17  
 Vice-President Academic and Provost 459  
 Vice-President, External Relations 459  
 Vice-President, Finance and Operations 459  
 Vice-President, Research 459  
 Visiting students 25  
   English proficiency requirement for 20  
   Faculty of Graduate Studies 203  
   Faculty of Law 146  
 Visual Arts, Department of 102, 261  
   course descriptions 264  
   graduate programs 261  
   undergraduate programs 102

## W

"With distinction" notation 36  
 Withdrawal  
   from graduate programs 207  
   from undergraduate programs 36  
 Women's Centre 17  
 Women's Studies, Department of 142  
   course descriptions 455  
 Work study 41  
 Writing, Department of 104. *See also* Professional Writing  
   course descriptions 453

## Y

Youth and Society, Centre for 270

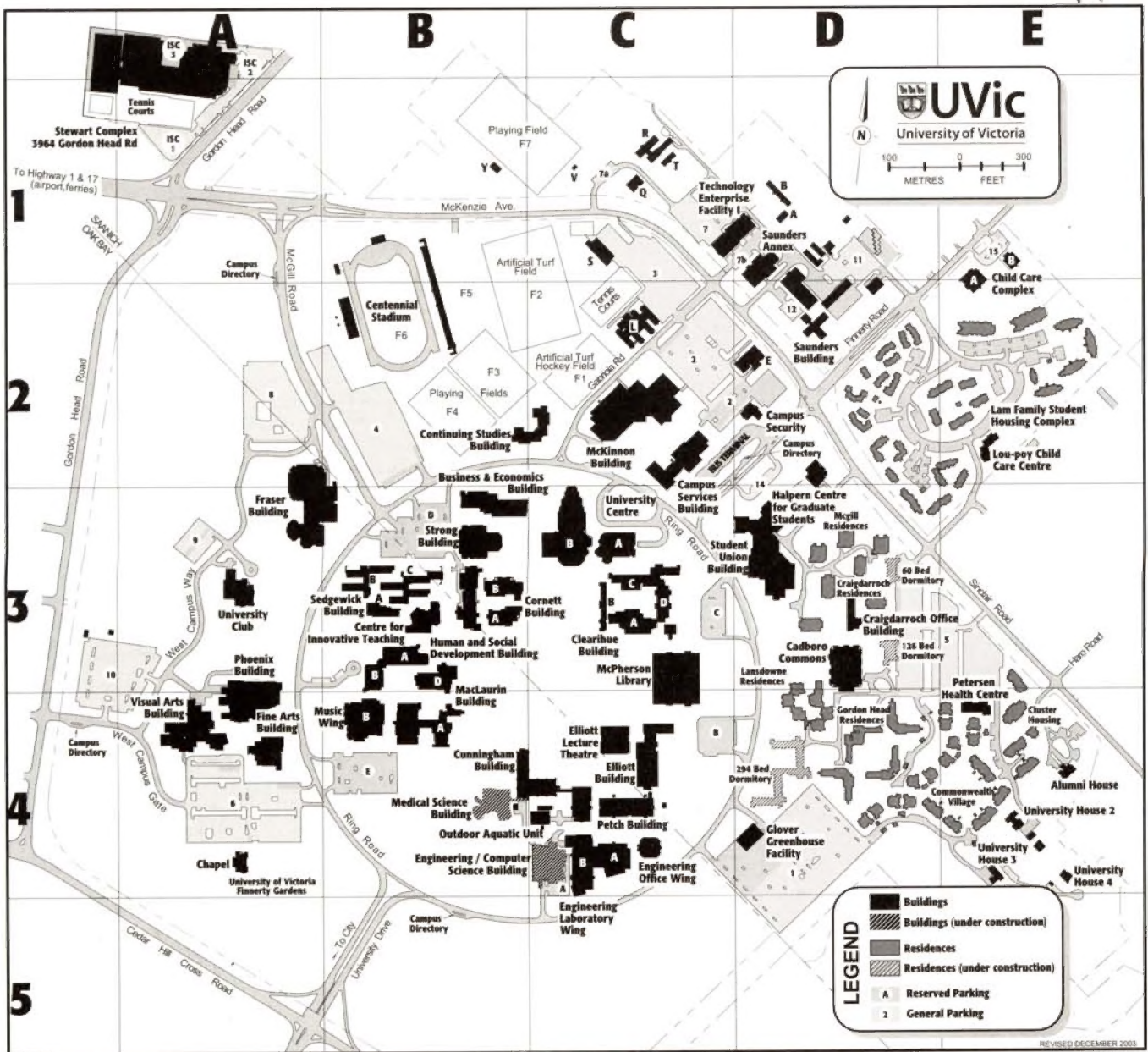


## Department

Aboriginal Liaison Office	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3	Housing, Food & Conference Services	Craigdarroch Office Building	D-3
Accounting	University Centre	C-3	Human & Social Development	Human & Social Development	B-3
Administrative Registrar	University Centre	C-3	(Dean's Office)	Human & Social Development	B-3
Admission Services (Undergraduate)	University Centre	C-3	Human Resources	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3
Admission Services (Graduate)	University Centre	C-3	Humanities (Dean's Office)	Clearihue	C-3
Admission Services (Law)	Fraser	A-3	Humanities Centre	Business and Economics	B-3
Advancement Services	Alumni House	E-4	Humanities, Science & Social Sciences,		
Advising Centre for Humanities, Science and Social Sciences	University Centre	C-3	Advising Centre for	University Centre	C-3
Aging, Centre on	Sedgewick "A" Wing	B-3	Humanities Computing & Media Centre	Clearihue	C-3
Alumni Relations	Alumni House	E-4	Indigenous Governance Program	Human & Social Development	B-3
Anthropology	Cornett	B-3	Innovation and Development Corporation	R Building	C-1
Asia-Pacific Initiatives	Fraser	A-3	Institutional Analysis	Business & Economics	B-3
Athletics & Recreational Services	McKinnon	C-2	Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for	Engineering Office Wing	C-4
B.C. Institute for Cooperative Studies	University House 2	E-4	Internal Auditor	University Centre	C-3
Biochemistry & Microbiology	Petch	C-4	International & Exchange Services	University Centre	C-3
Biomedical Research	Petch	C-4	International Affairs	Business & Economics	B-3
Biology	Cunningham	C-4	LACJR (BC Advanced Systems Institute)	Engineering Office Wing	C-4
Board of Governors (Chair)	Business & Economics	B-3	Lam (David) Auditorium	MacLaurin	B-4
Bookings (Academic & Non-academic)	University Centre	C-3	Law (Dean's Office, Admissions)	Fraser	A-3
Bookstore	Campus Services	C-2	Law Library (Diana M. Priestly)	Fraser	A-3
Business (Dean's Office)	Business & Economics	B-3	Learning & Teaching Centre	Centre for Innovative Teaching	B-3
CFUV Radio	Student Union	D-3	Library	McPherson Library	C-3
Campus Security Services	Campus Security	D-2	Linguistics	Clearihue	C-3
Campus Shop	Campus Services	C-2	Mail & Messenger Services	Saunders Annex	D-1
Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis	Stewart Complex	A-1	Malahat Review	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3
Canadian Institute for Climate Studies	Saunders Annex	D-1	Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery	University Centre	C-3
Career Services	Campus Services	C-2	Mathematics & Statistics	Clearihue	C-3
Ceremonies & Special Events	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3	Mechanical Engineering	Engineering Office Wing	C-4
Chancellor	Business & Economics	B-3	Medieval Studies	Clearihue	C-3
Chapel Bookings	University Centre	C-3	Music	MacLaurin Music Wing	B-4
Chaplains Office	Campus Services	C-2	National Coaching Institute	S Building	C-1
Chemistry	Elliott	C-4	National Research Council	R Building	C-1
Child & Youth Care	Human & Social Development	B-3	Network Services	Clearihue	C-3
Child Care Services	Child Care Complex	E-2	Nursing	Human & Social Development	B-3
Cinecenta Theatre	Student Union	D-3	Occupational Health & Safety	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3
Computer Science	Engineering Office Wing	C-4	Pacific & Asian Studies	Clearihue	C-3
Computer Store	Clearihue	C-3	Philosophy	Clearihue	C-3
Computing & Systems Services	Clearihue	C-3	Phoenix Theatre Box Office	Phoenix Theatre	A-4
Computing Services	Clearihue	C-3	Physical Education	McKinnon	C-2
Computing User Services	Clearihue	C-3	Physics & Astronomy	Elliott	C-4
Conference Services	Craigdarroch Office Building	D-3	Political Science	Cornett	B-3
Continuing Studies	Continuing Studies Building	C-2	President	Business & Economics	B-3
Co-operative Education Program	University Centre	C-3	Prevention of Discrimination and		
Co-op Japan Program	University Centre	C-3	Harassment	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3
Counselling Services	Campus Services	C-2	Printing & Duplicating Services	Saunders Annex	D-1
Curriculum and Instruction	MacLaurin	B-4	Psychology	Cornett	B-3
Development	Alumni House	E-4	Public Administration	Human & Social Development	B-3
Dispute Resolution, Institute for	Fraser	A-3	Purchasing Services	Saunders Annex	D-1
Earth & Ocean Research	Petch	C-4	Records Services	University Centre	C-3
Earth & Ocean Sciences	Petch	C-4	Resource Centre for Students with		
Economics	Business & Economics	B-3	a Disability	Campus Services	C-2
Education (Dean's Office)	MacLaurin	B-4	Science (Dean's Office)	Elliott	C-4
Educational Psychology and Leadership Studies	MacLaurin	B-4	Secondary Teacher Education	MacLaurin	B-4
Electrical & Computer Engineering	Engineering Office Wing	C-4	Social Sciences (Dean's Office)	Cornett	B-3
Elementary Teacher Education	MacLaurin	B-4	Social Work	Human & Social Development	B-3
Engineering Co-op	Engineering Office Wing	C-4	Sociology	Cornett	B-3
Engineering (Dean's Office)	Engineering Office Wing	C-4	Software Development	Clearihue	C-3
English	Clearihue	C-3	Student & Ancillary Services	University Centre	C-3
English Language Centre	University House 3	E-4	Student Awards and Financial Aid	University Centre	C-3
Environmental Health – Biology	Petch	C-4	Student Recruitment	University Centre	C-3
Environmental Studies	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3	Students' Society	Student Union	D-3
Equity Issues	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3	Studies in Religion & Society	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3
Facilities Management	Saunders	D-2	Summer Studies	University Centre	C-3
Faculty Association	University Centre	C-3	Telephone & Technical Services	Clearihue	C-3
Faculty Club (University Club)	University Club	A-3	Theatre	Phoenix	A-4
Farquhar (Hugh) Auditorium	University Centre	C-3	University Centre Auditorium		
Fine Arts (Dean's Office)	Fine Arts Building	A-4	(Hugh Farquhar)	University Centre	C-3
Forest Biology, Centre for	Cunningham	C-4	University Club of Victoria	University Club	A-3
French	Clearihue	C-3	University Health Services	Petersen Health Centre	E-4
Geography	Cornett	B-3	University Secretary	Business & Economics	B-3
Germanic and Russian Studies	Clearihue	C-3	UVic Communications' Services	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3
Global Studies, Centre for	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3	UVic Retirees' Association	Business & Economics	B-3
Government and Community Relations	University Centre	C-3	UVic Students' Society	Student Union Building	D-3
Graduate Admissions and Records	University Centre	C-3	Vice-President Academic and Provost	Business & Economics	B-3
Graduate Students' Society	Halpern Centre	D-2	Vice President Development		
Graduate Studies	University Centre	C-3	and External Relations	Alumni House	E-4
Greek & Roman Studies	Clearihue	C-3	Vice President Finance and Operations	Business & Economics	B-3
Health Information Science	Human & Social Development	B-3	Vice-President Research	Business & Economics	B-3
Health Services	Petersen Health Centre	E-4	Visual Arts	Visual Arts	A-4
Hispanic & Italian Studies	Clearihue	C-3	Women's Studies	Clearihue	C-3
			Writing	Fine Arts Building	A-4
			Young, Phillip T. Auditorium/ Recital Hall	MacLaurin Music Wing	B-4



LE3  
V4

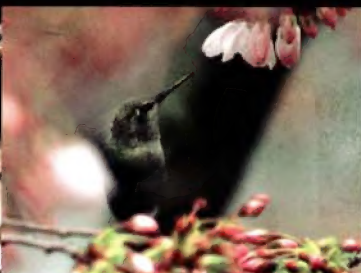


REVISED DECEMBER 2003

Building	Location	Building	Location	Residence	Location	Residence	Location
Alumni House	E-4	Hut 'V'	C-1	Cluster Housing		Lam - Family Student Housing - continued	
Business and Economics Building	B-3	Hut 'Y'	B-1	Block 46	E-3	Block 15	D-3
Cadboro Commons Building	D-3	Lou-Poy Child Care Centre	E-2	Block 47	E-4	Block 16	D-3
Campus Security Building	D-2	MacLaurin Building	B-4	Block 48	E-4	Block 17	E-3
Campus Services Building	C-2	MacLaurin Music Wing	B-4	Block 49	E-4	Block 18	E-2
Centre for Innovative Teaching	B-3	McKinnon Building	C-2	Block 50	E-4	Block 19	E-2
Chapel	A-4	McPherson Library	C-3	Commonwealth Village - Cluster Housing		Block 20	E-2
Child Care Complex	E-1	Medical Science Building	B-4	Block 51 - Gibson House	E-4	Block 26	D-2
Clearihue Building	C-3	Outdoor Aquatic Unit	C-4	Block 52 - Rogers House	E-4	Block 27	E-2
Continuing Studies Building	C-2	Petch Building	C-4	Block 53 - McTaggart-Cowan House	E-4	Block 28	E-2
Cornett Building	B-3	Petersen Health Centre	E-4	Block 54	E-4	Block 29	E-2
Craigdarroch Office Building	D-3	Phoenix Building	A-4	Block 55	E-4	Gordon Head Residences	
Cunningham Building	C-4	Saunders Building & Shops	D-2	Block 56	E-4	Robert Wallace Hall	D-4
Elliott Building	C-4	Saunders Annex	D-1	Block 57	E-4	Richard Wilson Hall	D-4
Elliott Lecture Theatre	C-4	Sedgewick Building	B-3	Block 58	E-4	George & Ray Poole House	D-4
Engineering / Computer Science Bldg	C-4	Stadium	B-2	Block 59 - Mickelson House	E-4	Roderick Haig-brown Hall	D-4
Engineering Laboratory Wing	C-4	Stewart Complex	A-1	Block 60	E-4	Landowne Residences	
Engineering Office Wing	C-4	Strong Building	B-3	Block 61	E-4	Hodges Hall	D-4
Fine Arts Building	A-4	Student Union Building	D-3	Craigdarroch Residences		Ravenhill Hall	D-4
Fraser Building	A-3	Technology Enterprise Facility I	C-1	Sir Arthur Currie Hall	D-3	Carroll Hall	D-4
Glover Greenhouse Facility	D-4	University Centre	C-3	David Thompson Hall	D-3	Trutch Hall	D-4
Halpern Centre for Graduate Students	D-2	University Club	A-3	Emily Carr Hall	D-3	Helmecken Hall	D-4
Human & Social Development Bldg	B-3	University House 2	E-4	Margaret Newton Hall	D-3	Sanderson Hall	D-4
Hut 'A'	D-1	University House 3	E-4	Lam - Family Student Housing		McGill Residences	
Hut 'B'	D-1	University House 4	E-4	Block 01	D-2	Joseph Cunliffe Hall	D-3
Hut 'E'	D-2	Visual Arts Building	A-4	Block 02	D-2	Shirley Baker Hall	D-3
Hut 'L'	C-2			Block 03	D-2	Hugh Stephen Hall	D-3
Hut 'Q'	C-1			Block 04	D-2	New Dormitory Residences 2004	
Hut 'R'	C-1			Block 05	D-2	60 Bed Dormitory	D-3
Hut 'S'	C-1			Block 06	D-2	126 Bed Dormitory	D-3
Hut 'T'	C-1			Block 07	D-2	294 Bed Dormitory	D-4



# UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA



2004  
2005

## [ Useful Websites ]

UVic Homepage  
[www.uvic.ca](http://www.uvic.ca)

Academic Advising  
<http://web.uvic.ca/advising/>

Academic Departments & Centres  
[www.uvic.ca/academic](http://www.uvic.ca/academic)

Bookstore  
[www.uvic.bookstore.ca](http://www.uvic.bookstore.ca)

Calendar  
[www.uvic.ca/calendar](http://www.uvic.ca/calendar)

Campus Map  
[www.uvic.ca/campusmap](http://www.uvic.ca/campusmap)

Continuing Studies  
[www.uvcs.uvic.ca](http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca)

Co-operative Education Program  
[www.coop.uvic.ca](http://www.coop.uvic.ca)

Graduate Admission and Records  
[www.uvic.ca/grar](http://www.uvic.ca/grar)

Housing  
<http://housing.uvic.ca>

Library  
[gateway.uvic.ca](http://gateway.uvic.ca)

Student Services  
[www.stas.uvic.ca](http://www.stas.uvic.ca)

Student Awards & Financial Aid  
[www.uvic.ca/safa](http://www.uvic.ca/safa)

Timetable  
[www.uvic.ca/timetable](http://www.uvic.ca/timetable)

Undergraduate Admissions  
<http://web.uvic.ca/adms>

Undergraduate Records  
[www.uvic.ca/reco/](http://www.uvic.ca/reco/)

UVic Facts and Figures  
[www.uvic.ca/facts](http://www.uvic.ca/facts)

Victoria, BC  
[www.city.victoria.bc.ca](http://www.city.victoria.bc.ca)



**University of Victoria**  
Office of the Administrative Registrar



# 2004-2005 UVic Tuition Fee Supplement – Undergraduate

The fees shown in this 2004-2005 Tuition Fee Supplement are effective May 1, 2004 and are those fees approved by the Board of Governors on April 5, 2004. They reflect an increase from the fees published in the 2004-2005 UVic Calendar on pages 39-40.

## FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The table on the next page shows examples of the fees for students (Canadian citizens or permanent residents) who are taking five on-campus courses in each term of the Winter Session.

### Acceptance Deposit

Undergraduate students admitted for the first time to take credit courses must pay an acceptance deposit of \$100.00 to Accounting Services 24 hours before gaining access to the web registration system. This deposit is payable regardless of any loan, scholarship or sponsorship arrangements. It is applied to the student's fee account, but is forfeited if the student withdraws. If the deposit payment is returned NSF, the student's registration will be cancelled.

### Faculty of Education: Teacher Education Programs (Elementary and Secondary)

An acceptance fee of \$150.00 is required from all students upon their acceptance of a place in the teacher education programs. This fee will be credited towards student fees at the beginning of the program. A student who withdraws from the program more than 30 days before the start date of the program will be refunded \$100.00 of the acceptance deposit. A student who withdraws from the program within 30 days of the start date of the program will receive no refund.

### Undergraduate Tuition (except Faculties of Law, Business and Engineering)

#### Per credit unit

- Domestic .....	\$282.60
- International .....	\$833.00

#### Course challenge: per credit unit<sup>1</sup>

- Domestic .....	\$141.40
- International .....	\$416.60

#### Co-op program, per work term

- Domestic .....	\$638.20
- International .....	\$1786.30

#### Co-op work term challenge

- Domestic .....	\$319.30
- International .....	\$893.60

### Law Tuition

#### Full time, per term

- Domestic .....	\$3710.60
- International .....	\$8987.00

#### Part time, per credit unit

- Domestic .....	\$425.40
- International .....	\$1121.40

#### Co-op program, per work term

- Domestic .....	\$553.50
- International .....	\$1688.50

#### Other fees:

Application fee ..... \$50.00

First year acceptance deposits:

-first, upon acceptance..... \$200.00

(\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by April 15)

-second, by June 10 ..... \$200.00

(\$100.00 is refundable if the student withdraws by August 15)

Law Students' Society, per term .....	\$90.00
(less than 6 units) .....	\$50.00

1. May be waived for students who have completed a non-credit diploma program and paid equivalent credit program fees; students should apply to Continuing Studies.

### Business Tuition

#### 0.5 credit units

- Domestic .....	\$194.12
- International .....	\$542.70

#### 1.5 credit units

- Domestic .....	\$582.40
- International .....	\$1628.20

#### 2.0 credit units

- Domestic .....	\$776.50
- International .....	\$2169.00

#### 3.0 credit units

- Domestic .....	\$1164.80
- International .....	\$3256.40

### International Students

The Bachelor of Commerce International Academic Program for all international students has an additional program fee of \$1200 per year, which is assessed in three installments of \$400 per term.

### Engineering Tuition

#### CENG, ELEC, MECH (1.5 credit units)

- Domestic .....	\$470.80
- International .....	\$1351.40

#### CSC, SENG (1.5 credit units)

- Domestic .....	\$470.80
- International .....	\$1351.40

#### ELEC 395, ENGR 446 (1.0 credit unit)

- Domestic .....	\$310.80
- International .....	\$916.30

#### CSC 390 (6.0–7.5 credit units)

- Domestic .....	\$1844.70–2305.90
- International .....	\$5147.12–6433.90

#### ENGR 390 (6.0–9.0 credit units)

- Domestic .....	\$1833.20–2824.80
- International .....	\$5405.70–8108.70

### UVic Students' Society Student Extended Health and Dental Plans

The UVSS provides a mandatory extended health plan for undergraduate students, which was voted in by student referendum. The premium for students taking on-campus courses is:

3.0 or more credit units in the first term

(with or without second term units)

Extended Health Plan ..... \$118.35

Dental Plan ..... 118.20

3.0 or more credit units in the second term

(but less than 3.0 credit units in the first term)

Extended Health Plan ..... \$78.90

Dental Plan ..... 78.80

The coverage offered by the UVSS Student Extended Health Plan is supplementary to that provided by the provincial medical services plan. It

does not replace the coverage provided by the provincial plan.

Students are initially assessed the premium for the UVSS Extended Health and Dental Plans. Students who carry acceptable alternative coverage may opt out of the plans by September 30, 2004 and receive a credit. For students registered in 3 or more units whose studies commence January 2005, the opt out deadline is January 31, 2005. To opt out of the UVSS Student Extended Health and Dental Plans, students must present their current extended health and dental plans membership card, showing the name of the insurance company and the policy number, to the Student Union Building (SUB) Info Booth by the deadline and sign a waiver form.

The University of Victoria provides students' personal information to the University of Victoria Students' Society and its health insurance provider. The information is used solely for adjudicating claims and is not used for any other purpose. Personal information is stored securely and used in accordance with regulations contained in the federal *Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act*.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

### UVic Students' Society Universal Bus Pass Plan (U-Pass)

The UVSS provides a mandatory bus pass plan for all undergraduate and graduate students. U-Pass was approved by student referendum in 1999.

The U-Pass fee is \$56.00 per term. U-Pass gives students unlimited access to all Greater Victoria BC Transit buses and HandyDart services at all times and on all days.

The following students only are exempt from the U-Pass plan:

- students who are registered solely in distance education programs
- students with a BC Bus Pass
- students with mobility disabilities which prevent them from using BC Transit or HandyDart services
- students taking both Camosun College and UVic courses

New and returning students can obtain their UVic ID cards and valid U-Pass stickers at the University Centre or Student Union Building, or, for graduate students, at the GSS Building.

More information about the plan is available at the SUB Info Booth (721-8355).

### Other Undergraduate Fees

#### UVic Students' Society fees:

Students taking on-campus courses, per term<sup>1</sup>

- activity fees ..... \$50.90

- building fund ..... \$13.00

Athletics and Recreation fees<sup>1</sup> ..... \$63.00

Education Students' Association<sup>2</sup> ..... \$7.50

Engineering Students' Society<sup>3</sup> ..... \$30.00

Commerce Students' Society ..... \$25.00

U-Pass, per term ..... \$56.00



**Students applying to graduate:**

Graduation fee .....	\$30.00
UVic Students' Society graduating class fee .....	\$10.00
UVSS Extended Health <sup>4</sup> .....	\$118.35
UVSS Dental .....	\$118.20
1. Students registered in less than 4.5 units pay half this amount.	
2. Students may request a refund of the EdSa fee by applying to the EdSa Executive during the first two weeks of classes of each term.	
3. Students may request a refund of the ESS fee in November and March by applying directly to the appropriate professional development union.	
4. Premium for students taking 3 or more units of on-campus courses. See UVSS Extended Health and Dental Plans, above, for more information.	

**FEES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS**

International students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or permanent residency at the beginning of the session) are required to pay international tuition fees for undergraduate and graduate programs and courses. Fees will be adjusted to regular rates for students who show official documentation of citizenship or permanent residence status before the deadline for dropping courses for each session (October 31 and February 28).

Undergraduate international students are required to pay an international student application fee of \$100.00.

**FEES FOR AUDITORS**

Audit fees per credit unit:

**Under age 65**

Undergraduate:

- Domestic .....	\$141.20
- International .....	\$413.60

Graduate:

- Domestic .....	\$245.40
- International .....	\$310.00

**Age 65 or over**

- Undergraduate: .....	\$47.80
- Graduate: .....	\$80.60

Note: There is no audit fee for graduate students registered in master's or doctoral programs.

**MISCELLANEOUS FEES**

Undergraduate application fee

- if all transcripts come from institutions in BC/Yukon .....	\$30.00
- if any transcripts come from institutions within Canada but outside BC/Yukon ....	\$50.00
- if any transcripts come from institutions outside Canada .....	\$100.00
Document evaluation .....	\$40.00
Late application/registration .....	\$35.00
Application to reregister .....	\$15.00
Returned cheque .....	\$15.00
Supplemental examination, per paper	
- on campus .....	\$50.00
- off campus .....	\$60.00

Transcripts, per copy .....	\$8.00*
Transcripts (priority), per copy .....	\$15.00*
Education Deduction and Tuition Certificate replacements and fee payment confirmations .....	\$4.28*
Calendar mailing charges	
- overseas .....	\$14.00
- USA .....	\$10.00
- inside Canada .....	\$8.00
Language 11 Equivalency Test .....	\$162.00
Graduation certificate	
- replacement .....	\$50.00
- certified copy .....	\$15.00
Document fee - per copy .....	\$3.00*
Final grade review fee (refundable if grade review successful)...	\$25.00
Application for second degree or for change of degree status .....	\$8.00
Degree completion letter .....	\$8.00*
Degree completion letter (priority) ....	\$15.00*
Letters of Permission to undertake studies elsewhere, per application, per institution .....	\$10.00

\* Includes Goods & Services Tax (GST)

**Sample Fees for a Full-time First Year Undergraduate: Winter 2004-05 (Domestic)**

	Humanities, Science, Social Sciences Fine Arts, HSD <sup>1</sup>	Business <sup>2</sup>	Education <sup>1</sup>	CENG, ELEC, MECH, SENG & Computer Science <sup>3</sup>	Law <sup>4</sup>
Tuition	4239.00	5824.00	4239.00	4661.10	7421.20
Athletics/Recreation Fees <sup>5</sup>	126.00	126.00	126.00	126.00	126.00
UVic Students' Society Fees <sup>5</sup>	127.40	127.40	127.40	127.40	127.40
Other Students' Society Fees <sup>5</sup>		50.00	15.00	40.00	180.00
UVic Students' Society Extended Health Plan <sup>6</sup>	118.35	118.35	118.35	118.35	118.35
UVic Students' Society Dental Plan <sup>6</sup>	118.20	118.20	118.20	118.20	118.20
U-Pass Bus Pass	112.00	112.00	112.00	112.00	112.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>4840.95</b>	<b>6475.95</b>	<b>4855.95</b>	<b>5303.05</b>	<b>8203.15</b>
First Payment <sup>7</sup>	2538.75	3356.25	2546.25	2769.80	4219.85
Second Payment	2302.20	3119.70	2309.70	2533.25	3983.30

1. 10 courses x 1.5 fee units.

2. 10 Business courses x 1.5 fee units.

3. 9 courses x 1.5 fee units plus 1 course.

4. For Law students, full time is defined as 6 or more units per term.

5. Half of these fees are charged in each term.

6. Full-year Health Plan fees are charged in the first term.

7. The \$100 acceptance deposit paid by new students is applied towards the amount due September 30.